





Ahtna  
Athabaskan  
Dictionary



# Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary

Compiled and Edited  
by  
James Kari

Alaska Native Language Center  
University of Alaska Fairbanks  
Fairbanks, Alaska

partial support for printing from Ahtna, Inc.  
Glennallen, Alaska

1990

RASMUSON LIBRARY  
UNIVERSITY OF ALASKA FAIRBANKS

ALASKA  
UNIVERSITY  
LIBRARY  
K32  
1292  
1990



© 1990 Alaska Native Language Center

Printed in the United States of America  
All rights reserved.

**Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data**

Kari, James M.

Ahtna Athabaskan dictionary / compiled and edited by James Kari.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references (p. ).

ISBN 1-55500-033-9

1. Ahtna language--Dictionaries--English. I. Alaska Native  
Language Center. II. Title.

PM580.Z5K37 1990

497'.2--dc20

90-31

CIP

Variant spellings: Ahtna, Atna, Ahtena

First Printing 1990 1,000 copies

Address Correspondence to:  
Alaska Native Language Center  
P.O. Box 900111  
University of Alaska Fairbanks  
Fairbanks, Alaska 99775-0120

It is the policy of the University of Alaska to provide equal education and employment opportunities and to provide services and benefits to all students and employees without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, age, disability, status as a Vietnam era or disabled veteran, marital status, changes in marital status, pregnancy, or partenthood, pursuant to laws enforced by the Department of Education and the Department of Labor, including Presidential Executive Order 11246, as amended, Title VI and Title VII of the 1964 Civil Rights Act, Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972, the Public Health Service Act of 1971, the Veteran's Readjustment Assistance Act of 1974, The Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1967, the Equal Pay Act of 1963, the 14th Amendment, EEOC's Sex Discrimination Guidelines, and Alaska Statutes 18.80.010 et seq., and 14.18.010 et seq., and 36.30.010 et seq. Inquiries regarding application of these and other regulations should be directed either to the University of Alaska Fairbanks, Director of Employee Relations; the Office of Civil Rights, Department of Education, Washington, D.C.; or to the Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor, Washington, D.C.



# Contents

PREFACE	vii	
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	ix	
FIGURES AND TABLES	xi	
INTRODUCTION		
1.0	Format conventions	3
1.1	Type fonts	
1.2	Symbols and abbreviations	
1.3	Alphabetical order	
1.4	Sample dictionary page	
2.0	A history of Ahtna language work	9
3.0	The Ahtna sound system, orthography, and topics in Ahtna phonetics	12
3.1	Consonants	
3.2	Vowels	
3.3	Word-initial vowels and word-initial glottal stop	
3.4	Stress	
3.5	Ahtna and Proto-Athabaskan	
4.0	Ahtna dialects	20
4.1	Syllable-final glottalized consonants	
4.2	Velarization in Lower	
4.3	Disjunct <b>gh</b> vocalization in Central, Lower, and Western	
4.4	<b>z</b> vocalization in Central, Lower, and Western	
4.5	The <b>c'</b> indefinite, <b>ts'</b> 1st pl, and <b>k</b> 3rd pl prefixes	
4.6	Stress differences in dialects	
4.7	<b>m</b> in Mentasta	
4.8	Nasalization of vowels	
4.9	Vowel deletion and vowel assimilation in Mentasta	
5.0	Organization of the Ahtna-to-English main entries	30
5.1	Minor Lexical Categories	
5.2	Nouns	
5.3	Postpositions	
5.4	Pronouns and inflection of nouns and postpositions	
5.5	Phonological alternations in nouns, postpositions, interrogatives and directionals	
6.0	Verbs	38
6.1	A model of Ahtna word formation	
6.2	The Ahtna verb complex	
6.3	Syllabification patterns in verbs	
6.4	Semantic and morphological patterns in verb themes	
6.4.1	Verb theme categories	
6.4.2	Thematic prefixes and verb theme formation	
6.4.3	Transitivity	
6.5	Derivation of verb themes	
6.5.1	Aspectual and non-aspectual derivations	
6.5.2	Aspect and verb stem variation	
6.5.3	Gender in verbs	
6.6	Inflection of verbs	
6.6.1	Mode-negative morphology and conjugation patterns	
6.6.2	Subject and object inflection	
6.7	Review of the model of Ahtna word formation	



AHTNA-TO-ENGLISH MAIN ENTRIES	63
UNVERIFIED WORDS FROM PREVIOUS SOURCES	469
ENGLISH-TO-AHTNA INDEX	473
APPENDICES	
A. Loanwords	628
B. Directionals	633
C. Numerals	634
D. Theme formation strings	635
E. Aspectual derivational strings	638
F. Non-aspectual derivational strings	649
G. Topics in Ahtna verb phonology	650
H. Sample verb paradigms	670
I. Kin terms	699
REFERENCES	700



## Preface

Ahtna is the language of the Copper River area of Southcentral Alaska. It is a member of the Athabaskan language family, a group of some thirty-five closely related languages of northern and western North America. Today Ahtna is spoken by fewer than one hundred persons, almost all of whom are over the age of forty. At this time there are about twelve hundred persons of Ahtna descent.

There are relatively few records of the Ahtna language prior to 1954 (see sec. 2 in the introduction). The Ahtna writing system was established in 1973 and ongoing work with the language began at that time. Between 1973 and 1989 thirteen Ahtna speakers were the main sources for this dictionary. Altogether more than eighty Ahtna speakers contributed words to the dictionary, and coverage of the four regional dialects is fairly balanced. The dictionary incorporates all preceding work on Ahtna and contains every distinct meaningful unit and vocabulary item that has been recorded in the language. The great majority of the vocabulary items in the dictionary are aboriginal and contain significant information about ancient Ahtna (and Athabaskan) culture. The only recorded Ahtna words that have not been included in the dictionary are regular inflectional forms of verbs, personal names, and many micro-environmental place names.

The format of the dictionary is based on years of research conducted at the Alaska Native Language Center on the grammar and vocabulary of Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages. Although the format might be considered experimental, it is designed to be both practical and analytical. I hope that the dictionary can be used by Ahtna speakers and beginning students of the language as well as by specialists in Athabaskan language and culture. Several features of the format are intended to clarify the relationship between Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages in order to stimulate research in other Athabaskan languages and contribute to the long-term goal of reconstructing of the culture-history of the Athabaskan peoples.

The main features of the *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary* are summarized here.

1. For readability the page format for the main entries has three contrasting typefaces. Ahtna words are in New Century Schoolbook bold; English translations are in non-bold; and other technical information such as literal translations, comments, and grammatical abbreviations, is in italic. The indentation of entries and subentries gives some notion of derivational relationships among groups of words. Sec. 1 of this introduction summarizes the format features.

2. This is the first dictionary of an Athabaskan language in which all morphemes (roots and affixes) have been integrated into a single alphabetically arranged section of main entries. Historically distinct morphemes have been distinguished according to comparative evidence, and sound mergers from Proto-Athabaskan to Ahtna are indicated. Obscure and rare morphemes and 107 recognizable non-Ahtna loanwords are also noted. In all, the main section contains 1,737 headwords, 6,000 lexical entries, and more than 9,800 examples of the lexical entries. Cross-references to variant forms of the roots and affixes are also integrated into the main section. The single index of morphemes enhances the collection and display of the Ahtna material, has potential for language learning, and facilitates comparison of the Ahtna material with data in other Athabaskan languages.

3. Ahtna verbs are arranged according to a theory of Ahtna (and Athabaskan) verb theme categories (Kari 1979) and word formation. Each verb theme has an abstract structure and meaning, a verb theme category, a marking for transitivity, and a range of examples of actual words and sentences. I have attempted to summarize the extreme derivational and inflectional productivity of the verb in the introduction (sec. 6) and in a series of appendices (D through H).

4. The inventory and relative position of prefixes and suffixes in the Ahtna verb complex was researched as the dictionary was compiled. The model for Ahtna word formation (sec. 6.1, Figure 2, sec. 6.7), the chart of positions and zones in the Ahtna verb complex (Table 9), and two

recent articles (Kari 1989a, forthcoming) address a number of theoretical and methodological issues in the analysis of the verb complex and word formation in Athabaskan languages.

5. The English-to-Ahtna index was generated by computer and provides access to the headwords of the main entries. The index contains more than 11,250 items and draws together many interesting sets of Ahtna words. For example, the dictionary contains 16 terms for 'bear', 22 nouns and verbs for 'snow', 24 implements that were made out of copper, and several sets of verbs that classify objects by shape.

6. The *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary* is the most fully computerized Athabaskan dictionary produced to date. The 400 pages of main entries are about 1.3 megabytes in length as unformatted DOS text files. The files have been processed by a set of bilingual dictionary programs called *Lexware* that have been developed by Dr. Robert Hsu of the Linguistics Department and the Social Science Research Institute of the University of Hawaii. Hsu's programs have enhanced many aspects of the project, such as the structure of the main entry format, consistency in the use of abbreviations, and the English-to-Ahtna index. Data was typed and processed on an Epson Equity computer. Final copy was printed out in WordPerfect 5.0 on an Apple Laserwriter. This computerization will facilitate the production of future editions of the dictionary.

One should keep in mind that the dictionary is in no sense complete or exhaustive. There must be many hundreds of important words or verb themes still not recorded which should be included. Moreover, the examples presented for the verb themes are selective; hundreds or thousands of potential verbs exist for many of the verb themes.

Certainly the dictionary contains some errors, though much effort has been made to spell and translate the Ahtna words accurately and consistently. Readers who see mistakes or notice words that are missing, are requested to contact the Alaska Native Language Center so that the changes can be made in a future edition.



## Acknowledgments

I express my thanks to the Ahtna people and to friends and colleagues who contributed in one way or other to the compilation of the *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary*. Since 1973 seventy-seven Ahtna persons provided words for the dictionary. The words of a dozen or so other Ahtna speakers were also included with the incorporation of the earlier sources on the language (see sec. 2). In particular, I want to recognize twelve persons who made the greatest contributions of time and knowledge to this project. For the Lower Ahtna dialect the main sources were Chief Jim McKinley of Copper Center, the late Fannie Shtienfield of Lower Tonsina and Copper Center, and the late Andy Brown of Lower Tonsina and Copper Center. For the Central Ahtna dialect the main sources were the late Martha Jackson of Dry Creek and Copper Center, Fred Ewan of Gulkana, and the late Markle Ewan Sr. of Gulkana. For the Mentasta dialect the principal contributors were Katie John and Fred John Sr. of Mentasta. The main sources for the Western Ahtna dialect were Henry Peters and Jake Tansy of Cantwell. In addition, many items in the dictionary have been clarified by two specialists on the Ahtna language, Mildred Buck of Chitina and Glennallen, and Ruth Johns of Copper Center, both of whom reviewed earlier drafts.

Other Ahtnas who contributed words and information in varying degrees include John Billum, Mollie Billum, Lillian Boston, Mamie Charley, Walter Charley, Maggie Eskilida, Annie Ewan, Corky Ewan, Danny Ewan, Eileen Ewan, Harding Ewan, the late Oscar Ewan, Pete Ewan, Stella Ewan, Molly Galbreath, Alice Gene, Buster Gene, Bacille George, Nancy George, Gene Henry, Ruth Hicks, Walya Hobson, Tenas Jack, the late Elick Jackson, Bell Joe, Maggie Joe, Ben John, Robert John Sr., Ruby John, Harry Johns Sr., Jack John Justin, Cecelia Larson, Sophie Lincoln, Jeannie Maxim, Louise Mayo, Ben Neely, Jane Nicholas, the late Stewart Nickolai, Elizabeth Pete, Markle Pete, Virginia Pete, the late Jennie Peters, the late Adam Sanford, Frank Sanford, the late Howard Sanford, Huston Sanford, the late Kate Sanford, the late Dick Secondchief, Morrie Secondchief, Joe Secondchief, Johnny Shaginoff, the late Mary Shaginoff, Ruby Sinyon, Andrew Stickwan, the late Elsie Stickwan, Frank Stickwan, the late Pete Stickwan, the late Lilly Tansy, Andy Tyone, the late Annie Tyone, Betty Tyone, Jack Tyone, the late Jim Tyone, Nick Tyone, and Katie Wade.

I also thank other people from the Copper River area who provided encouragement and logistical support on many occasions: the late Alfred Bell, Don Boston, Dwayne Craig, Lena Craig, Nancy Craig, Tom Craig, Patsy Cronin, Birdie Ewan, Faye Ewan, Larry Ewan, Morris Ewan, Roger Ewan, Don Galbreath, Chris Gene, David Gene, Hienie Gene, Alice Letendre, the late Herman Jackson, Nick Jackson, Dorothy Patrick, Herb Smelcer, Dale Snell, Lottie Wolf, and Christine Yazzie.

Ahtna Inc. has entered into the printing arrangements for this edition and is handling distribution of the book to Ahtna people. I want to give special thanks to Roy S. Ewan, President of Ahtna Inc., as well as the board members of Ahtna Inc. for giving such significant support of the project.

Priscilla Russell contributed to many aspects of this work. She identified and annotated the Ahtna flora and other biological terms, and she clarified many ethnographic details and translations. Also, she has given a great amount of energy and support both to me and to our closest Ahtna collaborators and friends.

To senior Athabaskanists Frederica de Laguna and Catharine McClellan, I express my gratitude for allowing me to review their unpublished fieldnotes on the Ahtna. Their extensive research on Ahtna lexicon and culture has greatly enhanced the record of aboriginal Ahtna life as presented in this dictionary. To Holly Reckord, fellow student from the University of New Mexico, I acknowledge the sharing of many facts on Ahtna ethnography between 1973 and 1977.

I continue to be indebted to the director of the Alaska Native Language Center, Michael Krauss, a relentless editor and critic. Krauss commented extensively on the dictionary format, previous drafts of the main entries, and the introduction. My colleague Jeff Leer made countless

comments on the Ahtna data, the dictionary format, and grammatical terminology. Jeff made important contributions to Ahtna phonetics and grammar during 1975-79. Eliza Jones, while working on the *Koyukon Athabaskan Dictionary*, has on many occasions clarified the structure of a verb theme or an aspect, or has refined a translation.

I thank other colleagues who made editorial and technical contributions to the dictionary entries and/or the introduction: Jane McGary, John Ritter, Chad Thompson, Sharon Hargus, Melissa Axelrod, Tom Alton, Lorraine Elder, Keren Rice, Ben Orr, and Helen Howard. I also thank colleagues Brina Kessel, Dave Murray, and Steve MacLean of the University of Alaska who have supplied identifications of certain biota.

I am very grateful to Bob Hsu of the Linguistics Department and the Social Science Research Institute of the University of Hawaii for use of his *Lexware* programs and for specialized programming for this project. Hsu's patience in working with a computer novice has been remarkable. I would also like to thank Eileen Head, of Head Computer Systems of Fairbanks, who helped with programming and trouble-shooting at several stages of the project.

I remain indebted to my first teachers in Navajo grammar and lexicography, Robert W. Young and William Morgan. Their approach to language work and their 1980 dictionary, *The Navajo Language*, has had a major influence on my work in Athabaskan linguistics.

From 1978 to 1984 funding for this work was provided by Alaska Native Languages Dictionary Project through grants from the National Science Foundation (nos. BNS-77-25298 and BNS-80-23635) and the National Endowment for the Humanities (nos. RT-29951-78-528 and RT-2193-81), which are acknowledged here with gratitude. Grants from the Alaska Humanities Forum in 1983 for Ahtna place names research, and from the Alaska Historical Commission in 1985 for the publication of Mentasta Ahtna narratives, also contributed to the dictionary. Otherwise, the major funding for this project was provided by the State of Alaska in its support for the programs and staff of the Alaska Native Language Center at the University of Alaska Fairbanks. Given the long-term nature of this project, this generous support from the State of Alaska and the University of Alaska has been essential. Between 1981 and 1985 Bob Hsu's time on this project as well as the development of the basic programs was supported by a National Science Foundation grant (no. BNS-79-24700) for computerized lexicography. I also acknowledge with gratitude the freedom allowed him by the University of Hawaii to contribute to this project.

Lastly, I thank my parents, William Kari and Clare Kari for their support and encouragement through the years.

## Figures and Tables

Figure 1.	Map of the Ahtna language area	21
Figure 2.	A model of Ahtna word formation	37
Table 1.	The Ahtna sound system	12
Table 2.	Conventions for displaying Ahtna morphemes and Proto-Athabaskan sources	19
Table 3.	Dialect differences in word-final and syllable-final glottalized consonants	23
Table 4.	Headword conventions	30
Table 5.	Cross-reference conventions	31-32
Table 6.	Minor lexical categories	32
Table 7.	Conventions for presenting gender and classification of nouns	34
Table 8.	Pronouns and inflection of nouns and postpositions	35
Table 9.	The Ahtna verb complex	40-41
Table 10.	Statistical summary of Ahtna verb theme categories	45
Table 11.	Transitivity patterns in the Ahtna verb	47-49
Table 12.	Some aspect suffixation formulae	52-53
Table 13.	Mode-negative conjugation types	55
Table 14.	Conjugation patterns	56
Table 15.	Four verb themes and four derivatives	59
Table 16.	Ahtna aspect suffixation formulae	663-64



# **Introduction**

## 1.0 Format conventions

### 1.1 Type fonts

New Century Schoolbook (10 pt.): English translations, definitions, or glosses

**Bold** (10 pt.): Ahtna lexical entries and examples

**Bold** (12 pt.): Ahtna headwords

*Italic* (10 pt.): grammatical and dialect abbreviations, comments, literal translations, and taxonomic names

New Century Schoolbook (9 pt.): Cross-references and English-to-Ahtna index

### 1.2 Symbols and abbreviations

□	uncertain information; placement of □ states that preceding information is uncertain
*	reconstructed Proto-Athabaskan sound or root (see sec. 3.5)
~	historic sonorant closed root (see sec. 5.0)
‡	Ahtna idiom (followed by literal translation)
[...]	Ahtna word or English translation attested only in a previous source
>	cross-reference (see sec. 5.0 and Table 5)
"	invariable verb stem set (see sec. 6.5.2)
#	disjunct boundary (in verbs and derivational strings, see sec. 6.2)
+	morpheme boundary
/	alternate prefixes in verb theme (usually two classifiers)
Ø	Ø classifier in verb themes and other zero morphemes (see the first section of main entries)
ads	aspectual derivational string (followed by mode-aspect, e.g., ads:s mom; see sec. 6.4.1 and Appendix E)
adj	adjective
adv	adverb
an	areal noun
C	Central Ahtna (dialect)
c	compounded stem
caus	causative
cf.	compare with
cnj	conjunction
comp	verbal complement (see sec. 6.4.3)
conc	conclusive (aspect)
cons	consecutive (aspect)
cont	continuative (aspect)
conv	conversive (theme category)
cpc	clausal proclitic
cust	customary (aspect)
cus	customary (aspect when hyphenated, e.g., mom-cus)
D	d classifier
dem	demonstrative
desc	descriptive (theme category)
df	derived forms (see sec. 5.5)
dim	dimensional (theme category)
dir	directional (see Appendix B)
dist	distributive (aspect)

drv	directive (aspect)
dur	durative (aspect)
enc	enclitic
exc	exclamation
ext	extension (theme category)
G	gender function in verb themes (see sec. 6.5.3)
I	thematic indefinite subject
i	incorporated stem (see sec. 6.4.3)
inc	incorporated stem in verb theme
int	interrogative
L	Lower Ahtna (dialect)
lit.	literal translation
M	Mentasta Ahtna (dialect)
mom	momentaneous (aspect)
mot	motion (theme category)
mot-clas	motion-classificatory (theme category)
n	noun
nc	noun, compounded stem
nds	non-aspectual derivational string (see sec. 6.5.1 and Appendix F)
neg	negative
nenc	nominal enclitic
neu	neuter (aspect)
ni	noun, incorporated stem
nic	noun, incorporated stem, compounded stem
nsf	noun suffix
O	direct object, marking for a transitive theme (intransitive themes have no O, see sec. 6.3.3)
ono	onomatopoetic (aspect)
op	operative (theme category)
op-ono	operative-onomatopoetic (theme category)
P	postpositional object
PA	Proto-Athabaskan (see sec. 3.5)
padj	predicate adjective
per	perambulative (aspect)
pers	persistive (aspect)
pf	prefix
pl	plural
pn	place name
pos	positional (theme category)
pp	postposition
pro	pronoun
prog	progressive (aspect)
psn	personal name
rep	repetitive (aspect)
rev	reversative (aspect)
S	subject (occasionally specified in translations of verb themes)
scnj	subordinating conjunction
sem	semelfactive (aspect)
sg	singular
stat	stative (theme category)
stat-clas	stative classificatory (theme category)
suc	successive (theme category)



tran	transitional (aspect)
ts	theme formation string (see sec. 6.4.2 and Appendix D)
u:	uncategorized verb theme (followed by mode-aspect; see sec. 6.4.1)
venc	verbal enclitic
vpf	verb prefix (see sec. 6.2 and Table 9)
vsf	verb suffix (followed by position number, e.g. vsf3; see sec. 6.2)
W	Western Ahtna (dialect)

Also see these summaries of special conventions:

- a) dialect abbreviations and conventions (see sec. 4.0)
- b) headword conventions (see sec. 5.0 and Table 4)
- c) cross-reference conventions (see sec. 5.0 and Table 5)
- d) lexical categories (see sec. 5.1)
- e) gender-classification of nouns (see sec. 5.2)
- f) verb theme categories and verb theme conventions (see sec. 6.4.1)
- g) transitivity marking (see sec. 6.4.3)
- h) aspect (see sec. 6.5)
- i) English-to-Ahtna index conventions (see p. 474)
- j) sample verb paradigms (see Appendix H)

### 1.3 Alphabetical order

The alphabetical order of the main entries is based partially on the English alphabetical order with some special conventions for long and short vowels, glottalized consonants, and voiced and voiceless fricatives. The order is:

<u>Consonants</u>		<u>Vowels</u>
zero/vowel-initial	k	aa
'	k'	a
b	l/t	ae
c	n	e
c'	t	ii
d	t'	i
dl	tl	oo
dz	tl'	o
g	ts	uu
gg	ts'	u
gh/x	y	
h	z/s	

Note that 1) glottal stop (') is the first consonant in the order; 2) the four glottalized consonants follow the corresponding aspirated consonants; 3) the three voiceless fricatives are merged with the voiced fricatives; and 4) long vowels precede short vowels. Each section of the main entries begins with morphemes consisting of a consonant and no vowel; next follow morphemes with a consonant followed by a vowel.

The following partial listing of the headwords and cross-references from the z/s section, which is long and complex, demonstrates the alphabetical sequence: **z, s, zaa, saa, saa'l, saax, saali, saal, zaan, saan, zaan', zaat, saat', zaatl, zaay, zaay', zaas, saas, za, sa, za', sa', zagh, saghadusgah, zax, sax, sah, zak', sal, saldaets, satbagi, zae, sae, sae', zae, zaex, saex, zaek, zaek', zael, sael, zael, saen, saes, sdaal, sdagan, sdagel, sdoo, se, ze', se', ze'l**. Here we can see that **z** precedes **s**, and that all morphemes with the long vowel **aa** precede those with the short vowel **a**. Loanwords which have non-Athabaskan structure, such as **saghadusgah** 'silver fox', are integrated into the sequence based on the initial syllable.

## 1.4 Sample dictionary page

The numbers in parentheses refer to the sample page on p. 7; other numbers refer to sections in the introduction where further information on that topic is presented. On p. 8 is the same sample page just as it looks in the dictionary.

- (1) > is a symbol for a cross-reference; this is a double cross-reference in 9 pt. type; see sec. 5.0.
- (2) The headword, **tsiic**, appears at the leftmost margin in 12 point type.
- (3) The corresponding initial sound in Proto-Athabaskan for this root follows \*; see sec. 3.5.
- (4) The tag definition of the root is within slashes; see sec. 5.0.
- (5) The basic noun, unpossessed, at the second degree of indentation, in bold type.
- (6) The possessed form of the noun, preceded by -.
- (7) The compounded form of the noun.
- (8) In parentheses the word category, nc (noun-compound); following the semicolon is the gender-classification of the noun; see sec. 5.2. See the list of word category abbreviations in secs. 1.2 and 5.1.
- (9) The English translation of the noun in plain, non-bold type.
- (10) Ten nouns or place names derived from the basic noun, at third and fourth degrees of indentation.
- (11) The literal translation of the noun, in italic type.
- (12) A taxonomic (or scientific) name for this plant, in italic.
- (13) A table of aspectual stem sets for the following verbs. The aspect is abbreviated in italic; see aspect abbreviations in sec. 6.5.2. The stem set is in bold, in the order imperfective, perfective, future, optative.
- (14) The structure of the first verb theme; see sec. 6.4.
- (15) The verb theme category abbreviation; see sec. 6.4.1.
- (16) The translation of the verb theme.
- (17) A comment on the verb theme, in italic type.
- (18) Two examples of the verb theme, each of which has a translation and an abbreviation in italic for the aspect. The aspect abbreviation refers to the table of aspectual stem sets in (13), specifying that the transitional aspect is used in these examples.
- (19) Five nouns derived from the verb theme, at the third degree of indentation.
- (20) An abbreviation indicating the dialect for this noun, in italic; i.e., it is found only in the Mentasta dialect; see sec. 4.0.
- (21) An adjective followed by one derived noun.
- (22) A second verb theme, followed by its theme category and translation.
- (23) An aspect abbreviation preceding a paragraph of examples of the second verb theme; the abbreviation, durative, refers to the table of aspectual stem sets in (13).
- (24) A second paragraph of examples in the semelfactive aspect.
- (25) A third paragraph of examples in the momentaneous aspect.
- (26) Four nouns derived from the second verb theme, at the third and fourth degrees of indentation.
- (27) A cross-reference to another stem.

1 > **tsii'** clench fist *see* **tse'**; lake outlet *see* **tsiik'e**

2 3 4  
**tsiic** \*ch- /ochre/ 6 7 8

5 **tsiis**, **-tsiige'**; **tsis-** (nc;Ø/'aan) ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment; yellowish object  
**Tsiis T'el'ixden** (pn) on Matanuska River opposite King River, *lit.* 'where ochre is gathered' 11

**tsiis tu'** (n;Ø, n) ochre-colored water

**tsiis tl'edze'** (n;Ø) bluish mineral pigment

**Tsiis Tl'edze' Na'** (pn) Chistochina River; Chistochina village, *lit.* 'blue ochre river'

**tsiis tl'iic'i** (n) a silver-colored mineral pigment, possibly mercury, quicksilver

**saghani tsiige'** (n) puffball (*Lycoperdon* sp.), *lit.* 'raven's ochre'

**-ghestsiiige'** (n;Ø/taek') egg yolk 12

**tsisuyu** (n) Ochre Paint Clan

**tsists'ae** (n) woman of the Ochre Paint Clan

**nitsisuyu** (n) second Ochre Paint Clan

	<i>neu</i>	<b>tsiic</b>	"		
	<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
	<i>conc</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
13	<i>dur</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
	<i>sem</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
15	<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
16	<i>rev</i>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>

14 **G+Ø/1+tsiic** (dim) be yellow-orange in color; not productive, mainly occurs in nominalizations 17

18 **c'et'aan' hwditsiic** the leaves turned yellow (*tran*); **hwdidatses** it (area) will turn yellow (*tran*)

**hwtsiic na'aaye'** (n) August-September, *lit.* 'yellow month'

**i'detsiige'** (n) calf moose, *lit.* 'that which is yellow' 20

**udzih dastsiigi M** (n) calf caribou, *lit.* 'caribou that is yellowish'

**Neltsiigi Na'** (pn) Little Nelchina River, *lit.* 'yellow (water) river'

**kedeltsiigi CW** (n) mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), *lit.* 'that which has yellow feet'

21 **tsiic** (adj) yellow-orange color

**sos tsiic** (n) black bear in cinnamon phase, *lit.* 'yellow bear'

22 **O+G+Ø+tsiic** (suc) make mark on O, write O

*dur* **c'estsiis** I am writing something; **i'ghitsiic** he wrote something; **i'txitsiis** you will write something; **ya c'etsiis** he is writing for him, he is writing about it; **yidi ba c'itsiis?** what are you writing about?

*sem* **yiztses** he wrote it, made a mark on it; **stses** it is written; **'sc'eztses** we wrote something; **its'e' nac'eztses** he wrote something to him; **c'itatses** he will write something; **ts'utsaedi gha c'eztses** he wrote something about long ago; **natnestses** he marked himself with ochre; **nayneztsiic** he painted him (in the face) with ochre (*conc*)

*mom* **kaydghitsiic** he scribbled on it, marked all over it; **yey'tnitsiic** he made a mark on the side of it; **k'ec'itsiic** he stopped writing; **ughaan' 'ahwk'e yaen' nic'enstsiic** I wrote only half of something (story); **ik'ey'ninitsiic** he drew a line across it; **inekec'eztsiic** he drew a mark around it (*rev*)

**stsesi** (n;Ø) writing

**giligak stsesi** (n;Ø/niic) letter, *lit.* 'paper that is marked'

**c'etsesen** (n) writer, literate person

**u'el c'etsiisi** (n;d/taan) pencil, *lit.* 'that with which he writes something'

27 > **tsiic'i** small *see* **tsic'**

> **tsii'** clench fist *see* **tse'**; lake outlet *see* **tsiik'e**

**tsiic** \*ch- /ochre/

**tsiis, -tsiige'**; **tsis-** (nc;Ø/'aan) ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment; yellowish object

**Tsiis T'el'ixden** (pn) on Matanuska River opposite King River, *lit.* 'where ochre is gathered'

**tsiis tu'** (n;Ø, n) ochre-colored water

**tsiis tl'edze'** (n;Ø) bluish mineral pigment

**Tsiis Tl'edze' Na'** (pn) Chistochina River; Chistochina village, *lit.* 'blue ochre river'

**tsiis tl'iic'i** (n) a silver-colored mineral pigment, possibly mercury, quicksilver

**saghani tsiige'** (n) puffball (*Lycoperdon* sp.), *lit.* 'raven's ochre'

**-ghestsiiige'** (n;Ø/tlaek') egg yolk

**tsisiyu** (n) Ochre Paint Clan

**tsists'ae** (n) woman of the Ochre Paint Clan

**nitsisiyu** (n) second Ochre Paint Clan

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsiic</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
<i>conc</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiic</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>

**G+Ø/l+tsiic** (dim) be yellow-orange in color; *not productive, mainly occurs in nominalizations*  
**c'et'aan' hwditsiic** the leaves turned yellow (*tran*); **hwdidatses** it (area) will turn yellow (*tran*)

**hwtsiic na'aaye'** (n) August-September, *lit.* 'yellow month'

**i'detsiige'** (n) calf moose, *lit.* 'that which is yellow'

**udzih dastsiiigi M** (n) calf caribou, *lit.* 'caribou that is yellowish'

**Neltsiigi Na'** (pn) Little Nelchina River, *lit.* 'yellow (water) river'

**kedeltsiigi CW** (n) mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), *lit.* 'that which has yellow feet'

**tsiic** (adj) yellow-orange color

**sos tsiic** (n) black bear in cinnamon phase, *lit.* 'yellow bear'

**O+G+Ø+tsiic** (suc) make mark on O, write O

*dur* **c'estsiis** I am writing something; **i'ghitsiic** he wrote something; **i'txitsiis** you will write something; **ya c'etsiis** he is writing for him, he is writing about it; **yidi ba c'itsiis?** what are you writing about?

*sem* **yiztses** he wrote it, made a mark on it; **stses** it is written; **'sc'eztses** we wrote something; **its'e' nac'eztses** he wrote something to him; **c'itatses** he will write something; **ts'utsaedi gha c'eztses** he wrote something about long ago; **natnestses** he marked himself with ochre; **nayneztsiic** he painted him (in the face) with ochre (*conc*)

*mom* **kaydghitsiic** he scribbled on it, marked all over it; **yey'tnitsiic** he made a mark on the side of it; **k'ec'itsiic** he stopped writing; **ughaan' 'ahwk'e yaen' nic'enstsiic** I wrote only half of something (story); **ik'ey'ninitsiic** he drew a line across it; **inekec'eztsiic** he drew a mark around it (*rev*)

**stsesi** (n;Ø) writing

**giligak stsesi** (n;Ø/niic) letter, *lit.* 'paper that is marked'

**c'etsesen** (n) writer, literate person

**u'el c'etsiisi** (n;d/taan) pencil, *lit.* 'that with which he writes something'

> **tsiic'i** small *see* **tsic'**



## 2.0 A history of Ahtna language work

An Ahtna word was written down for the first time in the year 1787. As noted by Krauss and McGary (1980:224), one Ahtna word and a personal name appear in a Chugach Eskimo vocabulary recorded in Prince William Sound in 1787 by the Portlock expedition. The entry, published in Portlock 1789 (p. 255), states "Naa-taakie - snow, according to Shee-na-waa's tribe." This is the Ahtna word **nadaexi** 'snow', most certainly.

Some Russians may have entered the Copper River in the early 1790s. A large group of Russians and Alaskan Natives went up the Copper River and were killed at Batzulnetas. (See the story by Fred and Katie John in Kari 1986:75-86). This may have been in the winter 1794-95 and may be the ill-fated Samoilov party. The first documented travel in the Copper River by a European was Russian mining Sergeant Dmitriy Tarkhanov. A recently published article (Grinyov 1987) describes his little-known explorations between Yakutat and the central Copper River in 1796-1797. Tarkhanov spent March to May of 1797 traveling and living along the Copper River in the company of Eyak Indians. Tarkhanov's original notes are in the Soviet Union. This manuscript, which was examined by Krauss in 1988, contains about twenty Ahtna words, including several recognizable place names (e.g. for Chitina River, Tonsina River, Tazlina Lake as well as other names which perhaps can be identified from the context of the notes).

For the nineteenth century there are only four rather brief sources on the Ahtna language, Wrangell 1839, Doroshin 1848-52, Pinart 1872, and Allen 1887.

Rear Admiral Ferdinand von Wrangell was the governor of Russian America between 1830 and 1835. The Ahtna words in his 1839 ethnographic sketch of Northwest North America (Wrangell 1838 and 1980) were collected in the early 1830s, possibly at Kodiak or Kenai. The report contains about one hundred words and the often-cited map contains eleven place names in or near Ahtna territory. Also see the analysis of Wrangell's map in Kari 1986:104-05.

Russian mining engineer Pëtr Doroshin was in Nuchek four times between 1848 and 1852 and met Ahtnas there. Doroshin's original wordlist has never been located. Two copies of the original wordlist exist, one copied by Pinart in 1874 with German glosses and Cyrillic transcriptions of the Ahtna, and the Ahtna words marked "Dor." with German glosses published in Radloff and Schiefner 1874. In addition, about six Ahtna words are contained in Doroshin 1866. Altogether Doroshin recorded about 155 Ahtna words. Interestingly, while in Nuchek in 1848, Doroshin obtained the journal of Ruf Serebrennikov, a half-breed Alaskan Native surveyor who was killed near Slana in June of 1848 (Kari 1986:107-114).

The French linguist and ethnographer Alphonse Pinart, who was then only 20 years old, collected 340 Ahtna words in Kodiak in February of 1872 from the Ahtna creole Apollon Ponomarov. Pinart's original notes are in Russian with Cyrillic transcriptions. His 1875 article listed 315 items in French with a romanized transcription, and his 1906 article is in English with the same words in a romanized transcription. Thus, Ponomarov is the first Ahtna person named as a source on the language. At the end of the vocabulary Pinart wrote in English, "St. Paul's Harbor, Kodiak, 19 February 1872." This vocabulary was collected from Apollon Ponomarov, a creole who lived seven years on the Copper River and whose father was in charge of a Russian *odinochka* at that place." In the English-Ahtna version of this wordlist, Pinart also noted that Ponomarov "resided for years at the Miednofskaia Redoubt at the mouth of the Copper and Cecetno [Chitina] Rivers." In his 1906 paper Pinart adds, "My informant and interpreter, Apollon Ponomaroff, was born from an Indian woman at that post [near the mouth of the Chitina River] and was quite conversant with the A'tana language" (Pinart 1906:908). The Pinart vocabulary is interesting for several reasons. It is the most extensive of the early sources, and, importantly, with the speaker Ponomarov identified as being from the Chitina area, the vocabulary establishes that several of the features of the present-day Lower Copper River dialect were not present in Ponomarov's speech. Briefly, we find in Pinart 1872 words with clusters **dy-** and **dgh-** (and not **g-** and **gg-** as occur today) and with final glottalized velars

-c' and -k' and not -y' and -' as occur today in Lower Ahtna. See secs. 4.1 and 4.2 on the Lower Ahtna dialect.

In the spring of 1885 U.S. Army Lieutenant Henry T. Allen and two companions were the first Americans to enter Ahtna territory. Allen's 1887 report is a detailed and well-written first-hand description of the Ahtna. Allen's report and map contain about 105 Ahtna words.

Between 1885 and 1954, a period of neglect and suppression of the language, Ahtna was recorded only twice. Richard Geoghegan recorded about 195 words with Goodlataw of Taral in 1903 and James Wickersham recorded six words in Gulkana in 1915.

The distinguished anthropologists Frederica de Laguna and Catharine McClellan began their research with the Ahtna in the summer of 1954. Their extensive fieldnotes from 1954, 1958, and 1960 are for a major ethnography of the Ahtna now in preparation. Their fieldnotes contain several thousand Ahtna words including particularly good information on material culture, flora and fauna, kinship and clans, and traditional beliefs. Buck and Kari used these notes extensively in preparing the *Ahtna Noun Dictionary* (1975). In addition, de Laguna later allowed Kari to review her Ahtna slip files. This dictionary has been enhanced enormously by the detailed material in these fieldnotes. The following Ahtna people were consultants for de Laguna and McClellan: the late Tenas Charley, the late Martha Jackson, the late Arthur Jackson, Jim McKinley, the late Adam Sanford, Elizabeth Pete, the late Mentasta Pete, Katie John, Bacile George, Pete Ewan, the late Oscar Ewan, Andy Brown, Bell Joe, Maggie Joe, Frank Stickwan, the late Elsie Stickwan, Joe Goodlataw, Paul Sinyon, and Sophie Lincoln.

In 1958 the Wycliffe Bible translator David Shinen collected a 66-page wordlist from Jim McKinley that contains about eight hundred words and phrases on a Summer Institute of Linguistics schedule. Of note is the first transcription of a text in Ahtna, a brief 1-page version of the *Cet'aeni* or "Tailed Ones" story of the monkey people at Batzulnetas.

The Ahtna fieldnotes of Michael Krauss, beginning in 1961, are the first phonetically accurate records of the Ahtna language. Krauss outlined the basic distinctions in the Ahtna dialects. In 1966 Krauss and Ruby Tansy John of Cantwell transcribed a raven story by Jake Tansy which was later published in Tansy 1982. Krauss notes that his consultants included Jake Tansy, Huston Sanford, Frank Sanford, the late Markle Ewan, Sr., Fred Ewan, the late Oscar Craig, Walter Charley, the late Tom Neely, Joe Goodlataw, Mamie Charley, the late Helen Stickman, Morrie Secondchief, Andy Brown, Pete Ewan, Mary Risley, Fred John, and Katie John. In 1967 linguist Lawrence W. Morgan recorded thirty-one pages of language notes in Gulkana and Copper Center.

In the fall of 1973 the Alaska Native Language Center commenced its work with Ahtna. At that time Mildred Buck, Jeff Leer, Michael Krauss, and Jim Kari collaborated to establish the Ahtna writing system. The first Ahtna language workshop was held in November of 1973 in Copper Center with about twenty-five participants from throughout Ahtna country. In 1975 Buck and Kari compiled the *Ahtna Noun Dictionary* (now out of print), which is organized by semantic domain and contains about 2,800 English glosses and 3,500 Ahtna words. In the 1970s several Ahtna speakers learned to write their language. Mildred Buck, Ahtna language specialist for the Copper River Native Association, trained others including Virginia Pete, Ruth Johns, Markle Ewan, Sr., Mollie Billum, and Louise Mayo. Buck, Johns, and others at CRNA have produced Ahtna curriculum materials, storybooks, and a 1978 calendar. (See Krauss and McGary 1980 for a complete listing of these materials.)

The research for this dictionary began with the compilation of the *Ahtna Noun Dictionary* from 1973 to 1975. In the late 1970s Kari, collaborating with Jeff Leer, did extensive research on Ahtna verb stem variation and verb theme categories. This work, which was presented in Kari's 1979 monograph *Athabaskan Verb Theme Categories: Ahtna*, formed the basis for the verb theme format in this dictionary. Between 1978 and 1984 funding from the National Science Foundation and the National Endowment for the Humanities allowed Kari to do fieldwork with Ahtna speakers. Extensive research on Ahtna place names took place in 1982-83 (Kari 1983, Reckord 1983).

Several drafts of the dictionary preceded this final version. In 1978-79 Kari completed a 2,000-page handwritten draft. Between 1980 and 1988 the Ahtna dictionary files were entered on computer disks. Kari presented a typeset draft of 450 pages of the main entries in 1984 to the Copper River Native Association for review. In April of 1987 Bob Hsu wrote a conversion program that established the final page format, and final proofreading and work on the introduction and appendices was completed in 1988-89. In June of 1989 Bob Hsu wrote a conversion program for WordPerfect 5.0 and a laser printer. The penultimate draft of the dictionary was printed out in June and the final draft was completed in December of 1989. A paper describing the history and technical features of the project in more detail is available on request (Kari 1989b).

The primary lexical sources for the dictionary are all of the written records of Ahtna prior to 1973, and the major lexical and textual sources since 1973. These items are marked with \* in the list of references at the end of the book. The only published Ahtna text collections are Billum 1979, Tansy 1982, and Kari 1986. However, I have not listed all of the unpublished Ahtna texts, several literacy and curriculum materials, and several draft manuscripts preliminary to Kari 1979 and to this dictionary. However, the lexical content of all these sources has been incorporated into the dictionary. For a complete bibliography of sources on the Ahtna language see Krauss and McGary 1980 and its unpublished supplement. All manuscript items are in the library of the Alaska Native Language Center.

Also included in the references are published sources on Ahtna linguistics, other references on Athabaskan languages mentioned in the introduction or in the main entries, and some sources on Ahtna ethnography and archaeology. For a concise sketch of Ahtna ethnography and ethnohistory see de Laguna and McClellan 1981.

### 3.0 The Ahtna sound system, orthography, and topics in Ahtna phonetics

The Ahtna writing system is a practical orthography, i.e., one in which the sounds of the language are fully represented with a minimum of specialized symbols, and the rules of spelling and pronunciation are totally consistent. The sounds of Ahtna are represented by letters and combinations of letters from the roman alphabet used to write English rather than by technical phonetic symbols generally not found on typewriters. Only one non-standard character, ɬ (or "slashed l"), is also used.

Table 1 displays the forty-two sounds of Ahtna classified according to their places and manners of articulation, that is, according to where and how they are produced in the mouth. The characters in boldface are the symbols in the Ahtna practical orthography. Each sound is described and exemplified in secs. 3.1 and 3.2.

Table 1. The Ahtna sound system

#### Consonants

Manner of Articulation	Place of Articulation						
	Labial	Alveolar	Lateral	Alveo- Palatal	Front Velar	Back Velar	Glottal
Stops							
plain	<b>b</b>	<b>d</b>	<b>dl</b>	<b>dz</b>	<b>g</b>	<b>gg</b>	'
aspirated	<b>p</b>	<b>t</b>	<b>tl</b>	<b>ts</b>	<b>c</b>	<b>k</b>	
glottalized		<b>t'</b>	<b>tl'</b>	<b>ts'</b>	<b>c'</b>	<b>k'</b>	
Fricatives							
voiced	<b>v</b>		<b>l</b>	<b>z</b>	<b>y</b>	<b>gh</b>	
voiceless	<b>hw</b>		<b>ɬ</b>	<b>s</b>	<b>yh</b>	<b>x</b>	<b>h</b>
Nasals							
	<b>m</b>	<b>n</b>			<b>ng</b>		

#### Vowels

	long		short	
	front	back	front	back
high	<b>ii</b>	<b>uu</b>	<b>i</b>	<b>u</b>
mid		<b>oo</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>o</b>
low	<b>ae</b>	<b>aa</b>	<b>a</b>	

### 3.1 Consonants

Plain stops are formed by completely closing off and then releasing the flow of breath in the mouth or throat, without accompanying aspiration or breathiness. The Ahtna plain stops are voiceless. Plain and aspirated stops do not contrast syllable-finally in Ahtna, and in the Ahtna writing system, the symbol for the aspirated stop is used syllable-finally. (See the examples below in the discussion of aspirated stops.)



The symbol **b** represents a plain bilabial stop, (from PA \*w or \*m)<sup>1</sup> produced by interrupting the flow of breath with the lips. It sounds much like the *p* in the English words *spy*, *spot*. Note that **b** does not occur syllable-finally. Ahtna examples are *baa* 'milk', *bede* 'who'. Note that in the Mentasta dialect **b** is replaced by **m** if an **n** occurs in syllable-final position, for example, Mentasta *men* 'lake', other dialects *ben*.

**d** (PA \*d) represents a plain alveolar stop, produced by interrupting the flow of breath with the tip of the tongue touching above the upper front teeth. It sounds somewhat like the *t* in the English words *sty*, *stop*. Ahtna examples are *dael* 'sandhill crane', *deldel* 'it is red', *kuggaedi* 'mosquito'.

**dl** (PA \*dl) is a digraph, that is, a symbol made up of two letters which together represent one sound. (Analogously, **tl'** is a trigraph.) **dl** represents a plain lateral affricate, in which the breath is interrupted with the tip of the tongue touching above the front teeth; air is then released off the sides of the tongue. English has no exact equivalent. (Compare the *dl* sequence in *headless*.) Examples are *dluuni* 'mouse', *zdlaa* 'they are there'.

**dz** (PA \*dz, \*j, and \*j<sup>w</sup>), another digraph, represents a plain alveopalatal affricate, produced by interrupting the breath with the blade of the tongue against the ridge above the upper teeth and then releasing the air as for a *z* or *zh* sound. It sounds approximately like the final sound in English *adds* or *badge*. Most Ahtna speakers have a pronunciation for this series (i.e., the five sounds **dz**, **ts**, **ts'**, **z**, **s**) that is intermediate between **dz** (alveolar) and **j** (alveopalatal). Since there is no phonemic contrast between **dz** and **j** in Ahtna, only **dz** is used in the writing system. Examples are *dzen* 'muskrat', *c'eldzes* 'he is dancing', *c'entadziidzi* 'marsh hawk'.

**g** (PA \*g) represents a plain velar stop. It is produced by interrupting the flow of breath with the back part of the hard palate. It sounds much like the *k* in English *sky*, *skip*. Examples are *gaa* 'here', *gigi* 'berry', *nilget* 'he is afraid'.

**gg** (PA \*G), another digraph, represents a plain back velar (or uvular) stop, produced with the back of the tongue against the soft palate toward the back of the mouth. It has no English equivalent. It is similar to the Ahtna **g**, but it is pronounced farther back in the mouth. Examples are *ggaal* 'snare', *zggaan* 'it is dry'.

**'** (PA \*ʔ) represents the glottal stop, produced by closing off the flow of breath in the larynx. The apostrophe is also used in digraphs and trigraphs to represent glottalization of consonants, e.g., **t'**. There is no common English equivalent in ordinary vocabulary, but the sound is frequent in the middle of exclamations such as *uh-uh* (for "no") or *oh-oh* (for "danger") or in most American English speakers' pronunciation of words like *mountain* where the *t* is pronounced as glottal stop. Note the discussion in sec. 3.3 below about the important contrast in Ahtna between words that begin with glottal stop plus a vowel and those that begin with a vowel. Unlike some Athabaskan languages (such as Navajo and Koyukon) Ahtna glottal stop must always be written when it occurs word-initially to contrast with words that begin with a vowel. Examples are *'ael* 'trap', *ula* 'his hand', *kon* 'fire', *tsin'aen* 'thank you', *na'idya* 'he returned', *'stadel* 'we'll go'.

Aspirated stops contrast with plain stops in having aspiration, a breathy release of air. In this they are similar to English voiceless stops, which are generally aspirated in initial accented syllables. Ahtna syllable-initial aspiration is about as strong as that of English but is not as strong as that of Navajo or Kutchin. As noted above, syllable-finally there is no contrast between plain and aspirated stops, and the aspirated symbol is used in the writing system. Thus, when the sounds **t**, **tl**, **ts**, **c**, or **k** come at the ends of syllables, they alternate with the sounds **d**, **dl**, **z**, **g**, and **gg** when a vowel suffix is added, as in *delduut* 'it is chattering', *delduudi* 'tree squirrel'. The word-final plain/aspirated stops sound about like word-final

<sup>1</sup> The corresponding Proto-Athabaskan phonemes are noted here following the abbreviation PA \*. Digraphs and trigraphs are used for PA sounds due to the font limitations of this computer and printer.

voiceless stops, when released, in English words such as *bet*, *pick*. The aspirated stops are as follows:

**p** (no PA equivalent) represents an aspirated bilabial stop similar to English *p*. It occurs only in a single loanword, a verb theme in the Mentasta dialect. An example is **hwtnipinc** 'paint it', in which the stem has been borrowed from English *paint*.

**t** (PA \*t) represents an aspirated alveolar stop much like English *t* in *top* or *bet*. Ahtna examples are **ten** 'ice', **baet** 'lake trout'.

**tl** (PA \*tl) represents an aspirated lateral affricate. It may be thought of as a combination of **t** and **l** (voiceless *l*, see below). It has no English equivalent. Ahtna examples are **tlagh** 'oil, lard', **na'iltlet** 'he ran back', **xatl** 'sled' (in the Mentasta dialect).

**ts** (PA \*ts, \*ch, or \*ch<sup>w</sup>) represents an aspirated alveopalatal affricate. It begins with the blade of the tongue touching the roof of the mouth and then has a release of air as an *s* or *sh* sound in English. It is similar to the final sound of English *cats* or *batch*. As with **dz**, the pronunciation of **ts** is intermediate between a **ts** and a **ch** sound. Examples are **tsaa** 'cache', **tssets** 'firewood', **yiltsiin** 'he made it'.

**c** (PA \*k) is an aspirated velar stop. It is produced with the middle of the tongue touching the back part of the hard palate. It sounds like *c* or *k* in English *cut*, *cat*, or *keep*. In some Alaskan Athabaskan languages, such as Koyukon and Tanaina, this sound is written as **k**. Examples are **ciil** 'young man', **iyilceez** 'he tied it to it', **yuzniic** 'he grabbed it'.

**k** (PA \*q) is an aspirated back velar (or uvular) stop. It has no English equivalent. Like **gg**, it is produced with the back of the tongue touching against the soft palate. In some Alaskan languages such as Ingalik and Tanaina this sound is written with **q**. Examples are **kaskae** 'chief', **zkaan** 'it is in a container', **dyilaak** 'he did it'.

Glottalized stops are produced like the plain stops, except that they have a glottal release in which the flow of breath is momentarily stopped in the larynx and then released with a "popping" effect. The apostrophe in combination with consonant symbols is used in Ahtna and in other Athabaskan languages to represent the glottalized consonants. Note that there is variation in Ahtna dialects in the pronunciation of word-final glottalized consonants. See the summary of these rules in Table 4 in sec. 4.1. The glottalized stops are presented below:

**t'** (PA \*t') represents the glottalized alveolar stop. It sounds like **t** with a glottal release. Examples are **t'aghes** 'cottonwood', **zt'ae** 'it is roasted', **ubet'** 'his stomach'.

**tl'** (PA \*tl') is a trigraph symbolizing the glottalized lateral affricate. It sounds like **tl** with a glottal release. Some examples are **tl'uul** 'rope', **inelt'les** 'he hit him in the face', and **yaldaetl'** 'he ate them'.

**ts'** (PA \*ts', \*ch', or \*ch<sup>w</sup>) represents the glottalized alveopalatal affricate. It sounds like **ts** with a glottal release. Like **ts**, it is intermediate in pronunciation between **ts'** and **ch'**. Examples are **ts'es** 'rock', **nts'aat** 'he is sick', and **lunil'aats'** 'they (caribou) were moving'.

**c'** (PA \*k') represents the glottalized front velar stop which is similar to **c** (phonetic [k]) but with a glottal release. It does not occur overtly in word-final position, where it becomes **c** or **y'** depending on the dialect. (See the summary of **c'** in sec. 4.1.) Examples are **c'aan** 'food', **c'ena'** 'stream', **ti'ilc'aex** 'he went out angrily', and **yunildiy'**, **yunildic** 'he shot an arrow at it'.

**k'** (PA \*q') represents the glottalized back velar stop which is similar to the Ahtna **k** (phonetic [q]) but with glottal release. It does not occur word-finally; instead it becomes **'** or **k** depending on the dialect. (See the summary of **k'** in sec. 4.1.) Examples are **k'aal** 'whetstone', 'file', **tnezk'e** 'it cooled off', **'aa'**, **'aak** 'fog, mist'.

Fricatives are distinct from the stop sounds in that they are produced without a complete interruption of the breath. The tongue is set in the same positions of articulation as the stops, but the air stream is channeled through the closure. The voiced fricatives are produced with vibration of the vocal cords in the larynx, and the voiceless fricatives are produced without vibration. The fricatives are as follows:

**v** (no PA source) is a rare sound in Ahtna, pronounced like English *v*. It occurs only in two loanwords in the Western dialect, **xay'vaen** 'white man' and **dzaavaas** 'Russian coin'.

**l** (PA \*l) represents the voiced lateral fricative, similar to *l* in English *lily* or *bell*. Examples are **lacbe** 'ptarmigan', **lggay** 'it is white', **del** 'blood'.

**z** (PA \*z, \*zh, or \*zh\*) represents the voiced alveopalatal fricative. It is intermediate in pronunciation between the *z* in English *zebra* and the *s* in English *vision*. Examples are **zdaa** 'he is sitting', **izelghaen** 'he killed it', and **xez** 'pus'.

**y** (PA \*y or \*ÿ) represents the voiced front velar fricative. It is pronounced with less friction than the other fricatives, and thus is phonetically a palatal sonorant similar to *y* in English *you*. Examples are **yaa** 'sky', **ya'yu** 'beads', **cuuy** 'least weasel', **delnaay** 'it (mosquito) is whining'. In this dictionary the symbol \*ÿ stands for the Proto-Athabaskan voiced front velar fricative.

**gh** (PA \*gh) represents the voiced back velar or uvular fricative. It has no English equivalent but is somewhat like the *r* in French *rouge* (red). Examples are **ighighaan** 'he made them', **ughaaghe** 'near it', and **sogh** 'frost'.

**hw** (PA \*x<sup>w</sup>) represents a voiceless labialized glottal fricative. It is like the Ahtna **h** but with rounding of the lips. It occurs only immediately before a consonant. Examples are **hwtsiit** 'bridge', **dahwdaldiin** 'he learned'.

**l** (PA \*l), the only non-standard symbol in the Ahtna alphabet, represents the voiceless lateral fricative or "slashed l". The tip of the tongue is set above the upper teeth while air is released off the sides of the tongue. Examples are **lic'ae** 'dog', **lcaan** 'it is raining', **nel** 'wedge'.

**s** (PA \*s, \*sh, \*sh\*, or \*x) represents the voiceless alveopalatal fricative. It is intermediate in pronunciation between the *s* in English *sister* and the *sh* in English *should*. Examples are **saen** 'summer', **lset** 'he has a scar', and **tes** 'hill'.

**yh** (PA \*x), a rare sound, represents a voiceless front velar fricative, similar to **x** but further forward in the mouth. It occurs in syllable-final position in three words in the Mentasta dialect: **ts'eyh** 'canoe', **deyh** 'spruce hen', and **diinyh** 'redpoll'.

**x** (PA \*x) represents a voiceless back velar or uvular fricative. There is no English equivalent, but it is similar to *ch* in German *buch* (book). It is raspier sounding than the Ahtna **h** sound. Examples are **xax** 'Canada goose', **c'ox** 'quill'.

**h** (PA \*h or \*x) represents a voiceless glottal fricative. It is similar to English *h* in words like *hurry*, *happy*. The **h** is common before a consonant and word-finally, but it occurs before a vowel only in nine syllables. (See the short h-initial section on pp. XX.) Examples are **hnae** 'word', **htadel** 'they will go', **udzih** 'caribou', **'ele** 'idah' 'he is not sitting', **ganhook** 'dance staff'.

Nasals are a class of consonants that are produced with the release of breath through the nasal passage, not the mouth, with accompanying voicing. The nasals in Ahtna are as follows:

**m** (PA \*w) represents a bilabial nasal. It is similar to *m* in English. Except for a single loanword, **demba** 'checkers', it occurs only in the Mentasta dialect. It occurs there when **b** changes to **m** in a syllable that ends in **n**. See sec. 4.7. Examples are **men** 'lake', **mentsiis** 'his nose'.

**n** (PA \*n, \*n', or \*m) represents an alveolar nasal, similar to English *n*. The dialects vary in details of pronunciation of **n** after a long vowel and **n** followed by ' (glottal stop). This is discussed in sec. 4.8. Also note that in Mentasta a spelling rule is needed to distinguish [VVn] and [YY] which requires the use of a spelling convention **n** vs. **nn** (see sec. 4.9). Examples are **nen** 'you', **c'aan** 'food', **kon** 'fire', **k'uun** 'fish eggs'.

**ng** (PA \*n+gh) represents a back velar nasal, similar to *ng* [ŋ] in English *ring*. It occurs in verb prefixes as the result of a phonological rule, where **n** + **gh** > **ng**. In addition, it is the final sound in one exclamatory root. Examples are **ingil'aen** 'he saw it', **ngedzen** 'he is standing', and **xonahang** 'goodbye'. However, there are five Ahtna words in which **n** precedes **g** and there is a syllable break, i.e., this is the sound [n] followed by [g] and not phonetic [ŋ]. These five words are written as follows: **'engii** 'it is forbidden', **dengi** 'money', **-engiidae** 'nose cartilage', **-engestah** 'nostril', and **ts'its'aange** 'wishing stick'. The above words are the only exceptions to the principle that Ahtna pronunciations can be fully determined by the spelling of the practical writing system.



### 3.2 Vowels

Ahtna has ten vowels, five long or full vowels, written with double letters, and five short or reduced vowels, written with single letters. The long vowels are pronounced similarly in all the dialects. Some minor differences in the pronunciation of the short vowels in the Mentasta dialect are summarized in sec. 4.8. The ten vowels are as follows:

**ii** (usually PA \*i:) represents a high front long vowel similar to *ee* in English *see*. Examples are **sii** 'I', **ciisi** 'dipnet', **tutiil** 'cup', **inalnii** 'he forgets it', and **ziilghaen** 'I killed it'.

**i** (PA \*i: or \*ə) represents a high front short vowel similar to *i* in English *knit* or *bit*. Examples are **lic'ae** 'dog', **ighighaan** 'he made them', **gigi** 'berry', **si** 'birch sap', and **i'dits'ak** 'he understands'.

**ae** (PA \*e:) represents a low front long vowel similar to *a* in English *bad*. Examples are **baet** 'lake trout', **uts'edae** 'his blanket', **unaegge** 'his eye'.

**e** (PA \*ə, \*i: or \*e:) represents the mid front short vowel, similar to English *e* in *bet*, i.e. phonetic [ɛ]. This is the most commonly occurring sound in the language. Examples are **'edlii** 'it is cold', **uk'e** 'on it', **c'ede** 'horn', **nen** 'land', and **de'eltiy** 'I am strong'.

**uu** (PA \*u:) represents the high back rounded long vowel similar to *oo* in English *boot*. Examples are **nuu** 'island', **k'uun** 'fish eggs', **yiztl'uun** 'he braided it' **sya'yuu** 'my beads'.

**u** (PA \*u:, \*ʊ, or \*wə) represents the high back rounded short vowel similar to *oo* in English *took*. Examples are **unu** 'its hole', **c'eghu** 'tooth', **yuya'an** 'he should eat it'.

**oo** (PA \*əghʷ or \*ʊghə) represents a mid back rounded long vowel similar to the *o* in English *stove*. It occurs only in verb prefixes and in a few loanwords. Examples are **looyaal** 'he is walking around', **dzoogaey** 'potlatch guests', **ganhook** 'dance staff'.

**o** (PA \*ʊ) represents a mid back rounded short vowel similar to the *o* in English *or*. Examples are **osyaan** 'I should eat it', **'olaen** 'you are', **don** 'fly', and **lox** 'hook'.

**aa** (PA \*a:) represents a low back long vowel similar to *aw* in English *law*. Examples are **tsaa** 'cache', **uk'aa** 'his gun', **naadaal** 'he is returning', and **'aas** 'snowshoes'.

**a** (PA \*α, ə or \*a:) represents the low central short vowel similar to the *u* in English *cut*. Examples are **k'a** 'gun', **yiztal** 'he kicked it', **nah** 'here, take it', **xona** 'enough', and **nats'adel** 'we are returning'.

In Ahtna, as in other Athabaskan languages full and reduced vowels alternate in verb stem sets to mark grammatical distinctions such as mode and aspect. See the summary of the regular alternations between full and reduced vowels in roots and stems in sec. 5.0 and of verb stem variation in sec. 6.5.2 and Appendix G, 4.

Below we present discussion of a few issues in the phonetics of Ahtna. In secs. 4.1-10 there is a presentation of the main phonetic and phonological details that distinguish the four dialects of Ahtna. The common syllabification patterns in the Ahtna verb are summarized in sec. 6.3. Appendix G is a presentation of the phonological rules that apply to the Ahtna verb.

### 3.3 Word-initial vowels and word-initial glottal stop

Four of the Ahtna short vowels, **i**, **u**, **o**, and **a**, can occur word-initially, where there is an audible contrast with words with initial **'i**, **'u**, **'o**, and **'a**. Learning to recognize and to write this important distinction requires special attention. Compare the difference in English between *a nail*, *an ale*, where *ale* may begin with a glottal stop. In Ahtna this distinction is much clearer.

Compare the following pairs of words:

**iyaan** he is eating it,

**'iyaan** you are eating it,

**uyaaze** her son,

**'uyuuni** let it be,

**ost'aas** I should cut it,

'oht'aas you pl are cutting it,  
 adghaan' it is moldy,  
 'agha hurry.

The word-initial short vowels sound slightly longer than the first vowel in the words beginning with '. The words beginning with ' have a crisp beginning as the vocal cords open abruptly. On the other hand, compare **iyaan** 'he is eating it' and **kiiyaan** 'they are eating it'. The vowel in the second word is longer and carries primary stress (see 3.4 below).

Word-initial vowels in Ahtna occur mainly as the result of several phonological rules: (gh-, z-, and b/y vocalization). See the summary of the development of word initial vowels in the dialects in sec. 4.2 and in Appendix G.

One other word-initial contrast involving glottal stop can be mentioned. There is a distinction in Ahtna between words that begin with **s** and words that begin with 's, as in the following words:

sdaa peninsula,  
 'sdelts'ii we're sitting,  
 sta' my father,  
 'stayaal we'll go.

### 3.4 Stress

Some Athabaskan languages, such as Tanacross, Chipewyan, and Navajo, have a tone system in which syllables have a distinctive high or low pitch. Ahtna does not retain this distinction. Instead it has a stress system that follows a regular pattern. Since stress can be predicted, it is not marked in the Ahtna writing system. Recognizing the location of the stressed syllable helps in looking up words in this dictionary and in determining word boundaries.

In Ahtna a strong primary stress is placed on the rightmost stem syllable in a word. From my subjective survey of tape-recorded Ahtna stories, it seems that secondary stress is placed equally on other syllables providing that they contain short vowels. Examples of single words marked for stress are presented here:

xáel pack,  
 ugháele' his pack,  
 c'edé' horn,  
 uc'edáe' his (detached) horn,  
 tsi'áa! pillow,  
 utsi'áale' his pillow,  
 ciisi dipnet,  
 t'aghés cottonwood,  
 xóna enough,  
 yáas he goes,  
 'esyáas I go,  
 da'esyáas I enter,  
 da'esyáasde where I enter,  
 kasúundze' beautifully,

Tats'esghi'áaden 'where a rock extends in the water' (place name).

The syllable receiving the strong stress is easily recognized. In the above examples, the other syllables are either affixes (prefixes such as **c'e-**, **u-**, **'es-**, **da-**, **ka-**, **ta-**, or suffixes, such as **-e'**, **-i**, **-de**, **-den**, **-dze'**) or incorporated or compound stems that are to the left of another stem (such as **tsi-** and **ts'es-**). 'Cottonwood' is a disyllabic root in which the right-most syllable is stressed.

However, if a word contains one or more long vowels, (CVV), or a vowel plus the sonorant **y** (CVy) before the stem syllable, primary stress is placed on each of the long vowels as well as



the stem syllable. A pair of words with contrasting stress patterns is:

**iyáan** he is eating it,

**kíiyáan** they are eating it.

The word-initial **i-** in the first word is not as long as the vowel in **kii-** in the second word, and the second verb seems to have stress equally placed on both syllables.

Other examples with two or more primary stress marks are as follows:

**zíilgháen** I killed it,

**'óostén'** I was holding it,

**nixáelni'áan** he came to a stop wearing a pack,

**naxáelc'ghíis'áets** I wore a hole through the snowshoe webbing,

**náytesdgháen** he started to pack it back,

**náy'tesdgháen** he started to pack something back,

**kíigha'uzkáen** they passed him by in a boat,

**stabesiidiniidaetl'** he dragged them away.

The word-final **h** sound in Ahtna occurs only after a stressed short vowel. Compare the following words with and without final **h**:

**náh** here (take it),

**xóna** enough, okay,

**dats'agéh** sucker,

**tége** pity,

**udzih** caribou,

**udzii** his hearing,

**c'edzédzi** ewe,

**'elé'** **'itl'úh** it is not woven,

**ts'etl'úu** we are weaving it

In the following examples stress is marked in two or more words:

**Stl'áa Ná'** 'rear river' (place name)

**T'aghés Táh** 'among the cottonwoods' (place name)

**Tsezíil Tatinitáande** 'where the trail goes through loose rocks' (place name)

**bents'ése'** **niláeni** prune *lit.* 'that which has a seed'

**sá uts'é'** **natidáas** go back to him for me,

**k'alíi hyitnígide yáe'** **de'él nakiiteltáes** without marrying her, they took her back.

The presence of stress indicates how the words should be divided. A stem syllable that is stressed may be followed by an unstressed suffix. The next syllable receiving primary stress must be part of a subsequent word. Thus the stress system is a key to locating the stem, distinguishing stems from affixes, and marking word boundaries. In sec. 4.6 stress differences in the Ahtna dialects are discussed.

### 3.5 Ahtna and Proto-Athabaskan

Ahtna is a member of the Athabaskan language family, a group of about thirty-five closely related languages found in three geographic regions--central Alaska and northern Canada (Northern Athabaskan), California and Oregon (Pacific Coast Athabaskan), and Arizona and New Mexico (Apachean). As the record of the Athabaskan languages becomes more complete, it is possible to reconstruct much information about the prehistory and early culture of the Athabaskan peoples. In approximately 1500 A.D. Athabaskan peoples held more territory in North America than any other comparably cohesive group of Native Americans. Scholars have postulated a Proto-Athabaskan (PA) language as the common ancestor of the modern languages. The ancient homeland of the Athabaskans seems to have been somewhere east of the Coast Range between eastern Alaska and central British Columbia. In all likelihood the Ahtna Athabaskans have resided on the Copper River for at least 2,000 years, if not much longer.

By comparing Ahtna with the Proto-Athabaskan language, we find that Ahtna has a smaller inventory of phonemes; i.e., that it has merged several series of phonemes that were distinct in the ancient language. In this dictionary reconstructed PA phonemes are marked with \*. Digraphs and trigraphs represent PA sounds. In Ahtna the PA \*ch series (which stands for \*j, \*ch, \*ch', \*sh, and \*zh) and the \*ch<sup>w</sup> series (\*j<sup>w</sup>, \*ch<sup>w</sup>, \*ch<sup>w</sup>', \*sh<sup>w</sup>, \*zh<sup>w</sup>) have merged each other and with the \*ts series (\*dz, \*ts, \*ts', \*s, \*z) into an alveo-palatal tʃ series with pronunciation intermediate between ts and ch. In addition, the PA front velar fricative \*x (or yh) has merged with \*s. Also, the PA sonorants \*n' and \*m have become n.

The seven PA vowel quality distinctions are usually retained in Ahtna. The only vowel shifts in Ahtna are the following: \*ə becomes i before a final front velar and a before a final back velar, e.g., \*dək' > dic' 'shoot arrow', \*nəq' > nak' 'forget'; and \*i: becomes e before glottal stop, e.g., \*tsi:' > tse' 'head'. Ahtna has innovated a ten-vowel system with long and short vowel alternations (see sec. 3.2). Ahtna does not have tone and no longer distinguishes where PA had the feature of glottal constriction on vowels (see Leer 1979).

To facilitate comparison of Ahtna morphemes with those of other Athabaskan languages, the PA source of an Ahtna merged consonant is marked to the right of the headword, preceded by an asterisk. The position of the hyphen indicates whether this is the initial or final consonant in the morpheme. If no PA form indicated, there has been no merger. \*[]- or \*-[] indicates that the source of an initial or final consonant has not been determined; i.e., that the morpheme is not attested in other languages which have preserved the distinction between the PA consonants that have merged in Ahtna. The vowels of Ahtna morphemes are usually identical in quality to those of their PA cognates, so no further comment is necessary. Glottal constriction of the PA vowels (see Leer 1979) is not marked in this dictionary. Table 2 presents examples of Ahtna morphemes with the source phonemes in PA as they are cited in headwords in the dictionary as well as the reconstructed Proto-Athabaskan morphemes.

Table 2. Conventions for displaying Ahtna morphemes and Proto-Athabaskan sources

headword	tag	Proto-Athabaskan reconstructed	
		source	morpheme
tsiic	/ochre/	*ch-	< *chiik
caan	/rain/	*-n	< *kaan
tsets	/dry wood/	*ch <sup>w</sup> -ch <sup>w</sup>	< *ch <sup>w</sup> əch <sup>w</sup>
'aas	/snowshoe/	*-yh	< *'aayh
c'ots'	/wash/	*-ch(*)'	< *k'och' or k'och <sup>w</sup>
c'iits'	/cry/	*-[]	< *k'iits', k'iich', or k'iich <sup>w</sup>
daetl'	/pl go/	no mark	< *daetl'
ɪ	/classifier/	no mark	< *ɪ

## 4.0 Ahtna dialects

Ahtna is a distinct language, not mutually intelligible with any other Athabaskan language. The contiguous languages--Tanaina (or Dena'ina) to the west, Upper Tanana and Tanacross to the east, and Tanana to the north--can be understood to some extent by Ahtna speakers. The languages and dialects that most closely resemble Ahtna are the Upper Inlet dialect of Tanaina, the Salcha dialect of Lower Tanana, and Tanacross. Upper Tanana is more difficult for an Ahtna speaker to learn to understand.

All speakers of Ahtna, regardless of regional dialect, can understand one another quite well. The four regional dialects differ mainly in phonological and lexical details. Older Ahtnas state that the dialects have become less distinct over the past half century, especially since the consolidation into the modern villages and the development of the road system after 1945.

The map in Figure 1 shows the documented boundaries of the Ahtna language area and the territories of the Ahtna dialects. The regional dialects, the modern villages and towns, and some former villages (given in parentheses) are as follows:

Lower (L): Chitina, Lower Tonsina, and some people in Copper Center; (Taral and other sites, Wood Camp);

Central (C): some people in Copper Center, Tazlina, Glennallen, Gulkana, Gakona, and some people in Chistochina; (Dry Creek).

Western (W): Cantwell, Mendeltna, and Sutton; (Tyone Village, Chickaloon, Valdez Creek, some people in Talkeetna);

Mentasta (M, "Upper" on map): Mentasta; (Suslota, Batzulnetas).

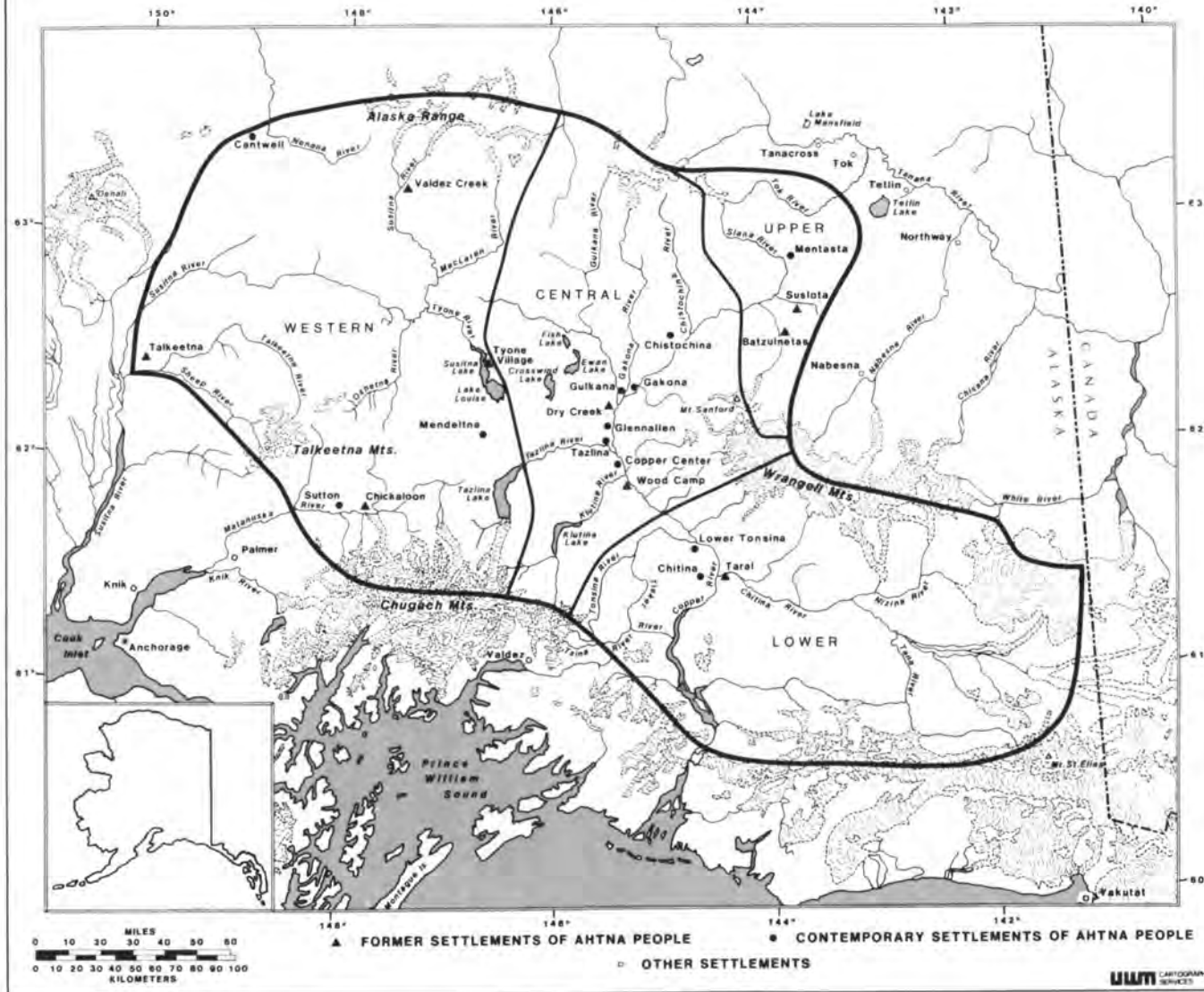
In recent years the Ahtnas have been situated mainly in seven modern villages. However, until the late nineteenth century they made use of virtually all accessible land in the language area of approximately 31,000 square miles. They were based in numerous small villages in areas such as Crosswind (or Charley) Lake, Ewan Lake, Tazlina Lake, the upper Chitina River, the upper Gulkana River, and the middle and upper Susitna River. The Ahtnas' collective knowledge of their language area is quite comprehensive. More than 1,400 Ahtna place names have been recorded to date (Kari 1983, Rekord 1983, and later additions).

The dialect differences in the Ahtna language provide important information on the history of the Ahtna people. For example, the Mentasta dialect, which is the most distinct of the four dialects, has phonetic and lexical similarities with the nearby Tanacross and Upper Tanana languages. Many Ahtnas of the upper Copper River (Mentasta and the former villages of Suslota and Batzulnetas) could speak three Athabaskan languages and traditionally acted as interpreters between the Tanana River Athabaskans and the Ahtnas living farther downriver (Kari 1986:16-20). The Western Ahtna dialect has many features in common with the Upper Inlet dialect of Tanaina. In the past bilingualism was common among speakers of these languages, especially among the **dghelaay tahwt'aene** or 'Mountain People' who formerly lived on the Talkeetna River (Kari 1977). It appears that most Russian loanwords entered Ahtna through the Dena'ina of Cook Inlet and that Russian trade items were less available in the Upper Copper River (see Appendix A).

The dialect abbreviations in this dictionary are a general guide to the distribution of words. Information on dialect variation is fairly well balanced and comes from the *Ahtna Noun Dictionary* (Buck and Kari 1975), from published and unpublished texts in the various dialects, and from the compiler's fieldnotes.

If no dialect abbreviation follows a headword, lexical entry, or example, that form is used in all Ahtna dialects. A dialect abbreviation after a headword, lexical entry, or example indicates that that form is restricted to one or more of the regional dialects. Occasionally an Ahtna form has a different meaning in one or more of the dialects. Then the dialect abbreviation appears after the English translation. A small number of late additions to the dictionary are listed with an abbreviation immediately followed by [], indicating that this form was not checked for

# THE AHTNA LANGUAGE AREA



distribution. No doubt dialect distribution for some entries may be marked incompletely. These abbreviations and conventions are:

a. dialect abbreviations

none = all dialects  
 C = Central Ahtna  
 L = Lower Ahtna  
 W = Western Ahtna  
 M = Mentasta Ahtna

b. headword conventions

**ggaal** /snare/ (no abbreviation = all dialects)  
**'aax** CLW **'aak** M /deceive/  
**notl'** W /swollen/

c. lexical entry conventions

**kaskae** (n) wealthy man (no abbreviation = all dialects)  
**dghaec** CWM, **ggaec** L (n) coat  
**O+l+'ael** M (conv) catch O in trap  
**ggaet** W/ (n) trampled snow (may occur in other dialects)  
**nkaal** (n) cloudberry (*Rubus chamaemorus*) CLW; nagoonberry (*Rubus arcticus*) M  
 (distinct meaning in M)  
**udzih** (n) caribou, female caribou; female Dall sheep W (caribou in all dialects, but also female Dall sheep in W)

d. example conventions

**inal'aen** he is looking at it (no abbreviation = all dialects)  
**icin'tnal'aen** CL, **icictnal'aen** M, **i'tnal'aen** W he is pretending to look at it

As dictionaries for Athabaskan languages develop, it is interesting to trace the geographical distribution of vocabulary in dialects and in neighboring languages. These patterns offer many clues to the nature of contact between Athabaskan peoples. For example, a comparison of 114 Ahtna bird names (for 85 species or referents) with terms in Upper Tanana to the east and Dena'ina to the west (Kari 1987) shows the following geographical patterns:

a. common to all:	A+UT+D	13
b. unique to A:	A only	9
	CLW only	13
	L only	5
	CL only	5
	W only	2
	M only	4
c. westerly:	A+D	8
	CLW+D	9
d. easterly:	A+UT	16
	M+UT	20

We see these trends: the innovation of new terms is more pronounced than is the retention of older terms; shared terms with Upper Tanana outnumber those with Dena'ina more than two to one; the Mentasta bird vocabulary is much more congruent with UT than are the terms in the other dialects. However, birds are an especially volatile vocabulary domain. In other domains, such as body parts or kin terms, most terms are common in all the languages. In



contrast, in the domain of trade goods, it seems that Ahtna and Dena'ina have many shared innovations (far more than do Ahtna and Upper Tanana).

The following sections summarize the regular differences in the pronunciation of words among the Ahtna dialects. Since these differences follow general rules, usually a single entry can be given in the dictionary, and dialect-specific spellings can be derived by following regular spelling rules. The most complicated phonological differences, however, are written out.

#### 4.1 Syllable-final glottalized consonants

The pronunciation of the five glottalized consonants, *t'*, *tl'*, *ts'*, *c'*, and *k'*, when they occur syllable-finally differs among the Ahtna dialects. Table 3 summarizes these differences when a glottalized consonant occurs either word-finally or syllable-finally and is followed by a short vowel or *-e'* 'possessive suffix'.

The Western dialect is the most conservative in that it retains as such all instances of syllable-final *t'*, *tl'*, and *ts'* with some variation between *tl'* and *l'* and some instances of syllable-final *c'* and *k'* (when followed by a word-final short vowel). In the Central dialect there is variation between the conservative pronunciation of *t'*, *ts'*, and *tl'* and a preglottalized pronunciation (*t'*, *'s*, *tl'*). In the Lower dialect *tl'* and *ts'* are preglottalized as *tl'* and *'s*, and two innovations occur: *t'* becomes *tl'* and *tl'* plus *-e'* becomes *-de'*. In Western, Central, and Lower, word-final *c'* becomes *y'* or *i'*, and *k'* becomes *'*. It is interesting that in the 1872 vocabulary recorded by Pinart with Apollon Ponomarev, the recordings for 'dish' "čak" and 'rapids, current' "okχ" imply *ts'aac'* and *'ok'* with final *-c'* and *-k'* and suggest that these sounds were still present in the Lower dialect.

In Mentasta all final glottalized consonants lose glottalization. Also note that the pronunciations indicated for Mentasta are also frequently heard in Chistochina; i.e., the tendency to lose final glottalized consonants seems to be spreading downriver. In all dialects the *-e'* 'possessive suffix' causes a loss of final glottalization.

Table 3. Dialect differences in word-final and syllable-final glottalized consonants

	Western	Central	Lower	Mentasta
<i>-t'</i>	<i>-t'</i>	<i>-t'</i>	<i>-tl'</i>	<i>-t</i>
<i>-t' + V</i>	<i>-t'V</i>	<i>-t'V</i>	<i>-tl'V</i>	<i>-dV</i>
<i>-t' + e'</i>	<i>-de'</i>	<i>-de'</i>	<i>-de'</i>	<i>-de'</i>
<i>-ts'</i>	<i>-ts'</i>	<i>-ts'~-'s</i>	<i>-s</i>	<i>-ts</i>
<i>-ts' + V</i>	<i>-ts'V</i>	<i>-ts'V~-'sV</i>	<i>-sV</i>	<i>-dzV</i>
<i>-ts' + e'</i>	<i>-dze'</i>	<i>-dze'</i>	<i>-dze'</i>	<i>-dze'</i>
<i>-tl'</i>	<i>-tl'~-'l'</i>	<i>-tl'~-'tl'</i>	<i>-tl'</i>	<i>-tl</i>
<i>-tl' + V</i>	<i>-tl'V</i>	<i>-tl'V~-'tl'V</i>	<i>-tl'V</i>	<i>-dl</i>
<i>-tl' + e'</i>	<i>-dle'~-'le'</i>	<i>-dle'</i>	<i>-de'</i>	<i>-dl'</i>
<i>-c'</i>	<i>-y',-i'</i>	<i>-y'</i>	<i>-y'</i>	<i>-c</i>
<i>-c' + V</i>	<i>-c'V</i>	<i>-y'V</i>	<i>-y'V</i>	<i>-gV</i>
<i>-c' + e'</i>	<i>-ge'</i>	<i>-ge'</i>	<i>-ge'</i>	<i>-ge'</i>
<i>-k'</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>'</i>	<i>-k</i>
<i>-k' + V</i>	<i>-k'V</i>	<i>-V</i>	<i>-V</i>	<i>-ggV</i>
<i>-k' + e'</i>	<i>-gge'</i>	<i>-gge'</i>	<i>-gge'</i>	<i>-gge'</i>

With this array of minor differences in the treatment of syllable-final glottalization, it is necessary to have a single entry form and a series of spelling rules for dialect-specific pronunciations. The spelling rules that are used in this dictionary for the alternations in Table 3 are presented below.

a. **t'** (only Western written out)

**c'ezet'** liver = **c'ezet'** W  
**c'eze't** C  
**c'eze'l** L  
**c'ezet** M  
**lac'ukat'i** ball game = **lac'ukat'i** CW  
**lac'uka'li** L  
**lac'ukadi** M

b. **tl'** (Central-Western written out; **-de'** noted in Lower)

**hwitiitl'** potlatch = **hwitiitl'** CW  
**hwitiil'** W  
**hwitii'l** CL  
**hwitiitl** M  
**katsaetl'i** mica = **katsaetl'i** CW  
**katsae'li** CL  
**katsaedl** M  
**c'etsaedle'** axe chips = **c'etsaedle'** CW  
**c'etsaele'** W  
**c'etsaede'** L (written out)  
**c'etsaedl'** M

c. **ts'** (only Central-Western written out)

**gets'** mittens = **gets'** CW  
**ge's** CL  
**gets** M  
**tehts'uuts'i** mink = **tehts'uuts'i** CW  
**tehts'uu'si** CL  
**tehts'uudzi** M  
**na'studaet** let's go = **na'studaet** CLW  
**nastudaet** M

d. **c'** (four rules)

- 1) **c'** reconstructed in headwords, verb stem sets, and verb themes, but no longer heard as such in any of the dialects

**ts'aac'** /dish/ (headword)  
**tsic'** /small/ (headword)  
**neu tsic'** " (verb stem set)  
**G+I+tsic'+e** (dimen) be small (verb theme)

- 2) final **y'**, **i'**, or **c** written in lexical entries

**ts'aay'** CLW, **ts'aac** M (n) dish

- 3) only final **y'**, **i'** in examples

**yunildi'** he shot at it with an arrow = **yunildi'** CLW  
**yunildic** M

- 4) **c'V** (only Western written out)

**dghiltsic'i** he is small = **dghiltsic'i** W  
**dghiltsi'i** CL  
**dghiltsigi** M

e. **k'** (four rules)

- 1) **k'** reconstructed in headwords, verb stem sets and verb themes, but no longer heard as such in any of the dialects

**'aak'** /fog/

**tsaak'** /pl run, ganular moves/

*mom tsaax tsaak' tsax tsaax* (**k'** in perfective stem in verb stem set)

**D+tsaak'** (mot) pl run, jump

- 2) final **'** or **k** written out in lexical entries

**'aa'** CLW, **'aak** M (n) fog

- 3) final **'** written out in examples

**stakitsaa'** they ran away = **stakitsaa'** CLW

**stakitsaak** M

- 4) **k'V** (only Western written out)

**-caek'e** river mouth = **-caek'e** W

**-cae'e** CL

**-caegge** M

## 4.2 Velarization in Lower

In the Lower dialect there are several velarization rules. Most commonly, **dy** becomes **g**, **dgh** becomes **gg**, and **tx** becomes **k**. Most of the speakers in Copper Center use the **g**, **gg**, and **k** pronunciations. These differences are written out in lexical entries, but in examples the **dy-** or **dgh-** form is usually cited. It is interesting that in Pinart's 1872 notes with Ponomarov, who was reportedly raised in Chitina, there are spellings that suggest that this velarization rule was not then present. Pinart recorded 'shaman' as "dienen" and 'shirt' as "trek", implying **dyenen** and **dghaec** as in today's Central or Western dialects.

- a) **dy** or **g**, **dgh** or **gg** written out in lexical entries

**c'adyu'** CWM, **c'agu'** L (n) reindeer lichen

**dghaec** CWM, **ggaec** L (n) shirt, dress

- b) **dy**, **dgh**, or **tx** cited in examples

**na'idyya** he returned = **na'idyya** CWM

**na'igaa** L

**dyen** he is acting as a shaman = **dyen** CWM

**gen** L

**dghasne'** I said = **dghasne'** CWM

**ggasne'** L

**sdghol** it broke = **sdghol** CW

**sggol** L

**txatnaal** he will work = **txatnaal** CWM

**katnaal** L

Another velarization rule seems to be strongest in the Lower dialect, where **n + gh > ng** (engma).

**nghal'aen** WM I am looking at it,

**ngal'aen** CL.

A subrule of the above rule velarizes **t** to **k**, where

**t + n + gh --> kng** / CV\_\_

/naca#t+n+gh+es+bes/ > **nacakngasbes** I'll dump it out,

/da#t+n+gh+gh+es+l+tl'uul/ > **dakngaaltl'uul** I will tie it up.

### 4.3 gh vocalization

The **gh** of the prefixes **gh** (progressive, gh-perfective) and **gho** (optative) has several realizations in the dialects. Gh- vocalizes to **a** or **o** in Central and Lower when it is word-initial or is preceded by the disjunct boundary or by a vowel. The CLW form is usually cited in the dictionary. See also Appendix G where several other rules that affect gh- are presented. See also Appendix H where forms are cited in the Central dialect.

ast'aats' CL I cut it  
ghast'aats M  
ghest'aats', ghst'aats' W;  
akael CL he is paddling  
ghakael M  
ghekael-ghkael W;  
naadaal CL he is returning  
naghadaal M  
naghedaal, naghdaal W;  
oyaan' CL he should eat it  
ghoyaan' WM.

In Western the progressive prefix can appear syllabically before the stem.

Note however that this gh-vocalization rule is blocked if **gh** is a) preceded by a C conjunct prefix, or b) is followed by a high vowel or an l classifier. Thus gh- never vocalizes in the following verbs:

dghast'aats' I cut it (d-),  
ghit'aats' you cut it,  
ghuyaan' you should eat it,  
ghaltseI he is running along,  
'ughalne' I was reluctant.

In addition, the Mentasta dialect has a distinct gh-deletion rule. There the gh-perfective, progressive, and future modes drop **gh-** and also **x-** when preceded by a conjunct prefix and followed by i-. The Mentasta forms are not usually written out in the dictionary.

idghit'aats' CLW he cut it several times  
idit'aats M  
dghine' CW he said  
dine' M  
ggine' L  
dghitiil CW you are carrying it (stick) along  
ditiil M  
ggitiil L  
txiltsiil CW you will make it  
tiltsiil M  
kiltsiil L

### 4.4 z vocalization

In CLW the prefix **z-**, s-perfective-negative, vocalizes before VC+[]; i.e. before the 1sg and 2pl subject pronouns. This **z-** is retained in M. The CLW form is usually cited. See the discussion in Appendix G, 3.9 and Appendix H where the Central form is cited.

isdaa CLW I am sitting  
zesdaa M;  
uhdaa CLW you are sitting  
zohdaa M;

'ele' istsaghe CLW I am not crying  
 k'alii zestsagha M;  
 tniisda' I got hurt CLW  
 tnezesda' M.

In the last pair, note that z- vocalizes to a long vowel when preceded by a conjunct prefix.

However, much like the gh-vocalization described in 4.3, z vocalization is blocked by a following l, or if the VC[ environment is not met:

zelk'aas I am stiff,  
 nezelten I am fed up,  
 zidaa you are sitting,  
 'ele' zghostsaghe you shouldn't cry.

#### 4.5 c' indefinite, ts' 1st pl, and k 3rd pl prefixes

The c' indefinite, the ts' 1st pl subject, and k 3rd pl subject prefixes have some interesting differences between Mentasta and the other dialects. See also the main entries under c', k', and ts'. Usually only a Central-Lower spelling is given in the dictionary.

- |                              |                       |              |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 1) he is eating something    | c'eyaan               | all dialects |
| 2) we are eating it          | ts'eyaan              | all dialects |
| 3) we are eating something   | 'sc'eyaan             | CLW          |
|                              | sc'eyaan              | M            |
| 4) he ate something          | i'ghiyaan'            | CL           |
|                              | i'ghiyaan'~c'ghiyaan' | W            |
|                              | c'eghiyaan'           | M            |
| 5) we will eat something     | i'stayaal             | CLW          |
|                              | c'estayaal            | M            |
| 6) they are eating something | i'keyaan (~hc'eyaan)  | CLW          |
|                              | c'ekeyaan             | M            |
| 7) they will eat something   | i'htayaal             | CLW          |
|                              | c'ehayaal             | M            |
| 8) he packed something down  | nay'ghighaen          | CLW          |
|                              | nacghighaen           | M            |
| 9) we packed something down  | nay'sghighaen         | CLW          |
|                              | nascghighaen          | M            |
| 10) they are playing         | n'kelye'              | CLW          |
|                              | nc'ekelye'            | M            |

First, these conjunct prefixes syllabify differently in Mentasta: where ts'ec'eyaan has a second prefix vowel, (cf. also 6 Mentasta c'ekeyaan they are eating something with i'keyaan elsewhere).

In CLW the c' prefix vocalizes to i' or y', or reduces to '; and ts' becomes 's before a CV prefix.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} c' \\ ts' \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} i' \\ 's \end{array} \right\} / \text{---CV},$$

$$c' \rightarrow ' / n\text{---CV}.$$

In contrast, in M deglottalization rules affect these prefixes: if there is a preceding CV and a following CV.

$$ts' \rightarrow s / \text{---C}$$

$$c' \rightarrow c / \text{CV---CV}.$$

An added twist comes from a metathesis when ts' and c' cooccur, cf. 3, 5 and 9 above.

$$ts' + c' \rightarrow c' + ts' / \text{---CV[}.$$



There is some variation in the CLW dialects on the order of the **c'** and **k** prefixes as in 8 above. Note however that when there is a following CV syllable, as in 7 the order is always **c'** to the left of **k**.

#### 4.6 Stress differences in dialects

The Ahtna stress system, as described in sec. 3.4, is quite uniform throughout the language. However, due to **gh-**, **z-**, and **c'** vocalization rules, there are occasionally some differences in stress. Compare stress in the following forms.

he informed him	<b>nidáy'diniláa</b> CLW
	<b>nidacdiniláa</b> M;
I cut it	<b>díist'ás</b> CLW
	<b>dezest'ás</b> M;
he is walking in a circle	<b>nekáayáax</b> CL
	<b>nekegheyáax</b> WM.

#### 4.7 m in Mentasta

In Mentasta **b** becomes **m** in a syllable that contains a following **n**. This **m** is written out in lexical entries but not in examples.

<b>ben</b> CLW	lake
<b>men</b> M	
<b>kaghibaen</b> CLW	he swam up
<b>kaghimaen</b> M	

#### 4.8 Nasalization of vowels

There are minor differences in the pronunciation of long vowels with word-final **n** and long or short vowels with word-final **n'**. These are summarized here, where V is a nasalized vowel and Vn is a vowel followed by plain **n**:

	Western	Central-Lower	Mentasta
CVn	CVn	CVn	CVn
CVVn	CVVn	CVVn	CYY
CVn'	CVn'	CY'	CY'
CVVn'	CVVn'	CYY'	CYY'

The Western dialect does not have nasalized vowels. Central, Lower, and Mentasta speakers pronounce CVn' and CVVn' with nasalization on the vowel. In addition Mentasta speakers also nasalize CVVn. None of these differences are written out in the Ahtna writing system. Some examples of phonetic forms of words with **n** are indicated below:

<b>ten</b> ice =	[ten] (all dialects)
<b>c'aan</b> food =	[c'aan] CLW
	[c'aʌ] M
<b>-ten'</b> handle =	[ten'] W
	[tɛ'] CLM
<b>-kaen'</b> lodge =	[kaen'] W
	[kʌɛ'] CLM

In addition, there are a few roots and stems in Mentasta that end in a final consonant and that have a nasalized vowel. These are written VVnC:

**diinyh** red poll [**djiyh**],  
**delyaank** it (rabbit) is squealing [**delyaak**].

#### 4.9 Vowel deletion and vowel assimilation in Mentasta

In the Mentasta dialect there are several conditions under which the vowels *-i* and *-e* at the end of words are dropped. When the Mentasta dialect loses *-i* or *-e* after *n* there is a contrast in that dialect between [CVY], a nasalized vowel, as in sec. 4.8 above, and [CVVn], a "solid n." This contrast is indicated in the Ahtna writing system by writing **nn** for the "solid n." In this dictionary words with **nn** are written out only when they are specific to the Mentasta dialect. Otherwise the following spelling convention is observed:

**koht'aene** person = **koht'aene** CLW  
**koht'aenn** M  
**-ggaane'** arm = **-ggaane'** CLW  
**-ggaann'** M  
**-kone'** fire (possessed) = **-kone'** CLW  
**-konn'** M  
**niciuunn** M bull moose (word absent elsewhere).

No separate spelling is given when **-i** or **-e** is lost in Mentasta after **-y**, **-l**, or **-dl**.

-tsuuye	grandchild	=	-tsuuye	CLW
			-tsuuy	M
nuuye'	hanging cache	=	nuuye'	CLW
			nuuy'	M
sabiile'	rainbow	=	sabiile'	CLW
			sabiil'	M
-tsaadle'	abdomen	=	-tsaadle'	CW
			-tsaadl'	M

In Mentasta when the vowels -e and -i follow certain stem-final consonants, they are assimilated to become more like the vowel in the stem syllable. This assimilation occurs when -e or -i follows **x**, **gh**, **gg**, **'**, or **n'**. These Mentasta vowel changes are not written out in the dictionary.

saxi hook	=	saxi CLW
		saxa M
ts'ax c'a'i medicine	=	ts'ax c'a'i CLW
		ts'ax c'a'a M
-dzaghe' ear	=	-dzaghe' CLW
		-dzagha' M
tehggugge' water bug	=	tehggugge' CLW
		tehgguggu' M
-t'oghe' fin	=	-t'oghe' CLW
		-t'ogho' M
hwnilyaexi vegetation	=	hwnilyaexi CLW
		hwnilyaexe M
c'uten'i straight pin	=	c'uten'i CLW
		c'uten'e M

## 5.0 Organization of the Ahtna-to-English main entries

The Ahtna-to-English main entries of this dictionary have been organized into an alphabetical sequence of all the distinct underlying morphemes that have been recorded to date for the language. Morphemes in Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages consist of roots and affixes. Roots have one or more associated stems. For example, the root 'aa /classify compact object/ has five stems when it occurs in actual verb forms: 'aan, 'aas, 'aai, 'aax, and 'a'. The root 'aa is an abstraction; it is the form that underlies the various stems that occur in actual words. Affixes can be divided into prefixes and suffixes. In all, there are 1,630 Ahtna morphemes in the Ahtna-to-English section. In addition, 107 loanwords from other languages are integrated into the Ahtna morpheme list. The main section of the dictionary thus contains entries for 1,737 headwords (Ahtna morphemes or loanwords). Furthermore, the Ahtna-to-English section contains a large number of cross-references to assist the reader in linking the stems in actual words to the underlying roots (see Table 5 below).

The *Ahtna Dictionary* is the first dictionary of an Athabaskan language in which all attested morphemes have been integrated into a single index. This approach has enhanced the collection and display of the Ahtna material, and it also facilitates comparison of the Ahtna material with data in other Athabaskan languages. Approximately 10% of the Ahtna morphemes occur rarely or are obscure in meaning, and these are especially interesting to compare in other Athabaskan languages.

Table 4 summarizes the various headword conventions that are used in the presentation of roots, other morphemes, and loanwords in the main entries. Note that headwords are in larger (12 pt.) type.

Table 4. Headword conventions

1. **daa'** /downriver/  
The root is on the left margin, followed by a tag definition within slashes. The tag definition is an attempt to convey the abstract meaning of the root, although at times (for certain verb prefixes, for example) the meaning assigned is rather arbitrary.
2. **daak<sup>1</sup>** /forehead/  
A superscript number distinguishes two or more homophonous morphemes.
3. **daa<sup>\*</sup>** /sg sits, stays/  
The degree sign indicates a historic sonorant closed root (which therefore does not take overt **n** perfective suffix). See Leer 1979:75-76 and Appendix G, 4.
4. **daan<sup>1</sup>** \*-n /hole extends/  
The Proto-Athabaskan phoneme that corresponds to Ahtna **-n** is indicated after **\*-**. Only consonants that have merged in Ahtna are listed. Ahtna vowel quality is conservative. Constriction of PA vowels is not indicated. See sec. 3.5.
5. **dak<sup>2</sup>, tgge<sup>1</sup>** /up/  
The second of a pair of headwords is an unpredictable allomorph of the basic root.
6. **'aax<sup>2</sup>** CLW, **'aak<sup>1</sup>** M /deceive/  
Two roots are presented with italicized dialect markings.
7. **nen<sup>1</sup>, ziic** \*n-n<sup>y</sup>, \*z- /compact object moves independently/  
The second of a pair of headwords is a suppletive root.
8. **cuut (cet)** /classify food/  
This is a root followed by stem in parentheses that has a distinct ablauted vowel.
9. **de':ts'ede'** \*ch'- /blanket/  
A non-canonical or disyllabic root is listed after the colon. These are alphabetized by the stressed syllable, in this case **de'**.

10. **dayaan** *loanword from Siberian Russian* toyón 'chief, rich man'

Loanwords are alphabetized by the initial sound and the source language is indicated; see Appendix A.

Further comment should be made on vowel alternations in Ahtna roots and stems. The regular alternations between full and reduced vowels are not marked in the headword. The regular patterns are a) full to reduced: **ii**, **ae** > **e**, **uu** > **o**, **aa** > **a**; b) reduced to full: **e** > **ii**, **o** > **uu**, **a** > **aa**. Other alternations are marked as in 8 above, **cuut** (**cet**), where **uu** reduces to **e**, or **nak** (**naex**), where **a** lengthens to **ae**. See also Appendix G, 4 on verb stem vowel alternations.

Following the headword are one or more lexical entries. The first lexical entry is indented one degree from the left margin. A subentry beneath that entry is indented a second degree, and so on. The order of entries and subentries and the indentation levels conveys a general notion of how the lexical entries are related. Each lexical entry is followed by an italicized lexical category label within parentheses and then by an English translation in plain type, e.g.,

-**bede** (*an*) underbelly, chest and stomach area (lexical entry)

**ubede ts'i'it'uuts'i** (*n*) cross fox (subentry).

By scanning the entries, it is interesting to see the range of lexical categories that have been attested for each morpheme. In some cases a morpheme appears as both a root and an affix; e.g., **k'e** /on/ is a noun, a postposition, a verb prefix, and a suffix. Verb entries have been grouped into abstract verb themes and assigned to an underlying root (see sec. 6 below).

As noted above, Ahtna and Athabaskan roots and affixes usually have alternate forms. In the Ahtna-to-English main section we have integrated into the alphabetical sequence cross-references to most of the allomorphs of the basic morphemes. In addition, there are lists of the derived forms of postpositions, interrogatives, and directionals after the headword and following the abbreviation *df.* The stems of a verb root are also listed in tables of verb stem sets (see sec. 6.4.2). Table 5 presents the conventions pertaining to the listing of cross-references within the main entries.

Table 5. Cross-reference conventions

- > indicates cross-reference, e.g.,
- > **daadze** from downriver *see* **daa'**
- > **'a** in **'ada'a** yesterday *see* **k'a**

The first word in a cross-reference is in 10 pt bold type and the rest of the line is in 9 pt. type.

1. Allomorphs cross-referenced in main entries

- a. Verb roots with *vsf*<sub>1</sub> (see Table 9 and Appendix G).
- b. Vowel alternations in open and closed roots.
- c. D-effect upon stem initial consonant, e.g., **D+z** > **dz** (see Appendix G).
- d. D insertion with stem initial **l**; e.g., **z+l** > **zdl** (see Appendix G).
- e. Suffixed forms of postpositions, directionals, interrogatives.
- f. Epenthetic vowels and consonants (see Appendix G).
- g. Compounded and incorporated forms of nouns.
- h. Multisyllabic loanwords; cross-referenced on the stressed syllable. The main entry is placed according to the initial consonant (see Appendix A).

## 2. Allomorphs not cross-referenced

- a. Voicing alternations with stem initial fricatives (see sec. 5.5 and Appendix G).
- b. Open and closed verb roots with vsf<sub>3</sub> or vsf<sub>4</sub> (see Appendix G).
- c. Possessed forms of nouns (see sec. 5.4).

## 5.1 Minor lexical categories

The major lexical categories in Ahtna are nouns, postpositions, and verbs. The other less frequently occurring categories are the minor lexical categories. The labels used for the minor lexical categories in the *Ahtna Dictionary* are presented below in Table 6. Some brief explanations or references to other portions of the dictionary are noted. The number of entries in the dictionary for each category is indicated in parentheses.

Table 6. Minor lexical categories

adj	adjective (uninflected adjectival stem) (51)
adv	adverb (281)
cnj	conjunction (5)
cpc	clausal proclitic (in clause-initial position) (8)
dem	demonstrative (9)
dir	directional (see Appendix B) (38)
enc	enclitic (follows a noun or verb) (14)
exc	exclamation (69)
int	interrogative (32)
nenc	nominal enclitic (follows a noun only) (5)
nsf	noun suffix (14)
padj	predicate adjective (noun, exclamation, and uninflected verb) (13)
pf	prefix (of noun, postposition or directional) (19)
scnj	subordinating conjunction (11)
sf	suffix (other than noun suffix and verb suffix) (13)
venc	verbal enclitic (follows a verb only) (10)
vpf	verb prefix (see sec. 6.2) (152, not including incorporate)
vsf	verb suffix (followed by position number, vsf <sub>3</sub> ; see sec. 6.2) (18)

No doubt this typology of word categories can be refined through research on Ahtna syntax. For example, there may be more than one kind of adverb. A few adverbs may be restricted to a preverbal position and might be treated as verbal proclitics.

In the main entries several example sentences from texts or fieldnotes are presented for the following categories: adv, cnj, cpc, dem, dir, enc, int, nenc, nsf, padj, scnj, venc, and vsf. The examples are listed after the definition and following a colon, e.g.,

**bede** (*int*) who, whose: **bede 'ilaen?** who are you?; **bede nt'aenen?** who is it?; **bede gedze' nt'aey?** whose gloves are these?

## 5.2 Nouns

Ahtna has several types of nouns. Some consist only of a stem and are directly derived from a basic root. These are listed with one degree of indentation. A noun derived from another noun is listed as a subentry, indented a further degree. A noun that is derived from a verb theme is listed following the examples of the verb theme. Many of the derived nouns are followed by a literal translation after *lit.*, e.g.,



**tsets c'aane'** (*n*) sawdust *lit.* 'wood's flour'.

For animals and plants the taxonomic name is given in parentheses after the common name. The literal translation follows, e.g.,

**tl'ogh tsen** (*n*) wormwood (*Artemisia spp.*), *lit.* 'smelly grass'.

Literal translations are not given when they are fairly straightforward, e.g.,

**t'sa' bene'** (*an*) beaver pond.

When the analysis of a derived noun (or a derived word of any category) is uncertain, usually there is the comment *analysis uncertain*.

The dictionary contains 2,800 noun entries. Some nouns are entered in the dictionary twice where they provide a good illustration of two roots. Examples of nouns in sentences are not provided unless they have been found in some interesting or idiomatic expression.

Nouns can be unpossessed, optionally possessed, or inalienably possessed. The possessed form of a noun is preceded by a hyphen:

**xaet, -ghaele'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) pack,

**-ke'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) foot.

The set of Ahtna pronouns (*pro*) and possessive pronoun prefixes (*pf*) is summarized in sec. 5.4.

Many of the most basic nouns also occur as incorporated stems, (*i*), in verb themes or derivations of verb themes (166 incorporated stems are in the dictionary). Some nouns occur as compounded stem-forms, (*c*), in compound nouns (90 compounded stem forms are presented). Incorporated and compounded stems are listed after the basic noun and the possessed form of the noun. The abbreviations for noun and/or incorporated and/or compound are *n*, *ni*, *nc*, *ic*, and *nic*. In the following entries the first form is the basic noun, the possessed form is preceded by hyphen, and the incorporated or compounded form is followed by hyphen.

**ten, ten-** (*ni*) ice,

**tsiis, -tsiige', tsiis-** (*nc*) ochre,

**-tse', tsi-** (*nic*) head.

The dictionary distinguishes nouns (*n*) from areal nouns (*an*) and postpositions (*pp*). Areal nouns take the **ko-** areal gender prefix and usually the classificatory stem **'aan** (see Table 9 below). Thus nouns that refer to areas or regions and areal postpositions are treated as a single word category, e.g.,

**hwnax, -konaxe'** (*an*) house,

**tene** (*an*) trail,

**-t'aax** (*an*) general area beneath, under.

The dictionary contains 322 areal nouns (in addition to the other nouns previously discussed).

Another type of noun in the dictionary is the place name (*pn*). The best known Ahtna place names for Ahtna villages and major geographical features are included in the main entries and the English-to-Ahtna index. Otherwise, place names are presented only when they have a unique and unanalyzable morpheme or when they demonstrate an interesting use of a root or verb theme. Altogether, 439 place names are in the dictionary. Note, however, that more than 1,400 Ahtna place names are listed and mapped in Kari 1983. The character of Ahtna place names knowledge is discussed in Kari 1989c. Personal names (*psn*) are cited only occasionally in this dictionary. Ahtna personal names are presented in Johns 1986. Numerals are treated as nouns and adverbs. The numeral system is summarized in Appendix C.

To use an Ahtna noun in combination with a verb it is necessary to know how the noun is marked for gender and classification. This information is given in parentheses after the noun. It follows the abbreviation *n* and a semicolon, e.g.

**tiz'aani** (*n;Ø/'aan*) fishtrap.

In this case **tiz'aani** takes the  $\emptyset$  gender and the classificatory stem **'aan**, as is illustrated in the sentence **tiz'aani tini'aan** 'he placed the fishtrap under the water'. The stem **'aan** is used for objects that are "compact" in shape. In Ahtna gender is marked by zero and three verb prefixes from the pos. 4 qualifier zone (**ko-**, **d-**, **n-**, see Table 9), and nine classificatory verb roots. (See sec. 6.5.3 for discussion of gender in verb themes.) The information on gender-

classification has been researched mainly with one speaker from each dialect. There has been no opportunity to review all the nouns in all the dialects. Thus, there may be undocumented dialectal differences. For details on the semantic range of the gender prefixes see the main entries under **n**<sup>s</sup>, **d**<sup>s</sup>, **Ø**<sup>s</sup> and **ko**. The general conventions for marking gender and classification are presented in Table 7.

**Table 7. Conventions for presenting gender and classification of nouns**

- a. All animate nouns (people, kinship terms, animals, birds, fish, insects) take the Ø-gender and the classificatory stem **taen**. These nouns have no marking after the *n*(noun).
- b. All plants take the d-gender and the classificatory stem **taan**. These have no marking.
- c. All berries take the n-gender and the classificatory stem **'aan**. These have no marking.
- d. Areal nouns take **ko-** 'area' as a gender marking and the classificatory stem **'aan**. These have no marking after *an*.
- e. Some nouns, such as 'work' or 'day', do not usually occur with classificatory verbs. These are marked for gender only.
- f. A few nouns have two or more distinct meanings each with distinct gender and classification, e.g., **dengi** 'money' (coin or paper). These are given dual markings, e.g., (*n;Ø/'aan*(coin), *Ø/niic*(paper)).
- g. Some nouns, such as 'property' are variable in gender and classification and are not labeled.
- h. The referents of some nouns, such as **ten** 'ice', can occur in more than one shape or condition. The marking given in the dictionary is for the most common condition.

### 5.3 Postpositions

Postpositions in this dictionary are of two types. Unbound postpositions occur outside the verb complex. These are labeled (*pp*), are preceded by **P+** in the lexical entry, and have **P** in the translation to indicate the presence of the postpositional object, e.g.,

**P+k'e** (*pp*) on, like, as **P**,

**P+aede** (*pp*) without **P**.

The dictionary contains eighty-three postpositions. Note that this category seems to overlap with areal nouns.

Bound postpositions, on the other hand, occur inside the verb complex in position 10 (see Table 9). These are treated as other verb prefixes and thus are labelled (*vpf*). The form is preceded by **P+**. Following this abbreviation is the phrase *bound postposition*, and **P** appears in the translation.

Postpositions occur in many aspectual derivational strings (*ads*), (see sec. 6.4.1 and Appendix E). These contain **P** in the lexical entry and **P** in the gloss, e.g.,

**P+yi#** (*ads:gh mom*) into **P**,

**P+gha#** (*ads:n mom*) through **P**,

**P#d** (*ads:gh mom*) leaving, quitting **P**.

In the last example the "null postposition," a zero morpheme that takes postpositional objects, is present. See the entry for this important postposition at **Ø<sup>s</sup>** in the vowel-initial section.

Postpositions can also occur thematically in verb themes, where they are preceded by **P** in the theme structure and have **P** in the translation, e.g.,

**P+na#n+D+taa** (*conv*) help **P**.

Postpositions play a significant role in transitivity marking for verb themes (see sec. 6.4.3). The inflection of postpositions is summarized herewith.

## 5.4 Pronouns and inflection of nouns and postpositions

Table 8 is in two sections: 8a summarizes the set of independent or emphatic pronouns (*pro*) and the inflectional pronouns for postpositional object and possessor of nouns; 8b presents examples of the inflectional pronouns with two nouns and two postpositions. The four third-person prefixes are discussed after the table. Note that the *yii* pronoun can refer to singular or plural non-humans. For exemplification of the subject and object pronouns in the verb complex see 6.5.

**Table 8. Pronouns and inflection of nouns and postpositions**

8a)				
	independent	possessor of noun	postpositional object	
a. 1s	<b>sii</b>	<b>s-</b>	<b>s-</b>	
b. 2s	<b>nen</b>	<b>n-</b>	<b>n-</b>	
c. 3s(human)	<b>yen</b>	<b>b-/y-</b>	<b>b-/y-</b>	
(non-human)	<b>yii</b>			
d. 1p	<b>naene</b>	<b>ne-</b>	<b>ne-</b>	
e. 2p	<b>xanyuu</b> <i>CLW</i> , <b>nuxon</b> <i>M</i>	<b>nhw-/unhw</b> <i>CW</i> , <b>hw-</b> <i>L</i> , <b>nuh-</b> <i>M</i>	<b>nhw-/unhw</b> <i>CW</i> , <b>hw-</b> <i>L</i> , <b>nuh-</b> <i>L</i>	
f. 3p(human)	<b>yene</b>	<b>ku-/hw-</b>	<b>ku-/hw-</b>	
(non-human)	<b>yii</b>			
g. 3srf (reflexive)	<b>dii</b>	<b>de-</b>	<b>de-</b>	
h. 3prf (reflexive)	<b>kaydii</b>	<b>hde-</b>	<b>hde-</b>	
i. 3i (indefinite)	--	<b>c'e-</b>	<b>c'e-</b>	
j. 3a (area)	--	<b>ko-</b>	<b>ko-</b>	
k. 3rp (reciprocal)	--	<b>nil-</b>	<b>nil-</b>	
8b)				
	-C -ta' 'father'	-VC -adae 'younger sister'	-C P+k'e 'on P'	-V P+e 'against P'
a. 1s	<b>sta'</b>	<b>sadae</b>	<b>sk'e</b>	<b>se</b>
b. 2s	<b>nta'</b>	<b>nadae</b>	<b>nk'e</b>	<b>ne</b>
c. 3sb	<b>uta'</b>	<b>badae</b>	<b>uk'e</b>	<b>be</b>
3sy	<b>ita'</b>	<b>yadae</b>	<b>ik'e</b>	<b>ye</b>
d. 1p	<b>neta'</b>	<b>ne'adae</b>	<b>nek'e</b>	<b>ne'e</b>
e. 2p	<b>unhta'</b>	<b>nhwadae</b>	<b>unhk'e</b>	<b>nhwe</b>
f. 3p	<b>hwta'</b>	<b>xadae</b>	<b>hwk'e</b>	<b>xe</b>
3pb	<b>kuta'</b>	<b>ku'adae</b>	<b>kuk'e</b>	<b>ku'e</b>
g. 3srf	<b>deta'</b>	<b>dadae</b>	<b>dek'e</b>	<b>de</b>
h. 3prf	<b>hdeta'</b>	<b>hdadae</b>	<b>hdek'e</b>	<b>hde</b>
i. 3i	<b>c'eta'</b>	<b>c'adae</b>	<b>c'ek'e</b>	<b>c'e</b>

j. 3a	--	--	hwk'e	ke
k. rp	nilta'	nil'adae	nilk'e	nil'e

Note in 8b the phonological alternation of **u~b** and **i~y** for the two 3s prefixes: **u** and **i** are used before consonants, **b** and **y** before vowels. Similarly, note the 2p prefix alternation **unh~nhw**. See Appendix G, 2.6.

The use of the third-person prefixes is complicated. The 3sy and 3p forms are used as possessors or postpositional objects if the subject of the verb is third person. The 3sb and 3pb forms are used as possessors or postpositional objects if the subject of the verb is first or second person. The following examples illustrate some of the possible combinations of subjects with third-person pronouns:

- 3sb **baede i'sghiyaan'** we ate without him,
- 3sy **yaede i'ghiyaan'** he ate without him,
- 3sb **uta' 'snghil'aen'** we saw his father,
- 3sy **ita' nghil'aen'** he saw his (someone else's) father,
- 3p **hwta' nghil'aen'-kuta' nghil'aen'** he saw their father,
- 3pb **kuta' nghil'aen'** I saw their father,
- 3rf **deta' nghil'aen'** he saw his own father.

Another form to compare with the above is **kiita' nghil'aen'** 'they saw his father'. This is the 3sy pronoun **y-** preceded by the **k-** third person pl subject prefix which moves out of the verb complex and onto the noun by means of a special morphosyntactic rule.

The independent pronouns are used occasionally for emphasis as in the following:

- yii c'a uluu' c'ilaen** it (yii) too has a glacier;
- sii c'a sc'aen ghale xu' lunesyaa** I too went there when I was a child;
- yen sta' konagh' kughikaet** he bought my father's store.

## 5.5 Phonological alternations in nouns, postpositions, interrogatives, and directionals

In the dictionary root-initial fricatives are treated as voiced which then become voiceless when in word-initial position or when incorporated into the verb.

**let** /smoke/

**let, -lede'** smoke

**kaletghi'aa** smoke is rising (with incorporated **let**)

**zaek'** /voice/

**-zaegge', sae'** voice, throat

**sdasae'dalts'et** I lost my voice (with incorporated **sae'**)

**yen** /shaman/

**sen, -sene'** medicine, power

cf. **dyen** he acts as a shaman

**ghae** /pack/

**xae', -ghaele'** pack

**naxaelts'eldel** we go back with packs (with incorporated **xae'**)

Roots from PA\* $\tilde{y}$ , the front velar fricative, such as **yen**, become **s-** word-initially but do not show s:y alternations in nouns.

The most common stem-final phonological alternation in nouns is with the addition of the **-e'** possessive suffix. These alternations, which are summarized below, are not usually cross-referenced in the dictionary.



stem-final	stops	fricatives CVC/CVVC	-V(V)(')	-n(')
	-t, -t' > -de'			
	-ts, -ts' > -dze'	-s > -se'/-ze'	-VV > -VV'	-V(V)n > -V(V)ne'
	-tl, -tl' > -dle'~-de'	-l > -le'/-le'	-V' > -VV'	-V(V)n' > -V(V)ne'
	-c, -c', -y' > -ge'	-s > -se'/-ge'~-ye'	-VV' > -VV'	
	-k, -(k)' > -gge'	-x > -xe'/-gge'	STEM+(y)i > STEM+(y)e'	

Typical examples of the stem-final stops and fricatives are:

gets' -gedze' mittens,  
kentsiis -kentsiize' mocassins,  
tsiis -tsiige' ochre,  
tl'uul -tl'uule' rope,  
tsef -tsele' awl,  
ts'aex -ts'aegge' sinew,  
k'ax -k'axe' fat.

With the stops there is loss of glottalization with the -e' suffix. With the fricatives the length of the stem vowel conditions the voicing contrast, cf. 'rope' vs. 'awl' and the x:gg alternations in 'sinew' vs. 'fat'. (The voicing of stem final fricatives in verbs is similar but not identical; see Appendix G, 4.2. See also the discussion of stem-final glottalized consonants in the dialects in sec. 4.1.)

Stems ending in a full vowel absorb the e of the possessed suffix and show only final glottal stop: tsaa -tsaa' cache,

tuu -tuu' water,

lic'ae -lic'ae' dog.

Nouns that end in V' undergo a vowel lengthening rule where e' > ae', a' > aa', u' > uu'.

ts'ede' -ts'edae' blanket

k'a' -k'aa' gun

natu' -natuu' salt.

In contrast, no lengthening occurs with the n and n' final stems:

ben -bene' lake,

kon' -kone' fire.

Nominalizations with the (y)i relative suffix, replace i with e':

xodi, -ghode' snare spring pole,

te'sdlaesi -te'sdlaeze' main body of fish trap.

Most compound and incorporated forms of nouns, which do not carry primary stress, undergo a vowel reduction rule: CVV(C) --> CV(C) where ae > e, ii > i, aa > a, uu > u.

ghaes egg > ghes

tsiis ochre > tsis

tuu water > tu

tsaa cache > tsa.

There are exceptions however; some incorporated stems, such as biil 'snare' and naal 'sleep' do not reduce their vowels.

Postpositions, interrogatives, and directionals frequently are derived by the addition of suffixes. The allomorphs can be quite radical, as is illustrated in Appendix B in the chart of unsuffixed and suffixed directionals. These stems are listed after the headword following the abbreviation df: (derived forms). All of these stems are cross-referenced.

baa /edge/

df: baa, ba-, baaghe, baane, baan'

nda /interrogative/

df: nda-, ndaa-, nde-, ndo-, nduu-

dak, tgge /up/

df: dak, tgge, tggat, tggu, tgge', gge'

## 6.0 Verbs

The most complex lexical category in Ahtna and in other Athabaskan languages is the verb. A single Ahtna verb may be translated as a complete English sentence and may convey many kinds of grammatical information: verbal action, person, mode or tense, transitivity, aspect, number, and other concepts. It is common to find a group of verbs with some shared prefixes and stems and some common threads of meaning. Often hundreds or even thousands of examples of related verbs can be formed. In order to organize this material into dictionary entries, we have developed a set of policies based upon a theory of the underlying verb theme and processes of word formation for the Ahtna (and Athabaskan) verb. This theory was first presented in Kari 1979 and is summarized and further developed in this section.

The verb theme is the abstract lexical structure of a set of derived verb forms (or derivatives). A verb theme is not an actual word; it lacks mode, aspect, pronouns, and other regularly occurring prefixes and suffixes which are assigned to the theme in a series of grammatical derivations. It is not feasible to write out every derived verb form in the language, but it is possible to outline the manner in which derived verbs are formed.

### 6.1 A model of Ahtna word formation

Figure 2 is a model of Ahtna word formation expressed as a flowchart. The model is an attempt to address several facts about the Ahtna (and Athabaskan) verb. We routinely see enormous derivational and inflectional productivity in sets of verbs, but derivatives can be assigned to abstract verb themes. The verb theme with its thematic prefixes before a root and abstract meaning is a recognizable template. Word composition is of the type called the 'interrupted synthesis' (Sapir's term) of discontinuous strings of prefixes, a stem, and a suffix. In multiply derived verbs there has been a stacking of discontinuous strings, with precise interdigitation of the prefixes within the templatic structure of the verb theme. Strings apply simultaneously and adhere to a basically rigid linear surface ordering. With this model, an attempt is made to define and order classes of derivations based on several properties of the string-like derivations such as effect on prefixation and suffixation, and cooccurrence vs. mutual exclusivity (Kari forthcoming).

Twelve steps or levels are distinguished in Figure 2, ordered from the abstract verb theme to the actual phonetic form. A single derived verb form, **nic'a'snghi'aas** 'we used to lift it up (n-class object such as ball or coiled rope)', is presented at the right to illustrate nine of the steps of the model.

Symbols on the flowchart are as follows: the abstract representation of verb theme, base, and underlying form are in parallelograms on the vertical line; obligatory derivations are in boxes on the vertical line; optional derivations are in circles to the right of the vertical line; steps two, six, and seven can optionally apply more than once and thus have a second line returning to the circle.

The four general divisions in the model, lexicon (1-2), derivation (3-6), inflection (7-8), and post-inflectional lexicon (P.I.L.) (9), are incorporated into the format of the dictionary in several ways. The dictionary contains all the verb themes that have been recorded to date, but only a selection of examples of each theme. Further discussion of the semantics and morphology of verb themes is in sec. 6.4. The material for forming other derived forms of a verb theme is presented in three ways: a) the general patterns of word formation, including derivation and inflection, are summarized in secs. 6.5-7; b) all attested derivational and inflectional prefixes and suffixes are integrated into the main entries (for example, **nic'a#** (*i mom*) 'up vertically' is listed at **ni<sup>1</sup>**, the **n-** 'qualifier' prefix is at **n<sup>8</sup>**, the **-s** suffix in the customary aspect is at **s<sup>10</sup>**); d) all Ahtna derivational strings are listed in Appendices E and F; and c) to illustrate the inflectional system, sample paradigms organized by verb theme category are presented in Appendix H.

Figure 2. A model of Ahtna word formation

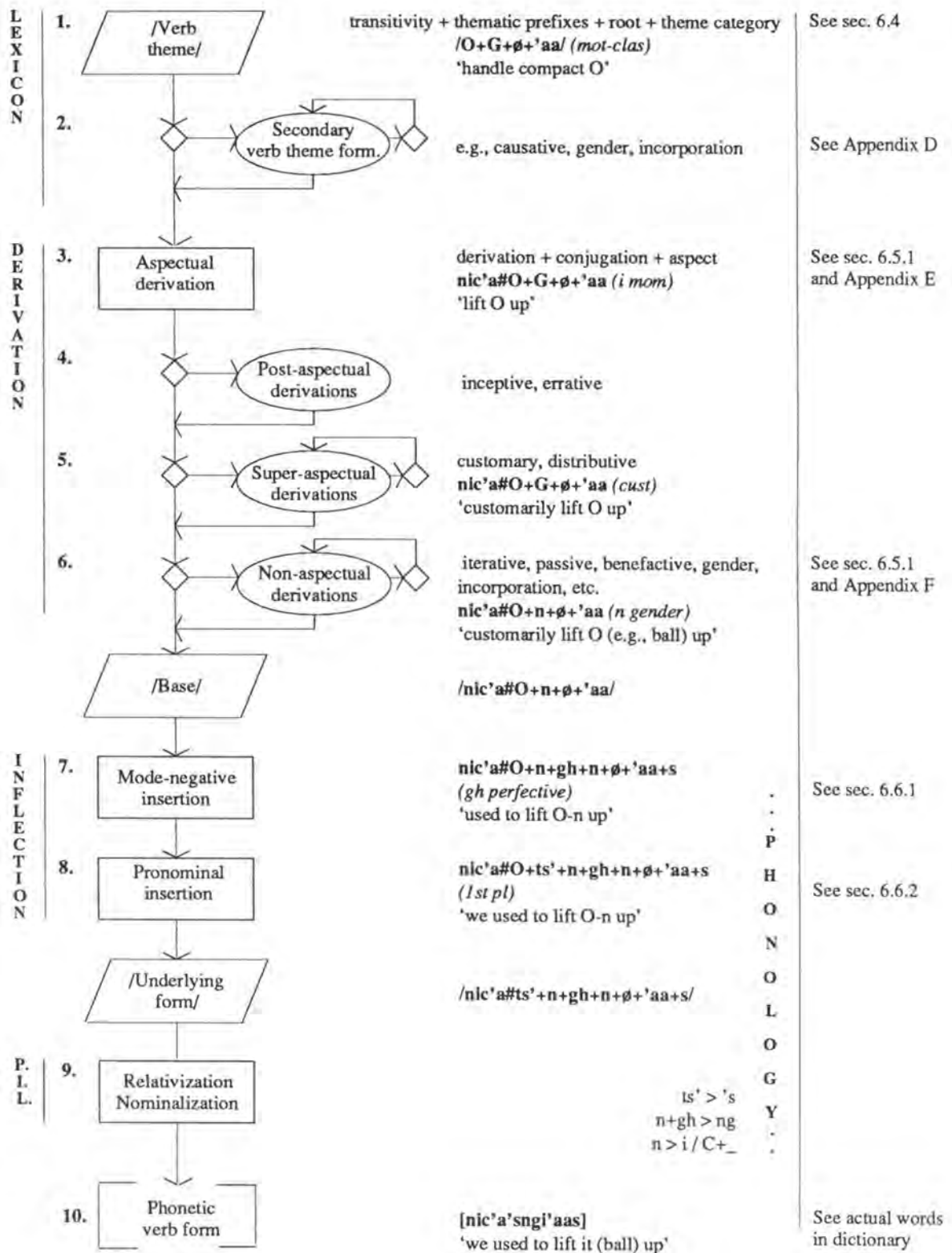


Table 9. The Ahtna verb complex

Postpositional Object		Derivational/ Thematic		9	8	7	6	Pronominal						
11		10						5						
B	A	C	B	A				F	E	D	C	B	A	
3p <sub>2</sub> +	pob	+	der/th		+ iter +	+ dist +	inc +	th #	3y +	dob +	1p +	indf +	th +	3p <sub>1</sub> =
k	b/y			ta	na	n	ta	x	b	y/ø	ts'	c'	y	k
	s			d			da		k	s				
	n			t'a			bes		c'	n				
	ne			ø			hwne			ne				
	nhw		nl +	c'a			niget			nhw				
	ku		tl +	c'a			bił			ku				
	hw		tl +	da			(...166)			hw				
	nił	gha +	s +	ta						nił				
	c'		(...93)							<y>				
	ko													
	d													
	ø													

## KEY

Position	Description
11B	Third person plural subject <sub>2</sub> . See k <sup>1</sup> .
11A	Postpositional objects. See b, y <sup>3</sup> , s <sup>11</sup> , n <sup>4</sup> , nae <sup>1</sup> , nuh, nił, ku <sup>2</sup> , c' <sup>1</sup> , hw, ko, d <sup>4</sup> , ø <sup>4</sup> . P is the symbol for postpositional objects.
10ABC	Derivational/thematic. Nearly one hundred morphemes appear in this position. The position includes bound postpositions. Compounding is possible, so the position can include one or two morpheme boundaries.
9*	Iterative. See na <sup>2</sup> .
8*	Distributive. See n <sup>1</sup> .
7	Incorporate. 166 stems have been recorded in this position. In verb themes the incorporate position is marked inc.
6	X-thematic. See x <sup>2</sup> .
5F	Third person plus y. See k <sup>1</sup> , b, c' <sup>1</sup> . All three prefixes occur in this position only when in combination with y in position 5E.
5E	Direct object. See y <sup>3</sup> /ø <sup>4</sup> , s <sup>11</sup> , n <sup>4</sup> , nae <sup>1</sup> , nuh, nił, ku <sup>2</sup> , hw. In verb themes the direct object position (for transitive verbs) is marked O.
5D	First person plural. See ts' <sup>3</sup> .
5C	Indefinite object-subject. See c' <sup>1</sup> . The indefinite is marked I in verb themes when it is a thematic subject.
5B	Y-thematic. See y <sup>2</sup> .
5A	Third person plural subject <sub>1</sub> . See k <sup>1</sup> .
<>	Epenthetic segments.

Metathesis: 5D + 5C  
ts' c' > i' s / \_ CV

\*In two of fifteen relevant examples, the order of iterative and distributive is reversed, cf. *danankughiłtli'u* 'I tied them up again'; and *ts'itannaxlighełtses* 'he ironed them again'. There may be some variation in the order of pos. 9 and 8.





The term phonology is placed to the right of steps 7-9 to symbolize a cyclic alternation between morpheme insertion and the application of phonological rules. There is a discussion of common syllabification patterns in the verb in 6.3 and of Ahtna verb phonology in Appendix G. To conclude the introduction, we present in sec. 6.7 a table of four derived forms of four verb themes with the same underlying root and further discussion of the model of word formation in Figure 2.

## 6.2 The Ahtna verb complex

Before discussing the conventions for listing verb themes in the dictionary, we describe the intricately structured Ahtna verb complex. The verb complex can be viewed as the maximally specified statement of the verb as a template. On the other hand, the abstract verb theme is the minimally specified statement of the verb as a template. The inventory of verb prefixes and suffixes and their relative sequence are summarized in Table 9. In a linear sequence of twenty-seven possible positions preceding the root, a total of 153 prefixes and 166 incorporated stems have been recorded. In addition, 18 suffixes occur in four positions after the root. This includes eight zero morphemes. A recent paper (Kari 1989a) discusses some of the methodological and theoretical issues that arise from this analysis of the Ahtna verb complex.

As verbal affixes were entered in the dictionary and this chart of the Ahtna verb was compiled, the relative order of the prefixes and suffixes was checked. The result is a model of the Ahtna verb complex that has a greater number of distinct prefix positions than has been noted in other Athabaskan languages. In order to generalize about the functions of some adjacent prefixes the concept of a zone of prefixes has been advanced. Prefix slots can be viewed either as distinct positions or as zones with subpositions. The prefix complex is numbered from right to left beginning at the root. The boxes mark off the five zones in the verb complex: stem (root plus vsf1), pos. 3 conjugation (see sec. 6.5.1 on the array of conjugation patterns), pos. 4 qualifier, pos. 5 pronominal, pos. 10 derivational-thematic, and pos. 11 postpositional object. The next two rows present the position and zone numbers and subposition letters. The fourth row of the chart has abbreviations for the names of the positions and subpositions. (Topics such as the choice of terms for some of the prefix zones and policies regarding homophonous prefixes are discussed in Kari 1989a.)

Prefixes to the left of the # boundary symbol are disjunct prefixes; prefixes to the right of # are conjunct prefixes. The symbols # (disjunct boundary) and + (morpheme boundary) are used in verb theme entries to indicate conjunct/disjunct prefixes. These symbols are also used in the presentations of verb paradigms (Appendix H), in phonological rules, and in lists of derivational strings (Appendices D, E, and F). The three other boundary symbols on Table 9--[, %, and ==--are not used in dictionary entries but appear in some phonological rules in Appendix G. Most of the phonological rules that apply within the verb complex are cited either in the dictionary entries for specific affixes or in Appendix G. A metathesis rule, where prefixes change position in relation to one another, is presented at the very bottom of Table 9. There are also a number of epenthesis rules by which vowels or ' are inserted into verbs in certain environments. The symbol < > marks epenthetic segments and their relative position.

Beneath the table the abbreviations for the affix positions are written out and specific references are given to the morphemes as they are presented in the main entries. Each Ahtna verb prefix and suffix is entered alphabetically by its initial sound, with a summary of its major functions. However, not all of the prefixes are on this table. Two of the positions, pos. 7 incorporate and pos. 10 derivational/thematic, each take many stems or prefixes (166 and 93, respectively, have been recorded to date).

The verb stem consists of the root plus one of the suffixes in vsf1 (including zero). The stem in Ahtna carries stress as noted in sec. 3.4. The verb suffixes are attached to the stem but do

not carry primary stress. Ahtna verb stem variation is discussed in sec. 6.5.2, in Table 12 and in Appendix G, 4.

By using this chart of the verb complex in conjunction with a model of the layering of derivations such as in Figure 2, we can begin to account for the formation of Ahtna verbs. Ahtna (and Athabaskan) word formation is typified by the interdigitation of formulaic strings of prefixes and suffixes within the templatic structure of the verb theme. Features of this model are discussed below in secs. 6.4-7.

### 6.3 Syllabification patterns in verbs

As with other Athabaskan languages, there are several major domains in the phonology of the Ahtna verb. Verb roots form one realm. In Ahtna (and other Athabaskan languages) roots can be grouped into two canonical classes, called open and closed: CV(V)R(') and CV(V)C (where R = resonants n, y, and °). These distinctions are important for the analysis of stem suffixation and stem variation for aspect (see sec. 6.5.2 and Appendix G, sec. 4; and Leer 1979). Also in sec. 3.4 we noted that it is the stem syllable in verbs and in other word categories that carries primary stress.

The verb prefix phonology can be divided into two general domains. In the left-most part of the verb, disjunct prefixes are mostly of the shape CV. There is a large battery of disjunct prefixes. Most any consonant or vowel can occur here. Disjunct prefix phonology is relatively simple. In contrast, in the conjunct portion of the verb, prefixes are restricted in number and shape, and often tightly fused together.

This list summarizes the canonical shapes of the prefixes in Table 9:

- a. C: **l, D, n, gh, d, s, x** ... (i.e. most conjunct prefixes)
- b. VC: **es, oh** (only)
- c. V: **i, i, u** (only)
- d. CV: **gho, qo, ne, na, qu** ... (a few conjunct prefixes and most disjunct prefixes)
- e. CV(V)C: **nił, bes, biil** ... (rare as a prefix but common as an incorporated stems)
- f. CC: **nhw** (only).

It is the conjunct portion of the verb that has the most interesting phonology. Conjunct phonology is characterized by processes such as epenthesis, deletion, fusion, metathesis, as well as by some morphologically marked alternations. Of special importance is the syllable immediately in front of the stem which can compress much grammatical information.

Ahtna, Dena'ina, its neighbor to the west, and Kato, an extinct language of Northern California, are the only Athabaskan languages in which verbs can appear without a 'peg' syllable in front of the verb stem. The environment for this is a verb with no thematic prefixes left of the classifier, a third person subject, and a zero-imperfective mode. Here are three such verbs given in several Athabaskan languages:

Ahtna	Dena'ina	Koyukon	Kutchin	Chipewyan	Navajo	Kato
'he is crying'						
<b>tsagh</b>	<b>chegh</b>	<b>'etsex</b>	<b>'itree</b>	<b>hetsagh</b>	<b>yichá</b>	<b>chee</b>
'he is drinking it'						
<b>tnaan</b>	<b>tnun</b>	<b>'edenoonh</b>	<b>dinji</b>	<b>yadaa</b>	<b>yidláá</b>	--
'he is making it'						
<b>łtsii</b>	<b>łchi</b>	<b>'eltsee</b>	<b>'ahtsii</b>	<b>yeltsi</b>	<b>yilchí</b>	--

Thus a peg prefix syllable such as \*e-, he- or yi-, is absent in Ahtna, Dena'ina and Kato.

Ahtna verbs can appear with a syllabic consonant, the **ł-** or **l-** (classifier), or **z-**, **s-** (s-perfective-negative), or **n-** (perfective, qualifier, object, or distributive) before the stem initial consonant:

**łtsii** he is making it,  
**lggay** it is white,

**zdaa** he is sitting,  
**sdlaets** it is cooked,  
**nlaen** he is,  
**nya'** he keeps walking.

The D classifier can appear in a cluster before the stem initial consonant

**tnaan** he is drinking it,  
**txestna'** he started to work.

Ahtna verbs of the shape CV(C)<sub>STEM</sub>, most frequently have shwa, *e-*, before the classifier-stem:

**ts'eltsii** we're making it,  
**c'etnaan** he's drinking something.

We posit that this shwa is epenthetic, i.e. that it is introduced by phonological rule (see Appendix G, 2.1).

We also have noted in secs. 4.3 and 4.4 that, depending on dialect, many vowels in verbs are derived from underlying **gh**, **y** and **z** fricatives:

**ayaat**, **gheyaas** he is walking along,  
**isdaa**, **zesdaa** I am staying.

We also assume that glottal stop in many Ahtna verbs is epenthetic:

**'esyaas** I go,  
**'iyaas** you go,  
**da'esyaas** I enter,  
**'o'osii** I am calling his name.

At the left-hand edge of the syllable before the stem, clusters of two and three conjunct 'pronominal', 'qualifier' and 'conjugation' prefixes are common. Occasionally one finds clusters of four and even five consonants.

**'sc'uyaas** let's eat (*CLW*),  
**dahwdghildiin'** he taught,  
**i'snghiighuu'** we snored (*CLW*),  
**i'tnzghelghuu'e** I won't snore,  
**'ele' tnzghas'iige** I won't steal it,  
**n'kelye'** they are playing,  
**ninasctnel'iin** we sneaked back (*M*).

To summarize, the syllable immediately before the stem, which might be called the 'first conjunct syllable', has the following canonical shape:

$C_0^5 V_0^2 C_0^2$  STEM

In Appendix G such syllabification patterns in the verb are accounted for by phonological rules such as lenition, vowel and glottal stop epenthesis, and the vocalization of fricatives.

## 6.4 Semantic and morphological patterns in verb themes

In this dictionary verb theme entries consist of a root, a listing of thematic prefixes, a marking for transitivity, a theme category label, and a translation. Cross-references to other verb themes of similar meaning are often presented after the abbreviation *cf.* After the verb theme, examples of derived verb forms (or derivatives) of the theme are given.

### 6.4.1 Verb theme categories

Ahtna verb themes are assigned to twelve verb theme categories. A verb theme category is a broad group of verb themes that has an identifiable semantic relationship and a common



structure in the most basic derived verb forms. Verb theme categories have characteristic derivational potential; i.e., the most homogeneous and productive theme categories, such as motion, successive, and extension, have sets of productive derivational strings common to that category. The Ahtna conjugation patterns (see sec. 6.5.1) and aspects (see sec. 6.4.2) are partly predictable from the categorization of the theme. In addition to the categorized verb themes, twelve percent of Ahtna verb themes are treated as uncategorized verb themes. Uncategorized verb themes are defective in that they have a specific mode and aspect in the underlying form. Referring back to Figure 2, an uncategorized theme is at step three in its underlying form.

The Ahtna verb theme categories can be divided into two groups, active and neuter, depending on whether a diagnostic primary aspectual string (the derivation at step 3 of the simplest attested derived verb form) is in one of the active aspects or is neuter. An active aspect is defined as having perfective morphology in the perfective mode; a neuter aspect has perfective morphology in both the imperfective and perfective modes.

The concept of verb theme category was first presented in Leer 1979 and Kari 1979 and has since been applied to three other Athabaskan languages, Sarcee (Cook 1984), Slave (Rice 1989), and Koyukon (Jones, Axelrod, and Jetté forthcoming), where the components of the system are similar to Ahtna. The theory of Athabaskan verb themes categories has proved to be useful for grouping sets of derived verb forms, for determining the structure and meaning of the abstract verb theme, as well as for understanding Ahtna verb stem variation and aspect. This dictionary represents the first attempt to apply the typology of verb theme categories to an entire corpus of verb data in an Athabaskan language. Thus the figures on Ahtna verb themes, given in Table 10, are of comparative interest.

**Table 10. Statistical summary of Ahtna verb theme categories**

Total number of verb themes: 1386

a. categorized themes: 1218 (87.0%)

<u>active</u> 837 (60.4%)	<u>neuter</u> 368 (26.9%)
motion 346 (24.9%)	extension 58 (4.2%)
motion-classificatory 9 (.6%)	stative 83 (6.0%)
conversive 103 (7.4%)	stative-classificatory 12 (.8%)
operative <sup>2</sup> 197 (14.2%)	positional 7 (.5%)
operative-onomatopoeic 94 (6.8%)	dimensional 46 (3.3%)
successive 88 (6.3%)	descriptive 162 (11.7%)

b. uncategorized themes: 163 (12.0%)

c. uncertain information: 18 (1.2%)

d. subthemes with causative (not included in total number): 137

Note that in addition to the verb theme categories, there are several other cross-cutting semantic links between sets of verb themes. Groups of themes can be linked by singular/plural contrasts, by normal-motion/quick-motion contrasts, and by shape and texture contrasts (the classificatory themes and the verbs of throwing and falling). These semantic links can be multidimensional and are usually cross-referenced after the abbreviation *cf.* ("compare") in the entries for the verb themes. In addition, these semantic links are usually presented in the English-to-Ahtna index.

<sup>2</sup> Some hyphenated categories (operative-reversative and operative-repetitive) are subsumed into the operative category on the above table.

## 6.4.2 Thematic prefixes and verb theme formation

The symbols and prefixes cited before the root in verb theme entries convey information about thematic prefixes, transitivity, the presence or absence of gender marking, and the relative order of these elements. These conventions are summarized here.

Thematic prefixes are part of the structure of the theme and thus must be listed in the dictionary entry of the verb theme. They occur in all derived forms of the theme and cannot be explained as having been added by a productive derivational or inflectional process. The four classifiers, **Ø**, **I**, **D**, and **I**, are always cited before the verb root. For example:

**Ø+tsagh** (*op*) sg cries,

**I+caan** (*op*) rain,

**O+D+naan** (*op*) drink O,

**I+tset** (*mot*) sg runs.

A few themes have two classifiers (perhaps one in the neuter aspect and one in the transitional). These are cited with both classifiers, using the symbol /, e.g., **G+I/D+ggay** (*dim*) 'be white'.

Other thematic prefixes are noted to the left of the classifier. The symbol # denotes the disjunct boundary (see sec. 6.2 and Table 9). The symbol + represents a morpheme boundary. Verbal complements and postpositions that appear as separate words in a theme are separated by a space (word boundary). The symbol G indicates that the theme can take gender marking prefixes (see sec. 6.4.3). Some examples of verb themes follow:

**d+n+l+nen, ziic** (*mot*) sg flies quickly,

**ko+d+l+nen, ziic** (*mot*) sg abstract event occurs,

**da#Ø+tsaa** (*conv-rev*) sg dies,

**ta#d+Ø+taan** (*mot*) water drips,

**inc#d+l+nen, ziic** (*mot*) sg inc moves,

**comp G+Ø+lae** (*desc*) be comp,

**P+na#l+nak'** (*conv*) forget P,

**P+'el D+niic** (*u.rep2*) know P.

Frequently more than one verb theme is derived from the same root. Therefore a step for secondary verb theme formation is presented in step 2 on the word formation model in Figure 2. It is usually possible to recognize that one theme is more basic, i.e., it is simpler in structure and broader in meaning, while other themes are more marked in structure and more restricted in meaning. Some attempt has been made to order themes in the entry to show theme/cotheme and theme/subtheme relationships. For example, subthemes with an incorporated subject or object (inc) are always placed after a more basic theme without an incorporate. The order of larger sets of themes, however, is not rigid. For example, with (y)aa' /sg goes/ are listed 18 themes, the first of which is the most productive and general in meaning. The other 17 themes are more restricted in meaning. Some are subthemes derived from the basic theme, while others are not derivable by any general rule of theme formation. In this case, the order of the 18 themes conveys only a general notion of relationships between themes.

Verb theme formation is a promising area for future research in Athabaskan languages. In the morpheme list the abbreviation (*ts*) is used for theme formation string. These are productive or semi-productive strings of prefixes that form verb themes. The causative, **O+I**, is a common theme formation string in all Athabaskan languages. Our preliminary search has yielded 54 theme formation strings in Ahtna; these are presented in Appendix D.

For example, if we examine four themes with the same root, **taan** 'classify elongated object', we can find some recurrent patterns:

**G+Ø+taan** (*stat-clas*) 'elongated object is in position' < **Ø** intransitive

**O+G+Ø+taan** (*mot-clas*) 'handle elongated O' < **O+Ø** transitive

**x#O+n+gh+Ø+taan** (*mot*) 'steer O' < **O+Ø** transitive and **x#gh** 'attached, held'

**inc#Ø+taan** (*mot*) 'handle inc elongated object' < **inc#Ø** transitive with incorporated object

Thus the theme 'steer O' has had two theme formation strings apply. These same four verb themes are discussed again in sec. 6.7.

### 6.4.3 Transitivity

The markings for transitivity involve the use of the following symbols:

- O direct object,
- P postpositional (oblique) object,
- P+pp any of several postpositions possible,
- I indefinite subject,
- c' thematic indefinite subject or object
- ko thematic areal subject or object
- comp verbal complement required with theme,
- inc incorporated object or subject appears in theme,
- caus causative of theme (followed by its gloss).

Table 11 outlines the 26 patterns of transitivity that have been found in Ahtna. Some of these patterns are quite rare (and are so noted). A theme with O is transitive; a theme without O is intransitive. By convention the abbreviations O, P, I, comp, and inc are cited in both the theme structure and the theme gloss. Both transitive and intransitive themes can occur with a thematic postposition or with a complement. The c' 'indefinite' prefix can appear as an inflectional direct object (in themes with O), or as an indefinite subject, symbolized as I (see 6 and 12 in Table 11 below), or it can be thematic as in 5, 20 and 21 below. Similarly, ko 'area' can be a direct object, or it can be thematic (see 4, 11, 18, and 19 below). The causative derivation regularly changes an intransitive theme to transitive. All causatives are marked by O+I as in 2 and 8 below. Conversely, passive changes a transitive theme to intransitive. Nearly 13% (177) of the Ahtna verb themes have one or more incorporated stems in their structure. Of general interest are the seven transitivity patterns with incorporated stems: 13, 14, 15, 23, 24, 25, and 26.

Table 11. Transitivity patterns in the Ahtna verb

#### I. Intransitive (without O)

1. Intransitive without derived causative  
 Ø+daetl' pl go  
 'snidaetl' we arrived
2. Intransitive with derived causative  
 na#l+yiits' rest  
 naghalyiits' he rested  
 caus. na#O+l+yiits' make O rest  
 nayghilyiits' he made him rest
3. Intransitive with complement  
 comp G+Ø+lae be comp, comp exists  
 ts'akae nlaen she is a woman
4. Intransitive with thematic ko- 'area' as subject  
 ko+l+tsii structure is built in a direction  
 nakultsiin it (dam) is built across
5. Intransitive with thematic c' 'indefinite' (rare)  
 c'+l+dziits' dance  
 c'aldziits' he danced

6. Intransitive with I indefinite subject  
(c' appears when subject is not stated, but not when subject is stated.)  
**I+Ø+'aa** I (sun, moon) moves, shines  
**nay'ghi'aan** something (sun) set; **na'aay naghi'aan** the sun set
7. Intransitive with thematic postposition, without derived causative  
**P+na#n+D+taa** help P  
**inanestaan** he helped him
8. Intransitive with thematic postposition, with derived causative  
**P#l+niic** remember P  
**ighalniic** he remembered it  
*caus.* **P+na#O+l+niic** remind O about P  
**inasghilniic** he reminded me about it
9. Intransitive with optional null postposition (rare)  
**(P#)n+i+l+get** be afraid (of P)  
**(i)nilget** he is afraid (of him)
10. Intransitive with any of several thematic postpositions (rare)  
**P+pp Ø+niic** move the hand to, from P  
**yatezniic** he stretched his arms to it; **yuka tezniic** he reached for it;  
**i'el tezniic** he pulled it off
11. Intransitive with thematic postposition and thematic **ko** 'area', with P functioning as a subject (regular subject inflection is not possible) (rare)  
**P#ko+d+l+ggaet** P goes bumming, goes being destitute  
**nluhwaldggol** you (n-) are going around bumming
12. Intransitive with thematic postposition and I indefinite subject (rare)  
**P+ni#I+d+l+ggaet** I (weather) has P stranded, stormbound  
**neni'delggaet** something (c' > ') has us stranded; **Its'ii nenidelggaet** the wind has us stranded
13. Intransitive with thematic subject incorporate  
**ta#d+Ø+taan** water drips  
**natadghitaan** water dripped down
14. Intransitive with thematic incorporate of manner or instrument  
**li#Ø+yaa** sg goes hunting with dogs  
**tihiniyaa** he went out hunting with dogs
15. Intransitive with thematic incorporate of instrument and thematic postposition  
**P+ke#l+kay** strike P with the foot, kick P  
**ikelkas** he kicked it once

## II. Transitive (with O):

16. Transitive  
**O+n+l+'aen** look at O  
**inal'aen** he is looking at it
17. Transitive with complement (rare)  
**comp O+l+'aen** use, treat O as comp  
**de'aat lnaa l'aen** he treats his wife as a drudge
18. Transitive with thematic null postposition, ditransitive  
**P#O+l+yaan** feed O to P  
**ic'elyaan** he is feeding something to him
19. Transitive with thematic **ko**- 'area' as object (regular object inflection is not possible)  
**ko+Ø+laa** dig (place, area)  
**kahwghilaa** he dug out the place
20. Transitive with thematic null postposition and thematic **ko**- 'area' as object (regular object inflection is not possible) (rare)



- P#ko+l+den** teach skill (**ko**) to P  
**nc'elye'dze' ihwghildiin'** he taught him (i) how to play (**ko** > **hw**)
21. Transitive with thematic postposition and thematic **c'** 'indefinite' as object (regular object inflection is not possible) (rare)  
**P#c'+l+kae** W transport P in boat (**c'**)  
**is'ghilkaen** he transported it downriver in a boat (**c'** > ')
22. Transitive with complement and thematic **c'** 'indefinite' (rare)  
**comp c'+l+aen** keep comp  
**let c'il'aen** he is making a smoke signal
23. Transitive with incorporate functioning as object  
**inc#G+Ø+taan** handle inc elongated object  
**nixalnitaan** he stopped the sled
24. Transitive with incorporated object and thematic postpositional object (rare)  
**P+na+se#l+c'el** tear skin off P  
**inasele'el** he tore the skin off of it
25. Transitive with incorporate functioning as subject  
**inc#O+G+Ø+taan** inc causes elongated O to move  
**ketaydeztaan** water caused it (log) to drift ashore
26. Transitive with incorporate of manner or instrument  
**li#O+l+tae** hunt O with dogs  
**nili'niltaen** he cornered something with dogs

## 6.5 Derivation of verb themes

As noted in Figure 2, the abstract verb theme lacks mode and aspect marking and other derivational and inflectional material. This information is supplied by the addition of prefixes and suffixes to the verb theme in a series of derivations. The derivational modifications are summarized in secs. 6.5.1-3, and the inflectional modifications are presented in secs. 6.6.1-2.

### 6.5.1 Aspectual and non-aspectual derivations

As indicated in Figure 2 in sec. 6.1, four types of derivations in Ahtna give form to the underlying verb base. These are aspectual, post-aspectual, super-aspectual, and non-aspectual derivations. The resulting verb base is defined as the derived verb, without the array of inflectional prefixes that mark mode, subject, and object.

A verb theme must take one aspectual derivation to gain some specific meaning. This derivation adds a set of prefixes and stem suffixes that mark mode and aspect. (In sec. 6.5.2 below the concepts mode and aspect are discussed.) If we compare, for example, a theme and some of its possible derivatives, the distinctions between theme, derivation, verb base, and derived verb form (or derivative) can be isolated.

verb theme: **O+G+Ø+'aa** (*mot-clas*) handle compact O  
 derivation1: **ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) up vertically  
 verb base: **/ni+c'a#O+G+i+(i mom)+Ø+'aa/**  
 verb form: **nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it (hat) up

derivation2: **P+lak'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) into the hand of P  
 verb base: **/P+la+k'e#O+G+(gh mom)+Ø+'aa/**  
 verb form: **ilak'eyghi'aan** he handed it (hat) to him



These two examples have as inflectional prefixes a third person singular subject (he, she, it) and the perfective mode. If we experiment further with the first of these examples, we can find more derivative verbs without changing these inflectional prefixes:

**nic'anayi'aan** he lifted it (hat) up again,  
**nic'aytez'aan** he started to lift it up,  
**nic'aynest'aan** he mistakenly lifted it (hat) up,  
**nic'aydit'aan** he lifted it (hat) up for his own benefit,  
**nic'anyiz'aan** he lifted them (hats) up one at a time,  
**nic'ayghi'aas** he used to lift it (hat) up,  
**nic'aydi'aan** he lifted it (block of wood) up,  
**nic'ayni'aan** he lifted it (berry, coiled rope) up,  
**nic'aku'aan** he lifted it (house) up,  
**nic'a'it'aan** it (hat) was lifted up.

Each of the above derivatives has combined the derivation **nic'a** 'up vertically' and one other derivation. Moreover, it is possible to form other derivatives with 'up vertically' and combinations of two and three other derivations:

**nic'anaydi'aan** he lifted it (block of wood) up again,  
**nic'anaydit'aan** he lifted it (block) up again for his own benefit,  
**nic'anayghi'aas** he used to lift it (hat) up over and over,  
**nic'anaydghi'aas** he used to lift it (block) up over and over,  
**nic'aniidez'aan** he lifted them (blocks) up one at a time,  
**nic'aniidest'aan** he lifted them (blocks) up one at a time for his own benefit,  
**nic'anaynest'aan** he mistakenly lifted it (hat) up again.

Thus we find enormous derivational productivity which we must address in the format of the dictionary, because presenting such a wealth of potential words is not possible within the confines of a book.

Several important distinctions in derivational processes in Ahtna have been found. Some of the derivational strings are mutually exclusive; e.g., it is not possible to combine 'up vertically' and 'into the hand of P' into a single derivation. Furthermore, some derivational strings always require the same mode and aspect prefixes. In these two cases 'up vertically' always has an i-perfective prefix and the momentaneous aspect and 'into the hand of P' always has a gh-perfective prefix and the momentaneous aspect.

These facts have led us to posit that the first obligatory derivation that applies to a verb theme is an aspectual derivation (step 3 in Figure 2). An aspectual derivational string, such as **nic'a#** (*i mom*) 'up vertically', is a package (or formula) of prefixes and suffixes. In a few cases the aspectual derivational string has no added prefix, or is a zero derivation; e.g., the durative derivation in **iyaan** 'he is eating it'. More than 250 of these mutually exclusive aspectual derivational strings have been found in Ahtna to date. These are listed at least once in the main entries by the initial sound of the leftmost prefix in the string. Aspectual derivational strings are marked as (*ads*) and the aspect which the string takes is given in parentheses, e.g., **nic'a#** (*ads:i mom*) 'up vertically'. All the Ahtna aspectual derivational strings are listed in Appendix E as well. As was noted in sec. 6.5.1 in the summary of Ahtna theme categories, many of the derivational strings are typically found with specific theme categories. For example, 'up vertically' and 'into the hand of P' can be added to many motion themes. (Two other subtypes of derivational strings, post-aspectual and super-aspectual, are discussed below in sec. 6.5.2 and in Kari forthcoming).

When the **na-** 'iterative, again' prefix is introduced, the perfective prefixes do not change, e.g., **nic'anayi'aan** 'he lifted it (hat) up again', **ilak'enayghi'aan** 'he handed it (hat) to him again'. Thus **na-** 'iterative' occurs with the other prefixes and does not require its own perfective prefix. Thus, the 'iterative' can be viewed as a non-aspectual derivational string (step 6 in Figure 2). These strings are marked as (*nds*) in the main entries. Fifteen non-aspectual derivational strings are presented in Appendix F. The insertion of incorporated stems and

gender prefixes (discussed below in sec. 6.5.3), are also treated as a non-aspectual derivation. Note that many of these non-aspectual strings can co-occur, which can create numerous derived verb bases.

## 6.5.2 Aspect and verb stem variation

We have made several references to the terms mode and aspect. Ahtna verbs can usually be found in four paradigms for mode: imperfective (an incomplete action or present tense), perfective (a completed action or past tense), future, and optative (a wish or intention). Each of these modes is marked by one or two prefixes and a suffix. The imperfective and perfective modes occur with several distinct prefixes. We just noted that 'up vertically' has an i-perfective mode prefix and 'into the hand of P' has a gh-perfective mode prefix. We treat the assignment of mode to a verb as an inflectional process (step 7 in Figure 2). The structure of the modes and conjugation patterns are discussed in sec. 6.5.1.

To understand the term aspect, it is necessary to recognize that Ahtna verbs have two temporal dimensions. Compare several verbs in a third person perfective mode:

**nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up (*momentaneous*),

**nic'anyiz'aan** he lifted them up one at a time (*distributive*),

**nic'ayghi'aas** he used to lift it up (*customary*).

Aside from the perfective (or completed) nature of these verbs, a second temporal dimension, the aspect, is different in each of the above examples. 'He lifted it up' is a single action that happened at a point in time (momentaneous); 'he lifted them up one at a time' is a series of actions at several points in time (distributive); 'he used to lift it up' occurs over a span of time (customary). In Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages, an intricate array of aspects is marked in verbs by patterns of verb stem variation and prefix combinations. A list of stem sets for the three verbs above yields three different patterns. The verb stem set is listed in the order imperfective, perfective, future, optative. The aspect label is at the left in italics.

<i>momentaneous</i>	'aas	'aan	'aal	'aal
<i>distributive</i>	'a'	'aan	'a'	'a'
<i>customary</i>	'aas	'aas	'aas	'aas

Mode is marked with a single prefix-suffix combination, whereas aspect is marked by a set of prefixes and suffixes. Each aspectual derivational string in this dictionary is marked for aspect; e.g., the notation for 'up vertically' is (*i mom*), where *i-* is the perfective prefix and *mom* is momentaneous aspect. Thus for each derivation the prefixes and suffixes that occur in each of the modes is identified.

Two optional derivational strings in Ahtna apply after step 3, the aspectual derivational string. For example, in **nic'aytez'aan** 'he started to lift it' (inceptive) and **nic'aynest'aan** 'he mistakenly lifted it' (errative), the **nic'a-** prefixes of the aspectual derivation are retained, the prefixes **t-** or **n+D-** and the s-perfective mode prefixes are added, but the stem suffixation is not altered; i.e., the aspect remains momentaneous. These two derivational strings are treated as post-aspectual derivations at step 4 in Figure 2.

In contrast, a super-aspectual derivation (step 5 in Figure 2) retains the derivational prefixes of the aspectual derivation and also alters the mode prefixes and stem suffixation. The Ahtna super-aspects are the distributive and customary. These are exemplified above with 'up vertically'. (The distributive also adds an **n-** prefix.) Super-aspect is treated in more detail in Kari 1979:92-98.

Twenty-two aspects and two super-aspects have been found in Ahtna, each with a characteristic meaning and stem suffixation formula. As noted in sec. 6.5.1, the distribution of these aspects is in part predictable from the theme category. The most commonly occurring aspects are listed here with the abbreviations used in the dictionary:

cust	customary (super-aspect)
conc	conclusive
cons	consecutive
cont	continuative
dist	distributive (super-aspect)
dur	durative
dur-cnt	durative-continuative
mom	momentaneous
tran	transitional
per	perambulative
sem	semelfactive
drv	directive
neu	neuter
neu-neg	neuter-negative
rev	reversative
pers	persistive
ono	onomatopoetic
prog	progressive
repl	repetitive1
rep2	repetitive2.

In Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages the aspect suffixation formulae are sensitive to the canonical shape of the root in subtle ways. The negative stems sets actually take two suffixes, a suffix in vsf1 plus (h)e in verb suffix2. The topics of aspect, stem suffixation formulae, and verb stem phonology in Ahtna are treated in detail in Kari 1979. In Appendix G, Table 16, a chart of all of the Ahtna aspect suffixation formulae, is presented followed by a summary of the phonological rules that apply to Ahtna verb stems.

Table 12 presents two examples of three aspect suffixation formulae in positive and negative stem sets.

Table 12. Some aspect suffixation formulae with examples

abbreviations: I imperfective, P perfective, F future, O optative, C customary; L lengthened vowel, E expanded vowel (lengthening + umlaut).

		I	P	F	O	C <sup>A</sup>
<i>conclusive</i>						
a. CVV		Ø	n/ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	s
'kill sg'	pos	ghae	ghaen	ghael	ghael	ghaes
	neg	gheh <sup>B</sup>	ghaele	ghaele	ghaele	ghaege
b. CVR, CV(V)X		Ø	n/n	Ø	Ø	s
'dry'		ggan	ggan	ggan	ggan	ggaas
		ggane	ggane	ggane	ggane	ggaage
<i>momentaneous</i>						
a. CVV		s	n/ɪ	ɪ	'	s
'handle compact O'		'aas	'aan	'aai	'a'	'aas
		'aage	'aale	'aale	'a'e	'aage

b. CV(V)X	L	n/ɫ	ɫ	L	s
'pl go'	daet	daetɫ'	deɫ	daet	deɫ
	daeɛ	deɛ	deɛ	daeɛ	deɛ
<i>neuter</i>					
a. CVV	n	/ɫ	ɫ	'	x
'compact object is'	'aan	'a'	'aal	'a'	'aax
	'ah <sup>a</sup>	'aale	'aale	'a'e	'aaghe
b. CV(V)X	n	n/n	n	n	E
'be cold'	k'ats'	k'ats'	k'ats'	k'ats'	k'aats'
	k'ats'e	k'ats'e	k'ats'e	k'ats'e	k'aats'e

<sup>a</sup> The customary is a superaspect. The same suffix is repeated in all four modes.

<sup>b</sup> These vowel reductions occur with CVV+(h)e. See Appendix G, 4.2.

In the *Ahtna Dictionary* information on aspect and aspectual stem variation is presented in two ways. Referring back to the format conventions in sec. 1.4 in this introduction, under the root *tsiic* /ochre/, note that there is a table of verb stem sets. On each line in italics is the abbreviation for the aspect, followed by the stem set--the four stems that occur in the imperfective, perfective, future, and optative, respectively. In a stem set table, the symbol " means that the same stem occurs in all modes; the symbol -- means that a mode does not occur; the symbol [] means that the stem is not known. The negative stem sets are the stems that appear in the imperfective-negative, the perfective-negative, the future-negative, and the optative-negative. In this dictionary the positive stem sets are displayed, but the negative stem sets are not displayed. The Ahtna negative stem sets are described in Appendix G, 4 and in Kari 1979:199-210.

Following the verb theme entry, examples of derived verbs are grouped according to their aspect. As noted in sec. 1.4, the aspect is listed in *italic* either after the English translation or at the beginning of a paragraph of examples. By using the table of stem sets, it is possible to form the correct stems for the many other possible paradigmatic forms that are not exemplified.

Exemplification of verb themes usually begins with the primary aspectual string, i.e., the simplest derived form. Then other derivatives are shown. For many themes there are many more potential derivatives that have not yet been recorded. The examples reflect the present data on the aspectual derivation of Ahtna verb themes but usually do not show much detail about non-aspectual and inflectional forms. However, the reader is referred to the derivational strings, which are integrated into the main entries and appear in Appendices E and F, and to the paradigms in Appendix H in order to generate other derivatives and inflected forms.

### 6.5.3 Gender in verbs

As mentioned in sec. 5.1.2, nouns in the dictionary are marked for their gender and classification. In addition, verb themes are marked with G when the theme can take the prefixes Ø, d-, n-, and ko-, to mark the gender of nouns that appear as the subjects of intransitive themes or the objects of transitive themes.

Only a few of the possible gender inflections are exemplified in the examples of verb themes. By experimenting with a variety of subjects or objects, additional examples of gender markings can be found. Some typical examples of the gender markings are shown here:

**G+Ø+'aa** (*stat-clas*) compact object is in position

**tsic'uuts' z'aan** a hat (Ø) is there,

**c'ecene' dez'aan** a stump (d) is there,

**gigi nez'aan** a berry (n) is there,



**hwnax kuz'aan** a house (ko) is there.

As shown below, verb themes which have one of the pos. 4 qualifier prefixes, **ko-**, **d-**, or **n-**, as a thematic prefix, and then also take a gender derivation, mark the thematic and gender functions simultaneously, i.e. as a cumulative morph:

**O+d+G+l+nen,ziic** (*mot*) move compact O quickly

**tsic'uuts' ts'idiniilen** he brought out a hat quickly (*with thematic d and Ø gender*),

**c'ecene' ts'idiniilen** he brought out a stump quickly (*with thematic d and d gender*),

(Note that **d-** is not marked twice in this example.)

**gigi ts'itniniilen** he brought out a berry quickly (*with thematic d and n gender*),

**ts'ihwdiniilen** he brought it (concept) out quickly (*with ko gender and thematic d*).

In contrast, verb themes that do not contain the symbol G do not mark gender:

**O+u+Ø+kaet** (*op*) buy O

**tsets 'ughikaet** he bought wood (*the d gender of 'wood' does not appear*).

## 6.6 Inflection of verbs

In sec. 6.1 it was stated that the verb base is specified for all derivational material and that inflectional material, such as mode-negative affixes and subject and object prefixes, are added at steps 7 and 8. In sec. 6.5.1 in the discussion of the derivation of verb themes, a single theme, **O+G+Ø+aa** (*mot-clas*) 'handle compact O', was exemplified in one derived form with the string 'into the hand of P' and in eighteen derived forms with 'up vertically'. All examples used the same subject, third person singular (he/she/it), and the same mode, the perfective. Every one of the derivatives shown in sec. 6.5.1 could appear in many other inflected verb forms. For example, **nic'ayi'aan** 'he lifted it up', can appear in the four positive modes:

**nic'a'i'aas** you sg lift it up! (*imperfective*),

**nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up (*perfective*),

**nic'ayta'aal** he will lift it up (*future*),

**nic'ayu'a'** he should lift it up (*optative*).

The negative forms that correspond with these positive forms are shown below:

'ele' **nic'azis'aage** you are not lifting it up (*imperfective-negative*),

'ele' **nic'ayi'aale** he didn't lift it up (*perfective-negative*),

'ele' **nic'aytas'aale** he won't lift it up (*future-negative*),

'ele' **nic'ayu'a'e** he shouldn't lift it up (*optative-negative*).

Six different subjects usually can occur for each mode, positive or negative:

**nic'a'es'aan** I lifted it up (*first singular*),

**nic'a'i'aan** you sg lifted it up (*second singular*),

**nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up (*third singular*),

**nic'ats'i'aan** we lifted it up (*first plural*),

**nic'a'oh'aan** you pl lifted it up (*second plural*),

**nic'ahyi'aan** they lifted it up (*third plural*).

With this theme it is also possible to use **Ø**, **y-**, **c'-**, and **ko-** as direct objects:

**nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up (*third person, unspecified*),

**ts'es nic'a'i'aan** he lifted a rock up (*third person, specified*),

**nic'ac'i'aan** he lifted something up (*indefinite*),

**nic'aku'aan** he lifted it (areal noun) up (*areal object/gender*).

Other direct objects, such as 'you' or 'us', are not possible with this particular theme because it applies to 'compact objects' and not to animate or human objects.

The most convenient and learnable way to present inflectional data such as this is in paradigms. If all of these inflectional combinations for **nic'ayi'aan** were to be listed out, the paradigms would contain more than nine hundred different verbs. Similarly, all of the other



derivatives in sec. 6.5.1, such as **nic'aniidez'aan** 'he lifted them (blocks) up one at a time', could be displayed in full sets of inflectional paradigms. In verb themes that can take the full array of direct objects, over two thousand distinct inflectional forms might arise from a single derived verb base.

Obviously, it is necessary to have conventions in the dictionary for condensing and summarizing the great number of possible inflectional forms. The most common form for exemplifying verb themes is the third person singular perfective for active verbs and the third person singular imperfective for neuter verbs. The third person singular is usually glossed as 'he...', but could be glossed as 'he, she, it...' in most instances.

The following sections summarize the components of the inflectional system in Ahtna. The mode-negative system and the conjugation patterns are presented in sec. 6.6.1, and the subject and object pronouns are presented in sec. 6.6.2. Finally, examples of 44- to 48-member verb paradigms for all four modes plus negative are presented in Appendix H.

### 6.6.1 Mode-negative morphology and conjugation patterns

Ahtna has twenty-four distinct conjugation types. These are the combinations of prefixes and suffixes that mark mode-negative inflection. These combinations are listed in Table 13 along with the label for the conjugation type. In reading this table it is helpful to refer to Table 9 of the Ahtna verb complex in sec. 6.2. Only the eight affix positions involved with mode-negative morphology are displayed. Zero morphemes for mode and perfective, which are fundamental to

Table 13. Mode-negative conjugation types

<u>prefix position</u>						<u>conjugation type</u>	
10	4D	3D	3C	3B	3A	1	2
der	icp	trn	spn	mode	prf	vsf <sub>1</sub>	vsf <sub>2</sub>
1.						s,L,Ø	0-imperfective (active)
2.		<'i>			n	n	0-imperfective (neuter)
3.		i				s,L	i-imperfective (active)
4.		i				n	i-perfective (active)
5.		i				n	i-imperfective (neuter)
6.		i				l	e perfective-negative (active-neuter)
7.		i				Ø	e imperfective-negative (neuter)
8.				gh		l	progressive
9.	t			gh		l,Ø	future
10.				gh	n	n	gh-perfective (active)
11.				gh	n	n	gh-imperfective (neuter)
12.		<V>		gh	n	'	gh-perfective (neuter)
13.d#				gh/Ø	n	n	gh/0-imperfective (neuter)
14.				gho		l,L,Ø	optative
15.				n	n	n	n-perfective (active)
16.				n	n	n	n-imperfective (neuter)
17.				n		s,L	n-imperfective (active)
18.			s,z			n	s-perfective (active)
19.			s,z			n	s-imperfective (neuter)
20.			s,z			s,L	s-imperfective (active)
21.			s,z			s,L	e imperfective-negative (active)
22.			s,z	gh		l	e progressive-negative
23.	t		s,z	gh		l,Ø	e future-negative
24.			s,z	gho		l,L,Ø	e optative-negative

the system, are not marked on the table. The symbol L as a verb suffix represents vowel lengthening. Epenthetic elements are enclosed within < >.

Note the economical way in which seven prefixes, the aspectual suffixes, and the *e* negative suffix combine with zero morphemes to create the array of conjugation types. In this analysis the *i*-perfective and the *s*-perfective are formed without the *n*-perfective prefix. Some aspectual suffixes, such as *-x* and *-t*, are not displayed on the table, and not all possible combinations of aspectual suffixes are presented; e.g., it is possible to have a 0-imperfective with *-x* suffix in the reversative aspect or with *-j* suffix in the distributive aspect. All of the distinct prefix conjugation types are presented, however.

Whereas the future and the optative have a constant structure, the imperfective and perfective modes have several separate forms. For example, five different imperfective-perfective patterns are possible for verbs in the momentaneous aspect and four in the neuter aspect. These imperfective-perfective combinations are the conjugation patterns. Table 14 summarizes the Ahtna conjugation patterns and lists the aspects in which they occur.

Table 14. Ahtna conjugation patterns

Active					Neuter				
	Impf	Perf	Fut	Opt		Impf	Perf	Fut	Opt
1.	Ø	gh	{	{	9.	Ø	{	{	{
2.	i+Ø	Ø			10.	gh			
3.	Ø	s			11.	gh/Ø			
4.	s	s			12.	i+Ø			
5. <sup>A</sup>	i+Ø	s			13.	n			
6.	n	n			14.	s			
7.	gh	n							
8.	gh	-							
			(t+gh) (gho)				(gh) (t+gh) (gho)		

Aspects in which the conjugation patterns occur include:

1. gh-momentaneous, durative, customary, durative-continuative, persistive, gh-reversative, onomatopoeic, directive, consecutive
2. i-momentaneous, transitional
3. s-momentaneous, conclusive, s-reversative, continuative
4. ss-momentaneous
5. semelfactive
6. n-momentaneous
7. perambulative
8. progressive (only in imperfective)
9. 0-neuter
10. gh-neuter
11. gh/0-neuter, neuter-negative
12. i-neuter
13. n-neuter
14. s-neuter

<sup>A</sup> Note that the *i*- prefix in 2 and 12 (the *i*-mom, *i*-tran, *i*-neu) appears in all four modes but the *i*- in 5 (the semelfactive) appears only in imperfective, future, and optative.

Conjugation patterns are marked in the dictionary in the entries for aspectual derivational strings (*ads*). A string marked, for example, *n mom*, has an *n*-imperfective/*n*-perfective conjugation pattern with momentaneous suffixation. A string marked *s neu* has an *s*-imperfective/*gh*-perfective conjugation pattern with neuter suffixation. It is helpful to remember that all of the neuter conjugation patterns have a *gh*-perfective. For the

momentaneous patterns it is helpful to remember that gh-perfective always occurs with 0-imperfective, n-perfective always occurs with n-imperfective, i-perfective always occurs with i-imperfective, but s-perfective has two possibilities, either s- or 0-imperfective (and is so marked).

## 6.6.2 Subject and object inflection

There are nine prefixes that can serve as the subjects of verbs (three are uncommon). In the verb complex (Table 9, sec. 6.2) these prefixes occur in either the subject slot, position 2, or in the pronominal slot, position 5. The common subject prefixes are listed here in the order that they are presented in paradigms and with their abbreviations (see also Appendix H):

<b>es</b>	1s	first singular, I,
<b>i</b>	2s	second singular, you,
<b>Ø</b>	3s	third singular, he, she, it,
<b>ts'</b>	1p	first plural, we, someone,
<b>oh</b>	2p	second plural, you plural,
<b>k</b>	3p	third plural, they.

In addition, three other prefixes occasionally function as subjects:

<b>c'</b>	3i	indefinite subject, something,
<b>ko</b>	3a	areal subject,
<b>y</b>	3y	third person, non-topical subject.

There are thirteen prefixes that can function as direct objects. These prefixes are in the direct object slot, position 5E, or in positions 4C, 4F, 5C, 5F:

<b>s</b>	1s	first singular, me,
<b>ne</b>	1p	first plural, us,
<b>n</b>	2s	second singular, you,
<b>nhw</b>	2p	second plural, you plural,
<b>Ø</b>	3s	third singular, him/her/it, with non-third subject or third subject and specified object,
<b>y</b>	3sy	third singular, him/her/it with third subject and unspecified object,
<b>b</b>	3b	third singular, topical object (rare),
<b>hw</b>	3p	third plural, them (with 3rd person subject),
<b>ku</b>	3pb	third plural, them (with 1st or 2nd person subject), <sup>3</sup>
<b>c'</b>	3i	indefinite, something, detransitive,
<b>ko</b>	3a	area, situation,
<b>nil</b>	rcp	reciprocal, each other,
<b>d</b>	rfl	reflexive, oneself.

A transitive verb theme can take a series of object-subject combinations to form a very large number of inflected verbs. For example:

**inghi'aen'** he saw him,  
**snghi'aen'** he saw me,  
**hwnghi'aen'** W, **kunghi'aen'** CLM he saw them<sup>3</sup>,  
**n'snghi'aen'** we saw you sg,  
**kiinghi'aen'** they saw him,  
**nhnghi'aen'** they saw you sg,  
**tnal'aen'** he saw himself.

In the *Athna Dictionary* only a few of the many possible object-subject combinations are exemplified for a transitive theme.

<sup>3</sup> The dialects differ in the use of the third plural object pronouns. The **hw** pronoun is used in W as stated here. In CLM the **ku** pronoun usually is extended for all instances of 3p.

## 6.7 Review of the model of Ahtna word formation

To begin this presentation on the Ahtna verb, we outlined in Figure 2 a model of Ahtna word formation. In way of review, we present in Table 15 the derivational histories of four derived verb forms. The numbers on the left of the table refer to the steps in Figure 2. Morphemes that have been added at a step are underlined. The table has the same four verbs themes with the root *taan* 'classify elongated object' which were discussed in sec. 6.4.2.

The themes in columns A and B at step 1 are the basic intransitive stative-classificatory and transitive motion-classificatory themes both of which can occur in many thousands of derivatives. Secondary theme formation is illustrated in column C at step 2 by a sub-theme with an incorporated stem (*inc*) as direct object, 'handle *inc* elongated object'. Also at step 2 in column D is a sub-theme that has three thematic prefixes beyond that of the basic transitive theme. 'Steer O' has a theme formation string of the shape *x#gh* that applies to themes that are held, attached, constrained, or tethered at one end.

Each of the themes has an aspectual derivation apply at step 3. The theme in A has a zero derivation (with no overt derivational prefix) and the s-neuter aspect whereas the three other themes have derivations with a disjunct prefix and a specific aspect. In this model we posit that derivational prefixes and an array of prefixes and suffixes for conjugation and aspect are added at step 3, but that a specific set of prefixes and suffixes for mode is not selected until step 7. The theme in column B is shown at step 4 taking a post-aspectual derivation, the inceptive. This adds *t* (*s-perfective*) to the verb while the aspect remains momentaneous. The theme in column C is altered at step 5 to illustrate a super-aspectual derivation, the customary. In this case, customary stem suffixation will supplant the momentaneous suffixation that had been added to this verb at step 3. Three non-aspectual derivations are presented at step 6. In the column A a *d* prefix is added because a subject that is wooden and takes d-gender is presumed (e.g. 'stick is...'). In C the stem *xal* 'sled' is used here to illustrate one of a list of potential incorporated stems (e.g., 'stick', 'gun', 'cane', 'snowshoe') that could appear in this subtheme. In D the iterative derivation is shown, which introduces a disjunct prefix *na*. The underlying verb bases for the four verbs are given between steps 6 and 7. Here all derivational prefixes are specified, and the aspects have been assigned, but the particular prefix-suffix selections for mode and person have not yet been determined. Specific prefixes and suffixes for mode are added to each verb at step 7. Note that a negative form is shown in column C. At step 8 subject and object pronoun prefixes are selected. In step 9, following Rice (1985), who has observed in Slave that nominalized verbs must be derived after inflection has taken place, a (y)i relative suffix is added to the verb in column A. The underlying forms and output of phonological rules are given between steps 9 and 10.

This model of word formation has helped us to organize the verb data in the *Ahtna Dictionary* and is intended to promote discussion. The model posits that strings of affixes are added to verb themes in nine hierarchically ordered cycles (steps 1-9), three of which are recursive. As morpheme insertion cycles apply, affixes are stacked and interdigitated or accumulate within the verb theme, fitting into the positions of the Ahtna verb complex as presented in Table 9 (Kari forthcoming).

It might be said, for example, that this Ahtna model has too many distinct steps; e.g., that inflection occurs at a single step. Also refinements in the internal ordering of steps 4-6 may be possible. Nevertheless, evidence has been presented for string-like morpheme insertion, and distinct tiers of morpheme insertion with recursion at some steps. The distinctions in the model --theme formation, aspectual, post-aspectual, super-aspectual, non-aspectual derivations, and post-inflectional word formation--seem to be valid for other Athabaskan languages such as Navajo.

Table 15. Four verb themes and four derivatives

A	B	C	D
1. /G+Ø+taan/ (stat-clas) /O+G+Ø+taan/ (mot-clas) 'elong. ob. is' 'handle elong. O'			
2.		/inc+Ø+taan/ (mot) /x#O+n+gh+Ø+taan/ (mot) 'handle inc elong. ob.' 'steer O'	
3. G+Ø+Ø+taan (s neu) 'elong. ob. is'	na#O+G+Ø+taan (gh mom) 'put elong. O down'	ni+inc#Ø+taan (n mom) 'stopping inc'	lu+x#O+n+gh+Ø+taan (per) 'steer O around'
4.	na#O+t+Ø+taan (inceptive, s-perf) 'start to put elong. O down'		
5.		ni+inc#Ø+taan (customary) 'customarily stop inc'	
6. d+Ø+taan (d gender) 'elong. d-ob. (wood) is'		ni+xal#Ø+taan 'sled' 'cust. stop sled'	lu+na+x#O+n+gh+Ø+taan (iterative) 'steer O around again'
/d+Ø+taan/	/na#O+t+Ø+taan/	/ni+xal#Ø+taan/	/lu+na+x#O+n+gh+Ø+taan/
7. d+z+Ø+taan+n (s-imperf. neuter) 'elong. d-ob. is'	na#O+t+z+Ø+taan+n (s-perf.) 'started to put elong. O down'	ni+xal#z+Ø+taan+s (0-imperf.-neg) 'not cust. stops sled'	lu+na+x#O+t+n+gh+gh+Ø+taan+l (future) 'will steer O around again'
8. d+z+Ø+Ø+taan+n (3 sg.) 'it d-ob is'	na#c'+t+z+i+Ø+taan+n (indef + 2 sg.) 'you started to put something down'	ni+xal#z+es+Ø+taan+s+e (1 sg.-neg) 'I don't cust. stop sled'	lu+na+x#y+t+n+gh+gh+Ø+taan+l (3y + 3 sg.) 'he will steer it around again'
9. d+z+Ø+Ø+taan+n+i 'that which is'			
/d+z+taan+n+i/	/na#c'+t+z+i+taan+n/	/ni+xal#z+es+taan+s+e/	/lu+na+x#y+t+n+gh+gh+taan+l/
e 0	y' i 0	ii tiige	ii ng a tiil
10. [deztaani] 'that which is (wood)'	[nay'tizitaan] 'you started to put something (gun) down'	[nixaliistiige] 'I don't cust. stop a sled'	[lunaxiitngatiil] 'he will steer it around again'



## **Ahtna-to-English Main Entries**



Listed in this section are the zero morphemes and vowel initial nouns, postpositions, and affixes. Note that vowel initial nouns and postpositions are preceded by glottal stop 'h- 1) when in word initial position or 2) when preceded by **ni** reciprocal or **ne**- first person plural: **sadae** our older sister; **ni'aadae** each other's sister; **ne'aadae** our older sister; **baede** without him; **kentsiis'aede** without moccasins; **ni'aede** without each other; **ne'aede** without us.; Vowel initial verb roots preceded by Ø-classifier have an epenthetic **y**- as a stem initial consonant. Listed in the **y** section are verbs such as (**y**)**aan** eat, (**y**)**aa'** sg goes, (**y**)**uus** stretch.

Ø<sup>1</sup> /zero noun suffix/

Ø (nsf) possessed suffix in nouns; very rare, the usual suffix is **-e'**: **kayax**, **-kayax** village

Ø<sup>2</sup> /zero verb suffixes/

Ø (vsf1) conclusive, to a conclusion; durative; distributive; continuative; occurs in the conclusive and durative aspectual formulae for both open and closed roots and the distributive and continuative for closed roots; see Appendix G:4.1 and Kari 1979:199-208: **'eltsii** I am making it; **'elt'aes** I am roasting it; **c'unbae** he is picking berries; **i'tatsael** he will chop it

Ø<sup>3</sup> /classifier/

Ø (vpf) classifier; occurs thematically with no obvious function: **Ø+tae** sg reclines; **n+Ø+tae** sg lies down; **Ø+daetl'** pl go, walk

Ø (ts) derived intransitive; forms intransitive themes from nouns: **Ø+tsaan'** defecate cf. **tsaan'** excrement; **Ø+lets** urinate cf. **lets** urine; **n#c'+Ø+dlok'** laugh, cf. **dlok'** laughter

**inc#Ø** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporate: **inc#G+Ø+daek** pl inc move; **inc#G+Ø+'aa'** inc extends; **li#Ø+yaa'** sg hunts with dogs

**O+Ø** (ts) derived transitive; forms transitive themes from nouns: **O+G+Ø+tsiic** mark, write O cf. **tsiis** ochre; **na#O+Ø+yet** cover O with roofing cf. **yet** roof; **O+G+Ø+tsaa'** cache, bury O, cf. **tsaa** cache

**inc#Ø** (ts) derived transitive with incorporated object: **inc#d+Ø+tset** move inc compact object quickly

**inc#O+G+Ø** (ts) derived transitive with incorporated subject: **inc#O+G+Ø+taan** inc causes elongated O to move

Ø<sup>4</sup> /third person/

Ø (vpf) he, she, it, third person subject: **tsagh** he or she is crying

Ø (vpf) him, her, it, third person sg direct object; when the object noun is overtly stated, the third person sg object is zero: **luk'ae t'aas** he is cutting fish cf. **it'aas** he is cutting it; see **y<sup>3</sup>** for further examples; **saydadyel** he put it (cigarette) in his own mouth, cf. **izayghiyel** he put it in her mouth

Ø<sup>5</sup> /zero perfective/

Ø (vpf) zero perfective; appears in several modes which do not take the **n<sup>o</sup>** perfective prefix, such as progressive, transitional, *n*-imperfective; see sec. 6.6.1: **gheyaa!** he is walking along (prog)

# Ø<sup>6</sup> /zero aspectual derivations/

- Ø (vpf) zero imperfective mode; zero aspectual derivations; *forms the zero imperfective mode of the durative, conclusive, consecutive, and zero neuter aspects and the customary superaspect; six derivations with zero are assigned to this morpheme; see sec. 6.6.1:*  
'est'aas I am cutting it (durative); 'elaets I am cooking it (conclusive); 'ilaen you are (Ø neuter)
- Ø (ads:conc) conclusive, to a conclusion: 'eltsii I am making it
- Ø (ads:dur) durative: 'esyaan I am eating it
- Ø (ads:cons) consecutive: ighikat' he slapped it repeatedly
- Ø (ads:n mom, n neu) arriving; extending: niyaa he arrived; ni'aa it extended
- Ø (ads:Ø neu) Ø neuter: lbet' he is gluttonous
- Ø (sds:cust) customary: yaas he customarily goes

# Ø<sup>7</sup> /Ø-qualifier/

- Ø (vpf) Ø-qualifier
- Ø (nds) gender; in themes symbolized with G, nouns that are unmarked for gender require no gender prefix. Among the many Ø-gender nouns are animate beings (people, animals, fish, insects, birds), and a diverse array of inanimate nouns (meat, bone, liquids, canoe, gun, axe, arrowhead, pillow); see secs. 5.2 and 6.5.3: dagoli z'aan an axe is in position
- Ø (ts) thematized gender; verb themes that apply to living beings have Ø-gender assigned thematically: luk'ae ltaen a dead fish is in position

# Ø<sup>8</sup> /null postposition/

- Ø (vpf) null postposition; P+Ø, the null postposition, occurs thematically and in several derivational strings. Verbs with P+Ø can look superficially like verbs with O, the conjunct direct object prefix, e.g. idghitset he quit it. There are two tests of the presence of P+Ø. First, P+Ø appears to the left of the na- iterative prefix, e.g. inadghitset he quit it again. Second, the third person object pronoun u- is present in forms with a first or second person subject pronoun, e.g. udghastset I quit it. In contrast, the conjunct direct object O cannot appear in such a first or second person verb.
  1. thematic P functioning as object: P+na#n+D+taa help P; P#ko+l+'aen become accustomed to P; P#D+'aen have, possess P; P#n+i+l+get, guut be afraid of P
  2. thematic P functioning as subject; uncommon: P#ko+Ø+yaak' P disappears; P#ko+d+l+ggaet P goes bumming, goes seeking charity
- P#l (ts) derived indirect causative; forms subthemes: P#O+l+yaan feed O to P; ic'elyaan he is feeding something to him cf. O+Ø+yaan eat O; P+tsi#c'+l+tsaet cause P to move by throwing a rock; u'statsi'nenitsaet I made it run away by throwing a rock; P#l+caan rain P, rain like P; ts'es ghilcaan' it rained rocks
- P#d (ads:Ø neu) directly against, touching, contiguous with, on P; udidaa he is sitting touching him; hwdi'aan it (clock) is touching a place (wall); hwdidaen light is on a place; nts'e n'di'aan? ‡what is your name?, lit. 'what is attached to you?'
- P#d (ads:pers, rev) rubbing against P; u'des'aax I am rubbing something against it; unay'dilket wipe it off; iladalkaet he rubbed it with his hand
- P#d (ads:gh mom) leaving P behind, releasing P; idghitset he quit it, released it; inadghadyaa he left it behind again while walking
- P#d+gh (ads:gh mom) grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P; u'sdghighidaetl' we sideswiped him (walking); idghaghaltl'ets' he sideswiped him (in a car)
- P# (ads:gh neu) comparative, be as V as P; sghildes he is as heavy as I; sdighildes it (board) is as heavy as I
- P+cin'#d+l CL, P+ci#c'+d+l M, P#c'+d+l W (nds) pretending to V at P; P replaces O: icin'tnal'aen he is pretending to look at it, cf. inal'aen he is looking at it (with O)

**aan** \*-n /mother/ the suffix **naa** used in women's personal names may be related to **aan**

**-aan** (n) mother; note that the consonant in stem initial position varies according to dialect:  
**snaan** my mother; **ubaan** CL, **baan** W, **unaan** M his mother; **ne'aan** CLW, **nenaan** M  
our mother; **nilbaan** CLW, **nilnaan** M mother and child

**kuggaedi ubaan** CLW, **kuggaedi c'enaan** M (n) crane fly (*Tipula* sp.), lit. 'mosquito's mother'

**na'aacde** (n) mother; obsolete term used only in songs

> **a** in **yaniyaa** he went to him, in **saghitnaa** you are working for me see **gha'**; in **-adae** older sister, older female parallel cousin see **dae'**; in **-ak'eye** aunt, mother's sister, father's brother's wife, stepmother see **k'ey'**; in **-azae** man's sister's child, nephew, niece see **zae**

> **a** epenthetic (following **d**) in **'sdaghalts'e'** we were sitting, staying see Appendix G:3.16

> **as** in **P+asta#** out V-ing P, more than P see **gha'**

**ae** W /in/

**P+ae** W (pp) in, into P

**bae ts'etuhi** W (n;d/taan) spittoon, spit can, lit. 'that in which we spit'

**bae lu'stadehi** W (n;Ø/'aan) car, automobile, lit. 'that in which we go around'

**e** (vpf) bound postposition, into

**P+e#** (ads:gh mom) in, into P W **yeghiyaa** he got into it (boat, car); **bey'dghalnen** I dropped something into it; **cenuu 'ezdaa** he is sitting in the canoe

**aet** /without/

**P+aede** (pp) without P: **cu yaede na'idyya** he came back again without it; **siits' 'aede 'ilte'** he fainted, lit. 'he dropped unconscious without air'

**c'edeh 'aede** (adv) naked

**kets'iis 'aede** (adv) barefoot

**e<sup>1</sup>** /against/

**e** (vpf) bound postposition, against

**P+e#** (ads:n mom, n neu) against, up to, on P: **keniyaa** he went up to a place; **yenilniic** he pushed it; **key'ni'aan** something (sun) is shining on a place

**P+e#n(+D)** (ads:n neu, n mom) **D** is used with the neuter; leaning against P: **k'a' yeninitaan** he leaned the gun against it; **k'a' kenetaan** a gun is leaning against a place

**P+e#d+n+i** (ads:Ø mom) beginning, starting P, inchoative; **P** replaces **O**: **c'etnitsaetl'** he began to chop; **c'e'utnibaen** she began to pick berries; **ketniyaa** he began walking

**P+e#u+gh** (ads:ss mom) surrounding, wrapping P: **yec'ughehniic** he wrapped it (P) in something; **kii'e'ughezdaetl'** they surrounded it

**P+e** (pp) weather occurs for, on P: **ne'e hwdik'aats** it became cold for us

**e<sup>2</sup>** /to/

**e** (sf) to, toward, allative; attaches to directional roots; see Appendix B: **-tsene** in a direction toward the water; **-ngge** in an upland direction

**e<sup>3</sup>**

**e** (nsf) area []; occurs in some areal nouns and postpositions: **tene** trail; **-bede** chest area; **-tl'ede** waist; **-k'eze** along side of; **hwnene** hillside; **P+aede** without P

e<sup>4</sup>

e (sf) kinship suffix; occurs in the following kinship terms: **-tsiye** grandfather; **-tsuuye** man's grandchild; **-cele** younger brother; **-yaaze** woman's son; **-ak'aye** aunt, mother's sister; **-tse'e** man's daughter; **t'aede** young girl

e<sup>5</sup>

e (sf) adverbial suffix; occurs in some adverbs: **saene** in the summer; **dzaene** during the day; **saanetah** with difficulty; **dezaane** alone, without family

> e inside W see **ae**

> e epenthetic in **c'etnaan** he is drinking something, in **dezdlaa** objects are there see Appendix G:2.1

(h)e /negative suffix/

(h)e (vsf2) negative, not; combines with 'ele' negative proclitic and s- or i- negative prefixes to form negative; note that in CLW CVV roots reduce to CVh in the negative; in M CVV roots reduce to CVhV; see Appendix G:4 and paradigms in Appendix H: 'ele' **inil'iile** he didn't see him; 'ele' **'itgak'e** it is not dirty; 'ele' **kay'diilaeye** I don't sell anything; **kaskae** 'ele' **ghileh** (M **ghilehe**) he is not chief; **gaa** 'ele' **'idah** (M **'idaha**) he is not staying here

**ts'#root+(h)e** (ts) pejorative, not; forms numerous neuter verb themes with a negative connotation: **ts'#l+den+e** be incompetent; **P+e! ts'#D+niic+e** not know P; **ts'#ko+d+D+niic+e** be lazy

**ts'a#(h)e** (ts) badly; occurs in three or four neuter themes, see **ts'a<sup>3</sup>**: **ts'a#l+t'ae'+h** be bad, evil

(h)e (ts) negative dimensional; occurs in the following dimensional themes: **G+l+diy+e** be short, low, near; **G+l+tsic'+e** be small; **ts'#d+G+l+t'aan+e** be thin; **G+l+tsaek'+e** be scarce; **G+l+ts'aek'+e** be narrow; **G+l+dzaek'+e** be light-weight

e' /possessed/

e', ' (nsf) possessed suffix in nouns; e' appears after CV(V)C roots, ' after CV or CVV roots; see sec. 5.5: **-dzaghe'** ear cf. **dzagh-**, the incorporate stem; **-dzaade'** lower leg cf. **dzaat**; **-la'** hand, cf. **la-**, the incorporate stem

e' (sf) adjective suffix: **ggaye'** white; **t'aadze'** cut

(n)en \*n-n /sg human relative suffix/

(n)en (vsf3) sg human relative suffix; n appears after a CV root; cf. **ne** pl humans relative suffix, for which see **denae** person under **nae<sup>3</sup>**; also cf. (y)i non-human relative suffix

(n)en (scnj) sg person, the one who

1. suffixed to verbs to form relative clauses: **kudesetdze' dzaen niyaanen teghatnak** the one who came a long way today is tired; **ts'akae dghisuunen yet ngedzen** a woman who is beautiful stands there; **gaa hwteztitl'en lu ts'ilghan utse'e dzuuggi yil'aen** the one potlatching here had one daughter who was a princess; **buka zelen scele sunt'ae** the one for whom he is hollering is my younger brother; **sii sk'ent'aenen ts'akae delk'aadzi hwnax zdaa** the woman who resembles me is sitting in the Wind House

2. suffixed to verbs to form nominalizations: **u'e! kotnesen** respected person lit. 'the one who is known'; **ti'nelaesen** priest lit. 'the one who puts some things (heads) under water'; **-yats'ae zdaanen** son-in-law, lit. 'the one staying with daughter'

**int V+(n)en** (venc) question, exclamation; suffixed to verbs preceded by an interrogative to form exclamatory and interrogative phrases: **danadze' nts'e dghisuunen!** really, how beautiful she is!; **nts'e 'adoxniinen?** how can you say that?; **bede 'adiniinen?** whom are you telling?

(n)en (sf) sg person; suffixed to words of various categories to form nominalizations: **-tsehen** leader lit. 'the one who is ahead'; **titahen** orphan lit. 'the one who is out in the



country'; **c'icunnen** a different person; **c'eghatsiiden** first wife of polygamous marriage  
*lit. 'the one by the water'*; **ndanaan** which one (human), who; *shortened from*  
**ndanaanen**

- > **es** first person sg subject *see s<sup>10</sup>, es*
- > **ez** in **-ez'ae** uncle, mother's brother, father's sister's husband *see 'ae*; in **-ezdae** woman's female cross-cousin *see dae<sup>1</sup>*
- > **ii** in **-ii'ae** man's son, brother or sister's son, man's stepson, man's wife's sister's son, nephew *see 'ae*; in **c'iinal'aen** something is looking at him in **biinal'aen** it is looking at him in **kiigha lsol** they are lying about it *see y<sup>3</sup>*

**iin, ni<sup>5</sup> \*-n /mind/**

*df: -iine', ni*

**-iine'** (n) mind, thoughts: **biine'** *its'e'* **sda'udit'aele** his thoughts are constantly about her; **yiine'** *'uzniic* ‡she dominated his thoughts, *lit. 'she took his mind'*

**ne'iine'** (n) chickadee (*Parus* sp), *lit. 'our thoughts'; the call of the chickadee means that someone is thinking of you*

**P+iine'** *k'e* (pp) pleasing to P: **kubiine'** *k'ekulyaak* they like what happened; **skenaeg'e'** *siine'* *k'e* **dadilaen** my language sounds pleasant to me

**ni-** (i) mind, thoughts: **niin'ezet** he is thinking; **uc'anidenelnen** I forgot it; **uyinidi'a'** he got an idea about it; **tanidghelnen** I got worried

**i<sup>1</sup> /transitional/**

**i** (vpf) transitional; perfective-negative mode

1. forms the *i* momentaneous conjugation, where the **i** prefix occurs in all four modes, *see Appendix H. this prefix metathesizes to the left of the inceptive prefix in the future mode; see Appendix G:3.18: nayiltaen* he found him; *nayitaltael* he will find him
2. combines with the **i** and (h)e suffixes to form the perfective-negative (active) mode and the imperfective-negative (neuter) mode; *see Appendix H 'ele' yiltsiile* he didn't make it; *'ele' itsaxe* he didn't cry; *'ele' idah* he isn't staying
3. forms the following aspectual derivational strings

**i** (ads:tran) transitional, change of state or condition, remaining: **'ida'** he remained sitting; **'itba'** it turned gray; **'ildiis** it became heavy

**i** (ads:i mom) finding: **yiltaen** he found him

**i** (ads:i mom) down: **'ilts'et** he fell down

**i** (ads:sem) do V once; occurs in the non-perfective modes in the semelfactive string; *see Appendix H: 6.1: 'itxitset* you will give it a chop

4. occurs in numerous aspectual derivational strings in combination with other prefixes, *see Appendix F: ben diyaa* he came to the lake; *dadiyaa* he descended; *c'e'utnibaen* he began picking berries

- > **i** you, second person sg subject *see n<sup>1</sup>, i<sup>2</sup>*; it, him, her, third sg object in **itsaetl'** he is chopping it *see y<sup>3</sup>* and Appendix G:2.4; in **itelkaan** it dawned *see y<sup>2</sup>, i<sup>2</sup>*; in **itsae** it is barking *see y<sup>2</sup>, i<sup>2</sup>*; in **diitsiin** he is hungry *see n<sup>7</sup>*; in **ika** for, in quest of *see ka<sup>2</sup>, ika, aka*

- > **i, y** in **igge'**, **daygge** down, down below *see y(a)gge*

- > **i** epenthetic in **dighile'** it was, in **ghighitna'** he worked, in **yiltsiin** he made it, *see Appendix G:3.16*

- > **i'** in **i'ghiyaan'** he ate something *see c'' and sec. 4.5*

**(y)i, y<sup>4</sup> /non-human relative suffix/**

**(y)i, y** (vsf3) non-human relative suffix; **y** attaches to CV stems; cf. **(n)en** sg human relative suffix and **ne** pl human relative suffix

**(y)i, y** (scnj) the one which, that which, the thing that

1. suffixed to verbs to form relative clauses: **gaa z'aani yii lk'on** he gnawed the one that is lying here; **uce' c'ilaeni k'ent'ae skenii** they tell me it seems like the one

- with a tail; **ghani banatsagh'nuhc'iits'i** this is that for which you have cried until your tears are dry; **uts'e' nic'ayit'aani yanalyel** he grabbed the one that was sticking up toward him; **ba' zes udatne'i yii yighilt'ak** he threw in the one called "fish skin bag"; **natalgheli tse hwna xantaeye' ghul'aen** hurry before it gets dark
2. *suffixed to verbs to form many nominalizations:* **kasighil'aayi** seal *lit. 'that which has its head sticking up'*; **uk'e'sc'eyaani** table *lit. 'that on which we eat'*; **tl'akoltsemi** wolverine (hunting name) *lit. 'that which has a smelly rectum'*; **'i'aasi** boil, *lit. 'that which protrudes'*
- (y)i **'el** (cnj) and: **dan'e hwna'aeni 'el badae ngedzen** she looks upriver and her older sister is standing there; see **'el** with for further examples
- (y)ida, (y)igi (venc) prohibitive, don't V; used with the particle **nts'e**: **nts'e hniyaesida!** don't talk!; **nts'e 'itsaghida!** don't cry!; **nts'e ghutnaan'igi!** don't drink it!; **nts'e 'ughuniisigi!** don't take it!
- (y)igi, (y)ingi (venc) one might V; used with future or optative: **statayaaligi** it might go away; **taytalaeligi** he might lose them; **i'didats'iilingi** he might hear something
- int V(y)i (venc) question, exclamation; suffixed to verbs preceded by an interrogative to form interrogative and exclamatory phrases: **yidi nt'aey?** what is it?; **yidi badildzedzi?** what are you whispering about?; **yidi i'ghighaani?** what are you making?; **ndanaay k'ekunizetden da nahtesdaetl'i** after such a long time passed, they started back
- (y)i (sf) that which, the thing that; suffixed to words of various categories to form nominalizations: **k'ets'eni** last salmon *lit. 'that which is after'*; **'alts'eni** five things; **k'uun'i** female fish *lit. 'that which has roe'*; **nduughi** how many (things); **ndanaay** which one; **c'icuuy** a different thing

> -in'di CL sinuses see **nic'**

> o epenthetic in **dozolt'sii** you are sitting see Appendix G:3.16

**oh** /second person pl subject/ cf. **nuh** second person pl possessive prefix

**oh** (vpf) you pl, second person pl subject: **dohnii** you (plural) say; **c'ohyaan** you (plural) eat!

**u** /conative/

**u** (vpf) conative

**u** (ts) thematized conative, attempting

1. occurs in numerous verb themes: **O+u+Ø+zii** call O's name; **O+u+n+Ø+bae** pick O (berries); **O+u+Ø+ten'** hold O; **O+u+d+l+ts'uuts'** call O (rabbits) with sucking noise; **O+u+Ø+kaet** buy O; **O+u+t+l+dzes** try, attempt O

2. occurs lexicalized in several nouns; this list is fairly complete; note that most are derived from verbs: **'uze'** name; **c'udyiis** whistling; **'uyaa** embarrassment; **c'uniis** animal spirit that causes sickness; **c'ube'** bare open ground amidst snow

3. occurs in the following aspectual derivational strings:

**u** (ads:sem-cust) customarily do V once: **'o'ostsiil** I customarily give it a chop

**u+n** (ads:n mom) directive, do V at O: **yuninitsaetl'** he chopped at it

**u** (ads:drv-cust) customarily do V at O: **yutsael** he customarily chops at it; **yughitsael** he used to chop at it

**O+u, P+gha#u** (ads:ss mom) passing O, P: **yuzyaa, ya'uzyaa** he passed him

**P+e#u+gh** (ads:ss mom) reaching P (a destination); surrounding, wrapping P: **ke'ughezyaa** he reached there, made it there; **kii'e'ughezdaetl'** they surrounded the place; **yec'ughelniic** he wrapped it in something

**P+k'e#u+d** (ads:ss mom) wrapping in P: **uk'e'udiilcez** I wrapped it in it

**P+na+ke#u+gh** (ads:rev) surrounding P: **kiinake'ughezdaetl'** they surrounded it

**P+dzi+da+tes#u** (ads:ss mom) over P (a barrier): **idzidates'uzyaa** he went over it

**u+n** (*ads:s tran*) change of psychological state; *uncommon*: **yunest'iit** he fell in love with her; **ni'unelguut** he became afraid

- > **u** third sg pronoun *in uta'* his father *see b*; *in -udae* cross cousin, man's female or woman's male cross cousin *see dae'*; *in udzih* caribou *see dzih:udzih*; *in P+uka, P+ika, P+ka* for, in quest of P *see ka², ika, uka*; *in -uze'* M name *see zii²*; *in ughe* areal suffix *see xu, ughe*
- > **u** epenthetic *in ghu'uhtna'* you pl worked *see Appendix G:3.7, 3.16*
- > **un** *in -unghae* older brother, older male parallel cousin *see ghae²*
- > **unh** *CLW* your pl *see nuh*

**uyaeni** *loanword from Russian, pyányy* 'drunk'

**uyaeni** (*n;Ø/kaan*) whiskey

Note that a **D-classifier** before a ' glottal initial root becomes **t'**; the following examples are with the root **'aa'**: **cet'ayst'aan** I have it in my pocket; **nilghadet'aan** they are joined together; **sael naast'aal** I am bringing a box back

<sup>2</sup> /perfective, distributive suffix/

' (vsf1) perfective, distributive suffix; attaches to CVV roots in the neuter perfective and optative, durative perfective, transitional perfective; the distributive imperfective, future, and optative; and the momentaneous optative; note that CVV+ ' > CV'; see Appendix G:4.1.4 and Kari 1979:199-200: **ghile'** it was; **dghine'** he said; **'i'a'** it (compact object) remained; **lkentaya'** he will cross in several places; **tuya'** he should go

> ' in -ce' tail see **e'**, possessed suffix

> ' epenthetic in **'estsagh** I am crying; in **ne'esen** I wish, intend see Appendix G:2.3

**'aa'** /classify compact object/ one of the most productive roots in Athabaskan languages and the most common of the classificatory roots, the category includes objects that have a roughly comparable height, length and width with no protruding or extending parts; some examples are hill, bucket, hat, head, bead, house as well as more abstract concepts such as breath, song, name, and voice; cf. **'aal**, **tsi'aal** pillow which is probably derived from this root

<i>neu</i>	<b>'aan</b>	<b>'a'</b>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'a'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>'aax</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>'aax</b>	<b>'a'</b>	<b>'aax</b>	<b>'aax</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>'aas</b>	<b>'aan</b>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'a'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>'a'</b>	<b>'aan</b>	<b>'a'</b>	<b>'a'</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>'aal</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>'aax</b>	<b>'aan</b>	<b>'aax</b>	<b>'aax</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>'a'</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'aan</b>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'a'</b>
<i>pers</i>	<b>'aax</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>'aas</b>	"		
<i>rep</i>	<b>'aas</b>	"		

**G+Ø+'aa** (stat-clas) compact object is in position; *caus.* keep, have compact O in position; see paradigms in Appendix H:9.1

*neu* **z'aan** it is in position; **ghi'a'** it was in position; **'aax** it customarily is in position (*cust*); **'i'a'** it changed, it was left in position, it remains (*tran*); **dagoli z'aan** an axe is there; **ten z'aan** a chunk of ice is there; **gigi nez'aan** a berry is there; **ts'es dez'aan** a rock is there; **uyiits' dez'aan** ‡he is alive *lit. 'his breath exists'*; **dghilaay nez'aan** there is a mountain; **hwnax kuz'aan** there is a house; **nts'e kuz'aan?** what is the situation?; **nts'e c'a ku'a?** what else can be?; **nts'e kuta'aal?** what will happen?

*neu, caus* **yi'aan** he has it, is keeping it in position; **tsic'uus l'aan** he has a hat; **nen' i'aan** I have land; **car ts'e'aan** we have a car; **dagoli bayl'aan** I have an axe loaned to him; **yighil'a'** he had it; **k'enakul'aan** ‡he is regretful *lit. 'he keeps on a situation again'*; **say'dezel'aan** I am keeping something (snuff) in my mouth; **i'del'aan** he is keeping it for himself; **dae' ne'zil'aan** this is what you depend on; **denaegge' nildel'aan** he is squinting

*other neuter derivatives*: **dagoli kenez'aan** an axe is leaning against a place; **taz'aan** it is in the water; **tcen ghez'aan** it (plant) became woody; **daz'aan, dez'aan** it is up (on a shelf); **ba cet'ayst'aan** I have it in my pocket for him; **sciz'aani datdez'aan** ‡I am excited *lit. 'my heart is elevated'*; **dadghi'aan** it is hanging (on a nail);

- hwdi'aan** it is against a surface, is touching a place; **'ele' naal ghaaghe s'et**  
**hwdi'tah** ‡I can't sleep *lit. 'I am not near sleep'*; **niłghadet'aan** they are joined,  
 connected; **uzaegge' nadit'a** his voice changed (*tran*)
- tiz'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) fish trap, *lit. 'compact object that is in the water'*
- dzen tiz'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) muskrat trap
- ciz'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) heart; ace in cards
- Siz'aani** (pn) Gunsight Mountain; mountain at head of Copper River, *lit. 'heart'*
- ladi'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) bracelet
- 'i'aasi** (n;Ø/'aan) boil on body
- didit'aani** (n;Ø/taan) nail
- dadghi'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) lock, *lit. 'object that is hanging'*
- k'a' k'ez'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) gunsight, *lit. 'that which is on gun'*
- dzak'aay nez'aani** (n;Ø/laa) knee-high skin boots, beaded on top
- hwk'ez'aani** (n;Ø/'aan) grave house, *lit. 'that which is on a place'*
- taniidze taz'aani** (n) island, *lit. 'that which is in the middle of the water'*
- Luyinanest'aani Na'** (pn) upper Nenana River, *lit. 'river of the one that extends into the glacier'*
- inc#Ø+aa** (stat) inc is in position  
*neu tsulaz'aan* there is a flame; **daxaelz'aan** a pack is up (on shelf); **basaasz'aan** a knot is in it; **nts'e yinidi'a'** how he changed his mind! (*tran*); **yaz'aan** it is noisy; **yats'el'aan** we are making noise
- inc#l/Ø+aa** (stat) be in position in manner of inc  
*neu c'ets'uusl'aan* he is squatting, it (porcupine) is sitting huddled; **dzen tenk'e nay'ts'uusdez'aan** muskrats are sitting hunched all over the ice; **dac'etlesl'aan M** it (porcupine) sits huddled up above; **hwghael'aan C** he is waiting in concealment (for game)
- inc#l+aa** (stat) keep inc body part in position  
*neu tsil'aan* he keeps his head in position, he is lying down; **ketsinezel'aan** I have my head against a place; **uk'e tsits'el'aax** we customarily put our heads on it (*cust*); **nts'e c'a yinanidil'a'** how stubborn he has become! (*tran*); **u'el yinidezel'aan** I agree with him; **ik'edekel'aan** he is keeping his foot up on it
- P(+e)#O+d+Ø+aa** (desc) O (name) is on P, P has a name, is called; *the e- postposition is used in M*  
*neu nts'e u'di'aan? CLW, nts'e becdi'aan? M* how is it called? what is his name?; **Jim sdi'aan CLW, Jim sidi'aan M** my name is Jim; **Saltigi hwdi'aan CLW, kedi'aan M** the place is called Saltigi; **nts'e u'dighi'a'? CLW, becdighi'a'? M** how was it called?
- P+e#d+l+aa** (desc) give P a name  
**k'adii Suslota kehdi'aan** now they have given the place the name Suslota (*neu*); **'unggat tes Siz'aann xii'edi'aan** they gave the name "Heart" to the upland hill (*neu*)
- O+G+Ø+aa** (mot-clas) handle compact O, drive O (a car)  
*n mom yini'aan* he arrived carrying it; **stay'ni'aan** he took something away, he drove (car) away; **dayini'aan** he brought it in; **danayit'aan** he brought it back in; **hwts'iyini'aan** he brought it out; **ughu' its'ini'aan** he pulled out his tooth; **ti'ni'aan** he set something in the water; **keynini'aan** he leaned it against a place; **xayini'aan** he sold it; **car nins'aan** I parked the car; **hwnax nits'u'aal** let's build a house; **ugheldze' hwnax nitat'aali k'etkut'ae** it seems like a nice place to build a house; **szaa ts'i'it'aan** it (tooth) was removed from my mouth; **yanay'ni'aan** ‡he aroused her (sexually); **its'e' key'ghini'aan W** he climaxed  
*mom nayghi'aan* he brought it down; **c'eghaeze' nadghi'aan** it laid an egg; **kayghi'aan** he brought it up from below; **ile' ighi'aan** he gave it to him; **yen Nikolai laaghe ighi'aan** he took it from Nikolai; **its'iis nidghes'aan** I mixed in



the birch punk ashes (into tobacco); **nandat'aan** he put it (his hat) on himself; **ughu' uzaa naat'aan** he had his teeth replaced; **kayiz'aan** he took it up; **dayiz'aan** he put it up (on shelf); **nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up; **ts'itay'diis'aan** I made something smooth, level; **‡I** made a straight in cards; **nay'i'aan** he found it; **tene nakos'aan** I found the trail; **hwtsiidi'aan** he brought it to the water; **tl'akat'aan** they were exterminated, killed off; **naydez'aan** he scattered them about  
*other aspects* **nekeydez'aan** he turned it over (rev); **neked'i'aax** turn it over! (rev); **nekena'i'aax** turn it over again, turn it (car) back around! (rev); **nye'a'** he keeps on carrying it (cont); **nyiz'aan** he kept on carrying it (cont); **ya'aal** he is carrying it along (prog); **sael naast'aal** I am carrying it back (prog); **luya'aal** he is carrying it, driving it around (per); **luyini'aan** he was carrying it, driving it around (per); **ugheldze' luy'txu'a'** drive carefully! (per); **bede ngha luc'a'aal?** who is driving for you? (per); **tiz'aani tits'e'aas** we customarily set a fish trap in the water (cust); **cots' na'aay nene nelk'oli kanat'aas** in July fermented fish is customarily taken out (cust); **nuhts'en' sla' ya'es'aas** I wave my hand at you (cust); **lts'iis nidi'aas** he chews snuff (cust)

*derivatives with n-* referring to rounded objects, e.g. head **c'enghi'aas** he was shaking his head up and down (cust); **luy'nini'aan** he was moving his head around, he was carrying something (ball) around (per); **tisnini'aan** he baptized me, he put my head in the water (mom); **tinet'aan** he was baptized (mom); **nekey'nez'aan** he turned his head (rev); **ukenizi'aas** draw a picture of it (ball) on it

*derivatives with d-* referring to long objects, words, songs, time

*mom* **c'edliis kadghi'aan** he burst out with a song; **hwnic du'a'** let him bring the news; **xutsehta hwnic dini'aan** he brought the news ahead of them; **bey'dini'aas** give him a name!; **nts'e bey'det'aan?** how was it named?; **Tes K'et ketda'aal** it is called On the Hill (prog); **de'uze' kadez'aan** he wrote his own name; **ukey'dizi'aas** write something (word) down on it!; **nts'e c'a ugheldze' nidut'aali di?** how can it be nicely translated?; **ni'dini'aan** ‡he died of old age *lit. 'he brought something (time) to a point'*; **yii kae i'da'aal** he is living on it (food); **xay nay'dghi'aan** he survived the winter; **siits' nde'a'** ‡he is still alive *lit. 'he keeps carrying breath'* (cont); **kay'dghi'aan** he started singing; **sastay'dini'aan** you out-sang me, you sang something I do not know

*derivatives with ko,* handle a situation, build a structure

*mom* **nikuni'aan** he built a house, a structure; he got prepared, made a plan; **nayes su nts'e' nikuni'aan** war is planned against you; **luk'ae gha nihko'aas** they get ready for fishing (cust); **ba nikons'aan** I fixed, built a structure for him; **ts'inakost'aas** I am translating (cust); **u'el ts'inaku'it'aas** translate for him!; **ts'ekuni'aan** ‡he became a shaman *lit. 'he brought out a situation'*; **c'akuni'aan** ‡he feels guilty, ashamed; **u'el stanahwngini'aan** he is confused, distracted by it; **ht'ae' naal s'el stahwngini'aan** I am distracted because of sleepiness; **uk'ehwtiis'aan** I woke him up; **inal'ii hwghi'aan** he fooled him; **snal'ii kat'aan** I got fooled; **sen yii nahwghi'aan** ‡he sang a medicine song, he performed a ceremony *lit. 'he brought a situation down into medicine'*; **'ael kae itl'ahwghi'aan** he killed them all off with traps; **ggax tl'ahwghi'aan** he killed a bunch of rabbits; **skats'ehwghi'aan** we fought; **u'el skadahwdghas'aan** I argued with him; **i'el skacin'hwde'l'aan** he pretended to fight with him; **tic'e'aasde dzaenn ts'its'aange ciikhko'aas** *M* at the solstice the wishing stick ceremony starts (cust)

**ts'inakot'aasen, c'edaagha' ts'inakot'aasen** (*n*) interpreter, translator

**da#ko+d+Ø+'aa** (*mot*) talk in a manner

*mom* **sk'edahwdez'aan** he woke me up by talking; **ts'idahwdez'aan** he translated, straightened out a situation by talking; **kadahwdghi'aan** he brought up a topic for discussion; **cenk'a' dahwda'aal** ‡the arrow is whistling in flight (prog) *lit. 'arrow is speaking'*; **idahwdet'aan** he talked cleverly to him; he beat him in an argument; **uk'edahwde'aaxi 'udlaan** what he predicted came true; **u'el skadahwdghas'aan** I argued with him, I scolded him; **s'el stadahwtnghini'aan** he interrupted me

**P#O+d+Ø+'aa** (*u:pers*) rub *P* (skin) with *O* (stone) when tanning

*pers* **u'des'aax** I am rubbing it with something (stone scraper); **u'dghas'aax** I was rubbing it with something; **nil'ede'aax** he is rubbing them together

**d+G+D+aa** (ext) series of compact objects are in position

*neu* **nadest'aan** compact objects are scattered here and there; **balatga' hdat'aan** several tents are up; **tes tnat'aan** there is a series of hills; **testa 'utgge ukaen'** **kadest'aan** its dens extend up into the hills; **niltatnet'aan** they are mixed, combined

**O+d+n+Ø+aa** (mot) handle series of compact O

*mom* **nitnini'aas** decorate it, put a design on it!; **niitni'aan** he decorated it; **ni'tni'aan** he decorated something; **day'tnini'aan** you filled it with something; **daknet'aan** it has been filled; **datnini'aas** fill it (with berries); **niltatnini'aas** mix them together!

**nitnet'aani** (n;Ø/niic) printed cloth

**ts'elk'ey unitni'aani** (n;Ø/niic) ace in cards, *lit. 'that which is decorated with one'*

**na#O+d+l+aa** (u:s mom) scatter pl O

**naydel'aan** he is scattering them out (mom)

**I+Ø+aa** (mot) I (sun, moon) moves, shines; **c'** deletes when subject is stated

*mom* **na'aay keni'aan** the sun shone on a place; **key'ni'aan** something (sun) shone on a place; **k'etl'aadze' kenac'it'aan** ‡there is a red sunset *lit. 'something is shining back'*; **hwday'ni'aan** something (sun) shone inside; **xay'ni'aan** something (sun) shone through; **tandze i'ni'aan** something (sun) is at midpoint, it is midday; **ti'ni'aan** ‡the sun set *lit. 'something went into the water'*; **kol'ii i'ghi'aan** something (sun) became hidden (behind clouds); **nay'ghi'aan CLW, nac'i'aan M** something (sun) went down; **snek'ae i'ghi'aan** something shone in my eyes; **kay'ghi'aan** something (sun) came up, rose; **yat'ay'ghi'aan CLW, t'ac'i'aan M** there was an eclipse of the sun; **xelts'e' 'unse n'di'a'** it is just about sunset (cont); **datgga n'di'a'** it is just coming up (cont); **c'i'aan** it became a new moon, a new month; **hwdlii na'aaye' i'aan** it became April month

**c'a'aaldze'; na'aay te'aasdze'** (adv) clockwise, in the direction of the sun

**ka'aas ts'ene, kac'e'aasde** (adv) in the direction of the sunrise, east

**bentl'aa key'aas hwt'aene** (n) Negroes, black people, *lit. 'sun shines on their cheeks people'*

**tic'e'aasde dzaenn M** (n) winter solstice, *lit. 'day the sun goes into the water'*

**unen tic'e'aasi M** (n) December, *lit. 'solstice month'*

**na'aay, -na'aaye'** (n;Ø/'aan) sun, moon; month; cf. **saa** which is more common in M; see also **-nen** month of

**tets na'aaye'** (n;Ø/'aan) moon, *lit. 'night sun'*

**dzaen na'aaye'** (n;Ø/'aan) sun, *lit. 'day sun'*

**hwdlii na'aaye'** (n) April, *lit. 'crust month'*

**c'eggaay na'aaye'** (n) May L, (n) June W, *lit. 'baby month'*

**tsabaey na'aaye'** CM (n) May, *lit. 'trout month'*

**cots' na'aaye'** (n) July, *lit. 'feathers month'*

**hwtsiic na'aaye'** (n) August-September, *lit. 'yellow (leaves) month'*

**'alts'eni na'aaye'** (n) January, *lit. 'fifth month'*

**na'aay tsaane'** (n;Ø) rust, *lit. 'sun's excrement'*

**sa#Ø+aa** (mot) sun (shining brightly) moves

**kesani'aan** the sun shone brightly on a place (mom); **snak'ae saghi'aan** the sun shone in my eyes (mom)

**inc#G+Ø+aa** (mot) handle inc compact object

*mom* **yanisaasnini'aan** he put a knot in it; **luhwneska'aal** they are steering a raft around (per); **kanaxael'ghi'aan** he brought up a bundle (of fish); **daxaelts'ez'aan** we set a pack up; **nixaelni'aan** he stopped while wearing a pack; **yanlaey lunatatez'aan** a cloud is drifting around (per); **nahwnicdini'aan** he told the news; **niltanahwnichdet'aas** they discuss the news together (cust); **taciisighi'aan** he

dipped a dipnet in the water; **kenaluun''i'aas** *M* pull it up with a rope!;  
**ti'aasni'aan** he went out walking on snowshoes; **lu'aasgha'aal** he is walking around  
on snowshoes (*per*); **ni'aelni'aan** he set a trap (above ground); **k'e'aelhghi'aan** they  
set a trap underground; **kanaya'aas** they (wolves) howl (*cust*); **kayahghi'aan** they  
spoke up

**inc#0+'aa** (*mot*) move in manner denoted by inc

**c'edzigha'aal** it (four-legged animal) is running along (*prog*); **tinac'edzini'aan** it ran off  
(*mom*); **c'ets'uusgha'aal** it (porcupine, rabbit) is waddling, hopping (*prog*);  
**c'etlesgha'aal** *M* it (rabbit) is hopping (*prog*); **ba nihwghaelni'aas** *C* wait in  
ambush for him!

**ta#0+0+'aa** (*mot*) water causes *O* to move

*mom* **lketayini'aan** it (*O*) floated across; **ts'itakuni'aan** water washed out a place;  
**tayghi'aan** water broke it (ice) up; **neketaya'aax** water is turning it (fish wheel)  
(*rev*); **yanlaey lunatatez'aan** clouds formed

**inc#D+'aa** (*mot*) move inc body part

**its'e' laat'aas** he was waving his hand at him (*cust*); **ik'edelast'aan** he put his hand  
upon it (*mom*); **st'aaghe natsitit'aas** move your head (dancing) beneath me! (*mom*);  
**it'aaghe neketsighet'aax** he moved his head around (dancing) beneath him (*pers*);  
**i'el stake'it'aan** he moved it with his foot

**cehw#gh+0+'aa** (*mot*) group of people moves

**nacehw'ska'aal** we are going along in a group (*prog*); **sa dacehwkeni'aan** a group  
came in to me (*mom*); **tinacehw'sgheni'aan** we went out again in a group (*mom*)

**tsi#ko+0+'aa** (*mot*) direct, lead an activity

**lutsihwgha'aal** he is directing the activity (*per*); **ketsiku'aan** he started, initiated an  
activity (*mom*)

**x#0+n+gh+0+'aa** (*mot*) steer *O* (raft, boat, car)

**hwnes luxngini'aan** he steered a raft around (*per*); **luxiinga'aal** he is steering it  
around (*per*)

**d+l+'aa** *M* (*stat*) fire, burning object is in position; cf. **d+l+t+'aa** *CLW*

**kon' del'aan** fire is there (*neu*)

**O+d+l+'aa** *M* (*mot*) handle *O* (fire)

**kon' dal'aal** he is carrying a torch (*prog*)

**P(e)#d+l+'aa** *M* (*op* []) sing *P*

**c'ehdel'aan** they are singing []; **c'eliis dil'a'** they sang a song []

**P+e#ko+d+i+l+'aa** (*u.i mom*) discover, find *P*

*mom* **xu'edi'el'aan de'** if I find them *M* **yenahwdil'aan** he discovered it (object); **gaa**  
**kii'ekuhwdil'aande** here is where they found them; **Cet'aenn gha' kehwdil'aan** it  
was discovered because of the Tailed Ones

**P+ts'e' ta#c'+G+l+'aa** (*u:rev*) smooth out *P* (skin) with the hand

**uts'e' tay'nizil'aax** straighten, smooth it (skin) out! (*rev*)

**'aa<sup>2</sup>** /water line extends/ \**n'* this root is historically distinct from **'aa<sup>1</sup>**  
*neu* **'aan** **'a'** **'aal** **'a'**

**n+l+'aa** (*ext*) water line, tree line extends; container is full

*neu* **duugh nel'aan** it (container) is full up to here; **ndoxe nel'aan?** how full is it?;  
**'utsuughe ts'abaeli xu nel'aan xu** the tree line extends toward the water; **tuu**  
**dayggu tanel'aan** the water level is down to a point; **datnel'aan** it (container) is  
full; **gigi datnil'a'** it got filled with berries (*tran*)

**P#n+l+'aa** (*stat*) fish is still, motionless in *P*

**ts'anyae taex hwnel'aan** the ling cod is motionless in the water (*neu*)

**'aa<sup>3</sup>** /mother/

**na'aacde** (*n*) mother; obsolete term occasionally used in songs, cf. **aan** mother

'aa° /linear extends/

neu	'aa	'a'	'aal	'a'
tran	'aax	'a'	'aax	'aax
neu-cus	'aax	"		
mom	'aas	'a'	'aal	'a'
cust	'aas	"		

**G+Ø+'aa°** (ext) linear, elongated, rigid object extends; geographic feature (ridge, stream) extends; the causative is treated as a subtheme below

neu **ni'aa** it (boat, sled) extends; **tsedi gaa ts'ini'aa** copper is extending out (from the bank) here; **'uniit Nataelde tayen ts'ini'aa de su 'udaat Stl'aa Caegge keghi'a'** the straight part of the river extends from up at Batzulnetas down to Slana; **nic'akuni'aa** a point of land extends out from shore; **nic'atadini'aa** it (tree) is sticking out into the water; **nidini'aa** it (stick) extends to a point; **let ghani'aa** smoke is rising up through (hole); **'unaane lkedini'aa** it (board) extends across; **tsa' hwtsiile' nakuni'aa** a beaver dam extends across; **keni'aa** it extends against a place; **cut's'endze' keni'aa** he behaves the wrong way; **c'ahwdi'aadze'** **kedadini'aa** he is rude; **ts'inaane kedini'aa** they (sticks) are crossed; **sests'e' bens'aa** I tried to save him; **taghi'aa** it extends into the water; **kadighi'aa** it (stick) is sticking up; **hwnidighi'aa** it (stick) is embedded; **c'ecene' hwnindez'aa** stumps are embedded; **nildzidighi'aa** they (sticks) are crossed; **tiday'dini'aa** it (pole) is across an entrance; **hwtsiil tatesni'aa** a bridge spans the water; **c'ena' ngge' tnez'aa** it (trail marker) points upland from the river; **nekendez'aa** they (poles) are in a circle; **tene niltankuz'aa** trails extend in different directions; **dadez'aa** it (pole) is elevated; **c'udez'aa** it (pole) extends []; **ndez'aa** it (pole) sticks out perpendicularly; **tene ts'ihwdez'aa** the trail goes straight; **tcen k'e'a ts'itadez'aa** he is standing up straight like a stick; **tl'ogh dandez'aa** stalks of grass are elevated (as a trail marker); **kon'ts'e' ukenc'ez'aa** it (pole with meat) is leaning toward the fire; **sdghi'aa** it (log) sticks into the fire; **nic'adi'aa** it (pole) is up vertically; **yihwnighi'aa** he is standing there []

**ta'aay CL, tagha'aay W** (n;d/taan) paddle, oar

**naz'aay, -naz'aaye'** (n;d/taan) bucket, kettle

**ts'es naz'aay** (n;d/taan) cast iron pot, lit. 'stone bucket'

**tsedi naz'aay** (n;d/taan) copper kettle, copper bucket

**bey'ni'aayi CLW** (n;Ø/taan) moose fence, lit. 'something that extends leaning against it'; made with heavy logs and set with a snare in a narrow gap or gully where moose run; also occurs in two place names on the upper Gulkana River; cf. **tsic** linear caribou or moose fence

**mencnez'aay M** (n;d/taan) prop brace on caribou fence

**netse' tani'aay** (n;Ø/taan) hair pin, lit. 'that which extends amid our hair'

**xu'k'a keni'aadze'** (n) habit, tradition, custom

**u'el kayini'aayi** (n;Ø/taan) door bolt

**'uygu nekendez'aayi** (an) house foundation, lit. 'that which extends in a ring below'

**uc'ana'utest'aayi** (n;Ø/taan) small bone in lower leg, fibula

**nilk'eze 'it'aayi** (n;Ø/taan) double-barreled shotgun, lit. 'that which extends side by side'

**c'eyitadighi'aayi** (n;Ø/taan) skin stretcher

**xal dadighi'aay** (n;d/taan) gee pole on dog sled

**Tay'dighi'aa** (pn) mountain north of Tyone Lake, lit. 'something (wooden) extends in water'

**Tahwghi'aay** (pn) mountain on Tazlina Lake, lit. 'land that extends into water'

**Nay'dini'aa Na'** (pn) Chickaloon River, lit. 'river of something (log) extends across'



**O+G+I+aa\*** (ext) keep linear, elongated O in position

*neu* **sil'aa** you are forcing me, keeping me at a task; **c'etiy nI'aa** I am forcing you too much; **c'etnel'aa** he has something (trail marker) set; **nse' bey'tniI'aa** he is holding something (boat) out with a pole; **niIghanay'niI'aa** he is sitting on his haunches with his legs crossed; **uyii tay'dighiI'aa** he has something (skin) stretched out in it (stretcher); **ya kay'ghiI'aa** he is holding something (shovel) up for him; **tene Ikey'diniI'aa** he has something extending across the trail; **koht'aene ke' yits'enI'aa** people have their feet sticking out; **ti'niI'aa** he is steering something (boat with rudder); **tazes ninkel'aay t'aax hdelts'ii** they are staying in tents that they have pitched; **c'ezes ggan yii tah xuniI'aa** they have a dry skin stretched out; **let saghel'aa** he has a cigarette in his mouth; **yanitel'aa** he is faithful to her; **c'ense yanitel'aa** ‡he favors him; **kiigha hwdghil'aa** they are bothering him; **sii du' k'alii tseles gha hwdeI'aha** I don't care much for ground squirrel

**uyii keghil'aayi** (n;Ø/niic) baby bunting

**inc#G+Ø+aa\*** (ext) inc extends

*neu* **keletde'aa** smoke is rising up; **uts'iletni'aa** smoke comes out of it; **belet-'i'a'** smoke reached it (tran); **uyinidi'a'** he got an idea about it (tran); **nitsulani'aa** flames extend to a point; **katsulaghi'aa** a flame is flaring up; **keyinini'aa** he is thinking about a situation; **nilketsicz'aa** M the caribou fence is circular; **natecendini'aa** a log extends across

**Hwditsicghi'aaden** (pn) creek into Nenana River, *lit.* 'where a caribou fence comes down'

**Nay'dliisdini'aaden** (pn) site near Copper Center, *lit.* 'where songs extend across'

**nanahwtsiil'it'aaden** (pn) place on Bear Creek trail, *lit.* 'where a bridge goes back across'

**bicede'aay** (n;d/taan) pot with handle, *lit.* 'that which a tail extends into'

**biceni'aay** CLW, **cen'aay** M (n;Ø/'aan) axe, *lit.* 'stick that extends in'

**tsa#G+Ø+aa\*** (stat) multiple objects are in position; *caus.* keep, accumulate multiple O

*neu* **natsahwdez'aa** the area is cluttered; **datsahwdini'aa** it is cluttered inside; **k'alts'axi yii dantsatnel'aa** he keeps, accumulates them (berries) in a basket; **katsaydighiI'aa** he has them piled up; **banitsaku'a'** things remained, were left for him (tran); **unin'di ts'itsani'aa** ‡he sneezed heavily, *lit.* 'things extend from his nostrils'

**inc#G+I+aa\*** (ext) inc extends

**kanhwnesnel'aa** ‡a series of hills ascend (*neu*), *lit.* 'rafts are piled up'

**inc#I+aa\*** (ext) keep, have inc body part extended in position

*neu* **kentsiisniniI'aa** he is touching a place with his nose; **kedaniI'aa** he is touching a place with his mouth; **keggot'niI'aa** he is kneeling on one knee; **katl'aghiI'aa** he has his rear end sticking up; **tl'atel'aa** ‡he is defecating *lit.* 'he is extending his butt'; **kasiniI'aa** he has his head sticking up; **kantsikel'aa** they have their heads sticking up; **nilkatsihdaghal'aa** they are looking out at each other; **kensehwngel'aa** ‡the area is bumpy *lit.* 'heads are protruding up'; **ideggaan'dil'aa** he is leading him by the arm; **kon' 'eyenniI'aa** his back is toward the fire; **niIeyenkiI'aa** they are sitting back to back; **kayenghiI'aa** ‡a ridge extends up behind another ridge *lit.* 'a backbone extends up'; **dzitel'aa** he is listening intently; **ts'utel'aa** he is pointing with his index finger

**kasighil'aayi** (n) seal, *lit.* 'that which holds its head up'

**baggaan'sniI'aayi** (n;n/laa) dentalia necklace

**comp (ko+)d+Ø+aa\*** (ext) state, situation exists in manner of comp; several postpositional and adverbial complements are recorded

*neu* **uts'e' hwde'aa** ‡he is lucky *lit.* 'situation extends to him'; **uc'a' hwde'aa** ‡he is unlucky *lit.* 'situation extends from him'; **uc'a' hwdi'a'** he became unlucky (tran); **yede'aa** he betrayed him, is opposed to him; **sede'aa** he opposes me; **yedighi'a'** he was opposed to him; **sedze' hwde'aa** the situation is promising; **'ele' c'a hnaa gha**



- s'el hwdi'ah** I don't feel like working; **besiits'de'aa** he (P) is breathing heavily;  
**nilk'e'a koht'aenn gha nide'aa** M equality extends to all people  
**c'ahwdi'aadze'** (*adv*) evilly, cruelly: **c'ahwdi'aadze' iyinidi'a'** he began thinking about it evilly
- P+ts'ax#d+Ø+'aa'** (*u:tran*) pain penetrates P  
**its'axdi'a'** he (P) got a sharp pain (*tran*)
- P#c'+u+d+Ø+'aa'** (*u:tran*) P feels a sharp internal pain  
*tran* **sc'udi'a'** I felt a sharp pain; **uc'udida'aax** he will feel pain; **'ele' nc'udus'a'a** you shouldn't feel pain
- (P+gha)+su#ko+d+Ø+'aa'** (*desc*) be pleasant; P is happy, glad; *caus.* make P happy  
*neu* **sasuhwde'aa** I am happy; **basuhwdighi'a'** he was happy; **'ele' sasuhwdi'ah** I am not happy; **yasuhwdida'aa'** he'll make him happy; **kiighasuhwdighi'a'** they made him happy; **'ele' c'a sudi'ah** it is not pleasant, not good; **c'etsen' 'ele' sudi'ahi natelyaa** he brought back unpleasant (tasting) meat
- P+gha+su+ni#d+l+'aa'** (*desc*) like, love P  
*neu* **yasunide'aa** he likes, loves her; **sasunidi'il'aa** you like, love me; **'ele' c'a sasunidi'il'ah** he doesn't like me
- P+gha+ni#d+l+'aa'** (*desc*) hope for P  
**ik'ey'didaigholi k'e banide'el'aa** I hope that it breaks off (*neu*)
- d+n+l+'aa'** (*stat*) animate keeps still, is motionless  
*neu* **tnel'aa** he is keeping still; **lic'ae dece' cii tnel'aa** the dog is lying curled toward the tip of its tail  
**Tnel'aa** (*pn*) Pioneer Peak, *lit.* 'that which is keeping still'
- c'+d+l+'aa'** (*desc*) be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up; *see paradigm in Appendix H:11.6*  
*neu* **i'del'aa** he is proud, vain; **day'del'aa** he brags, talks vainly; **day'hdel'aa** they brag
- l+'aa'** (*ext*) water moves, flows slowly; *cf.* Ø+*len*, a theme for more swiftly flowing water  
*neu* **tuu nil'aa** water is flowing slowly; **tuu kuts'axe nil'aa** water is flowing blocking their way; **ts'ini'aa** it is flowing out; **naghi'aa** it is flowing down, there is a waterfall; **nanta'aa** it is flowing down in several places; **libendel'aa** lakes are flowing together, are interconnected; **nitaghi'aa** the water level (in a hole, well) has dropped
- Kutaghi'aaaden** (*pn*) creek into Charley Lake, *lit.* 'where water flows in (to lake)'  
**Ben Hwdi'aaade** (*pn*) lake next to upper Susitna River, *lit.* 'where current flows to the lake'
- Deyighi'aaade** (*pn*) Wood Canyon, *lit.* 'where it flows inside'
- Hwghil'aa Bene'** (*pn*) Fish Lake  
**uyii tuu yi'aaayi** (*n;Ø/taan*) water pipe, *lit.* 'that inside which water flows'  
**uyii tani'aaayi** (*n;Ø/taan*) sluice box  
**c'antel'aaayi, c'anatel'aaayi** (*an*) slough, *lit.* 'current that flows away'
- O+l+'aa'** (*mot*) send O on an errand, command O  
*mom* **itel'a'** he sent him; **ti'laas** send him!; **txol'a'** I should send him; **nantiil'a'i gha su snize'htalt'ax** if I send you back, they will kill me; **yidi gha koht'aenn ghadghaan sdohnii xu suka tuu'a'**? why did you send for me saying that people were killed?; **hwtestiitl' tnaey kankol'a'** they were sent to (invite) people for the potlatch; **stanayini'a'** they sent her away; **nahwghil'a'** he sent them down

- > -'aa wife *see* 'aat; out in the open *see* 'an'
- > 'aadze away, off from another direction *see* 'an'
- > -'aadze' hip *see* 'aats

'aax<sup>1</sup> /scrape wet skin/ root possibly derived from 'aa<sup>1</sup> classify compact object, cf. i'de'aax he is rubbing something (stone) against it (skin)

mom 'aax 'aax 'ax 'aax

P+ti+na#c'+l+'aax (u.n mom) scrape P (wet skin) with scraper; perform second scraping of skin after soaking skin with caribou brain

bendaasi kae utinay'nen'aax I scraped it with a scraper (mom)

'aax<sup>2</sup> CLW, 'aak M /deceive/

dur 'aax 'aak 'aax 'aax  
cust 'ax "

da#O+d+n+Ø+'aax, 'aak (op) deceive, trick, fool O

dur daytngi'aax CLW, daytni'aak M he deceived him; dastnizi'aax da? are you starting to trick me?; dastna'aaxingi he might fool me; nadaxuxngi'aak M they tricked them again; uk'e daytna'aaxingii he will trick him about it

P+gha#n+D+'aax (op) do, wound P by accident, make a mistake about P

dur yanat'aax he did it by accident; banghast'aax I made a mistake about it

Uk'e'snat'aaxi Bene' (pn) lake east of Hogan Hill, lit. 'lake of that on which someone made a mistake'

'aax<sup>3</sup> LW /fern root/

'aax LW (n) fiddlehead fern root (*Dryopteris dilatata*); this term and use of the fern root is not well known

['aax baay] (n) chocolate lily, Kamchatka lily, wild rice (*Fritillaria camchatcensis*), lit. 'white fern root'; cited in Pinart 1872 but not known by any of the numerous elders queried; this plant may be restricted to the lower portions of the Copper River; interestingly this word has been borrowed by the Chugach as arpaayak

> 'aax in ba'aaxe outside see 'an'; classify compact object see 'aa'; linear extends see 'aa'

> 'aak deceive see 'aax<sup>2</sup>

'aak' /fog/

'aa' CLW, 'aak M (n;Ø) fog, mist: 'aa' kekuldogh it got foggy

'aa' caane' (n;Ø) misty rain, condensation from fog

'aal loanword from English all

'aal (adv) all, everything: 'aal yuzniic he took it all

'aal /pillow/

tsi'aal, -tsi'aale' (n;Ø/taan) pillow; from 'aa<sup>1</sup> classify compact object +l instrumental, 'instrument for the head'

> 'aal classify compact object see 'aa'; linear extends see 'aa'; bit, chew see 'aatl'; butcher see 'al'

'aan \*-n /come/

'aani (exc) come, come here: nen c'a 'aani nedetnii hwtestiitl' gha you too were told to come to the potlatch

> 'aan classify compact object see 'aa'; in 'aan-ala' M oldsquaw see la'

'aat, 'aa' /wife/

-aat CLM, -aa W (n) wife, female mate of animal

-aatkaey (n) wives

-yaas'aat CL (n) woman's son's wife, daughter-in-law, lit. 'little wife'

**kuy'aa** CLW, **kuy'aat** M (n) highly respected woman, female chief; female counterpart of **denae**

> **'aat** in **na'aat** at a place out in the open see **'an'**; throw fabric see **'at'**

**'aatl'**, **'atl'** /bite, chew/

<i>dur</i>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'aatl'</b>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'aal</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>'aal</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>'al</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>'aal</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>'atl'</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>'aatl'</b>	"		
<i>drv</i>	<b>'aal</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>'aal</b>	<b>'aatl'</b>	<b>'al</b>	<b>'aal</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>'al</b>	<b>'aatl'</b>	<b>'al</b>	<b>'al</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>'al</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>'atl'</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+'aatl'** (op) chew O

*dur* **c'e'aal** he is chewing something; **i'ghi'aatl'** he chewed something; **'udii c'etsen'** **'aal** he always chews the meat (*cust*); **i'de'aal** he is chewing something (wooden)

**O+G+Ø+'aatl'** (suc) bite O; trap seizes, catches O

*yiz'al* he bit it once (*sem*); **c'o'os'al** I customarily bite something (*sem-cus*); **dedabele'** **nast'al** he bit his own lip again; **the** got mad (*sem*); **ighi'atl'** he bit it repeatedly (*cons*); **nekec'ez'aatl'** he bit around something (*rev*)

*mom* **yunini'aatl'** he bit at it; **yadini'aatl'** he bit through it (wood); **uyi'tez'aatl'** something (trap) caught it inside it; **bac'iidat'aatl'** something (trap) snapped missing it; **sk'e'e tez'aatl'** it failed to bite me; **betngas'aatl'** I made a bite mark on it

**te'ali** CL (n;Ø/'aan) steel trap, lit. 'that which bites'

**P#c'+Ø+'aatl'** (suc) trap P, catch P in trap

**uc'iis'al** I trapped it (*sem*); **ggax c'iis'al** I trapped a rabbit (*sem*); **ggax i'ghi'aatl'** he trapped pl rabbits (*dur*)

**li#O+Ø+'aatl'** (suc) dog bites O

*liyiz'al* a dog bit him once (*sem*); **nalisiz'al** a dog bit me again (*sem*); **hiita'atl'** a dog will bite him repeatedly (*cons*)

**O+u+d+G+i+Ø+'atl'** (desc) hold O in the teeth

*neu* **c'etsen'** **'udi'atl'** he is holding meat in his teeth; **yudighi'atl'** he was holding it in his teeth; **ts'aex 'utnighi'atl'** he was holding sinew in his teeth

**'aats** \*-ts /hip/

**'aadze'** (n;Ø/taan) hip

**'aats'** \*-ch /plural animals move/

<i>mom</i>	<b>'aas</b>	<b>'aats'</b>	<b>'as</b>	<b>'aas</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>'as</b>	<b>'aats'</b>	<b>'as</b>	<b>'aas</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>'as</b>			
<i>dist</i>	<b>'aas</b>	<b>'aats'</b>	<b>'aas</b>	<b>'aas</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>'as</b>	<b>'aats'</b>	<b>'as</b>	<b>'as</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>'as</b>	"		

**l+'aats'** (mot) pl animals move, herd moves, migrates

*mom* **ggax nil'aats'** rabbits arrived; **stanil'aats'** they moved away; **debae cetanil'aats'** sheep moved down to the base of the mountain; **c'entanil'aats'** they moved up into the mountain peaks; **kuy'ghil'aats'** they (bears) went inside (dens); **xona tseles katal'as** soon the ground squirrels will come up (from dens); **hwtsidil'aats'** they moved down toward the water; **gigi lkec'il'as** they customarily move across to where berries are (*cust*); **udzih lool'as** the caribou are moving about (*per*); **debae unenta lool'as** the sheep are going around on the hill (*per*); **'il'aats'** they (moose or caribou)

are starting to run during rutting season; **udzih 'udaaxe nekel'aats'** the caribou moved downriver and back (*rev*); **dec'oxe' dil'aadzi M** it (porcupine) raised its quills

## 'aay

**nah'aaye' CM (n)** Indians of upper Yukon River, possibly Nahani or Mountain Athabaskans

> 'aay in **na'aay** sun see 'aa'; in **naz'aay** bucket see 'aa'; linear extends see 'aa'

> -'aaye' snowshoes see 'aas

## 'aas \*-yh /snowshoes/

'aas, -'aaye' (*ni;d/laa*) snowshoe: **ti'aasni'aan** he went out on snowshoes

'aas ts'aa' (*n;d/laa*) snowshoe crossbar

'aas decen (*n;d/taan*) snowshoe frame

'aas tse' (*n;d/taan*) front of snowshoe

'aas cela' (*n;d/taan*) tail of snowshoe

'aas ghatl CWM, 'aas ghat L (*n;n/laa*) fine snowshoe webbing

'aas bes (*n;Ø/taan*) snowshoe lacing needle

> 'aas classify compact object see 'aa'; linear extends see 'aa'; pl animals move see 'aats'

## 'a

'a (*vpf*) adverbial

'a#n+D (*ads:s mom*) overdo V, do V excessively: 'ay'nesdaan' he overate;

'ay'nezeldaetl' I ate too many of something (berries)

> 'a in 'ada'a yesterday, in 'adii now see k'a

## 'a' /be careful/

'a' (*exc*) be careful, look out; usually repeated three times 'a' 'a' 'a'

> 'a' classify compact object see 'aa'; linear extends see 'aa'

## 'agha /hurry/

'agha (*padj*) hurry, hasten, hurry up: 'agha, itulkaan' hurry, the sun should rise soon;

'agha na'studaelde hurry, let's go back; 'agha 'il'aen hurry, make haste!

## 'ax /watchful, careful/

'ax (*adv*) watchful, careful, alert: 'ax 'elaen I am watchful, careful, alert

> 'ax scrape wet skin see 'aax'; deceive see 'aax'

> 'ah in 'ah'ala' CLW oldsquaw see la<sup>3</sup>; in 'al'ah true, correct see 'al'

## 'ak /cackle/

ono 'ak "

d+l+'ak (*op-ono*) cackle, be call of ptarmigan or spruce grouse

del'ak it is cackling (*ono*)

## 'al<sup>1</sup> CLW, 'ol<sup>1</sup> M /butcher/

conc	'al,'ol	"		
mom	'aal	'al	'al	'aal
cust	'aal,'uul	"		

**n#O+I'at, 'ol** (*conv*) butcher O, cut and pile up O (meat) at kill site  
*conc* **nc'eI'at** CLW, **nc'eI'ol** M he butchered something; **in'keI'at** they are butchering;  
**n'staI'at** we'll butcher something; **yayghil'at** L he butchered it for him []; **k'ec'enI'at**  
 he quite butchering (*mom*)  
**'alk'ae, c'alk'ae** (*an*) butchering place, kill site

**'al<sup>2</sup>** /true/ cf. **ts'ilk'** one

**'al-** (*c*) true, single

**'al, 'al'ah, k'al'ah** (*adv*) true, correct, right: **'ele' 'al nesene** I don't think it's true;  
**'al'ah da, k'al'ah da?** is that right?; **'ele' 'al'ah dizisneh** you don't say it right;  
**k'al'ah snene'ts'e' nastadghael yutnii** she thought that it was true that he would  
 pack her back to her own country

**'alts'e' CLW, 'alts'en' M** (*adv*) truly, correctly: **'alts'e' ninic'ezet** he thinks correctly

**'alts'e' tnaey CLW, 'alts'en' tnaey M** (*n*) One-way Clan

**'alts'eni** (*n*) five things, *lit.* 'one side'

**'alden** (*adv*) in the same place, in one place: **tsets 'alden nitdezdlaa** he piled the wood  
 in one place

**'alk'ek'a** (*adv*) alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a kunal'aen** they look alike; **'alk'ek'a  
 hghaghaI**  $\dot{\text{t}}$  it is the correct time, *lit.* 'they (clocks) are the same'

**'alghu** (*adv*) in a line, in one direction, one way: **tsets 'alghu yae' k'a dezdlaa** wood is  
 lying off that way in a line

> **'al** bite, chew see **'aatI'**

**'an<sup>1</sup>** CLW, **'en<sup>2</sup>** M \*-n /den/

**'an CLW, -'en, -'eni M** (*n*; Ø/'aan) den (of bear, fox, wolf)

**Uk'ec'e'eni** (*pn*) Flattop Mt., *lit.* 'that which has a den on it'

**tse'an CLW, ts'es c'e'en M** (*n*; Ø/'aan) cave, *lit.* 'stone den'  
                   *neu*                   **'an**                   "

**l+an** (*desc*) have a den

**ghal'an** it had a den (*neu*)

**'an<sup>2</sup>** CLW, **'en<sup>2</sup>** M \*-n /away, off/

*df:* **'ane, 'en, 'aa, 'aat, 'aadze, 'aaxe, 'ooxo**

**-'ane, -'en** (*dir*) off, away, outside, over; from Copper River refers to areas over the  
 surrounding mountains, i.e. to the Tanana Valley or to Prince William Sound: **ba'ane  
 naadaaI** he is returning from the other side (of the Alaska Range); **yen cu xu'ane  
 xayghilaes** he too sold it on the other side (of the mountains); **ba'ane tiniyaa** he went  
 outside,  $\dot{\text{t}}$ he went to the toilet; **yihts'en xona ba'en C'edzagha' Na' tes 'ents'edel**  
 from there then we would go over the pass at Ear Creek

**xu'ane -tsucde** (*n*) great-grandmother, *lit.* 'other side grandmother'

**'ane telaesen** (*n*) storekeeper, *lit.* 'one who moves things out'

**-'aa, -'aat** (*dir*) at a place off, away; out in the open: **na'aa hwnax daniyaa** he went into  
 the house next door; **ka'aa sdghaege' sadaghiniIiis** bring my coat in from outdoors!;  
**na'aat Tseniggedzi T'aa yet nats'enedel** we camped again out below Twisted Rock;  
**ba'aata zdaanen** she is staying outdoors (in puberty sequestration)

**ba'aadi** (*n*; d/taan) door, *lit.* 'that which is outside'

**bende' ka'aa** (*adv*) the day after tomorrow

**-'aadze, -'aadze', -'aats'e** (*dir*) from another direction, from outside: **da'aadze ts'agh  
 c'ets'uusgha'aal** it (rabbit) comes hopping out from behind an obstruction; **ba'aadze cu  
 na'stedel** we start back again from the other side (of the mountains)



-aaxe, -aaxu CLW, -'ooxo M (dir) in a general area out in the open, outdoors: **na'aaxe** lic'ae looyaal a dog is walking around outdoors; **ka'aaxu k'ay'tah nahwtelyaes** he is searching out among the willows; **ba'aaxe (ba'ooxo) hwdezk'ats'** it is cold outside  
**Ba'aaxe Tu'** (pn) Tanana River, lit. 'outside water'  
**ba'aaxe hwt'aene** (n) Tanana River Athabaskans, lit. 'outside people'  
**'andze'** CLW, **'endze'** M (adv) in the spring: **'andze' kuzdlaen** it became spring  
**be'endze'** CLW, **ma'endze'** M (adv) in the future: **be'endze' hwgha cunighiniil** you are saving for the future  
**ts'a'ane** (adv) finally: **ts'a'ane kuz'ets** finally he stepped; **ts'a'ane kudghastset** finally I gave up on them  
**P+gha'aa** (pp) off from, out in the open from, outside of P: **nilgha'aa hdaghalts'e'** they stayed out in the open opposite each other  
**negha'aatne, negha'aa hdelts'iine** (n) neighbors, lit. 'the ones (who stay) off from us'  
**P+gha'aaxe** (ads:gh mom) around P, circumventing P: **igha'aaxe ghiyaa** he walked around it

# 'at'

**'Atna'** (pn) Copper River; analysis of **'at-** is uncertain; in M the name is **K'etna'**  
**'Atna' Nene'** (pn) Copper River Valley

# 'at<sup>2</sup> /throw fabric/

mom	'aat	'at	'al	'aat
rev	'at	"		
conc	'at	"		
cust	'at	"		
rev-cus	'aat	"		

**O+G+Ø+'at** (mot) move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O  
 mom **yae' itez'at** he threw it away; **ts'ede' nini'at** he put the blanket down quickly;  
**'uygu hdghas'at** I tossed it (cloth) down; **itsaadle' k'e daydez'at** he put it (skin) up on his stomach; **ldanani'aat** close it (door curtain)!; **hwniidghi'at** he hung it (over a line); **nanayghi'at** he took it back down gilagak nagi'at he dropped the paper; **nekeydez'at** CLW, **nilkeydez'at** M he turned it over (rev)

**na#O+G+'at** (op-rev) untie O

rev **nayghi'at** he untied it; **szeze' naghas'at** I loosened my belt; **naat'at** it came untied; **nay'aat** he customarily unties it (rev-cust)

**P+k'e#c'+Ø+'at** (op-rev) loosen P (line, belt)

rev **uk'ec'i'at** loosen it (line, belt)!; **uk'ec'ghas'at** I loosened it; **szeze' k'aast'at** I loosened my belt; **k'e'it'at** it came loose

**na+xae#gh+D+'at** (conv) snowshoe footstrap becomes torn

**naxaelghes'tat** the snowshoe footstrap became torn (conc)

> **'atl'** bite see **'aatl'**

**'ats'** W \*-ch"/sneeze/

conc **'ats',as** "

**P+ni'di ts'+l+'ats'** W (conv) P sneezes

**uni'di ts'el'ats', uni'di ts'el'as** he sneezed

> **'as** pl animals move see **'aats'**

**'ae** perhaps these are distinct roots

**-ez'ae** (n) uncle, mother's brother, father's sister's husband

-ii'ae (n) man's son, nephew, man's brother's or sister's son, man's stepson, man's wife's sister's son

'ae° /console/

ono	'ae	"
dur	'ae	"

'ae (exc) sound made as mother consoles, sings for baby: 'ae udinii sing a lullaby to him!

d+l+'ae° (op-ono) make cooing sound; expresses affection, consolation

yadel'ae he is cooing for him (ono)

P#d+l+'ae° (op-ono) coo to P, put P (baby) to sleep by cooing

udil'ae coo to him! (dur); sc'aen dghil'ae he cooed to the baby (dur)

'ael

de'aeli (n) large Dall sheep

'ael /deadfall trap/

'ael, -'aele° (ni;Ø/'aan) deadfall trap; trap; five in cards M: ni'aelns'aan I set a trap;

k'e'aelhghi'aan they set a trap underground

'ael tcen (n;d/taan) fall log on deadfall trap

'ael tsen (n;Ø/lcuut) trap bait, lit. 'trap smell'

Tsaani 'Ael Na° (pn) stream into Paxson Lake, lit. 'bear trap creek'

conc	'ael	"		
dur	'ael	"		
mom	'ael	'ael	'el	'ael

O+l+'ael M (conv) catch O in trap, trap O

decen 'ael 'el zel'ael I caught it in a log deadfall (conc); ggax ghil'ael he trapped rabbits (dur); c'etaf'ael he'll trap something (conc); itl'ac'el'ael he trapped out everything (mom); itikacdil'ael he missed it trapping (mom); yaydal'ael he sprung the trap but missed it (mom)

> 'ael pl swim see 'aetl'

'aen¹ \*-n /do, see/

dur	'aen	'aen'	'iil	'aen'
durD	t'aen	t'aen'	t'iil	t'aen'
dur-cus	'iix	"	"	"
tran	'iix	'iit	'iix	'iix
mom	'iis	'aen	'iil	'aen'
mom-cus	'iis	"	"	"
rev	'iix	'aen	'iix	'iix
per	'iil	'aen	'iil	'aen'
conc	'en	'aen	'en	'en
neu1	'aen	'aen'	'iil	'aen'
neu2	'aen'	"	"	"
neu-cus	'iix	"	"	"

Themes with 'aen¹ fall into two general semantic groups, those meaning do and those meaning see. Some of the following themes may more appropriately be included under the historically distinct 'aen² root.

1. themes of doing

comp d#D+'aen (op) do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp; most derivatives of this theme occur in the durative aspect; the theme is paired with D+yaak happen, occur which occurs in the transitional aspect; a wide range of adverbial, postpositional, nominal and sentential complements is possible; note that d# deletes in 3rd sg imperative

*dur* nts'e t'aen? what is he doing?; nts'e dit'aen? what are you doing?; nts'e dghat'aen? what was he doing?; ts'aghilt'edze' t'ket'aen they are acting badly; ugheldze' doht'aen you pl are doing well; bede t'aenen? who is acting?; i'ghaan dghat'aen' CLW, c'eghaan dat'aen' M a war took place; dae' t'iix he does this (*dur-cus*); xu'ka dest'iix I customarily do this (*dur-cus*); ugheldze' txit'iil you will do well; k'alii' xu' dzghast'iile I am not going to do that; nts'e cu tkot'aen? what else is happening?; kuciz'aani k'edze' kucaan koodaan tkot'aen there were holes in their stomachs over their hearts; nts'e hwgha xona dit'aen de? why are you doing that?; dii yaen' dii degha t'aen ine'esen I think that he is doing this just for himself; nilghaay dghast'aen' I was shopping; nilghaay ts'ut'aen' let's shop; snaan du' ciil 'iinn k'edghat'aen' my mother did (work) like the men; del uc'a' t'aen he is losing blood; ele' xu' dzist'iile don't do that!; kasuun' dat'aen he is careless []; nts'e tizit'iit? what are you starting to do? (*tran*); ugheldze' test'iit he is starting to do well (*tran*); dazit'aene don't do that!

P+k'e(+d)#D+'aen (*op*) do, act, seem like P

*dur* nilk'etket'aen they do, act like each other; c'ededlii k'et'aen it seems as if he is singing; nat'axi k'et'aen it seems as if it is flying; ik'edghet'aen' it seemed like it; c'eyaani k'et'aen it seems as if he is eating; dunghae k'et'aen he acts like his older brother; uk'enaast'aen' I acted like him again; uk'edest'aen M I help him out []

h+na#D+'aen (*op*) play

*dur* hna'est'aen I am playing; hnaut'aen'de let him play; i'el hnaat'aen' he played with him, it; galdi 'el hnaket'aen they are playing cards; i'el hnadadet'aen he is joking with him, he is teasing him

u'el hnats'et'aeni (*n*) toy, *lit.* 'that which we play with'

hnay't'aeni CL, lact'aenn M (*n*; Ø/'aan) doll

P+ts'e' ts'a+ni#D+'aen (//) put spell, curse on P

its'e' ts'anit'aen' C, its'en' ts'enaat'aen' M he put a spell on him (*dur*); sts'en' ts'anits'at'aen' someone put a curse on me

O+u+n+D+'aen (*u:s tran*) fall in love with O

*tran* yunest'iit he fell in love with her; 'unoost'iix gutse I hope to fall in love with her; nilkunes't'iit they fell in love with each other; na'utnest'iit he fell in love with himself; dayutnest'iit he came to like it (song, name) very much; dats'ii 'ele' 'uniist'iige I haven't fallen in love yet

kon' 'unet'aenn M (*n*) bat (in fall time), *lit.* 'that which loves fire'

comp l+'aen (*op*) act, behave, occur in manner of comp; a set of adverbial and nominal complements is possible with this theme

*dur* c'enyu' l'aen he acts cute; 'agha 'il'aen hurry, act in haste!; dzax kal'aen there is an odd sign; inaben ghal'aen' he was ridiculing him; sul'aen he is careful, acts nicely; yasul'aen he is pleasing him; ya sudadel'aen he is saying something pleasing to him; 'ele' sul'aene he is careless; nilk'ekel'aen they act alike; xu' nilkel'iix they customarily do that together (*cust*); k'alghu 'il'aen act immediately!; xa'xu l'aen he acts slowly; kan' l'aen she is committing adultery; inal'aen a sign about it is occurring; denaan nadel'aen it is a sign about his mother; c'enadil'aen, c'enay'dil'aen he is reincarnated []; dlo' dadel'aen, dlo' dil'aen he is comical, amusing; de'aat lnaa l'aen he treats his wife like a drudge; tege yil'aen he feels sorry

P+uka#l+'aen (*op*) hunt for, gather, go to get P

*dur* yukal'aen he is hunting for it, going to get it; tseles kahghal'iix they used to hunt ground squirrels (*dur-cust*); tsabaey kats'el'iix we customarily go to get trout (*dur-cust*)

naal#d+l+'aen (*op*) to sleep; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.6

*dur* naaldel'aen he is sleeping; naalhdul'aen'de let them sleep; naaldghol'aen' ne'esen I want to sleep; c'etiy naaldghal'aen' I slept too much; naal'sdel'iix we customarily sleep (*dur-cust*); ldanaaldenel'aen I slept a long time (*mom*)

**sezel d+l+'aen** (op) take a steambath

*dur* **sezel del'aen** he is taking a steambath; **tedze sezel 'sdal'aen'** last night we took a steambath; **sezel tdal'iil** he will take a steambath; **sezel 'sdul'aen'de** let's take a steambath

**(d#)O+l+'aen** (op) do, gather, collect, have O; *used with a restricted set of objects; d is sometimes deleted*

*dur* **t'iil'aen** he is doing it; **xu' t'il'aen** do it that way; **sghae t'el'aen, sghae l'aen** he is fighting; **ighil'aen'** he did it, ~~the~~ he had sex with her; **tsaas t'ghil'aen'** he gathered Indian potatoes; **tsets t'ghal'aen'** I gathered, collected wood; **ikaen' l'aen** it (bear) is raiding dens (of squirrels); **ciisi 'stal'iil** we will dipnet; **nekaskae' t'ehghil'aen'** they had him as their chief; **hwnax 'skul'aen** we have a house; **sta' 'iinn nen'ta teni kughil'aen'** my father's people had a trail out in the country; **c'etsen' dak'ae xukul'aen** they have a meat cache; **hnae dade'l'aen** ~~the~~ he is articulate *lit. 'he does words'*; **stse'e ukan' it'el'iixi nadelyaa** my son-in-law brought back something hard to obtain (*dur-cust*); **dasizil'aene** don't bother me!; **siine' kal'iixen** he depresses me (*cust*)

**P#c'+i+l+'aen** (op) act, behave like P

*dur* **ic'il'aen** he acts like him

**P#c'+d+l+'aen** (op) impersonate, imitate P

*dur* **ic'edil'aen** he is impersonating him; **koht'aenn 'ecdil'aen M** he is acting like an Ahtna; **saghani c'edil'aen** he is imitating a raven; **besiini day'dil'aen** he is imitating the sound of an owl; **besiinn negha dacdil'aenn negha taghalts'et M** the one who imitated an owl for us fell in the water for us

**comp c'+i+l+'aen** (op) make, keep comp (signal fire, stored food); *used only with this restricted set of nominal complements*

*dur* **let c'il'aen** he is making a smoke signal, a signal fire; **kon' c'il'aen** he is making a signal fire (at night); **let c'ekil'aen** they are making a smoke signal; **dzenax c'il'aen** he is keeping fermented fish (*also used for nelk'ohi* fermented fish heads, **c'encaes** cooked berries, **tsaas** Indian potatoes, *but not for fresh berries or green plants*); **kaedi c'el'aen** he has his own lunch []

**tsi#ko+l+'aen** (op) wish, desire; *with -uka* expect P

*dur* **t'ae' tsiko'el'aen** I am really making a wish; **koht'aene nets'e' tsikughil'aen'** people wished (to have it) from us; **yuka tsikol'aen** he is expecting him; **nuka tsikaal'aen'** I was expecting you; **'adiidi hnae ka tsidakude'el'aen** I am expecting (to learn) some new words

**O+u+d+l+'aen** (desc) hint, long for O

**c'udel'aen** he is hinting for something (*neu*); **c'udezel'iit** I started hinting for something (*tran*)

**da#ko+d+i+l+'aen** (desc) use a phrase, a manner of speech

**tseh c'elaxde xu' xiigha dahwdighil'aen'** they used this phrase about that when the fish first start to run (*neu*)

**d+e+ya+da#ko+d+l+D+'aen** (op) identify oneself verbally; *this theme is very unusual in that it seems to have two classifiers*

**deyadahwdult'aen'de** you should identify yourselves (*dur*); **deyadaxehwdalt'iil** they will identify themselves (*dur*)

**P+gha 'in#ko+l+'aen CLW, P+gha 'aen#ko+l+'aen M** (op) bother, punish, harass P

*dur* **ba 'inkol'aen** I am bothering, punishing him; **ya 'inhwghil'aen'** he was bothering him; **na 'indahwdghal'aen'** I harassed you, bothered you verbally; **sa 'aenkal'aendze' t'elaak M** I had a hard time doing it; **ngha 'inkol'aendze' tel nitl'uu'** knitting socks is hard for you

**ut'aax c'egha 'inhwnel'aende** (*an*) jail, *lit. 'place for punishment'*

**tsin'aen** (*exc*) thanks, thank you: **tsin'aen negha nonhdaetl'** thank you for coming to us



## 2. themes of seeing

**O+n+l+’aen** (op) look at, see, observe O; *passive* be seen, visible; the *gh-* progressive prefix in *impf* mode is highly unusual; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.10

*dur* **inal’aen** he is looking at it; **hwnal’aen** he is looking at a place; **ngil’aen** look at it!; **hwhnal’aen** they are looking at them; **kungal’aen** I am looking at them; **ingil’aen** he was looking at him, it; **nankngal’iil** I’ll see you again; **ggaal** **na’snel’iix** we customarily check the snares (*cust*); **destgedi nangil’aen** da? did you check the smudge fire?; **ikahwnal’aen** he is looking for it; **nukahwknge’iil** I’ll look for you; **natnal’aen** he is looking at himself; **nihnal’aen** they are looking at each other; **nal’aen** it is seen, visible; **ugheli k’enal’aen** it looks good; **’aile k’a kunal’aen** they look alike; **ulaggane’ ’ele’ hwnal’aene** its claws are not seen, are not visible; **icin’tnal’aen CL**, **icictnal’aen M**, **i’tnal’aen W** he is pretending to look at it; **’ele’ c’a c’iitnil’aene W** he is pretending not to look at something; **yuka cin’hwtnal’aen** he is pretending to look for it; **nahwtnal’iil** he will see them again; **na’idyaa xu ’ele’ nel’iile** I didn’t see if he returned; **denehduudle’ tahwnal’aen** he is peering through his eyelashes

**Naynel’iix Bene’** (pn) lake west of Gakona River, *lit.* ‘he customarily looks at it lake’  
**uyii hwnal’aeni** (n;Ø/’aan) binoculars, *lit.* ‘that in which area is seen’

**uyii na’stnal’aeni** (n;d/taan) mirror, *lit.* ‘that in which we look at ourselves’

**O+Ø+’aen** (op-rev) see, glimpse, catch sight of O (person); not used for animals or inanimates

*rev* **ighi’aen CLW**, **ighi’aen’ M** he saw him (quickly); **ita’iix** he will see him; **xona naast’aen** I just saw him again; **nayat’aen** he saw him again; **tsin’aen nangast’aeni** thanks that I saw you again; a common phrase when parting

**O+t+l+’aen** (u:s mom) catch sight of, glimpse O

*mom* **itel’aen** he caught sight of it; **c’iitel’aen** it (animal) caught sight of him; **de’iita nahtel’iis** they are customarily happy to see him again (*cust*); **yuka nac’utel’aen** he is trying to see it, to find it; **hwtil’aen** I caught sight of a place, an event; **hwnagha i’tezel’aen** I just glimpsed it; **’ele’ natil’iile** it didn’t appear

**O+d+l+’aen** (mot) watch, see O move

**tuydal’iil** he is watching him go around (*per*); **tiidini’aen** he saw him go out (*mom*); **nihwden’aenen** I saw him (just prior to his burial) (*mom*); **ndedenta c’a niden’aenen** I don’t know when I last saw him (*mom*); **nekediil’aen** I saw him going in a circle (*rev*)

**ka/xa#O+d+l+’aen** (u:n mom) glimpse, spot, catch sight of O

*mom* **deniigi xadel’aen** he spotted a moose; **’iita kanaydel’aen** overjoyed, she caught sight of him again; **xaydidal’iil** he will spot it; **nts’el’eni xaxdel’aen** they glimpsed a spirit; **kaek’ae kulaende kakehwdel’aen** they spotted where the home is; **koht’aenn kadef kadef’aen** he saw people coming

**ka#ko+l+’aen** (u:gh mom) become daylight

**kakal’aen, kakal’aen’** it became light (*mom*); **kahwtel’aen** it is starting to become light (*mom*)

**Takol’iix Ta’** (psn) 19th century chief of Mentasta, *lit.* ‘father of daylight over water’

**n#ko+l+’aen** (conv) sense, see, hear the presence of a spirit, a supernatural being

*conc* **nku’aen** he saw, sensed a spirit; **nhkol’en** they are sensing a spirit; **nhwtal’en** he will sense a spirit; **ndahwdel’en** he is sensing the voice of a spirit; **dandiil’en** I hear a voice at a distance

**nts’el’eni, nko’en, nkol’eni** (n) a spirit, a supernatural presence, “brush man”, “woods man”, *lit.* ‘that which we sense’

**da+n#c+d+n+l+’aen** (conv) speak in hushed manner: **dayn’tnel’en** he is speaking in a hushed manner []

**y+Ø+’aen** (ext) look, stare, peer in a direction; the *y* prefix in this and the following theme is rare

*neu2* **xayini’aen** he is peering through a hole; **ts’eyini’aen** he is looking out from a place; **ts’its’yiz’aen** we are looking straight ahead; **ts’inhyiz’aen** they are looking



straight ahead; **tayighas'aen'** I am peering into the water; **yuka itez'aen'** he is looking for him; **ikeytez'aen'** he is looking over it

**y+D+'aen** (*ext*) be in view, be visible in a direction

*neu2* **ldayit'aen'** it is visible for a long way; **xayit'aen'** it is visible through a hole; **yanlaey ghayit'aen'** the sky is visible through an opening; **xanyist'aen'** it is visible through several openings; **ts'eyit'aen'** it is visible from a place; **ts'iyist'aen'** it is visible straight ahead

**Ts'eyit'aen' Tayene'** (*pn*) stretch on Copper River near Dadina River, *lit.* 'visible straight stretch'

**P+e+yax#ko+u+d+gh+i+l+'aen** [] (*op-rev*) make a visible sign, a trail marker; *the structure of this theme is uncertain*

*rev* [] **kayaxkudghil'aen'** he made a sign, a trail marker; **kayaxkudghil'iix** make a sign!; **kayaxkutdal'iil** he will make a marker; **yekayaxkudghil'iit** he made a sign on it (*tran*); **beyakudghighil'aen'** you keep a sign on it! []; **deyaxkudaghal'aen** he pretties himself

**kayaxkudghil'iitden** (*an*) sign, trail marker

**comp gh+D+'aen** (*desc*) state, condition is, appears, seems in manner of comp; *several postpositional and adverbial complements have been recorded*

*neu1* **uts'e' kat'aen** it is becoming to him, he is healthy, capable; **dedghaege' uts'e' ghat'aen** his coat looks good on him; **unu' kat'aen** there is a hole in it; **uyii kat'aen** light goes through it, it is translucent; **saanetah kat'aen** it is barely visible

**P+gha#c'+u+d+gh+l+l+'aen** (*u:gh neu2*) be on the alert for P, watch out for P, protect P  
*neu2* **xac'udghal'aen'** he is on the alert; **xac'udghighil'aen'** be on the alert, take care of yourself!; **yac'udighil'aen'** he was on the alert for him; **sac'udidghal'iil** he will protect me [] (*dur*); **xanexc'udghi'il'aen'** watch carefully!

**P+e#y+ko+d+D+'aen** (*desc*) P is visible, appears

*dur* **beyehwdat'aen**, **bihwdat'aen** it, he is visible; **K'elt'aeni 'eyehwdat'aen** Mount Sanford is visible; **keyehwdat'aen** the area is visible; **beyehwdest'iit** it became visible (*tran*); **keyehwdest'iit** the area became visible (*tran*); **cots ba'ooxo dezdlaay 'enyahwdest'iidi 'ehwdil'aan** he discovered feathers that appeared outside in several places (*tran*)

**P+nex#ko+d+D+'aen** (*op*) watch over P

**laaxne inexhwdat'aeni** the deceased ancestors are watching over it (the land)  
*miscellaneous nouns with 'aen, analysis uncertain*

**K'elt'aeni** (*pn*) Mount Wrangell, Mount Drum, Mount Sanford

**'aen<sup>2</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup>** /have/ a distinct root from 'aen'; perhaps some of the preceding themes belong with this root

<i>neu</i>	'aen	'aen'	'iil	'aen'
<i>neuD</i>	t'aen	t'aen'	t'iil	t'aen'
<i>neu-cus</i>	'iix	"		
<i>rev</i>	'iix	'aen'	'iix	'iix

**P#D+'aen** (*desc*) have, possess, own P; *more common in M than in the other dialects*

*neu* **c'e'est'aen** I have something; **k'a' t'aen** he has a gun; **kot'aen** he has a dwelling, ‡he is married; **yen 'alts'en' tnaey 'el kot'aen** he was married to a One-way clan person; **deniigi kot'aen** ‡moose are mating; **sghak'aedi ghut'aen'de** you can have my property; **c'enats'et'aen** we have something again

**koh't'aene** (*n*) person (of either sex), people, human, man, Ahtna person, Athabaskan person; jack in cards, *lit.* 'those who have territory'

**place name + hwt'aene** (*n*) people of a place, people who possess an area

**'atnahwt'aene** (*n*) Ahtna people, people of central and lower Copper River

**tatl'ahwt'aene** (*n*) upper Ahtna people, *lit.* 'headwaters people'

**hwtsaay hwt'aene** (*n*) western Ahtna people, *lit.* 'small tree people'

**sde' t'aeni** (n) grayling (*Thymallus arcticus*), lit. 'that which has a blanket'; the large dorsal fin is likened to a blanket

**tsiluuts' t'aeni** (n) Bohemian waxwing (*Bombycilla garrulus*), lit. 'that which has a crest'

**cet'aeni** (n) ape-like creature said to have appeared in Batzulnetas area, lit. 'that which has a tail'

**tsighelt'aeni, tsinghelt'aeni** (n,n/'aan) rosehip

**xak'ondit'aenn** M (n) silver-tipped grizzly bear

**hwt'aene, t'aene** (adv) all, everything, everyone, entire: **hwt'aene htadel** everyone will go; **hwt'aene daonlae** bring everything in!; **tsaani 'unii uke' hwt'aene na'es** the grizzly bear steps on its entire hind foot

**comp O+l'aen** (desc) use O as comp; numerous nominal complements are possible  
*neu* **tsi'aal yil'aen** he is using it as a pillow; **dedghaege' tsi'aal l'aen** he is using his own coat as a pillow; **k'ey ts'aay' tutiil l'aen** he is using a birchbark basket as a cup

**P#ko+l'aen** (op-rev) become used to, accustomed to P  
*rev* **ikal'aen'** he got used to it, him; **nkol'iix** he is getting used to you; **nhwtal'iix** he will get used to you

**'aen'** /yes/

**'aen'** (exc) yes, okay: **yanlaey da c'ilaen?** it is cloudy; **'aen', yanlaey c'ilaen** yes it's cloudy

**'aetl'**<sup>1</sup> ('ol) /pl swim/

<i>mom</i>	<b>'ael</b>	<b>'aetl'</b>	<b>'ol</b>	<b>'ael</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>'ael</b>	<b>'aetl'</b>	<b>'ael</b>	<b>'ael</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>'ol</b>	<b>'aetl'</b>	<b>'ol</b>	<b>'ael</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>'ol</b>			
<i>cust</i>	<b>'ol</b>	"		

**l+'aetl'** (mot) pl swim on surface; usually used for animals, birds; cf. sg swim on surface

**Ø+bae**, fish swim **Ø+laex**

*mom* **dzen kadal'aetl'** muskrats swam up to the surface; **dets'eni kel'aetl'** ducks swam ashore; **'il'aetl'** they arrived swimming; **lke'il'aetl'** they swam across; **tacogh dil'aetl'** they swam out to the middle; **lughal'ol** they are swimming around (*per*)

**Uk'ec'a'oli, Uk'ec'al'oli** (pn) lake north of Deep Lake

**'u'uli** M (n) small fish, possibly mixed fry, "minnow"; about four inches in length, harvested in June in Tenada Creek

**Ø+'aetl'** (mot) pl objects, obstructions in water wash out, break free in current

**tsa' hwtsiile' tez'aetl'** the beaver dam washed out (*mom*); **'es k'ae nani'aetl'** the dipnetting platform washed across (the stream) (*mom*)

**Una' Stez'aedl Na'** (pn) Canyon Creek, lit. 'creek of something that washed out'

**Nilkecda'oli Na'** (pn) creek into Tok River, lit. 'creek of something (brush) is swirling in current'

**O+t+G+i+'aetl'** (u:s *mom*) hang up batch of O on a rack or line

*mom* **c'etsen' tel'aetl'** he hung up a batch of meat; **'unaa itsen' tel'aetl'** he hung meat across; **tsaas dil'aetl'** hang up the Indian potatoes!; **yu' tiil'aetl'** I hung up the clothes; **ital'ol** he will hang them up

**'aetl'**<sup>2</sup> L /rare meat/

*neu* **'aetl'** "

**l+'aetl'** L (desc) meat is rare, undercooked

**c'etsen' l'ae'l** meat is rare, undercooked (*neu*)

'aets, 'ets *-ts /step/				
sem	'es	"		
sem-cus	'iis	"		
cons	'ets	"		
cons-cus	'iits	"		
mom	'aes	'aets	'es	'aes
dist	'aes	'aets	'aes	'aes
neu	'aets	"		
neu-cus	'iits	"		
cust	'es	"		

**O+G+Ø+'aets** (suc) step on, trample, kick O, touch O with the foot

**yiz'es** he stepped on it, shoved it with the sole of his foot (*sem*); **ik'e kuz'es** he stepped on it once (*sem*); **uk'e hwghas'ets** I stepped on it repeatedly (*cons*); **ik'e ko'iits** he customarily steps on it repeatedly (*cons-cust*)

**mom kahwtngi'aets** he trampled all over it; **alk'e nihwnini'aets** he trampled down an area up to a point; **nhwnez'aets** he trampled down several places (*dist*); **ya dinhwnez'aets** it (moose) trampled down places by it (in the brush) (*dist*); **'uygge koos'aets** I stepped down on a place

**Ø+'aets** (mot) move the foot, step

**mom yuka tez'aets** he stepped toward it; **yani'aets** he stepped through it; **itesghi'aets** he stepped over it; **icighi'aets** he stepped on the point of it; **itikadi'aets** he grazed it with his foot; **nildzighi'aets** he stood with his legs spread; **taghi'aets** he stepped in the water; **i'el c'a' ket'es** it (animal in snare) is pushing against it with its feet (*cust*); **te'es** he is moving his foot (*cust*)

**Tez'aedzi Na'** (pn) creek into Copper River north of Lower Tonsina, *lit. 'stepping creek'*  
**xal igge' u'el t'edzi** (n;Ø/'aan) sled brake, *lit. 'that with which sled is pushed downward with the foot'*

**inc#gh+Ø+'aets** (mot) wear out inc by foot contact

**na'aasc'aas'aets** I wore out the snowshoe webbing; **naxaelc'ghiis'aets** I wore a hole through the snowshoe center webbing

**d+l+'aets** (mot) move the foot; step

**mom nidel'aets** he put his foot at a place; **nic'adil'aes** lift up, raise your foot!; **ba nadghal'aets** I stepped down next to him; **dinadal'aets** ‡he put his shoes on, *lit. 'he stepped back in (to shoes)'*

**P+yi#d+l+'aets** (stat) wear P (shoes, footwear)

**kentsiis yidezel'aets** I am wearing moccasins; **kec'otl' yidel'iits** he customarily wears skin boots (*cust*)

**O+u+d+i+Ø+'aets** (desc) hold O with the foot

**yudi'aets** he is holding it with his foot (*neu*); **'udighas'aets** I was holding it with my foot

> 'aets string O see 'aes

'aes CLM, 'aets W \*-sh" /string O/

conc	'aes	'aes, 'aets	'aes	'aes
dur	'aes	"		
cust	'iis	"		

**O+G+Ø+'aets, 'aets** (conv) put O on a string, string O

**conc inez'aes** he strung them (beads); **itna'aes** he will string them; **c'ez'aes** he strung something (fish); **i'ngas'aes** I strung something (beads) repeatedly (*dur*); **luk'ae tinst'aesi** salmon that are strung in the water

**k'enst'aezi** (n;Ø/'aan) black bead

**c'e'es M, c'e'os CLW** (n;n/laa) fish stringer; the CLW term may be from a distinct root

> 'aes step see 'aets

'e<sup>1</sup>

'e (vpf) bound postposition

P+'e+hw+k'e# (ads:gh mom) attacking, leaping upon P; *uncommon*: i'ehwk'aatbets it (bear) leaped in it

'e<sup>2</sup> CLW, 'ii' M

'ene CLW, 'iinn M (nsf) pl humans; 'e, 'ii + ne pl humans; *synonymous with kaey and y*: sunghae 'ene CLW, sunghae 'iinn M my older brothers; bede 'ene CLW, bede 'iinn M who pl

'e<sup>3</sup>

'e (pf) []; *peg prefix that occurs in some predicate adjectives and exclamations*

'egedaa (padj) pain, ouch

'ebii M, 'ebe (exc) ouch

'edlii (padj) cold

'ebae (padj) hot

'ene' (exc) stop it

'ezgii' (exc) dangerous

> 'e in 'un'e in upriver direction *see nae<sup>2</sup>, n'e*

'e' /stale tasting/

neu  
cust

'e'  
'ii'

"  
"

G+l+'e' (desc) be film of grease; taste raw, stale

neu tsaey nel'e' the tea has a film of grease on it; tuu nel'e' water is stale, sulphurous; c'etsen' l'e' meat is raw tasting

'ehw /stop kidding/

'ehw (exc) stop kidding, nonsense!; *mainly used in L*

'el

tatsaan' 'eli M (n) white-winged scoter (*Melanitta deglandi*); *cf. tatsaan' leh CLW*

'eldiil M loanword from French le thé 'tea', via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon

'eldiil M (n;Ø,n) tea

> 'ele' negative particle *see le<sup>2</sup>*

'el<sup>1</sup> /spruce bough/

'el (n;d/taan) spruce bough

'elggade' CLW, 'el laggade' M (n;d/taan) spruce needles

'el dyaani CW, 'el gaani L (n) spruce grouse, spruce hen (*Canachites canadensis*), *lit. 'that which eats spruce boughs'*

'el<sup>2</sup> /with/ *cf. l<sup>2</sup> instrumental suffix a related root*

P+'el (pp) with P: i'el hghiya' he spoke with him; s'el tiyaas go with me!; nil'el hdelts'ii they stay with one another; u'el nahwnitba' ‡he got dizzy, *lit. 'the situation got dim with him'*

c'e'eli (n) afterbirth, placenta, *lit. 'that which is with something' (n;d/ltaan)*

-la' 'eli (adv) ten day period of puberty sequestration, lit. 'with the hand'  
occasionally 'el is used thematically in verb themes: u'el 'estnes I know him, it; u'el katlet  
he (P) has a crisis, an emergency

P+'el t+ (ads:s mom) toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing, amputating P; P  
replaces O: i'el teztsetl' he chopped it down; i'el teltson he clubbed it knocking it  
down, he killed it with a club; i'el teldi' he shot it down; itse' 'el teltsaat' he sliced  
off its head; ila' 'el tezt'aats' he amputated her hand

P+'el k'e# (ads:ss mom) owing to P: u'el k'ec'iilaa I owe something to him

P+'el k'e+da# (ads:ss mom) lending to P: u'el k'edac'iilaa I lent something to him

-(y)i 'el (cnj) and; commonly used to conjoin two sentences: k'ali'i hwdist'aei 'el cu  
c'ebaan hwt'sinatnelnen a little while passed and the mother flew back out; 'unaa xu  
tezyaay 'el gaa cu t'adzaex tnelghots he went across and here the pitch was boiling;  
hwnadilyaali 'el lu gaa naxdeltaen he rushed back down and they were lying here  
dead

noun + 'el noun + 'el (nenc) and; conjoins two or more noun phrases within a clause;  
uncommon: tl'ankaani 'el cots' 'el ye itsighaele' yighilaa she put needles and  
feathers into her hair

te'el (nenc) and then: ggax ts'iige' te'el hyizdlaets and then they cooked rabbit guts;  
xona icaan te'el ts'ikunilaa now then he took out its stomach

> 'el deadfall trap falls M see 'ael

'en \*-[]

'engii (padj) taboo, forbidden, evil

> 'en den M see 'en'; off, away, to the other side M see 'an', 'en'; in nhko'en they sense a spirit see 'aen'

> 'ets step see 'aets'

'ez

'ezgii' (exc) dangerous; expression of danger

'es M \*-s /whitefish dipnet/

'es, 'ese' M (n;Ø/taan) whitefish dipnet

'Es Na' (pn) Station Creek, lit. 'dipnet creek'

> 'es in c'e'es M fish stringer see 'aes, 'aets'; step see 'aets'

'ii<sup>2</sup> perhaps related to the theme n+l+'aen<sup>1</sup> be visible

nel'ii (n) black bear (Ursus americanus)

'ii<sup>3</sup>, 'ih /amazement/

'ii, 'ih (exc) oh!; expresses listener's surprise, amazement

P+'iita (pp) happily for P: u'iita su hwdedyaak happily for him she said that; de'iita  
nahtel'iis they are so happy to catch sight of him

ono 'ih "

d+l+'ih (op-ono) make joyous noise

sa del'ih he is saying 'ih to me (ono)



'ii<sup>4</sup> /steal, hidden/

rep2	'iis	'iin	'iis	'iis
mom	'iis	'iin	'iil	'i'
prog	'iil			
rev	'iix	'iin	'iix	'iix
cont	'i'	"		
per	'iil	'iin	'iil	'i'
neu	'iin	'i'	'iil	'i'
cust	'iis	"		
neu-cus	'iix	"		

O+n+Ø+'ii (u:s rep2) steal O; see paradigm in Appendix H:3.3

rep2 inez'iin he stole it; itna'iis he will steal it; 'ele' i'ni'iile he didn't steal anything; nest'iin it was stolen; i'tniist'iin I stole something for myself, ‡I stole a woman; i'ne'iis he customarily steals (cust); slay'tnat'iin he cheated me (mom)

c'en'iis (n;Ø) thievery, stealing: dluuni c'en'iis idestlaan the mouse likes to steal

c'en'ii (n;Ø) prowling, sneaking: c'en'ii kae tezyaa he came sneaking

c'+d+n+l+'ii (mot) sneak; see paradigm in Appendix H:1.2

stay'tnenl'iin I sneaked away (mom); k'ay'tah nina'stnel'iin we sneaked back into the willows (mom); day'tnel'iin he sneaked in (mom); uts'e' i'ngal'iil he is sneaking up to it (prog); luy'tngal'iil he is sneaking around (per); nekey'tnel'iix he is sneaking in a circle (rev); ndayn'tnel'i', dayn'tnel'i' he keeps whispering while sneaking (cont)

ke#c'+d+n+l+'ii (mot) tiptoe

lukey'tnal'iil he is tiptoeing around (per)

O+d+n+l+'ii (mot) hide, conceal O, hide animate O

mom stay'tninil'iis hide something away!; geluuts statnini'iin he hid the key; ic'a' stay'tninil'iin he hid something, someone away from him; takiingi'iin □ M they hid it in the water

nilc'a' stana'stnel'iisi (n) guessing game in which object is hidden

c'+d+n+l+'ii (stat) animate is hidden; caus. keep O hidden

neu i'tnezel'iin I am hiding; i'tngol'iil let me hide; 'unggata bay'tnezel'iin I am hiding up above from it; i'tnel'iin he is keeping something hidden; day'tnezel'iin I am keeping quiet, am keeping a secret; statatnenl'iin I am keeping it secret

c'+d+n+D+'ii (mot) go making sexual advances

luy'tnat'iil he is going around after a woman (per)

P+'ii, P+'iidze' (ads:gh mom, s neu) blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P:

hwnax 'ii ghaltlet he ran to where he was hidden by the house; u'iidze' zdaa he stays hidden by it; ts'abaeli 'iidze' zdaa it sits in the shade of the tree

P+nal'ii (ads:s neu, gh mom) in the shade of, hidden by, obscured by P: ts'abaeli nal'ii

ngesdzen I am standing obscured by the spruce; saa nal'iidze' zidaa sit in the shade!; hwnal'ii zdaa he is sitting out of view; unal'ii hwghizet he got confused, fooled; unal'ii hwghas'aan I tricked him

kol'ii (ads:gh mom, gh neu, s neu) out of view, hidden: kol'ii tighitaan the trail goes out of view; kol'ii zdaa he is sitting hidden, is sitting in the shade; kol'ii z'aan it is hidden; kol'ii ghiyaa he went out of sight

> 'ii' taste stale see 'e'

> 'iix do, see see 'aen'; have see 'aen' steal, hide see 'ii'

'iil /copulate/

dur 'iil "

O+u+Ø+'iil (op) copulate with O

yughi'iil he copulated with her (dur); nilkut'iil they are copulating (dur)

- > 'iif do, see see 'aen'; have see 'aen'; steal, hide see 'ii'
- > 'iin in ne'iine' chickadee, our thoughts see iin; steal, hide see 'ii'
- > 'iinn M pl humans see 'e'
- > 'iits step see 'aets'

'iiy /property/

'iye (n) property, belongings; *perhaps from customary form of P#D+'aen own P: koht'aene*  
 'iye ghile'i it was the Ahtnas' property

- > 'iis do, see see 'aen'; have see 'aen'; step see 'aets'; steal, hide see 'ii' happen, affect see yaak
- > 'i' steal, hide see 'ii'
- > 'ih amazement see 'ii'

'in \*-[]

'in- (i) punish, suffer []; *only in two verb themes: ba 'inkol'aen I am punishing, harassing him; ka'inhwdelzen he is suffering*

- > 'ooxo M in a general area see 'an'
- > 'o' bubbling water see 'ok'
- > 'ox multiple objects move independently see 'uuk'

'ok' /bubbling water/

'ok' (ni,Ø) bubbling water : ka'o'ghadax bubbles are coming up from below; syii 'o' tezyaa  
 my insides are bubbling, my stomach is upset

ono	'ok'	"
cust	'uuk'	"

d+l+'ok' (op-ono) be growling noise (of upset stomach)  
 syii del'o' my stomach is growling (ono)

- > 'ol butcher M see 'aI, ol; pl swim see 'aetl'; shatter see 'uutl'

'ots', 'uuts' \*-ch(') /soft/

neu	'ots'	"
tran	'uuts'	"
dur	'uuts'	"

G+l+'ots' (dim) be soft, fresh

neu dghal'ots' it is soft; tl'ogh del'ots' the grass is soft; c'aan nel'ots' the bread is  
 fresh; dats'ii uk'e kal'ots'e its tracks are still fresh; nadil'uuts' it (grass) got soft  
 (tran)

na#l+'uuts' (op) become soft, relaxed; caus. make O soft, limber, relaxed

naghal'uuts' I am relaxed (dur); tuu nilaeni nasghil'uuts' the beer limbered me,  
 relaxed me (dur); naal'uuts' I made it soft (dur)

'ots'i (adj) soft

naen' 'ots'i (n;Ø/laa) soft moss

nen' 'ots'i (an) soft ground

'os CL \*-[] /fish stringer/

c'e'os CL (n) fish stringer; *possibly from 'aes, 'aets string O*

- > 's in 'sdelts'ii we are staying see ts'
- > 'uu' bubbling water see 'ok'; multiple objects move independently see 'uuk'
- > 'uux multiple objects move independently see 'uuk'

'uuk' /multiple objects move independently/

<i>mom</i>	'uux	'uuk'	'ox	'uux
<i>per</i>	'ox	'uuk'	'ox	'uux
<i>dist</i>	'uux	'uuk'	'uux	'uux
<i>ono</i>	'uuk'	"		
<i>cust</i>	'ox	"		

G+l+'uuk' (*mot*) multiple objects move independently, fall

*mom* tsets nadal'uu' wood fell down; taghal'uu' things fell in the water; kadal'uu' things shattered, got broken up; ts'i'il'uu' things dropped out; gguux uyii ts'i'il'uu' maggots came out from it; u'el tayal'uu' he broke through (the ice) into the water; ludal'ox things (sticks) are moving around (*per*)

c'aan nal'oxi (*n;n/kaan*) flour, *lit. 'food that spills'*

Ts'ekul'uu'i Na' (*pn*) creek near Wood Camp, *lit. 'things (rocks) come out creek'*

O+G+l+'uuk' (*mot*) move multiple O quickly, throw multiple O

*mom* nahwghil'uu' he threw down multiple objects; naltsiis kaydghil'uu' the wolverine threw things all over; k'ey'ghil'uu' he disassembled something

d+l+'uuk' (*op-ono*) be rattling, clinking sound; *caus.* rattle O

ts'aay' del'uu' dishes are rattling (*ono*); idel'uu' he is rattling it (*ono*)

u'el del'uu'i, iyii i'del'uu'i (*n*) dance rattle

> 'uuk bubbling water see 'ok'

> 'uul butcher see 'a'; shatter see 'uutl

'uutl M /shatter/

<i>mom</i>	'uul	'uutl	'ol	'uul
------------	------	-------	-----	------

ka#d+n+l+'uutl M (*u:gh mom*) shatter; *caus.* shatter O

katnal'uutl it shattered (*mom*); kaytnil'uutl he shattered it (*mom*)

'uutl' C /skinny []/

'uutl'i C (*adj*) skinny []; *uncommon:* ts'en 'uutl'i yaen' he is really skinny

Ggax 'Uutl'i (*psn*) a personal name, *lit. 'skinny rabbit'*

> 'uuts' be soft see 'ots'

'u<sup>1</sup> /distantly/ possibly related to u conative

'u (*pf*) distantly, far; prefixed to directionals; see Appendix B: 'udaa'a distantly downriver;

'utgga distantly above

'u<sup>2</sup>

'u (*pf*) []; only in these exclamations, possibly the same as u conative: 'uyeh stop it!; 'uyuuni leave it alone!

> 'u in 'uyuuni spear, in 'uze' name see u

'ux W /poor thing/

'ux W (*exc*) poor thing

> 'ul in 'ul'uli minnow see 'aetl'

'unlaes LCW, menlaes M loanword from Russian óbraz 'image'

'unlaes CLW, menlaes M (*n;Ø/'aan*) icon, holy picture

**'utniil** *C* loanword from *English* oatmeal

**'utniil** *C* (*n;Ø/kaan*) oatmeal

**'us** *L* \*-[] /challenge to fight/

**'us** *L* (*exc*) expresses challenge to fight; *said when flipping one's own nose with the finger*

# b

This section integrates **b** and **m**; **m** only occurs in the *Mentasta* dialect; also included are a few borrowed stems with the rare bilabial consonants, **p** and **v**.

## **b** /third person sg/

**b, u** (pf) his, him, her, it, its, third person sg object/possessive prefix; **u-** appears before a consonant, **b** before a vowel: **uta'** his father; **uk'e** on it; **bii'ae** his son; **bika** for him, her, it

**b** (vpf) him, her, it, third person sg object of bound postpositions: **udghastset** I quit it, released it

**b** (vpf) third person non-human (animal) subject prefix; *uncommon, combines with y in the direct object position*: **biinal'aen** it (moose) is looking at him; **ggax kubiighaan** rabbit is killing them; **kuggaedi kubiyaan** mosquitoes are eating them

## **baa**<sup>1</sup> /waiting for/

**P+baa CL, P+debaa M, P+tbaa W** (pp) waiting for P: **sbaa (stbaa) zdaa** he is waiting for me; **hwbaa (kutbaa) c'elaets** she is cooking while waiting for them; **c'uldzesi gha debaa zdaa M** she is sitting waiting to dance

## **baa**<sup>2</sup> /edge/

df: **baa, baaghe, baane, baan'**

**-baaghe** (an) edge, side, border of: **ubaaghe nekey'dilkaas** sew around its edge!; **ibaaghe iggets'** she's wringing out its edge; **utse' baaghe nilkekust'aats'** ‡he got a haircut, *lit. 'he got cut around the sides of his head'*

**tabaaghe CLW, tabaagga M** (an) beach, shore of stream, lake

**tabaahwt'aene** (n) spotted sandpiper (*Actitis macularia*), *lit. 'shore person'; attested in de Laguna's notes as tabaalt'aene*

**tubaaghne** (n) Tyonek area people, Cook Inlet Tanaina, *lit. 'watershore people'*

**tubaaghe kenaege'** (n;Ø/'aan) phonograph, radio, *lit. 'seashore language'; lyrics from a song; apparently the association is that the seashore is where information from outside the Copper River comes from*

**natu' baaghe** (an) seashore

**yabaaghe** (an) horizon, *lit. 'sky edge'*

**-nehk'e baaghe** (an) area around the eye

**-dabaagha M** (an) around the lips

**-baane** (an) edge, rim, border of

**-dabaane** (an) around the lips; mouth, opening of (a container)

**-baane'** (n;Ø/niic) outer edge of tanned hide

**-kebaane'** (n;n/laa) welt strip of leather on footwear between sole and footpiece

**-ts'elabaane'** (n;n/laa) black outer intestine of moose []; *not eaten*

**baan'-** (i) edge: **nabaan'nghalyaa** it (snowshoe) is knotted on its front edge

**dabaan'-** (i) around the lips: **udabaan'ngeltaan** his lips are closed

**P+baa d+i** (ads:Ø mom) reaching the edge of P: **ibaa diyaa** he came out to the edge of it, to the shore of it

> **baa** copying L see **baa<sup>3</sup>, baa<sup>4</sup>**



**baa°** (bae) /gray/ probably more than one historical source has merged with this root

**baa, ba-** (nic;Ø/kaan) milk; gray, off-white object; cf. **baa'** breast: **udabaadalyaa** it (baby) needs no more milk

**baluu'** (n;Ø/kaan) ice cream, lit. 'milk ice'

**baa deltl'iit'i** (n;Ø/kaan) canned milk, lit. 'milk that is poured'

**baa tetsaxi** (n;Ø/kaan) Eagle brand canned milk

**tsae baa** (n,pn;Ø/aan) jade; mountain at Mentasta Pass, lit. 'gray stone'

**yesbaa** CLW, **yesc'ebaa** M (n) snowy owl (*Nyctea scandiaca*), lit. 'snow white'

**hwbaa** (ni) morning twilight, predawn light: **kahwbaadghighel**, **hwbaatdestaay'** it became barely daylight; **hwbaa ghatiit** it is carrying along the dawn light; riddle and nickname for rabbit

**baay** (adj) grayish, off-white

**t'eghes baay** M (n) aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), lit. 'gray cottonwood'

**yasbaay** CLW (n) glacier bear, color phase of brown bear, lit. 'little gray one'; cf.

**yasdebah** M

<i>neu</i>	<b>baa</b>	<b>ba'</b>	<b>baal</b>	<b>ba'</b>
<i>tran</i>	<b>baes</b>	<b>ba'</b>	<b>bael</b>	<b>ba'</b>
<i>rep</i>	<b>baes</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>baes</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>baex</b>			

**G+I/D+baa°** (dim) be gray; with **ko** be dimly lit, be dawn, be twilight; note shift to D-classifier in the transitional; note that most nominalizations are with **bae-**

**neu lic'ak lbaa** the mud is gray; **tsi'aal zes lbaa k'edyaa** the pillow case turned gray; **kalbaa** the area is gray, is dimly lit; it is dawn; it is twilight; **s'el kalbaa** it is dim for me, it is hard for me to see

**tran 'itba'** it turned gray; **kutba'** it became twilight; it became dawn; **hwtestba'** it is starting to become dawn; it is starting to become twilight; **nen'k'e kutatbael** it will become twilight, dawn over the country; **c'ezes tadiiba'** she bleached a skin (in water); **nayilba'** he made it turn gray

**Nelbaay** (pn) mountain on Kuskalina River, lit. 'that which is gray'

**Saas Nelbaay Na'** (pn) upper Wells Creek, lit. 'gray sand river'

**nihbaay** M (n) short-tailed weasel (*Mustela erminea*)

**sbaay** (n) mountain goat (*Oreamnos americanus*); perhaps from s-neuter verb form otherwise unattested

**lbaey** M (n) silver-colored object

**nalbaey** (n) gull; gull moiety (*Larus* sp.); (moiety consists of the clans **tsisyu**, **nitsisyu**, **c'ecela'yu**, **udzisyu**, **nige'** **kulaen hwt'aene**)

**ts'itu'** **nalbaey** (n) herring gull (*Larus argentatus*), lit. 'major river gull'

**bentah nalbaey** (n) mew gull (*Larus canus*), lit. 'lake gull'

**nalbaey ggaay ts'ede'** (n;Ø/niic) a type of blanket [], lit. 'little gull blanket'

**stakalbaey** CLW, **takalbaey** M (n) camprober, gray jay (*Perisoreus canadensis*); etymology uncertain

**stakalbaey tnaey** (n) camprober people in stories

**yandebaey, yadebaey** CM (n;d) northern lights, aurora borealis, lit. 'flashing sky'

**tsula#t+d+Ø+bae** (op-rep) light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine, lightning strikes

**tsulatdebaes** fire is flaring, lightning is striking, northern lights are flashing (rep);

**tsulatdabaesigii** it might flash, flare (rep)

**ta#Ø+baa°** [] (u:rev) sun moves []: **niinatabaex** the sun is moving around the horizon (rev)

**P+e't na#ko+n+D+baa°** (u:tran) P becomes dizzy

**s'e't nahwnitba'** I got dizzy (tran)

**baa'**<sup>1</sup> /breast/ cf. **baa** milk possibly a related root

-**baa'**, **ba-** (n;d/taan) breast

-**badetse'** (n;Ø/aan) nipple, lit. 'breast's head'

**baa'**<sup>2</sup> *M*

**dembaa'** *M* (n) silverberry (*Elaeagnus commutata*)

> -**baa'** dry fish see **ba'**

> **baac**, **baay** in **dahbaac** *CW*, **dahbaay** *L* skirt see **dahbaac**

> **baade'** sleeve see **baat**

> **baagga** in **tabaagga** *M* beach see **baa'**

> **baaghe** edge see **baa'**

**baal'** *CLW*, **baatl'** *M*, (**bel**) /move attached to rope/

<i>mom</i>	<b>baal</b>	<b>baal,baatl</b>	<b>bel</b>	<b>baal</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>bel</b>	<b>baal</b>	<b>bel</b>	<b>bel</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>baal</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>bel</b>	"		

**G+Ø+baal**, **baatl** (*mot*) move being attached to a line, dangle; *caus.* move O attached to a line; hoist, lower O by rope; coil, wind O (line)

*mom* **kudadzaey naghibaal** a spider descended on its web; **na'ilbaal** lower it down on a line!; **naniitalbaal** he will lower them down on a line (*dist*); **gge' kanaghelbaatl** I raised, hoisted it back up on a line; **nekeydelbaal** he swung it around in a circle on a line; **ikecdebaatl** *M* he coiled, wound something around it; **nilkedelbaatl** *M* it (line) came unwound; **'unaane lkedelbaal** he pulled himself across on a line; **luk'ae na'ibaali** dangling fish

**Ts'akae Ggan Nats'ilbaalden** (*pn*) creek at Tanada Peak, lit. 'where we lowered the thin woman on a line'

**'elbaali** *CL*, **ibaadl** *M* (n) skin shelter, teepee, tent

**na'ibaali** *CLW*, **naghibaadl** *M* (n;Ø/lcuut) fish, meat cooked over fire while suspended on a line

**Idanibaadli** *M* (n;Ø/niic) door curtain

**baal'**<sup>2</sup> *CLW*, **baatl'**<sup>2</sup> *M* /rip, tear forcefully/

<i>mom</i>	<b>baal</b>	<b>baal,baatl</b>	<b>ba</b>	<b>baal</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>baal</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ba</b>	"		

**G+Ø+baal**, **baatl** (*mot*) become ripped, torn; *caus.* tear O forcefully

*mom* **uzes uk'e naghibaal** his skin got torn on it; **tazes uke' naghibaatl** the tent got torn down; **kaydghilbaal** he tore it up; **nildziighilbaal** he tore it in two lengthwise; **its'ik'ehwghelbaal** he tore it to shreds

**baal'**<sup>3</sup> *CWM*, **baa'**<sup>3</sup> *L* /copying/

**P+baale**, **P+baa** (*pp*) copying, in imitation of, acting like P: **ibaale c'etnaanen** he is drinking in imitation of him; **c'ebaale t'aenen** he acts in imitation of him; **deta' baale tixacdetaan** he went out hunting acting like his father

> **baan** in **gelbaane'**, **galebaane'** *CLW* pocket see **gelbaane'**

> **baane** edge see **baa'**

**baan'** \*-[] /flock/

**baan'**- (i) flock (of birds), swarm (of insects): **lubaan'ghalts'el** they (flock of birds, swarm of insects) are flying about; **ts'ebaan'dghelnen** they (mosquitoes) are swarming

> **baan'** edge see **baa'**

**baas** \*-[]

**Ts'en Dabaas Na'** (pn) Gravel Creek in upper Matanuska Valley, *analysis uncertain*

**baat** \*-t' /sleeve/ cf. **baa'** edge

-**baade'** (n;Ø/niic) sleeve

-**baade'** **cii** (n;Ø/niic) cuff, *lit. 'sleeve tip'*

> **baatl** M move attached to rope see **baal'**

**baats'** \*-ts' /roll, round/

<i>mom</i>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>bas</b>	<b>baas</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>bas</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>bas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>bas</b>	<b>bas</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>bas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>bas</b>	<b>baas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baas</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baas</b>
<i>neu</i>	<b>baats'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>baas</b>	<b>baats'</b>	<b>bas</b>	<b>baas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>bas</b>	"		

**G+l+baats'** (mot) roll, revolve, spin; *caus.* roll, turn O, make O revolve

**ghalbas** it is rolling along (*prog*); **tulbaas gutse** I hope it rolls (*mom*); **lughalbas** it is rolling around (*per*); **sta'ilbaats'** it rolled away (*mom*); **nekeghalbas** it is revolving, spinning (*rev*); **nekeyalbas** he is turning it, causing it to revolve (*prog*); **idelbas** he is rolling it (*log*); **detse' nelbas** he turns his head from side to side (*cust*); **tiyiniilbaats'** he rolled it out (*mom*)

**nekeghalbasi** CLW, **niikeghalbasi** M (n;Ø/'aan) wheel

**ghalbasi, lughalbasi, natelbasi** (n;Ø/'aan) car, automobile, wagon, *lit. 'that which is rolling'*

**lakalbasi** (n;Ø/'aan) spinning top, *lit. 'that which spins with the hand'*

**uk'e lidalbasi** CL (n;d/taan) rolling pin, *lit. 'that which rolls around on it'*

**lunalbasi** (n) lynx (hunting name)

**G+l/D+baats'** (dim) be round, circular; with **n+** be spherical; with **d+** be cylindrical

**neu lbaats'i uk'e daz'aan** a round object is on it; **uk'e kalbaats'** its tracks are round; **nelbaats'** it (head, ball) is spherical; **tutiil delbaats'** the cup is cylindrical; **uyii hwdelbaats'** it (long object) is cylindrical on the inside; **k'e'itbaats'** CL it (moon) is full (*tran*); note shift to D-classifier in the transitional

**ts'aay' delbaats'i** (n;d/taan) small bowl, *lit. 'cylindrical dish'*

**c'aan nelbaats'i** (n;n/'aan) biscuit, *lit. 'round bread'*

**baats'i** (adj) round

**c'et'aan' baats'i** (n) aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), *lit. 'round leaves'*

**k'ay' nelbaats'i** (n) willow hoop for **c'ughaeli** throwing game

-**yenbaadze'**, -**yenbaats'e** (n;Ø/'aan) vertebrae, *lit. 'round backbone'*

> **baats'** tickle see **bats'**

## baay<sup>1</sup> W

'ihbaay W (exc) ouch; said to be wolverine's language in myths: sts'iige' 'ihbaay! nts'e txe'iil? ouch! my intestines, what can I do?

## baay<sup>2</sup>

Its'ibaay (n,pn;Ø) whirlwind; Mount Watana

Its'ibaay tsedze' (n;d/taan) a type of dry wood

## baay<sup>3</sup>

lahts'ibaay CLW, nalts'ibaay W (n) butterfly (*Lepidoptera*); analysis uncertain

> baay gray see baa'; in dahbaay L skirt see dahbaac, dahbaay

> baas roll see baats'; in dzaabaas LW, dzoobaas C half-dollar see dzaabaas

## ba

'aba M (exc) ouch; cf. 'ebii M, 'egedaa, both more common than 'aba

> ba gray, milk see baa'; breast see baa'; in demba checkers see demba

## ba<sup>1</sup> /dried fish/

ba', -baa' (n;Ø/lcuut) dried fish

luk'ae ba' (n;Ø/lcuut) dried salmon

ba' zes (n;Ø/niic, Ø/ltaan) fish skin; fish skin bag

ba' zes seł (n;Ø/laa) fish skin boots, pants

ba' sdlaedzi (n;Ø/kaan) boiled dry fish

## ba<sup>2</sup> (bae) /mix/ perhaps related to baa' (bae) gray

tran      baes      ba'      bael      ba'

na#O+n+l+ba' (u.tran) mix O, stir O, stir liquid into O

tran naynilba' he mixed it (i.e. mixed milk into flour); he stirred it; naytinalbael he will mix, stir it; nanilba' it is mixed

uyii nay'nilbaesi (n;d/taan) mixing bowl, lit. 'that in which something is mixed'

> ba' gray see baa'; in slatba' hat with brim see slatba'; in giliba' cow see giliba'; in liba' bread see liba'; in yiba' beer see yiba'

> bac in satbagi CL, sacbagi W rubber boots see satbagi

## badiga' CLW loanword from Russian pátoka 'syrup'

badiga' CLW (n;Ø/kaan) syrup, honey

## bax C /fox barks/

ono      bax      "

d+l+bax C (op-ono) fox barks; little known

delbax it (fox) is barking (ono)

## bah M

yasdebah M (n) glacier bear, color phase of brown bear; cf. yaasbaay CLW

## balatga', balega' CLW loanword from Russian palátka 'tent'

balatga', balega', belaga' CLW (n;Ø/niic) tent

> bał rip see baal'

**bats'** CLW \*-ch' /tickles/ reconstructed as \***gãmäch'** in Krauss and Leer 1981:98

<i>neu</i>	<b>bats'</b>	"
<i>dur</i>	<b>bats'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>baats'</b>	"

**P#c'+D+bats'** CLW (*desc*) P is ticklish

**sc'etbats'** I am ticklish (*neu*)

**P#c'+I+bats'** CLW (*op*) tickle P

*dur* **sc'ilbats'** tickle me!; **uy'ghelbats'** I tickled him; **'ele' c'a uc'ulbats'i dilt'eh** he can't stand being tickled

> **bas** roll see **baats'**

**basdlah** CLW, **basdlax** M loanword from Russian *máslo* 'butter'

**basdlah** CLW, **basdlax** M (*n;Ø/'aan*) butter

**bae**<sup>1</sup> /pick berries/

<i>dur</i>	<b>bae,be'</b>	<b>baen,be'</b>	<b>bael,be'</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>baes</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>bael</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>baex</b>	"		
<i>mom-cus</i>	<b>baes</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>be'</b>	"		

**O+u+n+Ø+bae** (*op*) pick O (berries)

*dur* **c'unbe', c'unbae** he is picking something; **i'kunbae** they are picking; **gigi**

**'unaasbaen** I picked berries; **c'utinaasbael, c'utnaasbe'** I will pick something;

**kec'utnibaen, 'etnibaen** he began to pick something (*mom*); **k'ec'unetbaen** he quit picking (*mom*); **itl'ac'unezbaen** he picked out all the berries

**c'+u+n+l+be'** (*desc*) be skilled at picking berries

**c'unelbe'** she is a good, fast berry-picker (*neu*)

**bae**<sup>2</sup> /swim/

<i>mom</i>	<b>baes</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>bael</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>be'</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>be'</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>be'</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>be'</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>baex</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>baex</b>	<b>baex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>bael</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>bael</b>	<b>baen</b>	<b>bael</b>	<b>be'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>baes</b>	"		
<i>dis-cus</i>	<b>bii'</b>	"		

**Ø+bae** (*mot*) sg swims on surface; used for humans, mammals, birds; cf. **l+'aetl'** pl swim,

**Ø+laex** fish swim

*mom* **kezbaen** he swam ashore, ‡he went broke playing cards; **lkenibaen** he swam across; **lkenaotbe'** let him swim back across; **lkennezbaen** he swam across several times (*dist*); **kaghibaen** he swam up to the surface; **yunibaen** he swam at it; **tinibaen** he dived, swam down under the surface; **tsaal katibaes** swim for the chinook wind! (*in a story, said when boiling a mouse to cause warm weather*); **ghabael** he is swimming along (*prog*); **lu'snibaen** we swam around (*per*); **snekedezbaen** it swam around me (*rev*); **neke'ibaex** swim down and back! (*rev*)

**Sgulak K'eghibaenden** (*pn*) Hurtle Creek, lit. 'where a bald eagle dived underwater'

**O+n+Ø+bae** (*mot*) swim after O

**luynabael** he is swimming around after it (*per*); **lkeyninibaen** he swam across after it (*mom*)

**O+l+bae** (*mot*) transport, carry O while swimming

**nen'ts'en' nasghilbael** swim me toward land! (*prog*); **nayalbael** he is swimming him along (*prog*); **nen'ts'en' naytelbaen** he started to swim him toward land (*mom*)



**nbae** CLW, **bael** *M* (n;Ø) swimming: **nbae** **faenen** CL he is a good swimmer; **bael dilden** *M* he knows how to swim

**bae<sup>3</sup>:debae** /sheep/

**debae** (n) Dall sheep, mountain sheep (*Ovis dalli*); may be imitative of its call or may be related to **baa'** (**bae**) gray

**debae tnaey** (n) sheep people in myths

**debae tl'asel** (n;Ø/laa) sheepskin pants

**debae naa'** (an) sheep lick (where sheep gather)

**Debetse'** (pn) mountain at head of Watana River, *lit.* 'sheep head'

**bae<sup>4</sup>, be<sup>1</sup>** /hot/

'**e**bae, '**e**be (*padj*) hot: **ske'** '**e**be ('**e**bae) my feet are hot; '**e**be **kulaen** the place is hot

**bae<sup>5</sup>, baet<sup>1</sup>**

**ts'elbae** CLW, **ts'elbaet** *M* (n) arctic loon (*Gavia arctica*); analysis uncertain

> **bae** gray see **baa'**; in **laebae** *M* willow ptarmigan see **beh**

**baec** /hip/

-**baege'** (n;Ø/taan) hip; a porcupine hipbone was used in divination for hunting

**baedze'** loanword from English bad plus **dze'** in the manner of

**baedze'** (*adv*) bad, badly, very bad, really, very: **baedze'** **taastnak** I am really tired

> **baedzi** tan see **baets**

> **baege'** hip see **baec**

**baex**

**delbaexi** (n;Ø/niic) cloth; analysis uncertain; seems to be an unproductive verb; glossed by *Pinart* as trade goods

> **baex** pick berries see **bae'**; swim see **bae'**

**bael, be<sup>2</sup>:ts'ebe** /spruce/ cf. **ts'uu'**<sup>2</sup>, a related root

**ts'abaeli, ts'abael-** (ni) spruce, white spruce; tree (*Picea glauca*)

**ts'abaeli tnaey** (n) spruce people in myths

**tehts'abaele'** CM, **naghaay ts'abaele'** L (n) horsetail (*Equisetum* sp.), *lit.* 'water spruce', 'frog's spruce'

**Tats'abaelghi'aaden** (pn) on lower Copper River near Canyon Creek, *lit.* 'where a spruce stands in the water'

**ts'ebe-** (c) spruce

**ts'ebesuus** W (n) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings

> **bael** gray see **baa'**; pick berries see **bae'**; swim see **bae'**

> **baen** pick berries see **bae'**; swim see **bae'**

> **vaen** in **xay'vaen** W white man, white person see **xay'vaen**

**baet<sup>2</sup>** /lake trout/

**baet** (n) lake trout (*Salvelinus namaycush*)

**baet tsel** *M* (n;Ø/'aan) ulu, semilunar knife, *lit.* 'little trout'; cf. **betseli** CLW

**baets** \*-ch /tan/

<i>neu</i>	<b>baets</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>baets</b>	"

**G+I/D+baets** (*dim*) be tan, light brown, blonde; be shiny *M*; note shift to *D*-classifier in the transitional

*neu lbaets* it is tan, light brown; it is shiny *M*; **tsitnelbaedzen** a blonde-haired person; **nilkecnelbaets** *M* ‡there is a ring of clouds (around the moon) *lit.* 'there is a shiny ring'; **ditbaets** it turned tan, brown, blonde (*tran*); **detse' tatnilbaets** she dyed her hair blonde (*tran*)

**baedzi** (*adj*) tan

**Luu Baedzi Na'** (*pn*) Kluvesna River, *lit.* 'tan glacier river'

**ts'ik'ebaedzi** *CL* (*n*) immature gull

**baey**

**tsabaey, -tsabaeye'** (*n*; Ø/taan (*calf*)) fish with white flesh (generic term), "trout"; flesh of the calf of the leg; *analysis uncertain*

**tsabaey na'aaye'** *CM* (*n*) May, *lit.* 'fish month'

**Tsabaey Tu' Na'** (*pn*) Lake Creek, *lit.* 'fish water creek'

**c'eyuuni tsabaeye'** (*n*) mosquito larvae, *lit.* 'ghost's fish'

> **baey** gray *see* **baa'**

**baes**<sup>1</sup> \*-sh\* /stone/

**baes, bes-** (*nc*; Ø/'aan) stone, rock; perhaps a hard stone such as chert []

**labaes** (*n*; Ø/ltaan) large circular stone or copper knife; described in stories as a large round discus-shaped knife: **'utsii delabaes cii hwtsii kiitelt'ak** down below they threw him onto the point of the stone knife

**bests'ae** (*n*; Ø/'aan) a hard rock, possibly obsidian

**Bestl'ets'** (*pn*) King Mountain, *lit.* 'black stone'

**bestle k'a'** (*n*; Ø/taan) stone arrowhead; cf. **bestl'es** mud, perhaps related to this root

**baes**<sup>2</sup>

**Nabaes Na'** (*pn*) Nabesna River; *analysis uncertain*

> **baes** gray *see* **baa'**; pick berries *see* **bae'**; swim *see* **bae'**

> **be** in **benes** *CL* swinging cradle, baby swing *see* **nes':benes**; in **besiini** owl, great horned owl *see* **siin':besiin**; in **-bets'e'** aunt, father's sister *see* **ts'e':bets'e'**; in **ts'ebe** spruce *see* **bael:ts'abael, be':ts'ebe**

**be'** /bare ground amidst snow/

**c'ube'** *CLM*, **c'ebe'** *W* (*an*) bare, clear ground amidst snow

> **be'** pick berries *see* **bae'**; swim *see* **bae'**

> **be'l** *L* belly *see* **bet'**

**bede** /who/

**bede** (*int*) who, whose: **bede 'ilaen?** who are you?; **gaanen bede nt'aenen?** who is this?; **bede ni'izen?** who do you think (it is)?; **bede gedze' nt'aey?** whose gloves are these?; **bede cu?** who else?

**bede ghaele'** *CL* (*n*) guessing game played by stacking hands, *lit.* 'whose pack?'

**bede'ene** CLW, **bede'iinn** M (*int*) who plural: **bede'ene 'adiniinen?** who (pl) are you talking about?

> **-bede** underbelly *see* **bet'**

**bedesnii** CLW *loanword from English* medicine

**bedesnii** CLW (*n*) medicine

**bediile'** CLW *loanword from Russian* fitil' 'wick'

**bediile'** CLW (*n;n/laa*) lamp wick

> **bedze'** spread out *see* **bets**

**begin** *loanword from English* bacon

**begin** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) bacon

**beh** CLW, **bae'** M

**lacbeh** CLW, **lacbae** M (*n*) willow ptarmigan (*Lagopus lagopus*); *analysis uncertain, perhaps from baa' (bae)* gray

**lacbeh tnaey** (*n*) ptarmigan people in myths

**bel** /lips/

**-dabele'** (*n;Ø/niic*) lips

> **bel** *in* **yaabel** devil *see* **yaabel**

**beldih** *loanword from Russian* pal'tó 'coat'

**beldih, -beldii'** (*n;Ø/niic*) coat, jacket

**belos** CL *loanword from Russian* párus 'sail'

**belos** CL (*n;Ø/niic*) sail, canvas

**bel** /steep/

*neu*                      **bel**                      "

**ko+n+Ø+bel** (*ext*) be steep; *uncommon*

**hwnebel** it (bank) is steep (*neu*)

**Ubaaghe Nahwngzebeli** (*pn*) lake south of Charley Lake, *lit. 'that with a steep bank extending around its border'*

> **bel** move attached to rope *see* **baal'**

**ben**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /ridiculing/

**P+naben** (*pp*) ridiculing, spiting, thwarting P: **snaben kenaes** he is criticizing, ridiculing me; **inaben yutaket** he will buy it to spite him; **inaben tnii** he is talking to spite him

**ben**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /tomorrow/

**bende'** CLW, **mende'** M (*adv*) tomorrow; *with de'* in the future

**ben**<sup>3</sup> \*-n /lake/

**ben, -bene'** CLW, **men, -menn'** M (*ni;d/ltaan*) lake; *possessed form is common in place names*

**ben baaghe** (*an*) lakeshore

**bentah** (an) lake country

**tsa' bene'** (n) beaver pond

**luu bene'** (n) glacial lake

**dghelaay bene'** (n) mountain lake

**Sasnuu' Bene'** (pn) Lake Louise, *lit.* 'sand island lake'

**Ben Ce'e** (pn) Susitna Lake, *lit.* 'big lake'

**Nibendeltaande** (pn) End Lake, *lit.* 'where lake extends to a point'

<i>mom</i>	<b>biis</b>	<b>ben</b>	<b>biit</b>	<b>biit</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>biit</b>			
<i>cust</i>	<b>biis</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>ben</b>	<b>biin'</b>	<b>biit</b>	<b>biin'</b>

**l+ben** (mot) water level rises, floods, overflows

*mom* **katelben** water level is starting to rise; **da'ilben** it (liquid in container) spilled over; **da'italbiit** it will spill over; **ghalbiit** it (stream) is overflowing, rising (*prog*)

**Nilben Na'** (pn) Tyone River, *lit.* 'water rises to a point river'

**ta#l+ben** (mot) water surges up, overflows

**tatelben** water is overflowing (stream bank) (*mom*); **kataghalben** water surged up (in hole in ice) (*mom*)

**da#t+d+l+ben** (stat) be filled with liquid, be full

**datdelben** it (container) is full, filled with liquid (*neu*)

**ben<sup>4</sup> \*-n**

**ya' bene'** (n) larkspur (*Delphinium glaucum*), *lit.* 'louse + ?'

**men M \*-n**

**tsi'meni M** (n) violet (*Viola epipsila*)

**ben' \*-n /wall/**

**ben', -bene'** CLW, **men' -menn'** M (an) wall of house or tent; side of box: **ben' t'aa** base of the wall; **saet bene'** side of a box

**bendahga'** CLW loanword from Russian *vintóvka* 'rifle'

**bendahga'** (n;Ø/taan) single-shot .22 rifle

**beniic** loanword from Russian *venik* 'broom, whisk'

**beniic** CLW, **meniic** M (n;d/laa) steambath switch made of alder or birch leaves

**bentse** CW loanword from Russian *ventsý* 'crowns'

**bentse** CW (*adv*;Ø) married; the meaning married has been extended from the crown worn in the Orthodox wedding ceremony: **bentse t'elyaak** he got married

**bet** L /facing/ perhaps related to **bet'** belly

*neu* **bet** "

**P+ts'e' D+bet** L (*ext*) be turned facing in the direction of P

**its'e' detbet** he is turned toward him (*neu*); **nilts'e' detbet** they face each other (*neu*)

**bet'** /belly/

**-bet'** (n;Ø/taan) belly

**highay'bet'** CW, **highay'be'l** L (n) horned grebe (*Podiceps auritus*), *lit.* 'dog hair belly'

**be'l ggaek** L (n) northern waterthrush (*Seiurus noveboracensis*), *lit.* 'belly croak'

-bede (an) underbelly, chest and stomach area, abdomen

ubede ts'i'it'uuts'i (n) crossfox, *lit. 'the one with a partly black underbelly'*

-dzagha! bede' (n;Ø/ltaan) crop of ptarmigan  
neu bet'

l+bet' C (desc) be gluttonous

lbet' he is gluttonous (neu)

bets \*-ch /broad/

neu	bets	"		
tran	biits	"		
sem	bes	"		
cons	bets	"		
mom	biis	bets	bes	biis
per	bes	bets	bes	biis
rep	bes	"		
cust	bes	"		
neu-cus	biits	"		

G+l/bets (dim) be wide, broad; note variation between l and 1 classifiers in derivatives

neu dghalbets, ghalbets it is wide; uk'e'sdeyaani delbets the table is wide; tsaani uk'e hwnelbets the bear's track is wide; tene kalbets the trail is wide; nadaeggi naghalebets it is two (fingers) wide; na'ilbiits it became wide (tran)

tsay'tsiy nelbedzi (n;Ø/ltaan) table knife, *lit. 'knife that is wide'*

O+d+Ø+bets C (suc) spread out, stretch out O (flat flexible object such as skin or piece of meat)

hwdiisbes I spread it out over a place (sem); hwdghasbets I spread them out over a place (cons)

P+ta#O+d+Ø+bets (suc) spread out O (skin) against P

hwtaydezbes he spread it out on it (sem); hwnitaydghibets he draped it over it (a pole) (mom)

G+D+bets (stat) flat object is in spread-out position

neu tael hwdestbets the mat is lying outspread; 'unii uke' ukelaggeze nay'nestbets ʔits hind feet are webbed *lit. 'there is something spread-out between the toes';* c'caanyu' 'utgu let ye kon' yighetbets the inner stomach is spread out in the smoke of the fire; udzih kendestbets caribou (skins) are lying all over; uk'ekahwnestbets it (structure) is covered with snow

D+bets (mot) flat flexible object moves through air; heavy person, bear lunges, leaps, jumps; frog hops; bird, butterfly flutters; lightning strikes M

mom naatbets it (skin, paper) fell down; ites ghatbets it (bear, frog) jumped over it; i'ehwk'aatbets it (bear) leaped on it; sts'e' nic'a'itbets it (bear) charged at me, it (butterfly) fluttered up to me; naghaay 'unaane na'itbets a frog jumped across; ik'e dastbets it (bird) landed on top of it; kets'algaeggi lu'itbets a flying squirrel fluttered around (per); inandah lootbets ʔhe is walking to her (his lover); ighenii lootbets he paces ready to fight him (per); c'enakon' testbets M lightning struck

na#c'+n+Ø+bets (op-rep) blink

nac'enbes he is blinking (rep); nay'nghibes he was blinking (rep)

ca#O+G+n+Ø+bets (mot) dump, strew, pour out O (liquid or granular objects such as sand, ashes)

mom tuu catnezbets he dumped out the water; yae' caytnezbets he dumped it out; yaas kae ik'e cahwnezbets he covered it with snow; ticaninibets he poured it outside; kon' niidze nacayngibets he dumped it down onto the fire; de'aatdze' kucayngibets he dumped it in on his own wife

bedze' (adj) spread out

-nadilbedze' (n;Ø/niic) diaphragm [], an internal organ of mammals



**bets'** \*-ch' /cheek/

-entl'abets' CLW, -enstl'abets M (n;n/'aan) cheek (of the face)

**bez** \*-[]

beznae (pn) Sheep Mountain

**bes**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /bank of stream, lake/

bes, -bese' (n;n/'aan) bank of stream, lake; common in place names

Bes T'aax (pn) Paxson village site, lit. 'beneath the bank'

Bes Ce'e Na' (pn) Brushkana River, lit. 'big bank stream'

Bes Cene (pn) Liebestag village, lit. 'base of the bank'

Latsibese' Caegge (pn) Dry Creek village

Bes Nezdlaayi (pn) bank along Mount Drum side of the Copper River, lit. 'bank that extends in a line'

**bes**<sup>2</sup> \*-s /snowshoe-lacing needle/

'aas bes (n;Ø/taan) snowshoe-lacing needle

**bes**<sup>3</sup> \*-s /drag/

bes (n;Ø/niic) skin toboggan, skin sled for dragging loads

tcen bes CLW, decen bes M (n;Ø/taan) wooden toboggan, sled with flat deck

Tcen Besi Na' (pn) creek into Chitina River, lit. 'wooden toboggan creek'

tazes bes (n;Ø/niic) canvas-covered sled

bes- (i) dragging: stabesghinilcuut drag it away!; tsuugi ice' lubesdinildaetl' he dragged around the tail of a marten

**bes**<sup>4</sup> \*-[]

bestl'es CLW (n;Ø/tlaek') mud

bests'ae'e (n;Ø/tlaek') clay, glacial mud; perhaps related to baes, bes stone

> bes broad see bets; stone see baes

**besde'** W loanword from uncertain source; cf. Tanaina bashda

besde' W (n;Ø/'aan) coal

**bii, ba** M /ouch/

'ebii, 'eba M (padj) ouch; expression of pain

> bii in biinafaen it is looking at him see b

> bii' swim see bae'

**biile'** loanword from Russian mýlo 'soap'

biile', -biile' (n;Ø/'aan) soap

**biil** /snare for large game/

biil, -biile' (n;n/laa) snare for large game; cf. ggaal, snare for small game

Biil K'ena' (pn) creek at Mentasta, lit. 'snare place creek'

tehbiil, -tehbiile' (n;Ø/niic) fishnet, lit. 'water snare'

sabiile' (n;n/laa) rainbow, lit. 'sun snare'

**-ts'enlabiile'** (n;d/taan) wing feather, *lit.* 'wing snare'; this term may derive from the practice of making snares out of wing feathers

**dahbiil** *M* (n;n/laa) suspended baby cradle, swing, *lit.* 'elevated snare'

**biil-** (i) rope, line: **ikenabiitnensyaa** I crossed holding a line; **kabiildelen** it (spider) came up quickly on its web

**u'el kabiildesesi** (n;Ø/'aan) winch, *lit.* 'that with which things are brought up on a line'

> **biil** water level changes *see* **ben**<sup>3</sup>

> **biin** *in* **gabiin**, **gobiin** *CW*, **gamiin** *M* stove *see* **gabiin**

> **biin'** water level changes *see* **ben**<sup>3</sup>

**miinn** *M* loanword from English bean

**miinn** *M* (n;n/laa) beans

> **biits** broad *see* **bets**

**miizi** *CL* loanword from English beans

**miizi** *CL* (n;n/laa) beans

**biis** \*-s /swing/ *cf.* **benes** hammock *CLW* and **dahbiil** *M* swing, perhaps related roots  
*dur* **biis** "

**l+biis** (op) swing, sway; *caus.* swing O

*dur* **ghalbiis** he was swinging; **albiis** I swung him; **xolbiis** *W*, **kulbiis** *CL* he is swinging them; **italbiis** he will swing him

**c'ebiizi** *CLW* (n;n/laa) suspended baby cradle, swing

> **biis** water level changes *see* **ben**<sup>3</sup>; broad *see* **bets**

**bic**<sup>1</sup> /thump/

<i>ono</i>	<b>bic</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>bes</b>	"

**ko+d+l+bic** (op-ono) be thumping sound (of rabbit, grouse); *caus.* make thumping sound  
*ono* **hwdelbic** there is a thumping sound; **ggax hwdelbic** rabbits are making a thumping sound; **tsaan' ts'uus hwdelbes** the ruffed grouse makes a thumping sound (*cust*)

**bic**<sup>2</sup>

**c'enbic** *CL* (n) goshawk (*Accipiter striatus*)

> **bic**, **bi'** *in* **kayaxbic** *CL*, **kalahwbi'** *W* kayak *see* **kayaxbic**

**pinc** *M* loanword from English 'paint'; this is the only instance of a phoneme **p** in Ahtna  
*dur* **pinc** "

**O+d+n+Ø+pinc** *M* (op) paint O; this is one of only three verb themes with a borrowed root  
**hwtnipinc** paint it (surface) (*dur*); **hwtnghaspinc** I painted it (*dur*)

**bitgael** *W* loanword from Russian mitkál' 'cotton'

**bitgael** *W* (n;Ø/niic) tent canvas

# C

- > **c** in *nacghighaen* *M* he packed something down see **c'**; in *-tsucde* grandmother see **de':cde**
- > **caa'** install rafters see **caak'**
- > **caadze'** rendered fat see **caats**

**caax, cogh** /big/ cf. **ce'e** big probably a related root

<i>neu1</i>	<b>caax</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>cogh</b>	"		
<i>neu3</i>	<b>cax</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>caax</b>	<b>caax</b>	<b>cax</b>	<b>caax</b>

**G+l+caax** (*dim*) be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or volume

*neu1* **dghilcaax, ghilcaax** he, it is big; **dghalcaax** CWM, **ghe'elcaax** *L* I am big; **talcaax** he, it will be big; **kalcaax** the area, the place is big; **delcaax** it (tree) is big; **tsiitl' delcaax** the snow is deep; **denlcaax** they (several objects) are big; **dadelcaax** he is loud-voiced

*tran* **'ilcaax, t'e'ilcaax** it became big, it increased; **'italcax, t'italcax** it will become big; **'itaalcax** I will become big; **'ulcaax gutse** I hope it becomes big; **dilcaax** it (tree) became big; **didalcax** it (tree) will become big; **iyits'e na'ilcaax** he became bigger than him; **unayilcaax** he became as big as him

*neu1* **nilghalcaax** they are equally big; **uyighilcaax** he, it is as big as it; **bayighilcaax** it is too big for him; **koht'aenn ce'e 'iinn k'e 'enlcaax** they are as tall as big men; **sughilcaax** it is big enough; **basuyitalcax** it will be big enough for him (*tran*)

**kughilcaaxdze'** (*adv*) everywhere: **kughilcaaxdze' tsiitl' zdlaa** snow is everywhere

**l+cogh** (*dim*) animal is large, big

**lcogh** it (animal) is large (*neu2*); **nilghalcogh** they are equally big (*neu2*)

**c'+d+l+caax** (*desc*) be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up

**i'delcaax** he is proud, stuck-up (*neu1*); **i'de'elcaax** I am proud (*neu1*)

**c'+d+Ø+caax** (*stat*) be expensive, valuable

*tran* **i'dicaax** it became expensive, it is expensive, valuable; **i'didacax** it will become expensive; **c'asta dinicaax** it is the most expensive; **i'dezcax** it is expensive (*neu3*); **nts'e i'dicaax?** how much is it? what is the price; **its'e i'dezcax** it is becoming more expensive (*neu3*); **neyits'e hdicaax** they became higher in status than us; **nay'dilcaax** he raised the prices again; **tidadghicaax** it is over-priced

**dicaaxi** (*n;Ø/'aan* (coin), *Ø/niic* (paper)) money; ten in cards *C*, *lit.* 'that which is valuable'

**tsedi dicaaxi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) penny, cent, *lit.* 'copper money'

**dicaaxi tl'asel** (*n;Ø/laa*) dress pants, *lit.* 'expensive pants'

**ts'es dicaaxi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) gold, *lit.* 'valuable rock'

**Tl'ahwdicaaxi Na'** (*pn*) Yanert Fork, *lit.* 'valuable headwaters creek'

**cogh, cox** (*adj*) big, large; less frequently used than **ce'e**

**tsicogh** (*n*) sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*), *lit.* 'big head'

**tacogh** (*an*) big waves, rough water

**xos cogh** *LW* (*n*) devil's club (*Echinopanax horridum*), *lit.* 'big thorn'

**udzih cox** (*n*) large bull caribou

**licox** (*n*) husky, large sled dog

- coghe' (n) animal of large size, male animal; large object  
 tsa' c'ecoghe' (n) large beaver  
 -kelacoghe' (n;Ø/'aan) big toe

> **caax** install rafters *see caak'*

**caak'** /rib/ from **caan** viscera + **k'** on

- caagge' (n;Ø/taan) rib, *lit. 'on the viscera'*  
                     conc        **caax**        **caak'**        **caax**        **caax**  
 na#ko+Ø+caak' (conv) install rafters  
 nakuzcaa' he put up rafters (conc)

**caan**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /viscera, abdomen/ cf. **caak'** rib a related root

- caan (an) viscera, abdomen: **scaan** 'egedaa my stomach aches; **ucaan** tnae she is pregnant  
 -caanyu' (n;Ø/niic) abdominal lining  
 ca- (ic) viscera, abdomen  
 ca (ts) feebly, meekly, humbly; *this incorporated stem forms subthemes: nicahneldael'*  
                     they collapsed into bed *lit. 'they fell onto their stomachs'; cantaen* ‡he is staying  
                     feebly, meekly, humbly *lit. 'he is lying on his stomach'; said of an elderly person*  
 -caggas (n;Ø/niic) abdominal muscles

**caan**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /rain/

- caan** (n;Ø) rain  
 caan tuu' (n;Ø,n) rainwater  
 caan dghaec (n;Ø/niic) raincoat  
 caan c'a'i (n;Ø/taan, Ø/niic) umbrella, raincoat, *lit. 'that which keeps away rain'*  
 'aa' caane' (n;Ø) misty rain, condensation from fog, *lit. 'fog rain'*  
                     dur        **caan**        **caan'**        **ciil**        **caan'**  
                     mom        **ciis**        **caan**        **ciil**        **ciil**  
                     dur-cus        **ciix**        "

l+caan (op) be raining, rain extends in a direction

- dur lcaan it is raining; ghilcaan' it was raining; nilcaan it is beginning to rain;  
 telcaan' it is about to rain; olcaan' gutse I hope it rains; tedze 'ele' 'ilciile it  
 didn't rain last night; lciix it customarily rains (cust); k'e'ilcaan it stopped raining  
 (mom); taghilcaan it rained over water (mom); dadinilcaan it rained inside (the  
 house) (mom); gaak'e niniilcaan it rained up to here (mom); 'unaygge lcaani k'e  
 ‡he is sobbing, *lit. it is like rain below his eyes*

P#l+caan (op) rain P, rain falls like P

- dur ts'es nelkon'i talciil it will rain hot rocks; italcil it will rain it (e.g. hailstones);  
 natsaan'ngelt'on'i lcaan it is hailing

**caan**<sup>3</sup> M \*-n

- sacaan M (adv) morning; cf. sacagha M, sadghan C, saggan L; also Upper Inlet Tanaina  
 sukan and Tlingit seigán tomorrow

**caats** \*-ch (caes) /melt, liquefy/ *this unusual ablauting root is discussed in Krauss and Leer 1981:83*

conc	<b>caes</b>	<b>caats</b>	<b>caes</b>	<b>caes</b>
cust	<b>ces,ciis</b>	"		
ono	<b>caats</b>	"		

**G+D+caats, caes** (*conv*) be rendered, liquefied; *caus.* render O (fat, fish heads), melt O (snow), liquefy O (fat, berries, snow)

*conc* **c'etse' ghotcaes** the fish heads should be rendered; **stcaats** it was rendered, liquefied; **yilcaats** he rendered it; **tsiitl' 'ilcaes** you melt snow!; **xay gige' 'snelces** we customarily liquefy lowbush cranberries (into jam) (*cust*); **naz'aay deciis M** the pot (of fat) is customarily rendered (*cust*)

**[bic'ecaadzi]** (*n;d/taan*) spruce bark pot for rendering fish heads; *from de Laguna's notes*

**ta#d+l+caats** (*op-ono*) be splashing, roaring sound (as of waterfowl wings on water or roar of stream)

**tadelcaats** there is the sound of ducks, fish splashing on water; there is the sound of a distant stream (*ono*)

**-caadze'** (*n;Ø/kaan*) rendered fat

**tseles caadze'** (*n;Ø/kaan*) rendered ground squirrel fat

**c'encaes** (*n;Ø/kaan*) cooked berries, berry pudding

**tacaes** (*n;Ø,n*) melted snow water

**caay** /woman's grandchild/

**-caay** (*n*) woman's grandchild

**ca**<sup>1</sup>

**ca-** (*ic*) []

**ca#n+l+nii'** (*desc*) have hunting luck

**canaani** (*n*) hunting luck

**ca**<sup>2</sup>

**ca-** (*i*) []; *only in the following theme*

**ca#O+G+n+Ø+bets** (*mot*) handle O (multiple objects, liquid) quickly

**tuu catnezbets** he dumped out the water

> **ca** viscera *see* **caan**<sup>1</sup>; *in* **P+caghan** while P is asleep, unconscious *see* **ghan**<sup>2</sup>

**cagh**

**secagha U** (*adv*) morning; *cf.* **sacaan M**, **sadghan C**, **saggan L**; *also Tanaina sukan, Tlingit seigán* tomorrow

**cax W**; *cf.* **caex** intercepting

**P+tsaghcax W** (*pp*) making a semicircular detour or loop ahead of P (animal); **itsaghcax tezyaa** he looped ahead of it

> **cax** big *see* **caax**

**caex**, *cf.* **Eyak P+kaax** catching up with P

**P+dacaex** (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading off P:  
**idacaex zdaa** he's sitting in his way; **sdacaex ghiyaa** he intercepted me

**P+ghacaex** (*pp*) circling to intercept P: **ighacaex tezyaa** he started off circling to intercept it (as when walking in a loop when tracking a moose)

**caek'** /stream mouth/ *perhaps related to* **ce**<sup>1</sup> tail

**-caek'e, -dacaek'e** (*an*) stream mouth; *very common in place names*

**Tl'aticae'e** (*pn*) Copper Center; mouth of Klutina River, *lit.* 'headwaters mouth'



**Stl'aa Caegge** (pn) Slana village, *lit. 'rear mouth'*

**tacaek'e** (an) confluence of streams

**Tacae'e** (pn) mouth of Copper River

**ce** (vpf) stream mouth

**ko+ce#d+i** (ads:i mom) down along the river: **hwcediyaa** he walked down the river

**Una' Ucenacl'sdildeh Na'** (pn) Old Man Creek, *lit. 'its creek we move downriver creek'*

## caey

**Caey Teni** (pn) mountain on south side of Klutina River, *lit. '? trail'*

## ce<sup>1</sup> /tail/

**-ce'** (n;Ø/taan) tail; coccyx, tailbone

**c'ece'** *M* (n) Big Dipper constellation

**-dece'** (n;d/taan) tail feather

**-dzidace'** (n;Ø/taan) bottom of the brisket, cartilaginous lower end of the sternum

**lice'** (n) foxtail (plant) (*Alopecurus aequalis*), *lit. 'dog tail'*

**Nuuni Ce'** (pn) hill near St. Anne Lake, *lit. 'porcupine tail'*

**ce-** (ic) tail: **icelkas** it hit him with its tail; **celts'aas** it is wagging its tail; **yalkeceniyel** it took him across on its tail

**cel'tets'** *L* (n) plant (unidentified) [], *lit. 'blue tail'*

**cel'aeni** (n) The Tailed One, "monkey people"; *tailed ape-like creatures said to have been killed near Batzulnetas*: **cel'aenn ce' naes kulaen 'iinn** the Tailed Ones have long tails

**cetseni WC** (n) hawk (unidentified Buteo)

**-cenitsele'** (n;Ø/taan) tailbone

**ceghaznae CMW, caghaznaey L** (n) short tailed weasel (*Mustela erminea*), *lit. possibly 'black tailed one'*

**bicede'aay** (n;d/taan) pot with handle, *lit. 'that which a tail extends into'*

**-cela'** (n;Ø/taan) fish tail, *lit. possibly 'tail hand'*

**cela'yu** (n) Salmon Tail Clan

**cel-** (i) fish tail

**-cel t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) adipose fin

## ce<sup>2</sup>

**-ggaan' cela'** (n;Ø/taan) shoulderblade; *a cow moose shoulderblade is used to rub against brush as a moose call*; cf. **-cela'** fish tail

## ce<sup>3</sup>

**ce** (vpf) bound postposition

**P+ce+t'a#** (ads:s neu, gh mom) between flat surfaces of P: **icet'aghiyaa** he went between them (blankets); **nilcet'ahneltaets'** they got between the blankets together

> **ce** in **cetaniyaa** he went down to the base see **cen'**; in **hwcediyaa** he walked down the river see **caek'**

> **ce'** tail see **ce'**

**ce'e** /big/ cf. **caax, cogh** big, probably a related root

**ce'e** (adj) big, large; very common: **gigi ce'e** big berries

**luk'ece'e** (n) king salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), *lit. 'big salmon'*

**Bes Ce'e** (pn) hill on Suslota Creek, *lit.* 'big bank'  
**dzaen ce'e** (adv) the whole day

**cehw** /group/

**cehw-** (i) (moving) as a group: **nacehw'ska'aal** we are going along in a group; **sa dacehwkeni'aan** a group came in to me; **de'eni kunacehwdghilnen** they rushed in a group back into the den

**cel** /younger brother/ cf. **ciil** young man, a related root

**-cele** (n) younger brother, younger male parallel cousin; checkers  
**c'ecel** (n) first strong winter wind

> **cel**, **cela'** fish tail *see* **ce'**

> **cel** limp *see* **cet'**; classify food *see* **cuut'**

**cen**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /base/

**cen**, **-cene'** (an) flat level surface, open ground, tundra, meadow

**Cen Ce'e** (pn) flat north of Dry Creek, *lit.* 'big flat'

**I'cengha** (pn) flat north of Copper Center, *lit.* 'by the flat'

**cen tuu** (n) swamp water (n;Ø,n)

**sdacen** (an) wooded area near river

**scent'aax** (an) area under a standing tree

**scent'aa** (ads:gh mom) under a standing tree: **scent'aa ghiyaa** he went under the tree

**scecen** (an) grove of trees

**-cene'**, **-cene** (an,n;ko/'aan (base), Ø/'aan (rump), d/taan (container)) base of, lower part of; rump of rabbit; container, vessel, pail, can, bottle

**dghelaay cene'** CW, **ggalaay cene'** L, **dzel cene'** M (an) foothills of mountains

**Dzel Cene** (pn) upper Tanana River region, *lit.* 'base of the mountains'

**Bes Cene** (pn) Liebestag village, *lit.* 'base of the bank'

**c'ecene'**, **trael cene'**, **dziil cene'** (n;d/'aan) stump, root; chopping block

**C'ecenn'gha** (pn) flat near Batzulnetas, *lit.* 'by the stumps'

**-kecene'**, **kecen-** (ni;Ø/taan (ankle), Ø/niic (ankle piece)) ankle; piece of leather covering ankle on boot, *lit.* 'foot base'

**-nicene'**, **-encene'** (n;Ø/taan) wrist; cuff

**benceni** (n;n/laa) bracelet

**-ggaan' cene'** (n;Ø/taan) upper arm

**t'acene'** (n;Ø/'aan) hair or feather follicle, *lit.* 'feather base'

**sal cene'**, **saeli cene'** (n;d/taan) lard pail

**uyaeni cene'** (n;d/taan) whiskey bottle

**let cene'** CLW, **lecene'** M (n;Ø/taan) tobacco pipe, *lit.* 'smoke vessel'

**sezel cene'** CLW, **tsezel cene'** M (n;Ø/taan) steambath tongs for moving hot rocks

**c'enzaex cene'** (n;Ø/taan) skin rack, *lit.* 'skin shavings base'

**ucene'** **koley** (n) Russian gun, rifle, *lit.* 'the one without a stock'

**c'ecene'** **yizdlaay** (n;Ø/laa) canned food, *lit.* 'that which is in a can'

**linacen** M (adv) in a pile: **linacen natse naskolyiis** we put it (meat) in a pile ahead of us

ce, cen (vpf) adverbial, base

ce+ta# (ads:n mom) down to the base (of mountain): **cetaniyaa** he went down to the base (of mountain)

le+cen#D (ads:s mom) gathering into a group: **lecents'esdaetl'** we gathered in a group

cen<sup>2</sup> \*-n /stick/ cf. cen<sup>1</sup>

decen M, tcen, cen CLW, -decene' (ni;d/taan) stick, log, pole; wood, wooden object; stem, stalk of plant, trunk of tree: **natcendini'aa** a pole extends across

tcintah tnaey (n) stick people in stories

tcen yii CLW, cen yiiit M (an) underground cache lined with logs, lit. 'in the logs'

tcen sael (n;Ø/ltaan) wooden box

tcen dghaec (n;d/taan) wooden armor, stick vest used in war, lit. 'stick coat'

cen ggaec t'aeni L (n) water insect larva, lit. 'that which has wood armor'

tcenta deltaani (n;d/ltaan) inner spruce sap, lit. 'that which is among the wood'

biceni'aay CLW, cen'aay M (n;Ø/aan) axe, lit. 'that which a stick (handle) extends into'

tcenk'a' CLW, decen k'a' M (n;Ø/taan) arrow, lit. 'arrowhead stick'

'aas tcen (n;d/taan) snowshoe frame

cen'lghats'i (n) carpenter ant, "termite" (*Camponotus*), lit. 'that which gnaws wood'

cen'lkatl'i CLW, cen c'elkadi M (n) woodpecker (various species) (*Picea* sp.), lit. 'that which chops wood'

nacenyaei (n) hummock, tussock

cen<sup>3</sup> \*-n /walk in snow, go in anger/

mom	ciis	cen	ciit	ciit
dist	cen	"		
cust	ciis	"		

D+cen (mot) go in anger, go being mad; cf. l+c'aex go in anger which is similar in meaning

tina'itcen he went out mad (mom); yae' natestcen he turned away in anger (mom)

P+gha#t+n+D+cen (mot) wade, fall, break through P (snow)

dist bantnestcen I was wading, falling through snow; kiighantnestcen they were wading, falling through snow; batnenstcen I broke through it (once) (mom);

nildoxetah batnestciis I fall through it in places (cust)

cen<sup>4</sup> \*-[]

cen- (i) []; only in the following: **tcenk'a' uyii tsicenghelnuul** arrows are sticking into it

> cene, cene' base see cen<sup>1</sup>

cen' \*-[] /resistant/

ono	cen'	"		
neu	cen'	ciin'	—	—

O+d+n+l+cen' (op-ono) gnaw O (hard, resistant object) making a noise

itnelcen' it is gnawing on it (ono)

P+c'a' ko+e#c'+t+n+D+cen' (desc []) resist P

ic'a' key'tnetcen' he is resisting him (neu); uc'a' key'tnestciin' I resisted him (neu)

cenuu loanword from English canoe

cenuu, -cenuu' (n;Ø/taan) canoe, boat (of manufactured material)

**cet<sup>1</sup>** /limp/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ciit</b>	<b>cet</b>	<b>cei</b>	<b>ciit</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>cet</b>	"		

**x#n+gh+O+cet** (*mot*) limp

**hngecet** he limps (*cust*); **dahngenscet** I limped in (*mom*)

**cet<sup>2</sup>** /soften plant product by flexing/

<i>dur</i>	<b>cet</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>ciit</b>	"

**O+d+O+cet** (*op*) soften O (grass, plant product) by flexing

**idghicet** he softened it by flexing (*dur*)

**datcedi** (*n;d/taan*) softened grass used as insulation in boots

> **cet** classify food *see cuut<sup>1</sup>*

**cets'** \*-ts' /probe/

<i>cons</i>	<b>cets'</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>ces</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ciis</b>	<b>cets'</b>	<b>ces</b>	<b>ciis</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>cets'</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ces</b>	"		

**O+G+l+cets'** (*suc*) probe with, thrust O (pointed instrument); poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed instrument, chip O (ice)

*cons* 'ilces spear it (once)! (*sem*); **ighilcets'** he poked, speared, pierced it repeatedly;

**hwnilcets'** chip the area!; **kankolcets'** he probed in several places (*dist*); **baka**

**nkulciis** you probe for it! (*mom*); **tsaas kahwghalcets'** I dug up Indian potatoes

(*mom*); **nitsiil nu' xayilces** he thrust it through a hole in the house; **iyene'**

**yenc'elcets'** he pierced his back in several places (*dist*); **itikay'dilcets'** he glanced,

bounced something off of it (*mom*); **kaydghilcets'** he pierced it all over (*mom*)

**c'+n+l+cets'** *M* (*suc*) play pool

**c'enelcets** he is playing pool (*cons*); **c'esnulcets** let's play pool (*cons*)

**cez** (*caes*) \*-z /tie/

<i>conc</i>	<b>cez</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>caes</b>	<b>cez</b>	<b>ces</b>	<b>caes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>cez</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>cez</b>	"		
<i>mom-cus</i>	<b>ces</b>	"		
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>ciiz</b>	"		

**P#G+D+cez** (*stat*) be tied to P

*neu* **xestcez** it is tied to a place; **uyistcez** it is tied to it; **nilstcez** they are tied together; **sla' tanetcez** it (puberty string calendar) is tied around my hand

**dzidacezi** *CM*, **dzudacezi** *L*, **-dzidaceze'** (*n,n/laa*) beaded garter, *lit.* 'that which is tied to the shin'

**becnestcezi** *M* (*n,n/laa*) headband

**P#O+G+l+cez** (*conv*) tie O (line) to P; wrap, bandage P with O

*conc* **iyilcez** he tied it to it; **xal yilcez** he tied it to a sled; **nilyilcez** he tied them together; **nil'ilcez** tie them together!; **yenyilcez** he tied them to it (*dist*)

*mom* **sk'ay' c'udizilcaes** tie something around my waist!; **ik'ec'udelcez** he tied, wrapped, bandaged it with something; **k'ena'udezelcez** I put a belt on; **yidi ts'aex kae c'a uk'enc'udgholcezi da?** what sinew can I tie them on with? (*dist*); **c'aadze'** **yitnelcez** she is tying it away from herself (*conc*); *said of woman counting on puberty string calendar*

**tsitnelcezi**, **u'el tsi'snelcezi** *CLW* (*n,n/laa*) headband

**P#c'+G+l+cez** (*conv*) bale, bundle P, tie P into a bundle  
*conc* **uc'iilcez** I baled it (tied fish into a bale); **uy'diilcez** I baled it (brush); **nghaele'**  
**c'ilcez** tie, bundle up your pack!; **bin'delcez** I am bundling them (several bundles of  
brush) (*dist*)  
**x#O+l+cez** (*stat*) wear O (belt, scarf)  
*neu* **xzelcez** I am wearing it (belt, scarf); **sez kae xelcez** he is wearing a belt;  
**xna'ilcez** put it (belt) back on!; **nizaghe xnac'ilcez** you are wearing a scarf around  
your neck

**ces**<sup>1</sup> \*-[]

**Ces Di'aedzi Na'** (*pn*) stream into upper Klutina River, *lit.* '? stepping river'

**ces**<sup>2</sup> \*-s

**'alcesi, -'alcese'** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) bag, handbag, purse; possibly from **cez** tie  
**delbaexi 'alcesi** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) sewing bag, *lit.* 'cloth bag'  
**'alcesi ggaay** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) tea bag, *lit.* 'little bag'  
**'alcesi stl'uuni** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) gunny sack, *lit.* 'bag that is woven'  
**nadosi 'alcesi** (*n*) aphid [], *lit.* 'ant bag'

> **ces** pierce *see cets'*; liquefy *see caats*; tie *see cez*

**cii** /tip/

**-cii** *CLW*, **-ciit** *M* (*an*) tip, point, peninsula  
**tsay'tsiy cii** (*an*) knife point  
**-delacii** (*an*) tip of a branch  
**-dzaghe' cii** (*n;Ø/'aan*) earlobe, *lit.* 'ear point'  
**Sdicii** (*pn*) point near Gulkana, *lit.* 'end of the point'  
**Sael Ciik'e** (*pn*) point in Palmer area, *lit.* 'on the box point'; with **k'e** on  
**c'eciidi** (*n;Ø/niic*) woman's blouse; with **-di** noun suffix

**ci-** (*ic*) tip

**cit'aa'adze'** (*adv*) backward, upside down; possibly **ci** plus **t'aak'e** on the broad surface  
of plus **ts'e'** to: **cit'aa'adze' ayaal** he is walking backward; **cit'aa'adze'**  
**nanhngest'ak** it (raven) flew upside down  
**-cit'aa'ak'e** (*an*) behind  
**cidelggezi** (*n*) arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*), *lit.* 'that which has a forked tip'

**P+ci** (*vpf*) bound postposition, tip

**P+ci#** (*ads:gh mom*) onto the tip, point of P: **icighi'aets** he stepped on the point of it;  
**icinat'ak** it landed on the tip of it  
**P+ci#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) to a point of P (land): **icidiyaa** he came out to its point  
**P+k'e+la+ci#** (*ads:gh mom*) onto the tip of P: **ik'elacighitsy** he knocked an arrow

> **ciix** rain *see caan'*

**ciil** /young man/ *cf.* **-cele** younger brother, from **cel**, a related root

**ciil, cil-** (*nc*) male, teenaged boy, young man; checkers with pointed tops  
**liciit** (*n*) male dog  
**cilkaey** (*n*) young men

**-ciile'** (*n*) brother, male parallel cousin; man working for chief, clan helper, worker; *this  
word is spelled in Allen 1887 as skilly*

> **ciil** rain *see caan'*; walk in snow *see cen'*



**ciis<sup>1</sup>** \*-sh(\*) /dipnet/ cf. *Eyak* **O+kihsh** dipnet O

**ciisi** (ni;Ø/'aan) dipnet: **tanaciisi'aas** he is dipnetting

**ciisi k'aet** (an) fishing hole, dipnetting place

**Ciisi K'ena'** (pn) Moose Creek, lit. 'dipnet hole creek'

**ciisi k'ae nadini'aayi** C (n) sticks with bark peeled that are put on stream bottom to reflect light to aid in seeing fish, lit. 'that which extends across dipnet hole'

**ciis<sup>2</sup>** only in the following place name

**Nilnaciisi Na'** (pn) creek into lake west of Old Man Lake; analysis uncertain

> **ciis** rain see **caan'**; walk in snow see **cen'**

> **ci** tip see **cii**; in **cic'uuy** a different thing see **cu**

**cin', ci** /pretending/

**cin' CL, ci M** (i) adverbial, pretend

**cin'd+l CL, ci#c'+d+l M, c'+d+l LW** (nds) pretending to V: **cicdeltsagh M,**

**cin'deltsagh CL, i'deltsagh WL** he is pretending to cry; **icidelyaan M,**

**icin'delyaan CL, i'delyaan WL** he is pretending to eat it; **dacin'deltsaan** he pretended to die

> **cil** young man see **ciil**

> **co'l** skewer see **cot'**

> **codze'** feathers see **cots'**

> **cogh** big see **caax**

> **coghe'** animal of large size see **caax**

**cox M**

**nacox'tax M** (an,pn) slough; place on Slana River near Suslota Creek

> **cox** big see **caax**

> **coxe** more, again see **cu**

**col<sup>1</sup>** /Adam's apple/ cf. *Tanaina* **gol W, -gela'**

**-cole', col-** (nc;n/'aan) Adam's apple

**-colk'ae CL, -cole' t'aax M** (an) cavity on the neck below the Adam's apple

**-colk'eltaani** (n;Ø/l'taan) crop of ptarmigan or spruce hen, lit. 'enclosed object at the Adam's apple'

**col<sup>2</sup> W**

**nen' scolt'aa W** (an) burrow, hollow under the ground

> **col** skewer see **cot'**

**cot'** CLW /skewer/

cons

**cot'**

"

sem

**cot**

"

mom

**cuut**

**cot'**

**col**

**cuut**

**O+G+Ø+cot'** (suc) skewer O, stick fork, spear in O

**ighicot'** he skewered, stuck a fork in it repeatedly (cons); **yizcot** he skewered it once

(sem); riddle: **c'ahwnit'aeden nay'nezcot'** he stuck something into the cliff; answer: the contour of a sheep's forehead (mom)

**tsicot'i** (n;Ø/taan) fork, *lit. 'iron skewer'*

**cots'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ts' /down feathers, fluff/

**cots', -codze'** (n;d/laa) down feathers, flying seeds, fluff (of arctic cotton, fireweed)

**cots' na'aaye'** (n) July, *lit. 'feathers month'*

**cots' tael** (n;Ø/taan) feather mat, mattress

**Cots' Bene'** (pn) lake on Tyone River, *lit. 'feathers lake'*

**-kaey t'acodze'** (n;d/laa) inner fur, inner feathers  
dur cots' "

**(c'+)D+cots'** (op) molt, shed feathers  
**ghatcots', c'atcots'** it molted (dur)

**cots'**<sup>2</sup> \*-ts' /thumb/

**-lacots'** (n;Ø/'aan) thumb

**-lacots' ghaaghi** (n;Ø/'aan) index finger, *lit. 'that which is next to the thumb'*

**-kelacots'** (n;Ø/'aan) big toe

**coz** \*-zh(ʷ) /sizzle/

ono	coz	"
cust	cuuz	"

**d+l+coz** (op-ono) sizzle, fry in grease; *caus. make O sizzle, fry O in grease*  
**delcoz** it is sizzling, frying in grease (ono); **idelcoz** he is making it sizzle (ono)

**cos** W \*-[]

**-cos** (an) crotch [] **W ucos dezt'sagh xu na'es** ‡he is walking bowlegged, *lit. possibly 'he is walking with outspread crotch'*

> **cuude'** kit see **cuut'**

> **cuudzi** in **dghilcuudzi** partly rotten wood see **cuuts**

**cuun** \*-n /bull moose/

**nicuuni** (n) bull moose

**nicuunn saa** M (n) October, *lit. 'bull moose month'*

**cuut'** (cet) /classify food; grab; walk vigorously/

neu	cuut	"		
mom	cuut	cuut	cel	cuut
tran	cuut	cuut	cel	cuut
dist	cuut	"		
per	cel	cuut	cel	cuut
prog	cel			
rev	cet	cuut	cet	cet
cust	cet	"		

**Ø+cuut** (mot) walk vigorously, strut, go acting important

**loocel** he is walking about vigorously (per); **lunicuut** he was strutting about (per);

**hwgha kaghicuut** he came up to them strutting, acting important (mom)

**G+l+cuut** (stat-clas) food is in position; *applies to meat, fish, vegetable, prepared or unprepared; caus. keep, save, store O (food)*

**neu c'etsen' lcuut** meat is there; **yilcuut** he is keeping, saving, storing it (food);

**i'delcuut** he is keeping something for his own use; **delcuut** it is up (on shelf);

**ti'nilcuut** it (beaver) keeps something stored in the water; **'ilcuut** it (food) remains (tran)

**Pdelcuut Na'** (pn) Talkeetna River, *lit.* 'river of he keeps something stored'  
**O+G+I+cuut** (mot-clas) handle O (food), put up O (food)  
*mom* i'tilcuut take something (food)!; **nay'tilcuut** you take something back!;  
**hwts'inay'nilcuut** he brought out something; **luk'ae nits'ulcuut** let's put up fish;  
**'ele' c'a luk'ae ninats'elcele** we didn't put up any fish; **ni'delcuut** he put up a  
supply of something for himself; **day'nilcuut** he brought something in; **bac'enlcuut**  
I fed him something; **say'nilcuut** you fed me something; **tsin'aen neghay'nilcuudi**  
thank you for feeding us; **c'etsen' ngha 'ilcuut** you were given meat; **c'etsen' alcel**  
he is carrying meat (*prog*); **xanay'dilcuut** he feeds himself, he is stingy; **ukezilcuut**  
draw a picture of it (meat) on it!

**nilcedi** (n;Ø/lcuut) winter food supply

**O+gh+I+cuut** (mot) take, take out, pull, pick up sg O; not a classificatory theme; can refer to  
any sg object, animate or inanimate

*mom* tsay'tsiy ts'inaghelcuut he took out a knife; **kanaghaghalcuut** I pulled him  
back up; **kesghizilcuut** take me ashore!; **igha' kaytxelcuut** he started to take its  
fur; **nic'aghilcuut** pick, lift it up!; **igha' ik'ey'ghelcuut** it (wolverine) broke it (leg)  
off at the edge []

**bes#O+gh+I+cuut** (mot) move O by dragging

**stabesghinilcuut** drag it away! (*mom*); **stabesiighelcuut** he dragged it away (*mom*)

**ta#I+cuut** (mot) drift in air

**k'os taalcel** a cloud is drifting along (*prog*)

**ta#O+gh+I+cuut** (mot) O drifts in water

**ketayghelcuut** it (animal) drifted ashore (*mom*)

**O+I+cuut**, **O+u+Ø+niic**, **O+u+D+nak** (u:s *mom* or u:gh *mom*) grab, grasp, take, get, obtain  
O; suppletive theme with three roots; **cuut** is used in the non-perfective modes; see **niic**  
for examples

**'ilcuut** take it!

**cuut**<sup>2</sup> /small beaver or lynx/

-cuude', **cuudi** (n) kit, small beaver; small lynx *M*

> **cuut** skewer *see* **cot'**

**cuuts**, **cuus** \*-[] /partly rotten wood/

*neu* **cuuts, cuus** "

**d#I+cuuts**, **cuus** (*desc*) be partly rotten wood, wood is rotten at the core

**dghilcuuts**, **dghilcuus**, **dilcuus** it (wood) is rotted, soft-cored (*neu*)

**dghilcuudzi** (n;d/taan) partly rotten wood

**cuuy** /least weasel/

**cuuy** (n,psn) least weasel (*Mustela rixosa*) (n,psn) name of Ahtna dwarf chief from the  
Gulkana area: **Cuuy yen su xona c'aa delyaaggen su 'adetniinen** it is said that  
remarkable things happened to Cuuy

> **cuuz** sizzle *see* **coz**

**cuus** *M* \*-yh /rosehip/

**ncuus** *M* (n,n/'aan) rosehip

**Ncuus Ggaay Na'** (pn) stream into Tok River, *lit.* 'little rosehip creek'

> **cuus** partly rotten wood *see* **cuuts**

**cu** /more/

*df:* **cu, cu', coxe**

- cu** (*adv*) more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **yidi cu?** what more? what else?; **ts'elk'ey cu, cu ts'elk'ey** one more; **cu k'a yaede na'idya** he came back again without it; **nadaeggi cu 'alts'eni una'ulniic xona konts'aghi nasdlaen** two plus five is seven; **yihts'en xona xu cu hwts'ents'edel** from there we start out again; **yet cu c'ekolde xona 'unggat nits'edel** if there is nothing else there again we stop in the upland; **cu ka'aa ni'yaas** he keeps going farther out; **ndeden da cu** ‡that's wrong! *lit. 'when was it again?'*; **bedede cu tat'iilen** no one else will do it
- cughat** (*adv*) elsewhere, to a different place: **cughat da'esyaas** I go inside to different places
- cuyaen'** (*adv*) changing: **cuyaen' keniis** he talks changing the subject; **cuyaen' nantaes** he sleeps changing position
- cu'doxe, cuy'doxe** (*adv*) a different area: **cu'doxe tiyini'aan** he set it (fish trap) in a different place
- cu'den, cu'dentah** (*adv*) another time, another place: **cu'denta daxi ninitaan** he built a rack in another place
- cu'ts'endze'** (*adv*) changing: **ukonaxe' cu'ts'endze' kuzdlaen** his house has changed; **cu'ts'endze' dghat'aen'** he did wrong; **cu'ts'endze' nastl'uun** I changed clothes
- coxe** (*adv*) again, more; *from cu plus xu* area: **coxe 'uygge nanayghilbaal** he lowered him down again; **cu 'alts'ende cu coxe nahwnedel** again five more days would pass; **yet coxe k'edze' cu ne'e! nahkolniis** then they would tell us over again

# c'

## c'<sup>1</sup> /indefinite/

**c'** (pf) something's, indefinite possessive prefix and postpositional object; *body part terms referring to detached body parts always take the c'- possessive prefix: c'etsen' meat cf. -tsen' flesh; c'ecale a younger brother; c'atggeh between something*  
**c'**- can be lexicalized in nouns: **c'ek'a'** arrowhead; **c'etsiy** iron; **c'eyaas** bear cub

**c'** (vpf) something, indefinite postpositional object: **c'eyighiyaa** he walked into something

**c'** (vpf) something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified non-human; *note that c' > i', y', ' /\_\_CV CLW, c' > c /CV\_\_CV M; see sec. 4.5 for details*

1. *used as indefinite object: c'eyaan* he is eating something; **i'ghiyaan'** CLW, **c'eghiyaan'** M he ate something; **nay'ghighaen** CLW, **nacghighaen** M he packed something down
2. *used as indefinite or non-human subject; when in combination with y direct object, c' occurs to the left of y in pos. 5F: c'iinal'aen* something (animal) saw him; **uyi'tez'aatl'** something (trap) caught it
3. *used in a few derivational strings in combination with other prefixes: dzaen c'ayaal* he is walking all day; **i'delyaan** WL he is pretending to eat

**c'** (ts) thematized indefinite

1. *indefinite subject; symbolized as I in the theme; uncommon, in fewer than ten Ahtna verb themes: I+n+D+laat* I (berries) becomes ripe; **c'endlaat** somethings (berries) are ripe *cf. xay gige' ndlaat* low bush cranberries are ripe; **I+Ø+'aa** I (sun, moon) moves, shines
2. *indefinite subject, lexicalized; forms subthemes, without regular subject inflection; uncommon: c'+Ø+yaa'* animal walks; **c'+Ø+kay** four-legged animal runs; **c'+Ø+kaets'** loaded boat moves
3. *indefinite object, lexicalized; numerous subthemes with c' occur: P#c'+Ø+tsiy* get containerful of P *cf. O+Ø+tsiy* move elongated O; **P+tsi#c'+l+tsaet** cause P to move by throwing rock *cf. tsi#O+Ø+tsaet* throw O (rock)
4. *thematic in intransitives; uncommon: c'+d+n+l+'ii* sneak; **c'+l+dziits'** dance
5. *appears in several nouns derived from verbs: c'edzes* dance; **c'eghaan** war; **c'ezaes** wood shavings; **c'eliis** song; **c'aan** food

## c'<sup>2</sup> W

**c'** W (exc) oh no!; expression of disbelief, incredulity

## c'aa /away, apart/

df: **c'aa**, **c'aay**, **c'a**, **c'a'**

**c'a** (vpf) bound postposition, adverbial, away

**P+c'a#** (ads:n mom, i mom) away from P: **ic'aniyaa** he walked away from him; **ic'aydiltaay'** he threw them away from him

**ni+c'a#** (ads:n mom) off from shore: **nic'anikaen** he paddled away from shore

**ni+c'a#i** (ads:i mom) up vertically: **nic'a'iyaa** he ascended

**P+ni+c'a#i** (ads:i mom) off P, undressing P: **inic'ac'ildaetl'** he undressed him

**ni+c'a#** (ads:n mom) opening: **nilc'aninitaan** he opened his eyes

**ti+c'a#** (ads:n mom) into the woods: **tic'aniyaa** he went into the woods

**tic'aa** (an) woods, timbered area



**P+c'aata** (pp) apart, separate, distinct, away from P: **ic'aata niniyaa** he went to a place separate from him; **sdiitle nilc'aata na'es** it (squirrel) steps (its legs) slightly apart; **xiic'aata hdelts'ii** they are staying separate from them

**P+c'aats'e', P+c'aadze' CLW, P+c'aats'en' M** (pp) opposite from P: **ic'aats'e' zdaa** he stays opposite from him; **nilc'aats'e' hdelts'ii** they stay opposite each other; **lts'ii c'aats'en' xugha lughayaal** he is walking toward them against the wind

**c'aats'ne CLW, c'aadze' 'iinn M** (n) people of the opposite moiety or clans

**nilc'aadze' 'uten'i** (n;Ø/taan) two-man saw, pit saw, *lit. 'that which is held opposite each other (end)'*

**c'aaydze' (adv)** different: **tsuugi c'aaydze' uk'e kultsiin** its track is different from the marten's

**nilc'aaydze' (adv)** various, variety, assorted, differently: **tsedi k'a xona nilc'aaydze' tah kiigha nakolnic** they tell various things about copper; **nilc'aaydze' hnehdelghos** they speak differently; **tiye nilc'aaydze' nt'aeey datahi nilghaay gha ni'ilyaa** a large variety of things is available in the store

**P+c'a' (pp)** away from P, keeping away P: **uc'a' staniyaas** go away from it!; **sc'a' yuzniic** he took it away from me; **uc'a' hwde'aa** he is unlucky, *lit. 'situations extend away from him'*

**na'aay c'a' nek'ets'elyaayi** (n;Ø/laa) sunglasses, *lit. 'glasses that keep away the sun'*

**caan c'a'i** (n;Ø/niic) umbrella, raincoat

**ts'ax c'a'i** (n;Ø/aan) medicine, *lit. 'that which repels sickness'*

**kuggaedi c'a'i** (n;Ø/kaan) mosquito repellent, *lit. 'that which repels mosquitos'*

**c'a-** (c) away, opposite

**C'abeni** (pn) Middle Lake, *lit. 'opposite lake'*

**C'anuu Cii** (pn) point on Copper River, *lit. 'point opposite island'*

**c'aa, c'aade** (adv) contrary to expectation, surprisingly, amazingly, miraculously: **Cuuy yen su xona c'aa delyaaggen su 'adetniinen** it is said that miraculous, lucky things happened to Cuuy; **c'aade kulyaak** something amazing, surprising happened; **na'aay yits'ae c'aa dahwdilt'ae** it (heaven) is more miraculous

> **c'aadze'** opposite, different *see c'aa'*

**c'aał** /snowshoe footstrap/ probably from **c'** indefinite plus (y)aa' sg go plus ł instrumental suffix *lit. 'instrument for walking'*

**c'aał CLW, c'enc'aał M** (n,n/laa) snowshoe footstrap

**C'aali** (pn) Amphitheater Mountains

**c'aalk'ae** (an) area on snowshoe where footstrap is placed, *lit. 'footstrap cavity'*

**c'aan** \*-n /food/ from **c'** indefinite plus (y)aan eat; *cf. daane'* food

**c'aan, -c'aane'** (ni;Ø/łcuut (food), n/'aan (bread)) food; flour, bread: **luc'aandeldaetl'** it is going around grazing

**c'aan nal'oxi** (n;Ø) flour, *lit. 'flour that spills, that is granular'*

**c'aan nanest'aeeyi** (n,n/'aan) yeast bread, baked goods

**c'aan ngelggani** (n,n/laa) crackers, pilot bread, *lit. 'dry bread'*

**c'aan niziili** (n;Ø/kaan) gravy, *lit. 'warm flour'*

**udzih c'aane'** (n;Ø/laa) reindeer lichen (*Caldonia rangiferina*), *lit. 'caribou's food'*

**c'aan ggaay M** (n) groceries, *lit. 'little food'*

> **c'aats'e** opposite *see c'aa'*

> **c'aay** away, apart *see c'aa'*

**c'a<sup>1</sup>** /tool/

**c'a** (*enc*) too, also, else: **sii c'a** me too; **nen c'a ditsiin** you too are hungry; **yet c'a ts'eneyel** we camp there too; **yii c'a keyiix** they eat that too; **nts'e c'a dyulaexde?** what else can he do to it?; **ts'ilghan c'a 'ele' s'el tiyaale** no one else went with me; **yidi c'a?** what else?; **'Nts'e tnii ts'en'?** **c'a nii dae'** he also said, "What is he saying?" **c'axuk'a** (*adv*) nevertheless, anyway: **c'axuk'a ne'el natidaas** nevertheless, you come back with us!

**c'axona** (*adv*) that's all

**c'asu** (*enc*) perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly: **denesde c'asu hwnezaat** approximately four days passed; **dingi c'asu na'italaelde** perhaps he will find money

**c'asule'** (*enc*) might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly: **talyaas c'asule'** it might snow; **xu' c'asule' txaliil** I might fix it that way

**c'a<sup>2</sup>** *perhaps related to c'aa<sup>1</sup>*

**c'a** (*vpf*) adverbial

**c'a#t** (*ads:s mom*) fetching meat, going for meat: **c'atezyaa** he went to fetch meat

> **c'a** away, opposite; off from shore; into the woods; *see c'aa<sup>1</sup>*

**c'ak<sup>1</sup>** *M* /mud/

*conc*      **c'ak**      "

**O+Ø+c'ak** *M* daub, smear, caulk **O** with mud

**lec'ak 'el kuc'ak** it (swallow) is putting mud on a place (*conc*); **unu' kuzc'ak** he filled the hole with mud (*conc*)

**lec'ak** *M* (*n;Ø/taek'*) mud

**c'ak<sup>2</sup>** *M*

**ts'ekolc'ak** *M* (*n*) rusty blackbird (*Euphagus carolinus*); *imitative of its call*

> **c'al** *in c'alk'ae* kill site, butchering place *see 'al'*

**c'ae** *only in the following compound*

**lic'ae, -lic'ae'** (*n*) dog; *see li* dog for further examples

> **c'ae'i** stretch *see c'et'*

**c'aex (c'ox)** /go in anger/

<i>mom</i>	<b>c'aex</b>	<b>c'aex</b>	<b>c'ox</b>	<b>c'aex</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>c'aex</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>c'ox</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>c'ox</b>	<b>c'aex</b>	<b>c'ox</b>	<b>c'aex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>c'ox</b>	"		

**l+c'aex** (*mot*) go in anger, go in a huff

**tina'ilc'aex** he went back out in a huff (*mom*); **natelc'aex** he started back angry (*mom*);

**lughalc'ox** he is going around in a huff (*per*)

> **c'aex** aloof, observe puberty rite *see c'aen'*

**c'ael** /brush that constricts fish weir/

**c'aeli** (*n;d/taan*) brush or stakes put behind fish weir that constrict openings

**c'aen:sc'aen** \*sh-n /child/

**sc'aen, sc'en-** (nc) child

**sc'enggaay** (n) baby, infant

**c'aen'** \*-n /aloof, observe puberty rite/

<i>neu</i>	<b>c'aen'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>c'aex</b>	<b>c'aen'</b>	<b>c'aex</b>	<b>c'aex</b>

**l+c'aen'** (desc) girl at menarche observes puberty rites; cf. **l+tsae** man or woman observes rite

**utse'e l+c'aen'** his daughter is observing puberty rites (*neu*)

**l+c'aen'** (op-rev) animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard to kill, unattainable; *caus.* with **P+gha#**, ruin the hunting of O (animal) for P (hunter)

*rev* **ghalc'aen'** it became hard to kill, elusive; **deniigi ba ghalc'aen'** the moose became hard for him to kill; **dats'ii kultsaen xu k'adii zelghaeni deniigi ghiyaan'**; **ya ighilc'aen'** while she was still sequestered she ate freshly killed moose; she ruined the hunting of it for him; **ngaha italc'aexigi** she might ruin the hunting of it for you

> **c'aet'** stretch *see c'et'*

> **c'e'i** stretch *see c'et'*

**c'el** /tear/

<i>sem</i>	<b>c'el</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>c'el</b>	"		
<i>dist</i>	<b>c'el</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>c'iil</b>	<b>c'el</b>	<b>c'el</b>	<b>c'iil</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>c'el</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>c'el</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>c'iil</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>c'iil</b>	"		

**G+Ø+c'el** (suc) tear, rip, split, peel; muscle becomes pulled, strained; *caus.* tear, rip, split O *sem* **zc'el** it tore; **dghaec zc'el** the coat tore; **uyinaltaeni zc'el** his biceps got pulled;

**yilc'el** he tore it once

*cons* **ighilc'el** he tore it repeatedly; **tl'ogh delc'el** he is tearing the grass; **idghilc'el** he peeled it (bark)

*mom* **kadghic'el** it got torn up; **kaydghilc'el** he tore it up; **kaniitalc'el** he will tear them (pl) up (*dist*); **nildziindelc'el** he split them (spruce roots) (*dist*); **banic'el** a hole tore through it; **yanilc'el** he tore a hole through it; **ik'ey'ninilc'el** he tore it (line) in two

**tene kolc'eli** (n) caterpillar tractor, *lit.* 'that which tears the trail'

**Nisehwdghic'eli** (pn) mountain north of West Fork of Gulkana River

**ta#ko+n+l+c'el** (mot) water erodes (soil), area washes out

**takonlc'el** water is eroding a place (*cons*); **ts'itahwninilc'el** it (soil) eroded, washed out (*mom*)

**Takolc'el Na', C'el C'ena', C'uul C'ena'** (pn) Gulkana River, Gulkana village, *lit.* 'eroded river'; the first name listed is conservative; the other two names are back formations of the English place name; the name recorded by Allen for this river, Tonkina, is not recognized

**P+na+se#l+c'el** (u:s mom) skin P (small game) by tearing off skin

**inaselc'el** he skinned it, tearing off the skin (*mom*); **unansets'elc'el** we skinned them (*dist*)

**d+l+c'el** (op-ono) be sound of tearing, ripping

**delc'el** there is a tearing sound (*ono*)

**c'el, c'ele'** (adj) torn, tattered: **yu' c'ele'** torn clothing

**tac'il'** *M* (n) belted kingfisher (*Ceryle alcyon*), *lit.* 'torn water'; the vowel in the stem is apparently influenced by the Tanana languages

**hwc'ele'** (n;Ø/niic) rag, torn cloth

> **c'et** tear *see* **c'el**; stretch *see* **c'et'**

**c'en** \*-[] *analysis uncertain*

**c'en** (vpf) adverbial

**c'en+ta#** (ads:n mom) into jagged, steep mountain peaks: **c'entaniil'aats'** they (sheep) went up into the mountain peaks

> **c'en** in **sc'enggaay** baby *see* **c'aen**

**c'et'** (c'aet') /gristle, stretch/

**c'et'** CLW, **dec'et** *M* (n;n/laa) gristle

**k'ay' c'ede'** (n) a long-stemmed willow used as lashing

**-nc'ede'** (n;n/laa) tendon, sinew in the leg

<i>neu1</i>	<b>c'et'</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>c'et'</b>	<b>c'aet'</b>	<b>c'aet'</b>	—
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>c'iit'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	—	<b>c'et'</b>	<b>c'el</b>	—
<i>dur</i>	<b>c'et',c'aet'</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>c'el</b>			

**G+Ø+c'et'** (ext) be stretched, taut; flexible object extends in a line, hangs; geographic feature extends in a line; *applies to linear, extensible objects such as the body, fabrics, lines, streams;* *caus.* keep O stretched, taut; hang O

*neu1* **yet nic'et'** the roof (tarp) is stretched; **tabaaghe nic'et'** it (net) is stretched out on the beach; **ninic'et'** it (line) is stretched out; **nen' nay'dinic'et'** land (an isthmus) extends across; **naghic'et'** it (curtain) hangs down; **sc'aen naghic'et'** the baby is hanging down (in a swing); **na'aay naghic'et'** the crescent moon is tilted downward *an omen of tragedy*; **nannezc'et'** they (curtains) are hanging down; **nanniilc'et'** I hung them down; **tl'uul setnec'et'** a rope extends to me; **unekc'ezc'et'** it (a ring of clouds) extends around it (the moon); **udaghos tuu k'endezc'et'** water is extending up to the gunwales; **ba'ane tl'uul ni'unezc'et'** a rope is stretched outside; **daninic'et'** **tkosiix** she fixed it so it stretched inside; **nilna'sghic'et'** we stretch (chin) ourselves; **nanighic'et'** ‡he was frowning, *lit.* 'a line stretched down the face'

**naghic'et'i**, **nannezc'et'i** (n;Ø/niic) curtain, drape, *lit.* 'that which hangs down'

**net'aa nina'ic'et'i** (an) distance from center of chest to fingertips of outstretched arm (a measurement), *lit.* 'that which extends to our chest'

**bac'uzc'et'i** (n;Ø/taan) violin

**ts'ede' tat'ah nezc'et'i** (n;Ø/niic) sheet, *lit.* 'that which extends beneath blankets'

**niltanezc'et'i** CL, **niltansdec'edi** *M* (n;Ø/niic) coveralls

**bede kac'ezc'et'i** (n;Ø/niic) carpenter's overalls, *lit.* 'that which extends up the belly'

**Nekey'dghinic'et'den** (pn) isthmus between Lake Louise and Susitna Lake

**Nahuudelc'et'i** (pn) summit between Valdez and Klutina glaciers, *lit.* 'glacier that is extended'

**n+Ø+c'et'** (ext) pl stand in a line, in a circle

**'sninic'et'** we are standing in a line (*neu1*); **ts'ihnezc'et'** they are standing in a line (*neu1*); **nekekezc'et'** they are standing in a circle (*neu1*)

**niil+dzi#n+D+c'et'** *W* (||) herd, flock disperses; rope unravels

**nildzinaatc'aet'** they (caribou, ducks) dispersed; it (rope) unravelled

**tl'uul#n+l+c'et'** (mot) walk in single file

**ts'itl'uulnelc'et'** they walked in single file (*mom*)

**G+l+c'et'** (*dim*) be tough, durable, sinewy, hard to chew or tear  
*neu1 dghalc'et'* he, it is tough, hard to chew, durable; **dghilc'et'** you are tough; **tsets delc'et'** the wood is tough, hard to split

**k'edaghalc'et'i** (*n*) largest bull moose

**d+l+c'et'** (*op*) exercise (one's body)

**ba'aaxe dilc'et'** exercise yourself outside! (*dur*); **dghalc'et'** I exercised (*dur*);  
**nandezelc'et', nandezelc'aet'** I over-exerted myself

**P+k'e'e l+c'et'** (*u:s mom*) slow down on one's pace doing P (task)

**uk'e'e 'ulc'et'** (*prog*) slow down doing it!; **ik'e'e telc'et'** (*mom*) he slowed down doing it

**ts'i#l+c'et'** (*stat*) have body in outstretched position, be sprawled, be lying down resting

*neu2 ts'ilc'et'* he is lying outstretched, sprawled, is resting; **ts'aghalc'aet'** I was lying outstretched; **ts'itxalc'aet'** I will stretch out; **na'aayts'e' ts'idelc'et'** he is sprawling in the sun, he is sunbathing; **ts'inelc'et'** he lies down too much

## c'eye' W

**c'eye' W** (*cpc*) not, negative particle; used by some younger speakers in Cantwell; **li'i** is more common among older speakers: **c'eye' lcaane** it is not raining

> **c'ii'l** stretch see **c'et'**

> **c'iil** tear see **c'el**

> **c'iiil** tear see **c'el**

> **c'iine'** fish backbone *L* see **yen'**

> **c'iit'** stretch see **c'et'**

## c'iits \*-[]

**C'iidze' Na'** (*pn*) McLaren River; a possible meaning 'bear intestine river' has been suggested

**c'iits'** \*-[] /cry oneself out/

*conc* **c'iits'** "

**na+tsagh#O+n+Ø+c'iits'** (*conv*) cry oneself out until O (tears) become dry; this verb has been found at the conclusion of raven stories

**natsaghinezc'iits'** he cried himself out till his tears dried (*conc*); **ghani ba natsagh'nuuhc'iits'i** that is the thing you cried yourself out about (*conc*)

**c'iis** \*-[] /skin boat/ cf. Tanaina **k'eyes** skin

**c'iis** (*n;Ø/taan*) large skin boat, umiak; obsolete term referring to large skin umiak used by Prince William Sound Alutiiq

> **c'i** in **denc'i** four see **denc'**

> **c'il'** in **tac'il'** *M* kingfisher see **c'el**

## c'is \*-[]

**c'isnatse** (*adv*) suddenly; morphemic analysis uncertain, possibly a root or a sequence of prefixes, **c'+i+s**, and **natse** ahead: **c'isnatse nts'e c'a tkonii xu c'a di'its'ak** suddenly he heard some kind of noise

> **c'odle'** crushed see **c'otl'**

> **c'ogge'** quill see **c'ok'**

> **c'ox** go in anger see **c'aex**; warm, hot see **c'ok'**; quill see **c'ok'**

> **c'oxe'** quill see **c'ok'**



**c'ok<sup>1</sup>, c'uuk** /warm, hot/

<i>neu</i>	<b>c'ok</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>c'uux</b>	<b>c'uuk</b>	<b>c'ox</b>	<b>c'uux</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>c'uux</b>	<b>c'uuk</b>	<b>c'ox</b>	<b>c'uux</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>c'ox</b>	"		

**G+n+l+c'ok** (stat) be warm, hot; *caus.* warm, heat O; *cf.* **n+l+kon'** be hot which refers to hotter temperatures

*neu* **nelc'ok** it is warm; **naghalc'ok** it was warm; **tinalc'ok** it will be warm; 'ele'

**nelc'ogge** it is not warm; **hwnelc'ok** the area is warm

*tran* **nilc'uuk** it got warm; **nahwnilc'uuk** the area, the weather got warm again; **tsey**

**tnilc'uuk** I started to warm, to heat the tea; **tsey tinaalc'ox** I'll warm up the tea;

**car nanilc'uuk** he warmed up the car; **di'tninilc'uux** warm yourself up inside!

(*mom*); **danatnelc'uuk** it became warm inside again (*mom*)

**ts'es nelc'ogge** (n;Ø/laa) hot rocks

**n+l+c'uuk** (mot) liquid foams, boils over; *caus.* lather O, make O foam up

*mom* **danelc'uuk** it boiled over; **tuu kanalc'uuk** water foamed up; **ggux kanalc'uuk**

bugs came out in a swarm *lit.* 'bugs foamed up'; **uzaa ts'inelc'uuk** foam came out

his mouth, he drooled; **biile' idayaane' itaninilc'uuk** he lathered up his beard with soap

**ta#n+l+c'uuk** (mot) congregate, school of fish mills in water

**niltahwnelc'uuk** they (people) have congregated (*mom*); **dats'ii ya'a tanlc'ox** they

(fish) are still milling in the same place (*cust*)

**c'ok<sup>2</sup>** /quill/

**c'ox, -c'ogge', -c'oxe'** (n;d/taan) porcupine quill; *possessed forms vary*

**denc'oggo'** M, **dahts'enc'ogge'** CLW (n) raspberry (*Rubus idaeus*)

**-yen c'ogge'** (n;Ø/taan) fish bones, *lit.* 'backbone quills'

<i>neu</i>	<b>c'ok</b>	"
<i>conc</i>	<b>c'ok</b>	"

**O+G+Ø+c'ok** (conv) porcupine strikes O with its quills

**nuuni yizc'ok** a porcupine struck it with its quills (*conc*); **stc'ok** it was struck with quills (*conc*)

**G+l+c'ok** (desc) be spiny, thorny, full of quills, thorns

**delc'ok** it is full of quills, prickles, thorns (*neu*)

**P#n+gh+D+c'ok** (stat) P is sharpened to a point

**ggax uce' ungesc'ok xu dghit'e'** in this way the rabbit's tail is sharpened to a point (*neu*)

**c'ol** /small room/

**c'olt'aa** CLW, **c'olt'aax** M (an) small sleeping area or room under bench in old-style house; with **t'aa** beneath

> **c'ol** crush see **c'otl'**

**c'otl'** /crush/

<i>mom</i>	<b>c'uuf</b>	<b>c'otl'</b>	<b>c'ol</b>	<b>c'uuf</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>c'otl'</b>	"		

**G+d+l+c'otl'** (mot) become crushed, dented, bent out of shape, wrinkled, bumpy; *caus.* crush, dent O

*mom* **debae de' skaa kadalc'otl'** the sheep horn spoon got bent out of shape;

**kaydghilc'otl'** he crushed it, bent it, wrinkled it; **bandelc'otl'** it is smashed in, dented in several places (*dist*); **'alden nindelc'otl'** it (stovepipe) is crimped in places (*dist*); **nahwtinalc'otl'** area (road) is bumpy

**tsinalc'o'li** L (n) minnow, fry, *lit.* possibly 'head that is crushed'

**c'odle'** (*adj*) crushed, dented

**C'odle'gha** (*pn*) place on Ewan Lake trail

**c'otl'**<sup>2</sup>

**kec'otl'** (*n;Ø/laa*) skin boots, mukluks, *lit. 'foot' plus etymology not known*

**c'ots** \*-ch(') /spasm/

<i>sem</i>	<b>c'os</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>c'uus</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>c'uus</b>	<b>c'ots</b>	<b>c'os</b>	<b>c'uus</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>c'os</b>	"		

**G+l+c'os** (*suc*) have muscle spasm, muscle twitches, jerks

**nelc'os** he had a muscle spasm (*sem*); **uyinaltaeni telc'os** his biceps twitched (*sem*)

**D+c'ots** *M* (*mot*) scamper, walk quickly

**stana'itc'ots** it scampered away (*mom*); **dligi natetc'os** the squirrel is scampering about (*cust*)

**c'ots'** \*-ch(') /wash/

<i>conc</i>	<b>c'ots'</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>c'uuts'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>c'uus</b>	<b>c'ots'</b>	<b>c'os</b>	<b>c'uus</b>

**na#O+G+Ø+c'ots'** (*conv*) wash O; with **ko** mop, wash area

*conc* **nayizc'ots'** he washed it; **dela' nazc'ots'** he washed his hands; **ts'aay' nadic'ots'** wash the dishes!; **nastc'ots'** it is washed; **'udii nac'ec'uuts'** he always washes something (*cust*); **hwnax nahwghosc'ots'** let me mop the house; **nadestc'ots'** he bathed, washed himself; **niinic'ots'** he finished washing them (*mom*); **nacin'delc'ots'** he pretended to wash something

**u'eł nakoc'ots'i** (*n;d/taan*) mop, *lit. 'that with which area is mopped'*

**uk'e nay'c'uuts'i** (*n;Ø/taan*) washboard, *lit. 'that on which something is washed'*

**uyii nay'c'uuts'i** (*n;Ø/taan*) washtub, *lit. 'that in which something is washed'*

**ts'aay' u'eł nay'dec'uuts'i** (*n;Ø/niic*) dish rag, *lit. 'that with which dishes are washed'*

**c'os-** (*c*) washing

**c'osk'ae** (*an*) rock fish bin, *lit. 'washing hole'*

**c'oz**<sup>1</sup> \*-[] /splash/

<i>ono</i>	<b>c'oz</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**ta#d+n+l+c'oz** (*op-ono*) make splashing sound

**dzen tatnelc'oz** the muskrat is splashing the water (*ono*)

**c'oz**<sup>2</sup> *M* \*-[] /be small space/

<i>neu</i>	<b>c'oz</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**ko+d+l+c'oz** *M* be a small space (as a closet)

**hwdelc'oz** there is a small space (*neu*)

> **c'os** spasm see **c'ots**

**c'uu** /different/ probably from **c'** indefinite plus **yu**<sup>1</sup> different; cf. **c'eyuuy** ghost, **c'eyutnaey** strangers; also cf. **Eyak k'eyijy** other, different

**cic'uuy, cuc'uuy** (*n*) a different thing (non-human): **cic'uuy geluuts sle' 'i'aas** give me a different key!

**cic'uunen, cuc'uunen** (n) a different person: **cuc'uunen cu'doxo hwts'eniyaanen** a different person came from somewhere

**cic'uune** (n) different people

> **c'uux** warm, hot *see* **c'ok'**

> **c'uul** in **C'uul C'ena'** Gulkana River, Gulkana village *see* **c'el**

> **c'uul** crush *see* **c'otl'**

> **c'uuk** warm, hot *see* **c'ok'**

**c'uut** /wood chips/

**c'edec'uude'** (n;d/laa) wood chips or dust left by beaver, muskrat, or carpenter ant

**c'uutl'** CL

**ts'ihc'uu'ti** CL (n) small hawk; *species uncertain*

**c'uuts'** \*-ch'

**tsic'uus, tsic'uuts', -tsic'uudze'** (n;Ø/'aan) hat

**sen tsic'uus** (n;Ø/'aan) shaman's hat, headdress

**ndaas tsic'uus** (n;Ø/'aan) dancing headdress

**tceen tsic'uus** (n;Ø/'aan) wooden helmet

**-tsic'uus k'ae** (an) occiput, area in back of the head, *lit. 'hat cavity'*

**-latsic'uudze'** (n;Ø/'aan) knuckle, *lit. 'hand's hat'*

**tsic'uus ucii dalkaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) parka, *lit. 'that with a hat sewn on the end'*

> **c'uuts'** wash *see* **c'ots'**

**c'uuz** \*-z /vein/

**-c'uuze'** (n) blood vein, blood vessel

> **c'uus** spasm *see* **c'ots'**; in **tsic'uus** hat *see* **c'uuts'**

# d

**d**<sup>1</sup> /thus/

**d** (vpf) thematic, thus

**d**# (ts) proverb prefix; occurs in several of the most common verb themes, the proverbs, all of which take complements and can substitute for regular verbs; all of these themes are listed below; **d** > **t**' before a vowel, and **d** > **t** before an aspirated or voiceless consonant; see Appendix H:13.1: **comp d#O+Ø+laak** do to, affect O in manner of comp; **dyilaak** he did it; **t'ilaex** do it!; **tsilaak** it affected me; **comp d#l+yaak** comp becomes done, altered fixed; **comp d#D/Ø+yaak** do comp; comp changes; **comp d#d+Ø+nii** say comp; **comp d#Ø+t'ae** be thus, be in circumstances of comp; **comp d#O+i+l+zen** use, fix, make, keep affect O in manner of comp **comp d#D+aen** do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp

**d#gh** (ads:gh/Ø neu) S is ; occurs only in dimensional themes if no gender prefix is present; when a gender prefix occurs, **d#gh** deletes; in L **d** is often absent; see Appendix H:12.1: **dghilcaax** CW, **dilcaax** M, **ghilcaax** L it (Ø gender) is big cf. **nelcaax** it (n gender) is big (without d#); **'ilcaax**, **t'e'ilcaax** it (Ø gender) became big; in the transitional **d**# is optional

**d**<sup>2</sup>

**d** (vpf) adverbial

**d+gha**# (ads:n mom) snagging, stumbling; this may be a compound with the bound postposition **gha**': **dghaniyaa** he stumbled; **dghay'ninilghaets** he got something (tree) snagged as he felled it

**d**<sup>3</sup> /classifier/ the **d**-classifier is symbolized as **D** in verb themes and derivational strings whereas conjunct **d** gender2 is symbolized as **d**; the phonological combinations of **D** plus a following stem initial consonant are noted here: **D** + ' > **t**'; **D** + **l**, **z** > **dl**, **dz**; **D** + **y** > **dy** (CWM), **g** (L); **D** + **gh** > **dgh** (CWM), **gg** (L); **D** + **Ø** > **d**; **D** + **n**, **b**, velar stops > **tC**; **D** > **Ø** /\_\_ alveolar stops; see Appendix G:1.1

**D** (vpf) classifier

- occurs thematically in verb themes with no obvious function: **O+D+naa** drink O; **D+tsaak** pl run; **ta#D+tsaet** water level drops; **gh+D+naa** work
- occurs in several aspectual derivational strings in combination with other prefixes; see Appendix E: **nadest'aan** objects are scattered here and there; **yay'tnatsaetl'** he swung and missed it with an axe; **stanesdyaa** he got lost
- occurs as **D**-effect in non-aspectual derivations such as reflexive, benefactive, iterative, reciprocal in combination with other prefixes; see Appendix F; **Ø** classifier shifts to **D** and **l** classifier shifts to **l**: **nanilghadghaan** they killed each other (reciprocal); **na'idyya** he returned (iterative); **xay'desdlaets** he cooked for himself (benefactive); **dest'as** he cut himself (reflexive)

**D-effect** (nds) passive; a productive process in transitive themes: **adghaan** they were made (passive) cf. **ighighaan** he made them; **stses** it is marked with **D** causing devoicing, cf. **yiztses** he marked it; **daan** it is being eaten cf. **daane** food; this is a rare case where a passive with **D** classifier has formed a noun

**Ø+pp#(d+D)-effect** (nds) indirect reflexive; this involves the zeroing out of a postpositional object: **cet'ayst'aan** I put it in my pocket; **nandat'aan** he put his hat on (his own head); **saydadyel** he stuck it (cigarette) into his own mouth

**D** (ts) derived intransitive; forms numerous subthemes from basic nouns: **d+D+tsets** plant dies cf. **tsets** dry wood; **G+D+ten** freeze cf. **ten** ice; **d+D+let** smudge burns cf. **let** smoke

**inc#D** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporate; forms secondary motion themes: **tl'a#d+D+daa** move on one's buttocks cf. **Ø+daa** sg sits

**inc#d+gh+D** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporated body part: **inc#d+gh+D+daa'** sit using inc body part; **inc#d+gh+D+yaa'** sg goes using inc body part  
**inc#D** (ts) derived transitive with incorporate: **inc#D+aa'** move inc body part cf.  
**inc#aa'** move inc compact object

**d<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>1</sup>** /d-qualifier/ in this dictionary d-qualifier is symbolized as **d** in underlying form whereas d classifier is symbolized as **D**; note that **d+n > tn**; d-qualifier has numerous functions; it often appears as a cumulative morph

**d** (vpf) d-qualifier

- occurs in numerous verb themes with no obvious meaning: **d+l+tiy** be strong; **d+i+Ø+tsiin** get hungry; **d+n+Ø+k'e'** become cool; **d+Ø+ts'ii** wind blows in a direction
  - occurs in numerous aspectual derivational strings in combination with other prefixes; see Appendix F: **idghitset** he quit it, left it behind; **hwdi'aan** it is flush against it; **daydghilaa** he hung them up; **taydiiba'** he bleached it; **nadest'aan** objects are scattered out
- areal noun d+i** (ads:i mom) out into an area: **ben 'sdidaetl'** we went out into the lake; **cen dil'aats'** they (caribou) went out into the flat; **hwdaaghe diyaa** he went above timberline

**d** (nds) gender; marks gender of several classes of nouns: 1) stick, tree, leaf, plant, bark, pitch; 2) dish, cup, basket; 3) feather, hair, fur; 4) enclosed liquids, lake, puddle, pus, afterbirth, breast, egg; 5) word, song, story, news, name; 6) day, day's journey, units of time; 7) fire, smoke, star; see sec. 5.2: **dzaex dez'aan** pitch is in position; **tsets dilaen** there is wood; **ben deltaan** a lake is in position; **nadzaendidzu'** it is a nice day again

**d** (ts) thematized gender

- occurs in many verb themes; several subpatterns are found; e.g. most verbs of burning have a thematized **d**, as do some verbs of speaking, some verbs that apply to wooden objects, a few verbs applying to units of time, etc.: **d+D+guut** smudge fire burns; **d+i+Ø+k'aan** burn, ignite; **comp d#d+Ø+nii'** say comp; **d+l+ghaas** make noise; **P+e#d+D+lui'** sing P; **d+D+tsets** plant, tree dies; **O+d+l+t'uuts'** peel O (bark); **d+i+Ø+t'ae'** time passes
- also occurs in several compound nouns; **-dela'** branch cf. **-la'** hand; **-dece'** tail feather cf. **-ce'** tail; **-dezes** skin with hair left on cf. **-zes** skin; **decen** stick, pole; **denez** bear's marked tree; see also **de<sup>3</sup>** which is a list of several other compounds with **de** which may represent one or more distinct roots or prefixes

**d+l** (ts) onomatopoeic, be noise, sound of; almost all onomatopoeic verb themes are formed with this string: **d+l+zaek'** be hoarse; **d+l+duut** be the chatter of the tree squirrel

**inc#d+l** (ts) go making noise in manner of incorporate: **inc#d+l+daetl** pl go making inc oral noise

**da#d** (nds) verbally, oral noise, speech; see **da<sup>1</sup>** for further examples: **daydeltsiin** he made it (song, name)

**d+D-effect** (nds) reflexive; zeros out the object in transitive themes: **dzelghaen** he killed himself cf. **izelghaen** he killed it; **dest'as** he cut himself cf. **yizt'as** he cut it

**d+D-effect** (nds) benefactive, for one's own benefit; applies to transitive themes only: **idzelghen** he killed it for his own benefit; **i'deltsiin** he made it for his own benefit

**d+l** (ts) move oneself; forms numerous secondary motion themes: **d+l+niic** move the hand cf. **P+pp Ø+niic** move the hand to, from P; **d+l+taatl'** take a step cf. **O+G+Ø+taatl'** kick O; **d+l+k'aey'** glide, soar in air cf. **O+G+Ø+k'aey'** slice O quickly



**de** (pf) his, her own; *possessive/object prefix in nouns and postpositions*: **deta'** his own father

**hde** (pf) their own: **hdeta'** their own father

**daa**<sup>1</sup> possibly a vowel initial root with *D* classifier

*neu*      **daan**      **da'**      **daal**      **da'**

**u+t+D+daa** (stat) have an interest, a plan, an attraction

*neu* **ni'utesdaan** he has a plan; **'ele'** **ni'utidah** he doesn't have a plan; **ts'akae ts'e'** **ni'utida'** he got interested in the woman; **uts'e'** **kutesdaan** he is lucky; **xuk'a u'el** **kutesdaandze'** he has a habit, a way of acting toward it; **its'e'** **'utesdaan** he is in love with her against her parents' wishes

**ka#O+u+n+D+daa** (stat) save O

**kayunesdaan** he is saving it (*neu*)

**c'ets'e'** **P+gha#u+n+D+daa** (stat) have trouble, difficulty getting along with P

**c'ets'e'** **c'gha'unesdaan** he has difficulty getting along with something (*neu*); **c'ets'e'** **ni'ghakunesdaan** they have trouble getting along with one another (*neu*)

**daa**<sup>2</sup> /point/ cf. *Tanaina -ezdegh*; the **s-** may be the *s-perfective prefix*

**sdaa**, **sda-** (an,c) point of land, peninsula

**Ce'e Sdaa** (pn) point on lower Gulkana River, *lit.* 'big point'

**Sday'dinaesi** (pn) point on Copper River near Gulkana Field, *lit.* 'point that is long'

**sdacii** (an) point, peninsula

**sdaghene** (an) river bend, peninsula

**sdaghaay** (an) low bank near river

**sdacen** (an) flat, clearing on a point

**daa**<sup>3</sup>

**yidaadze'** **c'a** (adv) fortunately, luckily; *analysis uncertain*: **yidaadze'** **c'a dyaak**

fortunately it happened; **yidaadze'** **c'a nani'delnen** fortunately he was blessed

**daa**<sup>4</sup> /surface, top/

*df*: **daak'e**, **daaghe**, **daagga**; cf. **daak'** forehead perhaps a related root

**-daak'e** (an) the surface of, top of (liquid in a container); with **k'e** on: **udaak'e dikultl'iit** skim off its surface (grease)!

**nildaak'e** (an) doorway, entrance way

**tl'adaak'e**, **tadaa'a CLW**, **tadaagga M** (an) top of hill, ridge

**hwdaaghe CLW**, **hwdaagga M** (an) above timberline; with **ghe** in a general area

**hwdaaghe besiine'** CLW (n) hawk owl (*Surnia ulula*), *lit.* 'above timberline owl'

**hwdaaghe** (ads:gh mom) above timberline: **hwdaaghe ghiyaa** he went above timberline

**daa**<sup>5</sup>, cf. **da'** get hurt

**'egedaa** (exc) ouch; expression of pain

**daa**<sup>6</sup> /sg sits, stays/

<i>neu</i>	<b>daa</b>	<b>da'</b>	<b>daal</b>	<b>da'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>daax</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>daas</b>	<b>da'</b>	<b>daal</b>	<b>da'</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>daas</b>	<b>daa</b>	<b>daal</b>	<b>da'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>daas</b>	"		

**O+daa'** (pos) sg sits, stays; *caus.* keep animate O in position; plural theme is **d+l+ts'ii'**; cf. also **n+O+tsaat** sit down; see paradigm in Appendix H:10.1

**neu zdaa** he is sitting, staying; **ghida'** he was sitting, staying; **tadaa!** he will sit, stay; **daax** he customarily sits (*neu-cust*); **'ele' gaa 'idah** he is not staying here; **kuzdaa** he is staying in a confined space, in jail; **i'el zdaa** he stays with him; **s'el ghida'** he stayed with me; **ndahwk'e ghida'?** how long did you stay?; **ndahwk'e txidaa!** how long will you stay?; **dezdaa, dazdaa** he is sitting up (on a bench); **ts'aatl' yizdaa** he is sitting in the cradle; **ibaa zdaa** he is waiting for him; **sbaa oda' gutse** I hope he is waiting for me; **hwtalbaadze' baosda'** I should wait for him until it is daylight; **nak'ae ghasda'** I stayed at the game lookout; **sk'ezdaa** he is younger than me; **stsezdaa** he is older than me; **ikae zdaa** he is surviving, living on it; **negha dizidaa** sit inside (the car) with us!; **c'enukan' zdaa** he is staying courting someone; **nek'etl'aa tadaa!** he will survive us; **c'egha'utnesdaa** he is living dependently, subserviently; **tl'inazdaa** it (fetus) is in breech position in the womb; **sc'aen 'el kon'k'ae zdaa** he is babysitting; **ts'ilghan yaen' 'ida'** only one person remains (*tran*); **lday'nida'** he sat a long time (*tran*)

**neu, caus ilda** he is keeping it, her; **ts'akae gheli zilda** you have a good woman; **nts'e zilda?** how are you related? *lit. 'how do you keep him';* **'ele' c'a lic'ae ts'ildah** we don't have a dog; **k'eldaa** she is sitting on his lap; **udzest'aa zeldaa** I am sitting on his lap; **igge' kedeldaa** he is kneeling, crouching on one knee

**-'el zdaanen** (*n*) spouse, *lit. 'the one who is staying with someone'*

**-nukan' zdaanen** (*n*) woman's fiancé, husband-to-be

**kuzdaanen** (*n*) sequestered adolescent male or female, *lit. 'the one who is staying in a confined area'*

**-ii'ae 'el zdaanen** (*n*) man's son's wife, daughter-in-law

**-yats'ae 'el zdaanen** (*n*) woman's daughter's husband, son-in-law

**-tse'e ghazdaanen** (*n*) man's daughter's husband, son-in-law

**-ggaan' yizdaay** (*n;Ø/'aan*) biceps, *lit. 'that which is sitting on the arm'*

**n+D+daa'** (*u:s mom*) sit down

**utse'e kan' gha nesdaa** this daughter got married (*mom*), *lit. 'his daughter sat down by a husband'*

**inc#d+gh+D+daa'** (*stat*) sit using inc body part

**nanaexdghesdaa** he is sitting watching for game (*neu*); **dziidghesdaa** he is sitting listening

**P+gha+tsagh#d+l+daa** (*stat*) stay mourning P

**yatsaghdaghalda'** he stayed mourning for him (*neu*)

**tl'a#d+D+daa'** (*mot*) sg sits down; move on one's buttocks

*mom* **nitl'adinidaas** sit down, put your rear down!; **nitl'adedaa** he sat down; **datl'adesdaa** he sat down on an elevated platform; **katl'adadaa** it (rabbit) came up to sit (in the sun in early spring); **cugha nitl'adedaas** he keeps sitting in different places (*cust*)

> **daa** in **-yidaa** *M* larynx see **da'**

**daa'** /downriver/ perhaps related to **da'** orifice; see Leer 1989:602

*df:* **daa'**, **daa'a**, **daadze**, **daat**, **daaxe**, **dooxe**

**-daa'**, **-daa'a** (*dir*) in a direction downriver: **nadaa'a tezyaa** he went downriver; **'udaa' cu c'aan 'uka lu'stedel** we go way downriver for food; **dadaa' Yakutaat xu cu xakiighilaes** they would sell it downriver at Yakutat

**Dadaa'i Na'** (*pn*) Bremner River, *lit. 'downriver river'*

**Ndaa' Bene'** (*pn*) Twin Lakes (near Glennallen), *lit. 'downriver lake'*

**-kodaa'** (*n;Ø/luut*) meat from shank, lower leg of moose, caribou

**-daadze**, **-daadze'**, **-daats'e** (*dir*) from a downriver direction: **'udaadze hwts'iniyaa** he came from downriver; **kadaadze' hwngil'aen** look at the next place downriver!

-daat (*dir*) at a specific place downriver: 'udaat Tsiis Tl'edze' Na' yet ts'eneyel we camp way downriver at Chistochina River

Hwdaadi Na' (*pn*) Dadina River, *lit.* 'downriver river'

-daaxe CLW, -dooxu M (*dir*) in a general area downriver: 'udooxu yae' ciisi gha ts'edelts'ii M we were staying downriver there for dipnetting

daa', daadze (*adv*) toward, from downriver; used preverbally without prefixes: tenk'e daa' tezyaa he went downriver on the ice; 'Atna' daadze kadel they are coming from down the Copper River

P+ghadaa'a (*pp*) downriver from P

> daadze from downriver see daa'

> daagga, daaghe in hwdagga M, hwdaaaghe CLW area above timberline see daa'

daax<sup>2</sup>, daak<sup>3</sup>

naldaax CW, naldaaxa M, naldaak L (*n*) great gray owl (*Strix nebulosa*)

> daax sg sits, stay see daa'; hole extends see daan<sup>1</sup>

> daaxe in an area downriver see daa'

daak<sup>1</sup> /forehead/ cf. daa<sup>4</sup> surface, perhaps a related root and ta<sup>3</sup> forehead

-ensdaagge' CLW, -enstadaagga' M (*n;n/aan*) forehead

da- (*c*) forehead

-ensdagha' (*n;d/laa*) eyebrow, *lit.* 'forehead hair'

daak<sup>2</sup>, daax<sup>1</sup> /because/

P+daagge' CL, -daaghe' CWM (*pp*) because of, due to, the reason for, comparable with P; cf. yidaghe' why, what for: hwdagge' u'el stestniic we are starting to find out the reason; tsicdze' ts'ek'enhwhghets'iit iltseni daaghe' he clawed it to shreds because he smelled it; snakaey kiidaaghe' dahwdaldiix the children will learn because of it; ts'abaeli nindez'aay k'e sunt'aede nanuu 'utggat xu tkut'ae, K'elt'aeni daagge' they (mountains) are standing up like spruce up across there, comparable to Mount Wrangell

> daak in dahdaak LC clam see dahdaak; in naldaak L great gray owl see daax<sup>2</sup>

> -daak'e on the surface of see daa<sup>4</sup>

> daal in sdaal M, sdaali CLW chair see sdaal

> daal sg sits, stays see daa'; plan see daa<sup>1</sup>; hole extends see daan<sup>1</sup>; sg goes see (y)aa<sup>1</sup>

daan<sup>1</sup> \*-n /hole extends/

neu	daan	daan'	daal	daan'
neu-cus	daax	"		
mom	daas	daan	daal	
prog	daal			

ko+G+D+daan (*ext*) hole, cavity, space, opening extends

neu bakudaan it has a hole through it; 'ele' bakosdaaghe it has no holes, it is sealed (*cust*); bahwdedaan there is a hole in it (wood); unu' nhwnesdaan it has several holes, it is honeycombed; kuciz'aani k'edze' kucaan koodaan tkot'aen there were holes in their stomachs over their hearts (where rabbit had stabbed them); dats'ii kankusdaann 'el snaan hwnil'aen' M my mother saw the place when there still were holes there; utahwtesdaan there are spaces, openings among them (spaces amidst thick brush); ughatgge kankusdaan there are spaces between them

ta#D+daan (*mot*) water level rises, become high tide

nata'idaan it became high tide (*mom*); nataadaal water, the tide is rising (*prog*)

**daan<sup>2</sup>** \*-n /food/ cf. (y)aan eat the vowel initial root from which this root is derived; also cf. c'aan food, flour

-daane' (n;Ø/taut) food of an animal

udzih daane' (n;Ø/laa) reindeer lichen (*Cladonia rangiferina*), lit. 'caribou's food'

> daan plan see daa'; eat see (y)aan; in ndaane where see nda interrogative under da"; in ndaanta c'a quickly see da"; in galedaan CW incense see galedaan

**daan<sup>1</sup>** \*-n' /springtime/

daan' (adv) early springtime (before plants grow)

**daan<sup>2</sup>** WL, don' CM \*-[] /plant fades/

neu daan', don' "

l+daan', don' (dim) leafy plant fades in color (as it dies); (wood) be light-weight and dry  
dghildaan', dghildon' it (plant) is faded in color (as when killed by frost); it (wood) is light and dry (neu)

**daan<sup>3</sup>** \*-n' /some/

-eldaan' (n) some of, part of, a portion of: beldaan' stanil'aats' some of them (caribou) have gone away; beldaan' dats'ii gaa ilaa I still have some here; nts'e cu beldaan'i ghula'idi don't leave any part of it!

-eldaan'ne (n) mother's clansmen

> daan' hole extends see daan'; eat see (y)aan

**daat**

ghalii ts'endaade' (n) a large bumblebee, lit. 'wealth + analysis uncertain'

> daat at a place downriver see daa'

> daats singe see (y)aats

**daay<sup>1</sup>**

dudaay, -dudaaye' (n;Ø/taan) spear for large game; analysis uncertain

**daay<sup>2</sup>**

centnedaay (n) mountain plant (unidentified) used as medicine []

> daay lid, cover see da', daa'

**daas<sup>1</sup>** \*-yh /dance/

ndaas (n;Ø) dance; possibly from (y)aa' sg go; in several Athabaskan languages this is a verb theme

ndaas tsic'uus (n;Ø/'aan) dancing headress

ndaas hwnax (an) dance hall

**daas<sup>2</sup>** \*-[]

bendaasi CLW, mendaasi M, -bendaaze' (n;Ø/'aan) stone skin scraper

> daas sg sits, stays see daa'; hole extends see daan'; sg go see (y)aa'

**da<sup>1</sup>**, **daa<sup>8</sup>** /orifice/

*df:* **da**, **da'**, **dah**, **daa**, **daay**

**-da'** (*n;Ø/taan*) beak, bill of bird, snout of animal

**udaditaani C** (*n*) northern shoveler (*Anas clypeata*), *lit.* 'its beak is elongated'

**-yida'** (*n;Ø/taan*) chin

**-yidah CLW**, **-yidaa M** (*an*) in the throat, larynx

**-yidah dziide'** *CL* (*n;n/'aan*) Adam's apple, *lit.* 'round object in the throat'

**-yidah logge'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) uvula

**da-** (*ic*) orifice, mouth, opening of container: **tadadghitsiy** it put its mouth in the water

**-dabele'** (*n;Ø/niic*) lips

**-dabaane** (*an*) around the lips

**-dayaane'** (*n;d/laa*) mustache, *lit.* 'mouth growth'

**-dayuudze'** (*n;d/laa*) beard

**-dacaek'e** (*an*) stream mouth

**-daghos** (*n;Ø/taan*) boat gunwale

**P+da+caex** (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading off P:

**sdacaex ghiyaa** he intercepted me

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial, bound postposition, orifice, opening

**da#**, **ko+da#** (*ads:n mom*) entering, (going) through a doorway: **daniyaa**, **hwdaniyaa** he entered, went through a doorway

**P+yi+da#** (*ads:n mom*) out from P (enclosure): **iyidaniyaa** he got out of it (boat)

**da#(u)** (*ads:ss mom*) closing off an opening: **day'ngelyaats'** he tied something (bag) closed; **danayudezdli'** he closed it with a draw string

**li+da#**, **l+da#** (*ads:n mom*) closing off an opening: **ldanani'aat** close it (curtain)!; **lidatneltlet** it (door) got stuck closed

**P+da#** (*ads:n mom, gh mom*) closing off an opening []; *rare, possibly distinct meanings can be obtained*: **idanits'i'** he pinched him on the windpipe; **uday'datkay** it was thrust across the entrance

**P+da#** (*ads:s mom*) opening P: **iday'tnezt'aats'** he cut it open; **uday'tnilkaa!** chop it open!

**da#d+n** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) filling, full: **day'tninit's'i'** it (bucket) is full

**da#d** (*nds*) verbally, oral noise, speech; *a very common derivation, similar to the gender derivations*: **dahwdaldiin'** he learned (verbal information) *cf.* **ghaldiin'** he learned (a skill); **hnadadet'aen** he is joking *cf.* **hnat'aen** he is playing; **day'tnezel'iin** I am keeping a secret *cf.* **i'tnezel'iin** I am hiding

**da#d** (*ts*) verbally; *appears in several verb themes*: **da#O+d+i+Ø+niic** know O (information); **da#d+l+ggaet** talk; **comp da#d+Ø+lae** be the sound, noise of comp

**-daay**, **-k'edaay** (*an*) opening of a container, entrance of an enclosure: **tutiil daay** opening of a cup; **c'e'an daay** entrance of a den

**c'edaaydi** (*n;d/taan*) lid, covering for a container

**C'edaaydi Na'** (*pn*) creek into Old Man Lake, *lit.* 'lid creek'

**udaay di'aani** (*n;d/'aan*) stove damper

**da<sup>2</sup>**

**da** (*vpf*) thematic; *only occurs in two themes*: **daztsaan** he died; **dakestlaak** they died



**da<sup>3</sup>** /yes/no interrogative/

**da** (*enc*) yes/no question marker; *used after a verb, noun, adverb or other category of word:*  
**ingi'aen' da?** did he see him?; **idezk'an' da?** is it burning?; **dae' da?** is this the way?;  
**natidaas da?** are you going back?; **xona da natidaas?** are you going back now?  
(*emphasizing now*); **nen da natidaas?** are you going back? (*emphasizing you*)

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial

**da#** (*ads:neu-neg*) don't V; *takes imperfective-negative stem; rare, only in these few negative imperatives:* **dadzine** don't talk!; **dazit'aene** don't do it!; **dasizil'aene** don't bother me!

**da** (*vsf4*) adverbial suffix

**(y)ida** (*venc*) prohibitive, don't V; *combines with (y)i in vsf3; used with particle nts'e and second person verb:* **nts'e hniyaesida** don't talk!; **nts'e ghusgak'ida** don't get dirty!

**da<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>2</sup>** /up/ *cf. dak, tgge up perhaps a related root*

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial, up; *occasionally appears thematically:* **da#d+n+l+dak** be steep, deep

**da#** (*ads:ss mom*) up, ascending: **dazildael** put them up (on a shelf)!; **dghelaay ak'aay dazyaa** he went up to the mountain summit; **ik'et dazyaa** he got up on top if it

**da#, de#** (*ads:s neu*) up, at an elevation: **dazdaa MW, dezdaa CL** he is sitting up (on a bench)

**da#d** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) hanging up: **dadghalaa** I hung them up; **dadghiniic** it (cloth) is hanging up

**P+k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) upon, mounting P: **uk'edazdaek** warts broke out upon him

**P+dzi+da+tes#u** (*ads:ss mom*) over P (a barrier): **idzidates'uzayaa** he went over it

**da<sup>5</sup>**

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial

**ko+da#d+i, da#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) down, descending: **hwdadiyaa** he descended (a slope); **day'diltset** he drank something quickly

**da<sup>6</sup>**

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial

**ti+da#** (*ads:gh mom*) wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: **tidayghilaets** he cooked it wrong; **tidaghitaen** he had a bad dream

**da<sup>7</sup>**

**da** (*vpf*) adverbial

**l+da#** (*ads:n mom*) for a long time: **ldanaaldenel'aen** I slept for a long time; **ldaniyaa** he walked for a long time

**da<sup>8</sup>** /nearby/

**da** (*pf*) close, nearby; *prefixed to directional stems; see Appendix B:* **dadaa'a** nearby downriver; **daygge** down below nearby

**da<sup>9</sup>**

**gedadze'** (*adv*) really, too much, excessively: **gedadze' i'ghasyaan'** I ate too much; **gedadze' distsiin'** you are really hungry

da<sup>10</sup>

dat'sii CWM, da'sdii L (adv) still; see ts'ii' for examples

da<sup>11</sup>:nda \*n- /wh- interrogative/

df: nda-, ndaa-, nde-, ndo-, nduu-; nda- is probably the abstract form of the root that occurs in compounds to form most Ahtna wh-question words

ndaa (adv) wherever: ndaa udzih delts'iix kenziixde kena'ughedeldze' they would go in a circle wherever they thought caribou would stay

ndaane (int) where, at what place: ndaane dagoli z'aan? where is the axe?; ndaane dozolts'ii? where do you stay?; ndaane hwts'e' tiniyaa what place did he go out to?; ndaane c'a snakaey ni'stalaef? where will we put the children?

ndaanta c'a (adv) quickly: tl'ogh ndaanta c'a hwtneleyaex the grass is growing quickly

ndahwk'e CWM, ndaanehk'e L (int) how, how much, how far, how long: ndahwk'e hwdezk'ats? how cold is it?; ndahwk'e kudeset? how far is it?; ndaanehk'e kidaal? L, ndahwk'e txidaal CWM how long will you stay?

ndanaay (int) which one (non-human): ndanaay ntutiile? which one is your cup?; ndanaay hnae baghitnaa? which word are you working on?

ndanaay c'ec'a (adv) for quite a while: ndanaay c'ec'a it'aa c'aldziits' he danced beneath him for quite a while

ndanaan (int) which one (human), who: ndanaan dyaaggen? which one did it happen to?

ndeden (int) when (in the past or customarily): ndeden niyaa? when did you, he arrive?; ndeden ngil'aen? when did you see him?; ndeden xu' i'dighits'ak? when did you hear that?

ndeden da cu (exc) that's not right

ndede' (int) when (in the future): ndede' natadaal when will he go back?; ndede' gigi hwtalaef? when will there be berries?

nduu, ndoxe CLW, nduuy, ndoxo M (int,adv) where, which way, in which direction; wherever, somewhere; with dimensional themes how; nduu and ndoxe seem to be interchangeable: ndoxe hwts'eniya? where did you come from?; ndoxe tiyaas? where are you going?; ndoxe zidaa? where do you stay?; ndoxe kulaen? where, which way is it?; nduu 'snidaetl' where did we come to?; nduu luniyaa? where have you been going?; nduu hghinighel? ‡what time is it? lit. 'where did the clock hand move?'; yet nduuy c'a c'etsen' tazes t'aax ts'elggiin yet cu ts'edelts'iix we stay wherever we dry meat in a tent; nduu (ndoxe) ghilcaax? how big is it?; nduu (ndoxe) dighildes? how heavy is it?; ndoxe kudighiset? how far is it?

ndoxi, nduughi CLM, ndaxoy W (int) how many (non-human): nduughi gigi nilaen? how many berries are there?; nduughi nlaen utakutni'iltaax count how many there are!; ndoxoy (nduughi) skaa 'ila'? how many spoons are left?; ndoxoy kulaen? W ‡what time is it?, lit. 'how many are there'

ndoxne, nduughne (int) how many (human): nduughne (ndoxne) kilaen? how many people are there?

ndoxden, ndoxde, nduude (int,adv) how many times, how many places; for a few days: ndoxden c'a daniyaanen? how many times did he enter?; ndoxde hwnax tay'nidaen? how many houses are lit up?; ndoxde c'a niyuuldinilggaet? how many days did he camp?; yets'en ndoxde c'a koht'aene 'el ts'eneyel from that time we stayed with the people a few days

da<sup>12</sup>

da (vpf) adverbial

da#d (ads:n mom) scattering, cluttering: dahwdinidzaac he tore up the area and left it cluttered

**da**<sup>13</sup> /escape/

**da** (*vpf*) bound postposition, escape

**P+da#** (*ads:gh mom*) escaping from P: **xiidaghidaetl'** they escaped from him

**P+gha+da+ts'i#d+gh+i** (*ads:i mom*) slipping away from P: **uten' ghadats'i'dghilts'et** it slipped off the handle; **badats'idghilnen** something slipped away from him

**da**<sup>14</sup>

**da** (*vpf*) bound postposition; *perhaps only in a single theme*: **P+da#c'+d+l+kay** eat P slowly

> **da** in **-ensdagha'** eyebrow *see* **daak**<sup>1</sup>

**da'** /hurt/ *cf.* **'egedaa** ouch

<i>conc</i>	<b>da'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>daax</b>	"

**d+n+D+da'** (*conv*) become hurt, injured; *caus.* hurt, injure O

*conc* **tnesda'** he got hurt; **'ele' tnusda'a gutse** I hope he doesn't get hurt; **itnelda'** he hurt him; **itse' tnelda'** he hurt his (someone else's) head; **tnelda'** he hurt himself; **nildenta tnedaax** he gets hurt sometimes (*cust*); **natnesda'** she aborted; **sc'aen 'enatnelda'** the baby was aborted

> **-da'** beak, snout *see* **da'**; plan *see* **daa'**; sg sits, stays *see* **daa'**; talk *see* **yaa'**<sup>2</sup>

**da'a** CLW, **dan'a** M \*-n' /in the past/

**da'a** CLW, **dan'a** M (*adv*) in the past, previously, already, ago: **da'a k'edeltaen** he is already full grown; **nadaeggi da'a yiltaen** he already found two (animals)

**c'edan'ats'en'** M (*adv*) previously: **c'edan'ats'en' naves gha katk'aats** they had previously trained for war

**k'ada'a, 'ada'a** CLW, **k'adan'a** M (*adv*) yesterday

**dzensda'a** CLW, **dzensdan'a** M (*adv*) this past morning

**ginda'a** (*adv*) a few days ago

**senda'a** CLW, **sendan'a** M (*adv*) last year: **senda'a xay** last winter

**yenida'a** CLW, **yenidan'a** M (*n,adv;d*) myth, story from the time when animals could talk; in story times

**tiyhda'a, tiy'da'a, tiyhda'ata** (*adv*) a long time ago, one or more generations ago

**da'atnae** CLW, **dan'tnae** M (*n*) old man, elderly person; king in cards, *lit.* 'man of the past'

**dagoli** loanword from Russian *topór* 'axe'

**dagoli, -dagole'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) axe

**daghe**

**yidaghe'** (*int*) why, how come; possibly from **yidi** what plus **daaghe'** because of: **yidaghe duughe su gguux 'eldael?** why am I here eating worms?; **yidaghe niyaa da?** why did he come?

> **dax** up, in **daxi** rack *see* **dak**<sup>2</sup>; pl experience event *see* **daek**<sup>2</sup>

**dah**

**P+nandah** (*pp*) in expectation of P: **unandah sasuhwdi'a'** I got happy expecting him; **inandah nikuni'aan** he got prepared in expectation of him

> **dah** in **-yidah** M in the throat *see* **da'**; up *see* **dak**<sup>2</sup>

**dahbaac** CW, **dahbaay** L loanword from Alutiiq taqmak 'dress', also cf. Tanaina dahmak 'skirt, dress'

**dahbaac** CW, **dahbaay** L, **-dahbaage'** (n;Ø/niic) skirt

**dahdaak** L loanword from Alutiiq taugtaa'q 'cockle'

**dahdaak** L (n) clam

**dak**<sup>1</sup> possibly a blend, cf. Alutiiq tekeq, Eyak yidigeq, and Tanaina luk'deq

**lay'dak** CLW, **laddak** M (n;Ø/'aan) thimble, lit. 'hand + ?'

**dak**<sup>2</sup>, **tgge**<sup>1</sup> /up/ cf. **da**<sup>4</sup>, up a verb prefix; also cf. **ghatgge** among, listed under **gge:tgge**<sup>2</sup>

df: **dak**, **dah**, **dax**, **tgge**, **tgga**, **tggu**, **tgge'**, **gge'**

**daxi** (n;Ø/taan) meat rack, fish rack, lit. 'that which is up'

**-daxe'** (n;Ø/taan) sides of a boat

**dax-**, **dah-** (c) elevated

**dahtsaa** (n;Ø/'aan) pole cache, elevated cache

**dahbiil** M (n;n/laa) suspended baby cradle, swing

**dah gige'** W (n) American dogwood berry (*Cornus stolonifera*), lit. 'elevated berry'

**dah**, **dahtah** CWM, **dlahtah** L (an) among the branches of a tree: **dahtah** 'itsiitl' it snowed among the branches; **dah keghiyaa** he climbed among the branches

**dahtah liggaaye'** CM (n;n/'aan) pussywillow bud, lit. 'puppy among the branches'

neu	dak	"
tran	diik	"

**da#d+n+l+dak** (stat) be deep, steep

**datneldak** it (pail) is deep (neu); **niik'aedze'** **dahwtneidak** it (canyon) is steep on both sides (neu); **datitnaldiik** it will become deep (tran)

**-tgge** (dir) up, upward: **'utgge kazyaa** he walked up; **ts'itgge keletdetsaa'** the smoke goes straight up

**Ben Datgge Bene'** (pn) lake near Valdez Creek, lit. 'upper lake lake'

**Tatggey Na'** (pn) creek into Ewan lake, lit. 'upper water creek'; with **y** relative suffix

**-tggedze**, **-tggets'e** (dir) from above, down from above

**Datggedze Titeztaan** (pn) trail toward Gakona River, lit. 'trail starts from up above'

**-tgga**, **-tgga** (dir) at a specific place above: **Tezdlen Menn'** **'utggat ubaagha ts'ets'edel** we come out to the upper shore of Tetlin Lake

**-tggu** (dir) in a general area above: **'utggu 'ael ninilaa** he set traps in the area up above

**Una' Hwdatgguxi Na'** (pn) creek into Charley Lake, lit. 'upper area creek'

**tgge'**, **gge'** (adv) upward, upright, up: **tgge'** **zdaa** he is sitting up; **gge'** **delniic** he got up (from bed)

**tgge'**, **gge'** **n#** (ads:s rev) standing up, lifting up: **tgge'** **nnezyaa** he stood up; **tgge'** **ntayaax** he will stand up

**bets'itgge'** (adv) upright

**tiketgge** (adv) illegitimate, out of wedlock: **tiketgge ni'iltaen** he was born out of wedlock, illegitimate

**datgganya'** (adv) in midair: **datgganya' ilyetl'** he is grabbing them in midair

**P+natggeta** (pp) in the absence of P: **snatggeta tkudyaak** it happened in my absence

> **dak** in **dzigundak** L wild sweet pea see **dzigundak**

**dan** *M* \*-n

**dane set** *M* (n) fur-lined boots; reanalyzed from **dghani** fur-lined CLW; see **gha**<sup>1</sup>

> **dan'a** *M* in the past see **da'a**

**dayaan** loanword from Siberian Russian *toyón* 'chief, rich man'

**dayaan, -dayaane'** (n) spokesman, officer, appointed political figure

> **das** in **dastnaey** Tanaina see **nse**

**dae**<sup>1</sup> /cousin/

-**adae** (n) older sister, older female parallel cousin

-**ezdae** (n) woman's female cross-cousin

-**udae** (n) man's female, woman's male cross-cousin, boyfriend, girlfriend

**dae**<sup>2</sup> /heat, light extends/

<i>neu</i>	<b>daen</b>	<b>de'</b>	<b>daeł</b>	<b>de'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>daex</b>	"		

**I+Ø+dae** (ext) I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright; *caus.* keep O (heat) on P

*neu* **key'nidaen** there is something (heat) against it, there is a light shining in against it; **key'ghide'** there was something (heat, light) against it; **'ele' kec'ideh** there is no heat, light against it; **kec'enldaen** I am keeping something (heat, light) on it; **deyene' 'ey'nildaen** he is warming his back (by the fire); **ben 'ey'nidaen** something (light) is reflected, is bright on the lake; **kon' ben 'enidaen** the light of the fire is reflected on the lake; **uts'i'nidaen** something (heat) is coming from it; **ndoxde hwnax tay'nidaen?** how many houses are illuminated?; **ndoxe c'a kanc'ezdaen?** how many lights are lit?; **yahwk'etl'aa hwdidaen** light is reflected in the corner; **syene' i'dghilde'** he kept something (heat, hot pack) on my back; **uyi'ghidaen** something (light) is reflected in it; **tay'ghidaen** something (light) is reflected on the water

**Sbaay Ts'ezdaenden** (pn) on lower Copper River []

**dae**<sup>3</sup> /get sick from eating grease/

<i>tran</i>	<b>daes</b>	<b>de'</b>	<b>daeł</b>	<b>daeł</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>daes</b>	"		

**na#n+i+Ø+dae** (u:tran) get sick from eating, drinking too much grease

**nanide'** he got sick from eating grease (tran); **natinaasdaeł** I will get sick from eating grease (tran)

**dae**<sup>1</sup>, **duughe** /in this way/ cf. **yae'**, **yuughe** in that way with the same vowel alternations

**dae'** (adv) in this way, in this direction, thus

**dae' da?** is this the way?, is this how?; **dae' tnii** he says thus; **dae' dyilaak** he did it this way; **'utgge dae' kubiidizts'aan** he heard them (saying) thus up above; **t'ae'** **dae' k'a zdaa** he just stays like this (without anything)

**duughe, duugh, duu** (adv) around here; from **dae'** + **ughe** general area

**duughe yae' tene kulaen** there is a trail around here; **duughe tatiis'aan** I lost it around here; **xona duugh hwk'e yaen' dahwdighilnaes** it (story) is only this long; **duughe du'** right here; **duughe yae' cu ggax hwdeldon'** here a rabbit was thumping

**xanduughe** (adv) for the last time; **xanduughe naltsiis nac'udaan'de** that would be the last time wolverine would eat

**Xanduughe Ciisi K'ae Bene'** (pn) lake west of Fish Lake, lit. 'last dipnet hole lake'



dae<sup>2</sup>

Scedae' Bene' (pn) Fog Lakes; analysis uncertain

> daex heat, light extends see dae<sup>2</sup>; pl S experience event see daek<sup>1</sup>

daek<sup>1</sup>

nadaeggi (n) two things; see naa<sup>5</sup>

daek<sup>2</sup> /plural S experience event/

mom	daex	daek	dax	daex
dist	daex	daek	daex	daex
prog	dax			
per	dax	daek	dax	daex
dur1	daex	daek	daex	daex
dur2	daex	"		
neu	daek	"		
cust	dax	"		

1. themes of plural objects move independently

G+Ø+daek (mot) pl objects move independently, fall; pl motorized vehicles move; sg rope-like object moves independently; plural theme of the themes of falling such as l+ts'et compact object falls, Ø+nak fabric-like object falls. Note that the theme G+Ø+daek pl S experience event listed below has the same structure but is the corresponding plural to the singular theme Ø+zet; no causative.

mom naghidaek things (clothes, nails) fell down, dropped; c'et'aan' nadghidaek leaves fell; ts'aex tanghidaek sinew fell in the water; tlagh hwnighidaek grease soaked into it; nadaexi txidaek snow fell; nadaexi tedax snow falls (cust); 'o' kaghadaex bubbles are coming up (prog); na'aay nildzighidaek ‡the solstice occurred lit. 'the sun divided in two'; ts'a'ane nezadghidaek finally we memorized it (story) lit. 'at last it fell into our mouths'; udzenghese' kanghidaek M his muscle got pulled out of place; takedaex they are falling in the water; tgge' key'nidaek something (prices) went up; ts'inidaek things fell out, moved out; uyits'inidaek they (bullets) came out from it (gun); uyits'inedax they (bullets) come out (cust); utsen' uts'inidaek ‡the lost weight lit. 'his flesh fell from him'; 'alk'e'a ninidaek they stopped moving, settled in one place; uggase' uk'etl'anidaek his property is left behind him (after he died); ku'e'el stahwghinidaek ‡they are drunk lit. 'the situation has fallen away from them'; uc'ahwghinidaek it (muscle) got pulled; kaskae itseggha hwnic dedax news comes in advance of the chief (cust); sts'e' i'nidaek ‡I lost (a game); ht'ae' ugheldze' tadiili baninidaek very good things to eat came to him; yae' tezdaek things got used up, worn out; yaes uk'edazdaek warts broke out on him; uke' yae' tezdaek his feet slipped; k'a'tse' nen'k'e tezdaek bullets started to arrive in the country; u'e'el ts'estniige nts'e c'a tezdaek I don't know what happened; uk'es satatezdaek one of a pair got lost on me; nadaexi 'ele' 'utidaxe the snow hasn't gone, hasn't melted; nadaexi 'uzdaek the snow moved past (being pushed by a plow); u'e'el kets'i'didaek things on it (screws) came loose; ts'es 'idaek rocks fell down; ts'es 'idax rocks customarily fall (cust); st'ay'ghidaek ‡I got goose bumps lit. 'something went beneath me (beneath my skin)'; lunidaek they (vehicles, guns) were going around, were circulating (per)

nadaexi (n;Ø/laa) snow, lit. 'that which falls down'

Saas Daexi (pn) bluff on Tazlina River, lit. 'falling sand'

denehtl'aa danatdaxde M (an) post office, lit. 'where paper enters'

natu' k'e natedaxi (n;Ø/taan) steamship, ocean-going boat, lit. 'that which goes on the ocean'

ts'eyh nkenadaxde M (an) boat landing

- loodaxi** CLW, **natetdaxa** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) car, automobile, motorized vehicle, *lit.* 'those which go around'
- c'etsiy tene loodaxi** (*n;Ø/taan*) train, *lit.* 'iron trail vehicle'
- inc#G+Ø+daek** (*mot*) pl inc move independently, fall  
*mom* **naxaghidaek** hair fell, was shed; **ba nilinidaek** dogs are in heat; **kasotl'dax** bubbles are rising (*cust*)
- la+x#gh+Ø+daek** (*mot*) pl branches, plants move  
*mom* **uk'elayhtxadaek** branches are striking him; **nek'elahtxezdaek** we got struck by branches; **kanlahdghighidaek** plants sprouted up
- O+l+daek** (*mot*) nature causes O (especially ice) to move  
*mom* **iteldaek** it (nature) caused it (ice) to move; **nilkeyildaek** it (nature) moved it (ice) to shore; **idayiniildaek** it (nature) caused it (ice) to jam
- d+l+daek** *M* (*mot*) bring, take pl O (people)  
*ts'akaey nakitdeldaek* they brought back women (*mom*); **ninaxuhdinildaek** they brought them back again (*mom*)
- P+naex#n+gh+Ø+daek** (*u:gh mom* ||) see P in the distance; watch until P disappears  
**saaneta unaexngaasdaek** I could barely see it in the distance (*mom*); **inaexnighidaek** he watched him until he disappeared, ‡he is with him (dying person) at his deathbed (*mom*)
- P#O+l+daek** (*op*) wipe P (rectum) with O (toilet tissue, moss)  
*dur1* **ic'ghildaek** he wiped it (baby's rectum) with something; **i'daldaek** he wiped himself
- la/naen'#c'+l+daek** (*op*) wash one's hands, face  
*dur1* **lac'eldaek** he is washing his hands; **lac'aldaek** he washed his hands, ‡ground squirrel's paws turned gray color in late summer; **dats'ii 'ele' lay'zeldaeghe** I haven't washed my hands yet; **naen#c'ildaek** wash your face!; **naen'i'ghaldaek** I washed my face; **naen'i'staldaek** we will wash our faces
- belatc'eldaxi** *W* (*n;d/taan*) wash basin
2. *themes of pl S experience event, cf. G+Ø+zet sg S experiences event*
- G+Ø+daek** (*mot*) pl S experience event involving abstract process (time, environment, emotion); *caus.* cause event to happen to pl O; *see singular theme G+Ø+zet for further examples*  
*mom* **c'ahnidaek** they drowned; **ts'ihnidaek** they woke up; **titahnidaek** they are orphaned; **kehnidaek** they got sick; **ndeden kohdaek?** when did you get sick?; **k'enakidaek** they grew up; **ts'ilden k'ekidaek** they grew up together; **k'enenildaek** he raised us; **nina'idaek** they (bears) went into hibernation; **kuk'ehwtezdaek** they woke up; **kuk'ehwtiildaek** I woke them up; **kiik'ehwteldaek** they had hopes for it (but didn't get it); **nil'eł ts'ikidaek** they are siblings; **nilk'ehghidaek** they resemble each other; **tidahghidaek** they have gone wrong, have become insane, mentally ill; **kuyihwghidaek** they got angry; **c'ets'e' niqidaek** they are fierce, warlike (*neu*); **xu' saen hghidaek** they spent the summer that way; **kubehwghinidaek** they got sick; **skadahwdghidaek** they argued; **snakaey 'iinn gha c'ehwdadaxa** *M* it will be hard for the children
- 'eł ts'inidaekne** (*n*) maternal relatives
- 'eł ghadaxne** (*n*) peers, people of the same age, members of the same generation
- tseghadaxne** (*n*) elders, members of the oldest generation
- n+Ø+daek** (*mot*) pl go being destitute, starving  
**nen'k'e luhninidaek** they went about the country destitute (*per*)
- t+l+daek** *W* (*u:smom*) pl animals go into hibernation  
**teldaek** they went into hibernation (*mom*)
- ni#c'+D+daek** (*op*) pl think; *pl of ni#c'+Ø+zet*  
*dur2* **nini'kedaek** they are thinking; **sa nini'kedaek** they are thinking of me; **nini'kadaek** they were thinking; **ninic'ehtadaek** they will think

*mom* **caan du' 'uka nihtezdaek** they started thinking in order for it to rain;  
**nani'stesdaek** we are starting to recall; **kiik'eni'ghidaek** they figured it out;  
**stanihnesdaek** they are lonesome, depressed; **ne'el nahkolnis xu' ts'utsaede**  
**ugha' nanicstudaxi gha M** they used to tell us that so that we would think about  
the past (*cust*)

**dael<sup>1</sup>** /young ground squirrel/

**c'edaeli** (*n*) young ground squirrel

**dael<sup>2</sup>**

**Ts'edael Na'** (*pn*) St. Anne Creek; *analysis uncertain*

**dael** /crane/

**dael** (*n*) sandhill crane (*Grus canadensis*)

> **dael** heat, light extends *see* **dae<sup>2</sup>**; get sick from eating grease *see* **dae<sup>2</sup>**; pl go *see* **daetl'**; talk *see* **(y)aa<sup>2</sup>**

**daetl', detl'** /plural go/

<i>mom</i>	<b>dael</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>del</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>dael</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>dael</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>dael</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>dael</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>del</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>del</b>	<b>del</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>del</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>del</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>del</b>			
<i>rep</i>	<b>del</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>del</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>detl'"</b>			
<i>dur</i>	<b>dael</b>	<b>daetl'</b>	<b>dael</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>diil</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>del,diil</b>	"		

**Ø+daetl'** (*mot*) plural go, walk; pl fish swim; *cf.* **Ø+(y)aa'** sg goes; *no causative*

*mom* **hnidaetl'** they arrived; **nakidaetl'** they returned; **tedze gaa nats'idaetl'** we came back here last night; **lke'snidaetl'** we went across; **stanidaetl'** they (animals, fish) went away; **nihnidaetl'** they stopped, came to a point; **k'e'idaetl'** they (fish) stopped running; **tihtadel** they will go out; **da'snidaetl'** we entered; **kakezdaetl'** they ascended, went uphill; **stahnesdaetl'** they got lost; **ts'uzdaetl'** we passed by; **'stezdaetl'** we are starting off; **kenakughesdaetl'** they made it back, managed to return; **nilkanats'udael** let's go together!; **nilna'sghidaetl'** we met together, merged; **nahghidaetl'** they came down; **ka'uhdael** you come up from below!; **snakaey yits'edadaetl'** the children became hysterical; **ts'ehghidaetl'** they came down the river; **'snats'adaetl'** we came back downriver; **dighidaetl'** they (fish) swam in (trap); **nic'akidaetl'** they went out from shore; **hwtsihdidaetl'** they went down to the water; **xiidaghidaetl'** they escaped from him

*other aspects* **nkezdaetl'** they kept on going (*cont*); **nekekezdaetl'** they went down and back (*rev*); **tgge' nts'ezdaetl'** we got up, stood up (*rev*); **unake'ohdel** you surround it! (*rev*); **kadel** they are going along (*prog*); **luhnidaetl'** they were going around (*per*); **nits'edel** we customarily stop, come to a point (*cust*); **ghaye ts'en nilkenastedel ts'en' xona 'u'aadze Ledidlende ninats'edel M** we come back making a round trip to there and then we stop again out at Ledidlende (*cust*); **una' ts'ets'edel** we customarily come down the river (*cust*); **tsabaey natedel** the trout are moving, swimming (*cust*); **nildzikedel** they are zigzagging (*rep*)

**nasdaetl'ne CWM, nisdae'ine L** (*n*) ghosts, *lit.* 'the ones who come back'

**uk'ena'sghideh** (*an*) stairway, *lit.* 'that on which we descend'

**luk'ae kenidaetl'de** (*an*) good fishing place where salmon stay, *lit.* 'where salmon go up to a place'

- Di'idaedl Na'** (pn) Indian River, *lit. 'fish swim in river'*  
**k'e'idaetl'i 'dliis CL, dedaetl' c'eliis M** (n;d) war song  
**tney#Ø+daetl'** (mot) group of people goes  
**negha'aa nitneynidaetl'** a group stopped outside by us (mom); **hwts'itneynidaetl'** a group started off (mom)  
**ba'ane tinatnedelde W** (n;Ø/'aan) toilet, outhouse, *lit. 'where people go outside'*  
**li#Ø+daetl' C** (mot) pl hunt with dogs  
**lihtezaetl'** they started off hunting with dogs (mom)  
**ta/yes#d+Ø+daetl'** (mot) pl wade, walk in water, snow  
**tahdadel** they are wading in the water (prog); **lketa'sdinidaetl'** they waded across (mom); **luyes'sdinidaetl'** we were wading in snow (per)  
**biil#Ø+daetl'** (mot) pl go holding a line  
**ikebiilthnidaetl'** they crossed holding a line (mom)  
**inc#d+gh+D+daetl'** (mot) pl go using inc body part  
**naexhdaedel, naexhdghadel** they are going along looking, watching (prog);  
**lunaexhdghadel** they are going around looking (per); **xiik'et tsinanaexdidel** they go down onto it (hill) to look (for game) (cust); **dzihdaedel** they are going along listening (prog)  
**si#l+daetl'** (mot) pl run in fear, flee  
**kiic'a' stasinildaetl'** they ran away from him in fear (mom); **stansikeldaetl'** they fled in different directions (dist); **nasihteldaetl'** they fled back (mom)  
**inc#d+l+daetl'** (mot) pl go making inc oral sound  
**i'dliishdaldel** they are going along singing (prog); **luduutdaldel** they (flock of geese, cranes) are flying about honking, chattering (per); **hnaehdaldel** they are walking along talking (prog); **nac'udyiishdildaetl'** they returned whistling (mom);  
**dlo'hdaldel** they are going along laughing (prog); **lutsaghdaldel** they are going around crying (per); **luseldaldel** they (mosquitoes) are whining about (per)  
**O+n+Ø+daetl'** (mot) pl follow O  
**kiinadel** they are following him (prog); **na'sninidaetl'** we followed him across (mom)  
**n+Ø+daetl'** (mot) pl fly; cf. **n+Ø+t'ak** sg fly  
mom **nanedaetl'** they flew back; **staninidaetl'** they flew away; **kuggaedi datinadel** mosquitos will fly in (the house); **dets'eni tangidaetl'** ducks landed on the water; **kuggaedi sentsiis k'e nangidaetl'** mosquitos landed on my nose; **ledyingidaetl'** they flew into a V formation; **uk'e'ungidaetl'** they flew out of a V formation; **na'unesdaetl'** they flew past again; **nadel** they are flying (prog)  
**Nay'nadeli** (pn) mountain on upper Susitna River, *lit. 'those (birds) that are flying back'*  
**uts'e' lkec'endeli na'aaye'** (n) October-November, *lit. 'month they fly across to it'; this refers to birds gathering up before the migration*  
**nanac'endelde** (an) airfield, *lit. 'where things land'*  
**O+G+l+daetl'** (mot) move pl O quickly, throw pl O; move sg rope-like O quickly; corresponds to the singular themes of throwing such as **O+G+l+t'ak** move animate or elongated O quickly  
mom **niyinildaetl'** he put them at a place quickly; **stanakunildaetl'** clear off a place!; **stayinildaetl'** he put them away; **kon' tidonildaetl'** take the fire out!; **ucaan ts'ininildaetl'** take out its stomach!; **k'es keyinildaetl'** he pushed them aside; **utes aldaetl'** I threw them over it; **nic'ayildaetl'** he threw them up in the air; **yae' iteldaetl'** he threw them away; **nildilna yudghildaetl'** he exchanged, reversed them; **giligak naghildaetl'** he dropped the papers; **dina'ildaetl'** put them inside!; **'utggu dakiidghildaetl'** they hung them up above; **izayghildaetl'** he put them in her mouth; **ininay'dghildaetl'** he dressed him; **inic'ac'ildaetl'** he undressed him; **nic'ac'ildaetl'** he took his own clothes off, he undressed; **nic'anakeldel** they toss them up in the air (cust); **debeldih ya nic'a'ildaetl'** he took his coat off for him;



**iniy'tngildaetl'** he put a rope with a loop over it; **yaldel** he is moving them along (*prog*); **luyaldel** he is moving them around, is sorting them out (*per*)

**inc#G+l+daetl'** (*mot*) move pl inc quickly

**kukon'dghildaetl'** he threw the coals inside (*mom*)

**inc#O+G+l+daetl'** (*mot*) move pl O in manner of inc: **tsuugi ce' lubesdinildaetl'** he dragged around the marten tails (*mom*); **nabesi'deldel** he drags something (logs) back (*cust*); **naxaelc'alde** he is packing back somethings (*prog*)

**c'+d+l+daetl'** (*mot*) pl fish jump

**kay'daldel** they (fish) are jumping up above the surface (*prog*)

**naex#l+daetl'** (*mot*) move the eyes

**'ele' sc'anaexldele** he doesn't take his eyes off me (*cust*); **'ele' kac'anaexteldele** he avoids looking at him (*cust*); **bikanaextildaetl'** follow it with your eyes! (*mom*);

**nilc'anaexnildaetl'** open your eyes! (*mom*)

**ca#n+l+daetl'** (*mot*) pl lie down feebly, exhausted, grief-stricken

**nicahneldaetl'** they lay down feebly (*mom*)

**na#c'+n+l/O+daetl'** (*op-rep*) blink

**nac'endel, nay'neldel** he is blinking (*rep*); **nay'ngidel, nay'ngildel** he was blinking (*rep*)

**P#O+G+l+detl'** (*suc*) throw, hit, strike pl O against P; *note reduced root detl' in consecutive*  
**xyildel** he threw them against a place once (*sem*); **x'ildetl'** throw them against a place repeatedly! (*cons*); **'aas nildghildetl'** he struck the snowshoes together repeatedly (*cons*); **'aas nildeldel** he struck the snowshoes together once (*sem*); *a sign of a successful hunt*

**nil+inc#l+detl'** (*suc*) strike pl inc body parts together

**nilkeldetl'** he is knocking his feet together (*cons*); **kii'el nillaldel** they are clapping (*cust*)

**d+n+D+detl'** (*desc*) be covered with specks, dots

**katnadetl'** it is covered with specks, dots; **utnedetl'** dots are on it

**O+G+l+daetl'** (*op*) eat pl O

*dur* **yeldaetl'** he is eating them (pieces of meat); **yaldaetl'** he ate them; **tselc'utsaey kuggaedi ldaetl'** the dragonfly is eating mosquitoes; **tsaas daldaetl'** he ate Indian potatoes; **kiineldaetl'** they are eating them (berries); **nanileldaetl'** they (fish) are eating each other

*mom* **kaydaldael'** he chewed it to pieces; **tsa' t'aghes ta'ildaetl'** the beaver ate the cottonwoods so they fell in the water; **yaygheldaetl'** he ate some of them from it; **c'e'el teldaetl'** it (beaver) toppled something (tree) by eating it; **dligi ya'ildaetl'** the squirrel ate a hole through it; **ubaaghe nekezeldaetl'** I ate around the edge of it (*rev*)

**tneldaetl'** (*n*) cannibals in **yenida'a** stories, *lit. 'those who eat people'*

**dede' naldaeli** (*n*) long-horned beetle (*Cerambycidae*), *lit. 'that which eats its own horn'*

**inc#G+l+daetl'** (*mot*) go eating, grazing on inc

**luk'ay'ghaldel** it is going around grazing on willows (*per*); **luc'aandeldaetl'** it was going around grazing on food (*per*)

**P#O+G+l+daetl'** (*op*) feed pl O to P

**iy'ghildaetl'** he was feeding something to him (*dur*); **inayghildaetl'** he fed them to him again (*dur*)

**daets** \*-ch<sup>w</sup> /younger sister/

**-daedze'** (*n*) younger sister, younger female parallel cousin

**sdaedze'** (*n*) flycatcher (*Tyrannidae*), *lit. 'my younger sister'*

> **daets** in **saldaets, seldaets, seldaedze'** soldier *see* **saldaets**



## daey<sup>1</sup> M

nadaey M (n) marmot, "whistler" (*Marmota caligata*)

Nadaey Ghu' (pn) Mt. Neuberger, *lit.* 'marmot tooth'

> daey in ghesdaey baby mountain sheep *see* **de<sup>4</sup>**, **dae<sup>4</sup>**

## daes<sup>1</sup> \*-sh\* /shallows/

daes, -daeze' (an) shallows, shallow area in lake or stream, bar

Mendaesde (pn) Mentasta, *lit.* 'shallows lake place'

Bendaes Bene' (pn) Old Man Lake; Mentasta Lake, *lit.* 'shallows lake'

C'edaeze' (pn) place on west shore of Ewan Lake, *lit.* 'the shallows'

## daes<sup>2</sup> \*-[]

Hwdedaes Na' (pn) Osar Creek; *analysis uncertain*

> daes get sick from eating grease *see* **dae<sup>3</sup>**; talk *see* **(y)aa<sup>2</sup>**; singe *see* **(y)aats**

**de<sup>3</sup>** *perhaps several de roots or prefixes are involved in compounds, cf. the use of d<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>1</sup> gender2 in compounds*

denes CLW (n) bearberry; *see* **nes<sup>3</sup>**

deniigi (n) moose; *see* **niic**

denae (n) man, wealthy man; *see* **nae<sup>3</sup>**

debae (n) sheep; *see* **bae<sup>3</sup>**

deghaec (n) coat, shirt; *see* **ghaec<sup>1</sup>**

## de<sup>4</sup>, dae<sup>4</sup> /horn/

-de', de- (níc;Ø/'aan) horn, antler, insect's antennae: **nadey'ghilaa** it shed its antlers;  
**nadey'tezdlaa** it is scraping its antlers

c'ede' ghatggehi (n;Ø/'aan) brow tine on caribou antler, *lit.* 'antler that is in between'

nin' de' M (n;Ø/laa) red-tipped lichen, *lit.* 'land antler'

dede' naldaeli (n) long-horned beetle (*Cerambycidae*), *lit.* 'that which eats its own horn'

c'edexal (n;d/taan) antler club soaked in grease

ghesdaey W (n) baby mountain sheep; *from archaic stative verb be horned*

## de<sup>5</sup>;cde /dear/

-cde (nsf) dear one, suffix of endearment; *in modern Ahtna commonly occurs only with grandmother, however -cde is attested in Wrangell, Pinart, and Doroshin with terms for mother, father, grandfather, and younger brother; this suffix is quite commonly used in Tanaina*

-tsucde (n) grandmother, *lit.* 'dear grandmother'

na'aacde (n) mother; *obsolete term found only in songs*

> **de** specific place, time *see* **den<sup>2</sup>**; *in ndede'* when (in the future), *in ndeden* when (in the past) *see* **da<sup>u</sup>**;  
*in deta'* his own father, *in -dezes* skin with hair on one side *see* **d<sup>4</sup>**, **de<sup>1</sup>**; *in dezdaa* CL it is sitting up at an elevation *see* **da<sup>4</sup>**, **de<sup>1</sup>**

## de<sup>u</sup> /in the future/

-de' (pp) in the future; *attaches to nouns, adverbs to form adverbs of time and interrogatives; cf. da'a, dan'a in the past*

bende' (adv) tomorrow

**tsaede'** (*adv*) in the future, later on

**tetsde'** (*adv*) tonight

**saende'** (*adv*) in the (next) summer

**ndede'** (*int*) when (in the future): **ndede' natxidaal'** when will you return?

**de'** (*scnj*) if, when; forms subordinate clause: **hwdik'aats de' kan'sdalael'** when it is cold, we will dig them up; **'ele' yana'idaale de' ggax kutasdle'e** if he hadn't returned for it, the rabbits would have disappeared; **'ele' ik'e nic'izele de' dats'ii k'a ggax netaghaal'** if he hadn't figured it out, the rabbits would still have been killing us; **nilyaats de' ldu' tsets nadidighilyael'** if it snows, you will bring in dry wood

**de'<sup>2</sup>:nde'** \*n- /give it/

**nde' CLM, ndu'e W** (*exc*) hand it here, give it here: **nde' tsay'tsiy** hand me the knife

**de'<sup>3</sup>**

**-ghahde'** (*n;d/taan*) main root of tree; analysis uncertain

**de'<sup>4</sup>**

**c'egholde' M** (*n;Ø/laa*) large white lichen eaten by caribou []; analysis uncertain

**de'<sup>4</sup>:ts'ede'** \*ch'- /blanket/ the PA root \*ch'ede' has been reanalyzed in Ahtna with **de'** being treated as the root

**ts'ede', sde', -ts'edae'** (*n;Ø/niic, Ø/taan*) blanket, robe; dorsal fin of grayling

**ggax ts'ede'** (*n;d/niic*) rabbit-skin blanket

**nel'ii ts'ede'** (*n;d/niic*) black-bear skin robe

**tsicogh sde'** (*n;Ø/niic*) printed wall-hanging, lit. 'sea otter blanket'

**ts'ede' lggayi** (*n;Ø/niic*) Hudson Bay blanket, lit. 'blanket that is white'

**nalbaey ggaay ts'ede'** (*n;Ø/niic*) a type of blanket [], lit. 'little seagull's blanket'

**naghaay ts'ede'** (*n*) coltsfoot (*Petasites frigidus*), lit. 'frog blanket'

**sde' t'aeni** (*n*) grayling (*Thymallus arcticus*), lit. 'that which has a blanket'

**tceen ts'ede'** (*n;d/taan*) armor made of sticks, lit. 'wooden blanket'

> **de'** get sick from eating too much grease see **dae<sup>3</sup>**; heat, light extends see **dae<sup>2</sup>**; in **besde' W** coal see **besde'**; in **gulide' L** steambath washtub see **gulide'**; in **sgulide' CW** frying pan see **sgulide'**

**deh<sup>1</sup>**

**Dghelaay Deh** (*pn*) mountain on Mahlo Creek

**deh<sup>2</sup>**

**c'edeh 'aede** (*adv*) naked, lit. '? + without'

**del** /blood/

**del, -dele'** (*n;Ø/kaan*) blood: **del k'etnedyaak** the looked guilty, lit. 'his face looked like blood'

**lintsiiis dele'** (*n*) strawberry spinach (*Chenopodium capitatum*), lit. 'dog nose blood'

neu	del	"
tran	diil, diil	"

**d+G+I/D+del** (*dim*) be red; transitional takes *D*

**neu deldel** it is red; **unaen' tneldel** his face is red; **duugh nitnedel xu nt'aenen** the one here with a red face []

*tran* **hwdidiil** it (sky) became red; **tnildiil**, **tnidiil** he turned red (in the face), he blushed, got embarrassed; **unaegge'** **didiil** his eyes got red; **naydiildiil** he dyed it red; **taydiildiil** he dyed it (skin) red

**tehwtneldeli** *M* (n) water plant (unidentified), *lit.* 'red one that is in the water'

**Hwtneldel Na'** (pn) Wickersham Creek, *lit.* 'red area creek'

**dembah** *CLW*, **demba'** *M* loanword from Russian *dáma* 'lady, queen at checkers'

**dembah** *CLW*, **demba'** *M* (n;n/laa) checkers

**den**<sup>1</sup> \*-n' /know/

<i>neu</i>	<b>den</b>	<b>diin'</b>	<b>diil</b>	<b>diin'</b>
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>dene</b>	<b>diin'e</b>	<b>diin'e</b>	
<i>trn-neg</i>	---	<b>diide</b>	<b>diighe</b>	---
<i>rev</i>	<b>diix</b>	<b>diin'</b>	<b>diix</b>	<b>diix</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>diix</b>	"		

**O+l+den** (desc) know O (a skill); note the unusual classifier alternation, **l** appears in some third person forms

*neu* **'elden** I know it; **yilden** he knows it; **'sc'eldzesi nlden** he knows how to dance; **daydilden** he knows it (a language, a story); **c'edliis dadaghaldiin'** I used to know the song; **kulden** he is handy, skillful

**ts'#O+l+den+e** (desc-neg) not know, be unable to do, be incompetent at O

*neu-neg* **ts'eldene**, **ts'e'eldene** I don't know it; **ts'eyildene** he doesn't know it; **'skuldene** he doesn't know how, is incapable, inept; **ts'ehwkuldene** they don't know how; **'syaghaldiin'e** he didn't know it; **'sdahwde'eldene** I don't know it (song, language); **yidi 'sdatni'ildene?** what don't you know (verbal information)?; **ts'ehwnaghaldiin'en** he was incompetent, helpless, inept; **ts'iinildene** he has a difference of opinion with him []

**P+gha+ts'+da#ko+d+n+l+den+e** (u:tran-neg) mispronounce P

**ba'sdahwtnezelidi** I mispronounced it (*tran-neg*); **ya'sdahwtitnaldiighe** he will mispronounce it (*tran-neg*)

**la#ko+l+den** (desc) be handy, good with one's hands, adroit

**lakulden** he is handy, skillful (*neu*); **lahwghildiin'** he was handy (*neu*)

**lakoldiixi** (n) a beetle [], *lit.* 'that which is handy'

**O+l+den** (op-rev) learn O (a skill); with **da#d** learn O (verbal information); read, study O

*rev* **'eldiix** I am learning it (a skill); **yaldiin'** he learned it; **kaldiin'** he learned how; **hwtezelidiin'** I started to learn how; **dahwdeldiix** he is learning (a language, a song, story); **dahwdaldiin'** he learned (a language); **dahwdezeldiin'** I am starting to learn (a language); **dahwdgholdiixde** let me learn; **giligak dadeldiix** he is reading, studying a book

**ut'aa dats'ehwdeldiixi** (an) school, *lit.* 'place where we learn'

**P#ko+l+den** (op-rev) teach skill to P; with **da#d** teach verbal information to P, teach P to write, sing, read

*rev* **nc'elye'dze' ihwghildiin'** he taught him how to play; **nhwtxaldiix** I will teach you how; **hwkoldiix** he is teaching them; **sdahwdildiix** you teach me (song, language)!; **idahwdghildiin'** he taught him (verbally); **ndahwdghaldiix** I will teach you verbally; **kudats'hwdeidiix** we are teaching them verbally

**c'edahwdeldiixen** (n) teacher

**dats'ehwdeldiixde** (an) school, *lit.* 'place where we learn'

**koldiixi** (n) tame animal, pet animal *L*

**ts'#ko+l+den+e** (desc-neg) be lonesome, melancholy, sad

**'skuldene** he is lonesome (*neu-neg*); **'sku'uldene da?** are you lonesome? (*neu-neg*);

**xuk'e ts'axoldene** *M* I am lonesome for them

**ts'+naex#n+i+l+den+e** (*desc-neg*) be unable to see because of glare  
**snaexnildene** he can't see because of the glare (*neu-neg*); **snaexne'eldene** I can't see because of the glare (*neu-neg*)

**den**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /specific place, time/ contrasts with **xu**, **ughe** general area and **tah** among; several places, times

*df:* **den**, **de**, **t**, **doxe**

**den**, **de** (*vsf3*) specific place; **de** is usually joined to the preceding verb phrase as it does not carry stem stress; cf. **de**<sup>n</sup> when (in the future) which usually carries stem stress

**den**, **de** (*scnj*) when, whenever, then, at that time; where, there, at the; forms subordinate clause: **keletde'aade hwt's'iniyaa** he came out where the smoke was going up; **snize'xnilt'akde ts'es nelkon'i talciil** when they kill me, it will rain hot rocks; **ciil ale'de Latsibese' Cae'e 'sdaghalts'e'** when I was a boy, we lived at Dry Creek; **stsiye ghida'de yihts'en xona stedel** then we left for where my grandfather was staying; **kanaalighiltaendze' 'ilts'etde** he had fallen asleep when he fell; **xona inadatniic dyulaexde** then he failed when he tried to do it

**den** is common in place names and in areal nouns

**'Skosii'den** (*pn*) at south end of Lake Louise, *lit.* 'where we gather birch sap'

**Anaay Zelghaenden** (*pn*) hill at Hudson Lake, *lit.* 'where a caribou was killed'

**c'anyaexde** (*an*) garden, *lit.* 'where something grows'

**kac'e'aasde** (*an*) where the sun rises

**denen** (*n*) chief's title, chief of a place; nominalizes place names to form an unusual (for Athabaskan) inherited title that was reserved for the most prominent Ahtna chiefs; below is a list of the Ahtna chief titles; also compare the use of **ghaxen** (see **ghax**<sup>2</sup>); see Kari 1986:15: **Taghael Denen** chief of Taral; **Tats'abaelghi'aa Denen** chief of villlage opposite Canyon Creek; **Hwt'aa Cae'e Denen** chief of Fox Creek village; **C'elax Denen** chief of Long Lake village; **Sdaghaay Denen** chief of village north of Chetaslina River; **Tsedi Kulaen Denen** chief of Copper Village; **Nic'akuni'aa Denen** chief of village south of Wood Camp; **Bendil Denen** chief of Tazlina Lake village; **Hwcae'e Denen** chief of Gulkana River mouth village; **Stl'aa Caegge Denen** chief of Slana-Batzulnetas villages

**de**, **den** (*venc*) certainly; with optative let S V: **k'al'a sutniiden** he is certainly telling the truth; **xona nnene'ts'e' nantxasdghe'de** I will certainly pack you back to your country; **'sc'uyaan'de** let us eat; **natudya'de** let him go back

**den-** (*c*) land, terrain

**denyii** (*an*) canyon, *lit.* 'in the land'

**den gige'** CLW, **dembaa'** M (*n*) silverberry CLM (*Elaeagnus commutata*); pussywillow catkin W *lit.* 'land berry', 'land gray'

[**den gige'** tahwt'aene], [**demba'** hwt'aene] (*n*) Silverberry Clan; cited in de Laguna and McClellan 1981:654; alternative names for **nige'** kulaen hwt'aene

**-den**, **-de** (*adv*) specific place, time; occurs in numerous compounds

**ndeden** (*int*) when (in the past or customarily): **ndeden tkudyaak?** when did it happen?; **ndeden nitaes?** when do you usually go to bed?

**nduude**, **ndoxde** (*int*) how many times, how many places see **da**<sup>n</sup> for examples

**cu'den** (*adv*) another time, another place see **cu**

**nildentah** (*adv*) sometimes, now and then: **nildentah sa dayaas** sometimes he comes to me

**nahluude** (*adv*) in the fall

**saende** (*adv*) in the summer

**sden**, **sdenta**, **dasdenta** (*adv*) separately, apart: **sden c'eyaan** she is eating separately; **sdenta zdaa** he lives apart

**Dasdenta Nezdlaayi** (*pn*) ridge on upper Wells Creek, *lit.* 'ridge that extends apart'

**diisden** (*adv*) somewhere: **ts'utel'aa diisden** he pointed somewhere  
**yedenta** (*adv*) at some previous time: **yedenta inez'iin** at some previous time he stole it  
**xandeni** CLW, **kanden** *M* (*n*) the last one (non-human): **xandeni tsa' laen' sc'a' yuzniic** he took my last nickle from me  
**kanden nat'aenn** *M* (*n*) last strong wind of winter  
**xandenen** (*n*) the last person: **xandenen utse'e kan' gha nesdaa** his last daughter got married  
**xandenne** (*n*) the last persons  
**den, de** (*sf*) times; *suffixed to numerals to form ordinal numbers*: **ts'ilden** once; **naade** twice; **denesde** four times  
**t** (*sf*) specific place; *suffixed to directionals and to some postpositions*: **'utggat** at a place above; **daniit** at a place downriver  
**P+k'et** (*pp*) on P, at a place on P  
**-k'aet** (*an*) in the cavity of  
**-yiit** (*an*) at a place inside  
**-doxe** (*pp*) place; *from den plus xu* general area; *occurs in compound adverbs and interrogatives*  
**cu'doxe, cu'doxo, cuy'doxe** (*adv*) in a different place: **cu'doxo tiyini'aan** he set it in the water in a different place; **cuy'doxe nikedel** they stop in different places  
**nildoxeta** (*adv*) here and there, in some places: **nildoxeta nihnidaetl'** they stopped here and there  
**nildoxede** (*adv*) now and then: **nildoxede yaene' su xu lu'stedel** we only go around there now and then

### **den**<sup>3</sup> \*-[]

**hwdene** (*n*) poverty: **hwdene sdzalghael** poverty might kill me; **hwdene dlaen** he is poor  
**hwden dlaenen** (*n*) poor person, person of low status

### **denc'**, **denes** \*denc', deneyh /four/

**denc'i** CL, **denc'ii** MW (*n*) four things  
**denc'i na'aaye'** CLW (*n*) December, *lit. 'fourth month'*  
**denesne** (*n*) four people  
**denesde** (*adv*) four times  
**denesxu** (*adv*) four places, ways  
**denes xundelaayi** CLW, **denc'ii deztaann** *M* (*n*) forty  
**lk'edenc'i** CL, **lk'edenc'ii** MW (*n*) eight things, *lit. 'four together'*  
**lk'edenc'ine** (*n*) eight people  
**lk'edenc'i xundelaayi** CLW, **lk'edenc'i deztaann** *M* (*n*) eighty

> **dene** know *see den*<sup>1</sup> in **hwdene** poverty *see den*<sup>3</sup>

**detl'**<sup>2</sup> /tick/ *cf. detl'* the reduced form of **daetl'**, pl go, perhaps a related root

<i>ono</i>	<b>detl'</b>	"
<i>dur</i>	<b>detl'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>diitl'</b>	"

**d+l+detl'** CLM (*op-ono*) be ticking, snapping noise  
**deldetl'** it (clock) is ticking, it (trap) snapped (*ono*)  
**deldetl'i** CL (*n*; Ø/'aan) clock, watch



**l+detl'** (op) fidget, keep moving

**ldetl'** he is fidgeting (*dur*); **li'i c'a ldetl'edze' xuk'a ztaen** he keeps lying down without moving (*dur*)

> **detl'** pl go see **daetl'**

**dets**<sup>1</sup> \*-ts /twist/

<i>sem</i>	<b>des</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>dets</b>	"		
<i>conc</i>	<b>dets</b>	"		
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>diits</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>diis</b>	<b>dets</b>	<b>des</b>	<b>diis</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>des</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>des</b>	<b>dets</b>	<b>des</b>	<b>des</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>dets</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+dets** (*mot*) twist, turn O

*mom* **yae' tniisdets** I turned it (radio) on; **ik'ey'nidets** he twisted it in two; **uninanidiis** twist it (screw) into it!; **i'el tezdets** he twisted it off; **udaay ts'inay'densdets** I unscrewed the lid; **udaay nay'dghasdets** I screwed on the lid; **neke'ides** turn it (door knob)!; **nekeyades** he is turning it (auger) (*rev*); **bentsiis yedes** he twists her nose (*cust*); **kayizdets** he turned it up []

**na#O+Ø+dets** (*conv*) fold O

**utl'aane na'idets** (*conc*) fold the hem!; **nayizdets** he folded it (*conc*)

**O+n+Ø+dets** (*conv*) spin O (sinew) into thread

**ts'aex nesdets** I am spinning sinew (*conc*); **i'nezdets** he spun something (*conc*); **inediits** he customarily spins it (*cust*); **i'ngesdets** I spun something several times (*dur*)

**ts'aex ngesdedzi** (*n;n/laa*) twisted sinew thread

**ka#Ø+dets** (*u:gh mom*) wind gusts, whirls up

**lts'ibaay kaadets** the wind whirled up (*mom*) []; **kalts'ighidets** the wind whirled up (*mom*)

**P+gha#c'+l+dets** (*u:n mom*) drill hole through P

*mom* **bay'nildiis** drill a hole through it!; **yac'ildets** he drilled a hole through it; **'aas ghanc'eldets** he drilled many holes in the snowshoe (*dist*); **katnaldets** it is drilled, decorated with circles

**dets**<sup>2</sup> \*-ts /driftwood/

**tadedze'** (*n;d/taan*) driftwood

**deyh M** /spruce grouse/

**deyh M** (*n*) spruce grouse, "spruce hen" (*Dendragapus canadensis*)

**des**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /heavy/

<i>neu</i>	<b>des</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>diis</b>	"
<i>dur</i>	<b>des</b>	"

**G+l+des** (*dim*) be heavy; see paradigm in Appendix H:12.1

*neu* **dghildes** it is heavy; **tceen dedes** the log is heavy; **tl'uul neldes** the rope is heavy; **tatneldes** the soup is thick; **uyighildes** it, he is as heavy as him; **nilghaldes** they are equally heavy; **c'asta nildes** he is the heaviest; **sughildes** it is heavy enough; **nduugh ghildes?** how heavy is it?; **gaani saghildes** it is too heavy for me; **uk'ey'di'ildes** make yourself heavy! (add weight to your pack); **'ildiis, t'e'ildiis** it became heavy (*tran*); **'italdiis** it will become heavy (*tran*)

**c'e'el tideldesi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) anchor, *lit.* 'that with which something is weighted down in the water'

**P#d+l+des** (op) weigh P

*dur* **udildes** weigh it!; **udghaldes** I weighed it; **sii xa'k'a dgheldes** I weighed myself

**des**<sup>2</sup> \*-s

**-desnen'** (n) paternal relative, relative of father's clan; see **nen'**<sup>1a</sup>

> **des** twist see **dets'** shoot arrow see **dic'**

**dii**<sup>1</sup> /self/

**dii** (pro) he himself, on his own; cf. **de'** reflexive pronominal prefix, one's own: **dii 'a tnayilaak** he fixed it himself; **dii k'a u'iiye** it is his own property; **dii xa'k'a ninay'dalyaa** he got dressed by himself

**kaydii** (pro) they themselves, on their own: **kaydii hdek'e k'a xu' kenii** they say it in their own way

**dii**<sup>2</sup> /adverbial/

**dii** (adv) adverbial of time; found only in these compound adverbs

**'udii**, **'udiik'a**, **'udii'a** (adv) always: **'udii'a naal sdestlaan** I am always sleepy

**k'adii** (adv) now

**k'adiidi** (n) a new thing

**da'sdii L** (adv) still; see **ts'ii'**

**sdiitle** (adv) a little bit; see **tle** for examples

**dii**<sup>3</sup> \*-[]

**diisden** (adv) somewhere; **dii plus sden** separately: **diisden k'a' ilaa** I have a gun somewhere

**dii**<sup>4</sup>

**tseldii** (n;Ø/'aan) large fish trap for king salmon, lit. 'rectum plus dii'

> **dii** in **ndalasdii** hello see **ndalasdii**

> **diide** know see **den'**

> **diighe** know see **den'**

> **diix** know see **den'**

> **diik** steep, deep see **dak'**

> **diil** in **'eldiil M** tea see **'eldiil**; in **bediile' CL**, **hwidiile' W** lamp wick see **bediile**, **hwidiile'**; red see **del**

> **diil** red see **del**; pl go see **daetl'**; know see **den'**; eat see **(y)aan**

**diin CLW**, **diinyh M** \*-n /redpoll/

**diin CLW**, **diinyh M** (n) redpoll (*Acanthis* sp.)

> **diin** in **galdiine'** WC photograph see **galdiine'**

> **diin'** know see **den'**

**diit**

**xa'diidi** (n) yellow-rumped warbler (*Dendroica coronata*); imitative of its call

> **diitl'** tick see **detl'**<sup>2</sup>

> **diits** twist see **dets'**

> **diie** short see **diy'**

> **diis** heavy see **des'**; shoot arrow, explode see **dic'**; twist see **dets'**

**di**<sup>1</sup> /noun suffix/

**di** (nsf) thing, object; *probably from a suffix t + (y)i relative suffix; forms nouns from postpositions or adverbs*

**c'edaaydi** (n) lid, cover

**k'adiidi** (n) a new thing

**-in'di, -ni'di** (an) sinuses, nasal cavity

**c'eciidi** (n) blouse

**di**<sup>2</sup> /in/ related to **yii**<sup>2</sup> inside

**di** (vpf) adverbial, in

**di#** (ads:gh mom) in, into: **diighilt'iit'** he poured it in (to a cup)

**di+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) out from an enclosure: **dits'iniyaa** he came out (from a canyon)

**di**<sup>3</sup>

**di** (vpf) adverbial

**di#** (ads:n mom) getting up; *only attested in two themes*: **gge' di'ilniic** he got up (to his feet); **gge' diniltsiit** get up (quickly)!

**di**<sup>4</sup>

**di** (vpf) thematic; *only in a single theme*: **P+gha di+n#ko+d+n+l+taan** explain to, instruct  
P

> **di** in **guzdi** WC nail, spike *see* **guzdi**

> **di'** shoot arrow, explode *see* **dic'**

**dic** W /expression of doubt/

**dic** W (exc) why!; *expression of doubt, skepticism*: **dic! sii nts'e n'el txestnes da?** why! how do I know you?

> **dic** in **nadic** CW pistol *see* **nadic**

**dic'** /shoot arrow/

<i>sem</i>	<b>des</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>dic'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>diis</b>	<b>dic'</b>	<b>des</b>	<b>diis</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>dic'</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>des</b>	"		
<i>dru</i>	<b>diis</b>	"		

**O+G+l+dic'** (suc) shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet; shoot O (arrow), fire O (gun)

*mom* **yildes** he shot it (with arrow, bullet) once (*sem*); **ldes** it was shot (*sem*); **i'el teldi'**

he shot it down; **yuninildi'** he shot at it; **yuldiis** he keeps shooting at it (*dru*);

**xu'uldiis k'alii xuzilghaele** M he keeps shooting at them but doesn't kill them

(*dru*); **day'nildi'** he shot inside (building); **xay'nildi'** he shot through an opening;

**nay'nildi'** he shot across; **hniy'ghildi'** he shot embedding something into a place;

**ti'nildi'** he shot out (from inside); **stay'nildi'** he shot off the mark; **baydghaldi'** I

shot and missed it; **nadaegge 'iinn naletnildic** M he shot two people with one

shot; **kughankiieldi'** they shot and missed them several times (*dist*);

**xutanc'ehneildic** M they shot something (pl arrows) among them (*dist*); **nts'e**

**teldesde** if he is shot (*cust*); **naniieldi'** he is target-practicing, repeatedly shooting

it across (*dist*); **unidaldi'** it (bullet) got embedded in it; **ts'itayldi'** I shot straight;

**'snezeldi'** I shot inaccurately

**Netsel Tsghildi'den** (pn) hill near Chitina Bridge, *lit.* 'where someone shot someone in the rectum'

**l+dic'** (mot []) explode, blow up, gun fires, volcano erupts

**i'teldes** there are gunshots (*cust*); **s'eł teldi'** it fired, exploded on me (*mom*); **Uk'eledi teldi'** Mount Wrangell erupted; **kaghaldi'** it exploded, erupted (*mom*)

## dih

**sa'dih** (n) violet CL (*Viola episila*) (n) valerian W (*Valeriana capitata*)

> **dih** in **beldih** coat *see* **beldih**

## dil

**Bendilna'** (pn) Mendeltna Creek; *analysis uncertain, perhaps truncated from len* current lows

**Bendilbene'** (pn) Tazlina Lake

## dil /reverse/

**P+dilghaay** (pp) trading, exchanging P

**k'edilgha** (adv) on the return trip

**sadilgha** (adv) counterclockwise, against the direction of the sun

**nadilna** (adv) reversing, exchanging

## dingi CLW loanword from Russian dén'gi 'money'

**dingi, -dingii'** CLW (n; Ø/'aan (coin), Ø/niic (paper)) money

## diy<sup>1</sup> /short, near/

<i>neu</i>	<b>diye</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>diiye</b>	"

**G+l+diy+e** (*dim*) be short, low, near

*neu* **dghildiye** he, it is short, it is near, low; **tcen deldiye** the log is short; **dadeldiye** it (story) is short; **tehweldiye** the water is shallow; **uzeze' neldiye** his belt is short; **kudeldiye** the distance is short, it is near; **xay kuduldiye** let winter be short *traditional formulaic ending to stories*; **natneldiye** it (wall) is low; **nakutneldiye** it is too near, too low; **na'ildiye** it became short again (*tran*)

**nadinildiyeden** (*an*) narrows on a lake, stream

**kudeldiyedze'** (*adv*) a short distance, a little ways

## diy<sup>2</sup> perhaps more than one root of the shape diy is represented in these nouns

**dahts'adiye** C (n) sucker (*Catostomus catostomus*); also said **dahts'adyeh**

**neghadiye** C (n) porcupine (hunting name) (*Erethizon dorsatum*)

**xaydudiye** CLW (n) pine grosbeak (*Pinicola enucleator*)

**sadiye** (n) yellowlegs (*Tringa* sp.)

**k'ects'udiye** M (n) pika, coney, "rock rabbit" (*Pika pika*)

> **doo** in **sdoo** stove *see* **sdoo**

> **dooxe** downriver *see* **daa'**

**dogh** /burst, amorphous substance moves/

<i>sem</i>	<b>dox</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>dogh</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>duugh</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>duux</b>	<b>dogh</b>	<b>dox</b>	<b>duux</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>dogh</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>dogh</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>dox</b>	<b>dogh</b>	<b>dox</b>	<b>dox</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dox</b>	"		

**G+l+dogh** (*suc*) burst, crack, boom; be bursting, booming noise; gun fires; *caus.* cause O to crack, boom; crack O; *with ko* make potlatch speech

*sem* **ldox** it cracked; **nen' kuldox** the ground cracked; **ukak'ae nakuldox** his wound broke open again; **i'nezeldox** I cracked something (a knuckle); **utse' neldox** he bruised his head

*dur* **c'eldogh** something is booming, cracking; **iteni ldogh** thunder is booming; **koldogh** he is making a potlatch speech; **hwghildogh** he made a potlatch speech

*mom* **k'a' teldogh** a gun fired; **unaen' katnaldogh** his face is cut up; **ten katnaldogh** ice shattered; **katngaldogh** I cracked, shattered it; **ts'es natnilduux** crack the rocks!; **uk'eyildogh** it cracked in two; **bac'ildogh** something (tire, appendix) burst; **iyits'i'dinildogh** he shot off all his shells

**G+l+dogh** (*stat*) be cracked, fissured, chapped

**kuldogh** area (paint, ground) is cracked (*neu*); **sdabele' ldogh** my lips are chapped (*neu*)

**d+l+dogh** (*op-ono*) be bursting, booming, cracking sound

**k'a' deldogh** there is the sound of a gunshot (*ono*); **ten tneldogh** ice is cracking (*ono*)

**dogh-** (*i*) potlatch speech: **ludoghdalyaal** he's walking about making a speech

**G+l+dogh** (*mot*) amorphous substance (fog, smoke, breath, scent, flavor) moves

*mom* **kekuldogh** the area became foggy *lit.* 'fog moved against a place'; **'aa' ke'ildogh** fog moved up to a place; **iyiits' kenildogh** there is vapor, a layer of fog against a place; **let teldogh** it is getting smoky; **sengestah naldogh** it (aroma) struck my nostrils; **ugheldze' szaghaldogh** it (flavor) tastes good in my mouth

**inc#G+l+dogh** (*mot*) amorphous inc moves; *caus.* cause amorphous inc to move

*mom* **kaletghaldogh** smoke rose up; **c'eyuuy kanaletghildogh** the ghosts caused the smoke (of a volcano) to rise; **katsiitl'ghaldogh** snow blew up in the wind; **benges ts'idel'ildogh** blood spurted out his nose; **hwdanasiits'dildogh** he got his breath back; **disiits'ngaldogh** he suffocated; **tisiits'neldogh** he drowned *lit.* 'his breath went under water'; **niyiits'teldox** he is exhaling vapor (in cold weather) (*cust*); **nidzedeldogh** he got winded, out of breath; **kalaetsghaldogh** dust rose up

**O+l+dogh** (*op-rev*) untie O

*rev* **na'ildox** untie it!; **nayghildogh** he untied it; **naghaldogh** it came untied; **k'ec'aldogh** he untied himself

**ts'i+na+x#O+gh+l+dogh** (*u:ss mom*) unroll, unfold O

**ts'inahghizilduux** unroll it! (*mom*); **ts'inahgheldogh** it came unrolled (*mom*)

**ts'i+la+x#d+gh+l+dogh** (*u:gh mom*) leaves unfold, plant develops leaves

**c'et'aan' ts'ilahdghaldogh** leaves have unfolded (*mom*)

> **dox** in **ndoxe**, **ndoxo** where, which way, in **ndoxde** how many times, places, in **ndoxoy** how many (non-human), in **ndoxne** how many (human) see **da<sup>u</sup>**; specific time, place see **den<sup>z</sup>**

**dok<sup>1</sup>** *M* /full/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dok</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>duux</b>	<b>dok</b>	<b>dox</b>	<b>duux</b>

**da#d+n+l+dok** *M* (*stat*) container is full

**datneldok** it (bucket) is full (*neu*)



**da#O+d+n+l+dok** *M (mot) fill O*  
**datninilduux** fill it! (*mom*)

**dok**<sup>2</sup> /lung/

**-dzeldogge'** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) lung  
**-dzeldogge' tl'uule'** (*n;n/laa*) bronchial tubes

**dok**<sup>3</sup>

**sdok** (*exc*) oh; expression used by raven: **sii sdok xuts'e' txosya'** oh I (raven) should go to them  
**isdok** (*exc*) you got it (riddle); exclamation used when another guesses the answer to a riddle  
**isdoggi** (*exc*) you're getting close (to guessing riddle); exclamation used when another is getting close to guessing the answer to a riddle

> **dok** in **ladok** CLW handkerchief see **ladok**

**don'**<sup>2</sup> \*-m /taut/

<i>neu</i>	<b>don'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>duux</b>	<b>duun'</b>	<b>duux</b>	<b>duux</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>don'</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>don'</b>	"		

**G+Ø+don'** (*ext*) be taut, stretched tight, bloated; *caus.* keep O taut, tighten O  
*neu* **balatga' nidon'** the tent is stretched tight; **tinadon'** it will be tight; **nk'os nidon'** stretch out your neck!; **tl'uul ninidon'** the rope is taut; **c'ezes dinidon'** the skin is taut; **stsaadle' 'iduun'** my stomach is bloated (*tran*); **its'e' 'iduun'** he stretched (reaching) to it (*tran*); **niduun'** it (line) became taut (*tran*); **cu yits'e inilduun'** he tightened it some more (*tran*)

**O+n+l+don'** (*suc*) jerk O (a line)  
**tl'uul neldon'** it (dog) is jerking the rope (*cons*)

**d+n+l+don'** (*op-ono*) be sound of stringed instrument, twang; *caus.* play O (guitar, fiddle)  
**tneldon'** there is the sound of a guitar (*ono*); **i'tneldon'** he is playing something (guitar) (*ono*)

**don', done'** (*adj*) taut, firm  
**sesdon'** (*n;Ø/laa*) packed snow (on trail)  
**tene done'** (*an*) well worn trail  
**nen' done'** (*an*) firm ground  
**tes done'** (*an*) firm ground on a hill  
**cen done'** (*an*) flat with firm ground  
**dlaadon' M (n)** a thick moss []  
**-ketanldone'** (*n;n/laa*) Achilles tendon

> **don'** in **dghildon'** it (wood) is light and dry see **daan'**<sup>2</sup>, **don'**<sup>1</sup>

**dots'** \*-ch' /clench with tweezers/

<i>sem</i>	<b>dos</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>dots'</b>	"		
<i>dist</i>	<b>dots'</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>dots'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>duus</b>	<b>dots'</b>	<b>dos</b>	<b>duus</b>

**O+G+l/f+dots'** (*suc*) clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers; cut O with scissors  
**i'zildos** squeeze, clench something! (*sem*); **dekelaghose' kae yildos** he clenched it with his toes (*sem*); **u'el nc'ildots'** you clipped them off (*dist*) []; **dedayaane' 'el**

**ndeldots'** he is clipping off his beard (*dist*); **ideldots'** he is cutting it with scissors (*cons*)

**u'el koldots'i, u'el c'eldots'i** (*n;Ø/'aan*) tweezers, pliers, *lit. 'with it something is clipped'*

**lindeldots'i, nilnadeldots'i CL, nilladeldots'i W, ladeldodzi M** (*n;Ø/l'taan*) scissors, *lit. 'that which is clenched together'*

**li+xu#d+l+dots'** (*stat*) have teeth clenched  
**lixudeldots'** his teeth are clenched (*neu*)

**li+xu#d+l+dots'** (*mot*) clench one's teeth  
**lixudinilduus** clench your teeth! (*mom*); **ts'aex 'el lixudenldots'** I clenched my teeth on the sinew (*mom*)

> **dos** in **nadosi** ant see (**d**)**uus**; grasp, grip see **dots'**

## duu

**duuhwk'etle** (*adv*) a little bit, not much: **duuhwk'etle yaen' 'el dade'estnes** I understand only a little bit; **taas da ni'izen?** **duuhwk'etle** do you want some soup? just a little bit

> **duu** in **nduu** where, in **nduude** how many times, places, in **nduughi** how many (non-human), in **nduughne** how many (human) see **da"**

> **duude'** in **-entaduude'** *L* eyebrow see **duutl'**

> **duugh** amorphous substance moves see **dogh**

> **duughe** around here, in **xanduughe** for the last time see **dae"**, **duughe**

**duul'**, **duul'** *L* /crumble/

<i>dur</i>	<b>duul,duul</b>	"
<i>mom</i>	<b>duul</b>	"

**O+n+l+duul, duul** (*op*) clean O (berries) by winnowing out twigs and leaves  
**inelduul CMW, inelduul L** she's cleaning them (berries) (*dur*); **ingilduul** she cleaned them (*dur*)

**G+Ø+duul, duul** (*mot*) crumble into pieces; *caus.* crumble O  
*mom* **yaghiduul** it (dry fish) flaked, crumbled into pieces; **yayghilduul** he crumbled it into pieces; **kaytngilduul** he crumbled it up; **hk'eyngilduul** he crumbled it into two pieces []

**hwduule'** *CLW*, **nen' lduul'** *M* (*n;d/laa*) humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor

**duul<sup>2</sup>, duul<sup>2</sup>** /habit/

**-duule', -duule'** (*n;Ø*) habit, custom, manner: **uduule' kulaen; 'udii k'a kenes** it is his habit; he always talks

> **duun'** taut see **don'**

**duut** /chatter/

<i>ono</i>	<b>duut</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+G+l+duut** (*op-ono*) be chatter of tree squirrel  
*ono* **delduut** it is chattering

**delduudi** (*n*) tree squirrel (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*), *lit. 'that which chatters'*

**na#d+n+l+duut** (*op-ono*) be noise of engine running; *caus.* start O (engine)

*ono* **natnelduut** it (engine) is running again; **natnizilduut da?** did you start the car?

**duut-** (*i*) chattering sound, call of sandhill crane: **nekeduutdaldel** they (cranes) are flying in a circle calling

**duutl'** /eyelash, eyebrow/

-entaduudle' CWM, -entaduude' L (n;d/laa) eyebrow

-nehduudle' CWM, -nehduude' L (n;d/laa) eyelash; riddle: **tic'aata sen xal k'e'deltl'iit'**  
out in the woods is the noise of a medicine club; answer: **besiini nehduudle'**: owl's  
eyelashes

**duuts**<sup>1</sup> \*-[] perhaps related to **duuts'** dung

laduudze' CWM, naduudze' CL (n) Labrador tea, Hudson Bay tea (*Ledum* sp.)

**duuts**<sup>2</sup> C \*-[] /groom []/

BOX duuts

n+ta#d+n+gh+Ø+duuts C ([]) groom oneself in the water; only in the following example  
ntatnaasduuts it (muskrat) is standing up grooming itself in the water; noted by de  
Laguna as a hunting name for muskrat

**duuts'** \*-ch(\*)' /dung/

duuts', -duudze' (n;Ø/'aan) small hard excrement, dung of rabbit, moose  
neu duuts'e "

l/Ø+duuts'+e (dim) be tiny, undersized, dwarfed

neu dghalduuts'e it, he is tiny, undersized, dwarfed in size; 'iduu's L it is tiny; du' li  
yaghelduuts M he is a little squirt

> **duux** full see **dok'**; taut see **don'**; amorphous substance moves see **dogh**

**duuy**<sup>1</sup> /spruce cone/

lay'duuy CLW, lacduuy M (n;Ø/'aan) spruce cone

**duuy**<sup>2</sup> CLM

niduuy CLM (n) lynx (*Lynx canadensis*); cf. **nudyii** W lynx

(d)uus \*h-s /crawl/ a vowel initial root with D, cf. (y)uus stretch and luus drag, related roots

mom	duus	"
per	duus	"
prog	duus	"
cust	duus	"

note that these stems never have a reduced vowel

D+uus (mot) crawl

mom tesduus he started to crawl; da'iduus he crawled in; tiosduus let me crawl out;  
sta'iduus he crawled away; saaneta su ke'ughiisduus le' I barely made it there  
crawling; lu'iduus he was crawling around (per)

nadosi (n) ant (*Formicidae*)

yes#d+D+uus (mot) walk in snow without snowshoes, wade, trudge through snow

yesdghasduus I am walking along in the snow (prog); hniyestnaduus he floundered  
down into the snow (mom)

n#d+D+uus (op) stretch oneself

ndesduus I am stretching myself (dur); lutenaaduus M it (muskrat) is swimming on  
the edge of the ice (per) []

**duus** CW \*[] /floor covering/

duusi CW (an) floor covering, floorboards []; obsolete term; refers to part of traditional winter  
house

> **duus** grasp, grip see **dots'**; stretch see (y)uus

**du'** /and then/

**du'** (*adv*) exactly (location, amount, time): **duughe du'** right around here; **yet du' 'a** it should be exactly right there; **nggese' katxosya'de li'i c'a du' statxiyaal?** if I go for the skewers, you won't leave here?; **yet du' xona nuxon uk'edolt'aeyi** now you use that place right there!; **xona du' 'udaa' tezyaa** just then he started downriver; **yehwna du' gaa du' lazeni 'iinn tl'akahwdilnen** meanwhile right here they killed off the Russians

**du'** (*exc*) enough

**ldu' CL, du' M, lu' W (enc)** then, and then: **nen ldu'?** **nen du'?** **nen lu'?** how about you?; **uce' ldu' xananits'i'** and his tail got curled; **Ciil Hwyyaa ldu' kudze' natesdyaa** and then Fox started back to them; **xay tnaey ldu' hk'eni'ghizet** and then the root people figured something out

**yet ldu', yeldu' CLM, yelu' W (cpc)** and then, well then; *proclitic that commonly occurs in sentence or clause initial position, sometimes following xona*: **yet ldu' scent'aa kehwtinilkaydze' yeldu' neztaen** and then he chopped out (brush) beneath a tree and then he lay down; **xona yelu' da'ilggaac** and then he entered; **yeldu' 'unuuxe hdze' kahnae'sggilnen** and then someone spoke out from in back; **yeldu' Ciil Hwyyaa t'ay'sghiyaa** and then someone went in front of Fox

> **du'** in **ndu'e W** give it here *see de'*

# dl

Note that in *s*-perfective verbs the sequence **z+l** becomes **zdl**: **zdlaa** pl objects are in position; **zdllets** he urinated; **ts'ezdlaets** we cooked it; such examples are in the *l/i* section.

- > **dlaa** in **dlaadon'** thick moss see **dlaat'**; classify pl objects see **laa'**
- > **dlaa'i** algae see **dlaat'**
- > **dlaade** abundant see **laa'**
- > **dlaaghe** abundant see **laa'**
- > **dlaax** classify pl objects see **laa'**; pl die see **laak**
- > **dlaal** classify pl objects see **laa'**; dream see **laal**
- > **dlaan** become true, see **laa'**; in **dghesdlaani** one hundred see **laa'**

## (d)laat /ripe/

<i>dur</i>	<b>dlaat</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>dlet</b>	"

**I+n+D+laat** (*op*) I (berries) become ripe, ripen

*dur* **c'endlaat** berries are getting ripe; **c'enadlaat** berries became ripe; **i'tnadlaat** berries will become ripe; **nahluude xay gige' ndlet** in fall the lowbush cranberry gets ripe (*cust*)

## dlaat' /algae/

*df*: **dlaat'**, **dlaa'i**, **dlaa**

**dlaat'**, **dlaa-** (*nc;Ø/laa*) algae

**tehdlaade'** (*n;Ø/laa*) algae

**dlaadon'** *M* (*n;Ø/laa*) a thick moss [], *lit.* 'hard algae'

- > **dla'** classify pl objects see **laa'**
- > **dla'a** abundant see **laa'**
- > **dlah** in **sdahwde'esdlah** I wish see **laa'**

## dlax *L* /branches/

**dlax**, **dlaxtah** *L* (*an*) among the branches of a tree; *cf.* **dahtah** *CWM*: **nuuni dlax** **keghiyaa** the porcupine climbed up into the branches

- > **dlax** abundant see **laa'**; fish swims see **laex**; in **basdlax** butter see **basdlax**

## dlae<sup>1</sup>

**nondlae** *M* (*n*) white person; said to mean 'one who comes and goes'; probably a loan word from Upper Tanana or Tanacross

**nondlae 'iinn** *M* (*n*) white people

## dlae<sup>2</sup>

**tsinsdlae** *CL* (*n;Ø/'aan*) mattock

- > **dlae** classify pl objects see **laa'**
- > **dlaeghe** be see **lae**
- > **dlaex** classify pl objects see **laa'**; be see **lae**; fish swims see **laex**



- > **dlaek** fish swim *M* see **laex**
- > **dlaele** be see **lae**
- > **dlaet** classify pl objects see **laa'**; be see **lae**

## dlaen

**tanahwdlaeni** (*n;Ø/taan*) large knife sharpened on both edges of blade; *etymology not known, perhaps from lae* be

- > **dlaen** be see **lae**; in **hwdendlaenen** Ahtna person of low status, commoner see **lae**
- > **dlaet** be see **lae**
- > **dlaets** cook by boiling see **laets'**
- > **dlaes** classify pl objects see **laa'**; cook by boiling see **laets'**
- > **dle'** classify pl objects see **laa'**; be see **lae**; sing see **lii'**; cold see **dlii'**
- > **dleh** be see **lae**
- > **dlet** dream see **laal**; smolder see **let'**

**dlen'** *M* loanword from French *la clé* 'key' via Upper Tanana *lidlin*, cf. *Kutchin lidli*

**ldleni** (*n;Ø/'aan*) key

the stem **dlen** has been reanalyzed and is used as a verb theme, cf. the use of **geluuts** key and **O+Ø+luuts** lock O in CLW

<i>neu</i>	<b>dlen</b>	<b>dliin'</b>	<b>dliit</b>	<b>dliin'</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>dliin'</b>	<b>dliin'</b>	<b>dliit</b>	<b>dliin'</b>

**d+n+l+dlen** *M* (*stat*) be locked

**c'eldlen** it is locked; **sdanatneldliin'** I am locked out (*neu*); **ldatneldliin'** it is locked (*neu*)

**O+d+n+l+dlen** *M* (*mot*) lock O

*mom* **u'eł danactninildliin'** lock it inside! note that the momentaneous imperfective stem is **dliin'**; **syuu' datneldliin'** I locked up my clothes; **natnildliin'** lock it closed!; **natniildliin'** I locked it closed

**u'eł danacneldliisi** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) lock

**dlen'** <sup>2</sup> \*-n' /steep/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dlen</b>	<b>dliin'</b>	<b>dliit</b>	<b>dliin'</b>
<i>tran</i>	—	<b>dliin'</b>	—	—

**d+n+D+dlen** (*ext*) be steep, be at a sharp angle

**hwtndlen**, **hwdedlen** it is steep (*neu*); **naktnadlen**, **nahwtnadlen** it is steep going down (*neu*); **nahwtnidliin'** it became steep (*tran*)

- > **dlen** install snowshoe webbing see **len'**; flow see **len'**
- > **dlet** melt see **let'**; smolder see **let'**; ripe see **dlaat**
- > **dlets** urinate see **lets**
- > **dles** cook by boiling see **laets'**; urinate see **lets**; snare see **lic'**
- > **dlii** sing, talk in manner of comp see **lii'**

**dlii'** (**dluux**) /cold/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dlii</b>	<b>dle'</b>	<b>dluux</b>	<b>dluux</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dlox</b>	"		

**'edlii** (*padj*) cold; it is cold; exclamation expressing feeling cold: **'edlii kulaen** it is cold

**G+D+dlii'** (*stat*) animate is cold, becomes cold, frostbitten, frozen; cf. **G+Ø+k'ats'** weather, inanimate is cold; see paradigm in Appendix H:8.1

*neu* **isdlii** CLW, **zesdlii** *M* I am cold, am frostbitten; **sdlii** he is cold, is frostbitten;

**asdle'** I was cold; **tadluux** he will get cold, get frostbitten; **sla' takusdlii** my fingers

are getting cold; **snaen' nesdlii** my face is cold, is frostbitten; **ntsuyee satesdlii** your grandchildren are starting to get cold on me

**Kusdlii Na'** (pn) Bottley Creek, *lit. 'cold area creek'*

**dlii, dlii-** (ni) cold: **dlii dyilaak** he froze to death; **xutandliidulneni gha xu' kel'aen** they did this so that they would freeze to death; **uyii dliidalnen** he froze to death; **sdiizyaa** I am chilly

**dlii nadelk'ani M** (n) red northern lights, *lit. 'that which is burning the cold'*

**hwdlii** (n;Ø/laa) crusted snow

**hwdlii na'aaye'** (n) April, *lit. 'crusted snow month'*

> **dlii'e** be see **lae**

> **dliix** flow see **len'**; sing see **lii'**

> **dliil** flow see **len'**; sing see **lii'**; be locked see **dlen'**; steep see **dlen'**

> **dliin'** flow see **len'**; be locked see **dlen'**; steep see **dlen'**

> **dliit** worry see **lii'**

> **dliis** flow see **len'**; sing, song see **lii'**; urinate see **lets**; be locked see **dlen'**

> **dli'** snare see **lic'**

**dlic** /chatter/

ono dlic "

**d+l+dlic** (op-ono) be chattering sound of tree or ground squirrel

**tseles deldlic** the ground squirrel is chattering (ono); **uzaa hwdeldlic** ‡he is a chatterbox (ono), *lit. 'his mouth chatters'*

**dligi** (n) tree squirrel (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*)

**dligi nuule'** (n;Ø/'aan) tree squirrel's nest

> **dlo'** laugh see **dlok'**

> **dlox** cold see **dlii'**; laugh see **dlok'**

**dlok'** /laugh/

<i>dur</i>	<b>dlok'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>dluux</b>	<b>dlok'</b>	<b>dlox</b>	<b>dluux</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>dlox</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>dlox</b>	<b>dlok'</b>	<b>dlox</b>	<b>dluux</b>
<i>conc</i>	<b>dlok'</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>dlok'</b>			
<i>cust</i>	<b>dlox</b>	"		

(c'+)Ø+dlok' (suc) laugh; *caus. make O laugh; the most common derivative is with n#c'*

*dur* **nc'edlo'** he is laughing; **in'ghaslo'** I was laughing; **ya nc'edlo'** he is laughing about it; **ya in'tadlo'** he will laugh about it; **yidi gha sa nc'idlo'** why are you laughing at me?; **nsc'eldlo'** he makes me laugh; **ineldlox** he (his face) causes her to laugh (cust); **cin'deldlo'** CL, **c'edeldlo'** W he is pretending to laugh

*other aspects* **tezdlo'** he started laughing (mom); **c'ezdlox** he giggled (sem); **kay'ghidlo'** he burst out laughing (mom); **day'nidlo'** he entered laughing; **yanatedlox** he customarily laughs about it (cust); **luy'nidlo'** he was going around laughing (per); **dzic'aldlo'** CLW, **dzicneldlok M** he laughed excessively, laughed until he was completely done (mom); **xanac'edlox** he laughs now and then (cust)

**P#gh+Ø+dlok'** (conv) ridicule, mock P, make fun of P

**ighezdo'** he ridiculed, mocked him (conc); **kughiisdlo'** I mocked them (conc)

**ta#d+l+dlok'** (op-ono) water babbles, gurgles

**tadeldlo'** water is gurgling (ono)

**ta#d+l+dlok'** (op-ono) splash water

**dzen tadeldlo'** a muskrat is splashing (ono)

**dlo'** CLW, **dlok** M (ni) laughter, smile: **its'e' dlo' gha naniltsiis** he is smiling at him;  
**idlo'dalzet** he laughed nervously at him; **dlo'dalyaal** he is walking along laughing  
**dlok'** (ads:gh mom) enter laughing: **dlok'ghiyaa** he entered laughing

**dloz**<sup>1</sup> \*-[] /wrinkle/

<i>dur</i>	<b>dloz</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>dluuz</b>	"

**G+D+dloz** (op) become wrinkled, become softened by crumpling, flexing; *caus.* wrinkle O, soften O by crumpling

*dur* **c'ezes ghadloz** the skin got wrinkled, was softened by flexing; **ighildloz** he softened it by crumpling; **nanadloz** he (his face) became wrinkled

**P+gha+na#c'+d+n+D+dloz** CBOX (op) P becomes impotent  
**banay'tnadloz** he (P) became impotent (*dur*)

**dloz**<sup>2</sup> \*-[] /wheeze/

<i>ono</i>	<b>dloz</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+l+dloz** (op-ono) wheeze, be sound of hacking cough

**deldloz** he is wheezing, there is the noise of a hacking cough (*ono*)

**dlos** W \*-[] /fabric is thin/ *perhaps related to* **dloz** wrinkled

<i>neu</i>	<b>dlose</b>	"
------------	--------------	---

**ts'#d+l+dlos+e** (*dim*) fabric is thin; *uncommon*

**tel 'sdeldlose** the socks are thin (*neu*)

> **dluu't** slurp *see* **dluut'**

> **dluux** cold *see* **dlii'**; laugh *see* **dlok'**

**dluun** \*-n /mouse/

**dluuni** (n) mouse, small rodent

**dluuni tnaey** (n) mouse people in stories

**dluuni la'** W (n) soapberry (*Shepherdia canadensis*), *lit.* 'mouse's hand'

> **dluun'** snare O *see* **luun'**

**dluut'** /slurp/

<i>ono</i>	<b>dluut'</b>	"
------------	---------------	---

**d+l+dluut'** (op-ono) be slurping sound (of someone drinking); *caus.* slurp O

**deldluut'** there is a slurping sound (*ono*); **tsaey diildluut'** I slurped the tea (*ono*)

> **dluuts** locked *see* **luuts**

> **dluuz** wrinkle *see* **dloz**<sup>1</sup>

> **dluus** drag *see* **luus**

# dz

**dzaabaas** *L*, **dzaavaas** *W*, **dzoobaas** *C* loanword from Upper Inlet Tanaina *dzabas*, possibly reanalyzed from Outer Inlet Tanaina *dasbaldina*, possibly from Russian *poldína* 'fifty kopeks'

**dzaabaas** *L*, **dzaavaas** *W*, **dzoobaas** *C* (*n;Ø/'aan*) half dollar; Russian coin used as decoration on puberty hood

**dzaac**<sup>1</sup> (*dzes*) \*j\*- /claw/

<i>sem</i>	<b>dzes</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>dzaas</b>	<b>dzaac</b>	<b>dzaas</b>	<b>dzaas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>dzaas</b>	<b>dzaac</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dzaas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dzes</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+dzaac** (*suc*) claw, scratch, tear O with fingernails, claws

**yizdzes** he scratched it once (*sem*); **ighidzaac** he scratched it repeatedly (*dur*); **kodzaas** it is clawing an area, he is rummaging with his fingers (*dur*)

*mom* **nahwghidzaac** it (bear) clawed down a structure; **yuka tezdzaac** he clawed at him; **kiik'e'e tezdzaac** he clawed short of it; **uk'eyghidzaac** he made a scratch on it; **kadadzaac** it got clawed up, torn to shreds

**dzaage'** (*adj*) tattered: **yene dzaage'** they are tattered, useless

**dzaac**<sup>2</sup> (*dzes*) \*j\*- /multiple objects are in position/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzaac</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>dzaas</b>	<b>dzaac</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dzaas</b>

**G+D+dzaac** (*ext*) multiple objects are in position

*neu* **nahwdesdzaac** area is cluttered with objects; **hwnax dahwdedzaac** the house is cluttered inside; **'alden ni'idzaac** things are piled in one place; **tl'uul katnadzaac** rope is in a heap (not coiled)

**O+G+Ø+dzaac** (*mot*) move multiple O

*mom* **uhwnaghe dahwdinidzaac** he scattered things inside his house; **'alden nikunidzaac** he put things in one place; **stakunidzaac** he put things away

> **dzaade'** lower leg *see dzaat*

> **dzaadze'** tangled *see dzaats'*

> **dzaage'** tattered *see dzaac*<sup>1</sup>

**dzaan**<sup>1</sup> \*j\*-n /murky/

**dzaan** (*ni;Ø,n*) vapor, steam; murky, cloudy, silty water: **kadzaannelt'ax** steam is escaping (out of a steambath); **tadzaannat'uut'** water is silty

**Dzaan Yighilende** (*pn*) on Copper River near confluence of the Gulkana River, *lit.* 'where it flows into silty water'

**nen' dzaane'** (*n*) vaporous heat waves

**-dadzaane'** (*n*) vapor, steam over a kettle

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzaan</b>	<b>dzaan'</b>	—	—
------------	--------------	---------------	---	---

**l+dzaan** *W* (*desc*) water is murky

**tuu nildzaan** water is murky (*neu*)

**Taldzaan Na'** (*pn*) Black Creek, *lit.* 'murky water creek'

**dzaan<sup>2</sup>** *M* \*j(ʷ)-n

**saedzaan** *M* (*n,exc*) devil, evil one; darn it; *used as epithet, possibly a loanword*

**dzaan'** *M* \*[]-[] /woman's daughter/

**-dzaan'** *M* (*n*) woman's daughter; *uncommon and obsolete*

**dzaan'** \*j(ʷ)-n /go in anger/

*mom*

**dziis**

**dzaan'**

**dziil**

**dzaan'**

*per*

**dziil**

**dzaan'**

**dziil**

**dzaan'**

**D+dzaan'** (*mot*) go in anger, go in a huff

**tina'idzaan'** he went back out in a huff (*mom*); **loodziil** he is going around mad (*per*)

> **dzaan'** murky *see* **dzaan'**

**dzaat** \*jʷ- /lower leg/

**-dzaade'**, **dza-**, **dzi-**, **dzu-** (*nc;Ø/taan*) lower leg (below the knee), shank

**xał dzaade'** (*n;d/taan*) sled stanchion

**-dzak'a'** (*n;Ø/taan*) shin, *lit. 'lower leg blade'*

**-dzats'ene'** (*n;Ø/taan*) shin bone, tibia

**-dzazes** (*n;Ø/niic*) tanned skin from leg of moose, caribou

**-dzak'e** (*an*) tracks in snow, animal's characteristic track pattern: **deniigi k'editgha**

**dedzak'e naghagaac** a moose followed its own tracks back

**-dzidaceze'**, **-dzudaceze'** (*n;n/laa*) beaded garter; *vowel in dzi-, dzu- not otherwise attested*

> **dzaat** distant, long in duration *see* **zet<sup>3</sup>**

**dzaats'** \*jʷ-ts' /tangled/ *possibly reanalyzed from D+yaats' tie*

*neu*

**dzaats',dzaas** "

**G+l/D+dzaats'** (*desc*) be tangled, matted, frayed, brushy

*neu* **utse' gheldzaats'**, **tsitneldzaats'** his hair is tangled; **tl'uul nadzaas** rope is frayed; **dedzaats** *M* it is brushy

**dzaadze'** (*adj*) tangled

**-tsidzaadze'** (*n;d/laa*) tangled, matted hair

**dzaay** \*[]-

**Ts'edzaay Na'** (*pn*) creek from Slide Mountain

**dzaas<sup>1</sup>** \*jʷ-yh/shʷ

**dadzaasi** (*n*) dead, spawned out salmon; *from obsolete verb d+Ø+dzaas* fish dies spawning

**dzaas<sup>2</sup>** \*j(ʷ)-yh /bushy, brushy object/ *possibly related to dzaats' tangled*

**dzaas** (*ni*) bushy, brushy object: **nadzaastelts'et** a bushy object moved

**lay'dzaas**, **dahdzaas** *CLW*, **lacdzaas**, **dacdzaas** *M*, **cin'dzaas** *W* (*n;d/'aan*) clump-forming plant parasitic on spruce, "brushy spruce" (*Loranthaceae*)

**Cedidzaasi Na'** (*pn*) Dadina Lake outlet stream, *lit. 'brushy tail creek'*

> **dza** in **-dzaghał** neck area *see* **ghał'**; lower leg *see* **dzaat**; ear *see* **dzagh**

> **dza'** riddle *see* **dzak''**; divine, foretell *see* **dzak''**; become stuck *see* **dzak''**; light moves *see* **dzak''**; punch *see* **dzak''** get hooked *see* **zak'**



**dzagh** \*j- /ear/

df: dzagh, dzaghe', dza, dzii

-dzaghe' (n;Ø/'aan) ear

C'edzaghe' Na' (pn) Trail Creek, lit. 'ear creek'

-ladzaghe' (n;Ø/'aan) bony knob on wrist, radial sesamoid, lit. 'hand's ear'

-key'dzaghe' (n;Ø/'aan) bony knob on ankle, radial sesamoid, lit. 'foot ear'

-dzaghe' cii (n;Ø/'aan) earlobe

luu dzaghe' (an) glacial moraine

bedzaghe' (n;Ø/'aan) cottonwood fungus; dried apples

nen' bedzaghe' CL, c'ebedzaghe' lt'eli M (n;n/'aan) dry peaches, lit. 'land fungus'

c'udzaghi CW, ts'udzagha M (n) great horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*)

-k'ey'dzaghe' (an) corner of a cube

dzagh- (i) ear: bendzaghtnestgots its (owl's) "ears" are pointed

dzaghts'elyaayi (n;Ø/laa) earring, lit. 'objects that we keep at the ears'

bedzagh'nez'aay ggaay (n) dog with straight ears, lit. 'little one with erect ears'; said to be the main breed of dog of the aboriginal Ahtnas

dza- (c) ear

dzaggez, dzaggezi (n;Ø/laa) earring

-dzaluudze' (n;d/laa) sideburns, lit. 'ear tuft'

-dzii, dzi- (an,ic) hearing, inner ear; from **dzagh** + **yii** inside: **udzii kole** he is deaf, ‡he is reckless, obstinate, he doesn't pay attention; **kedzini'aa** he has his ear against a surface; **idzii hghiya'** ‡he advised him, told him something important, lit. 'he talked into his ear'

-dzilogge' (n;Ø/'aan) eardrum  
neu dzagh "

d+n+l+dzagh (ext) small object protrudes, sticks up

kanhwtaldzaghe protrusions stick up here and there (neu)

> dzagh in stanedzaghe he went off to die see zaghe'

**dzax**<sup>1</sup> \*j(\*)- /gizzard/

-dzaxe' (n;Ø/'aan) gizzard

**dzax**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

dzax- (i) barefooted, barelegged []; rare, only in the following: **tsiitl' hwnidzaxdghatses** he walked barefooted into the snow

**dzax**<sup>3</sup> \*j(\*)- /odd/

**hwdzax, dzax** (adv) oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a foreboding omen:

**hwdzax kulyaak** something odd happened; **dzax kidalniic** he got into a dangerous situation; **hwdzax dadedlii** he is foretelling something dangerous

**hwdzax ts'itsaesi** (n) yellow caterpillar [], lit. 'one that is ominous for us to see'

**dzax c'eghu'** (n;Ø/'aan) fossil tooth, lit. 'odd tooth'

**Dzax Niide** (pn) site on Copper Lake, lit. 'dangerously mentioned place'

**hwdzaxgu** (adv) odd, strange: **dzaxgu nts'e tniinen da** how odd it is he said that!

**dzaxdze'** (adv) very much: **dzaxdze' tsin'aen** thank you very much

## dzax<sup>4</sup>

Nadzax Na' (pn) White River; *analysis uncertain*

> dzax riddle *see* dzak<sup>1</sup>; divine, foretell *see* dzak<sup>2</sup>; become stuck *see* dzak<sup>3</sup>; light moves *see* dzak<sup>4</sup>; punch *see* dzak<sup>5</sup>; gum, resin *see* dzaek<sup>6</sup>; snow becomes soft *see* dzaex suffer *see* zagh<sup>7</sup>; belch *see* zaek<sup>8</sup>

dzak M \*j(\*)- /tickles/ *perhaps related to* dzak<sup>1</sup> riddle  
dur dzak "

P+i#c'+l+dzak M (op) tickle P

dur sic'ildzak tickle me!; yic'eldzak he tickled him; xu'ec'oldzak let me tickle them;  
bic'eldzak da nts'e tniinen? what is he saying as he is being tickled?; nts'e  
sic'eldzaggada don't tickle me!

dzak<sup>1</sup> (dzaex) \*j(\*)- /riddle/

dur	dzak'	"		
dur-cus	dziik'	"		
mom	dzaex	dzak'	dzax	dzaex
cust	dzax	"		

O+l+dzak' (op) ask, pose O (riddle)

dur 'sc'uldza' let's ask something (riddles); c'ildza' ask something (a riddle)!;  
niltac'ekeldza' they are asking each other something (riddles); nilc'a'sc'eldza' we  
are asking something back and forth, we are riddling; c'ekeldzii' they customarily  
ask something (dur-cus); bastac'enldza' I stumped him on something (a riddle)  
(mom)

c'edza' (n;d) riddle

c'edzak saa M (n) January, *lit. 'riddle moon'*

dzak<sup>2</sup> \*[]- /divine/

dur	dzak'	"
sem	dzax	"
cust	dzax	"
prog	dzax	

O+l+dzak' [] (op) divine, foretell, prophesy O; *especially used to divine the location of game;*  
*a string is placed on the foot, the foot is lifted and "weighed", and a person divines the*  
*location of game animals*

dur yeldzak he divines it (cust); tsic'eldza' he is divining something with his feet;  
tsi'ghildza' he was divining something with his feet; nke' ic'eldzak M he is  
divining something from your feet; ba c'aldzax he is divining about it (prog)

na#d+D+dzak' CW (u:sem) place protective spell on oneself

nadesdzax he placed a spell on himself (sem)

dzak<sup>3</sup> (dzaex) \*j(\*)- /become stuck/ *perhaps related to* dzaek<sup>6</sup> gum, resin

mom	dzaex	dzak'	dzax	dzaex
-----	-------	-------	------	-------

G+l+dzak' (mot) become stuck (in snow, mud); *caus. get O stuck, embed O*

mom lic'ae hwnighaldza' the dog got stuck (in snow, mud); hwni'ghaldza' I got  
something stuck; ts'es hwnidaldza' the rock got stuck; hwninezeldza' I  
accidentally got it stuck; xal tsiitl' naghaldza' the sled got embedded in the snow;  
nadaexi yighaldza' it fell into the snow; hniyestneldza' he got stuck in the snow

dzak<sup>4</sup> (dzaex) \*j(\*)- /light moves/

prog	dzax			
mom	dzaex	dzak'	dzax	dzaex
rev	dzax	dzak'	dzax	dzax

**d+l+dzak'** (*mot*) light (of star, sun) moves

**son' daldzax** a star is moving (*prog*); **son' nekedaIdzax** a star is moving in a circle (*rev*); **son' nadaldza'** a star fell (*mom*); **yikaas k'edghildza'** the light (of morning) arrived (*mom*)

**son' yikaas k'edghildzaxi** (*n;d/'aan*) morning star

**dzak'**<sup>5</sup> (**dzaex**), *C* \*j(ʷ)- /punch/

<i>sem</i>	<b>dzax</b>	"		
<i>drv</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzak'</b>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzaex</b>

**O+G+l+dzak'** *C* (*suc*) strike, hit, punch O with fist; rarely used; mainly a diffusion from *Tanaina*; the common *Ahtna* theme is **O+G+l+tl'ets'**

**ineldzax** he hit him once in the face (*sem*); **yunldzax** he is punching at him (*drv*)

> **dzak'** get hooked *see* **zak'**

> **dzae'** belch *see* **zaek'**; gum, resin *see* **dzaek'**

(**d**)**zaex** \*j(ʷ)- /snow becomes soft/

<i>tran</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzaex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>dzax</b>			

**ko+n+i+D+zaex** (*u:tran*) area of snow becomes soft

*tran* **hwnidzaex** the snow became soft; **hwtnesdzaex** the snow is starting to get soft;

**nahwnadzax** it is becoming soft again (*prog*)

> **dzaex** riddle *see* **dzak'**; divine, foretell *see* **dzak'**; become stuck *see* **dzak'**; light moves *see* **dzak'**; punch *see* **dzak'**; gum, resin *see* **dzaek'**; suffer *see* **zagh'**; belch *see* **zaek'**

**dzaek** \*j- or dz- /light-weight/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzaegge</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>dzaegge</b>	"

**G+l+dzaek+e** (*dim*) be light-weight, be light in weight

*neu* **dghildzaegge** it is light; *tcon* **deldzaegge** the log is light; **uk'e naal deldzaegge** he is a light sleeper; **li'kaey denldzaegge** the dogs are light in weight; **cots' utsighaele' yidalyaayi yidaaghe' dghildzaegge** she was light because of the feathers she had put in her hair; **cots' k'e dgholdzaegge** let me be light like feathers; **uk'ey'di'ildzaegge** lighten yourself up (i.e. take something out of your pack!); **'ildzaegge, t'e'ildzaegge** it became light (*tran*)

> **dzaek** spit *M* *see* **zaek'**

**dzaek'** \*j- /gum, resin/

**dzaex, -dzaegge'** (*n;d/'aan*) gum, resin, hardened pitch on outside of spruce

**t'adzaex** (*n;d/'aan*) soft sticky pitch; spruce pitch hair dressing, *lit.* 'inner gum'

**i'ladaegge'** (*n;d/'aan*) cottonwood bud resin, *lit.* 'branch gum'

<i>conc</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzaek'</b>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzaex</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzaek'</b>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzaex</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzaek'</b>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzax</b>

**O+G+Ø+dzaek'** (*conv*) caulk, smear O with gum, resin, pitch, glue; *see* paradigm in Appendix H:3.1

*conc* **yizdzae'** he caulked it; **stsighaele' naysdzae'** I put pitch on my hair bun; **ts'aex dzaex kae nghudzaex** you should smear the sinew with pitch; **ikae idezdzae' gaa uc'ela'** he smeared the end of the arrow with it

other aspects **ighidzae'** he caulked several objects (*dur*); **leytnildzaek M** he glued them together (*mom*); **dahwdinidzae' CLW**, **ledahwdinidzaek M** he caulked the place closed (*mom*); **nilkehwnidzax** put pitch around it! (*rev*)

> **dzaek'** belch see **zaek'** in **tsenghadzaek'** it (animal) became exhausted so that its meat became bad in taste see **zaek'**

**dzaen** \*j<sup>w</sup>-n /day/ perhaps related to **dzaes** shine

**dzaen** (*ni;d*) day: **nadzaendidzu'** it is a nice day again; **dzaen kuzdlaen** it became daylight

**dzaen c'+** (*ads:prog-gh mom*) all day long: **dzaen c'ayaal** he is walking all day long

**dzaene CLW**, **dzaenn M**, **k'adii dzaene** (*adv*) today

**k'ada'a dzaen** (*adv*) yesterday

**dzaenta** (*adv*) in the daytime

**dzaenta 'udii** (*adv*) every day

**dzaen ce'e** (*adv*) the whole day

**dzaen yiidi** (*adv*) Sunday, holiday

**ts'idzaenniidze CLW**, **dzaen taniidze M** (*adv*) midday, noon

**dzen-**, **dzens-**, **dzins-**, **dzes-**, **dzis-** (*c*) day

**dzensde'**, **dzisde'** (*adv*) later in the day, in the (coming) afternoon

**dzensda'a**, **dzinsda'a**, **dzisda'a CLW**, **dzendan'a M** (*adv*) this past morning

**dzaey**<sup>1</sup> \*j<sup>w</sup>- /heart/

**-dzaeye'**, **dzaey** (*nc;Ø/'aan*) heart; inner basket of fish trap; most commonly used to mean heart in *M*; cf. **-ciz'aani CLW**

**Luu Tahwdzaeye'** (*pn*) Donnelly Dome, lit. 'heart among glaciers'

**tandzaey** (*an*) small island, lake island (*an;Ø/'aan*)

**dze-** (*ic*) heart: **nidzedeldogh** he became winded

**-dzenases** (*n;Ø/'aan*) fat around the heart

**-dzedghaane'** *CWM*, **-dzeggaane'** *M* (*an*) chest area

**-dzidace'** (*n;Ø/taan*) bottom of the brisket, cartilaginous lower end of the sternum, lit. 'tail of heart opening'

**dzaey**<sup>2</sup> \*j<sup>w</sup>-

**kudadzaey CW**, **kuggadzaey L**, **tsukulahdzaey M** (*n*) spider

**kudadzaey ts'akae** (*n*) Spider Woman in stories

**kudadzaey tl'uule'** (*n;n/laa*) spiderweb

**dzaes** \*j<sup>w</sup>-yh /shine/ perhaps related to **dzaen** day

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzaes</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>dzaes</b>	<b>dzaes</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dzaes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dzes</b>	"		

**I+I+dzaes** (*ext or mot*) **I** (light of moon, candle, lamp) shines; not used for sunlight

*neu* **kec'ildzaes** something (moonlight) is shining; **ghaldzaey ke'ildzaes** the moon is shining; **ninak kenildzaes** the lamp is shining; **xac'ildzaes** something is shining through; **dac'ildzaes** something is shining inside; **ts'abaeli tac'ildzaes** something is shining among the trees; **k'eneldzaes** it (moon) became full (*mom*); **c'inildzaes** it became light (with lamplight) []

**ghaldzaey** (*n;Ø/'aan*) moon, lit. 'that which shines'

**O+n+l+dzaes** *M* (mot) carry O (light, torch)

**kon' tininildzaes** he went out with a light, torch (*mom*); **nunak natneldzes** he goes about with a candle (*cust*)

**dze** \*j-

**ts'idzeggaak** (*exc*) call of the chickadee

> **dze** heart see **dzaey'**; in 'udaadze from downriver see **ts'en'**

> **dze'** in manner of see **ts'en'** (**ts'e'**, **dze'**, **dze**); call name see **zii'**

**dze'e** *M* \*[]- /woman's daughter/ cf. **tse'e** man's daughter

-**dze'e** *M* (*n*) woman's daughter; *obsolete*

> **dzedze** kidney see **dzets'**

> **dzedzi** in **c'edzedzi** female Dall sheep see **dzets'**

**dzetl** \*dz- /chop/

<i>sem</i>	<b>dzetl</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>dzetl</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>dziil</b>	<b>dzetl</b>	<b>dzetl</b>	<b>dziil</b>
<i>dru</i>	<b>dziil</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>dzetl</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+dzetl** (*suc*) chop, split O with axe, dice O with knife; cf. **tsaetl'** chop O

**yizdzetl** he chopped it once (*sem*); **ighidzetl** he chopped, diced it repeatedly (*cons*); **k'ay'** 'esdzetl I am chopping willows (*cons*)

*mom* **i'el tezzetl** he chopped it down; **yuninidzetl** he chopped at it; **yudziil** he is chopping at it (*dru*); **bey'nidzetl** he made a chop on it; **uk'ec'idzetl** it got chopped in two; **ik'ey'nidzetl** he chopped something in two; **uk'etl'aa nayadzetl** he chopped at him where he had been; **dziidghidzetl** he chopped, split it in two lengthwise; **ya ts'iinidzetl** he chopped his way out to him; **ya dayinidzetl** he chopped his way in to him; **kadidziil** dice, chop it up!

**dziil cene'** *C* (*n;d/taan*) stump, chopping block; cf. **tsaetl cene'**

**nen' u'el kandedzeli** (*n;Ø/taan*) hoe, *lit.* 'that with which ground is chopped'

**dghalnesi kadadzeli** (*n*) cube sugar, *lit.* 'sugar that has been chopped up'

**ka+ta#Ø+dzetl** (*u:gh mom*) chop hole in ice

**kataghidzetl** he chopped a hole in the ice (*mom*)

**dzetl** \*dz- /thick/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzetl</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>dziil</b>	"

**d+G+l+dzetl** (*dim*) be thick

*neu* **lets' deldzetl** the board is thick; **dindeldzetl** they (boards) are thick; **ten deldzetl** the ice is thick; **nil'edaghaldzetl** they are equally thick; **nadildziil** it became thick (*tran*)

**dzetl** \*j<sup>w</sup>-

**ndzeli** *M* (*n*) canvasback (*Aythya valisineria*)

**dzetl** \*j<sup>w</sup>- /shelf/

**dzetl CLW, dahdzetl** *M* (*n;d/taan*) bed, bunk; wide shelf in traditional house

<i>neu</i>	<b>dzetl</b>	"
------------	--------------	---

**d+n+l+dzetl** (*ext*) shelf is in position

**datneldzetl** a shelf is elevated (*neu*); **ketnildzetl** a shelf is against a place (*neu*)



**dzet<sup>2</sup>** \*dz- /mountain/

**dzet, -dzele', -dzele'** (n;n/'aan) mountain; most common in M; **dghelaay** is more common elsewhere

**dzet dziidze'** WM (n) harlequin duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*), lit. 'mountain duck'

**dzet k'aale'** (n) rock ptarmigan (*Lagopus mutus*), lit. 'mountain screamer'

**dzet tl'uule'** (n) club moss W (*Lycopodium* sp.) (n) heath M (*Cassiope* sp.), lit. 'mountain rope'

**dzet gige'** M (n) juniper berry, lit. 'mountain berry'

**Dzel Ghaan'** (pn) mountain at the head of Matanuska River, lit. 'half mountain'

**Mendaes Dzele'** (pn) Mentasta Mountain, lit. 'shallows lake mountain'

**Dzel Cene** (pn) upper Tanana River region, lit. 'base of the mountains'

**dzet tahwt'aene** (n) Nabesna-Chisana people, lit. 'people among the mountains'

**dzet<sup>3</sup>** \*jw-

**-dzetdogge'** (n;Ø/ltaan) lung

**dzet<sup>4</sup>** \*jw- /tie noose/

conc	<b>dzet</b>	"		
mom	<b>dziil</b>	<b>dzet</b>	<b>dzet</b>	<b>dziil</b>

**O+n+l+dzet** (conv) tie O (bow knot, noose, slip knot for snare); braid O (rope of four or eight strands)

**ineldzet, itneldzet** he tied it (noose, bow knot) (conc); **neldzet** it is tied in a noose, bow; it is braided (conc); **day'tniildzet** I tied it (snare noose) (mom); **dayneldzet** he tied it (snare noose) (mom)

**dzet<sup>5</sup>** L \*[]-

**ludaldzeli** L (n) shrew (*Sorex* sp.); analysis uncertain

**dzet<sup>6</sup>** CL \*j-

**dadzeli** CL (n) steelhead trout (*Salmo gairdneri*); often called "dog fish"; analysis uncertain, may refer to marks on fish's skin

> **dzet** chop see **dzet<sup>1</sup>**; sg experiences event see **zet<sup>1</sup>**

**dzen<sup>1</sup>** \*j-n /muskrat/

**dzen** (n) muskrat (*Ondatra zibethicus*)

**Dzen Bene'** (pn) Kenny Lake, lit. 'muskrat lake'

**dzen<sup>2</sup>** \*j(\*)-[]

**sudzendahwk'e** (adv) enough: **sudzendahwk'e c'ooskaet** I bought enough

**dzen<sup>3</sup>** \*j-n<sup>y</sup>

**dadzeni** (n) common loon (*Gavia immer*)

**(d)zen<sup>4</sup>** \*z-n /stand/

neu	<b>dzen</b>	<b>dziin'</b>	<b>dziil</b>	<b>dziin'</b>
tran	—	<b>dziin'</b>	—	—

**n+gh+D+zen** CLM, **n#gh+D+zen** W (pos) sg stands; caus. make O stand; cf. **n#d+l+laa'** pl are standing

neu **ngedzen** CLW, **nadzen** M he is standing; **nge'esdzen** CLW, **ngasdzen** MW I am standing; **ngadziin'** CLW, **ngidziin'** M he was standing; **ngosdziin'** let me stand;

**Ughak'aay 'Sngedzeni** (pn) Chitina Mountain, *lit.* 'someone is standing on the ridge'

**dzenax** *loanword from Alutiig cin'aq 'fermented fish'*

> dzet sg experiences event *see* zet<sup>1</sup>

dzets<sup>2</sup> \*j<sup>(w)</sup>-ts /ewe/

**dzets'** \*j<sup>w</sup>-ch<sup>w</sup> /kidney/

**dzes**<sup>1</sup> \*j<sup>(w)</sup>-sh<sup>(w)</sup> /lap/

dzes<sup>2</sup> \*j<sup>w</sup>-yh /try/

na#ko+u+l+dzes (*u:sem*) try to return

**dzes**<sup>3</sup> \*j<sup>(w)</sup>-sh<sup>(w)</sup>

dzes<sup>4</sup> \*□-□

> **dzes** claw *see dzaac*<sup>1</sup>; objects are scattered *see dzaac*<sup>2</sup>; shine *see dzaes*; dance *see dziits*<sup>1</sup> sip *see zes*<sup>1</sup>

> **-dzii** inner ear, hearing *see dzagh*; name *see zii*<sup>2</sup>

> dzii' riddle see dzak'<sup>1</sup>

> **dziidi** round *see* **dziit**<sup>1</sup>; *in* **ts'endziidi** bumblebee *see* **dziit**<sup>2</sup>

> dziik' riddle *see* dzak'

> dziil thick see dzel'

$$O+n+1+dzil\ L\ (conv\ [])\ stir\ O$$

173

**dziil<sup>2</sup>** *M* \*j-

**tadziil** *M* (*n*) common loon (*Gavia immer*); cf. **dadzeni** CLW

> **dziil** go in anger see **dzaan**; chop see **dzel**<sup>1</sup>; stand see **dzen**<sup>4</sup>; dark color see **zen**<sup>1</sup>; name see **zii**<sup>1</sup>

> **dziin**<sup>1</sup> stand see **dzen**<sup>4</sup>; dark color see **zen**<sup>1</sup>

**dziit<sup>1</sup>** \*j- /round/

<i>neu</i>	<b>dziit</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>dziit</b>	"

**G+l+dziit** (*dim*) be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby

*neu* **ula'** **dghaldziit** his hands are chubby; **unaen'** **neldziit** his face is chubby; **deldziit** it (lake) is round, it (bowl) is concave; **uyii hwdeldziit** it is concave inside; **'ildziit** he got chubby (*tran*)

**Ben Deldziidi** (*pn*) Bell Lake, *lit.* 'lake that is round'

**ts'aay'** **deldziidi** (*n;d/taan*) soup bowl, *lit.* 'dish that is concave'

**deldziidi diisdlaets** (*exc*) call of the white-crowned sparrow, *lit.* 'I cooked the round one for myself'

**-dziidi, -dziide'** (*n,adj;Ø/'aan*) reticulum; spherical, rounded

**-yidah dziide'** CL (*n;n/'aan*) Adam's apple, *lit.* 'larynx round one'

**c'edziidi, c'edziide'** (*n;n/'aan*) bullethead

**cila'** **dziidi** (*exc*) call of the robin, *lit.* 'rounded fish tail'

**dziit<sup>2</sup>** \*j-

**ts'endziidi** (*n*) bumblebee (*Bombus* sp.)

**ts'endziidi tsogge'** (*n;Ø/taan*) bee's stinger, *lit.* 'bee's penis'

**luk'ae ts'endziide'** CL, **ts'endziidi ts'aegge** *M* (*n*) yellowjacket, wasp (*Vespinae*), *lit.* 'fish bee', 'narrow bee'

> **dziit** sg experiences event see **zet**<sup>1</sup>; name see **zii**<sup>1</sup>

**dziits<sup>1</sup>** *C* \*[]-[]

**konldziidze'** *C* (*n;n/'aan*) unripe rosehip

**dziits<sup>2</sup>** \*j-ch /duck/

**dziidzi** (*n*) waterfowl (ducks or geese in general)

**dzel dziidze'** WM (*n*) harlequin duck (*Histrionicus histrionicus*), *lit.* 'mountain duck'

**dziidzi naegge'** (*n*) bearberry (*Arctostaphylos rubra* or *alpina*), *lit.* 'duck's eye'

**dziits<sup>3</sup>** \*[]-[]

**c'entadziidzi** CLW, **c'enstadziidzi** *M* (*n*) marsh hawk, northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*)

> **dziits** whisper see **dzets**<sup>1</sup>

**dziits'** \*j-ch /dance/

<i>rev</i>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dziits'</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dzes</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>dziis</b>	<b>dziits'</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dziis</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dziits'</b>	<b>dzes</b>	<b>dziis</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dzes</b>	"		

**c'+l+dziits'** (*op-rev*) to dance; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.5

*rev* **c'eldzes** he is dancing; **i'keldzes** they are dancing; **kon'** **c'eldzes** the fire is

"dancing"; **'sc'aldziits'** we danced; **'sc'uldzesde** let's dance; riddle: **yidi dghisuunen** **ts'akae ben baaghe c'eldzes** a very pretty lady dancing on the lakeshore; answer:

**nunak hwiidiile'** wick burning in stone lamp; **tents'iisi k'e nay'teldzes** he dances out on the ice

**mom k'ec'ildziits'** he quit dancing; **ya nic'ildziits'** he danced up to him; **ts'ic'ildziits'** he danced out; **tidanac'aldziits'** he danced incorrectly again; **luc'aldzes** he is dancing around (*per*)

**Uti'sneldziits'i** (*pn*) The Peninsula (lower Copper River) (*pn*) 'the one we danced out to'  
**u'el 'sc'eldzesi** (*n;Ø/aan*) dance rattle, *lit. 'that which we dance with'*

**c'edzes** (*n;Ø*) dance

**c'edzes c'eliis** (*n;d*) dance song

**c'edzes dghaec** (*n;Ø/niic*) dance shirt, dress

**dziis<sup>1</sup>** CL \*[]-[] /slosh/

*dur*                      **dziis**                      "

**O+n+l+dziis** CL (*op*) slosh O (liquid in a container), splash O  
**ingildziis** he was sloshing it (*dur*)

**dziis<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-[] /blow nose/

*dur*                      **dziis**                      "

**-engestah Ø+dziis** (*op*) blow nose

**sengesta ghasdziis** I blew my nose (*dur*)

> **dziis** go in anger *see dzaan*; try *see dzes'*; dance *see dziits'*

**dzi<sup>1</sup>** \*j<sup>w</sup>- /dividing/

**dzi** (*vpf*) adverbial, dividing

**nil+dzi#** (*ads:gh mom*) separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise: **nildzihghidaetl'** they separated, divided into separate groups; **nildziighidzel** he split it in two lengthwise with an axe

**P+dzi+da+tes#u** (*ads:s mom*) over P (a barrier): **idzidates'uzayaa** he went over it

**dzi<sup>2</sup>** \*j<sup>(w)</sup>-

**dzi** (*vpf*) adverbial

**dzi#c'+(n+)l** (*ads[]*) until stopped, until completed: **dzi'tnelkos** he coughed to completion; **dzi'aldlo'**, **dzi'tneldlo'** he laughed to completion; **dzi'tnelkaal** he cried himself to sleep

**dzi<sup>3</sup>** \*[]- *perhaps related to dze-*, the incorporate of heart

**dzi-** (*i*) excited, nervous, surprised: **xadzighidyaa** he got excited, nervous; **badziggesgaa** I surprised him; **udadzidalnen** he was shocked (to see him)

**dzi<sup>4</sup>** \*j<sup>(w)</sup>-

**c'edzi** (*i*) quadruped, four-legged animal []; *rare, only in the following*: **tinac'edzini'aan** it (quadruped) ran out; **stay'dzidiniñen** it ran away

**dzi<sup>5</sup>** \*j<sup>w</sup>- *possibly from PA \*j<sup>w</sup>aq* chest

**dzi** (*vpf*) thematic, *only in the following*: **dzitaex** he is dancing the mourning dance

> **dzi** in **-dzidaceze'** beaded garter *see dzaat*; in **-dzidace'** cartilaginous lower end of the sternum *see dzaey'*

**dzic**<sup>1</sup> \*j(w)- /call of ground squirrel/  
ono            **dzic**            "

**d+l+dzic** (op-ono) be call of ground squirrel  
**deldzic** there is the call of a ground squirrel (ono)

**dzic**<sup>2</sup> M \*j(w)- /curly/  
neu            **dzic**            "

**G+l+dzic** M (desc) be curly, tangled; *caus.* curl O  
neu **detse' neldzic** his hair is curly; **stsigha' neldzic** she curled my hair; **katnaldzic**  
it (string) is tangled

**dzic**<sup>3</sup> M \*j(w)- /wild chive/

**c'edzic** M (n) wild chives, "wild onions" (*Allium schoenoprasum*)

**dzic**<sup>4</sup> \*[]-

**luu dzige'** (n) supra-glacial debris, black sand and rocks on glacier

**dzigundak** L loanword from uncertain source, cf. Tlingit *kantaqw*, and Alutiiq *akataq* 'lupine'  
and Eyak *gaandeq* 'plant, unidentified'

**dzigundak** L (n) wild sweet pea (*Hedysarum mackenzii*)

**dzih:udzih** \*j-yh /caribou/

**udzih** (n) caribou, cow caribou; female Dall sheep (*Rangifer arcticus*)

**udzih cox** (n) bull caribou, *lit.* 'big caribou'

**udzih kaskae'** (n) lead bull caribou, *lit.* 'caribou's boss'

**udzih yats'iidi** (n) barren cow caribou

**udzih dastsiiigi** (n) calf caribou

**udzih c'aane'** (n;Ø/laa) reindeer lichen (*Cladonia rangiferina*), *lit.* 'caribou food'

**udzih tael** (n;d/niic) caribou skin mat

**udzis-** (c) caribou

**udzisyu** (n) Caribou Clan

**dzinchaas** CLW loanword from uncertain source

**dzinchaas** CLW (n;Ø/'aan) fancy pocket watch

> **dzis** in **udzisyu** caribou clan see **dzih**

> **dzooabaas** C half dollar; coin decorations on puberty hood see **dzaabaas**

**dzoo** \*j(w)-

**dzooagaey** (n) potlatch guests; analysis uncertain; possibly a loanword from a Tanana River  
Athabaskan language

**dzogh** scrape see **zogh**<sup>2</sup>

> **dzox** scrape see **zogh**<sup>2</sup>; warped see **zok**<sup>2</sup>

**dzon**<sup>1</sup> \*j(w)-m /chop with knife/

sem	<b>dzon</b>	"		
mom	<b>dzuun'</b>	<b>dzon</b>	<b>dzuul</b>	<b>dzuun'</b>
cust	<b>dzuus</b>	"		

note that **dzuun'** and not **dzuus** is used in momentaneous imperfective



**O+G+Ø+dzon** (*suc*) chop, hack, cut O with knife

*mom i'el tezdzon* he hacked it off; *uk'ey'ninidzuun'* hack it in two!; *ik'ey'nidzon* he hacked it in two; *uk'ec'esdzuus* I customarily hack it in two (*cust*); *katngasdzon* I hacked it up; *isdzon* I hacked it once with a knife (*sem*); *kata'idzuun'* chop a water hole through the ice!; *kataghidzon* he chopped a hole through the ice

*uk'ey'nedzoni* CL, *k'ac'edzon* M (*n;Ø/ltaan*) table knife

**dzon**<sup>2</sup> \*j(ʷ)-m /plunk/

*ono*                      **dzon**                      "

**ta#d+n+l+dzon** (*op-ono*) be plunking sound of footsteps or rocks striking water  
*ts'es tatedaxi tatneldzon* falling rocks are plunking in the water (*ono*)

**ta#d+n+l+dzon** (*op-ono*) dive in water with a splash  
*tatniildzon* I dove into the water with a splash (*ono*)

> **dzuu'** warped *see* **zok'**

> **dzuuc** fondle *see* **zuuc**

> **dzuux** scape *see* **zogh'**; warped *see* **zok'**

**dzuuk** \*j- or dz- /favor/

*dur*                      **dzuuk**                      "

**O+d+l+dzuuk** (*op*) favor O (a child), give O special attention

*idghildzuuk* he favored her (*dur*); *deldzuuk* she is favored, spoiled (*dur*)

**dzuuggi, -dzuugge'** (*n*) "princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's favorite daughter or son; *child who receives special attention and training from infancy to adulthood*

**tehdzuugge'** (*n*) nickname for silver salmon, *lit. 'underwater princess'*

**Dzuuggi Laedze'** (*pn*) Sheep Mountain, *lit. 'princess's sand'*

> **dzuuk'** warped *see* **zok'**

> **dzuuʔ** chop with knife *see* **dzon**<sup>1</sup>

**dzuun** \*[]-[] /tiny/

*neu*                      **dzuune**                      "

**G+l+dzuun+e** (*dim*) be tiny

*dgheldzuune, ghaldzuune* it is tiny (*neu*)

**dzuune** (*adj*) tiny

**sc'aen dzuune** (*n*) tiny infant

**ta#d+l+dzuun+e** (*ext*) water trickles, small rivulet flows

*tadeldzuune* water is trickling (*neu*)

> **dzuun'** chop with knife *see* **dzon**<sup>1</sup>

**dzuuts** \*[]-[] /swallow (bird)/

**dzuuts** (*n*) swallow (bird) (*Hirundinidae*)

**dzuuy** M \*[]-

**ladzuuy** M (*n*) unidentified water plant []

> **dzuuy** in **gendzuuy** Tlingit people *see* **gendzuuy**

> **dzuus** chop with knife *see* **dzon**<sup>1</sup>

> **dzu** in **-dzudacaeze'** beaded garter *see* **dzaat**

> **dzu'** beautiful *see* **zuu**

# g

In *L* a velarization rule occurs, **d + y > g**; see sec. 4.2: **na'idyya** CWM, **na'igaa** *L* he returned; **c'adyu'** CWM, **c'agu'** *L* lichen; **dyenen** CWM, **genen** *L* shaman

**gaa** /here/ cf. **ghat** there and yet there

**gaa** (*dem*) here, this place: **gaa ilaaghe yutezniic** he was about to take it from him here; **gaa its'enla' t'aa yay'delgots** he shot it here under its wing; **gaa uk'eze cu luk'ae ltaen** here beside him lay a fish

**gaani** (*dem*) this thing, this one (non-human): **gaani c'unghae gha** this one is for the older brother; **gaani ldu' nts'e nt'ae?** what is this thing here?

**gaanen** (*dem*) this person: **gaanen ldu' tniinen da?** is this person here speaking?

**gaane** (*dem*) these persons

**gaade** (*adv*) at this time, at this place, now, here: **gaade su gigi lkec'el'as** at this time of year they go across for berries

**gaadu'** (*adv*) right here: **gaadu' lazeni 'iinn tl'akahwditnen** they killed off the Russians right here

**gah** *W* (*exc*) here, take it

> **gaa** in **na'igaa** *L* he returned see **yaa'**

> **gaa's** in **naysgaa's** *L* I got dressed see **yaats'**

**gaac** (*ges*) /glide; impale/

<i>mom</i>	<b>gaas</b>	<b>gaac</b>	<b>ges</b>	<b>gaas</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>ges</b>	<b>gaac</b>	<b>ges</b>	<b>gaas</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>ges</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>ges</b>	<b>gaac</b>	<b>ges</b>	<b>ges</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ges</b>	"		

**G+l+gaac** (*mot*) glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface; multiple objects (snow, leaves) drift in air

*mom* **da'ilgaac** it, he slid in; **xal sta'ilgaac** the sled slid away; **na'ilgaac** it slid back; **ts'ilt's'en ya'ilgaac** one side (foot) slipped through; **snakaey htsinadilges** the children slid down (*cust*); **c'et'aan' naghelgaac**, **nay't'aan'ghelgaac** leaves drifted down; **tsiitl' telgaas** snow is blowing; **lughalges** he is skating, skiing around (*per*)

**uyii nats'elgesi** (*n;Ø/niic*) sleeping bag, *lit.* 'that in which we slide about'

**inc#l+gaac** (*mot*) inc glides, slides, drifts

**texotsghelgaac** a boat sank; **datsiitl'ilgaac** snow drifted in

**d+l+gaac** (*mot*) glide, soar in air; cf. **d+l+k'aec'** soar

**dalges** it is gliding, soaring along (*prog*); **nadalgaac** it glided back (*mom*); **nekedalges** it is gliding in a circle (*rev*)

**d+G+l+gaac** (*suc*) become impaled (on elongated object); *caus.* thrust O (elongated object); spear, pierce, stick O with elongated object

*mom* **ye yatgge dghilgaac** he thrust it (pole) between them; **dudaay kae**

**yay'dinilgaac** he stuck a spear through something; **baydelgaac** it was thrust

through it; **uday'delgaac** something got thrust inside of it; **kay'dghilgaac** ‡he sang (a fast happy song) *lit.* 'he thrust something up'; **kuciz'aani k'edze'**

**hwtaketnilgaac** it (needle) pierced their hearts; **its'e' kudalges naak'e** it (bird) is pecking at them (bugs) on the sandbar (*cust*)

**hne#(c'+)l+gaac** (mot) talk sarcastically, talk out of turn

**luhne#alges** he is talking sarcastically (per); **kahneghilgaac** he spoke up out of turn (mom)

> **gaax** dirty see **gak'**; walk lacking strength see **gak'**

> **gaak** L it occurred see **yaak**

**gaan'** loanword from Russian kon' 'horse' note the semantic distinction in CW between **gaan'** and **gon** horse

**gaan'**, **-gaane'** (n;Ø/laa) trade goods, personal belongings, wealth CMW; horse L: **gaan'** telyaa he was trading

**Gaan'** Tene (pn) horse trail to Valdez Creek, lit. 'trade goods trail'

**gaats** \*-ts'

**'olgaadzi** CW, **c'ulgaadzi** M (n) northern pike (*Esox lucius*); from obsolete verb theme **l+gaats'** fish swims rapidly

**gaas** L loanword from uncertain source, cf. Eyak O+ggahch-k 'make O resound by striking' and Tlingit gaaw 'drum'

**gaas**, **-gaaze'** L (n;d/taan) drum

> **gaas** glide see **gaac**

**ga**

**gaxan** (adv) rapidly, quickly; see **ghan'** for examples

> **ga'** dirty see **gak'**; walk lacking strength see **gak'**; in **natuga'** L he should go back see **yaa'**; in **badiga'** CLW syrup, honey see **badiga'**; in **balatga'**, **balega'** tent see **balatga'**; in **bendahga'** single-shot .22 see **bendahga'**; in **tsesga'** cup see **tsesga'**

**gabiin** CW loanword from Russian kamín 'stove'

**gabiin**, **-gabiine'** CW (n;Ø/'aan) stove

> **gah**, **gak** in **tsilgah**, **tsilgak** church see **tsilgah**

> **gah** here, take it see **gaa**; in **saghadusgah**, **sabadusgah** CL, **saghudusgah** W cross fox see **saghadusgah**;

> **gak** in **giligak** paper, book, letter see **giligak**

**gak'** /dirty/

neu	<b>gak'</b>	"		
conc	<b>gak'</b>	"		
mom	<b>gaax</b>	<b>gak'</b>	<b>gax</b>	<b>gaax</b>
tran	<b>gaax</b>	<b>gak'</b>	<b>gax</b>	<b>gaax</b>

**G+D+gak'** WM, **G+gh+D+gak'** CL (stat) be dirty

neu **stga'** it is dirty; **ts'aay'** **destga'**, **dghestga'** the plate is dirty; **'ele'** **'itgak'e** it is not dirty; **unaen'** **ngestga'** his face is dirty; **'itaga'** he will get dirty; **nts'e** **ghusga'ida** don't get dirty!; **hwnax** **kustga'**, **hwghestga'** the house is dirty; **dahwdetga'** it is dirty inside; **datnestga'** the area around his mouth is dirty; **danhstnestga'** their mouths are dirty

**O+G+Ø+gak'** WM, **O+G+gh+Ø+gak'** CL (conv) make, get O dirty

conc **yizga'**, WM, **ighezga'** CL he made it dirty; **ghestga'** he got dirty; **stighiga'** you'll get me dirty; **nts'e** **ghugak'ida** don't get it dirty; **i'txitgak'ingii** you might get dirty

**O+n+Ø+gak'** *C (conv)* overcook O, cook O until soft

**inezga'** he overcooked it (*conc*); **nestga'** it got overcooked (*conc*); **datniniga'** you cooked a potful of soft food (*mom*); **datnetga'** a potful of soft food got cooked (*mom*)

**P#t+n+gh+l+gak'** *CL (stat)* P is, becomes covered with a sticky substance

**neu latngelga'** his hands are covered with a sticky substance; **unaen' latngelga'** his face is covered with a sticky substance (from his hands); **tl'atngelga'** his rear end is sticky; **stl'astle' hwtnilga'** my pants got covered with a sticky substance (*tran*); **sggaane' ukngilga'** my arm got covered with a sticky substance (*tran*)

**gak'**<sup>2</sup> /walk lacking strength/ perhaps same root as **gak'** dirty

<i>per</i>	<b>gax</b>	<b>gak'</b>	<b>gax</b>	<b>gaax</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>gaax</b>	<b>gak'</b>	<b>gax</b>	<b>gaax</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>gax</b>	"		

**x#n+gh+l+gak'** (*mot*) walk lacking strength, limp, barely walk, walk with difficulty due to weakness

**luhngalgax** he is limping, barely walking around (*per*); **dahnginilga'** he barely walked in (*mom*)

**galidi** *CLW*, **galdas** *M* loanword from Russian *kárty* 'pl cards', Mentasta form may be of distinct origin, source uncertain

**galidi** *CLW*, **galdas** *M* (*n;Ø/laa*) playing cards: **galidi 'et hnat'aen**, **galidi nelye'** he is playing cards

**galidiine'** *WC* loanword from Russian *kartína* 'picture'

**galidiine'**, **-galidiine'** *CW* (*n;Ø/niic*) picture, painting, photograph, reflection: **tuu yii degaldiine'** **nanal'aen** he saw his reflection in the water

**galedaan** *C* loanword from Russian *ládan* 'incense', via *Tanaina* *galadan*

**galedaan** *C* (*n;d/'aan*) incense

> **gan** in **ganhoo**, **ganhook** dancing staff see **hoo**, **hook**

**gae'** *W*

**loolgae** *W* (*n*) rotten willow; greenish in color, used as pigment for snowshoes

**gae'**<sup>2</sup>

**Gulgae** (*pn*) Paxson Mountain; etymology not known; **gu-** prefix is also unusual

**gae'**<sup>3</sup>, **gaey'**<sup>1</sup> /riddling call/

**'entsigae** *CLW*, **kontsagaey**, **kontsaggaey** *M* (*exc*) here is a riddle; riddling call

**gae'**<sup>0</sup>, **gaey'**<sup>2</sup> /scrape skin smooth/ **gae** and **gaey** vary freely in durative

<i>dur</i>	<b>gae,gaey</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>gae</b>	"		
<i>dist</i>	<b>gae'</b>	<b>gae</b>	<b>gae'</b>	<b>gae'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>gaex</b>	"		

**na#O+l+gae'**, **gaey** (*op*) scrape O (skin) smooth after it is fleshed; scrape hair off O (skin)

*dur* **naylgaey**, **naylgaey** he is scraping it; **nayghilgaey**, **nayghilgaey** he scraped it;

**naytalgaey** he will scrape it; **nalgae'** it is being scraped; **nanc'elgae'** he is scraping something (plural skins) (*dist*); **kaydghilgaey** he scraped it all over (*mom*)

**nac'igaeyi** (*n;d/taan*) side scraper of moose or caribou leg bone for scraping skin residue, *lit.* 'that which scrapes something'

**c'igaeyi** *M*, **uk'e nac'igaeyi** *CLW* (*n;d/taan*) beaming tool; *post rounded on one end that is placed under skin during scraping* *lit. 'that on which something is scraped'*

> **gaex** scrape skin *see* **gae'**

**gaey**<sup>3</sup> *W* /skin bag/

**hwgaey** *W* (*n;Ø/taan*) skin bag; *obsolete; perhaps related to gae', gaey* scrape skin

**gaey**<sup>4</sup>

**dzoogaey** (*n*) potlatch guests; *possibly a loanword from a Tanana River Athabaskan language*

**ge**<sup>1</sup> *M*

**ts'its'aange** *M* (*n;d/taan*) winter solstice; wishing stick used at winter solstice; *analysis uncertain; see ts'aan*<sup>1</sup>

**ge**<sup>2</sup>

**gedadze'** (*adv*) really, too much, excessively; *see da'*, *perhaps related to Koyukon gida'* great

**ge**<sup>3</sup>, **gi**

**genaa**, **ginaa** (*exc*) ouch; *expression of pain, mainly used in yenida'a stories*

**ge**<sup>4</sup>

**'egedaa** (*exc*) ouch; *this is the common expression of pain; see daa*<sup>5</sup>

> **ge** in **tege** pity *see tege*; in **getse** *M* wishing *see gu*

**ge**<sup>1</sup> *CLW*

**-yenghasge'** *CLW* (*n;n/laa*) yellowish tube attached to the heart []

**ge**<sup>2</sup>

**-dakonsge'** (*n;Ø/kaan*) foam, scum on top of kettle of boiled fish; *not used of meat foam; perhaps from obsolete stative verb, da* opening of container + **ko** area

**ge**<sup>3</sup>

**nige'** (*n*) silverberry (*Elaeagnus commutata*); *analysis uncertain; only attested in this clan and place name, the common word for silverberry is den gige'*

**Nige' Kulaenden** (*pn*) on Copper River south of Klutina River, *lit. said to mean 'where silverberries exist'*

**nige' kulaen hwt'aene** (*n*) Silverberry Clan; *identified in de Laguna 1975 as a clan but seems to be mainly a name for people from this former village*

> **ge'** in **naage'** *L* it healed *see yae'*

> **ge's** drill holes in snowshoes *L see yets'*

> **-gedze'** mittens *see gets'*

> **geh** in **dats'ageh** *L* sucker *see yeh*

**gel**

**segele** *M* (*n*) small grayling (*Thymallus arcticus*); *analysis uncertain; in other dialects appears only in a few place names*

**Segele Na'** (*pn*) Nickel Creek; Gilahina River, *lit. 'grayling creek'*



> **gel** in **yanay'degel** *L* he put something long through it *see* **yel**

**-gelbaane'**, **-galebaane'** *CLW* loanword from Russian *karmán* 'pocket'

**-gelbaane'**, **-galebaane'** *CLW* (*n;Ø/taan*) pocket

**geliis** loanword from Russian *krest* 'cross'

**geliis**, **-geliize'** (*n;Ø/taen*) cross, crucifix; clubs in cards

**geluuts** *CLW* loanword from Russian *klyuch* 'key' *see also* **luuts** lock a rare loan verb root; *cf.* **ldleni** *M* key

**geluuts**, **-geluudze'** *CLW* (*n;Ø/taan*) key

**gel** loanword from uncertain source, *cf.* *Tlingit* *gweil* and *Tsimshian* *gwe'l* 'bag'

**gel** *CLW*, **hwgel** *M*, **-gele'** (*n;Ø/taan*) bag, carrying case for tools, made of moose skin

> **gel** rot, smoke moves, fear *see* **get**

> **gen** he is a shaman *L see* **yen'**

**gendzuuy** loanword from *Tlingit* *kinjichwaan*, *kinjoochwaan* 'Canadians, Englishmen', originally from *English* King George's (men)

**gendzuuy** (*n*) *Tlingit* people

**get** (**guut**) /rot, smoke moves, be afraid/ *Leer* 1981 treats 'rot' and 'afraid' as extensions of 'amorphous substance (smoke) moves'

<i>dur</i>	<b>get</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>giit</b>	"		
<i>mom1</i>	<b>giit</b>	<b>get</b>	<b>gel</b>	<b>giit</b>
<i>neu</i>	<b>get</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>guut</b>	<b>guut</b>	<b>gel</b>	<b>guut</b>
<i>mom2</i>	<b>guut</b>	<b>guut</b>	<b>gel</b>	<b>guut</b>

**G+l+get** (*op*) rot, become rotten

*dur* **ghilget** it (meat) is rotten; **c'etsen'** **telget** the meat is starting to rot; **tsets**

**dghilget** the wood is rotten

*mom1* **uzaa ts'ikunilget** it (tooth) rotted from his mouth; **ts'abaeli nadghilget** a spruce rotted down; **c'ezes kadghilget** the skin rotted to pieces; **dahwdinilget** it (house) rotted inside; **uk'ey'nilget** something rotted apart

**nen'** **lgedi** (*an*) humus, *lit.* 'rotten ground'

**nela'** **ts'enlgiidi** *W* (*n;Ø/taan*) mushroom, *lit.* 'that which rots our hands'

**get** (*adj*) rotten

**tsiget** (*n;Ø/taan*) sore on the head

(**i+**)**d+D+get** (*stat*) be smoky; *caus.* keep *O* (smoke, smudge fire) burning; **i+** prefix occurs in a few derivatives but its function is uncertain

*neu* **destget** it is smoky, smudge fire is burning; **sts'ey'destget** smoke is coming toward me; **diilget** I am keeping a smudge burning, I am making smoke; **idaalget**, **ididaalget** I will keep a smudge; **uts'e'** **ididatget let yii txalnesdze'** it will be put in the smoke so that the smoke will go into it

*tran* **ditguut** it became smoky; **daxi t'aa naydilguut** make a smoky fire under the rack!; **kuggaedi c'a'** **naydidatgel** he'll make smoke to keep away the mosquitoes;

**ut'aa ts'idelgiit** we customarily keep smoke under it (*cust*)

**c'+d+D+guut** (*mot*) smoke, odor moves; *caus.* cause *O* to move with smoke

*mom2* **day'detguut** it got smoky, odorous inside; **s'el k'ey'datguut** I got smoked out;

**u'el ku'dghalguut** I made something (bear) go inside (den) with smoke

(P+)ni#l+get (desc) be afraid, scared (of P); *caus.* scare O; see paradigms in Appendix H:11.3

*neu* **nilget** he is afraid; **nighalget** he was afraid; **nts'e nizilgedigi** don't be afraid;  
**uni'elget** I am afraid of him; **units'elgedi k'e kulaen** there is a track which we  
fear; **kunikelget** they are afraid of them; **nts'e uni'ilgedida** don't be afraid of him  
*tran* **ni'unelguut** he became afraid; **uni'unezelguut** I became afraid of him;  
**ni'utinaghelget** I will get scared; **ni'uniilguut** I scared him; **nisunelguut** he  
scared me

**niget** (ni;Ø) fear: **tinigetyiniltaen** he went out being scared

**gets**<sup>1</sup> \*-ts' /hook/

**ges**, **-gese'** (n;Ø/'aan) small hook for fishing, fishhook, jigging hook

<i>dur</i>	<b>gets'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>giits'</b>	"

O+n+l+gets' CWM (op) jig, move O (hook); in L O+l+gi' is used

**i'ngilgets'** he was moving something (a hook) (*dur*); **tsabaey ghay'nelgets'** he is jigging  
for fish (*dur*)

**c'enigets'i** WCM (n;Ø/'aan) jigging hook

**gets**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch' /mittens/

**gets'**, **-gedze'** (n;Ø/laa) mittens

**lagets'**, **-lagedze'** (n;Ø/'aan) gloves, *lit.* 'finger mittens'

**gets' tl'uule'** (n;n/laa) mitten string, cord attached to a pair of mittens

**ges**<sup>1</sup> W \*-[] /human beings/

**ges** W (n) people, human beings (in bear's language): **ges koltsen** I smell people; *said by*  
*bear in story*

**ges**<sup>2</sup> \*-[] /nostril/

**-engestah** CWM, **-engese'** L (an) nostrils

**-engesta gha'** (n;d/laa) nostril hair

**ges**<sup>3</sup> \*-[]

**Ben Ges** (pn) lake south of Dog Lake; *said to mean* 'deep lake'

**ges**<sup>4</sup> \*-[]

**K'ay' Gese'** (pn) mountain at Upper Tonsina; possibly related to **giis** in **k'ay' giis** species of  
willow

> **ges** glide see **gaac**; hook see **gets**<sup>1</sup>; in **sges** L he is safe see **yiic**

**gii**<sup>1</sup>

**xasgii** CLM, **kasgii** W (n;Ø/'aan) firedrill; perhaps from an archaic verb theme with  
*s-perfective*

**xasgii tsogge'** (n;d/taan) firedrill stick, *lit.* 'firedrill's penis'

**gii**<sup>2</sup>

**'engii** (padj) taboo, forbidden, evil: **'engii 'ele' c'a i'tasyiile ghanen** it is forbidden for that  
person to eat; **uzaa tkonii**; **luhnec'alges**; **'engii** he talks too much; he speaks out of  
turn; that is forbidden

> **gii**, **gih** in **hwgii**, **hwgih** spruce root basket see **hwgii**

**gii'**

'ezgii' (exc) danger, watch out, be careful; *an expression of fear or danger*

- > **gii'** jig for fish *see gi'*
- > **gii's** in **htesgii's** *L* they are attacking *see yiits'*
- > **giidze'** cartilage *see giits*

**giinhaey** *M* loanword from *Kutchin* ginkhii 'he is speaking'

**giinhaey, kihaey** (*n*) preacher, Protestant minister

**giis** \*-[]

**Xolgiis Na'** (*pn*) Bear Valley Creek

**giits**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch\* /cartilage, flex/

**giits, giis, -giidze'** (*n*; Ø/'aan) soft bones of baby, elderly person; cartilage: **giits nasdlaen** his bones became soft again

**-engiidge'** (*n*) nose cartilage (*n,n*/'aan)

**k'elagiidzi** (*n*) willow sprouts

**k'ay' giis** (*n*) a type of willow []

**giits**<sup>2</sup> *L* \*-[]

ono                      **giits**                      "

**d+l+giits** *L* (*op-ono*) be sound of footsteps in snow

**delgiits** there is the sound of footsteps in snow (*ono*)

- > **giits'** hook *see gets'*

**gi** /perhaps/

**gi** (*vsf4*) perhaps

(*y*)**igi** (*venc*) one might, may, perhaps *V*; *used with future or optative modes and a relative suffix*: **uk'e natdatsaan'igi** it might get rusty; **satayaalengi** he might come for me; **statayaalengi** he might go away

(*y*)**igi** (*venc*) don't *V*; *used with nts'e, optative mode, and relative suffix*: **nts'e ghutnaan'igi** don't drink!; **nts'e 'ughuniisigi** don't take it!

- > **gi** in **gitse** wishing *see gu*; in **dingi** money *see dingi*; in **lasgi** chewing tobacco *see lasgi*; in **ginaa** ouch *see naa*<sup>3</sup>

**gi'** *L* /jig for fish/ possibly from **gic'**; cf. **gets'** *CWM*

dur                      **gi'**                      "  
cust                      **gii'**                      "

**O+n+l+gi'** *L* (*op*) move, manipulate *O* (jigging hook)

**tsabaey gha i'ngilgi'** he was jigging for fish (*dur*); **i'snulgi'** **saxi kae** let's jig with a hook (*dur*)

**gic'** /split kindling/

dur                      **gic'**                      "

**O+l+gic'** (*op*) split *O* (wood) into kindling

**c'ilgi'** split something into kindling! (*dur*); **ighilgi'** he split it into kindling (*dur*)

**ghalgic'i** (*n;d/laa*) kindling

**gigi** /berry/

**gigi, -gige'** (n;n/'aan) berry, berries

**gigi M, gigi gheli CLW** (n) blueberry (*Vaccinium uliginosum*), lit. 'real berry'

**xay gige'** (n) lowbush cranberry (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*); bog cranberry **CL** (*Vaccinium microcaipus*), lit. 'winter berry'

**saghani gige'** (n) bunchberry (*Cornus canadensis*), lit. 'raven berry'

**dzel gige'** **WM** (n) juniper berry (*Juniperis communis*), lit. 'mountain berry'

**ligige' CLW, sos gige' M** (n) soapberry (*Shepherdia canadensis*), lit. 'dog berry'; 'bear berry'

**gigi ntsen CLW, ligige' M** (n) northern black currant (*Ribes hudsonianum*), lit. 'smelly berry'; 'dog berry'

**den gige' CL** (n) silverberry; pussywillow bud **W**, lit. 'land berry' (*Elaeagnus commutata*)

**c'eyuuni gige' L, dahgige' W** (n) American dogwood berry, lit. 'brush man berry'; 'upper berry' (*Cornus stolonifera*)

**giliba'** **CLW** loanword from Russian *koróva* 'cow'

**giliba'** **CLW** (n) cow

**giligak** **CLW** loanword from Chugach Alutiiq *kalikaq* originally from Chukchi *kelikel* 'paper', 'book'

**giligak, -giligagge'** (n;Ø/niic (paper), Ø/'aan (book)) **CLW** paper, book, letter; cf. **denehtl'aa M**

**giligak dalyaesde CLW** (an) post office, lit. 'where there are papers'

**gin** \*-n

**ginda'a CLW, gindan'a M** (adv) a few days ago

**gis**<sup>1</sup> \*-s

**gistaani** (n) six things

**gistaanne** (n) six people

**gis**<sup>2</sup> **CLW** \*-[]

**gist'aene CLW** (n) white people, Americans; a loanword from Tanaina **gasht'ana** possibly from Russian *kazák* 'cossack'

**gists'aey** (n) white women

**giz** \*-zh\* reanalyzed root, cf. Tanaina crowberry **gigazhna** 'dark berry' and **gizha nagha** 'camprobber's eye'

**giznae CMW, giznaey L** (n) crowberry **CLW** (*Empetrum nigrum*); bearberry **M** (*Arctostaphylos uva-ursi*)

**gizaelde** **CW** loanword from Russian *kazárma* 'barracks'

**gizaelde** **CW** (n) lodge, frame building in non-native style

**goc** /grumble/

ono                      **goc**                      "

**d+l+goc** (op-ono) grumble, mutter

**delgoc** he is grumbling, muttering (ono); **yidi badilgogi?** what are you grumbling about? (ono)

> **gok** in **hnidagoggi** *L* see **yok'**

**gol** *W* loanword from *English* gold

**gol** *W* (*n;Ø/'aan*) gold

**gol gha hghetnaade** *W* (*an*) gold mine, *lit.* 'where they work for gold'

> **gol** in **dagoli** axe see **dagoli**

**gol** *W* /neck cavity/ cf. **col'** Adam's apple *CLM* and *Tanaina* **gela'** throat

**-golk'ae** *W* (*an*) cavity on the neck below the Adam's apple

**gon** *C* loanword from *Russian* *kon'* 'horse'

**gon** *C*, **guuni** *W* (*n*) horse; cf. **gaan'** *CW* trade goods, *L* horse, **xoos** horse

> **gos** shoot arrow see **gots'**; pl objects extend see **guuc'**

**gots'** \*-[] /shoot arrow/

<i>mom</i>	<b>guus</b>	<b>gots</b>	<b>gos</b>	<b>guus</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>gos</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø/!+gots** (*suc*) shoot O with arrow, shoot O (arrow); cf. **O+G+!+dic'**

*mom* **yizgos** he shot it with an arrow; **i'el tezgots** he shot it down, felled it with an arrow; **day'nigots** he shot something (arrow) inside; **yaydatgots** he shot it and missed; **hwnidatgots** it (arrow) got embedded in it; **its'enla' t'aa yay'delgots** he shot something (arrow) under its wing; **xu'ec'ehdelgots** *M* they shot them; note **!** in the last two examples

**gots'** \*-[] /erect/

<i>neu</i>	<b>gots</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+D+gots** (*ext*) be erect, pointed, straight

*neu* **udzaghe' bendestgots**, **bendzaghtnestgots** its (owl's) ears are erect; **bentsiis betnetgots** his nose is pointed; **ts'itadestgots** it (tree) is erect, straight

> **guu's** *L* furry see **yuuts'**

**guuc'**, **guc** /plural elongated objects extend/

<i>neu</i>	<b>guuc</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>guus</b>	<b>guuc</b>	<b>gos</b>	<b>guus</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>gos</b>	<b>guuc</b>	<b>gos</b>	<b>gos</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>gos</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>gos</b>	<b>guuc</b>	<b>gos</b>	<b>guus</b>
<i>conc</i>	<b>guus</b>	<b>guuc</b>	<b>guus</b>	<b>guus</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>guc</b>	"	[]	

**O+Ø+guuc** *M* (*conv*) affix, insert pl O (pegs, tacks)

**yizguuc** he put them (tacks, pegs) up (*conc*)

**O+Ø+guc** *M* (*suc*) skewer O with a fork

**yizguc** he skewered it (*sem*) []

**c'egugi** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) fork

**O+G+n+Ø+guuc** (*mot*) place O (poles) in a row

**its'i'niniguuc** he placed something (poles) out from it (*mom*); **inekey'tnezguuc** he put something (poles) around it (*rev*); **unekey'tnigos** put something (poles) around it! (*rev*); **i'nagos** he is surveying, going along placing poles (*prog*)

**n+D+guuc** (*ext*) series of poles, stakes, elongated objects extends in a direction

*neu* **taadzi neketnestguuc** lynx trap stakes extend in a circle; **ts'i'nestguuc** things (poles) extend in a row; **'unaane skenetguuc** stakes extend across



**c'eguuge'** (n;Ø/'aan) screw, bolt CLW; nail M

**-daguuge'** (n;Ø/'aan) stick used to twist containers or bags closed

## **guuc<sup>2</sup>**

**Dahwnelguugi Na'** (pn) Gold Creek; *analysis uncertain; said to mean 'steep canyon creek'*

**guuxi** CL, **guuxe'** MW loanword from Russian kófe 'coffee'

**guuxi** CL, **guuxe'** MW (n;Ø) coffee

**guuxiniic** CW loanword from Russian koféynik 'coffee pot'

**guuxiniic** CW (n;d/taan) coffee pot

**guun** CL loanword from English gold via Tlingit gún 'gold'

**guun** CL (n;Ø) twenty dollars

> **guuni** horse *see gon*

**guut** perhaps related to **get** (**guut**)

**-ghaguude'** (n;Ø/laa) shavings from outer side of skin

> **guut** rot, smoke moves, be afraid *see get*; in **tinaniniguut** L he chased us back out *see yuut*

**guuzdi**, **guzdi** CW loanword from Russian gvózdi 'nails'

**guuzdi**, **guzdi** CW (n;Ø/'aan) nail, spike

> **guus** shoot arrow *see gots'*; pl objects extend *see guuc'*

**gu**, **gu'** /adverb []/ *meaning uncertain, in various adverbs and exclamations*

**xonagu** (adv) just then, just now: **xonagu 'unaa gaa deniigi 'alk'ae nixdelggeez** just then they stopped across at the moose kill site

**k'aagu** (adv) almost: **k'aagu c'ets'e' lukults'et** an emergency almost occurred

**hwdzaxgu** (adv) odd, strange: **hwdzaxgu kulyaak** something strange occurred

**xuligu** (exc) certainly, that's for sure: **xuligu tezyaa** it is certain that he left

**sigu'** (exc) dear: **tege sigu'** poor dear

**gudah** (enc) darned; expresses disgust: **li'kae gudah xu' t'iix; stanakel'as** the darned dogs always do this; they run off

**gutse**, **gitse** CLW, **getse** M (enc) wishing that, hoping that; used with an optative verb: **tael gutse dulniis** I wish he would take the mat; **'ele' gutse tsiyusdle'** I hope he doesn't worry about him; **k'al'a gutse laltsicdze' gutse dakiiduldiix** I wish that they would learn it correctly and entirely; **olcaan' gutse** I hope that it rains

**gu'** CLW /magnificent/

*neu*

**gu'**

"

**d+D+gu'** (desc) be magnificent, special, great

*neu* **hwnax dagu'** the house is magnificent; **denae dagu'** he he a special, great person;

**cenuu dedegu'** the inside of the canoe is magnificent

> **gu'** in **c'agu'** L reindeer lichen *see yu'*; in **hwnegu'** L it is smoldering *see yu'*

> **guc** in **c'egugi** fork *see guuc'*

**guxaa, guhaa** *C*, **guhaat** *L*, **guhwa** *W* loanword from *Tlingit* *guxa*: 'abalone' or perhaps an early diffusion

**guxaa, guhaa** *C*, **guhaat** *L*, **guhwa** *W* (*n;Ø/'aan*) button

**guxaa k'ae** (*an*) button hole

**guxaa dghaec** (*n;Ø/niic*) coat decorated with buttons

**gulide'** *L* loanword from *Russian* *koryto* 'trough'

**gulide'** *L* (*n;d/taan*) steambath washtub made from hollowed out log

**gusge** loanword from *Russian* *kóshka* 'cat'

**gusgeggaay** (*n*) cat; from the *Russian* plus **ggaay** little

# gg

Note that in *L* **d + gh > gg**; see sec. 4.2; these roots are listed under **gh**: **dghaec** CMW, **ggaec** *L* coat, dress; **dghol** CWM, **ggol** *L* it broke; **adghaan'** CW, **aggaan'** *L* it is moldy

**ggaac'** /sg goes; stretch/ cf. **ggez** pl go, move flexible object which has a similar semantic range

<i>mom</i>	<b>ggaas</b>	<b>ggaac</b>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggaas</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggaac</b>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggaas</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggaac</b>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggas</b>
<i>neu</i>	<b>ggaac</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ggas</b>	"		

**l+ggaac** (*mot*) sg goes; similar in meaning to **Ø+yaa'** sg goes. The plural theme is **d+l+ggez**

*mom* **sta'ilggaac** he went away; **stanilggaas** go away!; **na'ilggaac** he returned; **tina'ilggaac** he went back out, ‡she is menstruating; **hwdanadilggaac** he walked back down; **keghilggaac** he climbed up (tree); **ku'el kukelggas** they customarily pass through with them (*cust*); **k'es kenilggaas** move aside!

**tl'uul#gh+l+ggaac** (*mot*) walk in a line, walk in single-file

**ts'itl'uulghelggaac** they walked in a straight line (*mom*); **lketl'uulghilggaac** they went across in a line (*mom*); **kiinaketl'uultxalggas** they will surround it (*rev*)

**inc#d+gh+l+ggaac** (*mot*) go making inc verbal sound

**tiseldghelggaac** she went out hollering (*mom*); **yenatsaghdghelggaac** he went around it crying (*mom*)

**x#t+G+gh+l+ggaac** (*stat*) be stretched, taut

*neu* **htxelggaac** it (cloth) is stretched; **snaayta htngelggaac** my body is stretched, ‡I ache all over; **nilc'a' 'ehtxelggaac** it is stretched apart; **'utgga ninahtngelggas** it springs up and down (*cust*)

**ts'aex ngelggaagi** (n;n/laa) wire, lit. 'stretched sinew'

**x#O+t+G+gh+l+ggaac** (*mot*) stretch out O

*mom* **xtxilggaas** stretch it out!; **xiitxelggaac** he stretched it out; **xtngilggaas** stretch it (rope)!; **xiitngelggaac** he stretched it (rope); **nilyits'ae xtnginilggaas** stretch it (rope) out further!; **nilc'a' 'etxeneelggaac** [] I stretched them apart; **nilc'a' ggolggaas** *L* I should stretch them apart

**x#gh+l+ggaac** (*mot*) liquid spurts, drips

**del luxghelggaac** blood spurted all over (*per*); **tuu natxalggas** [] water will drip down (*mom*)

> **ggaac** hard see **ggac**

> **ggaaggi** bird see **ggaak'**

**ggaak'** /stout/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ggaak</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>ggaak</b>	"

**G+l+ggaak** (*dim*) be stout, fat, thick, big in girth

**dghalggaaak**, **ghalggaaak** he is fat (*neu*); **delggaaak** it (tree) is thick, big in girth (*neu*); **nelggaaak** it (thread) is thick; **'ilggaaak**, **t'e'ilggaaak** it, he got fat (*tran*); **bey'detggaaggi tsiniic** a tea kettle with a big spout (*neu*)

**ggaak**<sup>2</sup> /bird/ cf. **kets'alggaeggi** flying squirrel

**ggaaggi** CLW, **ts'eggaagga** *M* (n) bird (generic term)

**dzeł ggaagga'** *M* (n) horned lark (*Erenophila alpestris*), lit. 'mountain bird'

**xel ggaagga'** *M* (n) little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), lit. 'darkness bird'

**ggaaggi ggaay** (n) passerine, small bird, lit. 'little bird'

**ggaak**<sup>3</sup> /caw/

**ggaak** (exc) caw of raven

**ts'idzeggaak** (exc) call of the chickadee

**ggaal**<sup>1</sup> /snare/

**ggaal**, **-ggaale'** (n;n/laa) snare for small game; cf. **biil** snare for large game:

**k'eggaalngilaa** he set a snare under the ground

**tsulahdzaey ggaal'** *M* (n;n/laa) rainbow, lit. 'spider's snare'

**ggaal**<sup>2</sup> /speed/ historically from **gh** progressive prefix plus (y)aa<sup>\*</sup> sg goes plus **l** instrumental suffix

**ggaal** (n;Ø) speed, swiftness: **ggaal l'aenen** he is swift, speedy

BOX ggaal "

**O+n+Ø+ggaal** *M* (mot) track O with speed, stalk O quickly

**c'eneggaal** he is stalking something []

> **ggaal** dry see **ggan**<sup>2</sup>

> **ggaan** in **aggaan** *L* they were made see **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>

**ggaan**<sup>\*</sup> \*-n /arm/

**-ggaane'** (n;Ø/taan) arm

**sos ggaane'** *L* (n) bush cinquefoil (*Potentilla fruticosa*), lit. 'bear's arm'

**C'eggaann' Ts'enn' Na'** (pn) Bone Creek, lit. 'armbone creek'

**ggaan'** (ic) arm: **naggaan** "stelyaa we started running back, lit. 'we started moving the arms'

**-ggaan' cene'** (n;Ø/taan) upper arm, lit. 'arm base'

**-ggaan' yizdaay** (n;Ø/aan) biceps, lit. 'that which is sitting in the arm'

**ggaan' ditaani** (n;d/taan) wooden armor, stick vest used in war

**-ggaan' cela'** (n;Ø/taan) shoulderblade

> **ggaat** in **deggaat** *L* it is shaking itself see **ghaat**

**ggaats**<sup>\*</sup> \*-ts' /tear forcefully/

mom	<b>ggaas</b>	<b>ggaats'</b>	<b>ggas</b>	<b>ggaas</b>
dist	<b>ggaas</b>	<b>ggaats'</b>	<b>ggaas</b>	<b>ggaas</b>
cust	<b>ggas</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ggaats'** (mot) tear, rip O forcefully; cf. **Ø+c'el** tear, a less forceful tear

mom **tl'ogh kadghiggaats'** he tore up the grass; **kac'iidghiggaats'** it (animal) tore him up; **kaniitdaggaas** he will tear them up (dist); **c'ekaen' kandeggas** it customarily tears up dens (cust); **nen' 'ots'i ts'ik'ehwghezggaats'** it (bear) tore the marsh up; **ts'ik'exiighezggaats'** he tore it to shreds; **ts'ik'exiitxegzgaats'** it started to tear it to shreds; **ts'ik'exngiisggaats'** I tore it (rope) to shreds; **dziighiggaats'** he tore it in two (lengthways); **uk'ensggaats'** I tore it in two (crossways); **degghu' kae** **its'ey'niggaats'** he tore it open with his teeth; **kadahwtneggasen** ‡he is articulate (cust), lit. 'he tears up words'

ta#ko+Ø+ggaats' (mot) water erodes area  
 'uygga nitahwghiggaats' water drained down, eroding an area (mom)  
 ti#c'+d+Ø+ggaats' (u.n mom) dive into water  
 ts'elbae ti'diniggaats' the loon dived into the water (mom)  
 P+na+se#Ø+ggaats' (u:s mom) skin P (small game) by tearing off skin  
 inasezggaats' he skinned it, tearing off the skin (mom)

# ggaay /offspring/

-ggaay (n) baby or yearling animal, e.g. calf moose, caribou

ggaay (adj) little, small: hwnax ggaay a small house

liggaay (n) puppy

xel ggaay CLW (n) little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), lit. 'little darkness'

nunyeggaay CL, ninyuggaay W, yuneggaay M (n) fox, red fox (*Vulpes fulva*), lit. 'small creature'

saghani ggaay (n) raven on mythical times, lit. 'little raven'

gusgeggaay (n) cat

dagoli ggaay (n;Ø/'aan) hatchet, lit. 'small axe'

tsigi ggaay CL (n;Ø/lcuut) whole fish barbecued on a stick

> ggaas white see ggay; dry see ggan'; sg goes; stretch see ggaac tear vigorously; in naggaas L it is rough see ghaas'

> gga in 'utgga above see dak; in 'ungga upland see ngge; in 'uygga below see yax, ygge

# ggac, ggaac<sup>2</sup> /hard/

ggac (n;d/taan) hardwood; hard birch or spruce used for making handles

neu	ggac	"
tran	ggaac	"
ono	ggac	"
sem	ggac	"

G+l+ggac (dim) be hard to the touch

neu tsets delggac the wood is hard; gigi nelggac the berries are hard; gigi nilggaac the berries turned hard; bestl'es na'ilggaac the mud turned hard; tene kalggaac the trail is firm

tsiitl' kaggagi M (n;Ø) hard-packed snow

O+d+G+l+ggac (suc) strike O lightly with stick

tniilggac I hit it (on the head) lightly with a stick (sem)

d+l+ggac (op-ono) make knocking, rapping sound as of a stick striking wood or of teeth clinking

ono hwdelggac there is a knocking sound; sghu' ledelggac my teeth clinked together; lixudilggac clink your teeth!

# ggak /mumble/

ono	ggak	"
-----	------	---

d+l+ggak (op-ono) mumble, mutter

i'el delggak he is mumbling to him (ono)

# ggan<sup>1</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup> /dry/

conc	ggan	"
mom	ggaas	ggan " ggaal ggaas
cust	ggaas,ggiin	"



**G+Ø+ggan** (conv) become dry, dried; *caus.* dry O; cf. **n+gh+l+ggan** become overly dry, withered, **l+ts'aac'** wet object becomes dry; **d+D+tsets** wood dries, plant dies  
*conc* **zggan** it (meat) is dry; **oggande** let it dry; **dezggan** it (wood) is dry; **c'etsen'** **lggan** he is drying the meat; **kiilggaas** they customarily dry it (*cust*); **kuzggan** the area is dry; **nakustggan** the area got dry again; **ukazggan** it is dry on the surface; **tadezggan** the skin got dry; **c'ezes ta'sdelggan** we dried a skin; **yet debae deggiin M** sheep are dried there (*cust*)

**ukazggani** (n;Ø/lcuut) partially dried fish, *lit.* 'that which is dry on the surface'

**uk'e tay'deggaasi CLW**, **uk'et tacedaggani M** (n;Ø/taan) skin stretcher, *lit.* 'that on which skin is dried'

**G+n+gh+l+ggan** (conv) become overly dry, withered; *caus.* overdry O  
*conc* **ngelggan** it is overly dry, it (bread) is stale; **'ele' ngilggane** it is not too dry; **ingelggan** he overdried it; **nahwngelggan** the area got too dry again  
*mom* **dakngelggan** it (container) got dry inside; **ts'itangelggan** the skin dried lying flat; **nilyingalggan** they dried sticking together; **tsaan' ntse' tangelggan** feces dried in your head; *said to Raven by his grandmother*

**c'aan ngelggani** (n;n/laa) crackers, pilot bread, *lit.* 'dry bread'

**ggan** (adj) dried; thin

**c'eggan** (n;Ø/niic) dry hide, dry skin

**tsit'aggan** (n;n/laa) dry king salmon head

**ts'en ggan** (adv) underweight, skinny, thin

**Ts'akae Ggan Nats'ilbaalden** (pn) creek off Tanada Peak, *lit.* 'where we lowered the thin lady down by a rope'

**ggan**<sup>2</sup> \*-n' /fingernail/

**-laggane'** (n;Ø/'aan) fingernail; claw, hoof of forefoot

**-kelaggane'** (n;Ø/'aan) toenail, hindclaw

> **ggan** in **ggani ggaec L** fur-lined coat *see* **gha'**

> **ggat**, **gga** in **'utggat**, **'utgga** at a place up above *see* **dak**, **tgge'**; in **'uyggat**, **'uygga** at a place down below *see* **yax**, **ygge**; in **'unggat**, **'ungga** at a place upland *see* **ngge**; in **nesggat L** it is laced *see* **ghatl**

**ggat**

**'elggade' CLW**, **'el laggade' M** (n;d/taan) spruce needles

**ggax** /rabbit/

**ggax** (n) snowshoe hare, "rabbit" (*Lepus americanus*): **ggax hwbbaa ghathiil** rabbit is carrying along grayness *also a hunting nickname for rabbit*; **utse' ggax k'edyaaak** the became gray-haired, *lit.* 'his head became like a rabbit'

**ggax ts'akae** (n) rabbit woman in stories

**ggax delzeni** (n) hare, rabbit in summer phase, *lit.* 'dark rabbit'

**ggax sde'** (n;d/niic) rabbit skin blanket

**ggax stl'uuni** (n;d/niic) woven rabbit skin blanket

**ggax dadeghael M** (n) marsh hawk, northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), *lit.* 'rabbits are quiet'

**Ggax Kuna'** (pn) Gakona River; Gakona village, *lit.* 'rabbit river'

**ggay CLW**, **ggey M**, **ggaas** /white/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ggay, ggey</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>ggaas</b>	"
<i>trn-cus</i>	<b>ggas</b>	"

**G+I/D+ggay** (*dim*) be white; *D* is used in the transitional; see paradigms in Appendix H:12.3

*neu* **lggay**, **dghelggay** it is white; **talggay** it will be white; **tsaey nelggay** the tea is weak; **tuu nelggay** the water is clear; **dats'ii 'a kolggay** it is still light; **ukadelggay** it is partly white; **iyits'e lggay** it is the whitest; **unizaghe nekedeestggay** there is a white ring around its neck *note the D classifier in this form*; **tsitnelggay** his hair is white

*tran* **'itggaas** it turned white; **na'itatggas** it will turn white again; **kutggaas** the area turned white (after a snowfall); **tsitnitggaas** his hair turned white; **yilggaas** he made it white; **taydilggaas** he bleached it white; **xu'el xoxolggas M** it becomes daylight for them (*tran-cust*)

**lggayi** (*n;Ø/niic*) linen, white cloth, terry cloth

**ts'ede' lggayi** (*n;Ø/niic*) Hudson Bay blanket, *lit. 'blanket that is white'*

**tsidelggay** *CL* (*n*) carrion beetle (*Silphidae*), *lit. 'that which is white headed'*

**utsit'ahwdelggeyi M** (*n*) yarrow (*Achillea borealis*), *lit. 'that which is white below the top'*

**ldzentnestggay** *C* (*n*) white-crowned sparrow (*Zonotrichia leucophrys*)

**taex na'itggay** *M* (*n;d/laa*) reflector sticks placed below fish weir to make fish visible, *lit. 'that which turns white under water'*

**Una' Ts'esaas'itggeyi Na'** (*pn*) Shindata Creek, *lit. 'creek in which sand comes out white'*

**k'ensggay** (*n;Ø/'aan*) white bead

**ggaye'** (*adj*) white

**-nehggaye'** (*n;n/'aan*) white of the eye

**ggas**<sup>1</sup> \*-yh *perhaps related to ggay* white

**-caggas** (*n;Ø/niic*) abdominal muscles

**ggas**<sup>2</sup> \*-sh\* /dirt/

**ggas** (*n;Ø*) dirt, grime, impurity: **ba ggas kole** it is pure, clean

**-ggase'** (*n;Ø/laa*) property after one dies

**ggas**<sup>3</sup>

**Ggasa Tl'aa** (*pn*) head of Kiagna River (off Chitina River); *analysis uncertain*

> **ggas** tear forcefully *see ggaats'*; white *see ggay*; sg goes; stretch *see ggaac*<sup>1</sup>

> **ggaec** *L* coat *see ghaec*<sup>1</sup>, **dghaec**

> **ggaede** in **u'skahwdelggaede** he is in a desperate situation *see ggaet*<sup>1</sup>

> **ggaex** snow bunting *see ggaek*<sup>3</sup>

**ggaek**<sup>1</sup> /call of raven/

**ggaek sok** (*exc*) call of raven as he departs

**be'l ggaek** *L* (*n*) northern waterthrush (*Seiurus novaeboracensis*), *lit. 'stomach caws'*  
ono ggaek "

**d+l+ggaek** (*op-ono*) be caw of raven

**delggaek** it is cawing (*ono*)

**ggaek**<sup>2</sup> *perhaps related to ggaek*<sup>2</sup> bird

**kets'elggaeggi CWM**, **ke'sghelggaeggi L** (*n*) flying squirrel (*Glaucomys sabrinus*)

**ggaek<sup>3</sup>, ggaex** /snow bunting/

**hwggaek, hwggaex** CLW, **ggaex** *M* (n) snow bunting, "snowbird" (*Plectrophenax nivalis*)

**hwggaexyu, ggaexyu** (n) Snowbird Clan

> **ggaen** in **nyiggaen** *L* he packed it back see **ghae<sup>5</sup>**

**ggaet<sup>1</sup> (ggot)** /stab/ perhaps more than one root has merged in the following verb themes

<i>sem</i>	<b>ggot</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>ggot</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>gguut</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ggaet</b>	<b>ggaet</b>	<b>ggot</b>	<b>ggaet</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ggot</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>ggol</b>	<b>ggaet</b>	<b>ggot</b>	<b>ggaet</b>
<i>neu</i>	<b>ggaet</b>	"		
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>ggaede</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ggaet** (*suc*) stab, spear, poke, prick, lance *O* with pointed instrument  
**yizggot** he stabbed, poked it once (*sem*); **ighiggot** he stabbed it repeatedly (*cons*);

**utat'aa kuggot** ‡you flesh it! (*cons*) *lit.* 'poke its underside'; **c'izaeggi kae**

**kiigguut** they customarily spear them with spears (*cons-cust*)

*mom* **kaydghiggaet** he stabbed it all over; **sni'ghiggaet** he gave me a shot, an inoculation; **nt'ay'taggol** he will give you a shot; **itat'aa ts'ikuniggaet** ‡he fleshed it *lit.* 'he poked an area from its underside'; **bec'etggot** *W* something customarily gets speared in it (lake) (*cust*)

**Tsec'elggodi Na'** (*pn*) Jacksina Creek; refers to the chipping of stones for steps

**kuggaedi** (*n*) mosquito (*Culicidae*), *lit.* 'that which pokes'

**kuggaedi ubaan** (*n*) crane fly (*Tipula* sp.), *lit.* 'mosquito's mother'

**ggol** (*n; Ø/taan*) small awl used for minor surgery, lancet, *lit.* 'instrument for poking'

**O+I+ggaet** (*mot*) move elongated *O* quickly

*mom* **ilak'eydghilggaet** he gave it (gun) to him; **k'a' baninilggaet** he gave a gun to him as a potlatch gift; **k'a' kughaniylggaet** a gun was potlatched to them;

**hwdanay'tninilggaet** close something (the door)!; **hwts'i'tninilggaet** he opened something (the door); **ts'inse ninadenlggaet** I set it (can) upright

**inc#G+n+l+ggaet** □ (*mot*) elongated *inc* moves

**naxelnalggot** it got dark (in fall with shorter days) (*cust*); **manketnelggot** my foot breaks through it (*cust*) *M*

**P+i#ko+l+ggaet** (*u.n mom*) try to cure *P* with medicine

**bikunilggaet** you tried to cure him (*mom*); **yihwghilggaet** he tried to cure him (*mom*)

**P2+ts'e' P1+e#ko+d+l+ggaet** (*stat*) *P1* is compelled, forced to (do) *P2*

**uts'e' nehwdelggaet** we are compelled, forced to do it (*neu*)

**P+ni#I+d+l+ggaet** (*stat*) *I* (weather) has *P* stranded, stormbound

**neni'delggaet** we are stranded (*neu*); **ts'ii hwnidelggaet** the wind has them stranded (*neu*)

**P+ts'+ka#d+l+ggaet+e** (*stat*) *P* is desperate

**u'skahwdelggaede, u'skats'delggaede** he is in a desperate situation (*neu*);

**s'skadadelggaede** I am at a loss for words, I don't have what is being asked for (*neu*)

**P#ko+d+l+ggaet** (*mot*) *P* goes bumming, begging, seeking charity

**nluhwdalggol** you are going around bumming (*per*)

**P+el tl'es#t+l+ggaet** (*u:s mom*) knock *P* unconscious

**u'el tl'estelggaet** he knocked him out (*mom*)

**da#d+l+ggaet** (*mot*) talk

*mom* **ititadadelggaet** he spoke out of turn; **inidadelggaet** he persuaded, convinced him; **snidadidalggolingi** he might convince, persuade me; **stikadadelggaet** he put me on the spot by asking



**ggaets**<sup>3</sup> CLW, **ggiints** M \*-□ /creak/

ono **ggaets',ggiints** "

**d+G+l+ggiints, ggaets'** (op-ono) be grinding, creaking sound; *caus.* cause O to make grinding, creaking sound

ono **delggaets'** CLW, **delggiints** M there is a creaking sound (of trees); **'aas tnelggaets'** snowshoes are making a whooshing sound; **degghu' tnelggaets'** he is grinding his teeth

> **ggaets'** wring, twist *see ggets*<sup>2</sup>

**ggaey** M

**kontsaggaey** (exc) riddling call, here is a riddle; cf. **'entsigaey** CLW riddling call

> **ggaes** open the eyes *see ggaets*<sup>3</sup>; wring, twist *see ggets*<sup>2</sup>; move flexible object *see ggez*

**gge:tgge**<sup>2</sup> /between/ a reanalyzed root, possibly from the directional **dak** up, cf. *Tanaina* -eghdeq between or from the postposition **tah** among, cf. *Koyukon* -**takk'a** between

**P+ghatgge** (pp) between P: **ye yatgge dghilgaac** he thrust it (spear) between them (trees); **dghelaay ghatgge ts'ihnikaen** they paddled out from between the mountains

**c'ede' ghatggehi** (n;Ø/'aan) brow tine on caribou antler, *lit.* 'horn that is in between'

**i'ghatggehe** M (n) second strong wind of winter, *lit.* 'the one in between'

**Dzel Ghatgge** (n) Isabel Pass, *lit.* 'between the mountains'

**dzel ghatggeyi** (n) cold north wind, *lit.* 'the one between the mountains'

**Ben K'atgge** (n) Tyone Village, *lit.* 'between the lakes'

> **gge, gge'** in **'utgge, tgge'**, **gge'** up *see dak, tgge'*; in **'ungge, ngge'** upland, up from river *see ngge*; in **'uygge, igge'** down *see yax, -ygge*

> **ggel** in **banac'iggel** L he got an erection *see ghel*<sup>1</sup>

**ggets**<sup>2</sup>, **ggaets**<sup>4</sup> \*-ts' /wring, twist/ cf. **ggaets'** tree root, perhaps a related root

cons	<b>ggets'</b>	"		
sem	<b>gges</b>	"		
mom	<b>ggaes</b>	<b>ggets'</b>	<b>gges</b>	<b>ggaes</b>
neu	<b>ggets'</b>	"		
tran	<b>ggaets'</b>	"		
cust	<b>gges</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ggets'** (suc) wring, twist O

**ighiggets'** he wrung it repeatedly (cons); **yizgges** he wrung, twisted it once (sem);

**k'eyiniggets'** he finished wringing it (mom)

**G+D+ggets'** (stat) be twisted; in transitional become twisted; have a convulsion, seizure

**destggets'** it (wood) is twisted (neu); **ditggaets'** it became twisted (tran); **na'itggaets'** he had a convulsion, seizure (tran)

**tsisdaggets'i** (n) crossbill (*Loxia* sp.), *lit.* 'that with a twisted nose'

**Tsiniggedzi** (pn) mountain on Tok River, *lit.* 'twisted head'

**ggets**<sup>3</sup> \*-ts'

**naggets'i** (n) fox (*Vulpes fulva*)

> **ggets'** in **sc'uneggets'** he scowled at me *see ggaets*<sup>3</sup>, **ggets<sup>2</sup>**

> **ggey** M white *see ggay*



**ggez<sup>1</sup> (ggaes) \*-zh\*** /move flexible object; pl go/ cf. **ggaac** stretch; sg go, which has a similar semantic range

<i>mom</i>	<b>ggaes</b>	<b>ggez</b>	<b>gges</b>	<b>ggaes</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>gges</b>	<b>ggez</b>	<b>gges</b>	<b>gges</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>gges</b>	<b>ggez</b>	<b>gges</b>	<b>ggaes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ggez</b>	"		
<i>conc</i>	<b>ggez</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>gges</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>gges</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ggez (mot)** stretch out, spread out, hang O (line, cloth, body, flexible object); thread O

*mom* **ininiggez** he stretched it (line) out; **inu' niniggeez** he threaded it through a hole; **unu' sa i'niniggaes** thread it for me!; **nayghiggez** he hung it (cloth) on a line; **ts'iyizggez** he straightened him (his body) out

**ta#O+d+Ø+ggez (mot)** spread out, stretch O (skin, fabric)

**ts'itaydezggez** he stretched it (skin) out (*mom*); **neketadigges** turn it (garment) inside out! (*rev*); **neketaydezggez** he turned it inside out (*rev*)

**D+ggez (mot)** crawl, stretch out one's body

*mom* **na'itggez** he crawled back; **ts'istggez** he lay out straight; **ts'izitggaes** stretch out (and relax)!; **ts'i'destggez** he stretched himself out; **ts'abaeli gha 'oostggez** I stretched out flush with the tree (hiding); **lu'itggez** he (baby) was crawling about (*per*); **sc'aen lutestggez** the baby is starting to crawl (*per*)

**G+D+ggez (mot)** become worn by friction

*mom* **ughu' testggez** his teeth became worn; **u'el testggez** it wore off; **utl'ac'estggez** something wore away, wore out; **banstggez** it wore through in places (*dist*); **uk'ec'itggez** it wore apart; **k'ac'estggez** something (clothes) wore out

**O+n+gh+Ø+ggez (conu)** (weather) erodes, sweeps O (earth), wears O clear of vegetation; with passive earth becomes eroded; teeth become worn

*conc* **lts'ii ngezggez** the wind swept the place clear of vegetation; **bes tngestggez** the bank has become eroded, worn clear of vegetation; **ughu' langestggez** his teeth wore down

**d+l+ggez (mot)** pl go; cf. **Ø+daetl'** pl go, the corresponding singular theme is **l+ggaac**

*mom* **sta'sdelggez** we went away; **stadonolggaes** you go away!; **tihdelggez** they went out; **deniigi 'alk'ae nihdelggez** they stopped at the moose kill site; **kadozolggaes** you go up a slope!; **nildoxe stahtelggez** they went off in different directions; **luhdelggez** they were walking around (*per*); **nekedolgges** you go down and back! (*rev*); **'sdaigges** we are walking along (*prog*)

**ggez<sup>2</sup> \*-zh\*** /forked/

*neu* **ggez** "

**G+l+ggez (ext)** be forked

*neu* **delggez** it is forked; **nildzi'tnaghalggez** it (branch) is forked

**K'elggezi Na' (pn)** creek into Chistochina River

**cidelggezi M (n)** arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*), lit. 'that whose tail is forked'

**c'ilggezi (n)** one- or two-year old moose (*n*) 'that which is forked'

**ggeze (adj)** forked, gap between pair of objects

**dzel ggeze (an)** mountain pass

**-laggeze (an)** space between fingers

**-kelaggeze (an)** space between toes

**-entaggeze (an)** between the eyes

**ggez**<sup>3</sup> \*-□

**dzaggez, -dzaggeze'** (n;Ø/'aan) earring

**ggez**<sup>4</sup> \*-□ /fire hisses/

ono      **ggez**      "

**d+l+ggez** (op-ono) fire hisses

**delggez** it (fire) is hissing (ono); **nunyeggaay yiige' delggez** the spirit of the fox is hissing in the fire

**gges** \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /cooking spit/

**gges, -ggesse'** (n;d/taan) spit, roasting stick, skewer

**Ggesge Na'** (pn) Manker Creek, *lit.* 'roasting stick creek'

> **gges** move flexible object *see ggez*; open eyes *see ggaets*<sup>2</sup>; wring, twist *see ggets*<sup>2</sup>

> **ggiin** dry *see ggan*<sup>1</sup>

**ggiin'** M \*-□ /sound of marmot/

ono      **ggiin'**      "

**d+l+ggiin'** M (op-ono) be call of marmot

**delggiin'** it (marmot) is calling (ono)

> **ggiints** in **deggu'** **tnelggiints** M he is grinding his teeth *see ggaets*<sup>2</sup>, **ggiints**

> **ggo'l** knee *see ggot'*; in **kadaggo'l** L it shattered *see ghotl'*

**ggox** /bridge of nose/

**-niggoxe'** (n;n/'aan) bridge of nose

**ggok** /call of swan/

ono      **ggok**      "

**d+l+ggok** (op-ono) swan calls, be the call of a swan

**kaggos delggok** a swan is calling (ono)

**ggol** /call of raven/

**ggol** (exc) call of raven when approaching food or when somersaulting

ono      **ggol**      "

**d+l+ggol** (op-ono) raven makes the sound **ggol**

**delggol** it is calling **ggol** (ono)

> **ggol** in **aggol** L it was scraped *see ghol*<sup>1</sup>

> **ggoł** stab, small awl *see ggaet*<sup>1</sup>; aufeis forms *see ggaet*<sup>2</sup>

**ggon** L \*-m

**laggoni** L (n) willow ptarmigan (*Lagopus lagopus*)

**ggon'** \*-n<sup>y</sup> /lukewarm/

neu	<b>ggon'</b>	"		
tran	<b>gguux</b>	<b>gguun'</b>	<b>gguux</b>	<b>gguux</b>
trn-cus	<b>gguus</b>	"		

**n+Ø+ggon'** (stat) liquid is lukewarm

**nezggon'** it is lukewarm (neu); **nigguun'** it became lukewarm (tran)

**ta#d+l+ggon'** (ext) be open water amidst ice

**tadinilggon'** there is open water amidst ice (neu)

**ko+l+ggon'** (*stat*) weather is warm in spring

**nakalggon'** it is warm (spring) again (*neu*); **kulggun'** it became spring (*tran*);

**hwteggun'** it is starting to become spring (*tran*); **hwteggus** it becomes spring (*cust*); **nakalggusi 'el nilkel'iix** it becomes spring again and they get together (*tran-cust*)

**bakulggun'i** (*n;n* (berries),  $\emptyset$  (fish, mosquito)) old berries on branches in spring; leftover dry fish used in the spring; early spring mosquitoes *W*

**u'el kulggun'i** *CL* (*n;n/'aan*) old berries on branches in spring, *lit.* 'with it it turns spring'

**hwggon'** (*an*) warm weather during spring

> **ggot** *stab* see **ggaet'**; *aufeis* forms see **ggaet'**

**ggot'** /knee/

**-ggot'** (*ni;* $\emptyset$ /*'aan*) knee: **ggot'dghalyaa** he is kneeling

**c'eggot' tak'ax** (*n;* $\emptyset$ /*'aan*) moose, caribou knee fat; *used as a baby pacifier and as an ointment*

**-ggot' k'ez'aani** (*n;* $\emptyset$ /*'aan*) kneecap

**-laggot'** (*n;* $\emptyset$ /*'aan*) knuckle

**tsi'ggo'li** *L* (*n;* $\emptyset$ /*taan*) straight pin

**Sdaggot'i** (*pn*) bend on Copper River above Sanford River, *lit.* 'knee point'

**ggots** \*-[]

**-k'ay' tneggodze'** (*n;n/laa*) colon, *lit.* 'pelvis + ?'

**ggots'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch(\*)' /mass moves quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>gguus</b>	<b>ggots'</b>	<b>ggos</b>	<b>gguus</b>
<i>pers</i>	<b>ggos</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>ggos</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ggos</b>	"		

**$\emptyset$ +ggots'** (*mot*) mass (earth, snow) moves quickly, falls

*mom* **nen' tezggots'** the land shifted, settled; **tsiitl' hwdadiggots'** snow avalanched, slid down; **naghiggots'** it (earth, snow) fell down, caved in; **u'el niniggots'** he moved with it (snow) to a place; **unaegge' k'ec'ezggots'** he has a cataract on his eye []

**Natsii'lggosden** (*pn*) Ptarmigan Drop, *lit.* 'where the snow avalanches'

**n+ $\emptyset$ +ggots'** (*suc*) wobble, be rickety; *caus.* rock, shake  $\emptyset$

**nggos** it is rickety, wobbly (*pers*); **s'el nezggos xananelggaac** it started wobbling on me and I turned back (*sem*); **inelggos** he is rocking it, shaking it, pushing it back and forth (*pers*)

**ggots'**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch<sup>w</sup> /drink liquid quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>gguus</b>	<b>ggots'</b>	<b>ggos</b>	<b>gguus</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ggos</b>	"		

**O+t+l+ggots'** (*u:s mom*) drink  $\emptyset$  (liquid) quickly, gulp, chug  $\emptyset$

**itelggots'** he swallowed it quickly (*mom*); **i'delggots'** he chugged something (*mom*)

**O+t+l+ggots'** (*u:s mom*) squirt  $\emptyset$  (urine), urinate  $\emptyset$  (a squirt of urine)

**lets telggos** he is urinating urine in squirts (*cust*)

**ggots'**<sup>3</sup> \*-ts' /freshly killed meat/

**D+ggots'** (*desc*) be freshly killed meat; *unproductive, only in the following*

**c'etsen' tggots'i** (*n*) freshly killed meat (*n;* $\emptyset$ /*lcuut*)

tadatggots'i (n) raw skin (n;Ø/niic)

ggots'- (i) alive []: dats'ii baggots'dez'aan he is still alive, still young

ggots'<sup>74</sup> \*-ch<sup>w</sup>

kolggots'i (n) black fly, "no-see-um" (*Simulium molestum*)

ggos \*-sh<sup>w</sup>

kaggos CLW, taggos M (n) trumpeter swan (*Cygnus buccinator*)

kaggos ts'en zuul (n;Ø/taan) swan wingbone drinking tube; used by menstruant

> ggos mass moves quickly see ggots'<sup>71</sup>; drink liquid quickly see ggots'<sup>72</sup>; in naggosi L saw see ghos<sup>4</sup>

gguux /insect, monster/

gguux, -gguugge' (n) insect, bug, worm; monster; nickname for brown bear

tehggugge' (n) water insect

c'et'aan' gguugge' (n) leaf aphid

gguux ts'aadle' CLW, gguux ts'aade' (n) insect's shell, lit. 'insect's cradle' (n;Ø/taan)

gguux dyuuts'i CW, gguux guu'si L, gguux deyuudzi (n) caterpillar, lit. 'hairy insect'

gguux ce' M (n) clubs in cards, lit. 'bug tail'

gguux k'eneltsiini (n;n/laa) rice, lit. 'that which looks like bugs'

Gguux Hwts'iniyaaden (pn) on Copper River below Copper village, lit. 'where a monster came out'

> gguux lukewarm see ggon'

gguuk /growl/

ono gguuk "

d+l+gguuk (op-ono) be growling sound (of bear, dog), be sound of person choking

delgguuk it (bear, dog) is growling; there is the sound of choking (ono); ucaan

delgguuk his stomach is growling (ono)

gguun CML \*gh-n /pocked/

neu gguun "

tran — gguun — —

G+D+gguun CML (desc) be pock-marked, be covered with holes

neu dzei k'et netgguun the mountain has holes on it; unaen' ntgguun his face is pocked; natnitgguun it became pocked (tran)

ts'es tnetgguuni (n;Ø/aaan) volcanic rock, lit. 'rock that is pocked'

> gguun' lukewarm see ggon'

> gguut stab see ggaet'

gguutl M /snort/

ono gguutl "

c'+d+n+l+gguutl M (op-ono) make snorting sound, clear one's nose

c'etnelgguutl he is snorting (ono)

gguutl' /inner skin residue/

-tagguutl' C, -tagguutl MW, -tagguude' L (n;Ø/laa) residue, shavings from inner side of skin

**gguuts** \*-[] /fish nose cartilage/

-engguudze' (n;n/'aan) nose cartilage of fish

**gguuts'** \*-ts' /celery, crunch/

**gguus, -gguuze'** (n) wild celery (*Heracleum lanatum*)

**Gguus Kulaen Na'** (pn) Kuskalina River, 'celery exists river'

**gguus tsaaze'** (n;d/'aan) root of wild celery

**ts'igguuze'** M (n) wild rhubarb (*Polygonum alaskanum*)

**xax gguuze', tehggguuze'** (n) mare's tail (*Hippurus vulgaris*), lit. 'goose's celery',  
'underwater celery'

ono                      **gguuts'**                      "

**c'+d+n+l+gguuts'** (op-ono) be crunching sound; *caus.* crunch on O, eat O with crunching sound

**i'tnelgguuts'** there is a crunching noise (of crackers, celery) (ono); **itnelgguuts'** he is crunching on it, eating it with a crunching noise (ono)

**gguus** \*-s /fish scales/

-gguuze' (n;Ø/laa) fish scales

dur                      **gguus**                      "

mom                      **gguus**                      **gguus**                      ---                      **gguus**

**O+l+gguus** (op) scale O (fish)

**'ilgguus** scale it! (dur); **ighilgguus** he scaled it (dur); **k'ec'enstguus** I quit scaling (mom)

**u'el c'elgguusi** (n;Ø/ltaan) fish scaler

> **gguus** lukewarm *see ggon'*; mass moves quickly *see ggots'*; drink liquid *see ggots'*

> **ggu** in 'unggu in general area upland *see ngge*; in 'utggu in general area up above *see dak, -tgge'*; in 'uyggu in general area down below *see yax, ygge*

**ggu'** /fly parasitic on caribou/ possibly related to **gguux** insect

**c'eggu', ghanaay ggu'** (n) caribou warblefly (*Oedemagena tarandi*)

**bengesta ggu'** (n) caribou nasal botfly (*Cethenemyia trompe*)



# gh / x

This section integrates the fricatives **gh** and **x**; in *L* the sequence **d+gh** becomes **gg**; see sec 4.2: **dghaec** CW, **ggaec** *L* shirt; **adghaan** CWM, **aggaan** *L* things are made; **kadadghotl'** CWM, **kadaggo'l** *L* it is broken up; such *L* forms are listed in this section and cross-references are given in the **gg** section.

## gh<sup>1</sup> /progressive/

**gh** (vpf) progressive/future/gh-perfective mode; appears in the progressive, future, and gh perfective modes and in the imperfective-negative of the verb **lae** be; in CL **gh** becomes **a**, word initially: **gh** > **a** / (#)#\_\_ CL; **gh** > **a** / C+\_\_; also **gh** > **x** / t\_\_; see several vocalization rules in secs. 2.7, 3.4, 3.5 and Appendix G: **ighit'aats'** he cut it (gh-perfective); **denae 'ele' ghileh** he is not a chief (imp-neg of be); **ghayaal** MW, **ayaal** CL he is walking along (progressive); **i'tayiil** he will eat something (future); **i'txasyiil** I will eat something (future)

**neke#** (ads:prog-rev) around and around, in a circle; combines the progressive prefix and the **x** reversative suffix: **nekaakaex** he is turning around and around in a boat

## gh<sup>2</sup> /gh-qualifier/

**gh** (vpf) gh-qualifier; this prefix, called 'completive' in Kari 1979:43, is in a distinct position to the left of the *i*-transitional prefix and to the right of the *n*-qualifier prefix, treated in this study as pos. 4A

appears thematically with no obvious meaning: **gh+D+naa'** work; **ghighitna'** you were working; **O+gh+l+t'aats'** cut out O (a pattern); **O+gh+Ø+dlok'** mock O; **G+gh+Ø+niic** fabric is in position; **O+gh+l+tset** handle concealed O

**x#gh** (ts) held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting; combines with a disjunct prefix **x** to form numerous secondary motion themes, see **x<sup>2</sup>** for further examples: **x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan** move elongated O attached on one end, steer O; **luxiighinitaan** he was steering it around; **x#c'+gh+D+taan** hobble; **naxc'ghetaan** he hobbled back

**n+gh+l** (ts) into a condition; attested in these three verb themes: **n+gh+l+ggan** become overly dry; **n+gh+l+ten** freeze solid; **n+gh+l+ts'e'** freeze solid

**gh** (ads:s neu) []; analysis uncertain, only in the following examples: **tcen ghez'aan** it (plant) is woody; **daygge hghez'aan** it points downward

**P+e#u+gh** (ads:ss mom) surrounding, wrapping P; reaching P (a destination):

**yec'ughehniic** he wrapped something in it; **ke'ughezyaa** he made it to a destination

**P+ke#gh+i** (ads:i mom) climbing P: **ikeghiyaa** he climbed it

**P#d+gh** (ads:gh mom) grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P: **u'sdghighidaetl'** we sideswiped him (walking)

**P+gha#gh** (ads:s mom) part of P, partially from P: **ighay'ghezyaan** he ate part of it

## x<sup>1</sup> /reversative/

**x** (vsf1) reversative; appears in reversative, persistive, transitional, durative-customary, and neuter-customary stem sets; see Kari 1979:199-200: **nekeyaax** he is going down and back (rev); **inekaayaax** he is encircling it (prog-rev); **dziltaex** he is dancing a mourning dance (pers); **nadidadziix** he will become homesick (tran); **kaskae talaex** he will become a rich man (tran); **lciix** it customarily rains (dur-cust); **suux** it is customarily beautiful (neu-cust)

## x<sup>2</sup>

**x** (vpf) x-thematic; *this is the right-most disjunct prefix*

**x#gh** (ts) held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting; *forms numerous secondary motion themes*: **x#gh+Ø+ghel** elongated object attached on one end moves, clock hand moves; **xghagha** it (clock hand) is moving; **x#O+gh+l+ghaets** move enclosed O attached on one end; **ts'ixghinilghaes** open it (pocket knife)!; **x#O+G+l+ggaac** stretch O; **xiitxelggaac** he stretched it out; **x#n+gh+D+cet** limp; **daxngecet** he limped in

## x<sup>3</sup>

**x** (vpf) thematic; *only in the following*: **x#O+l+cez** wear O (a belt); **xna'ilcez** put it (belt) back on; **xzelcez** I am wearing a belt

## x<sup>4</sup>

**x** (vpf) thematic; *only in the following*: **x#l+ts'en** be crippled

> **x** general area see **xu**

## ghaa<sup>1</sup> /length/

df: **ghaa**, **ghaay**, **ghaaghe**, **gha'**; *perhaps more than one root is involved in this grouping; see also the complicated series of entries under gha<sup>1</sup> in relation to*

**P+ghaa d+i** (ads:Ø mom) length of P: **hwghaa diyaa** he walked the length of the area

**P+enghaay** (ads:gh mom) meeting P: **senghaay ghiyaa** he met me

**P+nighaa** (an) within range of, within sight of P: **gaa snighaa naghilyaa** it landed here within range of me

**P+gha'** (pp) length, span, distance of P: **ugha' ni'ninilae** measure its length (with a line)!; **igha' ik'eyghelcuut** he broke it off (trapped animal's leg) at its length (showing above trap)

**-ghaay** (an) expanse, distance; *occurs in several compound nouns*

**taghaay** (an) river delta

**sdaghaay** (an) flat near river, *lit. 'point expanse'*

**Ses Ghaay Na'** (pn) Coal Creek

**nuu ghaay** (an) human ambush barricade for rabbit drive, *lit. 'island expanse'*

**P+tsighaay** (pp) behind, under the head of P: **ntsighaay tezyaa** he went behind your head (as you lay down)

**P+ghaaghe** (pp) near, close to P: **ughaaghe isdaa** I stay near him; **nilghaaghe na'es** it steps (its feet) close to one another

**-lacots' ghaaghi** (n;Ø/taan) index finger, *lit. 'that which is next to thumb'*

**dzet ghaaghe niits'e W** (n;Ø) cold east wind, *lit. 'that which is from upriver near the mountains'*

**Taghaaghe Bene'** (pn) Tawawe Lake, *lit. 'close to water lake'*

**k'adii hwghaaghe** (adv) a little while ago: **k'adii hwghaaghe cu gaa tiniyaa** he left here a little while ago

## ghaa<sup>2</sup>

**Kaghaa Na'** (pn) creek into Sanford River

**Kaghaa Cii** (pn) mountain on Clearwater Creek

> **ghaa** in **tsighaa** strand of hair see **gha'**

**xaa** /ready/

**xaa** (*adv*) ready, prepared: **xaa dazdaa** he is sitting up ready; **xaa ni'ideyaa** he is excited; **ighenii xaa 'ida'** he remained ready to fight him

**xaa** (*venc*) how about V, let's V; *used after an optative verb*: **xona nats'ulyes xaa** let's take a rest now!

> **xaa** in **guxaa** button *see* **guxaa**

**ghaac** /worm/

**c'etsel ghaage'** (*n*) tapeworm, intestinal worm (*Cestoda*), *lit.* 'rectal worm'

**ghaac'** CLW /frog croak/ *cf.* **ghiin'** *M*, and **naghaay** frog  
*ono* **ghaac,ghaay'** "

**d+l+ghaac'** CLW (*op-ono*) frog croaks  
**delghaac, delghaay'** it is croaking (*ono*)

> **ghaaghe** near *see* **ghaa'**

**ghaax**

**Tsen Ghaax** (*pn*) Chief Escalida's village site near mile 131.5 of Richardson Highway; *said to mean 'starvation place', ghaax perhaps related to gha'*

**tsenghax hwt'aene** (*n*) people from **Tsen Ghaax**; *identified in de Laguna 1975 as a clan name, but later said by informants to be a name for people from this village*

> **ghaax** make pl objects *see* **ghaan'**

> **xaal** in **saxaal** W sugar *see* **saxaal**

**ghaal** /wrinkled/

*tran* **ghaal** **ghaal** **ghat** **ghaal**

**n+l/Ø+ghaal** (*u:tran*) become wrinkled on the face  
**unaen' nighaal, nilghaal** his face became wrinkled (*tran*)

> **ghaal** elongated or animate object moves quickly *see* **ghel'** (**ghaal**); make pl objects; kill pl *see* **ghaan'**; lace snowshoes *see* **ghatl**

**ghaan'** \*-n /make pl objects/ *cf.* **ghan** join *perhaps a related root*

<i>dur</i>	<b>ghaan</b>	<b>ghaal</b>	<b>ghaan'</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>ghaax,ghiix</b>	"	
<i>mom</i>	<b>ghaas</b>	<b>ghaan</b>	<b>ghaal</b> <b>ghaan'</b>
<i>mom-cus</i>	<b>ghaas</b>	"	

**O+G+Ø+ghaan** (*op*) make pl O; kill pl O; *cf.* **O+G+l+tsii** make sg O, **O+z+l+ghae** kill sg O

*dur* **gets' ghaan** he is making gloves; **i'ghighaan** he made something, he killed something; **'aas dghighaan** he made snowshoes; **itaghaal** he will make them, kill them; **yidi 'ighaani?** what are you making?; **yughaan'de** let him make them, kill them; **ses k'ae kughaan** make holes in the snowshoe frame; **ggax 'esghaan** I am killing rabbits; **ggax kubiighaan** rabbits are killing them; **dzuuggi nanilghadghaan** the princesses killed each other; **deniigi nilyitxesghaal** I'll kill one moose after the other; **ugheldze' ghadghaan** they are well made; **'alk'e'a kadghaan** they look alike, are made alike; **hnae dadghighaan** he made up stories, exaggerated; **c'ahnaedadeghaan** he mixes up stories, words

*other aspects* **tidayghighaan** he made them wrong (*mom*); **k'eyinighaan** he finished making them (*mom*); **ba' keghiix** they customarily make dry fish *M* (*cust*)

**u'el c'enu' kodghaani** (*n;Ø/'aan*) chisel, *lit.* 'that with which holes are made'

**neyiige' u'el dghaani** (*n;Ø/'aan*) camera, *lit.* 'that with which our images are made'

c'eghaan (n;Ø) war

c'eghaan naa (n;Ø) war moon (red colored)

c'eghaan tse' (n) war chief

ghaan<sup>2</sup> \*-n /hump/

-ghaane' (n;Ø/taan) hump (e.g. of moose's back)

c'eghaane' (n;Ø/tcuut) meat of hump area

-yenghaane' (n;Ø/taan) upper back, *lit.* 'back hump'

-dzeghaane' CMW, -dzeggaane' L (an) chest area, *lit.* 'heart hump'

kaghaane' W (n) humpback salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*), *lit.* 'humped up'; this name appears in Pinart's notes from 1872

ghaan<sup>11</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup> /brain/

-tsighaan' (n;Ø/'aan) brain

c'etsighaan' tu' (n) brain of moose or caribou fermented in water; used in skin tanning

ghaan<sup>12</sup> \*-n /half/

-ghaan' (n) half, half of object divided across; cf. -k'eze half of object divided lengthwise:

koht'aene i'ghaan' naghaltael he is bringing back half a human body

Dzel Ghaan' (pn) mountain at head of Nelchina River; mountain east of upper Tangle Lake, *lit.* 'half mountain'

kon' ghaan' (n;d/taan) partially burned wood

i'deghaan' (n;d/taan) half of a wooden object

i'neghaan' (n;n/'aan) half of a round object

na'aay bengahaan' (n) half moon

bengahaan' saeni (n) October, *lit.* 'half summer'

bengahaan' se'i (n) counter, workbench; cupboard, locker for storing food; archaic; analysis uncertain

ghaan<sup>13</sup> \*-n /mold/

xaan' (n;Ø/'aan) mold

neu

ghaan'

"

G+D+ghaan' (op) become moldy

ghadghaan' CMW, aggaan' L it became moldy (dur)

Tsedghaan' Na' (pn) creek into upper Copper River, *lit.* 'moldy rock creek'

ghaat /shake/

dur

ghaat

"

sem

ghat

"

mom

ghaat

ghaat

ghal

ghaat

O+d+Ø+ghaat (suc) shake O; with ko sweep, dust area

dur ideghaat he is shaking it; idghighaat he was shaking it; nke' dighaat shake off your feet!; lic'ae dedghaat the dog is shaking itself; hnahwdghighaat he swept, dusted the area; lts'ii hwdghighaat the wind swept the area

sem idezghat he shook it once; dyenen dghaege' dezghat he shook the shaman's coat once; ts'ede' didaghat he will give the blanket a shake

u'el dedghaadi CMW, u'el deggaadi L (n;Ø/taan) broom, dust mop, *lit.* 'that with which it is swept'

> ghaat lace snowshoes see ghatl

**ghaats**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch(\*)' /tree trunk and roots/

**c'eghaadze**' (n;d/'aan) tree trunk and roots

**ghaats**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch(\*)' /scratching, grinding sound/ for some speakers this root is merged with **ghaats**  
gnaw

ono                      **ghaats**                      "

**d+l+ghaats** (op-ono) be scratching, grinding, crunching sound

ono **hwdelghaats** there is the sound of footsteps in grass, on crunchy snow; **deghu**'

**tnelghaats** he is grinding his teeth; **delghaats** it (mouse) is scratching

**ghaats**', **ghats**' \*-ch(\*)' /gnaw/

ono                      **ghaats**'                      "  
dur                      **ghaats**', **ghaas**                      "

**d+l+ghaats**' (op-ono) be gnawing, crunching sound; *caus.* make crunching sound eating O

**delghaats**' there is the sound of crunching, gnawing (ono); **i'tnelghaats**' he is crunching  
on something (ono)

**cen'lghats'i** (n) carpenter ant, "termite" (*Camponotus sp.*), *lit.* 'that which gnaws wood'

**O+d+Ø+ghaats**' (op) gnaw, munch, crunch O

**nuuni idghighaats**', **idghighaas** a porcupine was gnawing on it (dur)

**ghaay**<sup>1</sup> /frog/ cf. **ghaac**', **ghiin**' frog croaks

**naghaay** (n) frog (*Rana sylvatica*)

**naghaay ts'ede**' (n) coltsfoot (*Petasites*), *lit.* 'frog blanket'

**ghaay**<sup>2</sup>, cf. **ghaay** expanse under **ghaa**<sup>2</sup>, perhaps a related root

**nilghaay**, **dilghaay** (adv) trading, shopping

**nilghaay c'ilaende**, **ut'aa nilghaay c'ilaeni** (an) store, *lit.* 'enclosure in which there is  
trading'

**nilghaay t'aenen** (n) storekeeper

**-dilghaay koley** (n) credit (at store), *lit.* 'that which has no trading'

> **ghaay** expanse, distance see **ghaa**<sup>1</sup>

> **ghaay**' frog croaks see **ghaac**'

**ghaas**<sup>1</sup> (ghos) \*-sh\* /pl make noise/

rep                      **ghos**                      "  
rep-cus                      **ghuus**                      "  
mom                      **ghaas**                      **ghaas**                      **ghos**                      **ghaas**  
cust                      **ghos**                      "

**d+l+ghaas** (op-rep) have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make noise

**snakaey delghos** the children are having fun, are shouting (rep); **i'el dalghos** he  
played with him (rep)

mom **k'ey'delghaas** he quit playing; **stahdelghaas** they went away shouting; **nek'e**

**na'udelghaas** they (birds) went over us shouting

**u'el 'sdelghosi** (n) toy, *lit.* 'that which we play with'

**dghos CWM**, **ggos L** (n;Ø) fun, pleasure: **dghos 'itkay** he is celebrating

**dghos c'eliis** (n;d) dance song, *lit.* 'fun song'

**hne#d+l+ghaas** (op-rep) pl talk, speak; cf. **k+(n+)(y)aa**' sg talks, the corresponding  
singular theme

**hne'sdalghos** we were talking (rep); **ni'el hnehdelghos** they are talking with each  
other (rep); **hnehdelghuus** they customarily talk (rep-cust); **k'ehney'delghaas** they  
finished talking (mom)



tsax#d+l+ghaas (op-rep) pl cry; cf. Ø+tsaex, sg cry  
tsaxdolghos you pl are crying (rep)

li#d+l+ghaas (op-rep) pl dogs bark; cf. i+Ø+tsae sg barks  
lidelghos dogs are barking (rep); kanalidelghos the dogs are howling now and then  
(cust)

ghaas<sup>2</sup> (ghos) \*-sh\* /pl fish swim/  
mom ghaas ghaas ghos ghaas  
cust ghos "

l+ghaas (mot) pl fish swim; cf. Ø+laex sg fish swims  
natelghos fish start to return (cust); telghaas fish started running (mom); sde' t'aeni  
tehtl'aa ni'ilghaas grayling are staying near the bottom (mom)

ghaas<sup>3</sup> \*-sh\* /rough/ cf. xos, ghoz thorn, perhaps a related root  
neu ghaas "

G+D+ghaas (desc) be rough-textured; uncommon, mainly in place names  
nadghaas it is rough (neu)

Tsenesdghaas Na' (pn) Riley Creek, lit. 'rough rock creek'

Tsedghaazi Na' (pn) Boulder Creek, lit. 'rough rock creek'

ghaas \*-yh

[tseghaasi, tseghaazi] (n) marten; attested by Doroshin, Pinart, and de Laguna but not by  
any speakers queried by Kari; cf. Kenai Tanaina k'echaghusha

> ghaas make pl objects see ghaan<sup>1</sup>

gha<sup>1</sup> /in relation to/ cf. various pp and ads with ghaa<sup>1</sup>, ghaay, ghaaghe, perhaps related  
morphemes/roots

df: gha, a, xa

P+gha (pp) in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P; -gha,  
-a are often unstressed and attached to a following verb as a prefix; gha > a / s, b, y  
\_\_\_\_: ngha nats'idaetl' we came back to you; tsin'aen negha nonhdaetl' thank you  
for coming to us; kan' gha nesdaa ‡she got married lit. 'she sat down by a husband';  
Markle gha nsyaa I went to Markle; kugha natestbaes I am about to swim back to  
them; nilgha'snidaetl' we came to each other; sa c'ildzes, sac'idzes dance for me!;  
sadi'iltl'iit pour it for me; ya kenaes, yakenaes he is talking about it; ba ghestnaa I  
am working on it; sa daztsaan he died on me; ntse' ngha nts'aat da? is your head  
aching?; gigi ts'unbaex xayde hwgha we pick berries for winter; benta lu'stedeldze'  
tsa' gha we go to the lakes for beaver  
occurs in compound postpositions, especially with the directional roots, and in nouns and  
adverbs

P+gha'aa (pp) out in the open from P

P+ghadaa'a (pp) downriver from P: kadaa'a to the next place downriver, with ko area

P+ghatgge (pp) between P

-ghak'aedi (n) property that can be willed

-ghak'aay (an) mountain ridge

gha (nenc) by, at; occasionally occurs in place names

K'ey Tsaaygha (pn) Hogan Hill, lit. 'by the dwarf birch'

-(y)i gha (venc) in order to V, so that V; occurs with (y)i verb suffix and the optative mode:  
snakaey nadayduldiixi gha una'skolnic we told it so that the children might learn  
it; tezyaa de'uze' kadu'aali gha he went in order to register his name; kidulghotl'i  
gha c'ighe' ghoyaan'i gha it can be broken so that he might eat the marrow;  
yulaedzi gha ninlaen he made him cook

**gha** (*vpf*) bound postposition, of, about P; *appears thematically*: **P+gha#u+l+nii'** be humble about P; **P+gha#y+n+Ø+tsen'** be possessive of P  
**xa#d+D** (*nds*) for oneself; *an indirect reflexive construction*: **xa'sdghetnaa** we work for ourselves; **xanaydedlaets** he is cooking it for himself again  
**P+gha#u** (*ads:ss mom*) passing by, exceeding, overdoing P: **ya'uzyaa** he walked past him; **hwghayuzdlaets** he overcooked it  
**P+gha#gh** (*ads:s mom*) part of P, partially from P: **ighay'ghezyaan'** he ate part of it; **bay'dghesdlet** it (P) burned partially  
**P+gha#d+D-effect** (*ads:gh mom*) missing P: **tcen ghay'tnatsaetl'** he chopped missing the wood; **yay'dalghel** he swung and missed it with a club  
**d+gha#** (*ads:n mom*) snagging, stumbling: **dghaniyaa** he stumbled; **dghay'niniighaets** he felled a tree getting it snagged (among other trees)  
**P+gha#l** (*ads:s neu*) loaning to P: **sazil'aan** you have it on loan to me  
**P+gha+s+ta#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P: **sastaniyaa** he outwalked me; **yastakiniyaa** he outtalked him; **c'astanizu'** she is the prettiest

## gha<sup>2</sup>

**gha** (c) □

**ghalii, -ghalii'** (*n;Ø/laa*) wealth, potlatch gifts; *analysis uncertain*

## gha<sup>3</sup> /there/

*df*: **gha, ghan, ghat**

**gha** (*dem*) there, at that place; *demonstrative of distance*; *cf. gaa* here

**ghanen** (*dem*) that person; sweetie, dear; *term of endearment used between husband and wife*: **ghanen su ts'aghilt'ehen** that person is wicked

**ghane, ghayene** (*dem*) those people

**ghani** (*dem*) that, those (non-human): **ghani natdaghaligi** he might drop that

**ghat, ghatgu** (*adv*) there, over there

**ghadu'** (*adv*) right there

**ghayet** (*an*) that place: **ghayet lazeni 'iinn ghadeghaande M** that is the place where the Russians were killed

**ghayedu'** (*adv*) right there, right over there: **ghayedu' dagoli z'aan** the axe is right over there

## gha<sup>4</sup>, ghaa<sup>5</sup> /hair/

*df*: **ghaa, gha, gha', xa, ghani**

**-gha'** (*n;d/laa*) body hair, fur

**tsighaa, -tsigha'** (*n;d/laa*) hair (of the head)

**-nehgha', -nehts'ehgha' M, -ensdagha' CLW** (*n;d/laa*) eyebrow

**-dagha'** (*n;d/laa*) whiskers, facial hair

**gha-** (c) hair, fur

**-ghaguude'** (*n;Ø/laa*) shavings from outer side of skin

**-ghaluudze'** (*n;d/laa*) guard hair

**xa-** (i) hair, fur: **naxatezdaek** it is starting to shed its hair

**unen naxay'nelyaexi CL** (n) August, *lit. 'month that hair grows back'*

**D+ghan** (*desc*) be fur-lined; *unproductive, only in these nominalizations*

**dghani dghaec CW, ggani ggaec L, dane deghaec M** (*n;Ø/niic*) fur-lined coat

**dghani set** (*n;Ø/laa*) fur-lined boots

**gha<sup>5</sup>, xa<sup>1</sup>** /through/

**xa, gha** (*vpf*) adverbial, bound postposition, through

**xa#**, **P+gha#** (*ads:n mom*) through (P): **xaniyaa** he went through; **yanitsaetl'** he chopped through it

> **gha** in 'agha hurry see 'agha

**xa<sup>2</sup>**

**xa-** (*i*) weapon

**xa#** (*ts*) act with a weapon (bow, gun); *an instrumental incorporate that forms subthemes*: **luxac'etiis** he goes hunting with a gun, bow; **yaxay'dgheltaan** he is waiting for something with a weapon

**xa<sup>3</sup>**

**xa** (*vpf*) adverbial

**xa#** (*ads:gh mom*) spreading []; *only in the following example*: **xaydighilniic** he spread it out (skin)

**xa<sup>4</sup>**

**xa** (*vpf*) adverbial

**xa#d** (*ads:n mom*) []; *unproductive, only attested in one theme of seeing*: **xadenl'aen** I glimpsed it

> **xa** hair see **gha<sup>4</sup>**; through see **gha<sup>5</sup>**; selling see **ka<sup>4</sup>**; in **xananiyaa** CLW he turned back see **ka<sup>5</sup>**; for see **gha<sup>1</sup>**

**gha'** /because of/

**P+gha'** *M* (*pp*) because of P: **cet'aenn gha' kehwdil'aan** it was discovered because of the Tailed Ones; **yen 'iinn gha' cet'aenn 'eni hwnil'aen'** because of them she saw the Tailed Ones' den

**xa'** (*enc*) certainly, indeed, really; *adds emphasis to preceding noun or verb phrase*:

**koht'aene kenaege' naene xa' 'ele' 'sdiitsiile** we certainly didn't make the Ahtna language; **xona nats'alyes xa'** now we have really rested; **negha'sniyaa ntdghesniit xa'** I certainly will tell you if someone comes to us

**xa'k'a, xa'a** (*nenc*) one's own, on one's own accord, for oneself; *follows a pronoun*: **nen**

**xa'k'a xahnidaes** speak up for yourself!; **dii xa'k'a 'aas dazdlaa** he made snowshoes for himself

**xa'** (*scnj*) since, so: **talyaas xa' tsets nadinilyae** since it will snow, bring in wood!; **nyuu' tatxilaet xa' kasuundze' zilaa** you'll lose your clothes, so keep them nicely

> **gha'** length see **ghaa<sup>1</sup>**; hair see **gha<sup>4</sup>**

**xa'<sup>1</sup>** /slightly/

**xa'k'a, xa'a** (*adv*) slowly, eventually, carefully: **xa'a ntxasya'** I'll go eventually; **xa'a yilaets** she is cooking it slowly

**xa'a** (*exc*) be careful

**xa'tle, xa'li** (*adv*) a little, slightly: **xa'tle tezdlen** it is flowing a little bit; **xa'tle kensyaes** I speak a little (of the language)



**ghan**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /in one's sleep/

**P+caghan** CLW (pp) while P sleeps; cf. **P+caan** M: **ncaghanta natxasdaal** I'll return while you are sleeping; **icaghandze' i'el teltson** he clubbed it while it was sleeping; **dat'sii ucaghan kulaen** he's still asleep

**caghandze'** (adv) unconsciously, in one's sleep: **caghandze' kidaes** he talks in his sleep; **caghandze' gge' nesdyaa** I got up in my sleep

**ghan**<sup>3</sup> \*-n

**ghan** (n) []; only in the following

**ts'ilghan** (n) one person

**ghan**<sup>4</sup> \*-n /connect/ perhaps related to **ghaan** make pl objects

conc	<b>ghan</b>	"		
dist	<b>ghan</b>	"		
mom	---	<b>ghan</b>	<b>ghaal</b>	<b>ghaal</b>

**P+gha+na#O+d+n+l+ghan** (conv) connect, join, tie, splice O to P

conc **banay'tniilghan** I joined, connected, tied something to it; **yanani'tnalghan** he will join it to it; **nilghannani'tnelghan** he connected them together (dist);

**nilghannatnelghan** they are connected together (dist); **nilghanatnughulghaalde** you should join them (mom) []; riddle: **nilghanadzibaaghedelghan** sides are interconnected; answer: weasel's tail

**ghan**<sup>5</sup> \*-n /growl/

dur	<b>ghan</b>	"
-----	-------------	---

**O+u+d+n+l+ghan** (op) growl at O

dur **yutnelghan** it growled at him; **yutnighilghan** it was growling at him;

**lic'utnelghani k'e yak'a** she is like a growling dog

**ghan**<sup>6</sup> CW \*-n /speedy/

neu	<b>ghan</b>
-----	-------------

**u+n+O+ghan** CW (desc) be fast, speedy, swift; mainly used with inanimate subjects

'**uneghan** it is fast (neu); **scenuu' 'uneghan** my canoe is fast (neu)

**gaxan** (adv) quickly, suddenly, all of a sudden: **gaxan i'el deltatl'** suddenly he shot it;

**gaxan ba'aa kaghalggaac** suddenly he came up outside

**ghan**<sup>7</sup> \*-n

**saghani** CLW, **tsaghani** M (n) raven (*Corvus corax*) (n) raven moiety; this is an obscure compound or a disyllabic root; the moiety consists of the clans **naltsiine**, **'alts'e' tnaey**, **dik'aagiyu**, **taltsiine**, **dits'i'iltsiine**, **dghelaay tahwt'aene**

**saghani gige'** (n) juniper berry (*Juniperus communis*), lit. 'raven's berries'

[**yanggadi saghani**] (n) raven of the sunrise; from de Laguna lit. 'upland raven'

**saghani ggaay** (n) raven of mythical times, lit. 'little raven'

**saghani ggaay bazae** CLW (n) rusty blackbird (*Euphagus carolinus*), lit. 'little raven's nephew'

**saghani ggaay dyilaaggi** (n) rock concretion, lit. 'that which raven made'

**ghan**<sup>8</sup> \*-n

**nilghanek'e** (adv) at intervals, now and then: **nilghanek'e nahwdit'aes** it gets warm now and then

> **ghan** fur-lined see **gha**<sup>4</sup>

> **xan** in **xanyuu** CLW you pl see **xon**; in **gaxan** quickly see **ghan**<sup>6</sup>



**ghat<sup>1</sup>** /other/

**ghadi** (n) another one, different one (non-human): **ghadi nałtsiin** he made another one; **cu ghadi gha nic'ezet** he makes different plans

**ghaden** (n) another person: **ghaden gaa niyaa** another person came here

**ghatne** (n) other people: **xuyae' k'a kuzdaetl' ghatne lu** the other people passed this way

**cughat** (adv) different places: **cughat da'esyaas** I enter different places

> **ghat** shake *see ghaat*; lace snowshoes *see ghatl*

**ghatl** CMW, **ghat<sup>2</sup>** L /lace snowshoes/

'aas **ghatl** CW, 'aas **ghat** L, c'enghatl M (n;n/laa) fine snowshoe webbing

	conc	ghatl,ghat	"		
	mom	ghaal,ghaat	ghatl,ghat	ghal	ghaal,ghaat

O+n+Ø+ghatl, **ghat** (conv) lace, weave fine webbing on O (snowshoes)

**inezghatl, inezghat** he laced it (conc); **nesdeghatl** it is laced (conc); **tidaynghighat** he laced it wrong (mom)

**xatl** M, **xal** CLW /sled/

**xatl** M, **xal** CLW, -ghadle' (ni;Ø/taan) sled: **xaldatiil** he is driving a sled;  
**stanaxal'sdelyaes** we hunt with sleds

**decen xatl** M, **tcen xal** CLW (n;Ø/taan) toboggan

**xal ts'aa'** (n;d/taan) sled stanchion

**xal tl'aaxi** (n;Ø/taan) sled runners, *lit. 'that which is beneath sled'*

**nondlae ghadl'** M (n;Ø/taan) snow machine, snow-go, *lit. 'white man's sled'*

> **ghats'** gnaw *see ghaats'*

**xay<sup>1</sup>** CLW, **xey<sup>1</sup>** M /winter/

**xay, xey** (ni,adv) winter, year: **naxaydelnen** winter returned; **ndoxe xay n'el nahwdezet?**  
how old are you, how many years do you have?

**ts'ixayniidze** (adv) midwinter

**xay gige'** (n) lowbush cranberry (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*)

**xay c'ayaali** CLW, **xey nyaayi** M (n) bear that is out in winter, that does not hibernate, *lit. 'that which is going in winter'*

**xay luugge'** (n) silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), *lit. 'winter salmon'*

**xay<sup>2</sup>**

**xaydudiye** (n) pine grosbeak (*Pinicola enucleator*); analysis uncertain

**xay<sup>3</sup>** CLW, **xey<sup>2</sup>** M /spruce root/

**xay, -ghaye'** CLW, **xey, -ghey'** M (n;n/laa) spruce root

**xay'vaen** W loanword from English white man

**xay'vaen** W (n) white person

**ghae<sup>1</sup>** /sibling-in-law/

-ghae (n) man's sister-in-law, woman's brother-in-law or sister-in-law

**ghae<sup>2</sup>** /older brother/

**-unghae** (n) older brother, older male parallel cousin

**nay'delaeyi c'unghae** (n;Ø) third strong winter wind, *lit.* 'older brother of that which moves things around'

**ghae<sup>3</sup>**

**xayughae** (n) costumed clown who scares children while dancing; *analysis uncertain*

**ghae<sup>4</sup>** /kill sg object/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ghae</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghael</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	"		

**O+z+l+ghae** (conv) kill sg O; beat O up M; only verb theme with the **z** qualifier prefix; see paradigm in Appendix H: 3.5

*conc* **zilghae** kill it!; **izelghaen** he killed it; he beat him up M; **nilkezelghaen** they killed each other; **idzalghael** he will kill it; **tsaani ndzalghael** the bear will kill you; **'ele' izilghaele** he didn't kill it; **'ele' koht'aene nadzalghaele** he won't kill people again; **dzaalghael** I will kill it; **izulghaelde** he should kill it; **zelghaen** it got killed; **idzelghaen** he is about to kill it; **naal sdzelghaen** ‡I am getting sleepy, *lit.* 'sleep is starting to kill me'; **i'dzelghaen** he killed it for himself, for his own use; **nadzelghaen** he killed himself; **izelghaes** he customarily kills it (*cust*); **tsen szelghaen** I'm starving

**Tsaani Zelghaende** (pn) place on lower Copper River, *lit.* 'where a bear was killed'

**Saghani Dzelghaesde** (pn) lake near Fish Lake, *lit.* 'where raven kills himself'

**sghae; sghe-** (ni;Ø) fight; **udiik'a sghae t'el'aen** he always fights; **sadasgheghinitset** he came in ready to fight me

**ghae<sup>5</sup>** /carry on back/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghe'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ghe'</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghe'</b>	<b>ghe'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>ghe'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>ghaex</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghaex</b>	<b>ghaex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>ghael</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghe'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ghae** (mot) carry O on the back, pack O

*mom* **yinighaen** he arrived packing it; **niinighaen** he packed it to a place; **yehwk'e yaene' ninanitaasghael** I will pack you only this far; **kayizghaen** he packed it uphill; **hwdydgghaen** he packed it down a slope; **nekeciisghaen** I packed something down and back (*rev*); **tssets daghael** he is packing firewood along (*prog*); **naen' naadghael** he is packing back moss (*prog*); **luc'aghael** he is packing something around (*per*); **nc'eghe'** he keeps on packing something (*cont*)

**Day'dighaesi Na'** (pn) Bear Creek, *lit.* 'he packs something down creek'

**c'ughaeli** (n) throwing game in which a stick is thrown at a ball of brush

**xaël, -ghaele'; xaël-** (ni;Ø/'aan) pack, backpack, *lit.* 'instrument for packing'; **nixaelni'aan** he came to a stop wearing a pack

**xaël zes** (n;Ø/'taan) pack sack

**lighaele'** (n;Ø/'aan) dog pack

**ba' xaël** (n;Ø/'aan) bale of forty dried fish

**xaël tcen** (n;Ø/'taan) pack board

**tsighael, -tsighaele'** (n;Ø/'aan) beaded hair bun of man or woman; leafy part of Indian potato plant

**bede ghaele'** (n) guessing game played by stacking hands, *lit.* 'whose pack?'

**ghael-** (i) bundled object: **inighaeldini'aan** he bundled it (brush) up  
**t'aan' dighaeli CL, t'aan' delghael M** (n;d/taan) brush placed in fish trap as a drag;  
 probably 'bundled leaves' from obsolete verb theme **O+Ø+ghael** bundle O

# ghae<sup>6</sup> /grease/

**xae, -ghe'; xe-** (nc;Ø/kaan) grease

**i'daghe'** (n;Ø/kaan) grease on top of liquid

**-yighe'** (n;Ø/aan) marrow, lit. 'inner grease'

**luk'eghe'** (n) salmon grease

**c'tsighe'** (n) salmon head grease

**xeluu CLW, xeluut M** (n;Ø/aan) lard, lit. 'grease slab'

neu	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghe'</b>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghe'</b>
neu-cus	<b>ghaex</b>	"		
tran		<b>ghe'</b>		

**G+l+ghae** (desc) be greasy

neu **c'etsen' lghaen** meat is greasy; **tuu nelghaen** the water is greasy; **ghalghe'** it was greasy

tran **uyii kulghe'** it got greasy inside; **na'ilghe'** it became greasy; **danilghe'** grease came up to the top

**C'elghaeni Bene'** (pn) lake south of Tazlina River, lit. 'something is greasy lake'

# ghae<sup>7</sup> CLW, ghaen M /melt/

rev	<b>ghaex</b>	<b>ghaen,ghaen'</b>	<b>ghaex</b>	<b>ghaex</b>
rev-cus	<b>ghax</b>	"		
prog	<b>ghax</b>			
mom	<b>ghaes</b>	<b>ghaen</b>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghael</b>

**G+l+ghae** CLW, **ghaen M** (op-rev) melt, thaw; **caus.** melt O

rev **ten naghalghaen CLW, naghalghaen' M** ice thawed, melted; **nalghaex** it is melting; **nakolghaex** the area is thawing (in spring); **nakalghaen** the area thawed; **nakolghax** the area customarily thaws (rev-cust); **'unse nakiighilghaen** they melted it over the fire; **hwngilghaen** it (sleeping moose) melted an area; **ik'etaex** **'uygge yaighax** he melts it by lying down on it (prog); **naghaay kaghilghaen** it (nature) thawed out the frogs (mom); **natadalghaen** the river thawed []

# ghae<sup>8</sup>

**Xez Ghae Na'** (pn) Nelchina River, lit. 'pus ? river'

# ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec /shirt/

**dghaec CW, deghaec M, ggaec L, -dghaege'** (n;Ø/niic) shirt, dress, coat, garment; [one hundred]; latter meaning attested by Wrangell and Pinart refers to tallying of skins to make clothing

**hwtiitl' dghaec** (n;Ø/niic) potlatch shirt

**teen dghaec** (n;d/taan) wooden armor, stick vest used in war

**c'et'aaxi dghaec** (n;Ø/niic) undershirt

**dghani dghaec CW, dane deghaec M, ggani ggaec L** (n;Ø/niic) fur-lined coat

**caan dghaec** (n) raincoat

# ghaec<sup>2</sup> CLW

**hwngilghaegi CLW** (n) wild chives, "wild onions" (*Allium schoenoprasum*); analysis uncertain; appears to be a fossilized verb theme

> **ghaex** carry on back see **ghae<sup>5</sup>**; melt see **ghae<sup>7</sup>**

## ghael

**Taghaelden** (pn) Taral; said to mean 'dike in the water'

**Naghael Na'** (pn) Tebay River

**Staghael Bene'** (pn) Strelna Lake

## ghael

**ghael-** (i) concealed []; only in the following: **hwghael'aan** he is waiting concealed for game

> **ghael** kill sg O see **ghae<sup>4</sup>**; pack, carry O on back see **ghae<sup>6</sup>**; grease see **ghae<sup>6</sup>**; melt see **ghae<sup>7</sup>**; dark see **ghaetl'**

## xae

**xae-** (i) snowshoe center webbing; cf. **kelen** (n) snowshoe center webbing; only in these two attestations: **naxaeliighezdlen** he wove snowshoe center webbing; **naxaelc'ghiis'aets** I wore a hole through the snowshoe webbing

> **xae** pack see **ghae<sup>6</sup>**

> **ghaen** kill sg O see **ghae<sup>4</sup>**; pack O see **ghae<sup>6</sup>**; grease see **ghae<sup>6</sup>**; melt see **ghae<sup>7</sup>**

## ghaetl', ghe<sup>1</sup> /dark, quiet/

<i>neu1</i>	<b>ghaetl'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghaetl'</b>	<b>ghel</b>	<b>ghael</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>ghael</b>	<b>ghaetl'</b>	<b>ghel</b>	<b>ghael</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghel</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>ghel</b>			
<i>neu2</i>	<b>ghel</b>	"		

**d+Ø/l+ghaetl'** (stat) be calm, quiet; caus. keep O calm, quiet

**dezghaetl'** it is calm (not windy) (*neu1*); **dadezghaetl'** it is quiet, silent (*neu1*);

**dighaetl'** it became calm (*tran*); **hdahwdilghaetl'** the day became quiet (*tran*);

**dadizilghaetl'** you keep him quiet! (*neu1*)

**ggax dadeghael** *M* (n) marsh hawk, northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), lit. 'rabbits are quiet'

**l+ghaetl'** (mot) become dark

*mom* **naghilghaetl'** it got dark; **'ele' na'ilghaele** it's not dark; **natelghaetl'** it is starting to get dark; **naalghel** it is getting dark (*prog*); **t'ae' k'e'ilghaetl'** it got pitch dark; **ti'ilghaetl'** it became dark, the sun set

**ti'ilghaelde** (an) in the direction of the sunset

**ko+d+l+ghel** (desc) be thickly timbered, dark in forested area

**hwdilghel** it is thickly timbered, dark amidst trees (*neu2*)

**xel** (*ni;Ø*) darkness, nightfall: **naxelditk'aats** it got cold at nightfall

**xelts'e'** (n) dusk, evening

**xel ggaay** *M*, **xel ggaagge'** *CLW* (n) little brown bat (*Myotis lucifugus*), lit. 'little darkness', 'darkness bird'

**P+k'e#d+Ø+ghaetl'** (*u.i mom*) P disappears

*mom* **uk'edighaetl'** he disappeared; **nahluu slic'ae' k'edighaetl'** in the fall my dog disappeared; **uk'edidagheligi** it might disappear

**ghaets** \*-ch /move enclosed or elongated object quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	<b>ghaets</b>	<b>ghes</b>	<b>ghaes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	<b>ghaets</b>	<b>ghaes</b>	<b>ghaes</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>ghes</b>	<b>ghaets</b>	<b>ghes</b>	<b>ghes</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>ghes</b>	<b>ghaets</b>	<b>ghes</b>	<b>ghaes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghes</b>	"		
<i>rep</i>	<b>ghes</b>	"		

**O+G+I+ghaets** (*mot*) move enclosed O quickly, throw enclosed O

*mom* tsay'tsiy yae' telghaets he threw the knife away; 'utgga dayilghaets he put it (object in sack) up; ba'ane tiyiniilghaets he took it outside; 'alcesi naghilghaets he dropped the bag; neke'ilghes turn it (pillow) over! (*rev*); stsighaa nidiniilghae put it (pillow) under my head

**x#O+gh+l+ghaets** (*mot*) move enclosed O that is attached on one end

sa nilk'ae ts'ihghiniilghaes open it (pocket knife) for me! (*mom*)

**d+n+O+ghaets** (*mot*) tree falls; *caus.* fell O (tree)

*mom* tnezhgaets it (tree) fell; itnelghaets he felled it (tree), pushed it down; dae' tniilghaes fell it this way!; i'el tnelghaets he felled it; tatngighaets it fell in the water; ughatgga itngighaets it fell among the branches (of another tree); dghatnginighaets, t'atnighaets it fell getting snagged, caught; dghatnenilghaets I got it snagged; uk'ey'tnighaets it fell breaking in two; kon' kae itnelghaets he felled it with fire; a method of harvesting timber

**n+O+ghaets** (*mot*) liquid drips

nildoxetah del uts'inghes sometimes blood drips from it (*cust*)

**ta#n+O+ghaets** (*mot*) water ripples, drips; bubble moves

natangighaets a drop of water fell (*mom*); katangighaets a bubble surged up (*mom*)  
*rep* natanghes it is dripping; natangighes it was dripping; tanghes water surface is rippling; uts'itanghes ripples are coming from it

**n+l+ghaets** (*op-rep*) water (in pan) sloshes; *caus.* slosh O

nelghes water is sloshing (*rep*); inelghes he is sloshing it (*rep*)

**ghaes**<sup>1</sup> \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /egg/

-ghaeze', xaes-, ghaes-, ghes- (*nic;n/'aan; d/'aan*) testicle; egg: xaesdezdle' chicks hatched in the eggs

-ghaeze' zes (*n;Ø/ttaan*) scrotum, *lit.* 'testicle skin'

c'eghaes ts'ene', c'eghests'ene' (*n;d/laa*) eggshell, *lit.* 'egg bone'

cen'ghaes, cen'lghaes CLW, cenc'eghaes M (*n;d/'aan*) burl, *lit.* 'wooden egg'

-ghestsiiige' CLW, -ghestsiiic M (*n;Ø/tlaek'*) egg yolk, *lit.* 'egg yellow'

**ghaes**<sup>2</sup> \*-s /itch/

<i>dur</i>	<b>ghaes</b>	"
<i>sem</i>	<b>ghes</b>	"

**O+ghaes** (*suc*) itch, be itchy, be ticklish

ghaes it itches, he is itchy, he is ticklish (*dur*); ghighaets it was itchy (*dur*); zghes he got an itch (*sem*)

> **ghaes** kill sg O see **ghae**<sup>4</sup>; carry on back see **ghae**<sup>5</sup>; melt see **ghae**<sup>7</sup>; move enclosed object see **ghaets**; flinch see **ghez**

> **ghe** general area see **xu**

**xe**

**xe** (*vpf*) thematic; only in the following: -nin'di xe#O+d+n+l+nen O sneezes

> **xe** general area see **xu**

> **ghe** pack see **ghae**<sup>5</sup>; grease see **ghae**<sup>8</sup>



**ghel<sup>1</sup> CLW, ghal M, (ghaal)** /elongated or animate object moves quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ghaal</b>	<b>ghel,ghal</b>	<b>ghal</b>	<b>ghaal</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>ghal</b>	<b>ghel,ghal</b>	<b>ghal</b>	<b>ghal</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>ghal</b>			
<i>dist</i>	<b>ghel,ghal</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>ghal</b>	<b>ghel,ghal</b>	<b>ghal</b>	<b>ghaal</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>ghal</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>ghel,ghal</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghal</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>ghiil</b>	"		

**G+Ø+ghel, ghal (mot)** elongated object moves independently, falls; *no causative; transitive is O+G+I+t'ak*

*mom* **taghighe** it (gun) fell in the water; **t'aa tadghighe** a feather fell in the water; **ba tayghighe** it fell in the water on him; **nadghighe** it (log) fell down; **natdaghal** it will fall down; **stanighe** it (gun) got lost; **ba stayinighe** it got lost on him; **utsula' stana'idghel** ‡he stuttered *lit. 'his tongue fell away again'*; **tedinighe** it (boat) dropped down lower in the water; **utse' tay'dinighe** he is getting streaks of gray hair []; **hwatnetaani hwts'etninighe** the door fell out; **'ael dancnesdghel M** trapping is closed *lit. 'traps are blocked'*; **uts'axe** **hidanay'tnedghel** it (door) closed blocking it off; **ts'en uyidah ninighe** a bone got stuck in his throat; **ba nac'idghel** ‡he got an erection *lit. 'something long was found for him again'*; **uyuule' ye nitdezghel** his time (to die) is about to come; **tatezghel** it got lost; **nekedezghel** it (boat) capsized (*rev*); **'ele' yae' tnighele** it (door) doesn't open

**K'a' Tinighe Bene' (pn)** lake near Upper Tonsina, *lit. 'gun fell in the water lake'*

**kaghali (n;d/taan)** trap prop stick, *lit. 'that which springs up'*

**tenghali (n;Ø/taan)** 45-70 rifle

**inc#G+Ø+ghel (mot)** inc moves independently

*mom* **nay't'aan'ghighe** a leaf fell; **hwbaatdezghel** it became twilight; **kahwbaadghighe** it became light; **uk'enaaldighe** ‡he took a nap *lit. 'sleep fell on him'*; **keykaasghighe** it became light; **niinaxaydidaghal** winter will be returning *said when break-up is very late*; **'unggu hwtadeghe** waves are splashing on shore (*cons*) []; **ldayuulldinighe** a long time passed; **niyuulldinighe** ‡he lived through the night, *lit. 'the time arrived at a destination'*

**O+G+I+ghel (mot)** put elongated O in a pile; move elongated O quickly

*mom* **tcen nidinilghel** he piled up logs; **kaytnighilghel** he piled it up; **ndoxe katnighilghel?** how many (cords) did you stack?; **ntniilghel** I piled them in a row (*dist*); **ntnelghel** they are piled in a row (*dist*); **sogh hwdghilghel** it (nature) covered the area with frost

**nadelgheli (n;d/taan)** barrel, keg, *lit. 'elongated objects placed in a ring'*

**inc#I+ghel (mot)** inc moves quickly

**nitsiitl'dinilghel** snow drifted to a point (*mom*); **nikon'dinilghel** a bonfire is burning [] (*mom*)

**O+G+I+ghel (suc)** strike O with elongated object, club O, drum on, pound O

**yilghal** he clubbed it once (*sem*); **'ilghal** club it (once)! (*sem*); **'ilghel** club it repeatedly! (*cons*); **c'elghel** he is drumming, pounding (*cons*); **i'ghilghel** he was drumming, he clubbed something (*cons*)

*mom* **i'el telghel** he clubbed it to death; **nuuni 'el tiilghel** I clubbed a porcupine; **ts'ik'exiighelghel** he clubbed it all over; **kaydghilghel** he clubbed it all over; **tiday'ghilghel** he drummed incorrectly; **xal ts'ii datiili kae katnalghel** he got clubbed by a club blowing in the wind; **ik'ey'nilghel** he clubbed it in two; **hwk'e daydghilghel** ‡he made up a story about it []; **yaydalghel** he swung and missed it with a club; **luc'alghal** he is poking around with something (club) (*per*); **nac'elghal** [poltergeist phenomenon] (*cust*) *lit. 'it is clubbing something'*; from de Laguna: **duusi lghal** ‡it is winter solstice *lit. 'he clubbed the floor'*

lgheli (n;d/taan) drum, lit. 'that which is drummed'

u'el c'elgheli (n;d/taan) drum stick, lit. 'with it something is drummed'

telghali (n;Ø/aan) pit trap set with spikes for bear

xal, -ghale' (n;d/taan) club

c'edexal (n;d/taan) antler club soaked in grease

sen xal (n;d/taan) shaman's medicine club

x#gh+Ø+ghel (mot) elongated object attached on one end moves, pivots; clock hand moves; caus. move, pivot elongated O attached on one end

mom igha' xtngelghel he measured it with a stick; ndoxe hghinighel? what time is it?; taak'i 'ehghinighel, taak'i gha nihghinighel it is three o'clock; taak'i gha nizekzghel it is almost three o'clock; taak'i gha k'es hghighighel it is past three o'clock; stahghinighel it is the wrong time; ndaantac'a hghagha! the time is going by fast (prog); tsesi nekehghagha! the clock hand is turning (rev)

luhghagha! (n;Ø/aan) clock, lit. 'elongated object that moves around'

nen'k'e luhghagha! CL (n;Ø/aan) compass, lit. 'on the land clock'

c'egha' htngelghali (n;d/taan) measuring stick, ruler

l+ghel (mot) animate moves quickly; cf. l+tae, a similar theme expressing slower movement

mom nelghel he lay down; k'aank'edze' telghel he moved to an off-balance position; ni'ilghel he stopped; yae' kenilghaal move over!; ke'ilghel he moved against a place; nekelghel he turned around (rev)

ca#n+l+ghel (mot) elderly, feeble person moves: nicanelghel he lay down to rest, being feeble, he collapsed

inc#l+ghel (mot) move inc body part quickly

mom tinatl'aghelghel he backed out, went out butt first; dits'etl'aghelghel he took his pants off

O+l+ghel (mot) move animate O quickly

mom nayghilghel he brought him down quickly; kuyghilghel he set him inside quickly; ilak'eyghilghel he handed him to her quickly; gge' kanasilghaal pull me back up!; niyiniilghel he put him at a place quickly

inc#O+l+ghel (mot) inc causes animate O to move quickly

mom ketayilghel he floated ashore; ketayiniilghel he floated against it, ‡he got over it (period of grief); lutayalghaal he is floating around (per); kanaaliighilghel he fell asleep; uk'enaalyulghel ‡he took a nap, lit. 'sleep took him past it'; natsaghiighilghel he burst out crying

sa#O+l+ghel (u:gh mom) devour O, eat O whole

sayaalghel he devoured it (mom)

## ghel<sup>2</sup> /good/

gheli (adj) good, real, true: ts'akae gheli a good woman

gigi gheli (n) blueberry (*Vaccinium uliginosum*), lit. 'real berry'

Yehwgheli Na' (pn) creek at Chitina, lit. 'good place creek'

ugheli (padj) good, fine, well, excellent; a good thing: ugheli 'elaen I am fine; 'ele' ugheli nesene I don't think it is good

ugheldze' (adv) nicely, well: ugheldze' hniyaes you speak well; ugheldze'

kughac'ilcuut they were well fed

ughelen (n) a good person

ughelne (n) good people

## ghel<sup>2</sup> /crazy/

neu	ghel	"
dur	ghel	"

**n+Ø+ghel** (*stat or op*) be crazy, insane, out of one's mind; be drunk; see paradigm in Appendix H:8.2

**nezghel** he is crazy (*neu*); **nizighel** you are crazy (*neu*); **nghel** he is drunk (*dur*)

**P+'el n+l+ghel** (*stat*) P is dizzy

**s'el nelghel** I am dizzy (*neu*)

**nghel-** (*i*) craziness, drunkenness: **lunghelyaltael** he goes around drunk

> **ghel** dark, quiet see **ghaetl'**

> **xel** darkness see **ghaetl'**

**ghen** \*-[] /bend/

**-ghene, xen-** (*an,c*) point of land, bend (in stream): **hwghene ts'iniyaa** he came around the point

**Ighenetina'** (*pn*) Urantina River, *lit.* 'point river'

**sdaghene** (*an*) river bend, peninsula

**k'adii hwghene** (*adv*) just now

**Xentna'** (*pn*) lower Copper River below Lower Tonsina, *lit.* 'bend river'

**ghet, ghat**<sup>3</sup>

**daghedi CW, daghadi L** (*n*) white-fronted goose (*Anser albifrons*), analysis uncertain

**ghets** \*-ts /shoulder/

**-ghedze'** (*n;Ø/taan*) shoulder: **degghedze' 'el nadalyael** he is carrying it (wood) back on his shoulder

**xets-** (*i*) shoulder: **kexetsnil'aa** he has his shoulder against it

**ghes-** (*c*) shoulder

**c'eghesnatsen'** (*n;Ø/tcuut*) shoulder meat

> **xey M** spruce root see **xay**<sup>2</sup>; winter see **xay**<sup>1</sup>; in **xuyxey** marmot see **xi**

**ghez (ghaes)** \*-z /flinch/

*mom*      **ghaes**      **ghez**      **ghes**      **ghaes**

**l+ghez** (*mot*) flinch, duck, move body suddenly

*mom* **telghez** he flinched, jerked; **uc'a' tnezelghez** I ducked away from it; **yatnelghez** he ducked from it

**ghez** \*-z /pus/

**xez, -gheze', xes** (*ni;d/ltaan*) pus: **syene' yixezdghilaa** my back got infected

**Xez Ghae Luu'** (*pn*) Nelchina Glacier, *lit.* 'pus ? glacier'

**-tsok ghez M** (*n;Ø/tlaek'*) semen

**xes** (*i*) snot: **sni'di xestnelnen** I sneezed repeatedly

**ghes':t'aghes** \*-s /cottonwood/

**t'aghes CLW, t'eghes M** (*n*) cottonwood; aspen CLW (*Populus balsamifera*) (*n*) aspen CLW (*Populus tremuloides*)

**t'eghes baay M** (*n*) aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), *lit.* 'gray cottonwood'

**t'aghes lats'iigi** (*n;n/'aan*) cottonwood bud

**t'aghes gguugge'** (*n*) cottonwood insect []

**T'aghes Tah** (*pn*) Wood Camp, *lit.* 'among the cottonwoods'

**ghes<sup>2</sup>:tl'aghes<sup>1</sup>** \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /lamprey/

tl'aghes (n) Pacific lamprey, eel; snake (*Entosphenus tridentus*)

ben tl'aghes<sup>e</sup> CLW, tl'aghes ggaay M (n) leech, bloodsucker (*Hirudinea*)

**ghes<sup>3</sup>:tl'aghes<sup>2</sup>** \*-yh /left side/

tl'aghes ts'ene (adv) left side, left-handed

**ghes<sup>4</sup>** \*-[]

-dzenghese<sup>e</sup> M (n;n/laa) yellowish tube attached to the heart []

> ghes itch see **ghaes<sup>2</sup>**; move enclosed or elongated object see **ghaets**; round object see **ghaes**

> ghiix make pl O see **ghaan<sup>1</sup>**

**ghiil**

Keghiil Na' (pn) Gilahina River; analysis uncertain

> ghiil animate or elongated object moves quickly see **ghel<sup>1</sup>**

**ghiin<sup>1</sup>** M \*-n<sup>y</sup> /frog croak/ cf. **ghaac<sup>1</sup>** CLW, and **naghaay** frog

d+l+ghiin<sup>1</sup> M (op-ono) frog croaks

delghiin<sup>1</sup> it (frog) is croaking (ono)

**xi<sup>1</sup>:kuyxi** CLW, **xey<sup>3</sup>:xuyxey** M

kuyxi CLW, **xuyxey** M (n) marmot, "whistler" (*Marmota caligata*); analysis uncertain, perhaps an ancient diffusion; medial voiceless fricative is unusual

**Kuyxi Dghilaay Cene** (pn) mountain at the head of the Susitna River, lit. 'marmot mountain base'

**xi<sup>2</sup>**

biidelxi C (n) rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*); term not widely known; an unusual noun, with a stem with voiceless fricative **xi**; possibly a diffusion from Tanaina

**xoon<sup>1</sup>** M \*-[] /danger/

xoxoxoon<sup>1</sup> M (exc) danger; expression of imminent danger, suspense

**xoos** MCW loanword from English horse

xoos (n) horse

xoos ghu<sup>1</sup> C (n;n/'aan) corn, lit. 'horse's teeth'

xoos tsaane<sup>1</sup> W (n;n/'aan) potato, lit. 'horse's excrement'

**gho** /optative/

gho (vpf) optative mode, let S, S should; note that **gho** > o /(#)#\_\_ CLW, **gho** > u / C+\_\_:  
ostsaef let me chop it, I should chop it; ts'utsaef let us chop it

**xo<sup>1</sup>** possibly related to **ko**, **xu** general area

**xodze<sup>1</sup>** (adv) in this way, in this manner, thus, as if: **xodze<sup>1</sup> su nadosi uk'ec'idzeli**

**k'ent'aedze<sup>1</sup>** this is why the ant seems as if it is chopped in two; **debae xodze<sup>1</sup> nt'ae** sheep are like this; **yehts'en k'a 'ele' xodze<sup>1</sup> tnakutniile** afterwards it didn't happen again this way

**xodze'k'a** CWM, **xodza'a** L (*adv*) continually, keeping on, the same way: **xodza'a** **nc'elye'** he keeps on playing; **taaden satgagan xodza'a kut'ae** for three mornings it was the same; **xodze'k'a dzaen i'el teldes** he keeps shooting at it all day

## **xo<sup>2</sup>**

**xosak'a** (*adv*) disregard that V; *see* **sa<sup>3</sup>**

- > **xo** in **xolbiis** he is swinging them, he is swinging you pl *see* **hw** 3rd pl, **nuh** 2nd pl
- > **-ghode'** snare, spring pole *see* **ghot**
- > **xodi** snare, spring pole *see* **ghot**
- > **gho'l** bend *see* **ghot'**

**ghol<sup>1</sup>** /scrape/ *cf.* **ghu** tooth and **Eyak xuhl** shovel

<i>dur</i>	<b>ghol</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>ghuul</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ghuul</b>	<b>ghol</b>	<b>ghol</b>	<b>ghuul</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>ghol</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghol</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ghol** (*op*) scrape, rake, chip O

**'ighol** scrape it, chip it! (*dur*); **koghol** he is scraping, raking, chipping an area (*dur*); **adghol** it was scraped (*dur*); **ik'eze ts'ekunighol** he chipped a place out alongside it (*mom*); **uyii hwghasghol** I scraped inside it (*mom*)

**u'el kodgholi** W (*n;Ø/taan*) rake, *lit.* 'with it an area is scraped'

**d+l+ghol** (*op-ono*) be scraping sound

**delghol** there is a sound of scraping (*ono*); **hwdelghol** he is making a scraping sound (*ono*)

## **ghol<sup>2</sup>** /leg/

**-ghole'** (*n;Ø/taan*) leg, hindquarter of quadruped

**ggax ghole'** (*n;Ø/taan*) single-shot .22 rifle, *lit.* 'rabbit's leg'

**xol-** (*i*) leg: **ik'exolltaan** he has his leg up on it

## **ghol<sup>1</sup>** W

**ts'egholt'aa** W (*an*) hollow area under the ground; *analysis uncertain plus* under

## **ghol<sup>2</sup>** MW

**c'egholde'** MW (*n*) large white lichen eaten by caribou []; *analysis uncertain*

- > **gho'l** bend *see* **ghot'**

- > **ghol** bend *see* **ghot'**; break *see* **ghotl'**

## **xol** /snare barricade/

**xol** (*ni;d/taan*) snare barricade fence, brush barricade next to snare

**Unaxolghelkasi** (*pn*) Sunny Peak, *lit.* 'barricade that is chopped in a downward direction to it'

## **xon** M, **xan** CLW \*-n /you plural/

**nuxon**, **xonyuu** M, **xanyuu** CLW (*pro*) you pl; *cf.* **nuh** you pl prefix

## **xona** \*-n /now/

**xona** (*adv*) now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon: **k'a xona** that's enough, that is all; **xona nic'alts'iidilt'ak** just then the wind blew it up; **xona yeldu'** that is all; **xona**



da? ready now? okay?; xona dilu' xona da'a dilu' taak'i nazelghaen xona then, just before then, he killed three more then xona tseles kata'as soon the ground squirrels will come out

k'axonadze' (adv) only, all: k'axonadze' da? is that all (you are bringing)?

xonahang (exc) goodbye

ghot /snare spring pole/

xodi, -ghode' (n;Ø/taan) snare spring pole

ghot', ghuut', ghuutl /bend/

neu	ghot'	"		
tran	ghuut	ghuut', ghuutl	ghol	ghuut

G+Ø+ghot' (stat) be bent, crooked; the stem ghuutl is used in M

neu utsula' c'ezghot' his tongue is crooked, he lies; dezghot' it (board) is bent; tene kuzghot' the trail is crooked; nekedezhghot' it is bent in a ring; c'ighuut', CLW c'ighuutl M something became bent (tran)

Natazghot' Bene' (pn) lake off McLaren River, lit. 'bent water lake'

P#c'+G+l+ghuut' (u:tran) bend P

tran c'etsiy c'ilghuut' CLW, c'etsiy c'ilghuutl M he bent the steel; c'yilghuut' you bent it; iy'dilghuut' he bent it (board); uy'dilghuut bend it (board)!; nants'eneighuutl M we bent them

'usghu neketnelghodi (n;Ø/taan) curved beam on front of sled, lit. 'that which is curved around the front'

ghotl M

degghotl, -degghodl' M (n;Ø/taan) bottle; analysis uncertain

ghotl' /break/

sem	ghol	"		
cons	ghotl'	"		
dist	ghotl'	"		
mom	ghuut	ghotl'	ghol	ghuut
cust	ghol	"		
ono	ghotl'	"		

G+D+ghotl' (suc) break, become broken, shatter; caus. break O

sghu' sdghol my tooth broke (sem); sghu' ilghol I broke my tooth (sem); isdghol I am broke (out of money) (sem); ighilghotl' I broke them (cons)

mom tene kudghotl' the trail got broken up; uk'ec'idghotl' it broke in two;

ik'ey'nilghotl' he broke it in two; uk'enc'esdghotl' it broke apart in several places

(dist); ts'ilts'en li'i u'el naynidgholi one side didn't break with him (with his

weight); ten katnadghotl' ice shattered; ts'aay' kadadghotl' the dish shattered;

kaniitdalghotl' he will break them up (dist); car naghadghotl' the car broke

down; nanadghotl' it (plane) crashed, it (window) broke; ut'ay'dadghotl' he got a

sliver lit. 'something broke beneath it'; tay'tnadghotl' it (tree) broke and fell in the

water; tatnesdghotl' it (tree) fell over; nildziidghilghotl' he broke, split it

lengthwise; tsaani sa yae' itnedghotl' a bear broke in (to a cabin) on me

inc#G+l+ghotl' (mot) inc breaks

ts'etennelghotl' the ice broke up

d+l+ghotl' (op-ono) be sound of breaking, cracking

ten tnelghotl' ice is cracking (ono); hwdelghotl' there is a sound of breaking (ono)

**ghots<sup>1</sup>** \*-ch\* /boil/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ghots</b>	"		
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>ghuuts</b>	"		
<i>dist</i>	<b>ghots</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ghuus</b>	<b>ghots</b>	<b>ghos</b>	<b>ghuus</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ghos</b>	"		

**d+n+l+ghots** (*conv*) boil; *caus.* boil O

*conc* **tnelghots** it is boiling; **titnalghots** it will boil; **itnelghots** he boiled it; **tuu tnilghots** boil the water!; **ntniilghots** I boiled them (pl) (*dist*); **itngilghots** he boiled it repeatedly (*dur*)

*mom* **datnelghots** it boiled over; **utl'ay'tnelghots** it boiled away; **syidah i'tngalghots** ‡I gargled *lit.* 'I boiled something in my throat'; **syii tatnelghots** my stomach is upset, growling

**ghots<sup>2</sup>** \*-ch /boat ribs/

**lghodzi** (*n;Ø/taan*) skin boat; *from obsolete verb theme* be ribbed

**-daghos** (*n;Ø/taan*) boat gunwale

**xots-** (*i*) canoe []; *only found in the following:* **textotsghelgaac** a boat sank

**ghots'** \*-ch(\*)' /ravine extends/

*neu* **ghots'** "

**d+l+ghots'** (*ext*) ravine, gully, draw extends

*neu* **dihwdaghalghots'** a ravine extends in; **kahwtnelghots'** there are ravines over an area

**Tes Delghots'de** (*pn*) hill north of Gulkana, *lit.* 'ravine hill'

**K'ay' Delghots' Na'** (*pn*) Puritan Creek, *lit.* 'willow ravine creek'

**ghos<sup>1</sup>** \*-sh\*

**konghos** CLW, **tanghos** M (*n;Ø/'aan*) foam; *cf.* **ghots** boil *perhaps a related root*

**ghos<sup>2</sup>:tseghos** \*ch\*-s /merganser/

**tseghos** (*n*) merganser duck (*Mergus spp.*)

**ghos<sup>3</sup>** \*-s /thigh/

**ghos-** (*c*) thigh

**-ghoscene'** (*n;Ø/taan*) thigh

**-ghostsen'** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) thigh meat

**ghos<sup>4</sup>** L \*-[] /saw wood/

<i>dur</i>	<b>ghos</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ghuus</b>	<b>ghos</b>	<b>ghos</b>	<b>ghuus</b>

**O+G+Ø+ghos** L (*op*) saw O

**tsets asghos** I sawed wood (*dur*); **kaydughughuus** let him saw it up (*mom*);

**ik'ey'dinighos** he sawed it in two (*mom*)

**nadghosi** CW, **naggosi** L (*n;Ø/taan*) saw, *lit.* 'that which saws'

**ghos<sup>5</sup>** \*-[] /digit/

**-lats'ighose'**, **-laghose'** (*n;Ø/taan*) finger

**-kelaghose'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) toe

ghos<sup>6</sup> \*-[]

Kolghosi Na' (pn) Klawasi Creek

> ghos boil *see* ghots; shout *see* ghaas<sup>1</sup>; fish swim *see* ghaas<sup>2</sup>

xos<sup>1</sup>, ghoz \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /thorn/ *cf.* ghaas rough, *perhaps a related root*

xos (n;d/taan) thorn

xos t'aan' (n) rose (*Rosa acicularis*), *lit.* 'thorn plant'

xos cogh L (n) devil's club (*Echinopanax horridum*), *lit.* 'big thorn'

D/l+ghoz (desc) be thorny; unproductive, only in nominalizations

dghozi W (n) stickleback, needlefish (*Gasteros aculeatus*), *lit.* 'one that is thorny'

kadalghozi (n) spring caribou skin []

xos<sup>2</sup> \*-[]

xosk'ak'e, xosk'e'a, kosk'a'a (adv) freely, plainly, without accompaniment; *see* k'a, k'aa

> ghuu' snore *see* ghuuk'

> ghuu'i bend *see* ghot'

ghuuc /upper ribs/

-ghuuge' (n;Ø/taan) upper ribs, soft bones in moose, caribou chest []

ghuuc' /fillet fish/

dur ghuuc' "

O+t+n+Ø+ghuuc' (op) fillet O (fish); *prepare for drying by cutting out backbone, scoring with cross cuts, and hanging by the tail*

hwtngesghuuy' I filleted fish (dur)

tnadghuugi (n;Ø/lcuut) filleted fish

ghuuk' /snore/

ono ghuuk' "

naal d+n+l+ghuuk' (op-ono) snore; *see paradigm in Appendix H:5.2*

naal tnelghuu' he is snoring (ono)

> ghuul scrape *see* ghol'

> ghuul scrape *see* ghol'

> ghuutl M bend *see* ghot'

> ghuus shout *see* ghaas<sup>1</sup>; saw wood *see* ghos<sup>4</sup>; boil *see* ghots<sup>1</sup>

> ghuut bend *see* ghot'

> ghuuts boil *see* ghots

ghuuts' \*-[] /whoosh/

ono ghuuts' "

ko+d+n+l+ghuuts' (op-ono) be sound of footsteps in soft snow, whoosh  
hwtnelghuuts' there is the sound of footsteps in the snow (ono)

ko+d+n+l+ghuuts' (mot) walk in snow making hissing noise  
nahwtnelghuuts' he is returning through the snow (ono)

> ghuuy' fillet fish *see* ghuuc'

**ghu'** /tooth/

- ghu'**; **xu-**, **ghu-** (nic;Ø/'aan) tooth, teeth: **lixudenldots'** I am clenching my teeth  
**sc'aen ghu'** (n;Ø/'aan) baby tooth  
**-lighu'** (n;Ø/'aan) canine tooth, fang, lit. 'dog teeth'  
**ts'ighu'** (n;Ø/taan) small snowshoe awl, lit. 'straight tooth'; an awl or drill made of a beaver tooth lashed to a handle  
**ts'ighu' alaeli** (n) one-year-old male moose, lit. 'the one carrying along snowshoe drills'  
**xoos ghu' C** (n;n/'aan) corn, lit. 'horse's teeth'  
**-ghustl'aghu'** (n;Ø/'aan) molar, lit. 'inner cheek tooth'  
**-ghutsen'** (n;Ø/niic) gums, lit. 'teeth flesh'

**xu** /general area, time/

df: **xu**, **ghu**, **ughe**, **ghe**, **oxe**, **x**; contrasts with **den** specific place, time; see also **ko**, **hw** the conjunct areal prefix and possessive/object prefix

**xu** (vsf4) general area

- xu** (scnj) general area where, general time when: **tene kalbets xu txosya'** I should go where the trail is wide; **ts'abaeli t'aa lzo x xu ltaen** he lay beneath the tree where it had become frosted; **dit siin xu 'ele' c'esyaane** when he is hungry he doesn't eat; **ciil ldu' nats'akael xu c'e'sdedlii** when the boy paddled back he was singing; **na'idyya xu 'ele' nel'iile** I did not see when he returned  
**xuyae'** (adv) that way: **xuyae' k'aayaal** he is following that way  
**xuk'a**, **xu'a** (adv) still, continuously: **xuk'a ayaaldze'** he is still walking along; **xuk'a baghitnaa** keep on working on it!; **xu'a hwnelkon'** it is still warm  
**xu**, **ghu** (sf) number of ways, directions; combines with numerals  
**ts'ilghu** (adv) quickly, soon; one way: **ts'ilghu kenaes** he talks quickly; **ts'ilghu natxasdaal** I'll come back soon  
**naaxu** (adv) two ways: **naaxu titeztaan** the trail goes in two directions  
**'alghu** (adv) in a line, in one direction, one way: **'alghu yae' k'a dezdlaa** it (wood) extends that way in a line  
**ughe**, **ghe**, **uxe**, **xe**, **u** (sf) general area; combines with directionals; see Appendix B:  
**'unuughe CLW**, **'unuuxu M** general area upriver; **'udaaxe CLW**, **'udooxu M** general area downriver; **'unggu** general area upland  
occurs in various areal nouns and adverbs  
**taeghe**, **taex**, **teh-** (an) underwater, bottom of body of water  
**-kaeghe** (an) at the feet of  
**-laaghe** (an) at the end of  
**duughe** (adv) around here; cf. **dae'** this way  
**coxe** (adv) again, more; see **cu** for examples  
**tsoxe** (adv) first; see **tse'**  
**ndoxe**, **nduugh**, **nduu** (int) where; see **da''**  
**ndoxoy**, **nduughi** (int) how many (non-human); see **da''**  
**nildoxe** (adv) now and then, in some places; see **den''**

> **xu** their, them *M* see **ku''**

**xu'** /thus/ cf. **xo'**

- xu'** (adv) thus, in this way: **xu' dyilaak** he fixed it like that; **xu' dit'aen** do, act this way!;  
**'uygge xu' nangolbaal de'** let me lower you down like this; **kiik'e tadatiil xu'** the group rushed after him thus

**ghus** \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /cheek/

-ghustl'aa (*an*) inner cheek

-ghustl'aghu' (*n;Ø/'aan*) molar, *lit. 'inner cheek tooth'*

> xuyxey, xuyxi marmot *see xi*



# h

## h<sup>1</sup>

**h** (*vpf*) thematic; only in the following: **h+na#D+aen** play (a game); **hnats'et'aen** we are playing

## h<sup>2</sup> M /classifier/

**h** M (*vpf*) classifier; occurs in nominalized verbs that have been borrowed from Tanacross or Upper Tanana where **h** is the regular form of the **h** classifier; thus it is an interesting indicator of borrowings into the M dialect: **ts'udahkeyi** shrew; **tsic'ehl'on'o** swallow (bird); **ts'aht'uudi** northern waterthrush

- > **h** in **hniyaes** you are speaking see **k<sup>1</sup>**; **h** they in **hnidaetl'** they arrived see **k<sup>1</sup>**; **h** attached, pivoting in **hghaghal** it (clockhand) is pivoting see **x<sup>2</sup>**; in **hnaa** job see **gh<sup>2</sup>**
- > **haa**, **haat**, **hwaa** in **guhaa** C, **guhaat** W, **guhwa** W button see **guhaa**

## hang \*-n /yes/no question/

**hang** (*enc*) yes/no question marker; less commonly used than **da<sup>3</sup>**: **k'a'a hang?** is that right?; **ngil'aen' hang?** did you see him?; **na'stedael de' s'el natxudya' de' hang de?** when we go back will you go back with me?

**xonahang** (*exc*) goodbye

## hayh /expression of disgust/

**hayh** (*exc*) oh no!; expression of disgust, embarrassment: **hayh! cilkaey 'uyaa dadedlii oh** no! the boys said something embarrassing

- > **haey** in **kihaey**, **giinhaey** M preacher, Protestant minister see **giinhaey**
- > **he**, **h** in **'ele' ghilehe** M, **'ele' ghileh** CLW he is not see **(h)e**

## hih /expression of attention/

**hih** (*exc*) is that so?; response, expression of attention by listener

## hm /ouch/

**hm** (*exc*) ouch

## hoo, hook

**ganhoo**, **ganhook** (*n;d/taan*) dance staff; probably a loanword from Upper Tanana or Tanacross

## hox W /expression of approval/

**hox** W (*exc*) good!, yes; expression of approval

## hw CLW /third pl object/

**hw** CLW (*vpf*) them, third pl direct object; only used with a third sg or third pl subject; cf. **ku<sup>2</sup>**; appears as **xo** before (C)stem; most strictly used as such in W; in CL **ku<sup>2</sup>** is also used: **hwna'aen** he is looking at them cf. **kuna'aen** also used in CL, **xuna'aen** M; **xolbiis** he is swinging them

**hw** (*vpf*) them, third pl postpositional object: **hwdahwdeldiix** he is teaching them; **hwdghitset** he released them

- > **hw, nhw** you, your pl see **nuh**
- > **hw** area prefix see **ko**; them see **xw**

**hwgii, hwgih** *loanword from Alutiiq rraakiq or Tanaina hagi* 'basket, grass basket'

**hwgii, hwgih** (*n;d/taan*) waterproof spruce root basket; *obsolete, mentioned in a story about warfare with Alutiiq or Eskimo people; recorded by de Laguna as xay gii*

**hwiliits W** *loanword from Russian pérets* 'pepper'

**hwiliits W** (*n;Ø*) pepper

# k

**k**<sup>1</sup> /third person pl/ cf. **kaey**<sup>2</sup> pl human noun suffix

**k, h** (vpf) they, third person pl subject; **k > h** / \_\_C; occurs in three positions in the verb complex; when **k** appears without **y**- third person object it is in pos. 5A; when **k** appears with **y** third person object, it is to the left of **y** in pos. 5F; when a verb is preceded by a bound postposition, **k** is marked in pos. 11B; with unbound postpositions **k** occurs on the postposition (outside the verb); also there is some evidence of a metathesis between the **k** and **c'** prefixes in C for some speakers; see also **ku**<sup>2</sup> them, a related morpheme:  
**c'eketnaan** M, **i'ketnaan** CLW **hc'etnaan** C (some) they are drinking something;  
**hnidaetl'** they arrived; **kiinal'aen** they are looking at it; **kiit'aghidaetl'** they met him;  
**kiigha lsol** they are lying about it, cf. **kelsol** they are lying

**k**<sup>2</sup> /qualifier/

**k** (vpf) k-qualifier; only occurs in a single verb theme, see Appendix H:4.11, **k > h** / \_\_C:  
**kensyaes** I am talking; **hghiya'** he talked; **hnae** word

**kaa**<sup>1</sup> /classify object in open container/

<i>neu</i>	<b>kaan</b>	<b>ka'</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>ka'</b>
<i>tran</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>ka'</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>ka'</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaan</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>ka'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>ka'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>kaax</b>	<b>ka'</b>	<b>kaax</b>	<b>kaax</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>kaan</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>ka'</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>kaal</b>			
<i>rep</i>	<b>kaas</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>kaas</b>	"		

**G+Ø+kaa** (stat-clas) object in open shallow container is in position; *caus.* keep O in open shallow container

*neu* **tuu zkaan** water is there in a container; **tuu 'ele' 'ikah** there is no water (in the container); **c'eghaeze' dezkaan** there are eggs in a container; **gigi nezkaan** there are berries in a container; **yilkaan** he is keeping it in a container; **dezkaan** it is in an elevated container; **uyizkaan** it is inside it; **tsaey sdezkaan** tea is on the fire; **sel ba nezkaan** ‡he is sweating *lit.* 'sweat is in a container by him'; **hdikaan** it (object in container) is touching against it; **ben' dikaan** it (object in container) is touching the wall; **hwdelkaan** it (bird) has a nest

**tuu yizkaani** (n;d/taan) water pitcher, *lit.* 'that in which there is water'

**O+G+Ø+kaa** (mot-clas) handle O in open shallow container

*mom* **yinikaan** he arrived with it (in a container); **ngha txoska'de** let me bring it to you; **niyinkaani** he brought it to a point; **dayinkaani** he entered carrying it; **c'etsen' 'unse ut'aa 'ikaas** put the meat in the oven!; **tuu tazikaas** bring water (up from the river)!; **tuu tazkaan** he brought water; **'utggadi k'et dazikaas** set it up above!; **tuu ilak'eghikaan** he handed him water; **ile' i'ghikaan** he handed something in a container to him; **kiit'aa ni'nikaan** ‡they served him something *lit.* 'they put something before him'; **ukezikaas** draw a picture of a full container on it!; **tsaey sdghikaan** he put the tea on the fire; **c'etsen' sdgheskaal** I'll put the meat on the fire; **nayikaan** he found it (object in vessel); **luyinkaani** he was carrying it around (*per*); **tuu akaal** he is carrying water along (*prog*); **nilk'eyakaas** he is carrying it back and forth (*rep*)

**inc#O+Ø+kaa** (mot) inc causes O in open container to move

**statayinkaani** it (object in open container) floated away (*mom*)

P+**el ta#Ø+kaa** (op-rev) P becomes rinsed, soaked; *caus.* rinse, wash out O from P  
**u'el taghika'** it got soaked (rev); **udele' c'a' u'el tats'elkaax** we are washing its blood  
 out of it (rev)

P+**el ni+ta#Ø+kaa** (u:n mom) soak P  
**u'el nitanikaas** soak it! (mom); **u'el nitanskaan** I soaked it (mom)

### kaa<sup>2</sup>:skaa /spoon/

**skaa, -skaa'; ska-** (nc;Ø/taan) spoon; the **s-** element is obscure; cf. Inland Tanaina **shquf**  
**tcen skaa** (n;Ø/taan) wooden spoon  
**k'ey skaa** (n;Ø/taan) birch spoon  
**debae de' skaa** (n;Ø/taan) sheep horn spoon  
**skaa alaehi** (n) three- or four-year old bull moose, *lit.* 'that which is carrying along  
 spoons'  
**skaggaay** (n;Ø/taan) teaspoon

### kaa<sup>3</sup> /dawn/

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaan</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>kaal</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>kaas</b>	"		

**i+ka** (mot) become dawn; the **i** thematic prefix is unusual  
**itelkaan** it dawned (mom); **kiighilkaan** there is a band of light in early morning  
 (mom); **c'etsen' gheli 'el szaa yulkaan'** let it dawn good meat for my mouth; a  
 prayer at dawn  
**yikaas, ikaas; ykaas-** (ni;Ø) light, morning twilight, daylight: **ikaas k'ec'ghiyaa** it is  
 almost daylight (according to the morning star); **kaykaasghighel** it became light  
**yikaas k'eghaltaen** (n;d/'aan) morning star  
**yaykaas** CLW (n;Ø) northern lights, aurora borealis, *lit.* 'sky light': **yaykaas**  
**kedinik'aan** the northern lights are burning, are flashing

### kaa<sup>4</sup> /surface/

**-kaak'e** (an) on the surface of: **ten kaak'e** on the ice  
**Tl'ogh Kaak'e** (pn) on upper Manker Creek, *lit.* 'on the grass surface'  
**takaak'e** (an) on the surface of the water; tundra, broad flat terrain (with or without  
 timber)  
**Takaa'a Deltaani** (pn) Pippin Lake, *lit.* 'the one on the tundra'  
**ka-** (c) surface  
**-kak'ae** (an) wound, sore, *lit.* 'surface cavity'  
**ka** (vpf) bound postposition, adverbial, surface  
**P+ka#** (ads:ss mom) placing on: **ts'ede' ukadizilae** put blankets on him!  
**P+ti+ka#d+i** (ads:i mom) glancing off, missing, going past P: **itikatnikaat'** he slapped  
 him with a glancing blow

- > **kaa'l** slap see **kaat'**; collapse see **kaat'**
- > **kaade** taste see **kan'**
- > **kaade', kaadle'** in **nkaade', nkaadle'** cloudberry see **kaal'**
- > **kaax** classify object in container see **kaa'**; sew see **kaan'**; pray see **kan'**
- > **kaak'e** on the surface of see **kaa'**

### kaal<sup>1</sup> /whine/

<i>dur</i>	<b>kaal</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>kal</b>	<b>kaal</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>kal</b>	"		

**d+Ø+kaal** (op) whine, meow, be shrill cry (as fox, cat)  
**dekaal** it is whining, meowing (dur); **dghikaal** it was whining (dur); **dezkaal** it let out a whine (mom); **dzi'tnelkaal** it (baby) completed whining, cried itself to sleep (dur)  
**si#d+Ø+kaal** (op) scream from fright, fear  
**sidghikaal** he was screaming from fear (dur); **sidezkaal** he screamed once from fear (mom); **sidekaal** he customarily screams from fear (cust); **stasidinikaal** he fled screaming (mom)  
**c'+e#d+Ø+kaal** (op) sing falsetto; the high-pitched voice of female lead singer  
**c'edekaal** she is singing falsetto (dur)

> **kaal** in **yalkaali**, **lalkaali** Boykinia (plant) see **kal**

**kaal**<sup>1</sup> /cloudberry/

**nkaal**, **-nkaadle'** CWM, **-nkaade'** L (n) cloudberry CLW (*Rubus chamaemorus*); nagoonberry M (*Rubus arcticus*)  
**Nkaal Bene'** (pn) Game Trail Lake; lake on Tyone River, lit. 'cloudberry lake'  
**nkaal cogh** L (n) highbush salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*), lit. 'big cloudberry'  
**dahts'enkaadle'** CW, **dlahts'enkaade'** L (n) nagoonberry (*Rubus arcticus*), lit. 'branch cloudberry'

**kaal**<sup>2</sup> M

**dabeskaal** M (n;Ø/'aan) a type of mushroom (not edible)

> **kaal** classify object in open container see **kaa'**; whine see **kaal**; sew see **kaan'**; slap see **kaat'**; chop see **kaatl'**; taste see **kan'**; pray see **kan'**; dawn see **kaa'**; gaping see **kal**

**kaan** \*-n /wolf/

**tikaani** MCL, **tikaandi** W (n) wolf (*Canis lupis*)

> **kaan** dawn see **kaa'**; taste see **kan'**; classify object in open container see **kaa'**

**kaan**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /sew/

rep2	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaan'</b>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaas</b>
mom	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaan'</b>	<b>kaal</b>	<b>kaal</b>
rev	<b>kaax</b>	<b>kaan'</b>	<b>kaax</b>	<b>kaax</b>
cust	<b>kaas</b>	"		

**hi+na#O+d+!+kaan'** (u:s rep2) sew O

rep2 **linay'delkaas** she is sewing; **linay'de'elkaas** I am sewing; **linay'delkaan'** she was sewing; **linay'diilkaan'** I was sewing; **linay'didaalkaas** I will sew

**O+G+(gh+)+Ø+kaan'** (mot) sew, mend O; note the **gh** prefix in several momentaneous derivatives

mom **ighezkaan'** she sewed, mended it; **txaaskaal** I will sew it; **ghooskaal** let me sew it; **itl'uule' ngezkaan'** he mended her rope; **nayghezkaan'** she mended it, sewed it again; **tayghezkaan'** she sewed it decoratively; **ni'nikaan'** she sewed something up to a point; **k'ec'itkaan'** she finished sewing; **niltac'enskaan'** I sewed together separate pieces; **niltac'itkaan'** it is sewn out of separate pieces; **kanaynikaan'** she sewed it (hem, seam); **kananikaas** sew it (seam)!; **utl'aane' neketniikaan'** I sewed around the hem (rev); **ukenay'dinilkaas** sew a sole on it!

**taghestkaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) embroidered clothing

**nilta'ikaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) patchwork quilt

**nilts'e' bic'itkaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) double-thick blanket

**baytsic'uus delkaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) fur ruff

**tl'ankaani**, **-tl'ankaane'** (n;Ø/taan) needle



ya'yu' tl'anakaane' CLW, natl'edzi tl'anakaane' (n;Ø/taan) beading needle  
 tsicogh tl'anakaane' (n) large bone needle, lit. 'sea otter's needle' (n;Ø/taan)  
 c'ekaan', kaan'- (ni;Ø) sewing: nakaan'delts'ii they sit sewing  
 c'ekaan' k'ae (an) seam  
 c'ekaan' k'aedi (n;n/laa) welt strip at seam

kaan'<sup>2</sup> W \*-[] /drill holes in snowshoe frame/  
 conc kaan' "

na#O+n+l+kaan' W (conv) drill holes in O (snowshoe frame); obsolete; cf. O+Ø+yets'  
 naynelkaan' he drilled holes in it (conc)

> kaan' taste see kan'; pray see kaan'<sup>2</sup> be maternally related see kan'

## kaat

c'iis nakaade' (n;Ø/taan) frontpiece on large skin boat (umiak); obscure term, said to have been decorative

> kaat taste see kan'

kaat'<sup>1</sup>, kat' /slap, patch/

mom	kaat	kaat'	kat	kaat
dist	kaat	kaat'	kaat	kaat
sem	kat	"		
cons	kat'	"		
dur	kat'	"		
drv	kaat	"		
ono	kat'	"		
cust	kat	"		

O+G+Ø+kaat' (suc) slap, pat, spank O

snezk'at he slapped me once (in the face) (sem); ingikat' he slapped him repeatedly (cons); kunezk'at he slapped them (sem); c'eyuuni yizkat' he has a birthmark lit. 'a ghost slapped him'; ts'e' c'estkat' M I am switching myself (with steambath switch) (cons); yunkaat' he keeps slapping at him (drv)

mom yuninikaat' he slapped at him (once); yay'tnakaat' he slapped at him and missed; itikat'nikaat' he slapped him with a glancing blow

ts'e' c'etkadi (n;d/laa) steambath paddle, lit. 'something to slap oneself'

P#c'+n+Ø+kaat' (mot) cause P to move by slapping

istay'ninikaat' he drove him off by slapping (mom); ikay'tnighikaat' he slapped him driving him up and out (mom)

nii+la#Ø+kaat' (suc) clap the hands

nillayskat' I clapped once (sem); nillaaskat' I was clapping (cons); kii'el nillakat' they are applauding him (cons)

ts'enla#Ø+kaat' (suc) bird flaps its wings

ts'enlakat' it is flapping its wings (cons); ts'enlatezkaat' it is starting to flap its wings (mom)

d+n+l+kat' (op-ono) be sound of slapping

tnelkat' there is a slapping sound (ono)

P+na#c'+l+kaat' (suc) put patch on P

sem nac'elkat' it is patched; snac'ilkat' put a patch on me (on my clothing)!; inac'elkat' he put something (a patch) on it, him; inay'ghilkat' he put something (several patches) on it (cons); unanc'elkat' it is, patched, spotted (dist)

-kat' (n;Ø/niic) patch

**na#O+d+D+kaat'** (op) play O (catch), throw, toss O (a ball)

*dur nan'hdetkat'* they are playing catch; *ciil tse' nahdetkat'* they are playing catch with the boy's head; *naniidetkat'* he is tossing it up

*lac'ukat'i* (n;Ø) a ball game; a game of keep away in which four players throw a ball back and forth and others try to catch it

*nandetkat'i* (n;n/'aan) ball

**kaat'**<sup>2</sup> CLW, **kaatl** M /collapse/

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaat,kaat</b>	<b>kaat',kaatl</b>	<b>kał</b>	<b>kaat</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaat',kaatl</b>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaat</b>

**G+n+Ø+kaat'** (mot) object falls, collapses covering area; *caus.* cause O to collapse; *M* uses the stem **kaatl** in some perfective forms perhaps by analogy with **kaatl'** chop

*mom* 'aet **nezkaat'** CLW **nikaatl** M a deadfall trap fell, collapsed; **inelkaat'** CLW, **inelkaatl** M he made it fall, he sprang it (deadfall trap); **hwnax nangikaat'** CLW, **nangikaatl** M a house fell down; **nannezkaat'** they (plural houses) fell down (*dist*); **dahwninikaat'** it (house) collapsed inward; **uc'ahwdinikaat'** it (bark) fell off it (tree); **uc'anhwdezkaat'** they (pieces of bark) fell off it (*dist*)

**kaatl', katl'** /chop/

<i>sem</i>	<b>kał</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaatl'</b>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaat</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaatl'</b>	<b>kał</b>	<b>kaat</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaatl'</b>	<b>kaat</b>	<b>kaat</b>
<i>dru</i>	<b>kaat</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>kał</b>	"		

**O+G+i+kaatl'** (suc) chop, split O with axe; *synonymous with* **O+Ø+tsaetl'**

*yilkał* he chopped it once (*sem*); *utsaadle' ilkał* chop his stomach! (*sem*); *ighilkaatl'* he was chopping it (*dur*)

*mom* **kaydghilkaatl'** he chopped it to bits; **k'a' itelkaatl'** it (gun hammer) struck it (cap); **i'eł telkaatl'** he chopped it down; **cen'aay kaen' xutanc'ekelkaatl** M they chopped them with axes (*dist*)

**k'a' telkale'** (n;Ø/'aan) gun hammer

**cen'łkatl'i** CLW (n) woodpecker (various species), *lit.* 'that which chops wood'; cf. **cenc'elkadi** M

**kaats'**<sup>1</sup> M \*-[] /gnaw/

<i>dur</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaats</b>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kaas</b>
------------	-------------	--------------	-------------	-------------

**O+d+i+kaats** M (op) gnaw O

*nuunn ts'ebael diikaats* the porcupine was gnawing the spruce (*dur*)

**kaats'**<sup>2</sup> M \*-[]

**katnalkaadzi** M (n;Ø/'aan) a dark colored rock []

**kaay**

**nalkaay** CLM, **nkaay** W (n) wounded animal, person: **nalkaay łtsiin** he wounded it, cf. **-kak'ae** wound; perhaps a related word

> **kaas** classify object in open container see **kaa'**; dawn see **kaa'**; sew see **kaan'**; gnaw see **kaats'**; prop see **kac'**; strike O with elongated object see **kay'**

**ka'**<sup>2</sup> /up/ perhaps more than one root is grouped below; cf. **kaa** surface

**ka** (vpf) adverbial, up

**ka#** (*ads:gh mom*) up and out, up from below; **kaghiyaa** he came up and out, up from below; **kaghi'aa** it (pole) extends up

**ka#** (*ads:ss mom*) up a slope, ascending: **kazyaa** he went up a slope, ascended

**ka#d(+D)** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) randomly, completely, into pieces: **kaydghitsaetl'** he chopped it up, into pieces; **kadghic'el** it got torn up; **kadataan** it (wood) is in a heap

**ka<sup>3</sup>, ika, uka** /for, in quest of/

**P+ka, P+ika, P+uka** (*pp*) for, in quest of, to get P; **-ka** is used when preceded by a noun: **c'uka hwnal'aen** he is looking for something; **yukal'aen** he is hunting for it; **bika lughiyaal** go get him!; **deniigi ka staniyaa** he went out to get a moose

**ka<sup>4</sup>, xa<sup>5</sup>**

**ka, xa** (*vpf*) adverbial

**ka#, xa#** (*ads:n mom*) selling: **kayinilaa, xayinilaa** he sold them

**ka<sup>5</sup>, xa<sup>6</sup>**

**ka#, xa#** (*vpf*) adverbial

**xa+na#n+i** (*ads*) CLW, **ka+na#n+i** (*M i mom*) turning back: **kanahnidaetl** *M* they turned back

**ka<sup>6</sup>**

**ka#** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s+ka#ko** (*ads:gh mom*) fighting, impoverished []; *uncommon*: **skats'ehwghi'aan** we fought; **skahwghitzet** he became impoverished; **u'skahwdelggaede** he is in a desperate situation

**ka<sup>7</sup>**

**ka** (*vpf*) thematic; *only in the following theme*: **ka+'in#ko+d+l+zen** suffer

> **ka** surface *see* **kaa<sup>4</sup>**; *in* **skaggaay** teaspoon *see* **kaa<sup>2</sup>**; next, adjacent *see* **ko**

> **ka'** classify object in open container *see* **kaa<sup>1</sup>**

> **ka'l** slap *see* **kaat'**

**kac** CLW, **key<sup>1</sup>** *M* /dentalium nose ornament/

**c'enkage'** CLW, **c'enkey'** *M* (*n;n/'aan*) dentalium nose ornament

**kac'** CLM, **kay<sup>1</sup>** *W* /prop/ *in W* this root has merged with **kay<sup>2</sup>** move elongated object with force

<i>sem</i>	<b>kas</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>kac'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kac',kay</b>	<b>kas</b>	<b>kaas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kac'</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>kac'</b>	"		

**O+l+kac'** (*suc*) spread out O (drying fish) with spreading stick

**'ilkas** spread it out with a stick! (*sem*); **ba' u'el lkay'** the fish is spread out (*cons*);

**nilc'a' benc'iilkay'** I spread something apart (*dist*)

**u'el c'elkac'i** (*n;d/taan*) fish spreading stick

**c'ekac** *M* (*n;d/taan*) alder stick for spreading fish; red alder (*Alnus incana*)

**P+yii n+l+kac'** (*ext or s mom*) P is propped up with a pole; *caus.* prop up P with O

**c'enyes nehnaedze' uyiitnelkay'** the pole is propping it crookedly (*neu*); **iyii'nelkay'** he propped it with something (*mom*)

uyii nelkayi (n;d/taan) trap prop, "samson post", lit. 'that which is propped inside it'

> kadi in delkadi dinner plate see kat<sup>1</sup>; in cenc'elkadi M woodpecker see kat<sup>2</sup>

kax /clear the throat/

ono kax "

d+l+kax (op-ono) cough slightly, clear the throat

delkax he is coughing slightly (ono)

kah<sup>1</sup> M

xukahts'en' M (adv) immediately, sure enough, indeed: xukahts'en' xuts'en' niyaa sure enough, he came to them

kah<sup>2</sup>

Nikah Tuu', Nukah Tuu' (pn) Yukon River; analysis uncertain

kal, kaal<sup>3</sup> /gaping/

neu kal " kaal kaal kaal kaal  
tran kaal

d+Ø+kal (stat) be gaping, open wide; caus. keep O open

neu dezkal it (trap, coat) is open; uzaa hwdezkal his mouth is open; idelkal he is keeping it open; uzaa hwdilkaal he opened his mouth (tran)

dghalkali CWM, ghalkali L (n;Ø/niic) coat, lit. 'that which is open'

yalkaali, lalkaali W (n) Boykinia richardsonii; plant with large up-turned leaves

kal

kekal (n;Ø/niic) sole of boot

tsikal (n;Ø/niic) puberty hood

> kal whine see kaal; gaping see kal; slap see kaat<sup>1</sup>; chop see kaat<sup>1</sup>

kan<sup>1</sup> \*-n /taste/

neu kan kaan' kaal kaan'  
neu-neg kane kaan'e kaale kaan'e  
tran1 — kaan' kaal —  
tran2 — kaat —  
tran-neg kaade

O+i+l+kan (desc) savor, desire, like taste of O

neu c'ilkan he desires something; tuu nelnesi 'ilkan he desires, likes the taste of soda pop; yii c'a 'adii c'en'iis 'ael 'ilkani this is why now he (wolverine) likes robbing traps; tseles hghilkaan' they liked the taste of ground squirrel; tsagh dadilkan he likes to cry; ts'e'elkane I don't like the taste (neu-neg)

G+l+kan (dim) be tasty; dghalkan is not used; cf. dghalnes it is tasty

ts'elkane it tastes bad (neu-neg); 'ilkaan' it became tasty (tran1); yilkaat he got to like the taste (tran2); ts'ilkaade it became bad tasting (tran-neg); nezelkaat I can't stop eating, I am wild about the taste (tran2); ts'enezelkaade I can't stand the taste (tran-neg)

kan<sup>2</sup> \*-n /pray/

neu kan kaan' kaal kaan'  
cust kaax "

da#O+u+d+D+kan (op) pray for O; make offering to O (shaman or spirit)

dur dac'udetkan he is praying; da'udi'itkan you pray for it!; dac'udatkan' he was praying; kon'ts'e' dac'udetkan he is praying to, making an offering to the fire;

**dac'udetkaax** he customarily prays (*cust*); **daxu'udetkan** *M* he made an offering to them

**kan**<sup>3</sup> \*-n /maternally related/

*neu*      **kan**      **kaan'**      []

**O+u+d+l+kan** (*desc*) be maternally related to O

**yudelkan** he is maternally related to him (*neu*); **'ude'elkan** I am maternally related to him (*neu*); **naltsiinn 'iinn xa'xu kudelkani** *M* they are a little bit related to the Sky Clan

**yudelkanen** (*n*) relative of the same or closely affiliated clan

**kan'**<sup>1</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup> /husband/

**-kan'** (*n*) husband, male mate of animal: **kan' gha nesdaa** she got married; **kan' l'aen** she is committing adultery

**P+nukan'** (*pp*) courting, in bride service to P: **c'enukan' atnaa** he is courting someone, is working in bride service, working for the parents of his bride

**-nukan' zdaanen** (*n*) woman's fiancée, husband-to-be

**kan'**<sup>2</sup> \*-[]

**yakan'a** (*exc*) is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right; *expresses recognition of fact*

**kat'**

**delkadi** *CL* (*n;d/taan*) dinner plate

**kat**<sup>2</sup> *M*

**cenc'elkadi** *M* (*n*) woodpecker (various species); *probably reanalyzed from kaatl'* chop, *cf.* **cen'ikatl'i** *CLW*

> **kat'** patch, slap *see kaatl'*

> **katl'** chop *see kaatl'*

**kay**<sup>2</sup> *CLW*, **key**<sup>2</sup> *M* /strike O with elongated object/

<i>sem</i>	<b>kas</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>kaas</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>kay, key</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>kay</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaas</b>	<b>kay, key</b>	<b>kas</b>	<b>kaas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kay, key</b>	"		
<i>drv</i>	<b>kaas</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>kas</b>	"		

**O+G+l+kay** (*suc*) cut, chop, blaze, hew O with axe, knife

**k'ay' lkay** he is chopping willows (*cons*); **ighilkay** he was chopping it (*cons*); **c'elkas** he chopped something once (*sem*); **yulkaas** he is chopping at it (*drv*)

*mom* **yuninilkay** he chopped at it; **tene c'ilkay** the trail is blazed; **tac'ilkaas** cut something (stew meat) into the water!; **tahwghilkay** he blazed an area to the water; **i'el telkay** he cut it (tree) down; **ni'nilkay** he blazed something up to a point; **stay'nilkay** he went off chopping; **banihwadinilkaas** cut it (brush) into a pile for him!; **scent'aa kehwtinilkay** he cleared out an area under the tree; **ts'abaeli gha dinhwelkay** he cut limbs from a spruce (*dist*); **izucene' tandelkay** he limbed the branches (*dist*); **itikadilkay** he struck it with a glancing blow; **kank'aaytnelkay** he chopped them into sharp points (*dist*); **keta'ilkaas** chop a water hole!

**T'aghes Ni'daghelkayde** (*pn*) hill north of Gulkana, *lit.* 'blazed cottonwood place'

**mentnelkaye** *M* (*n;d/taan*) ladder, *lit.* 'that which is chopped in places'



**c'ekay, c'ekaye'** (n;d/taan) wood chips

**P+inc#l+kay** (suc) strike P with inc body part

*sem* **icelkas** he struck him with his tail (*sem*); **bendaasi k'a celkas** he struck the stone scraper with his tail (*sem*); **uts'u'ilkay** press it with your finger! (*cons*)

**P+ke#l+kay** (suc) kick P

*sem* **ikelkas** he kicked it once; **iketalkas** he will kick it; **nke'itaalkas** I will kick you; **ikelkay** he is kicking it repeatedly (*cons*); **ikeghilkay** he was kicking it repeatedly (*cons*); **ike'unilkay** he kicked at it (*drv*); **uke'o'olkaas** I customarily give it a kick (*sem-cus*)

**inc#l+kay** (suc) strike, bump, stub inc body part

**tl'alkas** he bumped his rear (*sem*); **kenelkay** he stubbed his toe (*mom*);

**dghaggot'nilkay** he bumped his knee

**ludalkayi** CW, **ts'udahkeyi** M (n) shrew (*Sorex sp.*), *lit. 'that which bumps its snout'*

**c'+Ø+kay** (mot) four-legged animal runs, lopes, gallops

**stay'nikay** it (moose) ran off (*mom*); **luy'nikay** it was loping about (*per*); **lkenc'ezkay** it ran across in several places (*dist*)

**D+kay** (mot) jerk, leap, move with force

*mom* **testkay** he jerked, leaped; **uzuul' gha niyitkay** it leaped up to its neck

(attacking); **niget uyighatkay** ‡he got nervous, rattled *lit. 'fear went into him'*;

**lootkas** it was leaping, jerking about (*per*); **dzaen natestkay** ‡days are starting to lengthen (in February) *lit. 'days leaped back'*; **dghos 'itkay** he is celebrating

**lootkasi** CLW, **natetkasi** M (n) marten (trapping name), *lit. 'that which leaps about'*

**Nac'atkasi** (pn) hill on Gulkana River, *lit. 'something leaps again'*; named for marten tracks

**c'+d+D+kay** (mot) elongated object moves with force []

**uday'datkay** it (pole) was thrust across the entrance (*mom*)

**Ts'es Nay'detkayi Na'** (pn) Boulder Creek

**n+D+kay** (mot) stumble, stagger

*mom* **tnestkay** he stumbled; **cit'aa'adze' natnestkay** he stumbled backward; **tinetkay** he staggered out; **kunatkay** he staggered in

**P+da#c'+d+l+kay** (op) eat P slowly, take time eating P

**iday'delkay** he is eating it slowly (*dur*)

> **kay** in **uyinetkay** W it is propped *see kac'*

> **kay'** prop *see kac'*

**kayaxbic** CL, **kelahwbi'** CW loanword from Alutiiq qayarpak 'two-holed kayak'

**kayaxbic** CL, **kelahwbi'** CW (n;Ø/taan) kayak

**kas**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /arrow shaft/

**c'ekas** (n;Ø/taan) arrow shaft: **c'ekas k'ent'aey** ‡he is lively, vigorous, *lit. 'he is like an arrow shaft'*

**kas**<sup>2</sup>

**'ael dekase'** (n;d/taan) trap toggle which holds trap in place

**kas**<sup>3</sup> \*-s or \*-sh

**kaskae** (n) chief, rich man; an obscure compound or ancient diffusion; *see kae'*

> **kas** strike O with elongated object *see kay'*; prop *see kac'*

**kae<sup>1</sup>**, **ke<sup>1</sup>** /foot/ cf. **kaek<sup>1</sup>** track O, a related root

**kae** (n) footwear; rare, only in the following compound

**ket'uudze'** **kae** M (n;Ø/laa) shoepacs, lit. 'callus footwear'

**-ke'** (n;Ø/'aan) foot

**tsa' ke'** M (n) a mountain plant [], lit. 'beaver foot'

**ke-** (ic) foot: **ikelkay** he kicked it; **ikedelzes** he is tapping it with his foot

**-kecene'**, **kecen-** (ni;Ø/taan (ankle), Ø/niic (leather piece)) ankle; piece of leather covering ankle on boot, lit. 'foot base': **niikecendghelket'** he dislocated his ankle

**-ketl'aa** (an) sole of the foot, sole of a boot

**-kent'aak'e** (an) top of the foot; toe plate on boot

**-key'dzaghe'** (n;Ø/'aan) bony knob on ankle, radial sesamoid, lit. 'foot's ear'

**-kets'aghe** (an) arch of the foot

**kelen** (n;n/laa) broad webbing in center of snowshoe

**kec'otl'** (n;Ø/laa) skin boots, mukluks

**-kaeghe** (an) at the feet of: **skaeghe zidaa** sit at my feet!

**ke** (vpf) bound postposition, foot; rare, only in the following theme: **P+ke#G+Ø+tlæk'** P's footwear wears out

<i>neu</i>	<b>ke'</b>	"
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>kii'</b>	"

**d+n+D+ke'** (ext) tracks extend

*neu tnetke'* there are tracks; *i'tnetke'* there are animal tracks; *katnestke'* tracks go up; *tuu ts'itnetke'* tracks extend from the water; *dan'e natnetke'* tracks go across upriver; *duugh 'utnetke'* tracks go past here

**kae<sup>2</sup>** M

**kaek'ae** M (an) home, village; cf. **-ghak'ae** CLW

**kae<sup>3</sup>:ts'akae** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-

**ts'akae**, **-ts'akae'** (n) woman; queen in cards; an obscure compound

**ts'akaey** (n) women; wedge-topped checkers

**tats'akae** (n) water woman (in story)

**kae<sup>4</sup>**

**kaskae**, **-kaskae'** (n) chief, boss, leader, wealthy man; wealth, success; an obscure compound or ancient diffusion: **uts'en kaskae yi'uhsiidi** from that you will be a leader, a success

**kaskae utse'e** (n) bufflehead L (*Bucephala albeola*) (n) goldeneye CM (*Bucephala* sp.), lit. 'chief's daughter'

**hnaa kaskae** (n) foreman

**udzih kaskae'** (n) lead bull caribou

**luk'ae kaskae'** (n) leader of a school of salmon, lit. 'salmon's boss'

**kae<sup>5</sup>** /go in boat, multiple move/ cf. **tsaak'** pl run, granular object moves, with a similar semantic range; Ahtna does not have a verb theme 'dig' with this root

**-kaele'** (n;Ø) dug soil in front of an animal's den

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaes</b>	<b>kaen</b>	<b>kael</b>	<b>ke'-kaes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ke'</b>	<b>kaen</b>	<b>ke'</b>	<b>ke'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>ke'</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>kael</b>	<b>kaen</b>	<b>kael</b>	<b>ke'</b>
<i>pers</i>	<b>kaex</b>	"		

**Ø+kae** (mot) go in boat, paddle boat, go in motor boat; especially for sg or dual subjects; for pl go in boat see **Ø+kaets'**; see several paradigms in Appendix H:1.1

*mom* **tezkaen** he started off in a boat; **natestkaen** he started back in a boat; **kezkaen** he landed in a boat; **kets'ukaesde** let's land; **sghikaen** he came downriver in a boat; **inidghikaen** he snagged onto it in a boat; **hwni'snikaen** we got stuck in a boat; **hwghene ts'inikaen** he paddled out from the point; **ninikaen** he paddled to a place; **nic'anikaen** he paddled off from shore; **stanatkaes** he customarily goes hunting in a boat (*cust*); **i'el c'etl'azkaen** he towed it with a boat; **akael** he is going along in a boat (*prog*); **xuk'a kakael** they are continuing to paddle (*prog*); **nekezkaen** he paddled down and back (*rev*); **lunikaen** he was paddling around (*per*); **nke'** he keeps on paddling (*cont*); **nilnazkaen** he made a round trip by boat (*rev*)

**Nic'a'skaesden** (pn) on Copper River near Liberty Creek, *lit.* 'where we paddle out from shore'

**bekaey, -bekaeye'** (n;Ø/taan) birchbark canoe; breast of duck, goose, *lit.* 'that which (we) paddle in'

**Bekaey Tl'aagha** (pn) mountain near McLaren River, *lit.* 'canoe bottom'

**O+i+kae CL, P#c'+l+kae W** (mot) transport O/P in a boat

*mom* **lkeyinilkaen CL, ilkey'nilkaen W** he brought it across in a boat; **keyilkaen CL, ikey'lkaen W** he transported it ashore; **siighilkaen CL, is'ghilkaen W** he transported it downriver; **c'etsen' ninilkaen** he transported the meat; **salkael** he is transporting me (*prog*)

**G+Ø+kae** (mot) multiple objects move independently; shatter, get crushed

*mom* **ten naghikaen** ice fell down; **hwnene nahwghikaen** the hillside slid down; **yaghikaen** it broke into pieces; **ughu' kadghikaen** his tooth broke, shattered; **hwk'eghikaen** it (car) got crushed; **tseziil cetanikaen** stones fell to the base (of mountain); **hwnene nkuke'** there was a landslide (*cont*)

**Nanikaen Deyii** (pn) on Nenana River at Slime Creek, *lit.* 'things (rocks) fell across canyon'

**Unatseziilzkaeni** (pn) ridge north of Cheshnina River, *lit.* 'the one that scree slides down'

**dghalnesi akaeli** (n;Ø) granulated sugar, *lit.* 'sugar that moves'

**kae<sup>6</sup>, kaen<sup>n</sup>** /with an instrument/

**P+kae CLW, P+kaen' M** (pp) with P (an instrument, a food), by means of P; **tets' kae ayaal** he is walking with a cane; **tl'uul kae c'elbaal** he is hoisting it with a rope; **kon' kaen' xuxghighaan M** he killed them with fire; **yi kaen' taade 'sneyel M** with that (food) we camped three days

**ke** (vpf) bound postposition; rarely occurs thematically: **ikedilt'ae** he is using it

> **kae'** track O see **kaek'**

> **kaede'** lunch see **kaet'**

> **kaeghe** at the feet of see **kae<sup>1</sup>**

> **kaex** go in boat see **kae<sup>5</sup>**; track O see **kaek'**

> **kaexe** in -lay'kaexe W bowgaurd, wrist protector see **keh<sup>2</sup>**

**kaek'** /track O/ note that **kaek'** is a derived root from **kae<sup>1</sup>** foot + **k'** on

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaex</b>	<b>kaek'</b>	<b>kex</b>	<b>kaex</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>kex</b>	<b>kaek'</b>	<b>kex</b>	<b>kex</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>kex</b>	<b>kaek'</b>	<b>kex</b>	<b>kaex</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>kaex</b>	<b>kaek'</b>	<b>kaex</b>	<b>kaex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>kex</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>kex</b>			

**O+l+kaek'** (mot) track, trail O

*mom* **tilkaex** you track it!; **txalkex** I will track it; **i'telkae'** he started to track something; **nayilkae'** he tracked it back; **it'al'kae'** he tracked it down, caught up with it; **nekeyilkae'** he tracked it down and back (rev); **luyalkex** he is tracking it around (per); **xukalkex** M they are tracking them (prog)

**ko+l+kaek'** C, **n#ko+d+l+kaek'** W (op) paw the ground

**kolkaex** C, **nhwdelkaex** W it is pawing the ground (dur); **hwghilkae'** C it was pawing the ground (dur) in **hwghilkae'** it pawed the ground

> **-kaele'** dug dirt in front of animals den see **kae'**

> **kael** go in boat see **kae'**

**kaen** \*-[]

**bentnilkaeni** CLW (n;d/taan) ladder

> **kaen** go in boat see **kae'**

**kaen'**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /lodge/

**-kaen'** (n;Ø/'aan) lodge of beaver, muskrat, den of ground squirrel, fox; **ikaen'** P'aen it (bear) is raiding dens

**Deniigi Kaen'** (pn) hill near Hudson Lake, lit. 'moose lodge'

> **kaen'** M with an instrument see **kae'**

**kaet'**<sup>1</sup> /lunch/

**-kaede'** (n;Ø/lcuut) lunch, provisions, food brought when traveling

**kaet'**<sup>2</sup> /buy, ask/

<i>dur</i>	<b>kaet</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>ket</b>	<b>kaet</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>ket</b>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>ket</b>	<b>ket</b>
<i>rep</i>	<b>ket</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ket</b>	"		

**O+u+Ø+kaet** (op) buy, pay for O, obtain O by trade; hire O

*dur* **yughikaet** he bought it; **'u'ukaet** buy it!; **c'aan ts'ukaetde** let's buy food; **nts'e 'ughukaedigii** don't buy it!; **'utaaskaet** I will buy it; **'ele' 'oskele** I didn't buy it; **'ele' c'udzghaskaede** I won't buy anything; **c'ootkaet** something was bought; **nac'uteket** he buys indiscriminately (cust); **nakughikaedi** he paid them back; **nic'unikaet** he bought something up to a point in time (mom); **k'ec'u'itkaet** he stopped buying something (mom); **yene xu'ughikaet** he hired them; **hwnax gha kuket** they pay rent (cust)

**c'uketde** W, **ut'aax c'ukaedi** M (an) store, lit. 'place for buying something'

**c'ukeden** (n) trader

**P#O+u+Ø+kaet** (op) buy O from P

*dur* **nc'utaaskaet** I will buy something from you; **uc'ooskaet** I bought something from him; **car i'ughikaet** he bought a car from him; **nihyughatket** they buy, trade it from each other (cust)

**O+u+d+l+kaet** (op-rev) ask O

*rev* **sudi'ilket** ask me!; **yudighilkaet** he asked him; **yutdelkaet** he started to ask him; **kudelket** he asks them; **ya sudighilkaet** he asked me about it; **bac'udaalkaet** I asked someone about it; **'ele' sudilkede** he didn't ask me; **'udii'a c'udelket** he always asks (cust); **nac'utdelket** he asks questions all the time (cust)

**O+u+d+l+kaet** (*op-rev*) ask O permission, compel, press O by asking, beg from O  
**c'udelket** he keeps asking, pressing (*rep*); **sudalket** he kept pressing me (*rep*);  
**sudaghalkaet** he was begging from me; **ya nayudalkaet** he asked him permission  
about it; **da'udilket** you ask permission; **na'udaghalket** I asked permission again

**kaet**<sup>3</sup> /rub, wipe/

<i>rev</i>	<b>ket</b>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>ket</b>	<b>ket</b>
<i>rev-cus</i>	<b>kiit</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>ket</b>	<b>kaet</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kaet</b>	"		

**P#c'+d+G+l+kaet** CLW, **P+e#c'+d+G+l+kaet** M (*op-rev*) wipe off, wipe up P

*rev* **unay'dilket** wipe it off!; **tuu 'ecdilket** wipe up the water!; **u'dghalkaet** I wiped it off; **unaen' 'ectngalkaet** I wiped off his face; **uk'et kecdilket** wipe it off of it!; **nla' 'ecdilket** wipe your hands!; **unani'diilkaet** I wiped them off (*dist*); **niidelket** C he is shuffling (cards)

**naen' 'stnelkedi** (*n;Ø/niic*) towel, *lit. 'that with which we wipe the face'*

**P+la#d+l+kaet** (*op-rev*) rub P with the hand

*rev* **uladelket** I am rubbing it with the hand; **iladalkaet** he was rubbing it; **ilatdalket** he will rub it

**ula'sdelkedi** (*n;Ø/niic*) hand towel, *lit. 'that which we rub'*

**tl'a#d+l+kaet** (*mot*) slide sidle on one's butt

**natl'adalkaet** he slid down on his butt (*mom*); **lutl'adelkaet** he slid around on his butt (*per*)

> **kaet** abrupt movement see **ket'**

**kaets' (kos)** \*-ts' /enclosed object moves independently; loaded boat goes/ cf. **ghaets** move enclosed or elongated object quickly, a root with a similar semantic range

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaes</b>	<b>kaets'</b>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kaes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>kaes</b>	<b>kaets'</b>	<b>kaes</b>	<b>kaes</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>kos</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kaets'</b>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kaes</b>

**G+l+kaets'** (*mot*) enclosed object moves independently, falls

*mom* **tsay'tsiy taghilkaets'** a knife fell in the water; **tatalkos** it will fall in the water; **saet naghilkaets'** the box fell down; **t'aghilkaets'** it fell within (blankets); **hwgaey c'a ba kaghilkaets'** a bag came up from below for him; **sa tanelkaets'** it (bag of potatoes) came to me (in the mail); **niniilkaets'** it moved to a point; **hwdadilkaets'** it slid down

**c'+Ø+kaets'** (*mot*) loaded boat moves; subject inflection is not possible

*mom* **i'tezkaets'** a loaded boat left; **kec'ezkaets'** a loaded boat landed; **ti'nikaets'** a boat with passengers sank; **c'akos** a boat with people, with a load is moving along (*prog*); **niilnac'akos** a loaded boat is going back and forth (*prog*)

**kenay'tkosden** CLW (*an*) boat landing

**kaey**<sup>1</sup>

-**kaey t'acodze'** (*n;d/laa*) inner fur, inner feathers

**kaey**<sup>2</sup> /pl humans or dogs/ cf. **k'** third pl subject, perhaps a related affix

**kaey** (*nsf*) pl humans or dogs; more limited than **'ene**; also cf. **y'** plural suffix: **ti'kaey** dogs; **cilkaey** young men

> **kaey** in **c'enakaey** Eskimos see **keh'**; in **bekaey** boat see **kae**<sup>5</sup>

> **kaes** go in boat see **kae**<sup>5</sup>; enclosed object moves see **kaets'**



## ke<sup>2</sup>

**ke** (*vpf*) adverbial, bound postposition; possibly related to **e**<sup>1</sup> against, cf. **ke** against a place; possibly more than one affix is combined here

**ke#** (*ads:ss mom*) ashore: **kezkaen** he landed on shore in a boat; **keynezyuut** he chased him ashore, **the** bluffed him

**P+ke#** (*ads:ss mom*) drawing a picture (of O) on P, writing on P: **ikeyiltaen** he drew a picture of him on it; **gaani k'e i'kedizilae** write something (words) on this!; **ukediiltaan** I drew a lake on it

**l+ke#** (*ads:n mom*) crossing, across: **lkeniyaa** he walked across

**P+ke#gh+i** (*ads:i mom*) climbing P: **ikeghiyaa** he climbed it

**na+ke#(d)** (*ads:rev*) down and back: **nakedezyaa**

**nil+ke#** (*ads:s mom, rev, s neu*) turning over: **nilkeydez'at** he turned it (skin) over

**ke+ts'i#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) loosen []; rare, only in the following: **u'el kets'i'didaek** things (screws) came loose one it

## ke<sup>3</sup>

**ke** (*vpf*) thematic; possibly more than one morpheme is combined here, uncommon:

**ke#c'Ø+tets'** walk with a cane; **ke#d+D+tsagh** whimper; **ke#O+d+Ø+niic** expect, anticipate O; **ke+na#d+D+niic** return late

> **ke** foot see **kae**<sup>1</sup>; using it see **kae**<sup>6</sup>; against a place see **e**<sup>1</sup>

## ke'

**take'e** (*n*) red-necked grebe (*Podiceps grisegena*)

> **ke'** go in boat see **kae**<sup>5</sup>; foot see **kae**<sup>1</sup>

> **ke't** abrupt movement see **ket'**

> **kedi** in **naen'** 'stnelkedi towel see **kaet**<sup>3</sup>

> **kex** track O see **kaek'**

## keh<sup>1</sup>, kae<sup>6</sup>

**nakeh** (*n*) Eskimo, lit. 'enemy + ?'

**c'enakaey** (*n*) Eskimos

## keh<sup>2</sup>, kaexe

**-lay'keh** CL, **-lay'kaexe** W (*n;Ø/'aan*) bow guard, wrist protector

> **kel** buy, ask see **kaet**<sup>2</sup>; rub, wipe see **kaet**<sup>3</sup>; abrupt movement see **ket'**

## ket

**kakede'** (*n;Ø/laa*) snow near surface

> **ket** buy, ask see **kaet**<sup>2</sup>; rub, wipe see **kaet**<sup>3</sup>; abrupt movement see **ket'**

## ket' (kaet) /abrupt accidental movement/

<i>mom</i>	<b>kaet</b>	<b>ket'</b>	<b>kel</b>	<b>kaet</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>ket</b>	<b>ket'</b>	<b>ket</b>	<b>ket</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>kel</b>			
<i>neu</i>	<b>ket'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>kiiit'</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>ket</b>	"		

**G+l+ket'** (mot) slide, slip on surface, abrupt accidental movement takes place; *caus.* slide O  
*mom* **telket'** it slipped; **itelket'** he slid it, made it slide; **nadelket'** it (boat) capsized;  
**uzes uk'enanalket'** he scraped his skin; **hwts'i'ilket'** it slipped away;  
**hwts'iyinilket'** he slid it away; **utsit'aak'e ts'i'ilket'** ‡he became bald *lit.* 'his head  
top slipped off'; **kanalket'** ‡he became bald *lit.* 'round object (head) slipped up and  
out'; **hwdadilket'** it slid down; **uyiyalket'** it slid inside; **uggaane' kaghalket'** his  
arm slid out of joint, was dislocated; **uggaane' ik'enaghilket'** he slid her arm back  
into the socket; **nekedelket'** it (boat, sled) tipped over, capsized (*rev*)

**nekeghalkeli** (n;Ø/taan) revolver, *lit.* 'that which slips in a circle'

**nilk'enahghelkedi** (n;Ø/taan) pocket knife, *lit.* 'that which slips back into a cavity'

**inc#G+l+ket'** (mot) inc slides

*mom* **nekecendghelket'** he dislocated his ankle; **katsighalket'** ‡he became bald *lit.*  
'head slipped up and out'; **natl'adalket'** he slid on his butt; **kataghalket'** water  
surged up; **daletdelket'** it filled with smoke inside

**ko+l+ket'** (desc) area is slippery, slick

**kulket'** area is slippery (*neu*); **ba'aaxe kulkiit'** it became slippery outside (*tran*);  
**kutalkiit'** it will become slippery (*tran*)

**O+t+n+l+ket'** (u:s mom) choke on O (food), swallow, gulp O in chunks

**i'tnelket'** he choked on something (food), he swallowed something in chunks (*mom*);  
**i'tnalket'** he will choke (*mom*)

> key strike O with elongated object *see* **kay'**; in **c'enkey'** M dentalium nose ornament *see* **kac**; in  
**tsudahkeyi** M shrew *see* **kay'**

**kes:skes** \*-[]

**skesne** (n) Alutiiq people, Prince William Sound Eskimo

**Skesne Kuztseden** (pn) battle site on the Klutina River, *lit.* 'where the Alutiiqs made  
a mark'

> **kii'** tracks extend *see* **kae'**

> **kii'i'** abrupt movement *see* **ket'**

> **kiit** rub, wipe *see* **kaet'**

> **kiit'** abrupt movement *see* **ket'**

**ko** /area/ cf. **xu** area suffix, a related morpheme

**ko** (pf) area, place, in a general area, areal object/possessive pronoun; **ko** > **hw** / \_\_C:  
**hwk'eze** alongside the area

1. **ko** can be thematized in nouns not derived from verbs; **hwnax** CLW, **konax** M house;  
**hwzaa** clearing; **hwc'ele'** rag; **hwts'i'** osprey

2. occurs lexicalized in numerous compounds: **hwt'aene** all, everything; **ndahwk'e** how  
far; **hw'iidze'** shade; **hwdzax** dangerously, rarely; **-kole** be gone, absent, nothing

3. prefixed to directionals: **hwniit** at a place upriver

**ka** (pf) adjacent, the next place; prefixed to directionals, *see* Appendix B, Leer 1989:595  
suggests this may be **ko** area + **gha** by: **kazniit** the next place upstream

**ko** (vpf) area, place, situation, state, area gender, area qualifier

**ko** (nds) gender, areal direct object; **ko** > **ku** / \_\_z,n: **koyaan** it is grazing an area;  
**kułtsiin** he built it (a structure); **hwnal'aen** he is looking at the place, the  
situation; **'edlii kulaen** it is cold; **hwnax kuz'aan** there is a house

**ko** (ts) thematized gender or areal object/subject

1. occurs in many verb themes **ko+Ø+yaa'** weather occurs; **ko+Ø+laa'** dig; **ko+Ø+niic**  
fog moves; **na#ko+l+nic** tell, narrate (a story); **n#ko+l+aen** see, sense a spirit

2. occurs in many deverbal nouns derived from verbs: **hwnic** news, information; **nko'en**  
a spirit; **hwt'aene** people *lit.* 'those who possess an area'; **hwts'ae** jealousy;  
**hwggon'** spring weather

**ko**, hw (vpf) thematic, area

**ko+ce#d+i** (ads:i mom) down the river

**ko+da#d+i** (ads:i mom) down, descending

**ko+tsi#d+i** (ads:i mom, i neu) descending toward water

**kol** /absent/ reanalyzed root from **ko** area, **lae** be, plus (h)e negative; cf. **kulaen** it exists; cf. 'ele' hwghile it doesn't exist

-**kole** (padj) be absent, gone, nothing, none: **c'ekole** something is gone, absent; **dats'ii ukole** he is still gone; **tikaandi kole** there are no wolves; **udzii kole** he is deaf, ‡he is reckless, obstinate, he doesn't pay attention; **uyi'kole CLM**, **bey'kole W** it is empty; **xuta inekooya'dze' c'a kole**, **inadatniic** he tried to go among them but nothing (happened), he failed

**Una' Tuu Kol Na'** (pn) Dry Tok Creek, lit. 'its creek has no water creek'

**ts'elk'ey kole** (n) nine, lit. 'one is gone'

-**dilghaay koley** (n) credit (at store), lit. 'nothing exchanged'

-**desnen' koley** (n;d/niic) fur that is exchanged for trade or credit, lit. 'that which has no paternal relatives'; this meaning may be extended from Eyak term for Russian American Company

**koldze'** (adv) nothing: **koldze' nihwdelnen** nothing remained

**kole** (exc) no: **kole**, **'ele' destsiine** no, I'm not hungry

**kole** (venc) negative; rarely used in place of regular negative inflection to negate a positive verb form: **k'alii koht'aene gha c'ighila' kole** there was not much (game) for the people

**kon** \*-n /house/ obsolete root only attested in this compound

**kon ts'aay'** (n;d/taan) chamber pot, honeybucket

> **kon** in **konts'aghi** seven see **ts'agh**

> **kona M** now, just now see **xona**

**kon'**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /fire/

**kon'**, **-kone'** (nic;d/'aan (fire), d/taan (match)) fire; match: **i'el kon'ta zdaa** he sits with him at the fire, ‡he keeps him company; **sts'ene' uyii kon' dighi'aa** ‡I have rheumatism lit. 'I have fire in my bones'; **lukon'datt'aal** he is carrying a torch around; **nakon'dilk'aan** he built a fire

**teen kon'** (n;d/taan) wooden match

**kon' ts'iile'** (n;d/'aan) spark

**kon' set** (n;Ø/laa) slippers, lit. 'fire footwear'

**i'nakone'** (n;Ø) lightning

**yakone' L** (n;Ø) red northern lights, lit. 'sky fire'

**kon'k'aye'** (n) Sitka alder (*Alnus crispa*), lit. possibly 'fire willow'

neu	<b>kon'</b>	<b>kuun'</b>	<b>kuul</b>	<b>kuun'</b>
tran	<b>kuus</b>	<b>kuun'</b>	<b>kuul,kuux</b>	<b>kuul,kuux</b>

**G+n+l+kon'** (stat) be warm, hot; caus. warm, heat O; denotes hotter temperatures than **G+n+l+c'ok**; see paradigm in Appendix H:8.3

neu **nelkon'** it, he is warm; **hwnelkon'** the area is warm; **ts'es nelkon'** the rocks are hot

tran **nilkuun'** it, he became warm; **tinalkuul** he will become warm; **nahwnilkuun'** the area became warm again; **nay'nelkuun'** I warmed up, heated something;

**nay'nulkuuxde** let him warm something up!

**tsaey uyii nelkon'i** (n;d/taan) thermos, lit. 'that in which tea is warm'

**tsi'ngilkon'i** CLW, **c'etsinilkon'o** M (n;t/taan) internal organ attached to stomach of moose, caribou; used as bag for storing lard and as a container for cooking lit. 'in it head is warmed'

# **koy<sup>1</sup>** /vomit/

**koy** (ni;Ø/tlaek') vomit: **tikoysiniltaen** I went out to vomit

<i>conc</i>	<b>koy</b>	"
<i>dur</i>	<b>koy</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>kuuy</b>	"

**na#D+koy** (conv) to vomit

**natkoy** he is vomiting (*conc*); **nastkoy** he vomited (*conc*); **naatkoy** he vomited repeatedly (*dur*); **natkuuy** he customarily vomits (*cust*)

**P+na#l+koy** (conv) vomit up P

**inalkoy** he vomited it up (*conc*); **ht'ae' ggas nlaeni ighiyaan'i nalkoy** he vomited up all the filth that he had eaten (*conc*)

# **koy'** CLM, **koy<sup>2</sup>** W /throw spear/

<i>mom</i>	<b>kuus</b>	<b>koy',koy</b>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kuus</b>
<i>cons</i>	<b>koy',koy</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>kos</b>	"		

**O+G+l+koy'** (suc) throw O (spear), hit O with thrown spear

*mom* **itelkoy'** he threw it (spear); **itxilkos** he used to throw it (*cust*); **yilkoy'** he hit it with a spear (*sem*); **yunikoy'** he threw a spear at it; **i'el i'telkoy'** he knocked it down with something (a spear); **ites i'ghilkoy'** he threw something (spear) over it

**e'+n+l+koy'** CLW (suc) play pool

**i'nelkoy'** he is playing pool (*cons*); **i'ngilkoy'** he was playing pool (*cons*)

# **kos<sup>1</sup>** \*-s /cough/

**kos** (n;Ø) common cold, cough: **kos tsilaak** I caught a cold

<i>dur</i>	<b>kos</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>kuus</b>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kos</b>	<b>kuus</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>kuus</b>	"		

**d+l+kos** (op) cough

*dur* **delkos** he is coughing; **dalkos** he was coughing; **delkuus** he customarily coughs (*cust*); **dzi'dalkos** he coughed excessively, he finished coughing; **cin'delkos** he is pretending to cough; **k'ey'denelkos** I quit coughing

**delkosta'e'** (n;Ø) tuberculosis, lit. 'coughing'

**P#d+l+kos** (op) cough up P

**del delkos** he is coughing up blood (*dur*)

# **kos<sup>2</sup>**

**Skostle Na'** (pn) Horse Creek; analysis uncertain

- > **kos** throw spear see **koy'**; enclosed object moves see **kaets'**
- > **kuul** warm see **kon'**
- > **kuun'** warm see **kon'**
- > **kuus** warm see **kon'**; cough see **kos<sup>1</sup>**; throw spear see **koy'**
- > **kuux** warm see **kon'**
- > **kuuy** vomit see **koy<sup>1</sup>**

**ku<sup>1</sup>** /into/

**ku** (vpf) adverbial, into

**ku#** (ads:gh mom) into enclosure: **kughiyaa** he went in (to room); **kukon'xdghildaetl'** they threw fire inside

**yae' ku#** (ads:gh mom) falling down: **yae' kughalts'et** he fell down

**ku<sup>2</sup>, xu<sup>2</sup>** /them/ historically from **k<sup>1</sup> + b** third person singular

**ku** CLW, **xu** M (pf) their, them, third person plural object/possessive prefix: **kuta'** CLW, **xuta'** M their father; **kuk'eze** CLW, **xuk'eze** M alongside them

**ku** CLW, **xu** M (vpf) them, third person pl direct object; in M and most of CL this is used with all subjects; in W only used with first or second person subjects; see **hw** them, which is used in W with third person subjects: **kungel'aen'** CLW, **xungel'aen'** M I looked at them; **xuna'aen** M, **kuna'aen** CL he is looking at them; cf. **hwna'aen** W and some CL

**ku** CLW, **xu** M (vpf) them, third person pl postpositional object: **ku'elbiis** I am swinging them; **xutl'ac'ihdelk'aan** they cremated them

**ku<sup>3</sup>**

**ku** (vpf) thematic; only in the following theme: **ts'+ku#d+D+niic+e** be lazy

> **ku** area see **ko**

> **kuy** in **kuyxi** marmot, whistler see **xi**



# k'

> **k'aa** almost *see* **k'a**

> **k'aa'** gun *see* **k'a"**

## k'aac'

**dik'aagi** (*n;d/laa*) fluffy seed; cotton of cottonwood; "arctic cotton" (*Eriophorum* spp.); *perhaps an obsolete verb theme*

**dik'aagiyu** (*n*) Fireweed Clan; *clan associated with fluffy seed of fireweed*

**lats'ik'aage'**, **dlats'ik'aage'** CLW, **dahts'ik'aage'** CM (*n;d/laa*) fluffy seed of fireweed

**k'aac'**, **k'ac"** /cut and spread out meat/

<i>cont</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aac'</b>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aac'</b>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aas</b>
BOX	<b>k'ac'</b>			

**O+l+k'aac'** (*conv*) cut open and spread out O (meat, fish) for drying; iron O (clothes)

**nc'elk'aay'** CL, **nc'elk'aac** M he cut and spread out something (meat) to dry (*cont*);

**n'txalk'aas** I will cut and spread something out (*cont*); **nilna'ilk'ay'** cut it and spread it out! []; **nanc'elk'aay'** she ironed some things (*dist*)

**nilnaghalk'agi** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) fish that has been cut open and spread out to dry

**u'el nac'etk'aasi** (*n*) iron (for clothes)

**k'aas** (*n*) meat, carcass of small game (ground squirrel, muskrat); *whole carcass that is cut open, smoked, and dried*

**k'aage'** (*adj*) sliced

**c'entsiis k'aage'** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) sliced backbone meat of king salmon, *lit. 'sliced nose'*

> **k'aadze'** in **k'os k'aadze'** sinew in back of neck *see* **k'aats'**

> **k'aage'** sliced *see* **k'aac'**

> **k'aax** fat *see* **k'ax**

**k'aal**, **k'aal** /whetstone/ *cf.* **k'a"** edge, a related root

**k'aal**, **-k'aale'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) whetstone, file, *lit. 'tool for making edges'*

**ts'es k'aal** (*n;Ø/'aan*) whetstone, *lit. 'stone whetstone'*

**c'etsiy k'aal** (*n;Ø/'aan*) file, *lit. 'steel whetstone'*

**dzel k'aale'** (*n*) rock ptarmigan (*Lagopus mutus*), *lit. possibly 'mountain's whetstone' or 'mountain's hoarse one'*

<i>dur</i>	<b>k'aal</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aal</b>	<b>k'aal</b>	<b>k'al</b>	<b>k'aal</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>k'aal</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+k'aal** (*op*) grind, file O; **k'aal** is derived from **k'aal** whetstone

*mom* **ighik'aal** he filed it, ground it (*dur*); **i'el tezk'aal** he filed it off; **itl'ac'ezk'aal** he filed it down to nothing; **ik'ey'nik'aal** he filed it in two; **k'ec'itk'aal** he quit grinding

**datk'aali** (*n;d/'aan*) snuff, *lit. 'that which is ground'*

**d+l+k'aal** (*op-ono*) be the sound of grinding, filing; be hoarse

**delk'aal** there is the sound of grinding, he is hoarse (*ono*)

> **k'aal** grind *see k'a'*

> **k'aal** whetstone, file *see k'a'*; burn *see k'aan'*; go in pain *see k'aatl'*; avert the eyes *see k'al'*; pale *see k'al'*

**k'aan'**, **k'aay** \*-n /angled/ *cf. k'a'* edge, a related root  
                   neu           **k'aan**           —           —           —

**d+(n+gh+)D+k'aan** (ext) be sharply angled, edged; **k'aay** occurs in some nominalizations  
   neu **tngetk'aan** it is angled, sharp-edged; **dghelaay tnetk'aani** a sharp-angled, jagged  
           mountain; **uts'i'tngetk'aan** it (mountain) extends up at a sharp angle; **taaxu**  
           **tngetk'aan** it has three edges, it is triangular

**Tsidatk'aani** (pn) ridge at Pippin Lake, *lit. 'head that is angled'*

**tsitk'aani** CLW, **tsitk'aay** M (n) greater scaup (*Aythya marila*), *lit. 'head that is angled'*

**ntngestk'aani** (n;Ø/taan) three-cornered needle, *lit. 'that which is angled'*

**k'a' datk'aay** M (n;Ø/aan) gunsight, *lit. 'gun that is angled'*

**dak'aay** CLM (n) humpback salmon (*Oncorhynchus gorbuscha*)

**k'aandze'** (adv) at an angle, on edge, on the side; **k'aandze' ztaen** he is lying on his side

**k'aank'edze'** (adv) on edge, off balance; **k'aank'edze' telghel** he stood off balance

**-ghak'aay** (an) mountain ridge

**Ughak'aay 'Sngedzeni** (pn) Chitina Mountain, *lit. 'someone that is standing on the ridge'*

**K'aay Na'** (pn) Kaina River, *lit. 'ridge creek'*

**k'aay-** (i) pointed; only in the following: **kank'aay'tnelkey** M he chopped them into sharpened points

**k'aan'**, **k'an'** \*-n /burn/

<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aan</b>	<b>k'aal</b>	<b>k'aal</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>k'an'</b>	<b>k'aan</b>	<b>k'an'</b>	<b>k'an'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>k'an'</b>	<b>k'aan,k'an'</b>	<b>k'an'</b>	<b>k'an'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>k'an'</b>	"		
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>k'aan'</b>	"		

(i+)**d+G+Ø+k'aan** (mot) ignite, catch on fire, fire burns, moves; northern lights shine; lightning strikes; become sunburned; *caus.* light O (fire, lamp, light), burn O, carry O (fire), build O (fire); *i+* prefix in some derivatives seems to be used optionally

*i mom* **dik'aan**, **idik'aan** it ignited; **ukonaxe' dik'aan** his house caught fire; **dats'ii 'ele' disk'aage** it hasn't caught fire yet; **'ele' dik'aale** it didn't catch fire; **c'aan tnik'aan** the bread caught fire; **hwdik'aan** an area ignited; **idilk'aan** he lit it, he built a fire; **idilk'aas** build a fire!; **naydoolk'aat** let me build a fire; **xasgii 'el nay'dilk'aas** he is lighting a fire with a fire drill; **nunak nadilk'aas** light the lamp!; **naniidelk'aan** he lit them (pl fires) (*dist*); **xaydilk'aan**, **i'dilk'aan** he built a fire for himself

*mom* **kahwdghik'aan** the area got burned over; **kanadatk'aan** the fire started up again; **yaykaas nadghik'aan** northern lights burned in a downward direction; **yaykaas kedinik'aan** northern lights are burning against a place (sky); **c'enakonn' nadik'aan** M lightning struck; **niltene nakone' s'el kedinik'aan** lightning struck by me; **lazenii 'iinn 'ughelk'aande** M the place where the Russians were cremated; **uzuut uyii dahwtinik'aan** the stove pipe burned closed, became clogged; **yahwdik'aan** there are red northern lights; **utl'ahwdezk'aan** he got burned (on his body); **utl'ahwtnezk'aan** he got sunburned (on the face); **xutl'ac'ihdelk'aan** M they cremated them; **sdabele' tl'ay'diilk'aan** I burned my lip; **nhwdezk'aan**, **nhwdezk'aan** an area was burned (*cont*); **nhwdek'an'** it is burning continuously over an area (*cont*); **luy'dinilk'aan** he was carrying something burning around (*per*)

Uk'ets'iidilk'aasi (pn) hill near Taral, lit. 'that on which we build a fire'  
 Tsihwdik'aan Na' (pn) Chultikana Creek, lit. 'area burned to the water creek'  
 T'aghes Nghezkaande (pn) on Bear Creek trail, lit. 'where cottonwood burned'  
 utanay'tnelk'aani (n;Ø/kaan) soup made of blood and fat and the liver of the rutting moose

na+kon'#d+i+l+k'aan (u.i mom) build a fire  
 yii kae nakon'idilk'aas build a fire with it! (mom); nakon'dilk'aan he built a fire  
 (i+)+d+Ø+k'an' (stat) be burning; caus. keep O burning; smoke O (cigarette) M  
 neu dezka'an, idezka'an' it is burning; dighik'an' it was burning; 'ele' ugheldze'  
 idik'an'e it is not burning well; idizilk'an' you keep it burning!; nunak delk'an' he has the lamp burning; c'edelk'an' M he is smoking; dentl'aa hwdelk'an' CL, saa k'entl'aa hwtneik'an' M ‡there is a sundog lit. 'it is burning at its (sun's) cheeks'; xa'k'a didak'an' it'll burn slowly  
 kon' dek'aan'de (an) fireplace, lit. 'where fire customarily burns'  
 ut'aydezka'an'i (an) oven, lit. 'that which is burning inside'  
 u+d+l+k'an' (desc) be flammable  
 'udelk'an' it is flammable (neu)  
 hwk'aane' (n;d/taan) charred, burnt wood

k'aatl' /go in pain/

mom	k'aał	k'aatl'	k'al	k'aał
per	k'al	k'aatl'	k'al	k'aał

c'+n+l+k'aatl' (mot) go being in pain, being wounded  
 luy'nalk'al he is going around in pain (per); luy'nelk'aatl' he was going around in pain (per); nacnelk'al M it is wounded []

k'aats<sup>1</sup> \*-ts /sinew in neck/

-k'os k'aadze' (n,n/laa) yellowish sinew in back of the neck and along spine

> k'aats cold see k'ats<sup>9</sup>

k'aats<sup>11</sup> \*-ts' /exercise/

dur	k'aas	k'aats'	k'aas	k'aas
-----	-------	---------	-------	-------

O+Ø+k'aats' (op) exercise, train O; reflexive exercise, train, do calisthenics  
 dur negha denaey 'iinn 'el 'ik'aas M train the men for us!; detk'aas CLW, dek'aas M he is training, doing calisthenics; dgastk'aats' CLW, ghesdek'aats M I was training; sen 'el katk'aats M the people trained with magic power; c'edan'ats'en' naves gha katk'aats M previously they had trained for war

k'aats<sup>12</sup> \*-[] /cliff/

k'aats' (n,n/'aan) cliff

Tsae K'aats (pn) mountain by Mineral Lake, lit. 'cliff rock'

k'aats' hwnene (an) rocky mountainside

> k'aay angled, in -ghak'aay mountain ridge see k'aan<sup>1</sup>

k'aaz<sup>1</sup> W \*-[]

dalk'aazi W (n) dolly varden char (*Salvelinus malma*)

k'aaz<sup>2</sup> M \*-zh

-enk'aaze' M (n) spirit, soul

**k'aas**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /quiver/

**k'aas, -k'aase'** (n) quiver; an internal organ of the moose (unidentified), *lit.* 'arrow skin', -s from **zes** skin; cf. **k'a'** **zes** gun case, a later compound

**k'aas**<sup>2</sup> \*-sh<sup>w</sup> /stiff/

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'as</b>	<b>k'aas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'as</b>	<b>k'aas</b>

**G+I+k'aas** (stat) body, muscle, carcass is stiff

*neu* **zelk'aas** I am stiff; **lk'aas** he is stiff, it (carcass) is stiff; **sts'ene'** **salk'aas** my leg is stiff; **k'alii nilk'ase** it (face) is not stiff; **'ilk'aas** it, he got stiff (*tran*); **'italk'as** he will get stiff (*tran*)

**G+I+k'aas** (mot) become formed in a shape, imprinted with outline; *caus.* shape, form O

*mom* **uniitnalk'aas** it (hand) became imprinted with an outline; **ini'ghilk'aas** he imprinted something on its surface; **unilatnilk'aas** you got an impression on your hand; **xu' ni'dinilk'aas** he formed something (bow); **tidayghilk'aas** he formed it the wrong way, ‡he didn't raise him properly

**k'aas-** (i) stiffness: **snik'aasdelen** I got stiff

**k'aas**<sup>3</sup> \*-[]

**K'aasi Na'** (pn) Oshetna River; perhaps from **k'aas**<sup>1</sup> quiver or from **k'aats'** cliff

➤ **k'aas** burn *see* **k'aan'**; exercise *see* **k'aats'**; cut and spread out meat; dried small game carcass *see* **k'aac'**; cold *see* **k'ats'**

**k'a**<sup>1</sup>, **k'aa**<sup>2</sup> /now/ occasionally reduces to 'a

**k'a** (enc) emphatic; adds emphasis to preceding noun, postposition or adverb: **ugheli k'a nlaen** he is fine; **hwt'aene k'a htadel** they all will go; **unaghal k'a badae zelghaen** his older sister was killed in her presence; **dats'ii k'a uk'aasyaaf** I am still following him

**k'adii, k'adiit, 'adii** (adv) now: **k'adii c'estsiis** I am writing now; **k'adii cenk'a' 'adetnii** now it is called arrow

**k'adii dzaene** (adv) today

**k'adiidi, 'adiidi** (n) a new thing

**k'axona** (adv) just then, that's all: **ba'aa niniyaa k'axona** he stopped outside just then

**k'ada'a, 'ada'a CLW, k'adan'a M** (adv) yesterday

**k'adu' dae'** (adv) very briefly, momentarily

**yak'a, ya'a** (adv) still: **dats'ii yak'a kuz'aan** it (house) is still standing; **yak'a ltaes** he is still swaying

**xuk'a** (adv) still, continuously: **xuk'a baghitnaa** you keep working on it!; **xuk'a nya'** he still keeps on walking; **xuk'a nen' kuz'esi 'el na'ilggaets'** as she was still stepping on the ground she opened her eyes

**c'axuk'a** (adv) nevertheless, anyway: **c'axuk'a ne'el natidaas** nevertheless you come back with us!

**k'ali'i, k'alii, k'ali'** (cpc) no, not, negative particle; mainly used in MW, synonymous with 'ele'; *see* **le'**, **li'**, **lii'**: **k'ali'i c'a xona gge' di'elniige** I hadn't gotten up yet; **k'alii nilk'ase** it is not stiff any longer

**k'aa, k'aagu** (adv) almost, nearly: **k'aa sc'uzniic** something almost got me; **k'aa it'ahwdghitnen** he almost killed them all; **k'aagu tidahwghi'aan** he almost caused a bad situation

**k'aatle, k'aale** (adv) almost, nearly, very soon: **k'aatle telyaas** it is just about to snow; **k'aale kanadatnadzox** he will shave very soon

**xosk'ak'e, xosk'a'a** (*adv*) freely, plainly, without accompaniment: **xosk'ak'e txases** I will drink it plain (without sugar); **xosk'ak'e natesdyaa** he came back with nothing;  
**xosk'ak'e nle' alaa** I gave them to you freely  
**'alk'ek'a** (*adv*) alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a kunal'aen** they look alike

## **k'a<sup>2</sup>**

**k'a** (*vpf*) bound postposition; only in the following: **P+k'a#n+l+taa** take care of, treat P

## **k'a<sup>1</sup>** /edged/ cf. **k'aan** angled; **k'aas** quiver, derived roots formed by suffixation

**-k'a'** (*n;Ø/taan*) sharp edge of knife, axe: **uk'a' kole** its edge is dull; **uk'a' nayitsii** he is sharpening it

**ts'elk'ey uk'a' c'ilaeni** (*n;Ø/'aan*) single-bitted axe, *lit.* 'that which has one edge'

**-dzak'a'** (*n;Ø/taan*) shin, *lit.* 'leg edge'

**c'ek'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) arrowhead

**ts'en k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) bone arrowhead

**tsedi k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) copper arrowhead

**dats'en k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) antler arrowhead

**c'etsiy k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) steel arrowhead

**tuu k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) duck arrow, *lit.* 'water arrowhead'

**bestle k'a'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) stone arrowhead

**k'a', -k'aa'; [c'etsiy tnaey k'a']** (*n;Ø/taan*) gun, rifle; recorded by Doroshin in 1848 as 'white man's arrow', showing original meaning arrow, see also **k'a' tse'**, **k'aas** below

**cenk'a' CLW, decen k'a' M** (*n;Ø/taan*) arrow, *lit.* 'stick arrow'

**k'a' k'ae** (*n;Ø/'aan*) hunting blind, *lit.* 'arrow place'; apparently could be of any material, rocks, a stump, etc.; has been termed a caribou blind and a sheep blind; the word also appears in some war stories and three times as a place name

**k'a' ggaay** (*n;Ø/taan*) pistol, *lit.* 'little gun'

**k'a' tse'** (*n;n/'aan*) bullet, *lit.* 'arrow head'

**k'a' tse' yiidi** (*n;Ø/niic*) aluminum foil, *lit.* []

**k'a' zes** (*n;Ø/taan*) gun case, *lit.* 'gun skin'

## **k'a<sup>22</sup>**

**tl'ac'usk'a'** (*n*) fireweed (*Epilobium angustifolium*); cf. **lats'ik'aage'** fluffy seeds of fireweed, perhaps a related word

## **k'ac M** /crack (noise)/

ono k'ac "

**d+G+l+k'ac** (*op-ono*) be cracking sound (of bones, ice, logs cracking); be call of pika

**k'agi delk'ac** the pika is calling (*ono*); **ten delk'ac** the ice cracked (*ono*)

**k'agi, k'ac ts'udiye M** (*n*) pika, coney, "rock rabbit" (*Ochotona collaris*); cf. **k'e'i CLW**

## **k'ac<sup>22</sup>** /chapped/

neu k'ac "

**G+l+kac'** (*desc*) be chapped, cracked

**neu ula' ghalk'ay'** his hands are chapped; **nalk'ay'** he is chapped (on the face);

**kadalk'ay'** it (paint, boot) is cracked; **sla' kadalk'ac M** my hands are chapped

**k'aye', k'age'** (*adj*) callused

**-kek'aye', -kek'age'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) foot callus



# **k'ax, k'aax /fat/**

**-k'ax** (n;Ø/'aan) fat

**c'eggot' tak'ax** (n;Ø/'aan) moose, caribou knee fat; *used as baby pacifier and as face and hair ointment*

**c'ecene' k'ax** (n;Ø/'aan) rump fat of rabbit

**ts'es c'ek'ax** (n;Ø/'aan) quartz, *lit. 'rock fat'*

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'aax</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>k'aax</b>	"

**l+k'aax** (desc) be fat; *used especially of game animals*

**lk'aax** it is fat (*neu*); **ghalk'aax** it was fat (*neu*); **na'ilk'aax** it got fat again (*tran*)

# **k'al<sup>1</sup> /avert the eyes/**

<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aal</b>	<b>k'al</b>	<b>k'al</b>	<b>k'aal</b>
<i>dru</i>	<b>k'aal</b>	"		

(P#)Ø+k'al (*mot*) avert ones eyes (from P), grimace, look (at P) sidelong

*mom* **sunik'al** he averted his eyes from me; **'unensk'al** I averted my eyes from him;  
**suk'aal** he keeps looking at me sidelong (*dru*); **nts'e su'uk'aalida** don't look at me  
sidelong!; **yae' natestk'al** he averted his eyes; **s'el tidaghik'al** he glanced at me  
looking evilly

**P+uka naex#t+D+k'al** (*u:s mom*) direct P (to do something) with the eyes

**suka naextestk'al** he directed me to do something with his eyes (*mom*)

# **k'al<sup>2</sup> /pale/**

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'al</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	—	<b>k'al</b>	<b>k'al</b>	—

**G+I/D+k'al** (*desc*) be pale, faded, light in color; *D is used in transitional*

**lk'al** it is pale (*neu*); **tsitnelk'al** he is blonde, white-haired (*neu*); **na'itk'al** it turned  
pale (*tran*)

**delk'ali** (*n*) yellowish or light red fox

**dek'ali** CLW, **dak'ali** M (*n*) medium-sized caribou that leads herd

> **k'al** grind *see* **k'aal**; pale *see* **k'al**; go in pain *see* **k'aatl'**

> **k'an'** burn *see* **k'aan'**

# **k'atl'**

**besk'atl'i** CW (n;Ø/'aan) birch fungus (*Fomes applanatum*); *analysis uncertain*

# **k'ats'<sup>1</sup> \*-ts' /click/**

<i>dur</i>	<b>k'ats'</b>	"
<i>ono</i>	<b>k'ats'</b>	"

**O+n+l+k'ats'** (*op*) click, snap O (fingers, fingernails)

**i'nelk'ats'** he is clicking something (his nails) (*dur*); **delaggane' nelk'ats'** he is clicking  
his nails (*dur*)

**d+l+k'ats'** (*op-ono*) be snapping sound of trap, of person chewing gum; *caus.* snap O

**delk'ats'** it (trap) snapped (*ono*); **i'delk'ats'** he is snapping, cracking something (*ono*)

# **k'ats'<sup>2</sup>, k'aats'<sup>2</sup> \*-ts' /cold/**

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'ats'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aats</b>	<b>k'as</b>	<b>k'aas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aas</b>	<b>k'aats</b>	<b>k'as</b>	<b>k'aas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>k'as</b>	"		

*note lack of glottalization in the transitional perfective*

**G+Ø+k'ats'** (*stat*) weather, inanimate is cold; *caus.* make O cold; *usually used of inanimate subjects, cf. Ø+dlii'* animate is cold

*neu* **tuu nez'ats'** the water is cold; **hwdezk'ats'** the weather is cold; **ndahwk'e hwdezk'ats'**? how cold is it?; **k'adii xay hwdighik'ats'** this winter was cold; **hwdidak'ats'** it will be cold

*tran* **hwdik'aats** it turned cold; **hwdidak'asi k'ekultsiin** it looks like it will turn cold; **'ele' hwdisk'aaze** it hasn't turned cold; **nahwtetk'as** it customarily starts to turn cold (*cust*); **nakok'asde** when it gets cold (*cust*); **naxelditk'aats** it got cold at nightfall; **nik'aats** it (water) got cold; **ula' nik'aats** his hands got cold (of a person near death); **i'nilk'aats** he made something (water) cold; **dadinilk'aats** you let the cold come inside (*mom*)

**delk'aadzi** (*n;Ø*) north wind, *lit. 'that which causes cold'*

**c'ek'ats'** (*n*) cold, cold weather

**c'ek'ats' naa** (*n*) sign of cold weather

**c'ek'ats' uyii tnal'aeni** (*n*) thermometer, *lit. 'that in which cold is seen'*

**K'ats'i Na'** (*pn*) Kotsina River, *lit. 'cold river'*

**tak'ats'** (*n*) spring water, cold water

**Tak'ats' Bene'** (*pn*) Paxson Lake, *lit. 'spring water lake'*

**k'ay'**<sup>1</sup> /pelvis/

-**k'aye'** (*n;Ø/taan*) pelvis, pelvic region

**nuuni k'aye'** (*n*) porcupine pelvis; *used for divination in hunting*

-**k'ay' tneggodze'** (*n*) colon

**k'ay'**<sup>2</sup> /willow/

**k'ay' CLW, k'ey' M** (*ni*) willow (*Salix sp.*): **luk'ay'daldel** it is grazing on willow

**k'ay' giis** (*n*) a type of willow []

**k'ay' luus** (*n*) a type of willow []

**k'ay' ce'i** (*n*) large willow; *used as a whistle to scare off wolves lit. 'big willow'*

**k'ay' c'ede'** (*n*) a long-stemmed willow used as lashing, *lit. 'willow tendon'*

**k'ay' tsets** (*n*) dry willow

**k'ay' tsiige'** (*n*) a mountain willow used as bedding []; *said to have yellow leaves in winter lit. 'yellow willow'*

**k'ay' deltaets'i** (*n*) dwarf willow (in mountains), *lit. 'willow that reclines'*

**k'ay' tadaltsedi** (*n*) diamond willow, *lit. 'willow that is set in water'*

**k'ay' tsaas** (*n*) a small willow with narrow leaves []; *used as a snare trigger lit. 'willow hedyarum'*

**k'ay' sezel** (*n*) willow frame steambath

**kon'k'aye' CLW, kon'k'ey' M** (*n*) sitka alder (*Alnus crispa*), *lit. possibly 'fire willow'*

> **k'ay'** cut and spread out meat *see k'aac'*; chapped *see k'ac'*

> **k'aye'** callused *see k'ac'*

> **k'as** stiff *see k'aas'*; cold *see k'ats'*

**k'ae'**<sup>1</sup> /cavity/ possibly related to **k'e** on

*df:* **k'ae, k'aedze', k'aedi, k'e**

-**k'ae** (*an*) cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of something absent)

**kon' k'ae CLW, kon' dak'ae M** (*n*) firepit

**nitsiil k'ae, hwnax k'ae** (*an*) house pit

yuul k'ae (an) campsite  
 tuu k'ae (an) water hole, well  
 let k'ae, lek'ae (an) smokehole  
 ben k'ae (an) lake bed  
 tak'ae (an) timbered river valley  
 yelok k'ae (an) window opening  
 -kak'ae (an) wound, sore, *lit.* 'surface cavity'  
 -lak'ae (an) palm of the hand  
 -nak'ae (an) eyesocket  
 nehk'aedi, nehk'ae (an) game lookout, *lit.* 'eye place'  
 -ts'u'uk'ae, -ts'iige' k'ae (an) navel  
 ninesk'ae, ninelk'ae (an) ancient campsite  
 P+ghak'ae, P+ak'ae, P+ak'ae (an,pp) home, one's place; after P (in time): c'ekaldziits'  
 ghak'ae tinkidaetl after they danced they went out; Tezdlende sak'ae kulaen  
 Tazlina is my home  
 -ghak'aedi (n) property that can be willed  
 c'edak'aedi (n) notched arrow shaft (in which arrowhead is inserted)  
 c'elak'aedi LBOX (n) north star; *analysis uncertain*  
 nak'aet L (n) bed []  
 nilk'aedze' (adv) both sides, both directions: nilk'aedze' hwngil'aen' he looked in both  
 directions  
 nilk'aedze' uk'a' c'ilaeni (n) double-bitted axe, *lit.* 'that which has a blade in both  
 directions'  
 nilk'aedze' ta'aay (n) double-bladed paddle  
 k'e (vpf) bound postposition, into cavity  
 P+k'e# (ads:gh mom) into cavity, hole of P, descending upon P: hwk'eghiyaa he went  
 into a hole; iggaane' ik'enaghilket' he slipped his arm back into the socket  
 P+la+k'e# (ads:gh mom) into the palm of, handing to P: ilak'eyghi'aan he handed it to  
 him  
 tik'e# (ads:n mom) coming to a trail: tik'enyaa I came to a trail

- > k'ae in luk'ae salmon, sockeye salmon *see* luux, luk'ae  
 > k'ae'l copulate *see* k'aet'

## k'aet M

c'ughuk'aedi M (n) death camas (*Zygadenus elegans*)

k'aet' /copulate/ possibly related to k'ae cavity

<i>sem</i>	k'et	"		
<i>conc</i>	k'aet	k'aet'	k'aet	k'aet

O+O+k'aet' (suc) bee stings O

ts'endziidi sizk'et a bee stung me (*sem*)

P#c'+l+k'aet' (conv) masturbate P

ic'elk'aet she masturbated him (*conc*); dec'elk'aet' he masturbated (*conc*)

O+d+D+k'aet' (conv) copulate with O

*conc* i'detk'aet he is copulating; idestk'aet' he copulated with her; ndghosk'aet let me  
copulate with you

**k'ae'y'** /slice; glide/ cf. **gaac** glide, impale, **tsaat'** cut quickly, fish swims quickly, roots with similar semantic range

<i>mom</i>	<b>k'aes</b>	<b>k'ae'y'</b>	<b>k'es</b>	<b>k'aes</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>k'es</b>	<b>k'ae'y'</b>	<b>k'es</b>	<b>k'aes</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>k'es</b>	<b>k'ae'y'</b>	<b>k'es</b>	<b>k'es</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>k'es</b>			
<i>rep</i>	<b>k'es</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>k'es</b>	"		

**d+l+k'ae'y'** (*mot*) glide, soar in air; object rocks, shakes, sways; star twinkles

**nadalk'ae'y'** it glided down (*mom*); **ludalk'ae'y'** it was soaring around (*per*);

**nekedalk'es** it is gliding in a circle (*rev*); **son' delk'es** a star is twinkling (*rep*);

**cenuu delk'es** it (water) is rocking the boat (*rep*)

**t'aan' delk'esi** (*n*) wild celery *M* (*Heracleum lanatum*) (*n*) angelica *CLW* (*Angelica*

*lucida*) (*n*) rainbow trout *L* (*Salmo gairdneri*), *lit.* 'shaking leaves'; the gloss rainbow

trout is reported only by a few *L* speakers

**O+Ø+k'ae'y'** (*mot*) slice *O* quickly

*mom* **labaes uk'ec'itk'ae'y'** it quickly got sliced in two by the stone knife; **i'el tezk'ae'y'**

he sliced it off; **kaydghik'ae'y'** he sliced it up into pieces; **dzighetk'ae'y'** it was

sliced lengthwise

> **k'aes** slice, glide see **k'ae'y'**

**k'e** /on/ cf. **k'ae** cavity

*df:* **k'**, **k'e**, **k'et**, **k'edi**, **k'edze'**, **k'edzi**

**-k'e** (*an*) tracks, footprints; see examples in Billum et al. 1981, **C'ek'e** Animal Tracks: **lic'ae k'e uk'e kultsiin** its track is made like a dog's

**uk'e koley** (*n*) lynx (hunting name), *lit.* 'that which has no tracks'

**-dzak'e** (*an*) tracks in snow, animal's characteristic track pattern

**P+k'e** (*pp*) on, like, as **P: sael k'e zdlaa** they are on the box; **ts'abaeli k'e zdaa** it is sitting up on the tree; **'unse tuu k'e natetkaes** he is paddling back out on the water; **ik'e delast'aan** he has his hand on it; **koht'aene k'e kenaes** he speaks like an Ahtna, he speaks native; **cots' k'ent'ae** it is like feathers; **ts'es denadi k'eltsiin** it is like a shiny rock; **ik'eghizet** he came to resemble him; **htse hwk'e unaegge' kughisdle'e de k'et'aen** he acted like before when he had no eyesight

occurs in numerous compounds

**uk'e'sdelts'iyyi** (*n*) bench, couch, *lit.* 'that on which we sit'

**Nek'eltaeni, Nen'k'eltaeni** (*n*) God

**K'elt'aeni** (*pn*) Mount Wrangell

**-k'ehen** (*n*) younger person, *lit.* 'the one after'

**-k'enaey** (*n*) siblings, brothers, sisters

**-k'ets'ax** (*an*) armpit

**hwzaak'e** (*an*) clearing

**lk'edenc'i** (*n*) eight things

**P+k'et** (*pp,an*) a specific place on *P*

**nek'et** (*an*) grave, cemetery

**nek'edi** (*n*) grave house, *lit.* 'that which is on us'

**lik'edi** (*n*) ridgepole

**-k'edi** (*n*) plus; forms numbers above ten: **ts'elk'ey uk'edi** eleven, *lit.* 'plus one'

**yik'e** (*int*) why, how come: **yik'e da ukole?** why is he gone so long?; **yik'e gge' zidaa?** why are you up (late)?

**'alk'ek'a** (*adv*) alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a kunal'aen** they look alike

- xosk'ak'e** (*adv*) freely, plainly, without accompaniment; see **k'a, k'aa**<sup>2</sup>
- P+k'etl'aa** (*an,pp*) headwaters of lake, stream; corner; after P see **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>
- P+iine' k'e** (*pp*) pleasing to P: **siine' k'ent'ae** it is pleasing to me
- hwk'e, yehwk'e** (*enc*) up to, until: **duugh hwk'e yaen' nay'txastsiiis** I'll write only up to here; **yehwk'e nitinitaan** the trail goes that far; **ughaan' 'a hwk'e yaen' nic'enstsiic** I only wrote up to the half-way point
- ndahwk'e** (*int*) how, how much, how far, how long see **da**<sup>11</sup>
- P+k'ets'en** (*pp*) after P: **i'sghiyaan'i k'ets'en na'stadel** after we eat we'll go back; **si' ts'eyiix luk'ae k'ets'en nildentah** we eat birch sap after fish sometimes
- yihwk'ets'en** (*adv*) afterwards, next: **yihwk'ets'en Tl'aticae'e nezyaal** afterwards he camped at Copper Center
- k'edze'** (*adv*) back, returning: **tsentseli k'edze' dae' tnalyaak 'utgggu** the mattock was returned back up above; **k'edze' yii 'el nekeneltaes** he turns back around with it; **k'edze' yenanilniic** he pushed it back
- da'a k'edze'** (*adv*) in the past
- hwk'edze'** (*cnj*) after: **nilyaats hwk'edze' tsets nadidighilyael** after it snows bring in wood!; **c'etnest'iin hwk'edze' yitsae** after it stole something it barked
- k'edzi M[]** (*n*) dock for dipnetting, *lit.* 'that which is upon'
- k'ek'e M** (*adv*) back, returning: **k'ek'e nahwnal'aen** he is looking back
- k'e** (*vpff*) adverbial, bound postposition; occurs in various derivational strings; perhaps more than one root is involved; cf. **k'ae** cavity
- P+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) following, after P: **ik'enyaa** he followed him
- k'e#D** (*ads:n mom*) ceasing, quitting, stopping: **k'eghetna'** he quit working; **k'e'ilghaetl'** it got pitch dark
- P+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) severing P in two crosswise: **ik'ey'nitsaetl'** he chopped it in two
- P+k'e#** (*ads:rev*) loosening P; rare: **uk'eghas'at** I loosened it (rope)
- k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) disassembling; rare: **k'ey'ghil'uu'** he disassembled it
- P+k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) onto, covering P: **natu' uk'etiilaa** I put salt onto it; **ik'enakultl'iit'** he covered it (with dirt)
- P+k'e#t** (*ads:s mom*) striking, waking P: **uk'ehwtiis'aan** I woke him up; **nek'elahtxezdaek** branches struck us
- P+'el k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) owing to P: **n'el k'ec'iilaa** I owe something to you
- P+k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) upon, mounting P: **uk'edazdaek** warts broke out on him; **ik'edazyaa** it mounted it
- P+'el k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) lending to P: **u'el k'edac'iilaa** I lent something to him
- P+k'e#u+d** (*ads:ss mom*) wrapping in P, attaching to P: **uk'ec'utnizilts'iil** glue it onto it!; **uk'ec'udiilcez** I wrapped something in it
- P+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) trading to P: **nilk'e'sghilaa** we traded them with each other; **nin' c'etsiy de'aat k'enaghitaan** he traded land iron for his wife
- ts'i+k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) overdoing, shredding: **ts'ik'ey'tngiistna'** he overworked
- P+k'e+ts'i#** (*ads:n mom*) taking P's place: **sk'ets'iniyaas** take my place!
- P+'e+hw+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) attacking, leaping upon P: **u'ehwk'eghalyaal** I jumped on him, attacked him
- ni+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) []; only in the following theme/derivative: **nik'ehwdghinilae** you plan a route of travel
- k'** (*sf*) on; rarely occurs as a noun or verb suffix
- caagge'** (*n*) rib, *lit.* 'on the viscera' from **caan + k' + e'**
- caak'** (*rt*) install rafters; verb root derived from **caagge'** rib
- kaek'** (*rt*) track O; verb root derived from **kae'** foot



**k'e'**<sup>1</sup> /become cool/

<i>conc</i>	<b>k'e'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>k'ii'</b>	"

**G+d+n+Ø+k'e'** (*conv*) become cool, tepid, cool off; *caus.* cool O

*conc* **tsaey tnezk'e'** the tea cooled off; **natnak'e'** it will cool off; **itnelk'e'** he cooled it off; **nahwtneztke'** area cooled off again; **natnezelk'e'** I cooled myself off; **'uyax natnolk'ii'den** inside where you customarily cool yourselves (*cust*)

**k'e'**<sup>2</sup> CLW /crack (noise)/ cf. **k'ac** M

<i>ono</i>	<b>k'e'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>k'ii'</b>	"

**d+G+l+k'e'** (*op-ono*) be cracking sound (of bones, ice, logs cracking); be call of pika

*ono* **sk'os delk'e'** my neck cracked; **k'e'i delk'e'** the pika is calling; **ten tnelk'e'** CLW, **delk'ac** M the ice cracked; **hwnax hwdelk'ii'** the house customarily cracks (*cust*)

**k'e'i** CLW (*n*) pika, coney, "rock rabbit" (*Ochotona collaris*); cf. **k'agi** M

**k'e'**<sup>3</sup> /less/

**P+k'e'e** (*pp*) short of, failing to reach P: **ik'e'e tezdzaac** he grabbed short of it; **sk'e'e tez'aatl'** it bit short of me

**P+k'e'e** (*ads:neu*) less than, the least of P: **ughaele' xuk'e'e dghildzaegge** his pack is less heavy than theirs; **ik'e'e dighilcaaxi** it (tree) is less big than it; **Charlie John k'e'e dghiltsi'i** Charlie is smaller than John

**k'ec** CLW /speck/

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'ec</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**l+k'ec** CLW (*desc*) be a tiny speck

**lk'ec** there is a speck, a dot (*neu*)

**ya' lk'egi** (*n*) louse nits, *lit.* 'lice specks'

> **k'edi** plus see **k'e**

**k'en** C \*-[] /droop/

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'en</b>	[]
------------	-------------	----

**d+n+D+k'en** C (*ext*) branch droops; *uncommon*

**nen' 'etnetk'en** it (branch) is drooping down to the ground (with the weight of snow) (*neu*)

**k'et**

**Kaghalk'edi Bene'** (*pn*) Charley Lake; *analysis uncertain*

> **k'et** copulate see **k'aet'**; specific place on see **k'e**

**k'ets'** \*-ts' /cut O on one side/ cf. **k'ez** side *perhaps a related root*

<i>sem</i>	<b>k'es</b>	"
<i>cons</i>	<b>k'ets'</b>	"

**O+l+k'ets'** (*suc*) cut O (fish) on one side, leaving backbone in; *this method is for preparing fish for dog food*

**yilk'es** he cut it (one fish) on one side (*sem*); **ighilk'ets'** he cut them on one side (*cons*)

**lk'esi** (*n,Ø/lcuut*) sliced fish, used for dog feed

**k'ey**<sup>1</sup> /birch/

**k'ey** (n) birch, paper birch; birchbark (*Betula papyrifera*)

**k'ey tsaay** (n) small undersized birch

**K'ey Tsaaygha** (pn) Hogan Hill, *lit. 'by the small birch'*

**k'ey ts'aage'** (n;d/taan) large birchbark storage basket; *buried underground for berries roots, fish*

**k'ey skaa** (n;Ø/taan) birch spoon

**k'ey**<sup>2</sup> /mother's sister/

**-ak'eye** (n) aunt, mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step-mother

**k'ey**<sup>3</sup>

**ts'elk'ey** (n) one; a compound, see **ts'it**

> **k'ey** M pelvis see **k'ay**<sup>1</sup>; willow see **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>

**k'ez**<sup>1</sup> \*-zh<sup>w</sup> /skin is exposed/ *archaically red*

**k'es** (n) thin leaf alder, red alder (*Alnus tenuifolia*)  
*neu* **k'ez** "

**d+l+k'ez** (desc) skin, inner bark is exposed, bare

**uts'iis delk'ez** his skin is exposed (*neu*); **i'lataane' delk'ez** its underbark is exposed (*neu*)

**Hwnelk'ezi Na'** (pn) creek into Sanford River, *lit. perhaps 'red area creek'*

**k'ez**<sup>2</sup> \*-z /side/ cf. **k'ets'** cut O on one side, *perhaps a related root*

df: **k'eze**, **k'eze'**, **k'es**

**-k'eze** (an) alongside, beside, by the side of: **saek k'eze** alongside the box; **sk'eze zidaa** sit beside me!; **nilk'eze tinitaan** trails go side by side; **nek'eze nahwtalnic** he will tell on us

**P+k'eze d+i** (ads:i mom) passing by P: **ik'eze diyaa** he passed by him

**P+k'es** (ads:gh mom) passing by P: **taak'i gha k'es xghighighel** it (clock hand) has gone past three

**k'es** (adv) aside: **k'es kenilggaas** move aside!

**P+k'es** (pp) lacking one of a pair of P: **uk'es sa tezdaek** I lost one of a pair; **lac'enk'es** lacking one glove; **kec'enk'es** lacking one shoe; *the prefixes c'e+n in the last two examples are interesting*

**-k'eze'** (n) half divided lengthwise; cf. **-ghaan'** half divided across: **uk'eze' u'iniis** take half of it!; **c'enk'eze' nezdlaen** it became a half moon

**k'es** (adj) half

**lik'es** (n) a young woman who is incompetent, lazy, *lit. 'half dog'; used as an epithet*

**k'es**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /lake outlet/ cf. **k'os** neck, *perhaps a related root*

**-k'ese**, **-k'esdii**, **-k'estsiik'e** (an) lake outlet

**k'es**<sup>2</sup> \*-s<sup>w</sup>

**-k'ese'** CWM, **-k'ests'e'** L (n) gills of fish, jowls of person or animal; esophagus

> **k'es** red alder see **k'ez**<sup>1</sup>; slice; glide see **k'aey**<sup>1</sup>; side see **k'ez**<sup>2</sup>; cut O on one side see **k'ets'**

**k'ii'** become cool see **k'e**<sup>1</sup>; cracking sound see **k'e**<sup>2</sup>

**k'iil** /missing/

**P+k'iile'** (pp) missing P: **uk'iile' delt'ae** I miss it (something I need); **uk'iile' tkut'ae** he is missed (after his death)

**k'iil** *M* /birch sap/

**k'iil, k'iltu'** *M* (n;Ø/kaan) watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap; syrup  
*dur* **k'iil** "

**O+l+k'iil** *M* (op) scrape off, tap O (birch, cottonwood sap)

**ts'elk'iil** we scrape it (sap); **c'edelk'iil** he is scraping, tapping sap for himself (*dur*)

**na#c'+l+k'iil** *M* (op) birch sap flows

**nac'alk'iil** sap is flowing (*dur*)

> **k'i** in **taak'i** three see **taa'**

**k'ol**

**nelk'oli** (n;Ø/lcuut) fermented fish heads, "stink heads"; otherwise unattested, this appears to be an obsolete verb theme

**k'on**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /crunch/

<i>dur</i>	<b>k'on</b>	"	
<i>mom</i>	<b>k'uus</b>	<b>k'on</b>	<b>k'uul</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>k'on</b>	"	

**O+l+k'on** (op) crunch, gnaw, eat O (bone) with crunching noise

**ts'en ghilk'on** he crunched on a bone (*dur*); **kaydalk'on** he chewed it to pieces (*mom*)

**[ts'elk'one']** (n) "willow grouse berry" []; from *de Laguna*

**c'elk'oni** (n) carrion beetle (*Silphidae*), lit. 'that which crunches something'

**d+l+k'on** (op-ono) be crunching sound

**i'delk'on** there is a crunching sound (*ono*)

**k'on**<sup>2</sup> \*-n

**c'enk'one'** LW, **c'unk'one'** CW (n;n/'aan (bead), n/laa (necklace)) dentalium bead, dentalium necklace; analysis uncertain

**k'ots, k'uuts** \*-[] /big in girth/

<i>neu</i>	<b>k'ots</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>k'uuts</b>	"
<i>conc</i>	<b>k'ots</b>	"

**G/n+l+k'ots** (*dim*) be big in girth, be stout; see paradigm in Appendix H:12.4

*neu* **dghelk'ots, ghelk'ots** he is stout; **den'snelk'ots** we are stout; **ts'abaeli delk'ots** the spruce is big in girth; **tl'uul nelk'ots** the rope is big around, thick; **'ilk'uuts** it became stout, big in girth (*tran*)

**na#n+l+k'ots** (*conv*) put on weight, regain strength

**nanezelk'ots** I put on weight again, regained strength (*conc*)

**k'os**<sup>1</sup> \*-s /cloud/

**k'os** (n;Ø/'aan) cloud; especially cumulous cloud: **k'os kulaen** there are scattered clouds

**k'os**<sup>2</sup> \*-s /neck/

**-k'os** (n;Ø/'aan) neck

**-k'os k'aadze'** (n;n/laa) yellowish sinew in back of the neck and along spine

**uk'os c'ets'edi** (n) young male caribou, lit. 'that which scratches its neck'

**k'os<sup>3</sup>** *M* \*-[ ]

**sol k'os** *M* (*n*) blue-colored bead; turquoise color

**k'uuc** /rough/

*neu*      **k'uuc**      "

**G+l+k'uuc** be rough, jagged

**katnalk'uuc** it (rock) is rough (*neu*)

**Nalk'uugi** (*pn*) mountain at the head of Caribou Creek (Matanuska Valley), *lit.* 'that which is jagged'

> **k'uul** crunch *see* **k'on<sup>1</sup>**

**k'uun'** \*-*n* /fish eggs/

**k'uun'**, **-k'uune'** (*n;n/'aan*) fish eggs , roe

**k'uun'i** (*n*) female fish, *lit.* 'that with roe'

**k'uun' dzaex** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) dried fish eggs stored in fish skin, *lit.* 'roe gum'

**k'uun' tay'tse'** *CL*, **k'uun' tac'etse'** *M* (*n;Ø/lcuut*) fermented fish eggs and fish heads

**k'uun' taas** (*n;Ø/kaan*) fish egg soup

**k'uun' nezggani** (*n;n/'aan*) dried fish eggs

**k'uun' k'ent'aey** (*n*) pineapple weed, chamomile (*Matricaria matricarioides*), *lit.* 'that which resembles roe'

> **k'uus** crunch *see* **k'on<sup>1</sup>**

> **k'uuts** big in girth *see* **k'ots**

# l / ɬ

This section integrates the sounds **l** and **ɬ**; note that with **l** initial roots **z + l > zdl**: **zdllets** he urinated cf. **zilets** you urinated; **c'ezdlaets** he cooked something

## l<sup>1</sup> /classifier/

### l (vpf) classifier

1. occurs thematically with no obvious function: **G+l+ggaak** be stout; **l+ggaac** sg goes; **O+G+l+daetl'** eat pl O
2. occurs in non-aspectual derivations in combination with other prefixes such as iterative, reflexive, indirect reflexive, reciprocal, benefactive, mediopassive; typically **ɬ** classifier shifts to **l** whereas **Ø** classifier shifts to **D**: **naynal'aen** he saw him again (iterative) **nilhzelghaen** they killed each other (reciprocal); **i'dilk'aan** he built a fire for himself (benefactive) cf. **idilk'aan** he built a fire; **ketsinezel'aan** I am keeping my head against it (mediopassive); **cin'deltsagh** CL, **cicdeltsagh** M, **i'deltsagh** W he is pretending to cry (imitative)
- D-effect (nds)** passive: **ltsiin** it is made (passive) cf. **yiltsiin** he made it; **nalaen** it is visible, cf. **inafaen** he is looking at it
- l (ts)** derived intransitive; forms many derived intransitive verb themes: **l+tae** move onself cf. **O+l+tae** handle animate O; **P#ko+G+l+tsen** be smell of P cf. **O+G+l+tsen** sniff O; **l+ben** water surges cf. **ben** lake; **l+ggaet** aufeis forms, cf. **ggaet** aufeis
- inc#l (ts)** derived intransitive with incorporate: **inc#l+tses** incorporated flexible object moves
- inc#l (ts)** derived transitive with incorporate as object: **inc#G+l+laa'** keep pl inc body parts in position; **inc#l+daetl'** eat pl inc objects
- inc#O+l (ts)** derived transitive with incorporate of manner: **bes#O+l+cuut** move O by dragging
- l (ts)** descriptive; commonly forms neuter themes from nouns: **del** blood; **d+l+del** be red; **xae** grease; **l+ghae** be greasy; **kon'** fire; **G+n+l+kon'** be hot; **set'** scar; **G+l+set'** be scarred
- d+D-effect (nds)** reflexive, zeroes out object in a transitive theme: **dzelghaen** he killed himself (reflexive), cf. **izelghaen** he killed it
- d+l (ts)** move oneself; forms secondary motion themes: **d+l+c'et'** exercise onself cf. **G+Ø+c'et'** be stretched; **d+l+taatl'** take a step, cf. **O+Ø+taatl'** kick O
- Ø+pp(#)(d+)D-effect (nds)** indirect reflexive: **let saghal'aa** he has a cigarette in his mouth; **t'adaltset** he put his hand in his (own pocket); **k'eldaa** she is sitting on his lap; **sayalghel** he devoured it
- d+l (ts)** onomatopoeitic, be noise, sound of; forms the onomatopoeitic themes: **d+l+zae'** be hoarse; **d+l+'ok'** be gurgling
- inc#d+l (ts)** derived intransitive with incorporate of oral noise: **tsah#d+l+yaa'** pl cry

## ɬ<sup>1</sup> /classifier/

- ɬ (vpf) classifier**, see also **h<sup>2</sup>** which occurs in some nominalized verbs in *Mentasta* appears thematically with no obvious function: **O+l+tsii** make sg O; **G+l+cuut** food is in position; **G+l+caax** be big
- O+l (ts)** derived transitive; forms transitive themes from nouns: **tlagh** oil; **O+G+l+tlagh** anoint, smear O; **tl'es** blunt-headed arrow; **O+G+tl'ets'** punch O; **xal** club; **O+G+l+ghel** club O; **k'aas** small game carcass; **O+l+k'aay'** cut open and spread out O (small game)



- O+i** (ts) derived causative; *this is very common*: **O+i+tsagh** make O cry cf. **tsagh** he is crying; **O+G+i+'aan** keep O in position, cf. **z'aan** it is in position
- inc#i** (ts) derived transitive with incorporate as object: **inc#G+i+'aa'** keep inc body part extended
- inc#O+i** (ts) derived transitive with incorporate of manner: **inc#O+i+daetl** move pl O in manner of inc
- inc#i** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporate of manner: **inc#i+'aa** be in position in manner of inc
- P#i** (ts) derived indirect causative: **P#O+i+yaan** feed O to P cf. **c'eyaan** he is eating something; **P+na#i+koy** vomit P cf. **nastkoy** he vomited; **P+tsi#c'+i+tsaet** cause P to move by throwing rock, cf. **tsi#O+Ø+tsaet** throw O (rock)

**I<sup>2</sup>, I<sup>2</sup>** /instrument for/ cf. **'el** with a related root

- i** (nsf) instrument for; *attaches to open roots to form noun stems; the following is a fairly complete list of the instrumental nouns in Ahtna; note however that other nouns derived from a closed root, such as **ges** hook, may historically have been formed with the instrumental suffix but this cannot be proved; also note that nouns such as **saet** box, **'ael** trap, **xo!** snare barricade may also contain the instrumental suffix, but they do not alternate with a non-suffixed stem*
- tl'uul** (n) rope; from **tl'uu** bind + **i**; lit. 'instrument for binding'
- tsi'aa!** (n) pillow; from **tsi** head, **'aa** classify compact object + **i**; lit. 'instrument for keeping the head in position'
- xae!** (n) pack; from **ghae** pack O + **i**; lit. 'instrument for packing'
- k'aa!** (n) whetstone, lit. 'instrument for grinding'
- c'aa!** (n) snowshoe footstrap; from **c'** + **i** + **(y)aa'** sg goes, lit. 'instrument for walking'
- ggaal** (n) speed, gait; from **gh** progressive plus **(y)aa'** sg go plus **i**
- tael** (n) mat, mattress, lit. 'instrument for reclining'
- ggo!** (n) small lance for minor surgery, lit. 'instrument for poking'
- hwtsiil** (n) bridge, fish weir, lit. 'instrument that is built'
- saal M** (n) yawning, lit. 'with the mouth'
- nael** (i) moving nomadically
- i** (vsf) instrumental verb; *forms derived verb root from an instrumental noun; rare, only attested in these two roots*
- tl'uul** (rt) braid; from **tl'uul** rope
- k'aa!** (rt) file, grind; from **k'aa!** whetstone

**I<sup>3</sup>** /progressive suffix/

- i** (vsf1) progressive/future/perfective-negative suffix: **ayaal** he is walking along (progressive); **tayaal** he will walk (future); **'ele'** **'iyaale** he didn't go (perfective-negative); in the above example **i** combines with the **(h)e** negative suffix

**I<sup>4</sup>**

- i** (vpf) adverbial
- i+da#** (ads:n mom) for a long time: **Idaniyaa** he walked for a long time

**I<sup>5</sup>**

- i** (vpf) adverbial
- i+ke#** (ads:n mom) crossing, across: **lkenibaen** he swam across

**laa<sup>1</sup>** /many/ this root had final **-ny** in PA but has been reanalyzed in Athna

neu	laan	la'	laa'	la'
neu-neg	dlah	dla'a	laax, lax	laax
tran	—	la'	laax, lax	laax
trn-prg	dlax			
trn-neg	—	dlaade	dlaaghe	—

**comp Ø+laa** (desc) comp is many, plentiful, abundant

neu **udzih c'ilaan** caribou are plentiful; **'ele' c'ilah** it is not abundant; **ba c'ilaan** he has a lot, he is wealthy; **ben nlaan** there are lots of lakes; **k'alii koht'aene gha c'ighila' kole** there was not much (game) for the people; **yidi c'ighila' []** there was so much; **koht'aene k'alii c'ilaale** there weren't many people; **k'alii 'unse dilaale** it (skin) was not worth much

**C'ilaan Na'** (pn) Valdez Creek; Valdez Creek village, lit. 'abundant game creek'

**Una' C'ilaani Na'** (n) creek into Nizina River, lit. 'creek that is abundant creek'

**P#d+Ø+laa** (stat) P craves, desires, wants S

neu **yidi ndestlaan?** what do you crave?; **tsey sdestlaan** I crave tea; **naa idestlaan** he is sleepy, he craves sleep; **tuu sdighila'** I had been thirsty; **'ele' tuu idilah** he does not crave water, is not thirsty; **'ele' besdilah** I don't crave it; **'ele' bendilah da?** don't you crave it?

tran **tuu sdila'** I got thirsty, got to craving water; **naa sdidalax, sdidalaax** I will get sleepy; **naa ndalax** you are getting sleepy (tran-prog); **'adiidi hnae siine' k'e dila** new words are pleasing to me; **tsagh naytnidlaas** he makes him feel like crying (cust) []

**comp u+D+laa** (desc) comp (prediction) comes true

neu **uk'edahwde'aaxi 'udlaan** what he predicted came true; **unicdi 'udlaan** his sinuses came true a prediction sensed by the sinuses came true; **li'i 'udlah** it didn't come true; **bende' dzaighaeldze' xu' 'udlaan** it came true that he would be killed the next day; **da'udedlaan** his words came true

**comp s+da#ko+d+D+laa+e** (stat) wish for, want, long for comp

**yidi sdadi'idlahi ngha dgholaex den** whatever you wish for I will do for you (neu-neg); **sdoo sdahwde'esdlah** I wish for a stove (neu-neg); **'un'e sdahwdiisdlaade** I would like (to go) upriver (tran-neg); **its'e' sdanahwdesdlaade** he wishes for it, he wishes to go to him (tran-neg); **sdats'ehwdesdlaade** we would like to (tran-neg)

**dghesdlaani CW, ggesdlaani L, tseles desdlaan M** (n) one hundred; from obsolete verb theme total one hundred

**laa<sup>2</sup>** perhaps related to **laa'** classify pl objects

**P+dghelaa d+** (ads:gh mom) to the summit, top of P: **idghelaa dghiyaa** he went to the summit, to the top of it

**dghelaay C, ggalaay L, dghilaay W, -dghelaaye'** (n;n/'aan) mountain, mountain range; commonly used in place names

**Dghelaay Ce'e** (pn) Mount McKinley; Mount Carter, lit. 'big mountain'

**C'eyaas Dghilaaye'** (pn) mountain south of Denali Highway, lit. 'bear cub's mountain'

**dghelaay tahwt'aene** (n) Talkeetna Mountains people, lit. 'among the mountains people'

laa<sup>01</sup> (lae), yaa<sup>02</sup> (yae) /classify pl objects/ stems with l classifier contain y (lyaa, lyae, etc.); note that the momentaneous imperfective stem is lae (without s suffix)

neu0	laa	la'	laa'	la'
neul	lyaa	lya'	lyaa'	lya'
neu-cus	laax	"		
tran	laax	la'	laax	laax
mom0	lae	laa	lae'	le'-lae'
moml	lyae	lyaa	lyae'	lye'-lyae'
prog	lael			
per	lael	laa	lael	lael
dist	le'	laa	le'	le'
cont	le'	"		
rev	laex	laa	laex	laex
cust	laes,liis	"		
rep	laes	"		
rep-cus	liis	"		
pers	laex	"		
tran-cus	laas	"		

G+Ø+laa' (stat-clas) plural objects are in position; sg rope-like object is in position; this is the plural of the various stat-clas verb themes

neu 'ael zdlaa traps are in position; dats'ii tsiitl' zdlaa there is still snow; nadaexi nildoxetah zdlaa snow is here and there (in patches); tsets dezdlaa wood is in position; tl'uul nezdlaa a rope is in position; ts'es dezdlaa rocks are in position; kezdlaa they are unconscious plural of ltaen; tsiitl' ghila' there was snow; tsaa hwghila' there were caches; tsiitl' talaal there will be snow; ndaa talaal? where will they be?; 'unaaxe ugheldze' 'ael talaali k'ekultsiin across there seems like a nice place for traps to be set; tsets dghula'de let there be wood; nts'e cu beldaan'i ghula'idi don't let any of them be left behind; 'udiik'a 'ael laax traps are always in position (neu-cust); uyizdlaa things are inside it; hwnax k'e dezdlaa things are up on the house; yii gha tah dilaay su nadaa'a that is how they (the names) are downriver; yeta 'ungge kecdilaade M there are place names there in the upland; tsaa t'aa hwghilaa objects are in the cache; hwt'azdlaa objects are under a place; tazdlaa objects are in the water; yu' dadghilaa clothes are hanging up; 'ele' ts'abaeli gha dahwdghasdlale nothing will be hanging in the tree; tadezdlaa there are puddles; hdilaa objects are next to it; balatga' hdelaa tents are on the ground (not pitched); tsets sdghilaa wood is on the fire

the causative is irregular in that it has Ø classifier: ts'ede' zdlaa he has blankets; yizdlaa he has them; yighila' he had them; yidi zilaa? what are you holding?; idezdlaa he has them (wood, stories); 'ael kezdlaa they have traps set; ilaax he customarily has them (neu-cust); sayizdlaa he has them on loan to me; nuhwgha xeyilaa they are keeping them for you; taade xay 'ael ghala' I had a trapline for three winters; tael hwdelaax he has mats (on the floor) (neu-cus); dezes tael gha kiidelaax they would keep skins for mats (neu-cus)

forms with l classifier: idelyaa he is keeping them for himself; t'azelyaa I have them in my pocket; t'ayilyaa he has them in his pocket; yu' ndalyaa he is wearing clothes; ndezelyaa I am wearing them; nen' k'et nikelyaa they stay in the country []; nak'ec'elyaa he is wearing glasses; zanahwdalyaa ‡he is casting a spell lit. 'he has a situation in his mouth'; sii xa'k'a sanahwdghalyaa ‡I am self-educated []; nilghanaane' ben delyaa the lakes are across from each other

tran nildoxetah tsiitl' 'ila' snow remained in some places; syidah 'ila' objects remained (got stuck) in my throat; siits' 'aede kila' they fainted; siits' 'aede kilaas they customarily faint (tran-cust); kuzaegge' cu'ts'endze' nadilya' their voices changed; uke' uk'e tadila' he got blisters on his feet

Zdlaaygha (pn) Eklutna, lit. 'by the plural objects (hills)'

uyii kuzdlaayi (n;Ø/'aan) trunk, drawer, lit. 'place in which things are kept'

ut'aa kuzdlaay (n;Ø/'aan) cabinet, lit. 'place under which things are kept'

yu' uk'ehwnidelaayi (n;n/laa) clothesline, lit. 'on it clothes are draped'

**yu' dadghilaade, yu' dadelaaxde** (an) closet, *lit. 'where clothes hang'*  
**yu' uyizdlaayi** (n;Ø/'aan) suitcase, *lit. 'that in which there are clothes'*  
**baday'dghilaayi** CW, **baday'ggilaayi** L, **badacdilaayi** M (n;Ø/'aan) pot hook hung over fire, *lit. 'by it objects are hung'*  
**u'el liday'tnilaayi** (n;Ø/'aan) hinge  
**nak'ets'elyaayi** (n;Ø/laa) eyeglasses, *lit. 'objects that are kept on the eyes'*  
**nilcidalyaayi** (n;Ø/niic) dress suit, *lit. 'ends that are together'*  
**u'el ti'nezdlaayi** (n;Ø/'aan) sinker, *lit. 'that with which something (line) is kept under water'*  
**tehbiił ghadakngilaayi** (n;Ø/laa) net floats, *lit. 'those which suspend the net'*  
**numeral + xundelaayi** CLW (n) multiple of ten: **'alts'en xundelaayi** fifty, see

#### Appendix C

**ts'aay' niłyidelyaayi** (n;d/laa) cup and saucer, *lit. 'dishes that fit together'*  
**hwlaaxe'** (n) floor, flooring, *lit. 'objects that cover an area'*  
**hwlaaxe' k'edelyaayi** (n) linoleum, *lit. 'that which is on the floor'*  
**inc#G+Ø+laa'** (stat-clas) pl inc are in position: **katadghilaa** it flooded; **k'ay' taładezdlaa** willow branches are hanging in the water (*neu*)  
**Tanen'dalyaa** (pn) mountains at the head of Ahtell Creek, *lit. 'lands amidst water'*  
**inc#l+yaa'** (stat-clas) keep pl inc body parts in position  
*neu tsits'elyaa* we are keeping heads in position; **ggot'dghalyaa** he is kneeling;  
**ik'edakelyaa** he has his feet up on it  
**O+G+Ø+laa'** (mot-clas) handle plural O; with **n** handle sg rope-like O; the plural of the various mot-clas themes  
*n mom* **yiniłaa** he arrived carrying them (hats, traps); **idiniłaa** he arrived carrying them (wood); **tl'uul' ninilaa** he arrived carrying a rope; **'udaa'a netxule'** you should bring us downriver; **tsets nadelyaa** he brought back wood; **nc'aane' nanelyaa** I brought your food back; **tsets ba na'sdelyaes** we customarily bring back wood for him (*cust*); **yidi naitulya'i ulak'e ts'ulael** let's give him what he can bring back; **niyiniłaa** he put them at a place, brought them to a place; **'ael nitalael** he will set traps; **cuy'doxe niyiniłaa** he put them (lines) in different places; **nyuu' ts'ilden ninaniłae** put your clothes in one place!; **tuu nidiłilaa** it (nature) raised the water to a point; **c'ezaege' 'use nina'ilyaa** the bodies were put on the fire; **ts'aay' nidiłilae** set out the dishes!; **c'enk'one' uzizaghe ninenłaa** I put a dentalium necklace around his neck; **nikuniłaa** he fixed up, arranged an area; **xay gha nikuniłaa** he is ready for winter; **ugheldze' ninakuniłae** straighten things up nicely!; **snakaey ni'ilyaa** †children were born *lit. 'children arrived at a place'*; **'utggu hwnax ninagholyaes desu kenii le'** they say that houses will be put up above; **yu' kayiniłaa** he sold clothes; **c'ezes kadidalael** he will sell skins; **tl'uul' kaniniłaa** he sold a rope; **xutah xaghalyaes** M it used to be sold among them (*cust*); **nayiniłaa** he took them across; **'unaane nahwtilyaes** take things across! (*cust*); **ts'iyiniłaa** he brought them, took them out; **ut'aa ts'idelaes** I customarily bring it (wood) out from it (*cust*); **ucaan ts'i'skolaes** we customarily take out the stomachs (*cust*); **nts'ic'enłaa** I won something from you; **sts'i'niłaa** you won something from me; **lenayiniłaa** he reassembled it, put them back together; **ti'niłilaa** †he baptized them *lit. 'he put something (heads) under water'*; **tihwnulaelde** let him baptize them; **dats'ii 'ele' tikunesdleh** he hasn't baptized them yet; **ti'ngiliis** he used to baptize (*cust*); **yu' dananilyae** bring the clothes back in!; **cetayiniłaa** he brought them (chunks of meat) down to the base (of mountain); **kutakeytniłae** distribute them to them!; **kutakeytnela** I distributed them to them; **niltanac'elaes** he shuffles, deals (cards) (*cust*); **kiini'niłaa** they looped something (line) over it; **bentsiis del ts'idiniłaa** he has a nosebleed, *lit. 'his nose is bringing out blood'*  
*s, ss mom* **itezdlaa** he started off carrying them; **c'etela** he is moving something, †he is dealing cards; **tl'uul' tnezdlaa** he took the rope; **kuciz'aani tezdlaa** their hearts



are pounding; **tazilae** you fetch water (in two containers)!; **tayizdlaa** he fetched water; **tuu tana'ilyaes** you bring the water back up! (*cust*); **kayizdlaa** he brought them up; **ts'ede' ukadizilae** put blankets on him!; **ikazdlaa** he drew them, made pl marks; **gaani k'e i'kadizilae** write them on this!; **sa i'kadughulae** you should write something (words) down for me; **dats'iisi nilkadizilae** gather together the dry spruce twigs!; **'ael nilkanazilae** gather up the traps again!; **yae' itdezdlaa** he opened them (curtains); **taytezdlaa** he lost them; **naydezdlaa** he scattered them out; **tuu natdelyaa** water rose again; **lic'ae t'anac'iilaa** I put something in the dog's pack; **dayizdlaa** he put them up (on shelf); **'aas dazdlaa** he made snowshoes; **s'el c'day'zilae** lend me something; **cila' diilaa** I moved the drying fish (so it wouldn't spoil); **c'etsen' 'en tezdlaa M** he sold meat; **laczdaas lecenkezdlaa** they gathered together clumps of spruce "brooms"; **kec'ezdlaa** he put something ashore, the won something; **kec'elaes** the customarily wins something (*cust*); **nc'a' key'talyae** you are going to lose *lit. 'something is going to be put ashore away from you'*; **sc'a' kec'ilyaa** I lost *lit. 'something was put on shore away from me'*; **u'elnaa' 'ene uc'a' kelyaa** he lost his slaves; **s'el k'ec'elyaa** I was given credit []; **n'el k'ec'iilaa** I owe you something; **u'el k'edac'iilaa** I lent something to him; **natu' uk'etiilaa** I put salt on it

*gh mom* **ile' ighilaa** he gave them to him; **sle' ghalyaa** they were given to me; **kayghilaa** he brought them up from below; **'unggadi kanadalyae** a potlatch song is being sung *lit. 'the ones upland are being brought up from below'*; **tayghilaa** he put them in the water; **luk'ae ciisi kae talyaes** salmon are customarily dipnetted (*cust*); **tay'dghilaa** he put something in the water, he made tea; **tsaey tadghilaa da?** did you make tea?; **kuyghilaa** he put them inside; **kuy'dilae** put them (rocks) inside (the steambath); **daydghilaa** he hung them up (on a nail); **c'etsen' gha badatdghalae** I'll put the meat on it (skewer) for him; **c'elaats'i hwninadghetaa** I put bark over it; **nyuu' ggag nighilaa** dirt got on your clothes; **siit' k'alts'axi t'aa yadghilaa** he put the hot coals under the basket for him; **nen'taa i'ghilaa** he put something in the ground; **sdghetaa** I put them on the fire; **yayghilaa** he took it apart; **ut'aa xez ghilaa** it got pus beneath it; **bes yinaneghilaa** he put us on the sled; **uyii'dghilaa CLW**, **ukacdilaa M** the got diarrhea *lit. 'objects went inside him'*; **sa ik'ey'ghilaa** he traded something for it to me; **sa uk'ec'ilae** trade something for it to me!; **nilk'e'sghilaa** we traded with each other; **yu' ba'aaxe hwnidilae** hang the clothes outside (over a line); **hwniidghilaa** he hung them up (over a line); **ininay'dghilaa** he dressed him, put something over him; **yu' nadalyaa** he put clothes on; **unitnalyaa** he put it on himself; **ilay'ghilaa** he took something from him, the cheated him; **nil'el skakehwghilaa** they fought with each other

*i mom* **nayilaa** he found them; **naynilaa** he found it (line), them (berries); **dingi gitse 'ele' nausdlaele** I hope he doesn't find money; **unic'ac'ilae** take something (clothes) off him, undress him!; **nic'ac'ilyaa** he undressed; plants bloomed; **nic'ayilaa** he lifted them up; **tsiitl' dilaa** snow avalanched, slid down

*other aspects* **yalaet** he is carrying them along (*prog*); **'aas dalaet** he is carrying along snowshoes (*prog*); **xu' nii k'ehwdghalae** I am following what he is saying (*prog*); **luvinilaa** he was carrying them around (*per*); **tl'uul lunalae** he is carrying a rope around (*per*); **nc'ezdlaa** he passed out something (*dist*); **nc'ile'** you pass something out! (*dist*); **kutanc'ile'** distribute something to them! (*dist*); **htan'sc'ezdlaa** we distributed something to them (*dist*); **nekeyizdlaa** he carried them down and back (*rev*); **neke'ilaex** take them down and back! (*rev*); **c'etsen' nekedilaex** turn over the meat! (*rev*); **hwni'sdelaes** we customarily hang them over a line (*cust*); **tuu yii tats'elaes** we customarily put them in the water (*cust*); **tsinahwdilyaes** he customarily brings things down to the water (*cust*); **ts'alk'ey nilaen xu kule' ngalaes** we give them each one (*cust*); **ts'inac'elyaes** the gossips (*cust*) *lit. 'he customarily brings something out'*; **ne'el kakolaes** the customarily takes pictures of us (*cust*)

**Tsa'gha Kaghalyaade (pn)** lake near Chistochina, *lit. 'where beaver are taken out'*

**Cetakolyaes Na' (pn)** creek in Monahan Flat, *lit. 'creek of things (meat) are brought down to the base of the mountains'*

**uyii tay'delyaes (n;d/taan)** teapot, *lit. 'that in which things are put in the water'*



- t'anelyaesi** (n;n/'aan) vegetable seed
- ti'nelaesen** (n) priest, *lit.* 'one who puts some things (heads) in the water'
- uyii kolyaesi** (n;Ø/'aan) box, trash bin, *lit.* 'that in which things are put'
- te'sdlaesi** CLW, **tisdlaesi** M (n;Ø/'aan) body of fish trap
- kunelaesen** W (n) policeman, *lit.* 'one who incarcerates us'
- ut'aa kunelyaesi** (an) jail, *lit.* 'place in which people are kept inside'
- u'el kon' dalyaeli** (n;d/taan) fire poker, *lit.* 'that with which fire is moved'
- nay'delaeyi** (n;Ø) strong winter wind, *lit.* 'that which moves something'
- uk'e kunay'nelaesi** CL, **kunanelyaesde** M (an) garden, *lit.* 'that on which things (seeds) are put inside'
- nilt'adelyaayi** (n) twin moose calves
- kadalyaayi** (n) roseroot; various unidentified medicinal plants (*Sedum rosea*), *lit.* 'things that were brought up'
- u'el nakey'nalyaexi** (n;Ø/taan) spatula, *lit.* 'that with which things are turned over'
- ts'es ludalyaeli** (n;Ø/'aan) backhoe, crane, *lit.* 'that which moves rocks'
- edelyaane** (n) father's brother's children
- ni'ilyaane** (n) half-breeds, *lit.* 'those who have been born'
- 'alden ni'ilyaane** (n) twins, *lit.* 'those who have been born together'
- unen nac'ehwdelaesi** M (n) February, *lit.* 'month when animals are born'
- c'eyighalyaane** (n) war captives, *lit.* 'one who were put inside'
- Ts'akae Nanelyaesden** (pn) place on lower Copper River, *lit.* 'where the women are brought across'
- ko+Ø+laa\*** (mot) dig area, place
- mom kehwnilaa** he dug against a place, he dug a shallow hole; **tsedi ce'e**
- k'enahwghilaa** he dug down to a big piece of copper; **kakulae** dig it out!;
- kahwghilaa** he dug it out; **tabaaghe baka'skolaes** we customarily dig on the beach for it (*cust*)
- u'el kakolyaesi** (n;Ø/taan) shovel, *lit.* 'that with which an area is dug'
- u'el kahwdelyaesi** (n;Ø/'aan) chisel
- tsae' desnii xu' ka'skalyaa** (exc) call of the white-crowned sparrow, *lit.* 'wait, I say it is dug out'
- kakalyaade** (n) pitfall trap for beaver; *holes were dug near a beaver trail and covered with sticks*
- da#O+d+Ø+laa\*** (mot) send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement)
- mom ya niday'dinilaa** he left something (promise, message) for him; **ba niday'denlaa** I left something (message) for him; **yika niday'dinilaa** he sent something (message) to him; **lenedakudinilaa** they made an agreement with each other; **niltadatdalaef** he is translating (*prog*); **uyiday'dalyaa** somethings (words) are on it (tape); **kuladaydghilaa** he talked them out of it; **nada'sdilaa** we found the words
- yiday'delyaesi** (n;Ø/ltaan) tape recorder
- x#n+gh+Ø+laa\*** (mot) move O (line) attached on one end
- ts'itanahngiilaa** I untangled it (*mom*); **igha' htngezdlaa** he measured it (with a line) (*mom*)
- u'el gha' hngelyaesi** CLW, **ugha' nelyaesi** M (n;n/laa) tape measure
- udihdghalyaayi** (n;Ø/taan) boat ribs
- inc#O+G+Ø+laa\*** (mot) inc causes pl O to move
- tayalael** things are floating in water (*prog*); **katayghilaa** they (fish) floated up to the surface (*mom*); **yanlaey kataghilaa** clouds formed (*mom*); **k'alii kantadestlaey** they aren't floating up to the surface (*cust*); **titaydulael** let the water cause them (tea leaves) to brew (*mom*); **utats'its'ihwdinilaa** she winnowed them (berries) in

the wind (*mom*); **tufts'ikalael** wind is blowing things around (*per*); **natay'tnezdlaa** it (fish) laid eggs in the water

**inc#G+Ø+laa'** (*mot*) handle pl inc

*mom* **syene' yixezdghilaa** pus formed in my back; **litezdlaa** he went out hunting with pl dogs; **katats'elaes** we customarily make water holes (*cust*); **katadilyae** wash yourself off!; **banatats'edilyaa** *M* we bathed *said at first salmon ceremony*; **xiitl'ese' 'el ghatahdilyiis** they bathe with fish milt (*cust*); **nabaan'ngelyaa** edge knots are tied; **unighaelnenlaa** I made a knot to hold together a coiled rope; **k'eggaalngilaa** he set a snare under the ground; **udabaadalyaa** he (baby) needs no more milk

**Basnats'esdelyaesi** (*pn*) Black Mountain, *lit. 'that for which rocks are put on the fire'*  
**nats'endelaayi** (*n*) crab, *lit. 'one that has legs'*

**nat'aan'delaeyi** (*n*) autumn wind, *lit. 'that which brings leaves down'*

**c'anatadilaeyi** (*n*) male moose in October, *lit. 'washed off'*

**uk'e nitay'delyaesi** (*n;Ø/taan*) skin stretcher

**inc#l+yaa'** (*mot*) move inc plural body parts

**lalyaes** he is moving his hands up and down (singing mourning song) (*rep*); **lac'elyaes** ‡he is giving a potlatch (*rep*); **uk'e lulanenlyaa** I am feeling around on it with my hands (*per*); **naggaan'stelyaa** we started running back (*mom*); **nekentsiskalyael** they are walking in a circle with their noses to the ground (*prog*); **lunehghalyael** his eyes are moving about (*per*); **nilc'aneh'ilyaa** he opened his eyes (*mom*); **itikananehdilyaes** he keeps averting his eyes from him (*rep*); **'ele' su kac'anehtilyaele** he did not make the effort to see him; **natl'analyael** he is walking with a heavy load (swaying his rear) (*prog*); **dzikelyaex** they are moving their hands and chests swaying (singing a mourning song) (*pers*); **ba liyents'ilyae** we sit back to back

**l+yaa'** (*mot*) pl move their bodies

**kets'ilyaa** we lay down (*mom*); **lukalyael** they are moving around (*per*); **uts'elyaex** someone is wriggling against it (*pers*); **niilhdghelyaex** they are brushing against each other (*pers*)

**Nekets'alyaexden** (*pn*) Tahnetta Pass, *lit. 'where we turn around'*

**d+l+yaa'** (*pos*) pl lie down, recline; plural of **Ø+tae**

*neu*

**hdelyaa** they are lying down; **'sdaghalya'** we were lying down; **nildentah dozolyaa** lie separately!

**n#d+l+yaa'** (*pos*) pl stand; plural of **n+gh+D+zen**

*neu* **nhdelyaa** they are standing; **n'sdaghalya'** we were standing; **ndoizolyaa** you pl are standing; **ndolyaax** you pl customarily stand (*neu-cust*)

**si#l+yaa'** (*mot*) pl go in fear; only attested in this place name

**Sitelyaa Bene'** (*pn*) lake in Gakona River drainage, *lit. 'lake of pl went in fear'*

**s#O+Ø+laa'** (*u:gh mom*) peel O (birchbark)

**sighilaa** he peeled bark; **k'ey sghalyaa** the birch is peeled; **k'ey s'ilae** you peel birchbark!

**u'el sc'elyaesi** (*n;d/taan*) bark-peeling spud, *lit. 'that with which something is peeled'*

**Sc'alyaa Cene'** (*pn*) flat on Bear Creek trail, *lit. 'flat where bark was peeled'*

**ko+d+n+gh+Ø+laa'** (*ext*) ridge-line extends

*neu* **nahwnighilaa**, **naknighilaa** a ridge slopes down; **hk'eknighilaa** a ridge drops down steeply; **taknighilaa** a ridge slopes into water; **kaknighilaa**, **kahwnighilaa** a ridge ascends; **naknginilaa** a ridge extends across; **natesnghanilaa** a hill extends across

**Hwtsuughe Naknelyaayi** (*pn*) ridge near Denali Highway, *lit. 'that which extends toward water'*

**Tes Tuu Yiknighilaade** (pn) ridge north of mouth of Valdez Creek, *lit. 'hill where a ridge extends into the water'*

**ta+na#O+G+Ø+laa\*** W (u:rev) wash pl O  
**tanatxalaex** I will wash them

**P+e#d+l+laa\*** (op-rep) pl sing P; plural of **P+e#d+D+lii\***

**c'ehdelyaes** they are singing (rep); **c'e'sdalyaes** we were singing (rep); **c'edolyiis** you customarily sing (rep-cust)

**tsah#d+l+yaa\*** (op-rep) pl cry; plural of **Ø+tsaex**

**tsah'sdelyaes** we are crying (rep); **tsahdalyaes** we were crying (rep)

**P+uka#ko+l+laa\*** (mot) search for P

**yuka nahwtelyaes** he is searching for it (rep); **bika nahwtilyaes** you look for it! (rep);

**yuka nahwtalyaa** he was searching for it (mom); **bika tuhwhghalyael** he is searching around for it (per); **bika lokonelyaa** I was searching around for it (per)

**xa#c'+d+l+laa\*** (mot) pl hunt with weapons

**luxac'ehdelyaa** they were hunting with weapons (per)

**n#O+l+laa\*** (u:gh cont) play O (a game such as cards, checkers) CLM; cf. **h+na#D+'aen** play, a more general verb; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.7

cont **nc'elye'** he is playing; **dema nkelye'** they are playing checkers; **n'ghalye'** I was playing; **s'eł n'ghulye'** nizen? do you want to play with me?; **galdi nelye'** he is playing cards

**P#O+gh+Ø+laa** (u:n mom) take off O (clothes) from P, undress P

mom **uc'ghenlaa** I undressed him; **uc'ghinilaē** undress him!; **yu' ughenlaa** I took clothes off him; **c'eghenenlyaa** I undressed

**ni+k'e#ko+d+gh+Ø+laa** (u:n mom) plan a route of travel

**nik'ehwdghinilaē** you plan a route of travel (mom); **ugheldze' nik'ehwdenlaa** I planned a travel route well (mom)

**P+na+se#Ø+laa\*** (u:s mom) skin pl P (small game such as rabbits, ptarmigan)

**tsa' nasizdlaa** he skinned beavers (mom); **unaset's'elaes** we customarily skin them (cust)

**O+n+Ø+laa\*** (u:n mom) bend O

**inilaa** he bent it (sled runner, snowshoe) (mom); **nilae** curve it!; **nēlaa** it (sled runner) is curved *the above form is exceptional in that it is the only example of laa\* with the stem laa*; **nangelyaa** it is bumpy, wavy []

> **laa** hand see **la**

> **-laaghe** end of, extremity of see **la**

> **laax** classify pl objects, in **hwlaaxe'** floor see **laa\***; abundant see **laa<sup>1</sup>**

**laak<sup>1</sup>** /pl die/ this root is derived from the suppletive roots **yaak**, **laak<sup>2</sup>**

conc	<b>laax</b>	<b>laak</b>	<b>laax</b>	<b>laax</b>
cust	<b>lax</b>	"		

**da#G+D+laak** CLW, **G+D+laak** M (conv) pl die

conc **nelt'aene dastlaak** a lot of them died; **datadlaax** they will die; **netseh**

**hdaghalts'e' 'iinn netshta kestlaak** M the ones who had lived there previously had died before our time; **c'et'aan' dadestlaak** the plants died; **bahwghesdlaak** he got paralyzed; **datnelax** they (plants) die (cust)

**laaxen** (n) deceased person, ancestor

**laaxne** CLW, **laaxe 'iinn** (n) ancestors

> **laak** in **dyilaak** he did it, fixed it see **yaak**

**laaɫ** (leɫ) /dream/

mom      laaɫ      laaɫ      leɫ      laaɫ

P+e+na#Ø+laaɫ (u:s mom) dream of P

mom **yenazdlaaɫ** he dreamt of him; **benaylaaɫ** I dreamt of him; **ne'enazdlaaɫ** he dreamt of us

> **laaɫ** abundant *see* **laa'**; classify pl objects *see* **laa'**

**laan** \*-[] /shortcut/

P+laane (pp) shortcut to P: **ilaane niyaa** he went on a shortcut to it

> **laan** abundant *see* **laa'**

**laan** \*-n

**telaani** (n) whale

**laan'** M \*-n /true/

**laan'a** M (adv) true, truthfully: **k'alii laan'a dadilehe** that does not sound true; **laan'a 'el desnii** I speak truthfully

> **laat** melt *see* **let'**

**laats'** CLW \*-ch\* /peeled spruce bark/ reanalyzed root, cf. **c'elats'ii** M, **gilotr'ey** Ingalik

**c'elaats'i** CLW (n;d/taan) peeled spruce bark

**c'elaats'i yet** (an) spruce bark roofing

> **laas** classify pl objects *see* **laa'**

**la'**, **laa'** /hand/ cf. **le'** handing

df: **la'**, **la**, **la**, **laaghe**

-**la'** (n;Ø/'aan) hand; limb, foreleg of quadruped: **'unse ula'** its forelimbs

-**dela'** (n;d/taan) tip of a branch

-**c'ela'** (n;Ø/'aan) butt end of arrow

-**ts'enla'**, **ts'enla-** (n;Ø/taan) wing, lit. 'side hand': **ts'enlakat'** it's flapping its wings  
[**lila'**] (n) plant (unidentified), lit. 'dog hand'; from *de Laguna*

-**la'** **'eli** (adv) ten day period of puberty sequestration, lit. 'with the hand'

-**cela'**, **-cila'** (n;Ø/taan) fish tail, lit. 'tail limb'

**cela'yu**, **c'ecela'yu** (n) Fish Tail Clan

**'aas cela'** CM, **'aas cilt'agge'** L (n) tail of snowshoe (n;Ø/taan)

**cila'** **d+** (ads:s mom) move drying fish: **cila'** **diilaa** I moved drying fish to prevent it from spoiling

**la-** (ic) hand: **its'e'** **lat'aas** he is waving at him

-**laggane'** (n;Ø/'aan) fingernail

-**lak'ae** (an) palm of the hand

-**tsalak'e** (n) flesh on side between hip and lower rib cage

-**latatl'** (n;Ø/'aan) heel of the hand

-**latse'** (n;Ø/'aan) knuckle, lit. 'hand head'

-**lacots'** (n;Ø/'aan) thumb

-**lats'ighose'** (n;Ø/'aan) finger, fingers (other than thumb)

**hwlaazaan** (n) ten things, lit. possibly 'bare hands'

**lats'agh, -lats'aghe'** (n;Ø/'aan) ring, *lit. 'hand coiled object'*

**lay'dak** (n;Ø/'aan) thimble

**lay'keh** CL, **lay'kaexe** W (n;Ø/'aan) bow guard, wrist protector

**latsigha'** (n;d/laa) hair-like spruce lichen (*Usnea spp.*), *lit. 'branch hair'*

**-delacii** (an) top of tree

**-latsiin** (n) partner, close friend of opposite clan

**labaes** (n;Ø/l'taan) large circular stone or copper knife, *lit. 'hand stone'*

**la-** (i) branch: **k'ay' taladezdlaa** willow branches are hanging in the water; **lulahdghatses** a branch whipped up; **ts'ilahdgheldogh** branches, leaves sprouted out

**la** (vpf) bound postposition, hand

**P+la#** (ads:gh mom) escaping from P, taking from P by force: **slayghilaa** he took them from me by force, he cheated me; **ilaghiyaa** he escaped from him; **kuladaydghilaa** he talked them out of it

**P+la+k'e#** (ads:gh mom) handing to P: **tuu ilak'eghikaan** he handed him water

**-laaghe** (an) extremity of, end of, upper limits of; *from* **laa + ughe** general area

**ts'abaeli laaghe** (an) spruce timberline

**luu laaghe** (an) head of a glacier

**tuu laaghe** (an) headwaters of stream

**-delaaghe** (an) top of tree

**K'ay' Laaghe Na'** (pn) creek into Susitna River, *lit. 'willow timberline creek'*

**P+laaghe** (pp) helping, assisting P: **nlaaghe t'elaak** I fixed it for you; **ilaaghe atnaa** he is working to help him

**P+laaghe** (ads:gh mom) taking from P, out of P's hand: **Nikolai laaghe kiighi'aan** they took it from Nikolai

## la<sup>2</sup>

**la** (vpf) adverbial

**P+tsi+la#** (ads) *M ss mom*) ahead of P: **ntsilazesyya** I went on ahead of you

## la

**la** (vpf) thematic; *only in the following verb theme*: **la#G+l+tsic** be whole, complete

> **la** branch *see* **la'**

## la<sup>1</sup>

**-ggaan' cela'** (n;Ø/taan) shoulderblade; *cf.* **-cela'** fish tail

## la<sup>2</sup>

**'ah'ala'** CLW, **'aan'ala'** M (n) oldsquaw (duck) (*Clangula hiemalis*); *imitative of its call*

> **la'** hand *see* **la'**; *in* **-tsula'** tongue *see* **tsu':tsula'** abundant *see* **laa'**; classify pl objects *see* **laa'**; *in* **-cela'** fish tail *see* **la'**

## lac

**lacheh** CLW, **lache** M (n) willow ptarmigan (*Lagopus lagopus*); *perhaps with* **baa** (bae) gray

**lache ke'** (n;Ø/'aan) ptarmigan foot amulet



**ladinen'** loanword from Russian *kanátnyy* 'rope' via Upper Inlet Tanaina **geladina**

**ladinen'** (n;n/laa) hemp rope; bull-roarer *M*

**ladok** CLW loanword from Russian *platók* 'shawl, scarf'

**ladok, -ladogge'** CLW (n;Ø/niic) handkerchief, scarf

> **lax** abundant *see laa'*; fish swims *see laex*

> **lah** branch *see la*

**lahga', hwlahga'** CLW loanword from Russian *lávka* 'store'

**lahga', hwlahga'** CLW (n) store

> **lak** in **sgulak** bald eagle *see sgulak*

**lak** *M*

**dalalagga** *M* (n) northern shoveler (*Anus clypeata*); **da** beak *plus analysis uncertain*

**lazene** CLW, **lazen** *M* loanword from English Russian

**lazene** CLW, **lazen** *M* (n) Russians

**lasgih** loanword from Russian *próshka* 'snuff' *perhaps via Tanaina lushgi*

**lasgih** (n;d/'aan) chewing tobacco

> **lae** handle pl objects *see laa'* (**lae**)

**lae** /be/

<i>neu</i>	<b>laen</b>	<b>le'</b>	<b>lael</b>	<b>le'</b>
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>leh</b>	<b>laele</b>	<b>laele</b>	<b>le'e</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>laex</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>laex</b>	<b>laen,laet</b>	<b>laex</b>	<b>laex,le'</b>
<i>trn-neg</i>	—	<b>laele</b>	<b>laeghe,le'e</b>	<b>laeghe,le'e</b>
<i>trn-cus</i>	<b>laex</b>	"		
<i>tr-ng-cus</i>	<b>lii'e</b>	"		

**comp G+Ø+lae** (*desc*) be comp, is comp, comp exists; *in s transitional* become comp; *see paradigms in Appendix H:11.12*

*neu* **ugheli nlaen** he is good; **koht'aene 'ilaen** you are Ahtna; **taltsiine ts'ilaen** we are of the Water Clan; **tsin'aen hwgha 'elaen** I am thankful to you; **nelt'e'ne kilaen** they are numerous; **'ele' ugheli ghileh** he is not good; **'ele' gindzuuy ghaleh** I am not Tlingit; **'ele' u'iye ghilaele** it was not his property; **ten 'ele' ugheli ghileh** the ice is not good, is rotting *the imperfective and perfective negative (in the four previous examples) is irregular with a gh prefix*; **sunghae ghile'** he was my older brother; **sghae ghile'en** the one who was my sister-in-law; **nillatsiin 'sghile'** we were partners; **senda'a xay nadaexi ghile'** last winter there was (lots of) snow; **naatne htalael** there will be two of them; **denesne ts'ule'** there should be four of us; **bez'ae yilaen** he is her uncle; **uk'aa' yilaen** it is his gun; *note in the two previous examples that a y- prefix is inserted with a third person possessed complement*

*derivatives with gender prefixes* **hwnax kulaen** there is a house, a house exists; **ugheli kulaen** the area, the situation is good; **'edlii kulaen** it is cold; **utse' kulaen** ‡he is intelligent *lit. 'his head exists'*; **ndeden c'a kughile'** when was it?; **c'etiy hwnene gge' kulaen** it is too steep; **'ebae hwghileh** it is not hot; **udzaghe' hwghileh** ‡he is playful, lively *lit. 'his ears don't exist'*; **c'ena'ta uk'e kolaex** its tracks are customarily on the creeks (*cust*); **cu'ts'endze' sa kulaen** it is different for me; **tsets dilaen** there is wood; **ts'elk'ey hnae dighile'** there was one word; **gigi nilaen** there are berries; **c'aan laneltsigi \$1.50 nighile'** a whole sack of flour was 1.50;

**ts'es dilaen** there are rocks; **udzih c'ilaen** there are caribou; **tsaani yaen' c'elaex** only bears are customarily there (*cust*); **let c'ilaen** there is smoke; **una' tuu c'ilaen** the creek has (much) water; **'ael i'ghile'** there were traps; **ughaane' c'ilaen** he has a hump; **daan' ne'el nahwtesdle'** it is starting to be spring again for us; **kaskae naadle'** he was the next chief

*tran*, note that **I** classifier appears in the future, optative, perfective-negative, and customary of the transitional: **koht'aene zdlaen** he became a man; **dghelaay zdlaen** it became, turned into a mountain; **ugheli laex** he is becoming good; **'ele' kaskae ghilaeghe** he didn't become rich; **c'ezdlaen fit**, he went wild; **'elggade' dezdaen** he turned into a spruce needle; **c'et'aan' dezdle'** leaves are starting to sprout; **gguus tsedze' dule'** let it turn into dry celery; **k'adii da'atnae 'elaen xu 'adii deniigi nen'ta c'ezdlaen** I was already an old man when moose appeared in the country; **ugheli nasdlaen** he got well, he recovered; **ugheli nakusdlaen** it (situation) became good again; **kon' nakusdlaet W** the fire started up again; **kayaax zdlaet M** she became a widow; **uyiits' nac'esdlaen** he came back to life, revived; **dzaen kuzdlaen** it became daylight; **luu yaen' kuzdlaen** it froze a little; **ut'aayk'e kuzdlaen** he got heartburn; **tuu i'talaex** water will increase; **c'et'aan' i'dalaex** the plant will sprout; **kaskae olaex nizen** he wants to be rich; **ugheli gutse naghudlaex** I hope you get well again; **ten ghan c'elaex** ice forms on the edge of the stream (*trn-cus*)

**Tsaa l'laexden (pn)** island on lower Copper River, *lit.* 'where a cache customarily is'  
**uyii hwdilaeni (n)** hollow object

**tanahwdlaeni (n; Ø/ltan)** large knife sharpened on both edges of blade; *analysis uncertain*

**nanlaey M (n)** holy picture

**yanlaey (an)** cloud, cloud cover, overcast sky, *lit.* 'that which is the sky'

**comp da#d+Ø+lae (desc)** be the sound, noise, voice of comp

*neu* **koht'aene dadilaen** there is the sound of a person; **'ele' nkohnesi dadileh** it is not the sound of an animal; **skenaege' siine'k'e dadilaen** my language sounds good to me; **xukenaey' sden daddilaen M** their language sounds different; **c'edan'a tnaey hnehdelghosi medicine dadilaen ts'en' M** when the people of the past spoke, it sounded like medicine; **'engii dahwdighile'** that sounded evil, forbidden; **uzaegge' dahwdilaale** he lost his voice

**comp P+gha#c'+Ø+lae (desc)** P has, possesses comp

*neu* **tsaey sac'ilaen** I have tea; **dengi nghac'ilaen da?** do you have money?; **sbaay 'ele' 'unse ukelaggane' bay'ghileh** the goat does not have a front hoof

**P+'aede G+D+lae (desc)** lack, need P

*neu* **natu' 'aede 'esdlaen** I need, lack salt; **baede txasdlaet** I will need it; **hwt'aene yaede dlaeni baninidaek** everything he needs was provided him

**P+k'iile' D+laen (desc)** miss P

**stlen uk'iil' 'esdlaen M** I miss my brother-in-law

**hwdene D+lae (desc)** be impoverished

**hwdene 'idlaen** you are impoverished

**hwden dlaenen (n)** poor person, person of low status

**P#c'+Ø+lae (desc)** P is born

*neu* **uc'ilaen** he was born; **Mary c'ilaen** Mary was born; **sc'ilaen dzaen** the day I was born, my birthday; **u'talael** he will be born; **unac'esdlaen** he was born again, reincarnated, they (animals) are repopulating (*tran*); **c'enasdlaen, nacesdlaen** he has a strong medicine power []

**P#ko+G+i+lae+l+e (u:tran-neg)** P is gone, absent, dead, disappears

*tran-neg* **ukulaele** it is gone, there is none; **dghalnesi kulaele** there is no sugar; **sdzii kulaele** I am deaf; **uyiits' kulaele** his breath is gone, he died; **c'aan hwnilaele** there is no bread; **dat'aats'i nahwdidlaele** there is no cut wood again; **benghaan' nahwnidlaele** half the moon is gone; **ggax kutastlaeghe, kutastle'e** rabbits will disappear; **ukutastlaeghe** it will be gone; **ukughistle'e** he was gone; **yik'e c'a**

**nkostlii'e?** why are you always gone? (*tran-neg-cust*); **htse hwk'e unaegge'**  
**kughistle'ede k'et'aen** he acted like before when he had no eyesight

**-kole** (*padj*) be absent, gone, nothing; *this uninflected verb has been reanalyzed from the negative of kulaen it exists, 'ele' hwghile it doesn't exist with ko- receiving stem stress: c'ekole something is gone; see kole for further examples*

**le'** (*venc*) indeed, surely; *adds emphasis to a preceding verb: nen su sc'a' staniyaa le'* you went away from me for sure; **'ele' 'ughusniize c'asu ndghesne' le'** I surely told you that you shouldn't take it; **sii zilyes cu le' de** you saved me

**c'asule'** (*venc*) might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly: **telyaas c'asule'** it perhaps will snow; *see su for further examples*

**le'e** (*venc*) apparently, evidently: **yen 'iinn nahdeldaegge 'iinn le'e** apparently they brought them back; **Yukon ts'en' le'e c'a tanahtedel** apparently they went back to the Yukon

> **lae** classify pl objects *see laa'*

> **laedze'** dirt *see laets'*

> **laeghe** be *see lae*

**laex** CLW, **laek** M, (**lax**) /fish swims/

<i>mom</i>	<b>laex</b>	<b>laex,laek lax</b>	<b>laex</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>lax</b>	<b>laex,laek lax</b>	<b>laex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>lax</b>		
<i>rev</i>	<b>lax</b>	<b>laex,laek lax</b>	<b>lax</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>lax,liix</b>	"	

**Ø+laex** (*mot*) fish swims, animal or fowl swims underwater, pl fish run; *for large numbers of fish swimming Ø+daetl' is used*

*mom* **i'nilaex** fish are running, fish arrived; **yet nnilaex** it swam there; **tezdlaex** it swam off; **tay'tezdlaex** fish are starting to run; **bayuzdlaex** it swam past him; **it'ananesdlaex** it swam into a barrier (a fish fence); **it'andlax** it customarily swims into a barrier (*cust*); **sa dic'ghilaex** it swam in (to a trap) for me; **ghalax** it is swimming along (*prog*); **nekedezdlaex** it swam around in a circle (*rev*); **loolax** it is swimming around (*per*); **nadlax** fish are running again (*cust*); **niidze c'elax** they run in the middle of the river (*cust*)

**tazdlaexi** CLW, **tazdlaeggi** M (*n*) spawning fish

**nulaeggi** (*n*) a type of sockeye salmon, *lit. 'island swimmer'*

**dilaxi** W (*n*) eulachon, hooligan, candlefish, *lit. 'that which swims in (to streams)'*  
*(Thaleichthys pacificus); these rich fish were obtained in May and June in Cook Inlet in Dena'ina territory*

**C'elaxi Na'** (*pn*) Lakina River, *lit. 'fish run river'*

**Ts'es Tac'ilaexde** (*pn*) Eska Creek, *lit. 'where fish swim among rocks'*

**unen kac'elaxa** M (*n*) May, *lit. 'month that fish swim up'*

**unen tic'elaxa** M (*n*) March, *lit. 'month that fish swim out (of lake)'*

**uk'e ta'sdlaexi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) small box-like fish trap, *lit. 'that which fish swim onto'; used in small streams for trout, grayling*

> **laek** M fish swims *see laex*

> **laele** be *see lae*

> **lael** be *see lae*; classify pl objects *see laa'*

**laen** \*-n<sup>y</sup> /green wood/

**delaeni** (*n;d/taan*) green wood

> **laen** be *see lae*

**laen'** \*-n' /beaver castor/

**tsa' laen'** (n;Ø/'aan) beaver castor; five cents, nickel CLW; a beaver castor was exchanged for a nickel early in the fur trade

**laets**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch' /cook by boiling/

<i>conc</i>	<b>laets</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>laes</b>	<b>laets</b>	<b>les</b>	<b>laes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>laes</b>	<b>laets</b>	<b>laes</b>	<b>laes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>les</b>	"		

**O+(y+)G+Ø+laets** (conv) cook O, cook O by boiling; the **y** prefix is used in the absence of the **c'** indefinite

*conc* **c'elaets** he is cooking something; **sa c'ilaets** cook for me!; **yaylaets** he is cooking it for him; **yizdlaets** he cooked it; **c'ulaets** let him cook; **dlaets** it is being cooked; **sdlaets** it got cooked; **idedlaets** he is cooking it for himself; **c'eles** he customarily cooks (*cust*)

*in the following examples note the presence of a y/i prefix: yelaets* I am cooking it; **yizilaets** you cooked it; **itxalaets** I will cook it; **ts'eyulaets** let's cook it; **itiilaets** I started to cook it; **yolaets** I should cook it

*mom* **xayuzdlaets** he overcooked it; **itl'ac'ezdlaets** he cooked all of it; **niinilaets** he concluded cooking it; **idayinilaets** he cooked it a long time; **ldac'enlaets** I cooked something a long time; **k'ec'idlaets** he quit cooking; **tidayghilaets** he cooked it wrongly; **tiday'tnesdlaets** he unintentionally cooked it wrongly; **diighilaets** he canned it, cooked it inside (jar); **diniizdlaets** she canned them (*dist*)

**deldziidi diisdlaets** W (exc) call of the white-crowned sparrow, *lit. 'I cooked a bowlful for myself; imitative of its call*

**ut'aa c'edlesi** (an) kitchen, *lit. 'in it something is cooked'*

**ta#O+d+i+l+laets** (u:i mom) water causes O to become shrivelled, scalded

**ula' taydilaets** his hands became shrivelled (by hot water) (*mom*)

**laets**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch /dirt/

**laets, -laedze'** (n;Ø/laa) dirt, dust, gravel, ashes

**c'elaedze'** (n;Ø/laa) gunpowder

**kon' laedze'** (n;Ø/laa) ashes

**-tsilaedze'** (n;Ø/laa) dandruff

**Laets Na'** (n) Nerelna River, *lit. 'dirt river'*

[] **laets** "

**n#ko+i+l+laets** (conv []) make a pile of dirt, dust (while digging)

**dluuni nkulaets** the mouse is making a pile of dust

> **laes** *in 'unlaes* CLW, *menlaes* M icon, holy picture *see 'unlaes*; classify pl objects *see laa*; cook O by boiling *see laets*<sup>1</sup>

**ldleni** M loanword from French *la clé* key via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon

**ldleni** (n;Ø/'aan) M lock; *see dlen*<sup>1</sup> reanalyzed verb root lock O

**le:sle** \*sh- /small/

**sle** (adj) small, little; *rare, mainly a borrowing from Tanaina, cf. tle* little a more productive adjective

**K'aasisletna'** (pn) Little Oshetna River, *lit. 'little cliff river'*

# le¹

lec'ak *M* (n) mud

let'aes (n) thick grove of spruce; small spruce []; *analysis of both of the above nouns is uncertain*

> le joining see li¹, le; smoke see let³

le¹ /handing/ cf. la, laa hand

P+le¹ (*ads:gh mom*) handing to P: ile¹ ighi'aan he handed it to him

le², li¹, lii¹ /negative/ perhaps related to lae be

'ele¹ CL, li¹i W, k'ali¹, k'ali¹i, k'alii M (*cpc*) no, not, negative particle; co-occurs with negative prefixes s- or i- + -e negative suffix; 'ele¹ can be placed in several different pre-verbal positions: 'ele¹ koht'aene ghile¹i yenida'a there were no people during mythical times; li¹i c'a n'e¹ nadzghesdaale I won't go back with you; 'ele¹ yiltsiile he didn't make it; ye dzaenn 'ele¹ lzaasi c'ile de in those days there was no money; k'alii c'ezesyaane I am not eating; k'alii n'e¹ c'eghaan stal'iile we won't make war with you

dats'ii 'ele¹ CL, dats'ii k'alii M (*adv*) not yet: dats'ii 'ele¹ c'ughesdlaade it hasn't melted yet; dats'ii k'alii ldanahwnelyaeghe it (vegetation) hasn't yet grown back for a very long time

> le¹ indeed, be see lae; classify pl objects see laa¹ sing, worry see lii¹

> le¹e be; apparently see lae

# leh CLW

tatsaan' leh CLW (n) white-winged scoter (*Melanitta fusca*); cf. tatsaan' 'eli M

> leh be see lae

# lel M

lahleli M (n) butterfly

tuu lahlel' M (n) flower of yellow pond lily, *lit.* 'water butterfly'

# lel

kalel (an) soft ground with water underneath, swampy area, bog

> lel dream see laal; melt see let¹; smoke see let³

len¹ \*-n¹ /broad snowshoe footwebbing/

conc	len	"
cust	liin	"

na+xacl#O+gh+Ø+len CLW, na+ka#O+len M (*conv*) insert O (broad webbing in center of snowshoe)

naxaeliighezden he inserted snowshoe center webbing (*conc*); naxaelghiilen CLW, nakayelen M I inserted snowshoe center webbing (*conc*)

kelen (n;n/laa) broad webbing in center of snowshoe

Kelen Na' (pn) Little Tulsona Creek, *lit.* 'webbing creek'

len² \*-n¹ /flow/

neu	len	liin'	liit	liin'
cust	liix,liis	"		



**Ø+len** (ext) stream flows, current flows; cf. the following theme for flow of water not within stream banks; this theme is very common in place names; see paradigm in Appendix H:7.1

**neu nilen** current is flowing; **tanilen** it is flowing through (island); **hwts'inilen** it is flowing out; **ninilen** it is flowing to a point (and going dry); **ninnezdlen** it is flowing to several points (and going dry); **kanilen** it is flowing through (canyon); **naghilen** it is flowing down, there is a waterfall; **utesghilen** it is flowing over it; **kaghilen** it is flowing up from below; **tezdlen** it is flowing swiftly; **xa'tle tezdlen** it is flowing a little; **ts'itazdlen** it flows straight; **ba'uzdlen** it is flowing past it; **k'ena'idlen** there is a back current; **nekezdlen** it flows around; **diyitaghilen** it flows through a narrows; **ni'e'udghidlen** streams join, flow together

**Nic'anilen Na'** (pn) stream into Copper River below Lower Tonsina, lit. 'current flows out from shore creek'

**Lic'udghidlen** (pn) forks on upper Klutina River, lit. 'where streams flow together'

**Tset'aghilen Na'** (pn) East Fork of Susitna River, lit. 'flows beneath rocks river'

**Tezdlende** (pn) Tazlina village, lit. 'where it flows swiftly'

**Banazdleni** (pn) mountain on Susitna River, lit. 'that which current flows around'

**d+l+len** (ext) surface water flows; this is water not contained within stream banks

**neu utadinilen** it is flowing among them; e.g. a creek flowing among lakes: **nadighilen** water is flowing down (a slope); **uyidighilen** it is flowing into it; **nildzidighilen** surface water forks, divides into channels; **kadighilen** it is flowing up from underground; **tuu ndelen** water is flowing in several channels; **tuu ndiliis** water customarily flows in several channels (cust); **uyi'dilen** it is flowing down under it

**T'aghes Yits'idinilen** (pn) Little Tok River, lit. 'it flows out and into cottonwood'

**les:tseles** \*ts-l-yh /arctic ground squirrel/

**tseles** (n) arctic ground squirrel (*Citellus parryi*)

**Tseles Nu** (pn) Sugarloaf Mountain, lit. 'ground squirrel island'

**tseles c'aane'** CLW (n) fern (not eaten), lit. 'ground squirrel's food'

**tseles desdlaann** M (n) one hundred; a bundle of one hundred ground squirrel skins was a conventional number for trade

**tseles nen'** CLW loanword from Russian pshinitsa 'wheat' (n;n/'aan) whole wheat bread, whole wheat flour; a Russian loanword that has been reshaped with tseles to mean 'ground squirrel's land'

**tselses** W (n) ground squirrel skin, twenty skins; reduced from tseles + zes skin

**let<sup>1</sup>** (laat) /melt/

mom      laat      let      lel      laat

**u+gh+Ø+let** (mot //) ice, snow melts

mom **c'ughezdzlet** something (piece of ice) melted; **kughezdzlet** it melted over the area;

**c'utxalel** something will melt; **dats'ii 'ele' c'ughestlaade** it hasn't melted yet;

**c'ughalel** it is melting (prog); **na'udesdzlet** M it melted again; **k'es nac'unginilet** it is half melted; **nic'ehwghinilet** it completely melted

**'Uzdledi** (pn) hill on Chistochina River; hill north of Gulkana River, lit. 'that which melted'

**ka#u+ko+n+gh+Ø+let** (u:gh or n mom) break out in a rash, in hives

**ka'ukngighilet**, **ka'uknginilet** he broke out in a rash, in hives (mom)

**let<sup>2</sup>** /wobble/

rep      let      "  
cust      liit      "

**P+k'e ke#gh+Ø+let** (*op-rep*) P wobbles

*rep* **uk'e keghalet** it is wobbling; **uk'e keghihilet** it was wobbling; **uk'e ketxalel** it will wobble

**let**<sup>3</sup> /smoke/

**let, -lede'**; **let-, le-, li-** (*nic;d* (*smoke*), Ø/*taan* (*cigarette*)) smoke; cigarette: **kaletghi'aa** smoke is going up

**let hwnax** (*n;Ø/'aan*) smokehouse

**let cene' CLW, lecene' M** (*n;Ø/taan*) tobacco pipe, *lit.* 'smoke container'

**c'eyuuni lede'** (*n;d*) volcano smoke, *lit.* 'brush man's smoke'

**let k'ae CL, lek'ae M, lik'ae W** (*an*) smokehole

**lik'edi** (*n;d/taan*) ridgepole, *lit.* probably 'that which is on the smoke hole'

**Uk'eledi** (*pn*) Mount Wrangell (when erupting), *lit.* 'that with smoke on it'

<i>dur</i>	<b>let</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>liit</b>	<b>let</b>	<b>let</b>	<b>liit</b>
<i>conc</i>	<b>let</b>	"		

**d+D+let** (*op*) smudge, smoky fire burns, smolders; burn down to ashes; *caus.* burn O to ashes

*dur* **dedlet** it is smoldering, burning smokily; **dadlet** it was smoldering; **idghilet** he burned it down to ashes; **its'iis dilet** burn the birch punk into ashes!; **utl'ay'desdlet** it smoldered away (*mom*); **utl'ay'diilet** I burned it completely (*mom*); **bay'dghesdlet** it smoldered partially (*mom*)

**O+Ø+let M** (*conv*) singe O lightly

**zelet** I singed it (*conc*)

**lets** \*-ch<sup>w</sup> /urine/

**lets, -ledze'** (*ni;Ø*) urine

**sc'aen ledze'** (*n;Ø*) baby's urine (used as soap)

<i>conc</i>	<b>lets</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>lets</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>liis</b>	<b>lets</b>	<b>les</b>	<b>liis</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>les</b>	"		

**Ø+lets** (*conv*) urinate

**zdlets** he urinated (*conc*); **oletsde** I should urinate (*conc*); **ghilets** he urinated repeatedly; **uyighilets CLM, yezdlets W**

*mom* he urinated into it (*can*); **sde' t'aghilets** he urinated under the blankets; **dighilets** he urinated inside (his pants); **destle' yinaadlets** he urinated in his own pants again

**kolesden** (*an*) place where one urinates

**debede nakodledzi** (*n;Ø/taan*) spout, *lit.* 'that which urinates on one's chest'

**P#l+lets** (*conv*) urinate P, pass P in the urine

**del lets** he is urinating blood

**lets'** \*-ch<sup>w</sup> /lumber/

**lets', -ledze'** (*n;d/taan*) lumber, board, plank, flat piece of wood

**demba ledze'** (*n;d/taan*) checkerboard

> **les** cook by boiling see **laets'**; urinate see **lets**; snare O see **lic'**

## lii<sup>2</sup>

**ghalii, -ghalii'** (n) wealth, potlatch gifts

**U'el Ghalii Ta'** (psn) Oscar Ewan's father, *lit. 'father of wealth is with him'*

**ghalii ts'endaade'** (n) a large bumblebee; *it is said that this bee could make someone wealthy*

**lii'** /worry; sing/ *this root also appears as liit, le' in future/progressive and inceptive stems of yaak, laak happen, affect*

<i>neu</i>	<b>lii</b>	<b>le'</b>	<b>liit</b>	<b>le'</b>
<i>tran</i>		<b>liit</b>		
<i>dur</i>	<b>dlii</b>	<b>dle'</b>	<b>dliit</b>	<b>dliit</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>liix, dliix</b>	"		

**tsi#O+u+Ø+lii'** (desc) be, become worried, concerned about O

*neu* **tsi'u'otii** I am worried about him; **stanats'edelde ne'ak'ae tsi'sc'ulii** when we go away we worry about our home; **tsinutaliit, tsinutalii** he will worry about you; **nts'e tsiughusdle'ida** don't worry about me!; **'ele' gutse tsiyusdle'e** I hope he doesn't worry; **'ele' tsiyusdleh** he is not worried about him; **tsiyuzdliit** he became worried about him (*tran*)

**(P+gha#)ko+i+Ø+lii'** (desc) be afraid (of P)

*neu* **'ele' kuleh** he is not afraid; **bako'etii** I am afraid of him; **yakulii** he is afraid of him; **bakoole'** I was afraid of him; **bakutaaliit** I will be afraid of him; **badakudiliit** I am afraid to talk about it

**da#O+u+d+Ø+lii'** (desc) be reluctant to ask for O, be diffident about O

**dac'udelii** he is reluctant to ask for something, is diffident (*neu*); **danayudesdliit** he became reluctant to ask for it, became diffident about it (*tran*)

**P+e#d+D+lii'** (op) sg, dual sing P; *P is usually c', for pl sing see P+e#d+l+laa'*

*dur* **c'ededlii** he is singing; **bedidlii** sing it!; **c'edadle'** he was singing; **tsagh i'liis 'edadle'** he sang a mourning song; **c'etdesdle'** he started to sing; **'ele c'edesdleh** he is not singing; **tsuxe betdghosdlii** let me sing it first; **c'ey'deldlii W**, **cicdeldlii M** he is pretending to sing

**c'ededliinen** (n) shaman, *lit. 'one who sings'*

**P+e#c'+d+l+dlii'** M (op) play P (phonograph records, tapes)

**c'ec'ehdeldlii** they are playing something (tape, record); **records 'ecdaldlii'** records were played

**c'eliis, i'dliis, -c'eliige'** (n;d) song: **luy'dliisdalyaal** he is walking around singing

**Nay'dliisdini'aaden** (pn) village site near Copper Center, *lit. 'where songs extend across (river)'*

**ndaas 'dliis, c'edzes c'eliis, dghos c'eliis** (n;d) dance song

**hwtiitl' 'dliis, hwtiitl' c'eliis** (n;d) potlatch host's mourning song

**'unggadi 'dliis, ghalii c'eliige'** (n;d) gift song at potlatch, *lit. 'upland song', 'wealth song'*

**tsagh 'dliis** (n;d) mourning song

**dzitaex 'dliis** (n;d) mourning song sung while dancing, *lit. 'chest swaying song'*

**i'deltsaghi 'dliis CL, detsagha c'eliis M** (n;d) love song

**sen c'eliis** (n;d) medicine song

**c'eghaan c'eliis, k'e'idaedl c'eliis M** (n;d) war song

**tseles c'eliige'** (n;d) ground squirrel song

**hnadadit'aendze' c'edliige'** (n) joking song

**comp da#d+D+lii'** (op) talk in manner of comp

*dur* **dlo' dadedlii** he jokes, talks with laughter; **i'el dlo' dadadle'** he was joking with him; **tanizii dadidlii** you are expressing grief, are saying something tragic; **hwdzax dadedlii** he talks forbodingly, talks about a premonition; **inaa dadedlii** he is

interpreting a sign about him; **'uyaa dadedlii** he is cursing; **badlo'dahdedlii** they made him laugh about it []; **sayts'e' dadedlii** he is saying something I don't like; **sa k'al'a k'a dadedlii** he speaks truthfully to me; **c'enyu' dadedlii** he talks cutely; **yidi xona tsin'aen ka dahwdadliil** thanks will be expressed for that

- > **lii** negative *see* **le<sup>2</sup>**
- > **lii'e** be *see* **lae**
- > **liix** flow *see* **len<sup>1</sup>**
- > **liil** flow *see* **len<sup>2</sup>**; worry; sing *see* **lii'** happen, affect *see* **yaak**
- > **liin** install broad snowshoe webbing *see* **len<sup>1</sup>**
- > **liin'** flow *see* **len<sup>1</sup>**
- > **liit** wobble *see* **let<sup>2</sup>**; smoke *see* **let<sup>2</sup>**; worry *see* **lii'**

## liits

**Liidzi Bene'** (pn) Ewan Lake; *analysis uncertain, some associate this name with laets soil but others state that it is distinct*

- > **liis** in **c'eliis**, **i'dliis** song *see* **lii'**; flow *see* **len<sup>2</sup>**; classify pl objects *see* **laa'**; urinate *see* **lets**; snare O *see* **lic'**

## li M

**c'elitsogho'** M (n) large grizzly bear, *lit. '? + yellow-brown'*

**li<sup>1</sup>**, **le<sup>2</sup>** /joining/ *cf. nil* reciprocal, a related morpheme

**li**, **le** (vpf) adverbial

**li,le#d** (ads:s mom) joining, halfway, part way: **linay'delkaas** she is sewing something; **sts'en' ledezyaa** he met me halfway; **xuk'e ledezyaa** he went part of the way after them

**li#n** (ads:gh mom, rep1) squeezing; *only in the following*: **lingastset** I squeezed it; **linines** squeeze it!

**li+da#** (ads:n mom, n neu) closing: **leda'iltaen** he is lying blocking the doorway; **lidatneltlet** it (door) got stuck closed

**le+na#** (ads:n mom) reassembling: **lenayinilaa** he reassembled it, put them back together

**li,le#(u+)d+gh+i+D** (ads:Ø neu) intersecting, joining: **lic'udghidlen**, **ledghidlen** streams are flowing together

**le+cen#D** (ads:s mom) gathering into a group: **lecents'esdaetl'** we gathered together

**le+d+yi#** (ads:gh mom) into a V-formation: **ledyingidaetl'** they (ducks) flew into a V-formation

**li<sup>2</sup>** /dog/

**li-** (ic) dog: **stalinilaa** he went out hunting with dogs; **liyiz'al** a dog bit him

**lic'ae**, **-lic'ae'** (n) dog; *this is a compound with a stem c'ae, the meaning of which is uncertain*

**li'kaey** (n) dogs

**Li'ke Bene'** (pn) Dog Lake, *lit. 'dogs' lake'*

**hits'ae** CLW, **hits'e'e** M (n) bitch, female dog

**liciil** (n) male dog

**licox** (n) husky, large sled dog, *lit. 'big dog'*

**liyaane'** (n) old dog

**higgaay** (n) puppy

**dahtah liggaaye'** CW, **dah liggaaye'** M, **dlahtah liggaaye'** L (n;n/'aan)  
pussywillow bud, *lit.* 'branch puppy'

**highay'bet'** (n) horned grebe (*Podiceps auritus*), *lit.* 'dog hair stomach'

**higige'** CL (n) soapberry (*Shepherdia canadensis*), *lit.* 'dog berry'

**hik'es** (n) an incompetent woman who does not pay attention, *lit.* 'half dog'; used as an epithet

**highael, -lighaele'** (n;Ø/'aan) dog pack

**Lidzele'** (pn) mountain on Tok River, *lit.* 'dog mountain'

### li<sup>3</sup>

**ligu** (adv) certainly, for sure: **xu ligu koht'aene ghaandze' nizen** he thought that he, for sure, had killed people

> **li** in **lik'edi** ridgepole *see* **let'** smoke

> **li'** negative *see* **le'2**; snare O *see* **lic'**

**liba'** W loanword from Russian khleb 'bread'

**liba'** W (n;n/'aan) bread

> **lic** in **silic** silk *see* **silic**

**lic'** CLW /snare/ M uses the root **luun'**

<i>sem</i>	<b>les</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>li'</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>li'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>liis</b>	<b>li'</b>	<b>les</b>	<b>liis</b>
<i>drv</i>	<b>liis</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+lic'** CLW (*suc*) snare O, catch O in snare, pull line around O, pull O (line)

*sem* **yizdles** he snared it; **ggax zdles** he snared a rabbit; **sabiile'** **yizdles** the rainbow snared it (the rain); **ighili'** he snared them (*cons*); **niits'e'** **na'iles** pull it (drawstring) closed!; **niits'e'** **nayizdles** he pulled it (drawstring) together; **dana'udiziliis** pull it closed with a drawstring! (*mom*); **danayudezdli'** he pulled it closed with a drawstring (*mom*); **yuliis** he tries to snare it (*drv*)

**O+n+Ø+lic'** CLW (*op*) sew on O (beads) with loose looping stitches

*dur* **igge'** **ineli'** she is sewing them on in a downward direction; **natl'e'si nest'aesi igge'** **nghali'** I sewed a strand of beads on in a downward direction; **niinangedli'** they are sewn on together

**niit+ta+x#O+n+gh+Ø+lic'** (u:n *mom*) tangle O

**niltaxiingini'** he tangled it (*mom*); **niltaxngedli'** it got tangled (*mom*)

> **liy'** snare O *see* **lic'**

**lox** /small hook/

**lox, -loxe'** (n;Ø/'aan) small hook  
*dur* **lox** "

**na#O+Ø+lox** M (*op*) jig, move O (hook)

**ten nu' tanac'ekelox** they are jigging something (hook) through a hole in the ice (*dur*)

**lok** /membrane/

**-dzilogge'** (n;Ø/'aan) eardrum

**-yidah logge'** (n;Ø/'aan) uvula

> **lok** in **yelok** L, **yelok** CMW window *see* **yelok**



**los** \*-s /bladder/

**-lose'** (n;Ø/ltaan) bladder (of mammal, fish)

**deniigi lose'** (n;Ø/ltaan) moose bladder bag for storing lard

> **los** in **belos** sail, canvas see **belos**

**luu** /glacier/

**luu luut M, -luu'** (an,i) glacier; ice slab; a glacier is usually named by the stream that flows from it: **naluungalgaet** an icicle formed; **luu yaen' kuzdlaen** it froze a little

**Gguus Kulaen Luu'** (pn) Kuskalina Glacier, lit. 'celery exists glacier'

**Ts'itu' Luu'** (pn) Copper Glacier, lit. 'major river glacier'

**luu zaa** (an) glacier crevasse, lit. 'glacier's mouth'

**luu dzaghe'** (an) glacier moraine, lit. 'glacier's ear'

**luu dzige'** (an) supra-glacial debris, black sand and rocks on glacier

**luu tnaey** (n) glacier people in stories

**luu yitsaghi W** (n) horned lark [], lit. 'that which cries in the glacier'

**luu k'et** (n;Ø/laa) crusted snow, lit. 'on the ice'

**tehluu** (an,i) packed snow trail, lit. 'ice beneath water': **tehluu teztisy** he broke a trail through the snow; **kase nitehluutses** he keeps on breaking trail ahead

**baluu'** (n;Ø/kaan) ice cream, lit. 'milk ice'

**xeluu CLW, xeluut** (n;Ø/'aan) lard, lit. 'grease slab'

**c'enluu CLW, c'enluut M** (n,n/'aan) unripe berries, lit. 'round ice slab'; probably extended from obsolete term for 'hailstone'

**nahluu** (adv) fall, autumn; the term seems to refer to return of ice

**luux, lu'** /fish/

**luux, -luugge'** (n) Alaska whitefish (*Coregonus clupeaformis*)

**xay luugge'** (n) silver salmon (*Oncorhynchus kisutch*), lit. 'winter fish'

**sas luugge'** (n,pn) small sockeye salmon found in Suslota Creek; Suslota village

**natael luugge'** (n) sockeye salmon caught at Batzulnetas, lit. 'flat fish'; important fish runs are named with a place name + **luugge'**; see Kari 1986:190-192

**nen' ten luugge'** (n) whitefish caught in fall at freeze-up, lit. 'frozen ground fish'

**uyinax hwlugge'** (n;Ø/'aan) fat on moose's heart, lit. 'pericardium's fish'

**lu-** (c) fish

**luk'ae, luk'e-** (nc) salmon (*Oncorhynchus* spp.) (nc) sockeye or red salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*); this word is a compound **luux** > **lu** + **k'ae**

**luk'ae na'aaye'** (n) June, lit. 'salmon month'

**Luk'etu' Na'** (pn) Hallet Creek, lit. 'fish soup creek'

**luk'ece'e** (n) king salmon (*Oncorhynchus tshawytscha*), lit. 'big salmon'

**luun'** \*-[] /snare/

sem	<b>luun'</b>	"
dur	<b>luun'</b>	"
conc	<b>luun'</b>	"

**O+G+Ø+luun'** *M* (suc) snare O, catch O in snare; cf. **lie'** CLW

sem **yizdluun'** he snared it; **yitaluun'** he will snare it; **'itighiluun'** you will snare it;

**ggaal yii zeluun'** I snared it in a snare; **ighiluun'** he snared them (*dur*)

**O+n+Ø+luun'** *M* (conv) sew O with loose looping stitches

**inezdluun'** she sewed it with looping stitches (*conc*)

**luun'** *M* (i) rope, line; **kenaluun''i'aas** pull it up with a rope!

**danaluun'tnelzesi** *M* (n;Ø/niic) stringed shirt

**-luune'** (n;Ø/'aan) vagina

**luut** *M* /eat stringy O/

*dur*            **luut**            "

**O+d+l+luut** *M* (op) eat stringy O (spaghetti)

**c'edehuut** he is eating something stringy (*dur*); **c'ediluut** he was eating something stringy (*dur*)

**luut'** /sore, scab/ cf. **tlot'**, **luut'** bruised, a related root

**luut'**, **-luude'** (n;Ø/'aan) sore, scab

**-dziigheluude'** *CL*, **-dziiluude'** *M* (n;Ø) ear wax

**-engestaluude'** (n;Ø) dry nasal mucus

**luuts** *CL* /lock/ this is an unusual reanalysis of a borrowed noun into a verb stem; cf.

**geluuts** key from Russian *klyuch* 'key'; also cf. **dlen'** *M*, lock, another borrowed root  
*conc*            **luuts**            "

**O+Ø+luuts** *CL* (conv) lock O

*conc* **nasdluuts** it is locked; **naziluuts** you locked it; **natxeluuts** I will lock it; 'ele'  
'idluudze it is unlocked; **ba'aadi na'iluuts** lock the door!

**luuts'** \*-ts' /tuft/

**-tsiluudze'** (n;d/laa) cowlick, tuft of hair

**tsiluuts'** **t'aeni** (n) Bohemian waxwing (*Bombycilla garrulus*), *lit.* 'that which has a cowlick'

**-dzaluudze'** (n;d/laa) sideburns, *lit.* 'ear tuft'

**-ghaluudze'** (n;d/laa) guard hair

**luus** \*-s /drag/

<i>mom</i>	<b>luus</b>	"
<i>dist</i>	<b>luus</b>	"
<i>rev</i>	<b>luus</b>	"
<i>per</i>	<b>luus</b>	"
<i>prog</i>	<b>luus</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>luus</b>	"

*note that stems never reduce with this root*

**O+G+Ø+luus** (mot) drag O

*mom* **nay'densdluus** I dragged something (log) back; **day'diniluus** he dragged something (log) inside; **stayiniluus** he dragged it away; **kana'iluus** drag it back up!; **i'sniluusi k'e uk'e kulaen** its track looks like someone dragged something; **yaluus** he is dragging it along (*prog*); **gguus daluus** he is dragging the celery (*prog*); **dece' looluus** it is dragging its tail around (*per*); **bes luyiniluus** he dragged a toboggan around (*per*); **inekiinezdluus** he dragged it around it (in a circle) (*rev*)

**uk'e luy'dadluusi** (n;Ø/taan) violin, *lit.* 'that on which something is dragged around'

**inc#D+luus** (mot) drag inc body part

**ketidluus** you are dragging your feet (*mom*); **ubaaghe natsitidluus** drag your head to the edge of it! (*mom*)

**luus**, **luuz** \*-sh(°)

**k'ay' luus** *CLW*, **luuzi** *M* (n) a type of willow []

**t'aan' luus** (n) sourdock (*Rumex arcticus*)

**luuz ney'** *M* (n;Ø/'aan) yellow fleshed boletus mushroom (*Boletus chrysenteron*)

**lu**<sup>2</sup> perambulative

**lu** (*vpf*) adverbial, perambulative

**lu#** (*ads:per*) around, about, perambulative; in *M* the prefixes **na#t** and the suffix **s** are substituted in the imperfective: **looyaal** CLW, **nateyaas** *M* he is walking around; **luhnidaetl'** they were walking around

**lu**<sup>3</sup> /it is said/

**lu** (*enc*) it is said, apparently, it seems

**tets ts'itesniidze lu unaghał k'a badae zelghaen** in the middle of the night, it is said, her older sister was killed in her presence; **yeldu' yen lu cu inez'iini 'unse i'eł dinaadyaa** then it was he, it seems, that stole it and went back Outside with it; **yen lu xa'biidalziin'ne hghile'** they were relatives of his, it is said; **yehwnade lu sta'iltl'ets'de lu** meanwhile it is said he flew away

> **lu'** in **lu'** *W* then see **ldu'** for further examples in **yelu'** *W* and then see **yeldu'** for further examples

**lzaasi** *M* loanword from French l'argent 'money', via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon

**lzaasi, -lzaase'** *M* (n;Ø/'aan, Ø/niic) money

# n

## **n<sup>1</sup> \*n** /distributive/

### **n** (vpf) distributive

1. occurs in dimensional themes marking plural subject; see paradigm in Appendix H:12.1: **denldes** they (non-human) are heavy; **denkeldes** they (human) are heavy

**momentaneous derivation + n#** (sds:dist) at separate intervals, places, distributive superaspect; see Kari 1979:95-98 for further information: **tene lkennezyaa** he crossed the trail at several points; **dintxalt'iit** I'll pour it in (several containers)

**n#** (ads:cont) keep on Ving: **nya'** he keeps on walking; **ndesten** I keep on carrying it (stick); **ndiistaan**, **ndghastaa** I kept on carrying it; **nc'etl'u'** she is knitting something

**tgge' n#** (ads:rev) getting up, lifting up: **tgge' nnezyaa** he got up (to his feet)

**P+n#** (ads:gh mom, s neu) up and onto P (as when putting on a hat or coat), wearing P: **ndghizilniic** you are wearing it (coat); **iniidghighilniic** he put it (coat) on him; **nandit'aas** put it (hat) on!

**n#** (ts) thematized distributive; occasionally used thematically to indicate reduplication of action or state: **n#ko+l'aen** see, sense a spirit; **n#d+l+yaa'** pl stand; **n#c'+Ø+dlok'** laugh; **n#O+l+yaa'** play O (game)

## **n<sup>2</sup> \*n** /n-qualifier/

### **n** (vpf) n-qualifier

1. occurs in numerous verb themes with no obvious meaning: **O+n+Ø+'ii** steal O; **G+n+l+kon'** be hot; **P+na#n+D+taa** help P; **G+n+Ø+yaa** grow
2. occurs in several aspectual derivational strings in combination with other prefixes; see Appendix D: **xananiyaa** he turned back; **ketniyaa** he began walking; **'ay'nesdaan'** he overate; **yuninitsaetl'** he chopped at it

**n** (nds) gender, roundish, rope-like; marks gender of several classes of nouns: 1) round objects such as head, eye, face, nose, cheek, bead, berry, fish egg, hailstone, mountain, hill; 2) rope or string-like objects such as rope, thread, chain, sinew, foot strap, intestine, umbilical cord; 3) liquids such as water, blood (except when liquids are used with the classificatory verbs): **ineztl'ets'** he hit him in the face; **tl'uul naluus** he is dragging a rope; **tuu nezk'ats'** the water is cold, cf. **tuu zkaan** water is in a container (without n)

**n** (ts) thematized gender

1. occurs in many verb themes; subpatterns include verbs referring to roundish objects such as eye or berry or verbs referring to rope-like objects: **O+n+Ø+ts'etl'** wink at O; **O+n+l+ggaets'** stare at O; **I+n+D+laat** berries ripen; **O+u+n+Ø+bae** pick O (berries); **O+n+Ø+dets** spin O into thread; **x#On+gh+Ø+laa'** move O (line) attached on one end
2. occurs in compound nouns that are roundish or rope-like; this list is fairly complete: **c'enluu** unripe berries; **-entsiis** nose; **-engiidae'** nose cartilage; **ncuus** rosehip; **-engguudze'** fish nose cartilage; **c'enk'one'** dentalia; **nkaal** salmonberry; **nzaex** slush ice; **-nts'ese'** seed, pit; **-entsedle'** fat on large intestine; **c'enghatl** fine snowshoe webbing; **-nc'ede'** tendon

**n** (ads:s mom) assume a position: **neztaen** he went to bed; **nestsaat** he sat down

**momentaneous derivation + n+D** (pds:s mom, Ø mom) errative, do V accidentally, inaccurately; see Kari 1979:92 on this unique post-aspectual or super-momentaneous derivation: **kahnesdaa** he accidentally spoke out; **stanesdyaa** he got lost; **itnelna'**

he choked on it *cf.* **ite'na'** he swallowed it; **datne'esdyaak** I accidentally spoke out; **tnedyaak** it spoiled

**n** (ts) flying; only occurs in three Ahtna verb themes: **n+Ø+t'ak** sg flies; **n+Ø+daetl'** pl fly; **d+n+l+nen,ziic** fly swiftly

**O+n+Ø** (ts) following O; only in the following: **O+n+yaa'** sg follows O; **O+n+Ø+daetl'** pl follows O; **O+n+Ø+ggaal** stalk O swiftly; **O+n+Ø+yuut** chase O; **O+n+Ø+bae** swim after O

**n+gh+l** (ts) into a condition []; only in the following: **n+gh+l+ten** freeze solid; **n+gh+l+ts'e'** freeze solid; **n+gh+l+ggan** become overly dry

**n<sup>3</sup>, i<sup>2</sup> \*n<sup>y</sup>** /second person singular/ *cf.* **nen<sup>2</sup>** you

**n** (pf) you, your, second person sg object/possessive prefix: **ntse'** your head; **n'el** with you

**n** (vpf) you, second person sg postpositional object: **nt'aghiyaa** he walked beneath you

**n** (vpf) you, second person sg direct object prefix: **niz'al** he bit you; **ntxaltael** I will bring you

**i** (vpf) you, second person sg subject prefix; historically this prefix is from a phonologically derived **i**: **'itsagh** you are crying; **'its'aat** you are sick

**n<sup>4</sup> \*n** /n mode/

**n** (vpf) n-imperfective/perfective mode; forms the n imperfective/perfective conjugation in active verbs and the n imperfective in neuter verbs: **niyaa** he arrived; **nsyaa** I arrived; **staniyaas** go away!; **tinitaan** the trail extends; **na'idyya** he returned; note that in third person forms with D or l classifier **n > i**

**Ø (+n)** (ads:n mom, n neu) arriving, extending: **niyaa** he arrived; **ni'aa** rigid object extends

**n<sup>5</sup> \*n<sup>y</sup>** /perfective/ see Kari 1979:215-216 where this morpheme is symbolized as N and Krauss and Leer 1981:12-55 where it is reconstructed for Proto-Athabaskan

**n** (vpf) perfective prefix; marks the perfective mode of active verbs in n-, or gh- conjugations; marks the imperfective and perfective mode of neuter verbs in the Ø-, n-, and gh- conjugations; note that **n > i** / C+\_\_ and **n > Ø** / \_\_V, i.e. n- only appears overtly in third person singular neuter-imperfectives preceded by no other prefixes; see Appendix G:3.1 and 3.2: **kaskae nlaen** he is chief; **nts'aat** he is sick *cf.* **'ests'aat** I am sick; **ditsiin** he is hungry from **d+n+tsiin**; **dghildes** it is heavy from **d#gh+n+l+des**; **niyaa** he arrived; from **n+n+yaa**

**n** (ts) thematized perfective prefix; only occurs in a single theme, in the imperfective mode: **k+n+Ø+yaa'** sg talks; **hniyaes** you are talking; **kenaes** he is talking; see Appendix H:4.11

**n** (vsf1) perfective suffix; attaches to roots to form the active perfective stem and the neuter imperfective stem; note that **n > Ø** / CVX\_\_, CVR\_\_; also note that with closed roots **n** has the effect of blocking the spirantization rule; see Kari 1979:198-210 and Appendix G:4.1; **z'aan** it (rock) is in position; **yiltaen** he found it; **yilaa** he found them where **n** deletes following **laa'**; **ighit'aats'** he cut them; where **n** prevents **ts'** from spirantizing to **s**

**n** (pf) neutral prefix; unproductive prefix in directionals, seems to occur only in place names: **Ndaa' Bene'** Twin Lakes, 'downriver lake'

**n<sup>6</sup> \*[]**

**n** (pf) [], only in the following adverbs: **lac'enk'es** lacking a glove; **kec'enk'es** lacking a shoe

> **n** in -n'e upriver see **nae''**, **n'e'**; in nse' ahead see **nse'**; in ngge' upland see **ngge'**; in **nhwtxaltael** I will bring you see **nuh**; in **ndaane** where see **nda** under **da''**; in **ndede'** when see **nda** under **da''**; in **nts'e** how see **ts'e''**; in **nt'ii** where see **t'ii**



**naa<sup>1</sup>** \*[]- /against/ possibly related to **naan** across

**P+naa** (pp) against P: **Its'ii naa gheyaal** he is walking against the wind; **tanaa tadayaal** he is wading against the current

**P+ghenaade** (pp) going ahead in an arc, a loop: **ighenaade tezyaa** he looped ahead of it (hunter approaching moose)

**naa<sup>2</sup>** \*n- /drudge/

'elnaa, -'elnaa' (n) drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home; 'elnaa is not a war captive, cf. **c'eyighaltaenen**

'elnaa 'ene, 'elnaa kaey (n) drudges

**naa<sup>3</sup>** \*[]- /expression of pain/

**genaa, ginaa** (exc) expression of pain, ouch: **ginaa! na'ane k'ay' yenatsaghdghelggaac** ouch! (he said) running out into the willows

**naa<sup>4</sup>** \*[]-

**k'oxonaayi** (n) the last one (non-human), the only one remaining: **k'oxonaayi xal kayinitaan** he sold his last sled

**k'oxonaanen** (n) the last one (human)

**ndanaay** (int) which one (non-human): **ndanaay ntutiile?** which one is your cup?

**ndanaan** (int) which one (human), who: **ndanaan dyaaggen?** which one died?

**naa<sup>5</sup>** \*n- /two/

**naa-, na-** (c) two

**nadaeggi** (n) two (non-human); *this seems to be a compound with a stem daek*

**naatne** (n) two people

**naa xundelaayi** CLW, **naa deztaan** M (n) twenty

**naade** (adv) two times, places: **naade nanedel** he stays two nights

**naa<sup>6</sup>** \*n- /woman's name/ possibly metathesized from **-aan** mother; cf. the use of **ta'** in men's personal names

**naa** (nsf) suffix used in women's personal names: **U'el Nits'ulnaa** Jim McKinley's mother; **Bayunesnaa** Sophie Lincoln's mother

**naa<sup>7</sup>** (nae) \*n<sup>y</sup>- /depleted/

rev	<b>naex</b>	<b>naan</b>	<b>naex</b>	<b>naex</b>
conc	<b>nae</b>	<b>naan</b>	<b>nael</b>	<b>nael</b>

**G+Ø+naa** (conv-rev) go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out; *uncommon* **sc'aane' tneznaan** my food went to waste (rev); **taneznaan** it (fabric) is worn thin (rev)

**P#ko+n+Ø+naa** [] (II) P becomes the only surviving member of his family

**t'ae' uhwghininaan** he is the only one left in his family; **bedahwnininaan** he has lost all his family

**ko+n+l+naa** W (conv) win at gambling

conc **hwnelnaan** he won at gambling; **hwniilnaan** I won at gambling; **hwtngelnael** I will win; **hwniilnae** you are winning

**naa<sup>8</sup>** \*n- /move/

dur	<b>naa</b>	<b>na'</b>	<b>naal</b>	<b>na'</b>
dur-cus	<b>naax</b>	"		
mom	<b>naas</b>	<b>na'</b>	<b>naal</b>	[]
cust	<b>naas</b>	"		

**G+gh+Ø+naa** (op) move, tremble, shake; *caus.* move, shake, wave O

*dur* **txeznaa** it started to move; **nen' ghenaa** the earth is shaking; **nen' ghigina** the earth was shaking; **nanen'ghatna** there was another earthquake; **yazaan hwtxeznnaa** weather is starting to change; **tngexnaa** he (feeble person) is trembling; **tangenaa** water is moving; **its'ii ts'abaeli dghelnaa** wind is moving the trees; **dela' ghelnaa** he is waving his hand; **uc'uuze' nghanaa** his pulse is beating

**Tanaadi Menn'** (pn) Tanada Lake, *lit.* 'moving water lake'

**c'et'aan' dghenaay** (n) unidentified water plant used as medicine, *lit.* 'plant that moves'

**Tl'ogh Tngelnaay** (pn) place on Slana River, *lit.* 'that which moves the grass'

**anaay CL, ghenaaay MW** (n) caribou, caribou herd (*Rangifer arcticus*), *lit.* 'that which moves'

**naanaay** (n) fresh fish, *lit.* 'that which is moving' (n;Ø/lcuut)

**P+naa, P+na, CLW, P+naat M** (pp) sign, premonition, omen, oracle of P; **nuuni nkohnesi c'ena c'eltsiin** the porcupine made a sign about game the arrangement of the gutted porcupine's intestine can be an omen about hunting; **yaas naa** a sign of snow; **c'eghaan naa** a sign of war; **c'enal'aen** there is a sign of something; **c'enalyaak** a sign, omen occurred

**gh+D+naa** (op) work; *caus.* make O work; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.3

*dur* **ghetnaa, atnaa** he is working; **ugheldze' atnaanen** he works well, is handy; **ghatna'** he was working; **'ele' ghizistna da?** aren't you working?; **gutse ghughutna'** I hope you work; **txatnaal** he will work; **ghetnaax** I customarily work (*dur-cus*); **ya atnaa** he is working on it; **ba txaastnaal** I will work on it; **txestna'** he started to work; **ba txiistna'** I started working on it; **slaaghe txatnaal** he will assist me, will work with me; **tsedi nilc'aaydze' kiigha ghatna'** they worked on copper in different ways; **udzaxe' 'ele' ghestnah** his kidney is not working; **'ele' ugheldze' ba 'sghitnaalede' hwk'ets'en 'ele' ugheldze' tastniile** if we don't work on it nicely, it won't be good; **ighelnaa** he is making him work; **cin'delnaa CL** he is pretending to work; **ya i'delnaa W** he is pretending to work on it; **dadghetnaa** he is working verbally, is working with his language; **deghe natdghaastnaal** I will work for myself again; **c'enukan' atnaa** he is working in bride service

*mom* **ya k'eghetna'** he quit working on it; **dats'ii 'ele' ba k'eghenstnaage** I haven't finished working on it yet; **xona ba k'eghenstna'** I just finished working on it; **ts'ik'ey'tngiistna'** I overworked; **xay nac'eghestna'** I worked all winter; **i'el natxetnaas** she flirts with her (*cust*), *lit.* 'he is working again with her'

**u'el hwghetnaayi** (n;Ø/laa) tools, *lit.* 'that with which there is work'

**negha hwghetnaade** (n) hospital, *lit.* 'where work is performed on us'

**hnaa** (n;Ø) work, job, task, chore: **hnaa gha tezyaa** he went to work; **hnaa sa c'ilaen I** am busy

**hnaa tsesi** (n;Ø/ltaan) tool bag, sewing bag

**-k'eghenaa'** (n;Ø) one's accomplishments

**naa**<sup>02</sup> (nae) \*n- /travel/ cf. **naa**<sup>1</sup> move and **nae**<sup>1</sup>:denae person perhaps related roots

<i>mom</i>	<b>naes</b>	<b>naa</b>	<b>nael</b>	<b>nael,ne'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ne'</b>	<b>naa</b>	<b>ne'</b>	<b>ne'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>ne'</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>nael</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>nael</b>	<b>naa</b>	<b>nael</b>	<b>ne'</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>naex</b>	<b>naa</b>	<b>naex</b>	<b>naex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>naes</b>	"		

**Ø+naa** (mot) travel, move nomadically, move with one's household

*mom* **nininaa** he arrived at a place (with a group); **cu'gha ni'esnaes** I customarily stop here and there (*cust*); **hwts'ininaa** he came out from a place (with a group); **hwts'i'stanael** we will move out; **tininaa** he moved out into the country; **tina'itnaa** he moved back out into the country, she went into seclusion to menstruate;

yihwts'en xona kana'snighinaes there we used to turn around (*cust*); nne' he keeps on moving (*cont*); ghanael he is moving along (*prog*); luninaa he was moving about (*per*); neke'inaex move down and back! (*rev*)

ninesk'ae (*an*) ancient campsite, *lit.* 'stopping place'

nael-, nel- (*i*) moving nomadically: hwts'ineldiniinen they quickly moved out

Una' Ucenaal'sdildehi Na' (*pn*) Old Man Creek, *lit.* 'its creek we descend on the move creek'

- > naa at a specific place across see naan<sup>1</sup>
- > naa' gravel bar see naak<sup>1</sup>; in hnaa' work see naa<sup>1</sup>
- > naa't shine see naat<sup>1</sup>; fish flesh see naat<sup>1</sup>
- > naade' bow (of boat), bumper see naat
- > naadze from across see naan<sup>1</sup>

naax \*[]- /mush/

naax (*exc*) mush, call for sled dog to go on

- > naax move see naa<sup>1</sup>
- > naaxe in general area across see naan<sup>1</sup>

naak<sup>1</sup> \*[]- /dry salmon strips/

i'denaagge' (*n,n/laa*) dried salmon strips

naak<sup>2</sup> CLW \*n'- /squeal of rabbit/ cf. yaank M  
ono naak "

d+l+naak CLW (*op-ono*) be squeal of rabbit when it is being killed  
delnaak it is squealing (*ono*)

naak' \*n- /gravel bar/

naa' CLW, naak M, naak'e (*n,[]*) gravel bar, reef; substance that animals like to eat; love potion

Naak'e 'Uzdlende (*pn*) lake on West Fork of Gulkana River, *lit.* 'where it flows past a bar'

Naak'et (*pn*) at the mouth of Gulkana River; on Copper River above Nadina River, *lit.* 'on the bar'

yunyeggaay naak M (*n*) roseroot (*Sedum roseum*), *lit.* 'fox potion'

i'denaa' (*an*) mineral lick, salt lick, salty ground where animals gather  
conc naak' "

O+d+n+Ø+naak' M (*conv*) man causes woman to fall in love  
ts'akae tneznaak he made the woman fall in love with him (*conc*)

naal \*[]- /sleep/ possibly related to naa<sup>1</sup> move

naal (*ni;Ø*) sleep; naaldel'aen he is sleeping; naal tsilaak I got sleepy; kanaalstel'taen I am starting to fall asleep; uk'enaaldghighel he took a nap

- > naal move, work see naa<sup>1</sup>

naan<sup>1</sup> \*n-n /drink/

dur	naan	naan'	niit	naan'
dur-cus	niix	"		
mom	niis	naan'	niit	niit
cust	niis	"		

**O+D+naan** (op) drink O; cf. **O+l+tsaek'** lap, drink O using the tongue; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.2

*dur* **c'etnaa**n he is drinking something; **itnaa**n he is drinking it; **c'atnaa**n' he was drinking something; **hyatnaa**n' they drank it; **tuu txastniil** I will drink water; **nts'e ghutnaa**n'igii don't drink it!; **'ele** **c'estniile** I didn't drink; **yidi 'itnaani**? what are you drinking?

*mom* **'ay'tniistnaa**n' I drank too much; **k'ec'itnaa**n' he quit drinking; **dats'ii 'ele** **k'ec'itniige** he hasn't quit drinking yet; **i'el tatestnaa**n' he drank up the water (in the lake) on him (leaving him dry); **c'eatnitnaa**n' he is starting to drink again

**c'etnaande** (n) bar, tavern, *lit.* 'where one drinks something'

**P#O+l+naan** (op) make P drink O, give O (a drink) to P

**iy'ghilnaa**n' he gave him something to drink (*dur*); **tuu ughelnaa**n' I made him drink water (*dur*)

**naan**<sup>2</sup> \*n<sup>y</sup>-n /across/

*df:* **naa**, **na**, **naan**, **naane**, **naadze**, **naats'e**, **naat**, **naade'**, **naaxe**

**-naane** (*dir*) across, in the direction across: **'unaane 'ael nitalael** he will set traps far across (the river, the trail); **danaane zdaa** he lives across (nearby); **ts'inaane kaletdghi'aa** smoke is going up straight across

**-kenaane** (n;Ø/niic) trimming on moccasin, *lit.* 'across the foot'

**ukenaane kut'aeyi** (n;Ø/laa) decorated boots

**naadze**, **-naats'e** (*dir*) from across: **'unaats'e gutse lkenautbe** I hope you swim back from far across; **danaadze lts'ii** the wind is blowing from across there

**-naat**, **-naa** (*dir*) at a specific place across: **nanaat dats'ii 'a nul'aen** you still look at it across (nearby); **ts'igge ninkedel kanaa Mendaesde** they returned back home right across at Mentasta

**-naaxe** (*dir*) in general area across: **'unaaxe lool'as** they (caribou) are going around the area distantly across

**P+ghanaane'** (*pp*) across from P: **niighanaane' ben delyaa** the lakes are across from one another

**naandze'** (*adv*) crossed, crooked: **naandze' uke' zdlaa** he is pigeon-toed

**-naade'** (n;d/taan) bow (of boat), bumper (of car)

**na** (*vpf*) adverbial, across

**na#** (*ads:n mom*) crossing, across: **naniyaa** he walked across

> **naan** in **canaani**, **-canaane'** hunting luck see **nii'**; in **ndanaan** which see **da'**; depleted see **naa'**

> **naan'** drink see **naan'**

**naat**<sup>1</sup> \*n<sup>y</sup>- /fish meat/

**c'enaat'** (n;Ø/lcuut) fish flesh, fish meat

**na-** (c) fish flesh

**natael M** (n;Ø/lcuut) fish roasted on a spit, *lit.* 'wide fish meat'

**Nataelde** (*pn*) Batzulnetas village

> **naat** at a specific place across see **naan'**

**naat**<sup>2</sup> \*n- /shine/

<i>mom</i>	<b>naat</b>	<b>naat'</b>	<b>nał</b>	<b>naat</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>nat</b>	"		

**I+d+Ø+naat'** (*mot*) I (light) shines, twinkles, flashes; lightning strikes; *caus.* move O (a light)

*mom* i'deznaat' something flashed, sparkled; i'nakone' kedininaat' lightning struck a place; uk'ey'denat light customarily flashes on it (*cust*); natgga cu tse di bey'dininaat' up above light shone on the copper; uk'e tsec'udghinaadi a shiny rock; denat denat son' ggaay da twinkle twinkle little star (*cust*); tsulatdeznaat' lightning flashed; ba kay'deninaat' I moved a light, signalled to him with a light; yakay'delnat he customarily signals to him with a light (*cust*)

**naats**<sup>1</sup> \*[]- /cook special food/

*conc*                      **naats**                      "

**na#O+d+l+naats** (*conv*) cook O (a special food, a rare treat)

**gaani** 'use **na'sdulnaats** let's prepare, cook this (special food) over the fire (*conc*);

**naydelnaats** he cooked it (special food) (*conc*)

**naats**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

-tsengalnaadze' (*n*) fish gut with stringy end, pyloric caecum; *analysis uncertain*

> **naats'e** from across see **naan**<sup>2</sup>

**naay**<sup>1</sup> \*[]- /human body/ *perhaps related to naa<sup>1</sup> move*

**c'enaay** (*n*) fetus

-**naaytah** (*an*) the human body

**kenaay** (*n*) tanned and smoked skin; of moose or caribou

> **naay** in **ndanaay** which see **da**<sup>11</sup>

**naay'** C \*[]-

*ono*                      **naay'**                      "  
*tag*                      **whine**

**d+l+naay'** C (*op-ono*) be whining sound

**kuggaedi delnaay'** mosquitoes are whining (*ono*)

> **naas** move see **naa**<sup>1</sup>

**na**<sup>1</sup> \*n- /down/

**na** (*vpf*) adverbial, down

**na#** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) down, descending, dropping: **naghiyaa** he walked down;

**naghic'et'** it is hanging down; **naltsiine** Sky Clan, *lit.* 'people made while descending'

**na**<sup>2</sup> \*n- /iterative/ *perhaps distinct prefixes are grouped here*

**na** (*vpf*) iterative

**na#(D)** (*nds*) iterative, again, back; *D is added to an intransitive theme but usually not to a transitive theme*: **na'idyyaa** he returned; **lkena'itbaen** he swam back across; **nahnidaes** speak again!; **nayiltsiin** he made it again

**na#** (*ts*) thematized iterative, again, over again; *occurs in many verb themes*:

**na#O+Ø+at** untie O; **na#O+l+dogh** release O; **na#D+yae** heal; **na#O+Ø+c'ots'** wash O

**na#d(+D)** (*ads:s mom, s neu*) scattering around: **naydezdlaa** he scattered them around;

**nadest'aan** compact objects are scattered about

**na#i** (*ads:i mom*) finding: **nayiltaen** he found him

**na#t** (*ads:s mom*) beginning again: **naytneinii** he started it (engine)



**na#t, lu** (*ads*) *M per* around, about, perambulative; the **na#t** prefixes are used in the imperfective and the **lu** prefix is used in the other modes: **nayte'aas** he is carrying it around; **luyni'aan** he was carrying it around

(**P+**)**na+ke#(d)** (*ads:s rev*) turning back, reversing; in a circle, encircling (**P**), around (**P**); varies with **neke**: **nakezyaa, nakedezyaa** he walked in a circle, he walked back, he turned back; **nakiildaetl', nekiideidaetl'** he turned them over; **nakeziyaas** go turn around!; **inakaayaax nakekadeł** they are walking in a circle, he is encircling it; in the last two examples imperfective mode with **gh** progressive means around, encircling

**na+ke#d+(D)** (*ads:s neu*) down and back; with **D** arranged in a circle: **naketideztaan** the trail goes down and back; **tsets nakedestaa** wood is arranged in a circle

**P+na+ke#u+gh** (*ads:s rev*) surrounding **P**: **kiinake'ughezdaetl'** they surrounded it  
**nił+na#** (*ads:rev*) making a round trip: **niłnazyaa** he made a round trip

**nildilna** (*adv*) reversing, exchanging: **nildilna yudghilaa** he exchanged one for the other; **nildilna nidenlaa** I exchanged their positions

**na<sup>3</sup> \*n<sup>2</sup>-** /while/

**hwna** (*cnj*) while, when, whenever: **c'ededlii hwna yaas dghitset** while he was singing the snow stopped; **tsiitl' k'edilt'es hwna yidi nizen yii kaltsets** whenever he dove in the snow, he brought up whatever he wanted; **xodze' dyaak hwna ts'aay' its'e' kudghilt'ak** whenever he did that, he threw a dish in at him

**yehwna, yehwna lu** (*cpc*) meanwhile, in the mean time; occurs in clause initial position: **yehwna dluuni ts'akae gha da'iltlet** meanwhile she ran inside to the mouse woman; **yehwna itse' lyeldze' tiininiyel xae yii** meanwhile she grabbed his head and pushed it down into the grease

**na<sup>4</sup> \*n-** /intermediate distance/

**na** (*pf*) intermediate distance in directionals; see Appendix B: **na'ane** out in the open at intermediate distance; **natsiit** at a place by the water at intermediate distance

**naxu** (*adv*) over there: **naxu yidi hnidilaayi?** what is that hanging over there?; **naxuta zidaa udohnii** tell her to stay over there!

**na<sup>5</sup>** /enemy/ only in the following but more common in other Athabaskan languages such as Navajo

**nakeh** (*n*) Eskimo, lit. 'enemy + ?'

**na<sup>6</sup>** occurs in numerous compounds, perhaps from distinct roots or affixes

**naggets'i** (*n*) fox

**naghaay** (*n*) frog

**i'nakone'** (*n*) lightning

**natu'** (*n*) salt, salt water

**nayes** (*n*) war

**danadze'** (*adv*) really, intensely: **danadze' hwdezk'ats'** it is really cold; **danadze' cu kehwdelniic** there is serious trouble again

> **na** across see **naan<sup>2</sup>**; in **-nak'ae** eye socket see **naek<sup>1</sup>**; in **nadaeggi** two see **naa<sup>3</sup>**; in **c'enal'aen** there is a sign of something see **naa<sup>1</sup>**; fish flesh see **naat<sup>1</sup>**; eye see **naek<sup>1</sup>**; in **naxon** you pl see **xon**; in **snakaey** children see **ts'en<sup>3</sup>**

**na<sup>7</sup> \*n-** /stream/ possible related to **naa<sup>1</sup>** or **naa<sup>2</sup>**

**-na'** (*an*) stream, creek, river; common in place names, occasionally appears as **-tna'**; Kari 1988:332 it is suggested that some stream names on the western border of Ahtna territory,

such as **Sasutna'** Sustina River, were borrowed from *Dena'ina* as evidenced by the *t-* prefix which is regular in *Dena'ina* **tnu** stream

**C'ena' Ggaay** (pn) creek north of Gulkana, *lit.* 'little creek'

**Una' Nkaal C'ilaeni Na'** (pn) Manker Creek, *lit.* 'its creek has salmonberries creek'

**'Atna'** (pn) Copper River

> **na'** move *see* **naa'**; disappear *see* **nak'**; swallow *see* **nak'**

**nadic** loanword from uncertain source

**nadic** CW (n;Ø/taan) pistol

**nagha** \*[]- /bow of boat/

**-nagha** (an) bow of boat; *perhaps* multimorphemic compound, analysis uncertain, cf. **nax**<sup>1</sup>

**nax**<sup>1</sup> \*n- /house/

**hwnax** CLW, **konax** M, **-konaxe'** (an;ko/'aan) house, modern house, frame house, log cabin, building; four in cards M; cf. **nitsiil** traditional semi-subterranean winter house, **yax** house (archaic)

**naen' hwnax** CLW, **nin' konax** M (n;Ø/'aan) moss house, house with moss covered roof

**c'elaats'i hwnax** (n;Ø/'aan) spruce-bark house

**k'ey hwnax** (n;Ø/'aan) birchbark house

**'el hwnax** (n;Ø/'aan) spruce-bough house

**let hwnax** (n;Ø/'aan) smokehouse

**tsaan' hwnax** (n;Ø/'aan) outhouse, toilet

**lic'ae konaxe'** (n;Ø/'aan) dog house

**nkohnesi konaxe'** (an) barn

**hwnaghe**, **-ehwnaghe** (an) inside the house; area clear of vegetation; house site: **hwnaghe** **ninakunilae** arrange things in the house!

**nax**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

**dunax**, **dinax** CLW, **c'edinax** M (n;Ø/taan) fish spear with detachable head

**nax**<sup>3</sup> \*n-

**i'yunax** CL, **c'eyunax** M, **c'eyinax** W (n;Ø/'aan) kidney fat

> **nax** in **dzenax** fermented fish *see* **dzenax**; endure *see* **nak**<sup>2</sup>; swallow *see* **nak**<sup>2</sup>; devour *see* **naek**<sup>2</sup>; fabric-like object moves independently *see* **nak**<sup>1</sup>

**nah na' L** \*n- /here (take this)/

**nah na' L** (exc) here (take this)

**nak**<sup>1</sup> (naex) \*n- /fabric-like object moves independently/

<i>mom</i>	<b>naex</b>	<b>nak</b>	<b>nax</b>	<b>naex</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>nak</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>nax</b>	"		

**G+Ø+nax** (mot) fabric-like object moves independently, falls; cf. **O+G+Ø+at** move fabric-like O quickly

*mom* **sde' naghinak** a blanket fell down; **hwyu' k'e naghinak** it (dead animal) fell like cloth; **tire nanghinak** the tire went flat; **tael tadghinak** the mat fell in the water; **giligak banininak** a letter came to him; **ts'ininak** it (cloth) fell out; **'inak** it (cloth)

fell down the hill; **nič'a'inak** it (paper) went up in the air; **da'a teznak** it (letter) already was sent

**na#O+l+nak** (*u:gh mom*) fell O (large game) with bullet; **tan O** (skin) []  
**hwyu' k'e nayghilnak** he felled it (large game) and it fell like clothing; **tuu k'e nayghilnak** he tanned it (skin) soft like water []

**nak<sup>2</sup>** (**naex**) \*n- /endure/

<i>mom</i>	<b>naex</b>	<b>nak</b>	<b>nax</b>	<b>naex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>nax</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>nax</b>	<b>nak</b>	<b>nax</b>	<b>naex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>nax</b>			

**ti#D+nak** (*u:gh mom*) become tired; *caus.* tire O

*mom* **taastnak CLM**, **tighestnak W** I am (got) tired; **taatnak** he is tired; **ba taastnak** I got tired of it; **tinaastnak** I got tired again; **dats'ii 'ele' taystnaeghe** I am not tired yet; **titxastnax** I will get tired; **kugha nitinstnak** I got tired of them (*mom*); **'udii te'estnax** I am always tired (*cust*); **tiighilnak** he tired him out; **tingelnak** I tired you out; **tasalnax** I got tired out; **tidadatnak** he got tired of talking; **tadasehdghilnak** they tired me out by talking

**n+l+nak** (*mot*) last, endure; go begging, go seeking charity

*mom* **ldatinalnax** it will last a long time; **ldaniniilnak** it lasted a long time; **'ele' ldanilnaxe** it didn't last long; **hwk'e'e itnelnak** he had an insufficient amount for them; **daniniilnak** he came in begging; **lunalnax** he goes around begging (*per*); **nduuts'en ngilnax?** from where are you coming begging? (*prog*)

**na#d+n+D+nak** (*u:s mom*) fire becomes extinguished, dies out; *caus.* extinguish, put out O (fire)

*mom* **kon' natnestnak** the fire died out; **natnatnax** it will die out; **natnutnaex** let it die out; **natnilnaex** put out the fire, turn it (light) off; **naytnelnak** he put it out  
**u'eł nay'tnelnaxi** (*n;Ø/taan*) fire extinguisher, *lit.* 'that with which something is extinguished'

> **nak** take, grab *see* **niic** group 2; in **ninak** CMW, **nunak** L lamp, light, candle *see* **ninak**; in **sutnak** heavy wool fabric *see* **sutnak**

**nak<sup>1</sup>** (**niik'**) \*n- /disappear/

<i>conc</i>	<b>nak'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>niik'</b>	"

**P+'eł ko+D+nak'** (*conv*) P disappears

*conc* **u'eł kustna'** he disappeared; **konts'aghade hwnezaal ku'eł kustna' ts'en** it has been seven days since they disappeared; **k'alii u'eł kutnak'e** he didn't disappear; **'udii'a ku'eł kotnii'** they always disappear (*cust*)

**P+na#l+nak'** (*conv*) forget P; *caus.* cause O to forget P

*conc* **unazelna'** I forgot it; **inalna'** he forgot it; **una'ilna'** forget it!; **unatzilna'** you will forget it; **unagholna'** I should forget it; **gaani besghulnes de' unatzelna' xa'** remind me of this or I will forget it; **inayilna'** he made him forget it; **una'elnii'** I customarily forget it (*cust*); **unadadezelna'** I forgot it (word, song); **nekenaege' nadahdelna'** they have forgotten our language; **n'uze' nadadezelna'** I forgot your name

**Saghani Ggaay Detl'uule' Nanelna'den** (*pn*) point on Copper River near Bremner River, *lit.* 'where raven forgot his rope'

**nak<sup>12</sup>** (**naex**) \*n- /swallow/

<i>mom</i>	<b>naex</b>	<b>nak'</b>	<b>nax</b>	<b>naex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>nax</b>	"		

**O+t+i+nak'** (mot) swallow O; with errative choke on O

*mom itelna'* he swallowed it; *italnax* he will swallow it; *tilnaex* swallow it!; *st'aayk'e nic'enlna'* ‡I got heartburn (n mom) *lit. 'I swallowed something that stuck in my chest'; itnelna'* he choked on it; *i'tnalnaxigii* he might choke on something

> **nal** shine *see naat*<sup>2</sup>

> **nat** shine *see naat*<sup>2</sup>

**nazic** *W loanword from Russian nozhik 'knife'*

**nazic, -nazige'** *CW (n; t/taan) butcher knife*

**nae':denae** \*n- /person/ *cf. naa*<sup>2</sup> (**nae**) travel, perhaps a related root; note the interesting array of entries with this root/affix

**denae, -denae'** (n) person; wealthy man, leader, chief

**nen'k'e hwdenae'** (n) leader, chief over a traditional territory, *lit. 'on the land person'*

**da'atnae** *CLW*, **dan'tnae** *M* (n) old man, elderly person, *lit. 'person of the past'*

**sdatnae** (n) a crippled person

**'i'aasi denae'** (n; Ø/taan) the pus of a boil

**denaey, tnaey** *CLW*, **denaey 'iinn** *M* (n) people; including mythological people of *yenida'a* stories

**luu tnaey** (n) glacier people (supernatural)

**delk'aadzi tnaey** (n) north wind people (supernatural)

**'alts'e' tnaey** (n) One-way Clan

**c'eyutnaey** (n) strangers

**dastnaey** (n) Dena'ina, Tanaina Athabaskans, *lit. 'people that are ahead'*

**c'etsiy tnaey** (n) white people, Americans, *lit. 'iron people'*

**-k'enaey** (n) siblings, brothers, sisters; analysis uncertain, with **k'e** on, but note absence of **d/t**

**-k'etnaeyen** *L* (n) clansperson

**tney-, tne-** (i) group of people: **nitneynidaetl'**, **nitnenidaetl'** a group of people stopped; **hwts'itneynidaetl'** a group left

**naene** (pro) we: **naene koht'aene ts'ilaen** we are Ahtna

**ne** (pf) our, us, a person's, someone's, first person plural object/- possessive pronoun: **netse'** our head, someone's head; **nek'eze** alongside us

**nek'et** (an) grave, cemetery, *lit. 'on a person'*

**ne** (vpf) us, first person pl postpositional object: **nenanestaaen** he helped us

**ne** (vpf) us, first person pl direct object prefix: **nanenal'aen** he is looking at us again

**ne** (vsf3) pl human relative suffix; *cf. (y)i* the one that, **(n)en** the person who

**ne** (scnj) the persons who

1. suffixed to verbs to form relative clauses: **c'elesne negha nidaetl'** the ones who cook came to us; **yidi ughelne koht'aene dahnidaetl'ne** what fine people have entered; **tsets katedelne ka hwgha natsagh'nuhc'iits'** you have cried for the ones who went for wood

2. forms nominalizations and other compounds, e.g. human numerals, questions for pl humans: **naltsiine** Sky Clan *lit. 'those who were made while descending'; ghaltsaane* Athabaskans (especially of the Yukon and Tanana Rivers) *lit. 'those who are perceived'; koht'aene* Ahtna people, *lit. 'those who have a territory'*

**ne** (sf) the persons who; suffixed to words of various categories: **nt'iine** where are they?; **ndoxne** how many are there?; **gaane** these people, local people; **taane** three people; **ts'ilghatne** twenty, *lit. 'one man'*

'ene CLW, 'iinn M (nsf) pl humans

bede 'ene CLW, bede 'iinn M (int) who pl

-unghae 'ene CLW, -unghae 'iinn M (n) older brothers  
neu nae ne' nael ne'

P+caan D+nae (desc) P is pregnant

neu ucaan tnae she is pregnant; scaan atne' I was pregnant; 'ele' ucaan stneh she is not pregnant

nae<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

nehnaedze' (adv) crookedly, off at an angle; analysis uncertain: nehnaedze'

uk'ey'dinit'aats' you cut it apart crookedly; nehnaedze' uyiitnelkay' the pole is propping it crookedly

nae<sup>3</sup>:hnae \*n- /word/ from the verb theme k+n+(y)aa<sup>2</sup> (yae) sg talks

hnae; hne- (ni;d) word: ts'elk'ey hnae c'anidenelnen I forgot one word; ni'el

hne'sdelghos we are talking together; kahnedusiis let him talk!

-kenaege' (n) language, words: nekenaege' 'ele' 'sdiltsiile we did not make our language

koht'aene kenaege' (n;d) Ahtna language

c'etsiy tnaey kenaege' (n;d) English language, lit. 'iron people's language'

Nek'eltaeni Kenaage' (n;Ø/'aan) Bible, lit. 'God's language'

nae<sup>4</sup>

Beznae (pn) Sheep Mountain; analysis uncertain

> nae in ceghaznae CW, ceghaznaey L short-tailed weasel, ermine, in giznae bearberry see zen' dark; in sutnae CW steamboat see sutnae; depleted see naa<sup>7</sup>

nae<sup>1</sup> L \*n- /yes/

nae' L (exc) yes; cf. aen' CWM

nae<sup>2</sup>, n'e \*n- /upriver, behind/

df: nae', -n'e, nii, niidze, niit, nuuxe, nooxo

nae' (adv) upriver: ten k'e nae' tezyaa he went upriver on the ice; c'ena' nae' tnezt'ak it flew upriver

-n'e CLW, -nae' M (dir) in upriver direction; to the back of enclosed space (house, boat):

'un'e tezyaa he went upriver (distantly); dan'e tezkaen he paddled upriver (nearby);

dan'e yaka natdelniic he reached in back for it

-nii, -niit (dir) at a place upriver; at a place behind, in back: 'unii zdaa he stays far

upriver; 'uniit k'estsiigge yet ts'en' xona nahtedelde they start back then upriver to

Northway; nanii hwts'ensyaa I came from a place upriver

'uniidi (n;Ø/'aan) little finger

'uniidi -kecene' (n;Ø/taan) hind leg, hindquarter

Hwniidi Na' (pn) Nadina River; Butte Creek, lit. 'upriver river'

Hwniidi Ben (pn) Butte Lake, lit. 'upriver lake'

Hwniindi K'elt'aeni (pn) Mount Sanford, lit. 'the upriver K'elt'aeni'

-niidze, -niits'e (dir) from upriver; from behind: 'uniidze Nabaes Na' ts'enkedel we come out from the Nabesna River; 'uniidze ts'idinits'ii the wind is blowing from upriver

-nuuxe CLW, -nooxo M (dir) in general area upriver; in general area behind, in back:

'unuuxe ts'ihk'etl'aa hdze' kahnae'sggilnen from in back in the corner someone spoke out; bes xanooxo yae' ninilaa the riverbank extends generally upriver

P+ghanii (pp) at a place behind P: sghanii zdaa he is sitting behind me



**c'aniidi, c'eghaniidi** (*n;d/laa*) cooking utensils

**P+ghaniidze'** (*pp*) from behind P: **ughaniidze' cu kedahwdestnes** there was a noise from behind him

**P+ghanuuxe** (*pp*) in general area behind P

- > **naex** affect *see yaak, laak'* (**naex, laex**); depleted *see naa'*; travel, move nomadically *see naa''*; fabric-like object moves independently *see nak'*; endure, tire *see nak''*; swallow *see nak''*

**naek**<sup>1</sup> \**n-w(aeG)* /eye/ *see Krauss and Leer 1981:60-62 for a suggested reconstruction*

**-naegge'** (*n;n/'aan*) eye: **unaegge' kole** he is blind

**tuu naegge' M** (*n*) bladderwort (*Utricularia* sp.), *lit. 'water eye'*

**naex-, neh-** (*i*) eye: **hwnaexdghesdaa** he is sitting watching; **itikanaexdelyaes** he keeps averting his eyes from him

**neh-, na-** (*c*) eye

**-nehzes** (*n;Ø/niic*) eyelid, *lit. 'eye skin'*

**-nehduudle' CWM, -nehduude' L** (*n;d/laa*) eyelash

**-nehyiige'** (*n;n/'aan*) pupil of the eye, *lit. 'eye spirit'*

**nehk'aedi** (*an*) game lookout, *lit. 'eye cavity'*

**P+naghał** (*pp*) in the presence of P: **inaghał hghiya'** he talked in his presence

**-nak'ae, -nek'ae** (*an*) eyesocket

**P+nak'ae, P+nek'ae** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) into the eye of P: **snek'ae c'ghi'aan** the sun shone in my eyes

**nak'ets'elyaayi** (*n;Ø/laa*) eyeglasses, *lit. 'objects that we keep on the eyesockets'*

**naek**<sup>2</sup> (**nax**) \*[]- /devour/

*rev*                      **nax**                      **naek**                      **nax**                      **nax**

**O+D+naek** (*op-rev*) devour O, eat O greedily

*rev* **tikaandi yatnaek** the wolf devoured it; **'use 'iyesi 'itnax xona** you devour the one singed over the fire!; **nc'utnax** something might devour you; **kuggaedi setnax** mosquitoes are devouring me

- > **naene** we *see nae'*

- > **nael** depleted *see naa'*

**naen**<sup>1</sup> **CLW, nin**<sup>1</sup> **M** \**n'-n* /moss/ *perhaps related to nen'* ground

**naen' CLW, nin' M** (*n;Ø/laa*) moss (*Musci*)

**naen' 'ots'i** (*n;Ø/laa*) soft moss

**nin' ggey M** (*n;Ø/laa*) white moss (*Spaghnum*)

**nin' deli M** (*n;Ø/laa*) red moss (*Spaghnum*)

**nin' de' M** (*n;Ø/laa*) red-tipped lichen (*Cladonia*), *lit. 'moss horn'*

**naen**<sup>2</sup> \**n-n* /face/

**-naen'** (*n;n/'aan*) face

**c'enaen'** (*n;n/'aan*) mask

**naey L** \**n-* /hand it here/

**naeyi L** (*exc*) hand it here: **naeyi ngha k'olaexde** here, let me fix it for you

- > **naey** in **tnaey** people in **-k'enaey** siblings *see nae'*

**naes** \*n<sup>y</sup>-s /long/

*neu*        **naes**        "  
*tran*        **naes**        "

**G+l+naes** (*dim*) be long, tall, high

*neu* **dghilnaes**, **ghilnaes** it is long, he is tall; **kalnaes** the area is long; **lets' delnaes** the board is long; **uts'ene' dinlanaes** his legs are long; **talnaes** it will be long; **nildaghalnaes** they (boards) are equally long; **duu nighilnaes** the is frowning *lit.* 'how long is his face'; **uyighilnaes** it is as long as it; **sughilnaes** it is long enough; **xona yehwk'e su badahwdighilnaes** and this is how long it (story) is about it; **'ilnaes**, **t'ilnaes** it became long (*tran*); **'italnaes** it will become long (*tran*); **nadzaendilnaes** the days became long again (*tran*)

**uk'ehwdeinaesi** (*n;Ø/niic*) blanket with stripes

**Hwninighinaesi** (*pn*) Mount Schrader, *lit.* 'long one that is embedded'

**naes**, **naezi** (*adj*) long; **cet'aenn ce' naes kulaen 'iinn** the Tailed Ones are creatures with long tails

**sehnaezi** *CL*, **sahnaezi** *W*, **dzehnaezi** *M* (*n*) pintail (*Anas acuta*), *lit.* 'long neck'

> **naes** in **kenaes** he is talking *see* **(y)aa<sup>22</sup>** (**yae**); move nomadically *see* **naa<sup>22</sup>**

**ndalasdii** *loanword from Russian zdravstvuy* 'how do you do'

**ndalasdii** *CMW*, **ndalaasgii** *C*, **delaasgii** *L* (*exc*) hello

> **ne** in **-nek'ae** eyesocket *see* **naek<sup>1</sup>**; in **nekekadel** they are walking in a circle *see* **na<sup>2</sup>**; our, us, the people who *see* **nae<sup>1</sup>**

**ne'** \*n- /stop it/

**'ene'** (*exc*) stop it, quit it, no: **'ene' stananiiggaas** quit it! go away!

> **ne'** move nomadically *see* **naa<sup>22</sup>**; say, think *see* **nii<sup>1</sup>**; shake *see* **nii<sup>1</sup>**

> **neh** eye *see* **naek<sup>1</sup>**

**nel** \*n<sup>y</sup>- /common scoter/

**neli** (*n*) common scoter (*Oidemia nigra*)

**nel<sup>1</sup>** \*n<sup>y</sup>- /wedge/

**nel**, **tsets nel** (*n;Ø/'aan*) wedge

**tsetnel**, **ts'es tsetnel** (*n;Ø/'aan*) stone axe

**tsetnel** (*n*) northern flicker (*Colaptes auratus*), *lit.* possibly 'nose wedge'

> **nel** moving nomadically *see* **naa<sup>22</sup>**

**nen<sup>1</sup>**, **ziic** \*n-n<sup>y</sup>, z- /compact object moves independently/ suppletively paired roots, **nen** occurs in the momentaneous perfective and the consecutive and **ziic** occurs elsewhere

<i>mom</i>	<b>ziis</b>	<b>nen</b>	<b>zes</b>	<b>ziis</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>zes</b>	<b>nen</b>	<b>zes</b>	<b>ziis</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>zes</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>zes</b>	<b>nen</b>	<b>zes</b>	<b>zes</b>
<i>cons</i>	<b>nen</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>niin</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>zes</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>ziis</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>zes</b>	"		

**d+G+l+n**, **ziic** (mot) compact object moves independently, falls; *note the diverse meanings in derivatives*

*mom* **dasghu hwc'adelnen** it fell off forward; **sa nidelenen** it (car) stopped by me; **uciz'aani nidelenen** he had a heart attack; **sa ni'delenen** something occurred for me,  $\ddot{I}$  was blessed, got lucky; **sa ni'dulziis** let me be blessed; **yani'tnelnen** he is flirting with her; **nuuk'e nihdelnen** they stood close together; **stadelenen** it got lost; **utay'tnelnen** something (berries) became ripe; **tuu igge' kedelenen** the water level dropped; **dghatnenelenen** I bumped my head; **sii c'a tiy laddenelenende** I have been living for a very long time; **kay'dalnen** the sun rose; **geluuts nadalnen** the key fell down; **ten nadalnen** the ice sagged; **tsiitl' natnalnen** the snow level dropped; **sdalnen** it fell in the fire; **tadalnen** it fell in the water; **badats'i'dghilnen** something slipped away from him; **tadezelnen** I lost (at gambling); **ben igge' dalzen** the lake (water level) keeps dropping (*prog*)

**nildzendalneni** (n;Ø/luut) fish split along the backbone, *lit. 'that which has fallen apart'*

**ko+d+l+n**, **ziic** (mot) sg abstract S occurs, time passes

*mom* **c'aan 'aede ku'el nihwdelenen** a famine struck them; **koldze' nihwdelenen** nothing remained; **kuk'etl'aa nihwdelenen** their place became abandoned; **dayggu nin' nu' lcaan k'e nihwdelenen** below through holes in the ground they (flying rocks) fell like rain; **ni'iltaen dzaene uyii stahwdetnes ninahwdghelnen** happy birthday; **yene sdlaakde Nikolai 'ehwdghelnen** when they died the area went to Nikolai; **uk'enahwdelenen** he woke up; **uk'enahwdelzes** he keeps waking up (*cust*); **yenihwdghelnen** the time is up, it is quitting time; **nehwdghelnen** it is your turn; **skahwdalnen** hard times occurred; **koht'aene tl'ahwdalnen** the people all died off; **utl'ahwdalnen** he died; **lazen i'inn tsilahwdelenen** the Russians were all killed; **u'el stahwdghelnen** he (sick person) doesn't recognize things; **sa stanahwdghelnen** I misplaced it; **stayuuldinitaandze' u'el stanahwdghelnen** he got the dates mixed up and forgot about it; **i'el stadahwtnginilnen** he made him forget what he was doing; **dae' snal'ii nahwdelzes** it (name) escapes me (*cust*); **u'el nekehwdghelnen**  $\ddot{I}$  he is drunk *lit. 'the situation is turning with him' (rev)*; **luk'ae 'ets'ehwdelzesi** as the fishing season begins (*cust*)

**ut'aa c'enahwdghelzesi** CLW, **ut'aa c'enahwdelzesi** M (an) church, *lit. 'place in which ceremony happens'*

**c'ehwdghelnende dzaen** CL (adv) Sunday, holiday, *lit. 'day in which something happens'*

**da#ko+d+l+n**, **ziic** (mot) sound moves, echoes; echo moves, resounds

**'utggu i'delk'ondze' nidahwdelenen** above a sound of crunching occurred (*mom*); **bes yii dahwdghalzes** noise echoes on the riverbank (*cust*); **ludahwdghalzes** an echo is resounding (*per*)

**inc#d+l+n**, **ziic** (mot) sg inc moves

*mom* **natsuladalnen** the flame burned downward; **tsulatdelzes** lightning is striking (*cust*); **yahwdelenen** the sky became clear; **yahwdalzes** the sky is getting clear (*prog*); **naxeldalnen** darkness fell, it got dark; **lidaxeldelenen** it got dark in the entrance; **xutah c'etsendelenen** an odor drifted among them; **naxaydelnen** winter returned; **nitentdalzes** it will freeze up; **uyidliidalnen** he froze to death; **denae 'el dliitdelnen** a man froze to death; **yisiits'dghelnen** he lost his breath; **nadzidalnen** he got winded; **snik'aasdelnen** I got stiff in the neck; **unaen' niso'tnelnen** his face became swollen; **u'el stanen'delenen** he lost his way; **uc'anidenelenen** it slipped my mind *lit. 'thoughts fell away from me'*; **ic'anisdinilnen** he made me forget it; **tanidghelnen** I got worried; **utadghalnen** water drained away;  $\ddot{I}$  he panicked during an emergency; **itadghighilnen** he drained water off, he is panning, sluicing

**danaluun'tnelzesi** M (n;Ø/niic) stringed shirt

**O+d+G+l+n**, **ziic** (mot) move sg compact O quickly, throw compact O; *with ko* handle a situation, dig quickly

*mom* **dela' hwts'idinilnen** he took his hand out (of a pocket); **niidinilnen** he set it down quickly; **udanay'dinisiis** close something off (stove draft); **idanay'dinilnen**

he closed something off; **its'e' yedahwdiniinen** he dug a channel through toward it; **nahwdiniinen** he dug across an area; **i'el stadahwtnginiinen** he made him forget what he was saying; **naydghilnen** he threw it down, dropped it; **nadisiis** throw it down!; **maytdases** he will throw it down; **sdisiis** throw it in the fire!; **sdghelnen** I threw it in the fire; **kahwdghilnen** he dug out an area; **itesidghilnen** he threw it over it; **yae' diilnen** I threw it away; **utl'ahwdghelnen** I killed all of them (*mom*); **kiitl'ahwdghilnen** CLW they killed them all off (*mom*); **nekenahwdiilnen** I changed my mind (*rev*); **tse' delnen** he nodded his head; **nahwdises** you be in charge, handle the situation! []; **denaegge' ledases** he is winking (*prog*); **utl'a' delzes** he is wiggling, swaying his butt (*cust*)

**sa#O+d+l+n+n, ziic** (*u:gh mom*) eat O quickly  
**saydalnen** he ate it up (*mom*)

**inc#d+G+l+n+n, ziic** (*mot*) move sg inc quickly  
*mom* **kahnae'sdghilnen** someone quickly spoke out; **kahnedusiis** let him talk;  
**katl'uuldeses** he quickly pulls up the rope (*cust*); **ninuuhwdiniinen** they stood close together; **lukon'tnases** he is carrying a light, a torch around (*per*);  
**hwdatsehwtiniinen** he nailed it closed; **'aas kae niggaetdiniinen** he trampled down the snow with snowshoes

**inc#d+G+l+n+n, ziic** (*mot*) move inc body part quickly; **with tsi** swim, move the head  
*mom* **latdelnen** he waved his hand; **sts'e' latdalzes** he is waving at me (*prog*);  
**kanakedalnen** he pulled his foot up and out; **neketsidghelnen** he turned his head (*rev*); **dghatsidghelnen** he bumped his head; **tsidalzes** he is swimming along (*prog*);  
**ketsidelnen** he swam ashore; a large run of fish arrived; **ketsi'udelenen** the fish run passed by; **yatsidghelnen** the fell through (the ice), *lit. 'his head went through it'*; **nilt'a' dedilnen** they (caribou) fought with their horns

**P#O+d+l+n+n, ziic** (*suc*) strike, hit compact O against P  
*sem* **beydiises** I struck it against it once; **ts'es udiises** I struck a rock against it once;  
**yeydeses** he struck it against it once; **beydghelnen** I struck it against it repeatedly (*cons*); **ts'es c'etsiy dghelnen** I repeatedly struck the rock against the metal (*cons*)

**P+inc#d+G+l+n+n, ziic** (*suc*) touch, strike inc body part against P  
**hwladelnen** he is tapping an area with his hand (*cons*); **hwladelzes** he tapped an area once with his hand (*sem*); **hwkedelnen** he is tapping an area repeatedly with his foot (*cons*); **ukedilzes** touch it with your foot! (*sem*); **uke'ude'elziis** I customarily touch it once with my foot (*sem-cust*); **hwtsitnelzes, hwtsikngelzes** he bumped his head on a place (*sem*)

**d+n+l+n+n, ziic** (*mot*) fly quickly  
*mom* **hwts'inatnelnen** it quickly flew back out; **statnelnen** it flew away; **nic'atnelnen** it quickly took off; **stakatniigi lutnalzes** the magpie is flying around (*per*)

**baan'd+gh+l+n+n, ziic** (*mot*) birds, insects fly in a flock, in a swarm  
**ts'ebaan'dghelnen** they (mosquitos) swarmed out (*mom*); **stabaan'dghelnen** a flock flew off (*mom*)

**cehw#d+l+n+n, ziic** (*mot*) pl go in a group, war party marches  
*mom* **kunacehwdghilnen** they went back inside in a group; **kiicii nacehwdghilnen** they marched back to the point; **hwdanacehwdilnen** they marched back downhill;  
**hwts'icehwdiniinen** they marched out

**-nin'di xe#O+d+n+l+n+n, ziic** CL (*u:s mom*) O sneezes  
**snin'di xestnelnen** I sneezed (*mom*); **unin'di xiitnelnen** he sneezed (*mom*)

**P+ika#c'+d+l+n+n, ziic** (*u:s mom*) glance at P  
*mom* **bikay'diilnen** I glanced at him; **yukay'delnen** he glanced at it; **bikay'disiis** glance at it!

**nen<sup>2</sup>** \*n<sup>y</sup>-n /you/ cf. **n<sup>3</sup>**, **i<sup>2</sup>** the second person sg prefix

**nen** (*pro*) you, second person sg

**nen**<sup>3</sup> \*n<sup>y</sup>-n /in the month of/

**P+nen** (pp) in the month of P; cf. **-na'aaye'** also used in month names

**unen naxay'nelyaexi** (n) August, lit. 'the month fur grows back'

**unen nac'ehwdelaesi** M (n) February, lit. 'the month things (bears) are born'

**'alts'eni nen** M (n) January, lit. 'fifth month'

**nen**<sup>4</sup> CLW, **nin** M \*[]-[] /with the grain/

**P+nen** CLW, **-nin** M (pp) with the grain of P (the wood)

**unen (unin) delt'oghi** (an) crack in log, lit. 'that which is split with the grain'

**nenk'e** (adv) with the grain: **nenk'e idet'aas** he is cutting with the grain

**nenk'e u'el det'aasi** (n;Ø/taan) pit saw, rip saw, lit. 'that which cuts with the grain'

**nen**<sup>5</sup> \*[]-[] /fallen tree/ cf. Upper Inlet Tanaina **nenhhay** (with glottal h)

**lneni** (n;d/taan) fallen tree, windfall tree

> **nen** relative suffix, the one who see (n)en in vowel initial section

**nen**<sup>6</sup> \*n-n /hillside/

**-nene** (an) side of hill, bank: **bes nene** side of riverbank

**hwnene** (n;n/'aan) hill, hillside: **c'etiye hwnene gge' kulaen** it is too steep

**c'enentah** (an) uplands, foothills near mountains

**nen**<sup>11</sup> CLW, **nin**<sup>12</sup> M \*n<sup>y</sup>-n /earth/

**nen'**, **-nene'** CLW, **nin'**, **-ninn'** M (an,i) earth, ground, land, country: **nanen'ghatnaa** the earth is quaking; **u'el stanen'dalnen** he lost his way; **nen'ta htudael** they should go out in the country (hunting)

**Tsaay Nene'** (pn) upper Gulkana River lowlands, upper Susitna River area, lit. 'dwarf tree country'

**'Atna' Nene'** (pn) Copper River Valley

**nen'tah** (an) hunting ground, lit. 'amidst the country'

**nen' tsaa**, **nen' t'aa** (n;Ø/'aan) underground cache, cellar

**nen' t'aa ten** (an) permafrost

**nen' lyii** (an) wilderness

**nen' k'estsesi**; **nen' giligagge'** (n;Ø/niic) map, lit. 'that which ground is marked on'; 'land paper'

[**nen' nil'aeni**] (n) shaman's map, lit. 'land that he sees'; from de Laguna

**nen' sezel** (n) sod steambath

**nin' hwt'aenn** M (n) Tutchone Athabaskans, lit. 'land people'

**'utggadi nen'k'e** (n) heaven, lit. 'land above'

**nen' lgedi** (an) humus, lit. 'rotten ground'

**nen' szaa** (n) Open Country Clan from Southern Tutchone area, lit. 'open country'

**nen**<sup>12</sup> \*[]-[]

**tsesnen'** (n;Ø/taan) copper chisel; archaic, mainly known through following place name

**Tsesnen' Na'** (pn) Cheshnina River, lit. 'chisel creek'



**nen**<sup>3</sup> \*n-n

-desnen' (n) paternal relative, relative of father's clan

udesnen' koley (n;d/niic) fur that is exchanged for trade or credit, *lit. 'that which has no paternal relatives'*

**nen**<sup>4</sup> M \*[]-[] /anoint/ cf. **naen**' face

conc      **nen**'      "

na#d+G+Ø+nen' M (conv) uncommon; anoint self with lotion, perfume

natniistnen' I put it (lotion) on my face (conc)

> **nen**' in **ladinen**' hemp rope *see* **ladinen**'

**nets**<sup>1</sup> CL, **nots**<sup>1</sup> M \*n'-ch /pluck/

dur      **nets,nots**      "

cust      **niits,nuuts**      "

O+Ø+nets, nots (op) pluck O (feathers, quills)

ucodze' ghinets (ghinots) he plucked its feathers (dur); **decodze'** naxetnots M they plucked their own feathers (dur); **dedagha'** nots he's plucking his whiskers (dur)

**nets**<sup>2</sup> M \*[]-[] archaic

c'enedze' (n) person of the oldest generation, elder

> **ney**' in **c'enedze'** M mushroom *see* **niy**

**nez**<sup>1</sup> CW \*[]-z /bear's tree/

-denez CW (n;d/taan) black bear's marked tree

**nez**<sup>2</sup>

Saas Nez W (pn) two mountains north of upper Nenana River; 'sand' plus analysis uncertain

**nes**<sup>1</sup> \*[]-[]

Ts'enes Na' (pn) creek into Tazlina River; *unanalyzable to speakers but possibly refers to aufeis, frozen overflow, as in Tanaina ts'enes*

**nes**<sup>2</sup> \*n'-s

nes (c) []; only in these compounds

nest'e' (n) old man

ts'inst'e' (n) old woman

linest'e' (n) old dog

**nes**<sup>3</sup>:denes \*n-yh /bearberry/

denes CLW (n) bearberry (*Arctostaphylos* sp.)

**nes**<sup>4</sup>:benes \*n-s /swing/ cf. **biis** to swing, perhaps a related root

benes CL (n;n/laa) baby swing, hammock

**nes**<sup>5</sup>:hwnes \*n'-s /raft/

hwnes, -hwnese' (ni;Ø/'aan) raft: **kahwnesnel'aa** ridges (like raft logs) extend in ascending lines

**nes**<sup>6</sup> \*n-yh /taste/

<i>neu</i>	<b>nes</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>niis</b>	"

**G+l+nes** (desc) be tasty, delicious, sweet

**dghalnes** it is tasty (*neu*); **ucanaane' dghalnes** ‡he is a good hunter (*neu*) lit. 'his hunting luck is tasty'; **na'ilniis** it became tasty (*tran*)

**dghalnesi CMW, ggalnesi L (n;Ø)** sugar, lit. 'that which is tasty'

**dghalnesi akaeli (n;Ø)** granulated sugar

**dghalnesi sdlaedzi (n;Ø/'aan)** cooked sugar

**dghalnesi kadadzeli (n;n/'aan)** cube sugar, lit. 'sugar that has been chopped up'

**tuu nelnesi (n;n)** soda pop, lit. 'water that is tasty'

**P#ko+G+l+nes** (desc []) be taste of P; caus. taste P

*neu* **c'adae k'e ukolnes** it tastes like the younger sister; **say'ts'e' ukolnes** I don't like its taste; **'ele' ugheldze' ukolnige** it is not good-tasting (*cust*); **natu' 'aede 'ele'**

**c'a ugheldze' ukolnese** without salt it is not good-tasting; **tuu nts'e**

**uhwnaghalnesidi?** what was the matter with the taste of the water?; **ikolnes** he is tasting it; **c'etsen' kulnes** taste the meat!; **taas hwngilnes** he tasted the soup;

**dezaa kolnes** he is smacking his lips, lit. 'he is tasting his mouth'

> **nes** feel see **niic**; tell see **nic**

> **nese** feel see **niic**

**ngge'** \*n- /upland/

df: **ngge'**, **ngge**, **nggu**, **nggat**, **nggadze**, **nggase'**

**ngge'** (*adv*) upland, away from water: **Una' Tuu Koli Na' ngge'** Slate Creek **tes ts'edel** upland from No Water Creek we go over the pass to Slate Creek

**nggadze, nggase'** (*adv*) from the uplands, toward water: **Xolgiis Na' nggadze ts'ents'edel** we come down from the uplands at Xolgiis Na'; **Tsedghaazi Na' nggase' na'stetnaes** we return coming down Boulder Creek

-**ngge** (*dir*) upland: **'ungge Mendileni yet kets'udel** we pass by upland at Mendileni; **dangge C'eggaann' Ts'enn' Tl'aa 'ungge 'stedel** upland at Bone Creek Headwaters we start upland

**danggene CLW, danggaenn 'iinn M (n)** Eyak people, lit. 'upland people'; this name is very interesting in that the Eyak were at the mouth of the Copper River and hence were downstream from the Ahtna; thus this name implies that formerly the Eyak lived in another area, perhaps on the upper Chitina River, where they may have been upland from the central Copper River

**Henggey Tah (pn)** upland area of the central Alaska Range on north border of Ahtna territory

-**nggadze** (*dir*) from the uplands: **'unggadze Tsik'ohtsedl Na' yet ghanxudel** coming from the uplands they go through Tsik'ohtsedl Na'

-**nggat** (*dir*) at a specific place upland: **'unggat luugha yet ts'edelts'iix** we stay upland there by the glacier

**'unggadi 'dliis (n;d)** gift song at potlatch, lit. 'upland song'

-**nggu** (*dir*) in the general area upland: **'unggu dghelaay tah staniyaa** he went out hunting up in the mountains

**P+ghangga, P+ghanggat, P+ghanggu (pp)** upland from P: **ughanggu txosya'de** I'll go upland of him; **nilghangga hwdighilts'e' ‡he** had two wives lit. 'he kept them upland from each other'

**nilghangga delts'iine (n)** co-wives

**c'eghanggaden (n)** second wife of polygamous marriage, lit. 'the one upland of someone'

> **nhw** in **nhwngi'faen'** he was looking at you see **nuh**

**nii**<sup>1</sup> \*n- /for the purpose of/

**P+ghanii** (pp) for the purpose of P: **banii nats'idaetl'** we came back for it, for that purpose; **koht'aene kenaage' ghanii nilna'sghidaetl'** we got together for the Ahtna language

**nii**<sup>2</sup> \*[]- /threatening/

**P+ghenii** (pp) threatening, ready to fight P: **ighenii looyaa!** he is going about threatening him; **ighenii xaa 'ida'** he remained ready to fight him

**nii**<sup>3</sup> \*n- /say, think/ this root also occurs in the suppletive theme with **yaak**, **laak** happen, affect; also related to **lii** worry, sing

<i>dur</i>	<b>nii</b>	<b>ne'</b>	<b>niil</b>	<b>ne'</b>
<i>neu</i>	<b>nii</b>	<b>ne'</b>	<b>niil</b>	<b>ne'</b>
<i>tran</i>	<b>niix</b>	<b>niit</b>	<b>niix</b>	<b>niix</b>
<i>trn-neg</i>	—	<b>niide</b>	<b>niighe</b>	<b>niighe</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>ne'</b>	<b>niil</b>	□
<i>cust</i>	<b>niix</b>	"		

**comp (d+)Ø+nii** (op) say, tell comp; comp may be reported speech, adverb, postposition, interrogative; imperfective paradigm is irregular: **d** deletes in third person sg and pl and first pl imperfective; **ko** is used in the first pl; the perfective is regular

**desnii** I say **konii, tkonii** we say

**dinii** you say **dohnii** you pl say

**nii, tnii** he says **kenii** they say

*dur* "Ba'ane txosya," **nii** "I'll go outside," she says; **nts'e nii?** what is he saying?; **nts'e dinii?** how do you say that?; **xu' desnii** I say that; **xu' dinii** say that!; **k'al'a dghine'** he told the truth; **yeldu' "Uditsiit" 'sdghine'i** we said, "Quit it"; **nts'e daniil?** what will he say?; **dae' dghosne'** I should say that; **'ele' k'al'a dizisneh** you don't speak correctly; **"Ukole," nadetnii** he says to himself, "He is gone"; **dae' niix** he customarily says that (*dur-cust*); **ik'etnii** he says (talks) like him; **"Bede gaa hdelts'ii?" dae' konii** someone says, "Who stays here?"; **uzaa tkoniinen** ‡he is talkative *lit. 'his mouth is saying'*; **gaani uk'ehniyaes nts'e konii** read this and see what it says!; **ne'ukats'ezeli k'etkonii** it sounds like someone is hollering for us; **dadzineh** you (sg) be quiet, don't talk!; **dadzohneh** you (pl) don't talk!

**ts'etkonii** (exc) hasten, hurry: **ts'etkonii natatset** hurry, it will snow

**deniiyi** (n,n/laa) bull-roarer, *lit. 'that which speaks'*

**comp P(+a/t)Ø(d+)Ø/nii** (op) say comp to P

imperfective paradigms are highly irregular; Ø classifier is in non-third persons, **1** is in third person; **'a** appears with overtly stated P:

**udesnii** I say to him **uts'enii** we say to him

**udinii** you say to him **udohnii** you pl say to him

**ilnii** he says to him **kiilnii** they say to him

**selnii** he says to me **skenii** they say to me

**nl'nii** he says to you **xolnii** he says to them

**John 'asnii** I say to John **John 'ats'enii** we say to John

**John 'adinii** you say to John **John 'adohnii** you pl say to John

**John t'iilnii** he says to John **John t'kiilnii** they say to John

**t'indesnii** I say to you

the perfective paradigm is regular:

**udghasne'** I said to him **John 'adghasne'** I said to John

**udghine'** you said to him **John t'iidghine'** he said to John

**idghine'** he said to him **t'indghesne'** I said to you

*dur* **'uyeh ndesnii** I tell you not to; **gge' udinii** tell him to get up!; **'Tiye da'a**

**na'aaxe,** **kudesnii** I say to them, "Out there long ago"; **'Nunghae nt'iinen?**

**nkenii** they say to you, "Where is your brother?"; **'S'el nakulnic,** **ilnii** he says to

him, "Tell me"; **'Yidi gha gaats'e tuhdaetl' den da?** **xolnii** "Why did you come back here?" he says to them; **'aani u'sdghine'** we told him to come; **'Tene kalts'ae'e xu ne'edghine'**, **nii** she says, "He told us (to take) the narrow trail"; **'Tene kalbets xu 'uyeh,' ne'edatne'** we were told, "The wide trail is forbidden"; **nts'e na'ughulggaezida ndghasne'** I told you not to open your eyes; **xuk'a 'ele'** skediniile they didn't tell me that; **dae' u'dghasniit** I will tell him that; **'aani sa udghune'de** you should tell him to come for me; **yiigha su kudadzaey 'adii netsucde uts'enii** this is why we say to the spider "Our grandmother"; **bede 'adiniinen?** who are you telling?; **snakaey su 'asniine** I am telling the children; **'Kon' tidonldaetl,' kudetnii** they were told, "Take the fire out!"; **ba' zes udatne'i yii yighilt'ak** he threw in the one called a fish skin bag; **nts'e xu' xuduhne'ida M** don't tell them that; **xodze' su t'indghesne'** that's the way I told you; **k'al'a su t'indesniide** what I tell you is true

**cu nts'e t'iiniidze' da?** *W (exc) call of the white crowned sparrow, lit. 'why does he say that to him?'*

**d#(d+)Ø+nii\*** (op) animal, inanimate calls, makes noise, makes oral sound

**dur suux t'enii** a robin is calling; **yidi c'a t'enii?** what is making noise?; **k'ada'a nunyae dghine'** yesterday an animal was calling; **ik'e t'enii** he is repeating its call, calling like it; **ne'iine' t'eniix** the chickadee customarily calls (*dur-cust*)

**ta#d+D+nii\*** (op) be the sound of waves

**tadetnii** there is the sound of waves (*dur*)

**c'+d+l+nii\*** (op) moan

**i'delnii** he is moaning (*dur*); **i'dghilne'** he was moaning (*dur*)

**na#d+n+D+nii\*** (u:s mom) motor, machine starts; *caus.* start O (motor, machine)

**natnestnii** it (motor) started []; **nay'tnelnii** he started something (motor) (*mom*)

**comp O+u+d+Ø+nii\*** (op) think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as comp

*dur 1st sg varies between* **ustnii** and **ude'esnii**: **ugheli 'ustnii** I think it is good; **lie'ae yutnii** he thinks it is a dog; **tsin'aen yutnii** he is thankful to him; **c'etsiy tnaey nlaen sutnii** he thinks that I am a white man; **k'al'a 'udinii da?** do you think it is true?; **tayaal 'ude'esnii** I think that he will come; **nts'e 'udinii da?** what do you think about it?; **natadaal yudighine'** he intended to return; **'ele' nudesneh** I don't think you (should); **'ele' sudineh** you don't think I (should); **'ele' ts'udineh** we don't intend to; **la' 'udughutne'** take care of yourself; **la' 'udetnii** he is taking care of himself

**c'+u+d+l+nii\*** (desc) be mean, vicious, aggressive

**c'udelnnii** he is mean (*neu*); **c'ekudelnnii** they are mean; **c'udaghalne'** he was aggressive

**(P+gha#)u+l+nii\*** (desc) be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident (about P)

**neu ts'ulnnii** we are humble; **'ughalne'** he was humble; **da'udelnnii** he is diffident, reluctant to speak; **ba da'ude'elnii** I am reluctant to speak about it; **ba 'uzelnnii** I became diffident about it, I came not to trust him (*tran*); **ya da'udelnnii** he became reluctant to talk about it (*tran*); **ngha nada'udidaghalnnii** I will become reluctant to talk about you again (*tran*)

**Bets'ulnnii Ta'** (*psn*) Batzulnetas; 19th century chief of Batzulnetas village, *lit. 'father of someone is respectful about him'*

**(P+gha#)ko+Ø+nii\*** (desc) be risky, dangerous (for P)

**kunii** it is dangerous; **kunii xa' 'ene'** no! it's dangerous!; **'ele' bakuneh** it doesn't seem risky to him (*neu*); **tiye bakunii** it seems very risky to him (*neu*); **bakuznnii** ‡she is about to have a baby (*tran*), *lit. 'a dangerous situation has happened to her'*

**P+ni#u+l+nii\*** (desc) be attracted to, long for P

**uni'o'olnnii** I am attracted to her (*neu*); **cowboy hat ni'unezelnnii** I became attracted to cowboy hats (*tran*)

**(P+)ts'#u+d+l+nii\*** (desc) be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel helpless, timid (about P, to do P)

**ts'udelnnii** he is incapable, incompetent (*neu*); **t'ae' hwdeltaetl ts'en' xii'ets'udelnnii** because the area is very flat they feel timid about it (*neu*); **ts'udelnniide** he became

incompetent (*tran-neg*); **unats'udezelniide** I became unable to do it (*tran-neg*); 'use yet obe'dze' c'a hwts'udelniit he became unable to swim out to him (*tran*)

**n#O+u+G+n+Ø+nii'** (*op*) be thrifty with, save O

*dur* **nc'unenii** he is thrifty, is saving something; **nc'unaniil** he is saving continually (*prog*); **c'etsen' ggan n'unsanii** I am saving dry meat; **tsets n'utnenii** he is saving wood; **nc'unighine'** he was saving something

**ca#n+l+nii'** (*desc*) have hunting luck

**canalnii** he has luck hunting (*neu*)

**canaani, -canaane'** (*n;Ø*) hunting luck; note reanalysis of the theme into the stem **naan: ucanaane' dghatsets** his hunting luck dried up

**nii'**<sup>2</sup> \*n- /shake/

*dur* **nii** **ne'** **niil** **ne'**

**d+G+D+nii'** (*op*) be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing, vibrating, nervous, excited; *caus.* shake O

*neu* **destnii** it is shaking, vibrating, he is shivering, nervous; **diistnii** I am shaking, nervous; **cet'aenn hwdesdenii** M the Tailed Ones started shaking, got excited; **tnetnii** his head is bobbing (while dancing); **dela' delnii** he is shaking his hand; **syiits'ta delnii** it (voice) is vibrating my vocal chords

> **nii** upriver see **nae'** in **bedesnii** medicine see **bedesnii**

> **nii'** disappear see **nak'**

**niic** \*n- /move the hand, feel/ the most productive root in Ahtna, themes are divided here into four semantic groups: 1) move the hand, 2) grab, 3) handle fabric-like object, 4) feel, sense, and miscellaneous

<i>mom</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>rep1</i>	<b>nes</b>	"		
<i>rep2</i>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>nes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>nes</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>nes</b>
<i>neu1</i>	<b>niic</b>	"		
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>niige</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niic</b>
<i>neu2</i>	<b>nes</b>	"		
<i>neu2-neg</i>	<b>nese</b>	"		
<i>dur-neg</i>	<b>niige</b>	"		
<i>mom2</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>niic,nak</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>mom3</i>	<b>cuut</b>	<b>niic</b>	<b>cel</b>	<b>cuut</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>nes</b>	"		

1. themes of hand movement, most of which are paired with **tset** move the hand quickly

**d+l+niic** (*mot*) move the hand, reach

*mom* **nic'adilniic** he raised his hand; **uts'idinilniis** take your hand out of it; **uyii ts'idinilniis** take your gloves off; **nidelniic** he put his hand at a place; **yanidelniic** he put his hand by it; **yedelniic** he put his hand against it; **danadze' kehwdelniic** ‡something very bad happened; **denaa kedelniic** ‡a sign of his own misfortune occurred; **tadalniic** he stuck his hand down in the water; **tidelniic** he put his hand in the water; **ye'udghelniic** he reached for it; **be'udghizilniis** reach for it!; **it'adalniic** he put his hand under it; **yedalniic** W he put his hand in it; **'ael ghatgge dalniic** he put his hand in a trap; **detnelnes** he customarily makes the sign of the cross (*cust*); **kiits'e' detnalnes** they are making the sign of the cross to it



**Betay'sdelniigi** (pn) Lost Cabin Lake, *lit.* 'the one which someone put his hand in the water against'

**ludalnesi** (n) lynx (hunting name), *lit.* 'that which moves its limbs around'

**detnelnesen** (n) member of the Russian Orthodox church, *lit.* 'one who makes the sign of the cross'

**P+yi#d+l+niic** (stat) wear P (gloves): **gets' yidezelniiic** I am wearing gloves

**gge' di#l+niic** (u:n mom) rise, get up (to one's feet), stand up

*mom* **gge' dinilniis** get up!; **gge' di'ilniic** he got up; **gge' ditelniic** he started to get up; **sagganta saaneta gge' di'elnes** I get up with difficulty in the morning (*cust*)

**P+pp Ø+niic** (mot) move the hand to, from P

*mom* **yatezniic** he stretched his arms to it; **yuka tezniic** he reached for it; **tikaani yuka tezniic** ‡a wolf scared him *lit.* 'a wolf reached for him'; **bikay'tezniic** ‡something terrified him; **i'el tezniic** he tugged it, pulled it off, ‡he killed it with witchcraft; **suc'aay i'el txines** he tugged it and couldn't budge it (*cust*); **ik'e'e tezniic** he reached short of it; **deggaane' kae yatenes** he measures it with his arms (*cust*); **yetdezniic** he stretched his arms out; **bensniic** I pulled on it; **be'itniic** it was pulled; **izaa nilc'a' keniniic** he pulled apart its jaws; **yeghines** he repeatedly pulled on it (*cust*); **cenuu 'enes** he customarily lines a canoe (tows it upstream, walking on shore) (*cust*); **nilyininiis** push it inside; **decen nillaagh 'ehdetnes** they customarily pull the stick out of one another's hands (*cust*); **inekezniic** he put his arm around her; **i'el lezniic** he seized, grabbed it; **nilzniic** he clenched his fist; **it'adiniic** he pulled it (trigger)

**batestniigi** (n) distance between outstretched arms (a measurement)

**ut'aditnesi** (n;Ø/'aan) trigger, *lit.* 'that which is pulled'

**nildzaatniigi** (n;Ø/taan) muzzle-loading rifle

**P#d+Ø+niic** (u:gh mom) release, quit, stop P

**idghiniic** he released it, quit it, stopped it (*mom*); **udghasniic** I quit it (*mom*)

**le#O+n+Ø+niic** (op-rep1) squeeze, knead O

**lenines** squeeze it! (*rep1*); **lngasnes** I squeezed it (*rep1*)

**O+u+n+Ø+niic** (mot) lead O by the hand

**luyunanes** he is leading him around by the hand (*per*); **'unighiniil** lead him along! (*prog*)

**P+e#l+niic** (u:n mom) push P

*mom* **yenilniic** he pushed it; **benilniis** push it!; **be'ilnes** push it repeatedly, rock it! (*rep*); **de'aat 'elnes** he nudges his wife (*cust*); **gge' benanlniic** I stood him upright; **yae' igge kenilniic** ‡he is concealing something *lit.* 'he pushed it down against a place'

**O+u+d+l+niic** (desc) hold O in position with the hand

*neu1* **yudilniic** he is holding it with his hand; **i'el 'udilniic** he is holding it against it; **'udi'ilniic** hold it!; **uk'edadizilniic** hold it up on it!

**P+tah u+t+l+niic** (u:s mom) read, count P

**c'eta'utelniic** he read, counted something (*mom*); **uta'utilniis** count them! (*mom*); **sa itana'utelnes** he reads it to me, counts it for me (*cust*)

**ko+Ø+niic** (ext) fog, cloud extends; cf. a similar theme **ko+Ø+tset**

**nahwghiniic** it is foggy, fog descended (*neu1*); **kekuniic** it (cloud, layer of fog) is against a place (*neu1*)

2. grab, a single theme presented here in three entries, in which **niic** is grouped suppletively with the roots **nak** and **cuut**

**O+u+Ø+niic** (u:s mom2) grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O

*mom* **yuzniic** he grabbed it, took it, got it; **suzniic** he took me, married me; **k'aa sc'uzniic** something almost got me; **gge' yuzniic** he held it up; **nilkustniic** they grabbed each other; **tuu 'oosniisde** let me get some water; **tuu nelnesi sa 'u'iniis** get me a soda pop!; **kuts'uniis** let's get them; **besiini nutanes xa'** an owl will grab you; **kuyxi 'ele' 'uzisniize** you are not getting marmots; **yutanes** you will get it;

'utaasnes I will get it; sts'eze' nac'uzniic ‡my calf got cramped *lit.* 'something got my calf'; 'ele' 'ughusniize you shouldn't get it; koosniic ‡I got married *lit.* 'I obtained a place'; nanilkustniic they married within their clan; ila' na'ustniic he shook his hand; nla' 'oostniisde let me shake your hand; xiigha da'udezniic they obtained information about it; gguux yuzniic a monster seized, possessed him  
 cust ndaa 'u'unesidi? where do you customarily get it?; ndaa 'u'unesi tuu di? where do you get water?; tseles ts'unes we customarily get ground squirrels; 'elnaa gha yen 'iinn kughines they used to get them as slaves; xu hwts'en 'ootnes it was customarily obtained from there

c'uniis (n) an animal spirit that can cause sickness, *lit.* 'it takes something'; c'uniis 'uzniic ‡he got a rash *lit.* 'he grabbed a spirit'; c'uniis ts'en sut'aen he acts so from a spirit; c'uniis dyilaak he had an epileptic seizure

O+u+D+nak (u:gh perfective) grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O; this alternate perfective form is apparently synonymous with the s mom form; it is less commonly used than the s mom  
 mom2 yootnak he grabbed it; gge' 'oostnak I am holding it up; idela' 'ootnak he grabbed the branch

O+l+cuut (u:non-perfective modes) grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O; alternatively, this subtheme can appear in non-perfective modes  
 mom3 'ilcuut take it, get it!; olcuut let me get it; yidi c'a ts'ulcuudi? what else should we get?; italcel he will get it; 'o'olcel I customarily get it (cust)

c'ilcedi (n;Ø/'aan) steel trap, *lit.* 'that which grabs something'

u'el c'ilcedi (n;Ø/'aan) pliers, *lit.* 'that with which something is grabbed'

ne'ilceden, ne'unesen (n) policeman, *lit.* 'one who takes us'

### 3. handle fabric-like object

O+G+gh+l+niic (mot-clas) handle fabric-like O

mom ighiniilniic he brought it (paper, cloth); ghenilniic I brought it; natxilniis take it back!; nayghilniic he brought it back; stxulniisde let's take it; tael dghulniis you should take the mat; sdghaege' sadaghiniilniis bring my coat in to me!; gilagak nighiniilniic he sent a letter; gilagak nedze' nighelniic a letter was sent to us; kayghiniilniic he sold it; nayghilniic he found it; na'itxaalnes I will find it; xaydighilniic he spread it out; gilagak sle' ghilniis give me a piece of paper!; ile' ighighilniic he gave it to him; ulak'e ghilniis give it to him!; dadaalniic I hung it up; i'dezes t'adaghalniic he put a skin in his own pocket; hwnidghilniis hang it up (over a line)!; hwnidghaalniic I hung it up (over a line); nidghilniis put it (coat) on!; iniidghighilniic he put it (coat) on him; tsaede uk'eggelnes xa' I will pay for it later; ukeghizilniis draw a picture of it (cloth) on it!; uk'edaay ghizilniis put it (cloth) over its opening!; yec'ughehniic he wrapped something in it; kec'ughehniic he set up something (a tent); kec'ughizilniis you pitch, set up something (tent)!; ke'ughehniic it (tent) is pitched; nekeydghelniic he turned it over (rev); huyghiniilniic he was carrying it around (per); tuu yii ta'sghalnes we put it in the water (cust); hwni'sdghalnes we hang it (cust)

inc#O+gh+l+niic (mot) inc causes fabric-like O to move  
 tayghalnes it (O) is floating along (prog)

G+gh+Ø+niic (stat-clas) fabric-like object is in position

neu1 gilagak ghezniic a paper is in position; tael dghezniic a mat is in position; ighelniic he is keeping it in position; c'eze' ghehniic he is keeping an amulet; taghezniic it is in the water; dadghiniic it (cloth) is hanging up (on a nail); hwnidghiniic it is hanging up (over a line); dghaec ndghezelniic I am wearing a shirt; ndghaghalniic I was wearing it; yidi ndghizilniic? what are you wearing?; t'aghehniic he has it in his pocket; ts'elk'ey ts'ede' ghiniic one blanket is left (tran1)

zizaghe ts'alniigi C, nizagh 'sghelniigi L, zats'alniigi M (n;Ø/niic) scarf, *lit.* 'that which we keep around the neck'

c'ecii ggeniigi (n;Ø/niic) blouse

4. themes of feeling, sensing and miscellaneous

**ko+Ø+niic** (op-rep1) be alive, awake, live; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.4

**kones** he is alive, awake (rep1); **tedze hwghines** he was alive, awake last night (rep1);  
**nayiis i'el denes k'alii hwtasniigi** he knew that he would not live through the  
 war; **nts'e hwgha hwtasnes dida?** how will I live through it?; **uyii hwnes**  
**nesdyaa** he is still alive []

**nkohnesi, kohnesi** (n) game animals

**ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e** (desc-neg) be unaware, stupid, naive

**i'cele 'skoniige** the younger brother is unaware, is stupid (neu-neg)

**P+e'el D+niic** (op-rep2) know, notice, be aware of, be acquainted with P

rep2 **i'el tnes** he knows it, him; **u'el 'estnes** I know him; **i'el atniic** he noticed it, him;  
**i'el gutse utnes** I hope he knows it; **u'el 'stestniic** we are starting to be aware of  
 it; **u'el dadighitnes** you knew about it (news); **hwnic 'el daditnes da?** do you  
 know the news?; **koht'aenek'e u'el daditnes da?** do you know, understand the  
 Ahtna language?; **i'el c'edelnes** W he pretends to know it; **'el ditnes** take care of  
 yourself; **'el hdetnes** they take care of themselves

**u'el kotnesen** respected person, lit. 'one who is known'

**P+e'el ts'#D+niic+e** (op) not know P

dur-neg **u'el ts'estniige** I don't know it, him; **i'el ts'etniige** he doesn't know it; **u'el**  
**'sdade'estniige** I don't know, understand it (story, song); **i'el 'sdelniige** he pretends  
 not to know it; **ba hw'el 'skedelniige** they are pretending not to know about it

**da#O+d+i+Ø+niic** (op-rep1) know O (information, song, story)

**yenida'a dahwdines** he knows myths (rep1); **hwnic dade'esnes** I know the news  
 (rep1); **dae' badahwde'esnes** I know that (information) about it

**ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e** (stat) be absent-minded

**'skuznese** he is absent-minded (neu2-neg); **'skuusnese** I am absent-minded (neu2-neg);  
**ts'enahwnestnese** he is senile, feeble, forgetful (neu2-neg)

**ts'#ko+n+Ø+niic+e** (stat or desc) be stupid, incompetent, crazy

**ts'ehwneniige** he is stupid (neu-neg); **ts'ehwneznese** he is crazy (neu2-neg)

**ke#O+d+Ø+niic** (op-rep1) expect, anticipate, await O

**kendesnes** I am expecting you (rep1); **keydeznes** he expected him (rep1)

**P+e+da#d+Ø+niic** (conv-rep1) hear P

**'utgguta keda'sdenes** we hear a noise up above (rep1); **kedadiisnes** I heard a noise  
 (rep1)

**(P+e+)(da#)ko+d+D+niic** (conv-rep1) be sound (of P); caus. make the sound of P

rep1 **dahwdetnes** there is a noise; **kedahwdetnes** there is a noise of it; **dadzeni**  
**kedadetnes** there is the sound of a loon; **cuu yildesi k'e kedahwdestnes** it  
 sounded as if he shot it again; **naal 'edahwde'nes** ‡he is snoring lit. 'he is making  
 the sound of sleep'; **datezyaay c'ezes 'edahwdestnes** as he entered the skin made  
 a noise; **benahwdiilnes** I started it (noise of engine) again; **nts'e kedahwdilnesida**  
 don't make any noise!; **bak'edahwdatniic** it (sound of engine) quit on him (mom);  
**c'isnatse dakuditniis** suddenly there is a noise (mom)

**P+k'e+da#d+l+niic** (u:n mom) find out what to do about P

**uk'edadinilniis** find out what to do about it! (mom)

**ke+na#d+D+niic** (u:s rep1) return late

**kenadestnes** he came back late (rep1); **ndeden kenadighitnes?** when will you come  
 back? (rep1)

**P+yiits' ta#ko+d+D+niic** (desc) P is happy

**syiits' tahwdetnes** I am happy (neu2); **uyiits' tahwdetnes** he is happy (neu2)

**sta#d+D+niic** (desc) be fast

**neu2 stadetnes** he is fast; **stakudetnes** he is active, ambitious; **staladetnes** he is fast  
 with his hands

- tsiye ko+D+niic** (*desc*) be smart, intelligent; *with ts'* be senile  
**tsiye kutnes** he is smart (*neu2*); **tsiye 'skustnese** he is senile (*neu2-neg*)
- ko+i+d+D+niic** (*desc*) be neat, orderly, industrious  
**kudetnes** he is neat, orderly (*neu2*)
- ts'+ku#d+D+niic+e** (*desc-neg*) be lazy; *see paradigm in Appendix H:11.5*  
*neu-neg* **'skudetniige** he is lazy; **'skude'estniige** I am lazy; **'skudatniige** he was lazy;  
**'skudidatniige** he will be lazy; **'skudade'estniige** I am lazy about talking;  
**'skudestnese** he became lazy (*neu2-neg*); **skonaa'dze' 'skudiistnese** I am getting  
 lazy at my job (*neu2-neg*)
- P#d+D+niic** (*u:s mom*) have difficulty with P, fail at P  
**hwnahdestniic** they were having difficulty (*mom*); **c'ehwdetniis** he is having difficulty  
 with something (*cust*); **utaku'stneetaax, una'sdetniis** we try to count it but we fail  
 to do it (*cust*)
- P+da#d+D+niic** (*u:gh mom*) fail at convincing, persuading P  
**'ene' hwdghine'dze' hwdadatniic** she told them no but failed to convince them (*mom*);  
**hwnada'sdatniic** we failed to convince him (*mom*); **ba c'edahwdetniis** he is failing  
 to convince someone about it (*mom*)
- O+u+n+Ø+niic** (*desc*) love, like, be fond of O  
*neu1* **yuneniic** she loves him, it; **tsiis 'uneniic** he loves ochre; **Nek'eltaeni 'unighiniic**  
 she loved God; **sunghae yunighiniic** my older brother loved it; **tuu k'e kuneniic**  
 they like the water; **nu'esniic** I love you; **da'utne'esniic** I like it (song, story);  
**Tanacross t'ae' kunetniic xughit'e'** they really liked (to go to) Tanacross  
**c'et'aan' 'unetniigi** (*n*) flower, blossom, *lit.* 'leaves that are loved'  
**neniic** (*n;Ø*) happiness: **neniic uyighiyaa** he became happy
- P#l+niic** (*op-rep2*) remember, believe, trust P; *caus.* remind O about P  
*rep2* **u'ilnes da?** do you remember him?; **ighalniic** he remembered it; **Nek'eltaeni**  
**ts'elnes** we believe in God; **igholnes** he should believe, trust him; **hwnaghalniic** he  
 remembered again, &he sobered up; **'ele' c'a hwzelniige** I don't remember; **ye da**  
**hwghilnes?** do you remember that?; **dats'ii xuk'a udadelnes** I still remember (the  
 stories); **unadadghalniic** I remembered it (story) again; **udatdghalnes** I will  
 remember it; **inadasdghilniic** he reminded me about it; **udasdelnes** he reminds me  
 about it (*cust*); **gaani besghulnes de'** you should remind me about it
- ni#l+niic** (*u:n neu*) body is buried  
**yen dyaagge uk'et ni'ilniic** when he died he was buried on it (*neu*)
- P+e'l ni#d+l+niic** (*u:n mom*) bury P  
**u'e'l nidinilniis** bury him! (*mom*); **i'e'l nidelniic** he buried him (*mom*)
- t+l+niic** (*u:s mom*) animal goes into rut  
**telniic** it (bull caribou) has gone into rut (*mom*)  
**telniigi** (*n*) rutting caribou
- miscellaneous verbs, thematic analysis uncertain*  
**sts'e' key'detnes** I have a debt; **sehwgdghiniic** I got hurt; **'ele' sts'e' hwditniige** I am  
 completely out of everything; **tuu kaghiniic** he dug a water hole; **its'e' di'e'ilniic** a  
 spirit has come to him; **ts'e' betanininiic** things turned out differently than  
 planned; **yinelniic** he sits with his elbows on the table
- miscellaneous nominalizations, thematic analysis uncertain*  
**niisi k'ae** (*n;Ø*) an allergy or sickness; *this derives from mistakes in the funeral*  
*arrangements for a medicine person and results in avoidance of certain people*  
**k'etnesi M** (*n*) nine  
**k'etnes deztaann M** (*n*) ninety  
**stakatniigi** (*n*) black-billed magpie (*Pica pica*); recorded by Pinart as **kashaknigi**,  
*indicating a metathesis*  
**c'ekunesi M** (*n;Ø*) medicine  
**deniigi** (*n*) moose (*Alces alces*)



**Deniigi Kaen'** (pn) mountain near Klutina Lake, *lit.* 'moose lodge'

- > **niic** in **guuxiniic** coffee pot *see* **guuxi**; in **tseniic** tea pot *see* **tsaey**; in **beniic** steambath switch *see* **beniic**
- > **niide** say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>
- > **niidze** from upriver, behind *see* **nae**<sup>2</sup>
- > **niige** feel *see* **niic**
- > **niighe** say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>
- > **niix** drink *see* **naan**<sup>1</sup>; say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>
- > **niik** disappear *see* **nak**<sup>1</sup>
- > **niil** in 'utniil C oatmeal *see* 'utniil
- > **niit** drink *see* **naan**<sup>1</sup>; say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>; shake *see* **nii**<sup>2</sup>; happen, affect *see* **yaak**

**niin** \*[-] /don't let S V/

**niine'gha**, **niine'k'e** (adv) don't let S V; expresses negative desire; used with optative-negative verb; may follow **nts'e** for extra emphasis: **niine'gha c'ezghost'aazi** don't let me cut anything!; **nts'e niine'gha yulaedzi** don't let him cook it!; **nts'e niine'k'e lutube'igii** don't let him swim around!

- > **niin** compact object moves *see* **nen**<sup>1</sup>
- > **niit** say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>; at a place upriver; behind *see* **nae**<sup>2</sup>

**niits** \*n-ch\* /center/

df: **niidze**, **nidze**, **ndze**

**P+niidze** (pp) center, middle of P

**tets niidze**, **ts'itetsniidze** (adv) midnight

**ts'isaenniidze** (adv) midsummer

**ts'ixayniidze** (adv) midwinter

**P+niidze**, **P+tandze#** (ads:gh mom) crossing P's path, meeting, intercepting P: **sniidze ghiyaa**, **standzeghiyaa** he crossed my path, he intercepted me

**P+taniidze** (ads:gh mom) in the middle of P: **kutaniidze ghasyaa** I went into their midst  
**tanidzehen** (n) middle-born child

**-tanidzehi** (n;Ø/'aan) middle finger

**ts'itahwniidze** (adv) in the middle: **hwlaaxe' ts'itahwniidze** in the middle of the floor

**tandze** (ads:n mom) mid: **tandze i'ni'aan** it became mid-day

- > **niits** pluck *see* **nets**
- > **niits'e** from upriver, from behind *see* **nae**<sup>2</sup>
- > **niis** drink *see* **naan**<sup>1</sup>; say, think *see* **nii**<sup>1</sup>; taste *see* **nes**<sup>2</sup>; feel *see* **niic**; tell *see* **nic**

**ni**<sup>1</sup> \*n- /terminative/ perhaps more that one prefix is combined here

**ni** (vpf) adverbial, terminative

**ni#** (ads:n mom, n neu) to a point, stopping, terminative: **niniyaa** he walked to a point, he stopped; **niyini'aan** he put it at a place; **nitinitaan** the trail goes to a point

**P+ni#** (ads:gh mom) embedding into P: **hwnighaldza'** it got stuck; **hwniidghitsaetl'** he embedded it (axe) in a place

**P+ni#d** (ads:gh mom) hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P:  
**iniidghilaa** he hung them over it; **inidghikaen** he paddled snagging on it; **tes nidghiyaa** he went up and over the hill

**ni+c'a#i** (ads:i mom) up vertically: **nic'ayi'aan** he lifted it up



**ni+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) off from shore: **nic'anikaen** he paddled off from shore  
**P+ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) off P, undressing P: **inic'ac'ildaetl'** he undressed him  
**h+ni#i** (*ads:i mom*) []; *only in a single uncategorized theme*: **hni'idyyaa** he got married

**ni<sup>2</sup> \*[]-**

**-nizagha** CLW (*an*) area around the neck

**ni<sup>3</sup> \*n-**

**niduuy** CLM (*n*) lynx (*Lynx canadensis*); cf. **nudyii** W

**ni<sup>4</sup> \*n-**

**ni** (*vpf*) thematic; *only in a single theme*: **ni#l+get** be afraid

> **ni** mind in **uc'anidenelnen** I forgot it see **iin**

> **ni'** in **-ni'di** sinuses see **nic'**

**nic** \*n- /tell/

<i>dur</i>	<b>nic</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>niis</b>	<b>nic</b>	<b>nes</b>	<b>niis</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>nes</b>	"		

(**P+pp**)**na#ko+l+nic** (*op*) tell, narrate, recount (P)

*dur* **nakalnic** he told; **unahwghelnic** I told it; **s'et nakulnic** tell me!; **nhw'et nahwgholnicde** let me tell you; **ugheldze' nahwghilnic** you told it nicely; **ku'et nahwtxalnic** I will tell them; **naltsiis hgha cu n'et nahwgholnic** let me tell another one about wolverine; **nts'e koht'aene 'et nahwghulnigi** don't tell any Ahtnas!; **ndoxe tene kulaen ne'et nakulnic** tell us where the trail is; **yidi idits'ak k'alii xu'et inakolnigi** he did not tell them what he had heard; **kiizelghaen xuk'eze ba yehwtalnigi gha** [] they killed him because he would have told on them; **yii gha nahwtxalnic** I will tell about it; **u'et nahwnezelnic** I accidentally told him; **ba nahwnezelnic** I accidentally told about it; **yenida'a nakolnes** he tells stories (*cust*); **ghanay'kuzelnic C**, **xanac'ehwghelnic M** I omitted telling about something (*mom*); **k'ey'kulnic** he finished telling something (*mom*); **bedatnitnezelnic** I am reluctant to tell him about it (*mom*)

**hwnic, -konige'** (*ni;d*) news, information: **kaskae itsegha hwnic dedax** news travels ahead of the chief; **ts'ehwnicdelts'et** the news came out

**hwnic giligagge'** (*n;Ø/niic*) newspaper

**nic', nin'** \*n- /sinuses/

**-niedi M, -ni'di W, -nin'di, -in'di CL** (*an*) sinuses, nasal cavity: **unin'di xiitnelnen CL**, **uni'di ts'el'as W** he sneezed; **uni'di dyisen** he is using his sinuses (to prophesy)  
**uni'di c'ilaenen** (*n*) prophet, soothsayer; *some persons could predict the future by analyzing sensations in the sinuses*

> **nidze** center see **niits**

**nih** \*[]-

**nih** (*exc*) okay; expression of encouragement, uncommon: **nih, 'agha nen unadidaas** well okay, you go back out to it!

**nil** \*n- /reciprocal/ cf. **li'**, **le**, related morphemes

**nil** (*pf*) each other, reciprocal object/possessive pronoun: **nilk'eze** along side each other; **nildaedze 'ene** each other's sister, a younger sister and another sister; *reciprocal kinship terms are formed with nil*

**nil** (vpf) each other, reciprocal direct object

**nil+D-effect** (nds) each other, reciprocal: **nilhnal'aen** they are looking at each other;  
**nanilkadghaan** they killed each other

**nil** (vpf) reciprocal, postpositional object: **nilstceez** they are tied together

**nil** (vpf) adverbial, reciprocal

**nil#** (ads:gh mom) together: **niliighilaa** he gathered them together; **nilyingalggan** they dried sticking together

**nil+ke#** (ads) *M rev, s mom*) turning over: **nilkeydez'at** he turned it over

**nil+dzi#** (ads:gh mom) separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise: **nildzihghidaetl'** they separated into two groups; **nildziighitsaetl'** he chopped it in two lengthwise

**nil+k'e#** (ads:pers) zig-zagging, back and forth: **nilk'etaydetiix** it (log) is sloshing back and forth in the water

**nil+na#** (ads:rev) making a round trip: **nilnazyaa** he made a round trip

**nil+ta#** (ads:n mom) mixing, combining: **niltayinittl'iit'** he mixed them (liquids)

**nil+c'a#** (ads:n mom) opening: **nilc'aninitaan** he opened his eyes

> **nin** with the grain see **nen'**

**ninak** CMW, **nunak** L loanword from Koniag Alutiiq naniq 'stone lamp' perhaps via Tanaina naneg

**ninak** CWM, **nunak** L (n;Ø/'aan (lamp), Ø/taan (candle)) stone lamp, lamp, light, candle

> **nin'** moss see **naen'**; earth see **nen'**; sinuses see **nic'**

**niy** CLW, **ney** M \*[]- /mushroom/

**c'eniye'** CLW, **c'eney'** M (n;Ø/'aan) mushroom

**luuz ney'** M (n) yellow fleshed boletus mushroom (*Boletus crysenteron*)

**t'aghes ney'** M (n) a type of mushroom, lit. 'cottonwood mushroom'

**k'ey ney'** M (n) a type of mushroom, lit. 'birch mushroom'

**nse'** CLM, **se'** W /ahead/

df: **nse'**, **se'**, **nse**, **se**, **nset**, **set**, **nsedze'**, **sedze'**, **nsghu**, **sghu**, **nsogho**

**nse'**, **se'** (adv) off from shore, out into water: **nse' bey'tni'l'aa** he is holding something (boat) off from shore with a pole; **hwtsiil k'e nse' ayaal** he is walking out on the bridge; **yen 'iinn xona c'eyits'ae nse' nt'aenn M** they are people of superior skill

**-nse**, **-se** (dir) forward, ahead, in front; in direction outside of Copper River Valley; over a fire: **'unse zidaa** sit in front (of boat, car)!; **'unse i'et dinaadyaa** he went back outside (Copper River Valley) with it; **'unse uke'** its forefeet; **'unse na'sdulnaats** let's prepare it over the fire; **del yaen' 'unse dilta'** only blood was left by the fire; **'unse kon' 'eyenni'l'aa** he keeps his back toward the fire; **nase yaas daduus** he is walking ahead in the snow; **kanse nitl'adedaa** he sat at the next place ahead; **ts'inse ghayaal** he is walking straight ahead; **k'alii 'unse dilaale** ‡it is not worth much

**'Usts'eni Na'** (pn) West Fork of Gulkana River, lit. 'forward side river'

**Danse** (pn) Cook Inlet area, lit. 'in the forward direction'

**dastnaey** (n) Dena'ina, Tanaina Athabaskans, lit. 'people who are ahead'

**dasts'eni** (n) west wind, lit. 'forward side one'

**-nsedze'** (dir) from a forward direction, back: **dansedze' keniltaes** (dir) lean back!

**-nset**, **-set** (dir) at a place ahead: **'unset Tes K'et ts'en' ghayaal** he is walking out ahead toward On the Hill

**'unsedi** (n;Ø/'aan) index finger, lit. 'the one ahead'

**Xensdii** (pn) ridge west of Tyone Lake, *lit.* 'the next one ahead'

**-nsghu** CL, **-sghu** W, **-sogho** M (dir) in general area ahead, forward; outside of Alaska:  
**dansghu hwc'adelnen** he fell forward; **'unsghu denae uts'en c'ezdlaen** outside (of Alaska) he became wealthy from it

**P+ghanse** (pp) ahead of, in front of P: **'unii uke' i'ghanse na'es** it steps with its hind legs ahead of something (its front legs)

**P+ghansghu, P+ghansogho** (pp) in the area in front of P: **hwghansghu yae' ts'i'tnini'iin** he sneaked something out from in front of them

**konse** (adv) worse: **konse dyaak** he got worse, his health deteriorated

**P+c'asede** (pp) off, away from P: **uc'asede nidinilgaet** set it (can) off from it!

**sedze'** (adv) alone, on his own: **sedze' nihiyinitaen** they left him on his own

> **nooxe** in general area upriver *see* **nae'**

> **noł** swallow stringy object *see* **nuut'**

**notl'** [] W \*n'- /swell/  

<i>neu</i>	<b>notl'</b>	"
------------	--------------	---

**G+l+notl'** W (desc) be swollen  
**hwdatnetaani delnotl'** the door is swollen (in the doorway and is hard to open) (*neu*)

**nots**<sup>2</sup> M \*[]-[] /brushy/  

<i>neu</i>	<b>nots</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>nos</b>	"

**ko+i+D+nots** M area is brushy, thickly vegetated, overgrown  
**kutnots** the area is brushy (*neu*); **k'ay'tah kotnos** it is customarily brushy among the willows (*cust*)

> **nots** in **ighinots** MW he plucked it *see* **nets, nots**<sup>1</sup>

**nos** M \*[]-[]

**P+'el ko+D+nos** M (desc) P is imposing []: **s'el kotnos** I am imposing, am a bother []

> **nos** brushy *see* **nots**<sup>2</sup>

**nuu** \*n- /river island/

**nuu** CLW, **nuuy** M, **-nuu'**, **-nu** (an,c) river island, brush covered island; rabbit drive: **nuu onhdael** you make a rabbit drive, hunt rabbits in a group!

**Nuu Tah** (pn) Matanuska Village, *lit.* 'among the islands'

**Tseles Nuu** (pn) Sugarloaf Mountain, *lit.* 'ground squirrel island'

**T'aghes Nuu Na'** (pn) Tasnuna River

**nulaeggi** (n) a type of sockeye salmon, *lit.* 'island swimmer'

**nuu ghaay** (an) human ambush barricade for rabbit drive

**snuu** (an,i) brushy area along river bottom

**Snuu Na'** (pn) Sinona Creek, *lit.* 'brushy creek'

**Nasnuudi'aan Na'** (pn) Carlson Creek, *lit.* 'creek of brush extends down'

**nuu-**, **nuuk'e** (i,adv) standing close together: **ninuuhwdinilnen, nuuk'e nihdelnen** they stood close together

> **nuu'** swallow stringy object *see* **nuut'**

> **nuuxe** in general area upriver *see* **nae'**

**nuuk** *M* \*[]- /copper nose ring/ cf. **nuut** *CLW*

**lnuuk** *M* (*n;n/'aan*) copper nose ring

**nuul**<sup>1</sup> \*[]- /pl elongated objects protrude/

<i>mom</i>		<b>nuul</b>	□
<i>neu</i>	<u>        </u>	"	
	<b>nuul</b>		

**O+d+n+l+nuul** □ (*mot* □) handle pl elongated O (poles)

**keytniniłnuul** he set up a row of poles □

**tsi+cen#gh+l+nuul** (*ext*) pl elongated objects extend, protrude; *only in the following*  
**tcenk'a' uyii tsicenghelnuul** arrows are protruding into it (*neu*)

**nuul**<sup>2</sup> \*[]- /squirrel's nest/

**-nuule'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) tree squirrel's nest

**nuun** \**n-n* /creature/

**nuuni** (*n*) porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*)

**tehnuune'** (*n*) beaver (hunting name), *lit. 'underwater porcupine'*

**nun-** (*c*) creature

**nunyae** (*n*) nickname for bear, wolf, wolverine; creature; four-legged game animals

**nunyeggaay** *CLW*, **yunyeggaay** *M* (*n*) fox, red fox, *lit. 'little creature' (Vulpes fulva)*

**nuut** *CLW* \*[]- /copper nose ring/

**-enlnuude'** *CLW* (*n*) copper nose ring (*n;n/'aan*) cf. **lnuuk** *M*

**nuut'** \**n-* /swallow stringy object/

<i>mom</i>	<b>nuut</b>	<b>nuut'</b>	<b>noł</b>	<b>nuut</b>
------------	-------------	--------------	------------	-------------

**O+t+n+l+nuut'** (*u:s mom*) swallow stringy O

**i'tnezelnuut'** I swallowed something stringy (pasta) (*mom*); **i'tnalnoł** he will swallow something (*mom*)

> **nuuts** pluck *see* **nets**

**nuuy** \**n-* /hanging cache/

**nuuye'** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) hanging cache; *in a tree, made of skin, canvas or a packsack*

**nantnuuy** *CLW*, **danihnuuy** *M* (*n*) red currant (*Ribes triste*), *lit. 'caches hanging down'*

> **nu** *in* **nunak** *L* lamp, light, candle *see* **ninak**; *in* **nuxon** you pl *see* **nuh**

**nu'** \**n-* /hole/

**-nu'** (*an*) hole, opening: **xii'eł c'enu' tez'aan** ‡they surrounded him (protecting him)

**tl'ankaani nu'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) eye of a needle

**unu' hwnal'aeni** (*n;d/taan*) window glass, windowpane, *lit. 'that which is visible through it'*

**P+nu'** (*ads:gh mom*) through hole of P: **inu' tsi'ghitsaet** he threw something through the hole in it

**nuut** (*i*) opening; *only in the following*

**giliggak 'eł danuutdnet'aasi** (*n;Ø/taan*) letter opener, *lit. 'that which cuts openings in paper'*

**nuh** \*n- /you plural/ *cf.* **oh** you pl subject prefix

**nuh**, **nuhw**, **nux** *M*, **unh** *CW*, **hw** *L (pf)* you pl, your pl, second person pl object/possessive prefix: **nuhta'** *M*, **unhta'** *CW*, **hwta'** *L* your father; **nuhk'eze** along side you

**nhw**, **hw** (*vpf*) you, second person pl postpositional object: **nhwk'ehwtiis'aan** (*vpf*) I woke you up

**nhw**, **hw** (*vpf*) you pl, your pl, second person pl direct object prefix: **nhwnayaał** he is following you

**nuxon**, **naxon** *M (pro)* you pl; *cf.* **xanyuu** *CLW*



# t

## t<sup>1</sup> /inceptive/

t (vpf) inceptive; with **gh-** future mode: **itałtsiit** he will make it; **'utighiziit** you will call his name

t (ads,pds:s mom, s neu) inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing, also used as a post-aspectual derivation: **tezyaa** he started walking, he left; **tuya'** he should go; **teztuh** he spat; **tezyotl'** he blew; **k'a' teztaan** he took a gun; **titeztaan** the trail begins, extends; **lutezyaa** he is starting to walk around

**P+eł t** (ads:s mom) toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing P; P replaces O: **i'eł teztsaetl'** he chopped it down; **c'e'eł teldaetl'** it (beaver) toppled something (tree) by eating

**yae' t** (ads:s mom) throwing away, consuming: **yae' tezdaek** things got used up; **yae' tiilt'ak** I threw it away

**ta#t** (ads:s mom) losing object: **tatiilaa** I lost them

**O+t** (ts) swallowing O; appears in several transitive themes: **O+t+G+I+nak'** swallow O; **O+t+n+l+nuut'** swallow stringy O; **O+t+l+tats'** swallow O whole; **O+t+n+l+ket'** swallow O in chunks

## t<sup>2</sup> /s transitional suffix/

t (vsf1) s transitional suffix; uncommon, suffixed to open roots in s transitional perfective: **yunest'iit** he fell in love with her; **ba'uzelniit** I became diffident about it

> t in **tket'aen** they are doing see d<sup>1</sup>

## taa<sup>1</sup> /gaze, help, miss/

mom	<b>taas</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>taaf</b>	<b>taaf</b>
prog	<b>taal</b>	"		
cust	<b>taas</b>	"		
rev	<b>taax</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>taax</b>	<b>taax</b>
rev-cus	<b>tax</b>	"		
dist	<b>ta'</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>ta'</b>	<b>ta'</b>

**n+Ø+taa** (mot) gaze, glance, look, move eyes

mom **hwtaninitaan** he glanced among them; **ts'inanestaan** he regained his eyesight; **yenanetaan** he glanced at him again; **cu'ts'endze' benanenstaan** I viewed him differently; **nile'aninitaan** he opened his eyes; **yukatneztaan** he glanced at him; **dzel tangastaał** I am gazing about the mountains (prog)

**P+na#n+D+taa** (conv-rev) help P

rev **inanestaa** he helped him; **snanestaa** he helped me; **snanitaax** help me!; **snatnataax** he will help me; **nenantax** he customarily helps us (rev-cus); **'ele' snanitaxe** he doesn't help me (rev-cus); **snadatnizitaan** you helped me (to talk, sing, learn, etc.)

**P+k'e#n+Ø+taa** (u:n mom) miss, long for P

mom **nk'enenstaan** I missed you; **sk'eninitaan** he missed me; **nile'ehnitaa** they missed each other; **dats'ii 'ele' uk'eniistaage** I don't miss him yet; **uk'etinaastaał** I will miss him; **sk'eniutaaf** he should miss me

**P+k'a#n+l+taa** M (u: distributive) take care of, treat P

dist **ugheldze' ik'aneltaan** he treated him well; **ugheldze' xuk'anolta'** you should treat them well; **ugheldze' nek'anilta'** you treat us well

**da#d+n+l+taa** *M* (//) enjoy talking, be engaged in lively conversation  
**nida'stneltaas, c'ada'stneltaas** we enjoy talking (*cust*)  
**P+c'a+da#ko+d+n+l+taa** (*u:rep*) keep P company, entertain P  
**ic'ahwteltaas** he keeps him company, entertains him

**taa<sup>2</sup>, taak<sup>1</sup>** /three/ cf. **taak<sup>2</sup>** count

**taak'i** *CW*, **taa'i** *L*, **taagga** *M* (*n*) three things (non-human)  
**taa'i na'aaye'** (*n*) November, *lit.* 'third month'  
**taane** (*n*) three people  
**taade** (*adv*) three times  
**taaxu** (*adv*) three ways  
**taa xundelaayi** *CLW*, **taa deztaann** *M* (*n*) thirty

> **taa'** quick see **ta''**; count see **taak<sup>2</sup>**

**taac'** /move pl objects quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>taas</b>	<b>taac'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>taas</b>	<b>taac'</b>	<b>taas</b>	<b>taas</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tas</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taac'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tas</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taac'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>tas</b>

**O+Ø+taac'** (*mot*) dig O quickly; make O (a line, a mark)

*mom* **kayghitaay'** he dug it out; **uts'ene' ka'sghitaay'** we dug up his bones; **yinitaay'** he dug up to a point; **ik'enakuztaay'** he shovelled it back on it; **hwnax nekenakuztaay'** he shovelled, banked around the house (*rev*); **tets' kae hwnax nekenac'eztaay'** with a cane he made a mark around the house (*rev*); **ik'ey'nitaay'** he made a straight line; **ts'ik'ey'niistaay'** I made a mark sliding; **nay'ditas** *W* he is skiing []

**O+d+G+l+taac'** (*mot*) move pl O quickly

*mom* **iyits'inahwdiniltaay'** he took things from inside it again; **lat'uuts' its'idiniltaay'** he took the bark off of it; **cenk'a' yats'idiniltaay'** he took out arrows for him; **stahwdiniltaay'** he threw things out, cleared off a place; **tsiedze' staydidaltasi** he will take everything away; **k'es kehwdiniltaay'** he set things aside; **denyii ic'adiltaay'** he threw them away in the canyon; **nalbaey naydghiltaay'** the seagull knocked them (fish) down (from rack); **naytngiltaay'** he knocked them (berries, roe) down; **tuu ik'edeltaay'** he sprinkled water on it; **yae' hwdeltaay'** he opened it (house); **kuk'ehwdiiltaay'** I woke them up; **luhwdiniltaay'** he was throwing things around, was prowling around (*per*)

**sa#O+d+l+taac'** (*u:gh mom*) eat up, devour pl O

*mom* **saydaltay'** he ate them all up; **sakiidaltay'** they ate them all up; **sakiitdaltas** they will eat them up; **hwt'aene sadgholtaas** let me eat up everything; **dghalnesi sanahdeltas** they always eat up the sugar (*cust*)

**inc#O+d+l+taac'** (*mot*) inc causes pl O to move

**nalts'ihwdghiltaay'** the wind blew it (snow) down (*mom*); **kanaalkudghiltaay'** they fell asleep

**sel#d+l+taac'** (*mot*) four-legged animal runs, lopes

**luseldiniltaay'** it (moose) was running about (*per*)

**d+D+taac'** (*mot*) wear away, break, disappear; *caus.* remove O by rubbing, break O

*mom* **uk'ey'detaay'** it (stick) wore, broke in two; **uk'ey'deniltaay'** I broke it in two; **badetaay'** a hole wore through it; **bandestaay'** holes wore through it (*dist*); **yandeltaay'** he broke holes through it (*dist*); **nunyeggaay kadataay'** fox (fur) is worn away, is in poor condition; **kaydghiltaay'** he removed it (hair) by rubbing;

**ik'enahwdghiltaay'** he cleaned things off it, he erased them from it; **its'en'**  
**k'enkuxdetaac** *M* they disappeared toward it []

**hwbaa#d+D+taac'** (*mot*) become twilight

**hwbaadestaay'** it is almost twilight (*mom*); **kahwbaadataay'** it became twilight (*mom*)

**P+gha#c'+i+Ø+taac'** (*u:i mom*) *P* gets diarrhea, *P* (baby) has bowel movement

**bac'itaay'** he (*P*) got diarrhea (*mom*)

**P#ko+d+(gh+)l+taac'** (*u:s mom*) *P* loses everything (at gambling)

*mom* **ht'ae' uhwdgheltaay'** he lost everything; **sehwdgheltaay'** I lost everything; **uc'a'**

**kahwdeltaay'** he lost everything

> **taade'** wave *see* **taat**

> **taadzi** deadfall trap for lynx *see* **taats**

> **taax** gaze, help, miss *see* **taa'**; count *see* **taak'**

**taak'**<sup>2</sup> /count/ *cf.* **taak'**<sup>1</sup> three

*conc*      **taax**      **taak'**      **taax**      **taax**

**P+ta#ko+u+d+n+l+taak'** (*conv*) count *P*

*conc* **itakutneltaax** he is counting it; **itakutnaltaax** he will count it; **itakutneltaa'** he counted it; **utaku'stneltaax**, **una'sdetniis** we try to count them but fail to do it

**taak'**<sup>3</sup>

**ts'itaak'e**, **ts'itaa'a** (*adv*) correctly, properly, right, directly: **ts'itaak'e nakalnic** he told the story correctly; **ts'itaak'e li'i 'sdists'iige** we haven't heard it correctly; **ts'itaa'a nan'uhdael** you go back directly (without delay)

> **taal** gaze, help, miss *see* **taa'**; kick, burst *see* **taatl'**

**taan'**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /classify elongated or enclosed object/ **ta'**, an irregular stem, is used in CLM, **taan'** is used in W

<i>neu</i>	<b>taan</b>	<b>ta',taan'</b>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>ta',taan'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>tiix</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	--	<b>ta',taan'</b>	<b>tiix</b>	<b>tiix</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>tiis</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>ta',taan'</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tiil</b>			
<i>dist</i>	<b>ten</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>ten</b>	<b>ten</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>ten</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>ten</b>	<b>ten</b>
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>tiin</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tiix</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>tiix</b>	<b>tiix</b>
<i>pers</i>	<b>tiix</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>taan</b>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>ta',taan'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tiis</b>	"		

**G+Ø+taan** (*stat-clas*) elongated object is in position; *caus.* keep elongated *O* in position

*neu* **xal ztaan** a sled is in position; **tcen deztaan** a stick is in position; **tsets 'ele'**

**ditah** there is no wood; **uk'eztaan** it is on it; **yiltaan** he has, is keeping it (gun);

**k'a' bayltaan** I have a gun on loan to him; **k'eltaan** he has it on his lap; **cenuu**

**katsii taztaan** the canoe is in the water down below; **tayiltaan** he is keeping it in

the water; **luk'ae c'ena' ti'itaan** salmon are plentiful in the creek; **dadeztaan** it is

up on a shelf; **nekedestaa** they (sticks) are arranged in a circle; **sts'e' deztaan** I

have a sliver; **ts'eyh nilkenstaan** *M* the canoe is overturned; **nadestaa** they are

scattered here and there; **ts'itahwdestaan** wood is stacked in a level pile; **daygge**

**hgheztaan** it points downward; **ts'abaeli hwnitaan tah** in a grove of spruce trees;

**k'ay' hwditaani tah** a line of willows extends; **ba'aadi yae' tniziltaan** keep the

door open!; **k'a' kenetaan** a gun is leaning against a place; **tets' ketnetaan** a cane

is leaning against a place; **tsets yaen' ulak'e dighita'** he was only handy with

firewood; **hwlazaan ts'idinitaan** ‡it is the tenth of the month *lit. 'it sticks out at*

*ten (on stick calendar)';* **sdghitaan** it (stick) is in the fire; **dadghitaan** it (gun) is

hanging up; **kadataan** it (wood) is in a pile (unstacked); **cet'altaan** he is keeping it in his pocket; **nadaeggi dzaen dita'** two days (on stick calendar) remained (*tran*); **cenuu 'ita'** a canoe remained (*tran*)

**tl'aztaani** (*n;Ø/taan*) enclosed caribou fence, corral, *lit. 'that with long object (pole) at the rear'*

**dghastaani** *CW*, **dastaann** *M*, **ggestaani** *L* (*n;d/taan*) fish-rack pole

**ggaan' ditaani** (*n;Ø/taan*) wooden armor, stick vest used in war

**tsitnitaani**, **tsinitnetaani** *CLM*, **unitnetaani** *W* (*n;Ø/taan*) baby's face protector; *bent sticks placed over cradle*

**ketngitaani** *L*, **ketnitaani** *CMW* (*n;d/taan*) ladder, *lit. 'that which leans against a place'*

**ugha' tac'itaani**, **utanac'itaani** (*n*) cross fox

**tuu yii tadeztaani** (*n*) sticks with bark peeled that are put on stream bottom to reflect light to aid in seeing fish *L lit. 'stick that is in the water'*

**gistaani** (*n*) six things; *analysis uncertain*

**gistaani na'aaye'** *CL* (*n*) February, *lit. 'sixth month'*

**gistaani xundelaeyi** (*n*) sixty

**numeral + deztaann** *M* (*n*) multiple of ten: **naa deztaann** *M* twenty, *see Appendix C*

**hwdatnetaani** *CW*, **hidatnitaani** *CL*, **ldatnitaann** *M* (*n;dn/taan*) door, *lit. 'elongated object that blocks off an area'*

**kadataani**  $\square$  *L* (*n*) amulet; *analysis uncertain*

**inc#G+Ø+taan** (*stat*) elongated inc is in position: **k'a' nildaagga kexanetaan** a gun is leaning in the doorway

**Nak'ay'taanden** (*pn*) hill near Lower Tonsina, *lit. 'where willows extend'*

**inc#l+taan** (*stat*) have inc body part in position

*neu* **ik'edeggaan'itaan** he has his arm up on it; **nek'ets'iilltaan** he is shading his eyes with his arm; **ik'edexolltaan** he has his leg up on it; **ldabaan'neltaan** he has his lips closed

**O+G+Ø+taan** (*mot-clas*) handle elongated O; *see paradigm in Appendix H:2.2*

*mom* **yinitaan** he arrived bringing it (gun); **idinitaan** he arrived bringing it (stick);

**ts'aay' naditaan** he brought a dish back; **nay'dghastiil** I will bring something back; **niyinitaan** he put it at a place; **lghodzi kiit'aa ninitaan** they put a boat under it; **skaa kadinitaan** he sold a spoon; **sa kanitiis** sell it for me!; **yuul**

**stadinitaan** he got the date (on a stick calendar) mixed up; **dzel ts'idinitiis** pull the bed out!; **udaay ts'idinitiis** take off its lid!;  $\dagger$ cut the cards!; **daydinitaan** he brought it (piece of wood) in; **k'a' kiits'initaan** they took the gun out (of its case);

**nayitaan** he found it; **ya nac'itaan**  $\dagger$ she gave him an erection *lit. 'she found something long for him'*; **nanay'txastiil** I'll make you have an erection; **nggaane'**

**nic'a'itiis** raise your arm!; **saanitah nic'ayditaan** he barely lifted it up; **k'a'**

**teztaan** he took a gun; **k'a' titiis** take a gun!; **idaytneztaan** he took it (lid) off it;

**ukezitiis** draw a picture of it (gun) on it; **kaydeztaan** he took it uphill,  $\dagger$ he won it;

**ukezitaan** you drew a picture of it (gun) on it; **yanihwdinitaan** he gave him an

order; **ilak'eydghitaan** he handed it to him; **st'anadghastaan** I put it back in my

pocket; **demba ledze' ulak'eydataani ts'idinitaan** he took out the checker board

that had been given to him; **tiday'ghitaan**  $\dagger$ he did poorly hunting, he is poor *lit.*

*'he handled something (gun) wrongly'*

*other aspects* **'alts'eni k'a' hwtanneztaan** he gave them each five guns (*dist*); **naz'aay**

**ndeten** he keeps on carrying the bucket (*cont*); **niideztaan** he kept on carrying it

(*cont*); **'alts'eni k'a' kutantaten** he'll give them each five guns (*cont*);

**nekeydeztaan** he turned it over (*rev*); **tgge' nditiix** lift it up! (*rev*); **tgge'**

**niideztaan** he lifted it up (*rev*); **luyinitaan** he was carrying it around (*per*); **luyatiil**

he is carrying it around (*per*); **ts'en lootiil** he is rubbing a bone (*per*); **ts'en i'el**

**xaetiix** he is rubbing it (brush) with a bone (*pers*) the two preceding expressions are



used for the calling of a bull moose by rubbing a cow moose shoulderblade against branches or brush; [laaxen 'use' 'itiis] cremate the body!; from Pinart

**u'el danactnetiisi** *M* (n;Ø/'aan) doorknob, lit. 'that with which something (door) is closed'

**inc#G+Ø+taan** (*mot*) handle inc elongated object

*mom* **nixalnitaa** he stopped the sled; **luxalatiil** he is driving a sled around (*per*); **natets'detiis** he walks with a cane (*cust*); **lutets'datiil** he is walking around with a cane (*per*); **na'aastetiis** he is walking around on snowshoes; **nic'edabaan'nitiis** open your mouth!; **niyuuldinitaa** he camped overnight; **tsulatiis** he is a chatterbox (*cust*); **del dazuuusc'ghatiil** blood is spurting out (*prog*); [] *theme structure uncertain*

**inc#O+G+Ø+taan** (*mot*) inc causes elongated O to move

*mom* **ketaydeztaan** it (log) drifted ashore; **decen nitadinitaa** the stick got snagged; **u'el nitay'nitaa** he drifted to a point with it (boat); **tsets tadatiil** wood is floating along (*prog*); **taytiis** it (boat) is rocking in the water (*cust*); **u'el tac'atiil** he is keeping the boat in one place (*prog*); **kanataytiis** it (boat) is tossing in the waves (*cust*); **luuts'iidatiil** wind is blowing it around (*per*)

**O+d+Ø+taan** (*u.s mom*) count O

**yuul datiil** she is counting days (on string puberty calendar) (*prog*); **nanehdatiil** they are counting us (*prog*); **nanilehdestaan** they counted each other (*mom*)

**ta#d+Ø+taan** (*mot*) water drips, leaks

**natadghitaa** water dripped down (*mom*); **caan natadghitaa** rain dripped; **u'el natadghitaa** it leaked; **'ele' nanatadestiige** it won't leak again

**x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan** (*mot*) move elongated O attached, held on one end; aim O; steer O (boat, sled); measure O with stick

*mom* **uts'e' nixiighinitiis** aim at it!; **uts'e' nikighenstaana** I aimed at it; **k'a' deniigi dze' nixghinitaa** he aimed the gun at the moose; **uyixc'dghitiis** pry it, lever it!; **iyixc'dghitaa** he levered it; **luxiingatiil** he is steering it around (*per*); **luxiinginitaa** he was steering it around (*per*); **c'ghayhdghetiis** he is measuring something (with a stick)

**x#c'+gh+D+taan** (*mot*) elderly person barely walks, hobbles, limps

**hwts'inay'ghetaana** he started out barely walking [] (*mom*); **naxc'ghetaana** he hobbled back (*mom*); **luxc'ghatiil** he is barely walking around (*per*)

**ko+gh+Ø+taan** (*u.tran*) stop, cease

*tran* **its'ii hwghita'** the wind stopped; **k'edahwdetnesi hwghita'** the noise stopped; **yaas dats'ii 'ele' hwghistiige** the snow hasn't stopped yet

**xa#c'+d+gh+D+taan** (*mot*) hunt with a weapon

**tixay'dghetaana** he went out hunting with a gun, bow (*mom*); **ba naxay'dghastiis** I customarily hunt for it with a gun, bow (*cust*); **stanaxacdetiis ts'en' dae' debae cu zelghaes** we would keep on hunting and would kill more sheep (*cust*); **dzen ka xay'dghatiil** he is hunting for muskrat (*prog*)

**P+gha+xa#c'+d+gh+l+taan** (*stat*) wait for P (game) with a weapon

**yaxay'dgheltaana** he is waiting for it with a weapon (*neu*)

**ta#O+d+Ø+taan** (*mot*) stretch O (skin)

*mom* **nitaydinitaa** he stretched it (a skin); **hwnitay'detaana** it has been stretched; **nilc'a' nitadinitiis** stretch it!

**ti#Ø+taan** (*ext*) trail extends; cf. **tene** trail; see paradigms in Appendix H:7.2

*neu* **tinitaa** there is a trail, a trail extends; **tighita'** there was a trail; **ti'sniltaana** someone has a trail; **ti'niltaana** something (animal) has a trail; **nitinitaa** the trail ends; **nitinnezzaana** trails end; **natinitaa** the trail extends across; **titinitaa** the trail goes out into the country; **tik'etinitaa** a trail meets a trail; **hwtatinitaa** the trail goes out into the area, into the brush; **xatinitaa** the trail goes through; **datinitaa** the walkway enters the building; **hwts'itinitaa** the trail comes from a place; **katiztaana** the trail goes uphill; **titeztaana** the trail begins; **ntiztaana** trails begin; **hwgha tu'uztaana** the trail passes by a place; **benk'e tu'uztaana** the trail goes over the lake; **neketiztaana** the trail turns back; **natiztaana** the trail goes up



and down; **tatighitaan** the trail goes into the water; **nildzitaataan** the trail divides; **nil'itu'ughitaan** the trails join; **utes tighitaan** the trail goes over it; **kol'ii tighitaan** the trail is obscure; **natighitaan** the trail goes down; **nilk'eze ti'taan** the trails are parallel; **hwtsitiditaan** the trail goes to the water

**Titi'niltaan Bene'** (pn) Stephan Lake, *lit. 'lake of something has trail going into water'*

**Tseziil Tatinitaann** (pn) hill near Batzulnetas, *lit. 'trail that goes among scree'*

**G+l+taan** (stat-clas) enclosed, sheathed object is in position; *caus.* keep enclosed O in position

*neu* **tsay'tsiy ltaan** a knife is there; **yiltaan** he is keeping it (bag, knife); **'alcesi sa ziltaan** you lent a sewing bag to me; **ts'aay' deltaan** dishes (in a box) are there; **k'aas dadghiltaan** a quiver is hanging up; **ts'elk'ey 'alcesi 'ilta'** one bag is remaining (*tran*)

**c'eceltaani** (n;Ø/lcuut) partly digested food in caribou stomach, *lit. 'something that is in the stomach'; this is fermented and then eaten*

**c'enaghiltaan M, c'eyii naghiltaan CLW** (n;Ø/lcuut) sausage made of intestine and stomach lining, *lit. 'that which is enclosed inside'*

**-yinighiltaan** (n;Ø/ltaan) inner stomach [], *lit. 'that which is enclosed inside'*

**O+G+l+taan** (mot-clas) handle enclosed O

*mom* **sael teltaan** he took the box; **yiniltaan** he arrived with it (bag); **niiniltaan** he came to a stop with it; **hwts'iiniltaan** he brought it out; **tsay'tsiy ts'iniltaan** he pulled out a knife; **nayghiltaan** he brought it down; **nayiltaan** he found it; **ben nadiltaan** he found a lake; **ukediiltaan** I drew a picture of it (lake) on it; **yaltiil** he is carrying it along; †nature is moving it (rainstorm) along (*prog*); **nniltan** he keeps on carrying it (*cont*); **luyaltiil** he is carrying it around (*per*)

**x#O+gh+l+taan** (mot) handle enclosed O that is attached on one end; **nilk'ae**

**ts'ihghenltaan** I opened it (pocket knife)

**d+l+taan** (ext) lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position

*neu* **ben deltaan** there is a lake; **tadeltaan** there is a puddle; **tadeltiix** there customarily are puddles (*cust*); **ben deltaan, nadeltaan** there are lakes; **nideltaan** there is the end of the lake; **nekedeltaan** the lake extends around in a circle, there is an oxbow lake; **ts'itadeltaan** a straight elongated lake extends; **nyii tadeltaan** †you are wealthy, *lit. 'you have a puddle in you'*

*tran* **del yaen' 'unse dilta'** only blood remained in the fire; **xex ukak'ae dilta'** his wound got full of pus; **tuu uyii nadilta'** water is left, remains inside it; **tadilta'** the water level dropped

**Tseyii Deltaani Bene'** (pn) lake at the head of Klutina Lake, *lit. 'lake of that which is in the rocks'*

**teen tadeltaan** (n;d/ltaan) pitch inside spruce wood, *lit. 'that which is enclosed in wood'*

**P+el ta#d+i+l+taan** (u:tran) P is sweating

**s'el tadilta'** I am sweating (*tran*); **s'el taidaltiix** (*tran*) I will sweat

**l+taan CM** (u:tran) animate rests; wind subsides, decreases, calms down

**lts'ii 'iltiix** the wind is decreasing (*tran*); **lts'ii 'ilta'** the wind decreased (*tran*)

**Ts'eltiixde** (pn) on west shore of Charley Lake, *lit. 'where we rest'*

**P+gha di+n#ko+d+n+l+taan** (u:cont) explain to, instruct P (about situation)

*cont* **sa dinhwtniltan** explain it to me!; **ya dinhwtnelten, ya dinhwtneltaan** he explained it to him; **ba dinhwtneltaan** he was instructed; **sa dinhwtneltiin** he customarily explains it to me (*cust*)

**ta#d+l+taan** (mot) pl go quickly, rush in a group

**titahdiniltan** they rushed off in a group (*mom*); **gge' ntahdeltaan** they jumped up in a group (*rev*); **kiik'e tadtaltiil** they are rushing after him (*prog*)

**taan**<sup>2</sup> \*-nʸ /inner skin membrane/

**c'etaane'** (n;Ø/niic) inner skin membrane

**i'lataane'** (n;d/taan) inner bark

**c'ezaex lataane'** (n;Ø/laa) shavings from inner side of skin

**taan**<sup>3</sup> \*-nʸ /thick/

*neu*

**taan**

**ta'**

**tiil**

**ta'**

**d+G+l+taan** (*dim*) be thick; less common and more restricted than **d+l+dzet**

*neu* **c'ezes deltaan** the skin is thick; **ten duugh hwk'e tnegheltaan** the ice is just so thick; **lets' nildeltaan** the boards are equally thick

> **taan** gaze, help, miss see **taa**<sup>1</sup>

**taat** /wave/

**taat, -taade'** (n;Ø) wave, wake (of boat, animal): **taat c'ilaen** there are waves

**taatl', tatl'** /kick, burst/

*sem*

**tal**

"

*cons*

**tatl'**

"

*mom*

**taal**

**taatl'**

**tal**

**taal**

*dru*

**taal**

"

*ono*

**tatl'**

"

*cust*

**tal**

"

**O+G+Ø+taatl'** (*suc*) kick, step on, shove O with sole of foot; cf. **P+ke#l+kay** kick P (with the toe)

**yiztal** he shoved it once with his foot (*sem*); **kuztal** he stepped on a place (*sem*);

**ighitatl'** he shoved it repeatedly with his foot (*cons*); **hwghitatl'** he stamped on a place repeatedly (*cons*); **yuninitaatl'** he kicked at it (*mom*); **yutaal** he keeps kicking at it (*dru*); **kahwdghitaatl'** he stamped all over it (*mom*); **itikaditaatl'** he kicked glancing his foot off it

**d+l+taatl'** (*mot*) take a step

*mom* **hwts'ideltaatl'** he stepped out; **itesdaltaatl'** he stepped over it; **'uygge**

**nadaltaatl'** he stepped down; **uyii nadiltaal** step inside it, put your footwear on!

**-ketatl'** (n;Ø/'aan) heel

**-latatl'** (n;Ø/'aan) heel of the hand

**l+taatl'** (*suc*) burst, boom, explode; become cramped

*sem* **unaegge' ltaal** his eye burst; **iteni naghaltaatl'** thunder boomed (*mom*); **zeltaal** I got a cramp; **sts'eze' ltaal** my calf became cramped; **dzideltaal** he is hemorrhaging from overexertion

**d+l+taatl'** (*op-ono*) boom, be explosion, be the sound of gunshot; make potlatch speech

**i'deltaatl'** there is a boom, a gunshot (*ono*); **deltatl'** he is making a potlatch speech (*ono*)

**O+d+l+taatl'** (*op-ono*) shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise; not as productive as **O+G+l+dic'**

*ono* **i'diiltatl'** I shot something (gun), I burst, exploded something; **dligi 'el deltaatl'** he shot a squirrel; **i'el dghiltatl'** he shot it repeatedly; **dzaex tnelatl'** he is popping chewing gum; **c'ek'ats' deltaatl'** cold is causing a cracking noise (in wood)

**tatl'-** (*i*) booming noise, loud voice: **titatl'delyaa** he went out talking loudly (giving orders)

**taats** \*-[] /large deadfall trap/ cf. *Eyak* **ta'ch'** become flat, collapse

**taadzi** (n;Ø/'aan) large deadfall trap for lynx, wolverine; a smaller version was also used for beaver

**taats'** \*-ts' /turn/ cf. **baats'** roll

<i>mom</i>	<b>taas</b>	<b>taats'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taas</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tas</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taats'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>tas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tas</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>taats'</b>	"		

**G+D+taats'** (*mot*) turn, revolve, spin; *caus.* turn, spin O

*mom* **tiltaas** turn it!; **c'eghaandze' iteltaats'** he turned it halfway; **xasgii 'steltaats'i**

**su hwededyak** it (marmot) made a noise like someone spinning a firedrill;

**nekaatas** it is revolving (*rev*); **nekestaats'** it revolved, turned around (*rev*);

**nekeyiltaats'** he turned it (*rev*); **neka'iltas** turn it around! (*rev*); **udanac'enltaats'** I turned something (radio) off

**nilnaghaltasi** CLW (*n;Ø/'aan*) doorknob, *lit.* 'that which turns back and forth'

**dgha'itasi** CW, **u'el xansdeltaasi** M (*n;Ø/taan*) drill, auger

**G+I+taats'** (*dim*) be cylindrical

**dgheltaats'** it is cylindrical (*neu*)

**taay** /father's brother/ cf. **ta<sup>2</sup>** father, a related root

-**taay** (*n*) uncle, father's brother, father's sister's husband, step-father

> **taay'** move pl objects see **taac'**

**taas<sup>1</sup>** \*-s /soup/ possibly from **ta** water plus **s** reduced from **zel** hot

**taas** (*n;Ø/kaan*) soup, stew

**k'uun' taas** (*n;Ø/kaan*) fish egg soup

**taas<sup>2</sup>** \*-[]

-**tl'etaas** (*n*) wife's sister's husband, brother-in-law

> **taas** gaze, help, miss see **taa'**; move pl objects see **taac'**; turn see **taats'**; poke with elongated object see **tats'**

**ta<sup>1</sup>** /skin/ perhaps related to **taan<sup>2</sup>** inner skin membrane; cf. *Eyak* **tah** skin

**ta-** (*i*) skin; fairly common in subthemes as instrumental incorporate

**ta#d** (*ts*) act with a skin: **htaydezbets** he spread out a skin; **iyii tay'dghitsiy** he stretched something (skin) out on it (rack)

**ta<sup>2</sup>** /water/ see also **tuu** water, **tæ** underwater, **taas** soup, **taat** wave, related roots

**ta-** (*ic*) water; occurs as a verbal incorporate and in numerous compound nouns and postpositions: **tadeltaan** there is a puddle; **tadeldlo'** water is gurgling

**tacaes** (*n;Ø, n*) melted snow water

**tak'ats'** (*n;Ø, n*) spring water, cold water

**tacaek'e** (*an*) confluence of streams

**tayen, -tayene'** (*an*) straight stretch on a stream

**ta'aay** (*n;d/taan*) paddle, oar

**ta** (*vpf*) adverbial, water

**ta#** (*ads:ss mom*) up from shore: **tayizkaan** he carried it (bucket of water) up from shore

**ta#** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu, s neu*) into the water: **taghiyaa** he walked into the water; **tadalnen** it fell in the water; **taghi'aa** it is sticking into the water; **taztaan** it (canoe) is in the water

**ta#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) dyeing, coloring: **taydiltsoh** he dyed it a tan color  
**ta+tes#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) connecting, spanning bodies of water: **tatesni'aa** it (bridge) spans the water; **tatesniyaa** he portaged

### ta<sup>3</sup>

**ta** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) off, away, lost: **staniyaa** he went away

### ta<sup>4</sup>

**enta-**, **ensta-** (*c*) forehead

**-enstadaagga'** *M* (*n;n/'aan*) forehead; cf. **-ensdaagge'** *CLW*, see **daak**<sup>1</sup>

**-entaduudle'** *CMW*, **-entaduude'** (*n;d/laa*) eyebrow

**-entaggeze** (*n;n/'aan*) between the eyes

> **ta** among, amidst, in, during see **tah**

### ta<sup>1</sup>, ta<sup>5</sup> /quick/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ta'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>taa'</b>	"

**n#u+n+l+ta'** (*desc*) be quick, speedy, fast

**n'unehta'** he is fast, quick at doing things (*neu*)

**ta-** (*i*) quick; only in a single verb theme: **titahdiniltaan** they rushed out in a group

**P+nalta'** (*pp*) hastening for P, for P: **unalta' k'a lunsyaa** I was hastening for it

### ta<sup>12</sup> /father/ cf. -taay father's brother, a related root

**-ta'** (*n,nsf*) father; suffix used in men's personal names

**Uk'a' Kol Ta'** (*psn*) chief at Hogan Hill village, lit. 'father of his gun is gone'

**U'e! Ghalii Ta'** (*psn*) Oscar Ewan's father, lit. 'father of wealth is with him'

**-ta' beldaan'ne** (*n*) father's clansmen

> **ta'** classify elongated or enclosed object see **taan'**; take care of see **taa'**

### tac

**c'eltagi** (*n*) sharp-tailed grouse (*Tympanuchus phasianellus*)

### tac<sup>1</sup> /scrape/

<i>cons</i>	<b>tac'</b>	"
<i>sem</i>	<b>tas</b>	"

**O+Ø+tac'** (*suc*) scrape O (especially scrape slime off fish)

**luk'ae 'itay'** scrape the fish! (*cons*); **utl'ese' c'a' 'itas** scrape off its slime! (*sem*)

### tac<sup>12</sup> /splash/

<i>ono</i>	<b>tac'</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+l+tac'** (*op-ono*) water splashes; *caus.* splash O

**tadeltay'** water is splashing (*ono*); **tuu deltay'** he is splashing water (*ono*)

### tah /among/

*df*; **tah**, **ta**

**P+tah**, **P+ta** (*pp*) among, amidst, in, during P; the times when, the places where; **tah** is used when stressed, **ta** when unstressed; functions as the plural of **den** specific place, time

1. *used as a postposition of place or time:* **dghelaay tah zdaa** he stays in, among the mountains; **nen'ta 'stedel** we go out into the country; **'utgguta hdelts'ii** they stay in the area up above; **ts'abaeli tah sta'itsaa'** it ran out among the trees; **xay tah 'udaat daax** during the winter he stays downriver; **yenida'ata koht'aene natu' baaghe hdaghalts'e'** in mythical times people stayed at the seashore

**T'aghes Tah** (pn) Wood Camp, *lit. 'among the cottonwoods'*

**dghelaay tahwt'aene** (n) Talkeetna Mountains people, *lit. 'among the mountains people'*

2. *occurs in compound nouns, adverbs and postpositions*

**nildentah** (adv) sometimes, now and then see **den**

**tsae'tah** (adv) later on

**P+taniidze** (pp) in the middle of P

**-naaytah** (an) the human body

**-engestah** (an) nostrils

**-datahi** (n;Ø/laa) property, possessions

**titahen** (n) orphan, *lit. 'the one who is out in the country'*

**tl'atahen** (n) last-born child

**c'elataha M** (n) willow catkin, *lit. 'that which is among branches'*

**tah** (vsf4) when

**tah** (scnj) at times when, whenever: **nadaexi delcaax tah 'aas kae lu'stedel** when the snow is deep we go around with snowshoes; **xu' teyaas tah tsabaey talaes** whenever he goes there he gets trout; **nil'snel'iix tah hne'sdelghuus** whenever we see each other we talk; **c'et'aas tah lciix** whenever he cuts something (fish) it rains

**ta** (vpf) bound postposition, adverbial, among

**P+ta#** (ads:n mom) among P, distributing to P: **hwtaniyaa** he went among them; **'alts'eni k'a' hwtanneztaan** he gave them each five guns

**nil+ta#** (ads:n mom) mixing, combining: **niltatnini'aas** mix them together!

**c'en+ta#** (ads:n mom) into jagged, steep mountain peaks: **debae c'entaniil'aats'** sheep went up into the mountain peaks

**ce+ta#** (ads:n mom) down to the base (of mountain): **cetaniyaa** he came down to the base of the mountain

**Cetakolyaes Na'** (pn) creek into Monahan Flat, *lit. 'things (meat) are brought down to the base of the mountain creek'*

**ta#t** (ads:s mom) losing (object): **taytezdlaa** he lost them; **tatiis'aan** I lost it

**ts'i+ta#** (ads:ss mom, s neu) level, smooth: **ts'itahwdeztaan** wood is piled in a level pile; **ts'itatiztaan** the trail is level

**P+ta+t'a#** (ads:gh mom) between, under flat surfaces of P: **ts'ede' tat'aghiyaa** he went under the blanket

**P+ta+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) from among P: **utats'ilts'ihwdinilaa** he winnowed them (leaves) from it (berries); **utats'ic'enstsael'** I chopped them (trees) from it (woods)

**P+tandze#** (ads:gh mom) intercepting P; reduced from **-taniidze**; cf. **niits** middle: **itandzeghiyaa** he intercepted him

> **tax** gaze, help, miss see **taa'**

> **tal** kick, burst see **taatl'**

> **tatl'** kick, burst see **taatl'**



**tats'** \*-ch' /poke with elongated object/

**tas** *M (n;Ø/taan)* blunt-headed arrow for small game

<i>mom</i>	<b>taas</b>	<b>tats'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>taas</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>tas</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>tats'</b>	"		
<i>dist</i>	<b>tats'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tas</b>	<b>tats'</b>	<b>tas</b>	<b>tas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tas</b>	"		

**O+G+l+tats'** (*suc*) move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with elongated object; bird pecks O  
*mom* **detedze' kae yey'diniltats'** he poked against it with his cane; **gge' yey'diniltats'**  
 he pried it up; **uggaan'tah yey'diniltats' detedze' kae** he touched him between  
 the shoulder blades with his cane; **daxi iyii tneltsats'** he propped up the rack;  
**uyiictneltsats' M** he propped it up; **ggux kudghiltats'** it (bird) pecked a worm;  
**katsesi yii 'el 'utgga hwkanaltas** he shoves it upward with a shovel (*cust*)

**P+Ø+si#c'+l+tats'** (*mot*) cause P to move by pushing with elongated object: **decenk'aa' kae**  
**ikasi'ghiltats'** he shoved it up and out with his arrow (*mom*); **istasi'niltats'** he pushed  
 it away (with a stick)

**inc#l+tats'** (*suc*) stub, bump inc body part

*mom* **yetats'ughiltats'** W he stuck his finger in it; **dghaggot'niltats'** he bumped his  
 knee; **dghats'osniltats'** he bumped his elbow; **keneltas** he stubbed his toe (*sem*)

**P#n+Ø/l+tats'** (*suc*) bump into P with the body

**uniistas, uniiltas** I bumped into it, him (*sem*); **ineztas, ineltas** he bumped into him  
 (*sem*); **ingitats'** he repeatedly bumped into him (*cons*)

**P#O+d+n+l+tats'** (*suc*) make O (mark, tattoo) on P with pointed instrument

**u'tniltas** you make a mark, dot, prick on it! (*sem*); **u'tneltas** it got marked, pricked  
 (*sem*); **deyida' tngiltats'** he tattooed his own chin (*cons*); **u'tnaltats'** I made marks  
 on it, I tattooed him (*cons*); **ben'niltats'** make several marks on it! (*dist*); **uyida'**  
**tnaltats'** his chin is tattooed (*cons*)

**G+D+tats'** (*mot*) elongated object moves quickly; person, animal rushes, goes in anger

*mom* **ts'abaeli nilnaadetats'** the trees knocked together; **tets' 'el nekestats'** he turned  
 around holding a cane (*rev*); **ba'aa sa ts'i'itats'** he rushed in at me from outside;  
**st'ay'datats'** I got a sliver; **gge' 'ennastats'** he jumped back up, got up quickly (*rev*)

**O+t+l+tats'** (*u:s mom*) gulp O, swallow O whole

**iteltats'** he swallowed it whole (*mom*); **tiltaas** swallow it whole! (*mom*); **tniltas** he is a  
 big eater, a glutton (*cust*)

> **tay'** scrape see **tac'**; splash see **tac'**

> **tas** move pl objects see **taac'**; turn see **taats'** scrape see **tac'**; poke with elongated object, blunt arrow see  
**tats'**

**tae**<sup>1</sup> /underwater/ cf. **ta**<sup>2</sup>, **tuu**, related roots

**taex, teh-** (*an,c*) underwater; from **tae** plus **x** area suffix: **taex kedeten** it froze down to  
 the bottom

**tehbiil** (*n;Ø/niic*) fishnet, lit. 'underwater snare'

**tehnune'** (*n*) beaver (hunting name), lit. 'underwater porcupine'

**tehtl'aa** (*an*) bottom of a body of water

**ti, te** (*vpf*) adverbial, underwater

**ti, te#** (*ads:n mom, s neu*) underwater: **tinilaex** it (fish) dived underwater;

**tetayiniltaen** ‡he drowned, lit. 'water carried him underwater'

**tiz'aani** (*n;Ø/aaan*) fish trap, lit. 'that which is in the water'

**tae<sup>2</sup>** /sg animate lies/ note that **tael** mat, flat are treated with **tae<sup>2</sup>**

<i>neu</i>	<b>taen</b>	<b>te'</b>	<b>tael</b>	<b>te'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>taex</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>taex</b>	<b>te'</b>	<b>taex</b>	<b>taex</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>taes</b>	<b>taen</b>	<b>tael</b>	<b>te'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>te'</b>	<b>taen</b>	<b>te'</b>	<b>te'</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>te'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>taex</b>	<b>taen</b>	<b>taex</b>	<b>taex</b>
<i>pers</i>	<b>taex</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>tael</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>tael</b>	<b>taen</b>	<b>tael</b>	<b>te'</b>
<i>rep</i>	<b>taes</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>taes</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>tael</b>	"		

**Ø+tae** (pos) sg animate lies, reclines; *pl* is **l+taets'** or **d+l+laa'**

*neu* **ztaen** he is lying down; **zitaen** lie down; **'ele' 'iteh** he is not lying down; **tatael** he will lie down; **ugheldze' ghite'** he slept well; **deztaen** he is lying up on a bunk; **ik'eztaen** he is lying down on it; **ik'etaex** he customarily lies down on it (*cust*); **igge' c'a'utnetaen** he leaned over

**uyii ts'eztaeni** (*n, Ø/taan*) sleeping bag, *lit.* 'that in which we lie'

**ca#n+D+tae** (*desc*) feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests from exhaustion or injury

*neu* **cantaen** he is staying feebly, is resting from exhaustion; **s'el canate'** he was staying feebly, humbly with me; **dacanetaen** he is resting inside; **ca'utnetaen** he is resting while concealed

**n+Ø+tae** (*u:s mom*) sg goes to bed, assumes reclining position; *caus.* put O to bed

*mom* **nitaes** go to bed!; **neztaen** he went to bed; **tnatael** he will go to bed; **ts'ilghu k'a ntaes** he customarily goes to bed early (*cust*); **ineltaen** he put him to bed

**ca#n+Ø+tae** (*mot*) feeble, elderly or exhausted person goes to bed, reclines

**nicaninitaes** you go to bed (said to elderly person)! (*mom*); **nicatnizitaen** you dragged yourself to bed (*mom*)

**d+n+Ø+tae** (*ext*) tree leans; *this is an interesting use of the animate root applying to trees*

**ts'abaeli nts'e tninitaen?** which way is the tree leaning? (*neu*)

**Ø+tae** (*mot*) dream, travel in one's sleep

*mom* **teztaen** he dreamt; **ya teztaen** he dreamt of him; **tiistaeni k'ehwghizet** what I dreamt of came true; **tetaes** he customarily dreams (*cust*); **c'eyuuy 'editaen** he dreamt of a ghost; **ts'ina'itaen** he had a nightmare; **Taghael ninitaen** he travelled in his sleep to Taral; **tidaghitaen** he had a bad dream; **tidayghiltaen** he had a bad dream about him; **cin'dezeltaen** I pretended to dream

**tetaesen M, nate'e** (*n*) shaman, "sleep doctor", *lit.* 'one who dreams'

**-estae'** (*n, Ø*) vision left by shaman for others to see; *this noun is an unusual*

*nominalization of a verb*: **destae' dek'etl'aat tene ni'ilyaa** his vision has been left on the trail in his absence

**l+tae** (*stat*) sg lies dead, comatose, unconscious; playing card is in position; *pl* theme is

**Ø+laa'**

*neu* **ts'akae ltaen** the woman is lying dead, is in a coma; a queen (in cards) is in position; **ghilte'** he was lying dead, was in a coma; **nadeltaen** they (dead animals) are lying scattered about; **naxdilte'** they dropped dead (*tran*); **hdeltaen** it (fish) is staying still in the water; **i'deltaen** he is lying down awake, he is pretending to be sick; **i'de'eltaen** I am lying down awake; **'ele' 'ehdilteh** he can't stand the pain []; **c'enyes 'eniitaen** he is leaning against the post; **leda'iltaen** he is lying blocking the doorway; **nildaa'a kek'esneltaen** he is standing with his back to the door; **ni'deltaen** he is lying down resting; **ts'i'deltaen** he is lying dead stretched out straight; **siits' 'aede 'ilte'** he fainted (*tran*)

**tuhtaeni** (*n*) dead salmon, *lit.* 'that which is dead in the water'

- tuu nilte'e** (*n*) fish that has been left in the water too long after being caught
- yinaltaeni** (*n*; Ø/'aan) biceps
- h+ta#O+d+l+tae** (*desc*) O is comfortable; *theme structure is uncertain*  
*neu htasdiltaen* I am comfortable; *htayghilte'* he was comfortable; *'ele' htaydilte'* he is uncomfortable; *ketasiniltaen* I got used to it []
- dzi#D+tae** (*u:pers*) sg dances mourning dance moving arms up and down  
**dzitaex** he is dancing a mourning dance (*pers*); **dzaastaex** I was dancing a mourning dance (*pers*)
- dzitaex c'eliis** (*n;d*) mourning song
- O+i+tae** (*mot*) handle sg animate O (living or dead); *O includes pictures of animate objects, statues, crucifix, playing card; see several paradigms in Appendix H:2.1*  
*mom yiniltaen* he arrived carrying him; *nayiltaen* he brought him back; *nan'staltael* we will take you back; *niyiniiltaen* he brought him to a place; *daughe nisiniltaen* he brought me here; *ni'iltaen* he was put down, he was born; *naatne uts'e'* *ni'iltaen* he has two children; *Latsibese' Cae'e nisiltaen* I was born at Dry Creek; *tiketgge ni'iltaen* he was born illegitimately; *nikuniiltaen* she bore a child; *ciil niniiltaen* she bore a son; *hnaa gha niniltaen* I hired him for a job; *hnaa gha ni'iltaen* he got hired for a job; *hnaa gha nisteltaen* I got sent to a job; *yulaedzi gha niniltaen* ‡I made him cook it; *stayiniiltaen* he took him away; *staniltaes* take him away!; *dayiniiltaen* he took him inside; *ninadaydiniiltaen* I calmed him down; *da'iltaen* he was put inside, ‡he was put in jail; *dasiltaen* I was put inside, ‡I came back after losing at cards; *bede c'a 'un'e stulte'* who can take me upriver?; *'ael yii hwts'iyiniiltaen* he took it out of the trap; *slak'ae hwts'iniiltaen* I released it from my hands; *tl'uul hwts'iniiltaes* take him off the rope!; *iteltaen* he started to carry him; *c'tiltaes* take something!; play a card!; *nayteltaen* he started to take him back; *yae' nayteltaen* she divorced him, discarded him; *ikeyiltaen* he drew a picture of him (a person) on it; *keyiltaen* he brought him ashore; *kec'iiltaen* I brought something ashore; I drew a card; *kayiltaen* he brought him uphill; *kaziltaes* bring him uphill!; *tsoxe tac'eiltaen* he caught his first one (fish); *nayghiltaen* he brought it down; *ile' ighiltaen* he gave him to him; *ule' ghaltaen* he was given to him; *'al'ak'a ile' daltaen* she was faithful to him; *kayghiltaen* he carried him up and out; *kuyghiltaen* he put him inside, incarcerated him; ‡he took his man in checkers; *kughaltaen* he was put inside, he was put in jail; *ts'aal yina'iltaes* put him back in the cradle!; *sc'enggaay ts'aal yii dana'iltaes* change the baby's cradle diaper!; *nen't'aa kiighiltaen* they buried him in the ground; *nayiltaen* he found him; *xii'el nic'anakeyiltaen* they threw him up and down in it (as in blanket toss game); *yen k'entanasiltaen* he turned me (my luck) around, ‡he made my luck good; *nekeydeltaen* he turned him over (*rev*); *nekediltaex* turn him over! (*rev*); *nyilte'* he keeps on carrying him (*cont*); *yaltael* he is carrying him along (*prog*); *luyaltael* he is carrying him around (*per*); *luyiniiltaen* he was carrying him around (*per*); *snadaltaen* I sacrificed it []
- edeltaenen** (*n*) father's brother's child, mother's sister's child, parallel cousin
- caltaey** *M* (*n*) yearling cow moose
- ni'iltaen dzaene** (*n*) birthday
- inc#O+i+tae** (*mot*) inc causes animate O to move  
*mom with ta ketayiltaen* he floated ashore; *tetayiniiltaen* ‡he drowned *lit. 'water carried him underwater'*; *statayiniiltaen* the current swept him away; *tayaltael* he is floating along (*prog*)  
*other mom tinigetyiniiltaen* he went out being scared; *titsaghsiniiltaen* I went out grief-stricken; *tiletssiniiltaen* I went out to urinate; *tikoysiniiltaen* I went out to vomit; *titsaan'siniiltaen* I went out to defecate; *kanaaliighiltaen* ‡he fell asleep *lit. 'sleep carried him up and out'*; *kanaalsteltaen* I am about to fall asleep; *kanaalcin'daltaen* *CL*, *kanaali'deltaen* *W* he pretended to fall asleep; *kuggaedi ketsaatl'-iidiniiltaen* the mosquito got big in the stomach (from sucking blood); *na'aay neketsaatl'-iideltaen* ‡the moon became crescent-shaped *lit. 'the moon became curved in the stomach'*

- li#O+i+tae (mot) hunt, pursue O with a dog  
 nili'niltaen he cornered something with a dog (mom)
- P+na+se#l+tae (u:s mom) skin P, take skin off of P  
 unasi'iltaes skin it! (mom); inaseltaen he skinned it (mom)
- l+tae (mot) move the body  
 ltaes he is swaying (rep); lughaltael he is, I am moving about (per); yuka lughaltael he is moving about for him (per) said when one walks for the last time before dying;  
 naane' hdiltaen move over!; 'estayteltaen he struggled away (mom); da'a k'edeltaen he is already full-grown (mom); nakeltaen he turned around (rev); yikaas ts'en ghaltael he is moving in the direction of the daylight (prog)  
 nek'e nekeghaltaexi (n;d/laa) a constellation of stars [], lit. 'that which turns in a circle over us'  
 Nek'eltaeni, Nen'k'eltaeni (n) God, lit. 'that which moves over us (or over the earth)'  
 yikaas k'eghaltaenn M (n;d/'aan) morning star
- tl'a#l+tae (mot) walk slowly (when carrying a heavy load)  
 nat'aghaltael he is walking back slowly (carrying a load) (prog); ba'aa i'el ts'etl'agheltaen he came out walking slowly with it (mom)
- c'+d+l+tae (mot) fish jumps  
 kay'daltaen it (fish) jumped (mom)
- tael, -taele' (n;d/niic) mat, mattress, bedroll, lit. 'instrument for reclining'  
 c'etaele' (n;Ø/'aan) spleen  
 udzih tael (n;d/niic) caribou skin mat  
 tl'ogh tael (n;d/niic (mat), d/taan (sedge)) grass mat; sedge, wide grass (Cyperaceae)  
 cots' tael (n;Ø/ltaan) feather mattress  
 sezel taele' (n;d/niic) steambath mat
- tael (adj) wide, flat  
 decen tael M (n;d/taan) lumber, lit. 'wide wood'  
 tl'eitael (n;Ø/'aan) black birch burl; used as tinder for firedrill lit. 'fire drill flat piece'  
 ts'extaele' (n;n/laa) sinew, tendon of the lower back, lit. 'wide sinew'  
 natael (n;Ø/teuut) salmon roasted on a spit, lit. 'wide meat'  
 Nataelde (pn) Batzulnetas village, lit. 'roasted salmon place'  
 Tsitael (pn) mountain on Tanada Lake; mountain on Soslota Lake, lit. 'wide head'
- d+G+l/Ø+tael (dim) be wide, flat; most common in M  
 deltael it is wide (neu2); hwdeltael the area is flat (neu2)  
 tsintaeli (n;n/laa) tump-line  
 Hwnitael Na' (pn) Little Clearwater Creek, lit. 'wide area creek'  
 Stael Na' (pn) King River  
 uk'ehwneltaeli (n;Ø/niic) calico, lit. 'that with wide places on it'
- xantaeye' (exc) hurry up, right away; from an obsolete verb, cf. Kutchin khadhanchi' you hurry; xantaeye' tinonhdae! you hurry and go out!

> taex underwater see tae'; recline, classify animate see tae'

tael<sup>1</sup> /water rushes/

mom	tael	tael	tel	tael
cust	tel	"		

- Ø+tael (mot) water, liquid rushes, flows swiftly, gushes; caus. pour O quickly  
 mom naghitael water rushed down, there is a small waterfall; xae hwk'e sditael grease is spilling on the fire; xae sdghiltael he poured grease on the fire;  
 hwts'initael water poured out; 'utsene tuu deditael water drained down below



**Ts'itael Na'** (pn) Sanford River, *lit. 'flows straight river'*

> **tael** recline, classify animate; mat; wide *see* **tae**<sup>2</sup>

> **taen** recline, classify animate *see* **tae**<sup>2</sup>

**taets'** \*-ch' /pl lie/

<i>neu</i>	<b>taets'</b>	"		
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>tiits'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>taes</b>	<b>taets'</b>	<b>tes</b>	<b>taes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tes</b>	"		

**l+taets'** (pos) pl animate lie, recline; *pl of* **Ø+tae**

*neu* **ts'eltaets'** we are lying down; **hghiltaets'** they were lying down

**k'ay'** **deltaets'i** (n) dwarf willow (in mountains), *lit. 'willow that reclines'*

**neltaedzi** *M* (n) bog cranberry (*Oxycoccus microcarpus*), *lit. 'that which reclines'*

**n+i+taets'** (u:s mom) pl go to bed, lie down; *caus.* put pl **Ø** to bed

*mom* **'sneltaets'** we went to bed; **nohtaes** you pl go to bed!; **'stnaltes** we will go to bed;

**nilcet'ahneltaets'** they got under the blankets together; **hwneltaets'** he put them to bed

> **taey** in **xantaeye'** hurry up, right away; in **caltaey** yearling moose *see* **tae**<sup>2</sup>; in **hwdaltaey** he is a teenager *see* **tiy**, **taey**<sup>2</sup>

**taey'**<sup>1</sup> /have strained muscle/ *cf.* **tiy'**, **taey'**<sup>2</sup> difficult, *perhaps a related root*

*neu* **taey'** "

**na+n#d+l+taey'** (stat) have a strained muscle

**nandezeltaey'** I have strained muscles (*neu*); **deyene'** **nandeltaey'** he caused his back to become strained []

> **taey'** difficult *see* **tiy'**

> **taes** sg animate lies *see* **tae**<sup>2</sup>

> **te** underwater *see* **tae**<sup>1</sup>

> **te'** sg animate lies *see* **tae**<sup>2</sup>

> **tedze'** cane *see* **tets'**

**tege**, **tegeh** /pity/

**tege**, **tegeh** (padj) pity, poor thing; *expression of pity, affection*: **tege yil'aen** he feels pity for him

> **teh** underwater *see* **tae**<sup>1</sup>

**tel** /foot wrappings/

**tel**, **-tele'** (n;Ø/laa) foot wrappings, socks, boot liner

**telgaeh** loanword from English telegraph

**telgaeh** (n) telegraph

**telgaeh cene'** (n;d/taan) telegraph or electric pole

> **tel** water rushes *see* **tael**<sup>2</sup>

**ten**<sup>1</sup> \*-n /ice/

**ten** (ni;Ø/'aan) ice; *cf.* **luu** glacier, slab of ice: **ts'itennelghotl'** the ice broke up; **unaen'**

**unitentnelnen** his face got frostdbitten

**ten ts'iisi** (n;Ø/taan) glare ice



**nen' ten** (an) frozen ground with no snow cover

**nen't'aa ten** (an) permafrost

**ten c'eziiil** (an) hollow ice

**ten gheli** (n) clear, bare ice, *lit. 'good ice'*

**ten ghan** (an) shelf of ice on side of stream or lake in the fall

**ten delzaghi** (n;Ø/'aan) chunk of ice in river, *lit. 'jagged ice'*

**Ten Z'aan** (pn) lake in Tanada Creek, *lit. 'ice is in position'*

[**ten hwt'aene**] (n) Ice Clan; from *de Laguna and McClellan 1981:654*; otherwise unattested

<i>conc</i>	<b>ten</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tiis</b>	<b>ten</b>	<b>tiil</b>	□
<i>dist</i>	<b>ten</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tiis</b>	"		

**G+D+ten** (conv) freeze; with **d**, body of water freezes; *caus.* freeze O

*conc* **sten** it froze, is frozen; he froze to death; **nen' sten** the ground froze; **testen** it is starting to freeze; **uke' sten** his feet froze, got frostbitten; **dela' lten** he froze his hand; **gigi nesten** the berries froze; **gigi nelten** he froze the berries; **unaen' nesten** his face froze; **nakusten** it (snow) froze again, crusted; **'ele' nakutene** it didn't crust over; **ben desten** the lake froze; **idelten** he froze it (water); **tehbiiil 'el desten** it (lake ice) froze on the net; **'ele' tadeštiye** the water never freezes (*cust*)  
*mom* **nadeten**, **lkedeten** it froze across; **ten kac'alten** ice heaved upward; **ukanc'elten** frost heaves occurred (*dist*); **taex kedeten** it froze to the bottom; **nadaten** it froze downward; **tetsta nakotiis** it customarily freezes over at night (*cust*); **nen' tiisde ts'ents'edel** we come out on the frozen ground (*cust*); **dadinilten** you caused it to freeze (get cold) inside

**Yidateni Na'** (pn) Jack River; Cantwell, *lit. 'that which is frozen inside river'*

**n+gh+l+ten** (conv) freeze solid, freeze into a shape; *caus.* freeze O solid, freeze O into a shape

*conc* **c'etsen' nghelten** the meat froze; **ngihulten** let it freeze solid; **dats'ii hwnghelten** the area is still frozen; **ngiheltiis** it customarily freezes (*cust*); **inghelten** he froze it solid; **tsiitl' ngihilten** I made a snowball

*mom* **tuu dakngelten** water froze inside (bucket); **nangalten** it (icicle) froze downward; **hwnitngalten** it (drum of gas) froze into the ground

**uyii ngeltiisi** (n;Ø/'aan) freezer, *lit. 'that which is frozen inside'*

**natsaan'ngelten** L (n;n/'aan) hailstone, *lit. 'frozen excrement'*

**ten**<sup>2</sup> \*-n /dirt accumulates/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ten</b>	<b>tiin'</b>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>tiin'</b>
------------	------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

**n+gh+D+ten** (stat □) dirt, grime is in position, has accumulated; *uncommon*

**nelaggane'ta ggas nkengesten** dirt is under our fingernails (*neu*); **ut'aa ungeten** it (dirt) is beneath it (*neu*)

**ten**<sup>3</sup> \*-n' /surfeit/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ten</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tiis</b>	<b>ten</b>	<b>tiil</b>	<b>tiin'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tiis</b>	"		

**O+n+l+ten** (conv □) become fed up with, bored with, tired of O

**tsaey nezelten** I got tired of tea (*conc*); **hwnelten** he got tired of, bored with the place (*conc*); **ineltiis** he customarily gets tired of it (*cust*); **nidatnenlten** I got fed up with talking (*mom*); **uk'e nahwnezelten** I am glad to see him again □; *translation uncertain*

**ten**<sup>4</sup> \*-m

**iteni** CL, **neiteni** MW (n) thunder; grasshopper M (*Caelifera* and *Ensifera*); literally 'that which booms'; from an obsolete onomatopoeic verb

**ten**<sup>5</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup> /trail/ cf. **ti#Ø+taan** trail extends; **ti**<sup>2</sup> trail

**tene**, **-tene** (an) trail, road; two or three in cards C

**c'etene** (an) animal trail

**saen tene** (an) summer trail

**tsets ka tene** (an) wood trail

**xal tene** (an) sled trail

**c'ayaas tene** (an) meat trail

**'aelta tene** (an) trapline, lit. 'trail among traps'

**tene done'** (an) well worn trail

**gaan' tene** (an) horse trail

**c'etsiy tene** (an) railroad, lit. 'iron trail'

**T'ateni** (pn) Willow Mountain, lit. 'enclosed trail'

<i>neu</i>	<b>ten</b>	<b>tiin'</b>	<b>tiit</b>	<b>tiin'</b>
------------	------------	--------------	-------------	--------------

**I+ten** (ext) have a trail; make a trip on a trail

*neu debae ts'i'iltende* where the sheep have a trail coming out; **ts'ekaltiin'** they had a trail coming out; **utests'altiin'** we had a trail over it; **uts'en' nanzelten** I kept going back and forth to it on the trail

**Tat'ahwt'aene Kaltende** (pn) trail from Chetaslina River to north, lit. 'where the headwaters people's trail ascends'

**Nac'iltenden** (pn) place south of Tyone village, lit. 'where a game trail crosses'

**Men Tac'iltenden** (pn) Mineral Lake, lit. 'where a game trail goes among lakes'

> **ten** classify elongated object see **taan**<sup>1</sup>

**ten**<sup>1</sup> \*-n<sup>y</sup> /hold/

**-ten'** (n;d/taan) handle

**dagoli ten'** (n;d/taan) axe handle

**'ael ten'** (n;Ø/taan) trap spring

**ts'ilten'** (n;d/taan) bow, lit. 'single handle'

**k'a' daten'** (n;d/taan) gunstock

**xal daten'** (n;d/taan) sled handlebar

<i>neu</i>	<b>ten'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>tiin'</b>	"

**O+u+Ø+ten'** (desc) hold, grasp, grip, clutch O firmly

*neu yuten'* he is holding it; **yughiten'** he was holding it; **gge' 'o'osten'** I am holding it up; **yidi gha 'udi'iten'**? why do you keep holding on to him (your spouse)?; **nyiits' nae' u'uten'** hold your breath!; **yutiin'** he customarily holds it (*cust*)

**nilc'aadze' 'uten'i** (n;Ø/taan) two-man saw, pit saw, lit. 'that which is held on opposite ends'

**c'uten'i** M, **nelaa c'uten'i** C (n;Ø/taan) straight pin, lit. 'that which holds something'

**P#u+l+ten'** (desc) be related, kin to P; accompany P, in addition to P

*neu uts'ulten'* we are related to him; **s'ulten'** he is related to me; **uts'ughalten'** we were related to him; **ts'ilghan yaene' uyulten'en** he is the only other person he is related to; **ni'ulten'ne** they are accompanying each other; **taaxu nadelaeyi ts'elk'ey 'udelten'** thirty-one, lit. 'one in addition to thirty'

ten<sup>2</sup> \*-n<sup>2</sup>

xasten', kasten' (n) round whitefish, "pinnose" (*Prosopium cylindraceum*)

ten<sup>3</sup> \*-[] /stiff/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ten'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	—	tiin'	tiil	[]

ko+gh+D+ten' (stat) be stiff, become stiff

unaaytah ts'ehwngesten' his body is stiff (*neu*); snaaytah ts'ehwngiisten' my body is stiff all over; ts'etahwngestiin' I got stiff (*tran*); banahwghitiin' he got an erection (*tran*)

tes<sup>1</sup> \*-yh /hill/

tes, -tese' ites L (ni,n/'aan) hill, knoll: natesnghinilaa a hill extends across

tes tsone' (an) dry, hard ground in elevated area

Tes Dghilaaye' (pn) hill near Alasta House, lit. 'hill mountain'

Taghael Tese' (pn) hill at Taral, lit. 'Taral's hill'

sdates (an) point on a ridge

sdates (ads:gh mom) making a shortcut: sdates ghiyaa he made a shortcut

<i>neu</i>	<b>tes</b>	"
------------	------------	---

ko+l+tes (ext) hill, bump extends

syii kultes ‡I am bloated (*neu*); kanhwneltes plural hills, bumps are sticking up (*neu*)

tes<sup>2</sup> \*-s /over/

dzel tes M, dghelaay tes CLW (an) mountain pass

tes (vpf) bound postposition, adverbial, over

P+tes# (ads:gh mom) over P: itesghi'aets he stepped over it

ta+tes# (ads:n mom, n neu) connecting, spanning bodies of water: tatesniyaa he went over a portage; hwtsiil tatesni'aa the bridge spans the water

P+dzi+da+tes#u (ads:ss mom) over P (a barrier): idzidates'uzayaa he went over it (a barrier)

tets \*-ts /night/

tets (n,adv;d) night

tets na'aaye' (n;Ø/'aan) moon, lit. 'night sun'

ts'itetsniidze (adv) midnight

tets c'+ (ads:prog-gh mom) all night long: tets c'ghiyaa he walked all night long

tedze (adv) last night

satggan tedze (adv) early this past morning

bende' tedze (adv) tomorrow night

tets' \*-ts' /cane/

tets', -tedze' (ni;d/taan) cane, staff: natets'datiil he is walking back with a cane

ts'itets' (n;d/taan) boat pole, lit. 'straight cane'

sen tets'	(n;d/taan)	shaman's	medicine	staff
	<i>dur</i>	<b>tets'</b>	"	

ke#c'+Ø+tets' (mot) walk with cane

kec'ghastets' I was walking with a cane (*dur*)

> tes pl lie see taets'; difficult see tiy'

> tiix classify elongated or enclosed object see taan<sup>1</sup>

**tiil** \*-n<sup>y</sup>- /container/

**c'etiil** *M* (n;d/taan) empty gunshell

**tutiil, -tutiile'** (n;d/taan) cup, *lit.* 'water container'

**c'etutiil'** *M* (n;d/laa) constellation of four stars, *lit.* 'something's cup'

**xae tiil** *M* (n;d/taan) lard can

- > **tiil** freeze *see* **ten<sup>1</sup>**; dirt accumulates *see* **ten<sup>2</sup>**; fed up *see* **ten<sup>3</sup>**; be trail *see* **ten<sup>6</sup>**; classify elongated or enclosed object *see* **taan<sup>1</sup>**
- > **tiin** classify elongated object *see* **taan<sup>1</sup>**
- > **tiin'** freeze *see* **ten<sup>1</sup>**; dirt accumulates *see* **ten<sup>2</sup>**; fed up *see* **ten<sup>3</sup>**; trail *see* **ten<sup>6</sup>**; hold *see* **ten<sup>7</sup>**; stiff *see* **ten<sup>8</sup>**
- > **tiits'** pl lie *see* **taets'**

**tiitl'** /potlatch/

**hwitiitl'** (an) potlatch

<i>dur</i>	<b>tiitl'</b>	"
<i>mom</i>	<b>tiitl'</b>	"

**O+Ø+tiitl'** (op) give potlatch for O, with **ko** to potlatch; with **ko+D** potlatch takes place  
*dur* **ighitiitl'** he gave a potlatch for him; **sta' tiistiitl'** I am about to give a potlatch for my father; **dez'ae ghitiitl'** he gave a potlatch for his uncle; **kotiitl'** he is potlatching, hosting a potlatch; **ts'ehwteztitl'** we are about to potlatch; **hwghitiitl'** he gave a potlatch; **hwtestiitl'** the potlatch is starting; **nanghostiitl'** I should give a potlatch for you again; **ninakunitiitl'** he had the final potlatch (in a series) (*mom*)

- > **tiy** strong *see* **tiy**
- > **tiis** classify elongated or enclosed object *see* **taan<sup>1</sup>**; freeze *see* **ten<sup>1</sup>**; fed up *see* **ten<sup>3</sup>**; full *see* **tic<sup>1</sup>**

**ti<sup>1</sup>**

**ti** (vpf) thematic; only in the following: **ti#D+nak** (vpf) tire, get tired

**ti<sup>2</sup>**, cf. **tene** trail, perhaps a related root

**ti-** (i) trail; only in the following: **ti#Ø+taan** trail extends

**ti** (vpf) adverbial, trail

**tik'e#** (ads:n mom) meeting a trail: **tik'enyaa** he came to a trail

**ti<sup>3</sup>** /out/

**ti** (vpf) adverbial, bound postposition, out

**ti#** (ads:n mom) out, out into the country: **tiniyaa** he went out

**ti+c'a#** (ads:n mom) into the woods: **tic'aniyaa** he went into the woods

**P+ti+ka#d+i** (ads:i mom) glancing off, missing, going past P: **itikay'ditsaetl'** he chopped and something (axe) glanced off it

**ti<sup>4</sup>**

**ti** (vpf) adverbial

**ti+da#** (ads:gh mom) wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: **tidaghitaen** he had a bad dream; **tidaghiyaa** he went astray, went the wrong way

**ti<sup>5</sup>**

**ti** (vpf) thematic; only in the following: **P+ti+na#c'+l+'aax** scrape P (wet skin)

> **ti** underwater *see* **tae**<sup>1</sup>

**tic**<sup>1</sup> /full (from eating)/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tic</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>tiis</b>	"

**sa#n+l+tic** (*stat*) be full (from eating)

**sanezeltic** I am full (*neu*); **sa'sneltic** we are full (*neu*); **saneltiis** he is customarily full (*cust*)

**tic**<sup>2</sup>

**t'aan' Itigi** (*n*) yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*)

**Saltigi** (*pn*) hill at Tyone Lake

**Tatigi** (*pn*) island on Mentasta Lake

**tiy, taey**<sup>2</sup> /strong/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tiy</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>tiyy</b>	"
<i>neu2</i>	<b>taey</b>	"

**d+G+l+tiy** (*dim*) be strong; *see paradigm in Appendix H:12.2*

*neu* **diltiy** he is strong; **its'ii diltiy** the wind is strong; **'ele' deltiye** I am not strong; **dighiltiy** he was strong; **c'etiy sa diltiy** it is too strong for me; **tniltiy** it (liquid) is strong; **tadiltiy** the current is strong; **nadiltiy** he became strong again (*tran*)

**tniltiyi** *C* (*n;Ø*) whiskey, *lit. 'that which is strong'*

**-tiye'** (*n;Ø*) strength, power: **stiye' kole** I have no strength, I am weak; **sla' tiye' kole** my hands have no strength

**c'etiyi** *M* (*n*) old man

**Ts'etiy Na'** (*pn*) Tok River, *lit. 'strength river'*

**c'etiy, c'etiye, tiye, tiy** (*adv*) lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy hniyaes** you talk too much; **c'etiy ighighaan** he made really a lot of them; **yidi gha 'ele' tiy nahwtilyaele?** how come you didn't take back lots?; **tiyda'atah** long ago, anciently

**c'etiyhwgha** (*adv*) very much, exceedingly, an extreme amount, a great deal:

**c'etiyhwgha i'ghiyaan'** he ate a great deal

**ko+d+l+tiy,taey** (*desc*) be an adolescent, a teenager, be full grown

**hwdghiltaeyden** when you grow up (*neu2*); **hwdaltaey, hwdaltiy** he is a teenager (*neu2,neu*); **hwdezeltiy** I am almost grown up (*neu*)

**tiy', taey'**<sup>2</sup> /difficult/ *cf. taey'* have muscle strain, *perhaps a related root*

<i>neu</i>	<b>tiy'</b>	"	
<i>tranBOX</i>	—	<b>taey'</b>	<b>tes</b> —

(**P+gha#**)**ko+d+gh+Ø+tiy', taey'** (*ext*) situation is hard, difficult (for *P*); *thematic analysis uncertain; perhaps more than one theme here*

*neu* or *tran* **'adii hwdghinitiy' CLW, hwdinitiy' M** now times are difficult; **tiye**

**hwdghinitiy'de koht'aene 'ulyiis** when times are really difficult he provides for people; **bahwdghinitiy'** it is difficult for him; **t'ae' negha hwdghinitiy'** it was really difficult for us; **'udiik'a u'ehwdghinitiy'** it is always difficult for him; **'ele' bahwdghitic'e** it's not hard for him; **yadghitaey'** he can barely do it []; **badghestaey'** I can barely do it; **yadughutaes** let it be hard for him; **u'ehwdghitaey'** he is in a difficult situation with it; **badahwdghinitiy', badahwdghitaey' CLW, ughadahwditaey' M** it (language, story) is hard for him, it's hard for him to explain; **s'el dahwdghitaey'** it (language) is hard for me; **badahwdghates** it (language) will be hard for him (*tran*); **ughadahwditaey'** he is giving him a hard time



**tok** *M* /bump/

*neu*      **tok**      "

**n+l+tok** *M* (*ext*) bump, protrusion extends

**kanaltok** there is a bump (*neu*); **kantneltok** there are bumps (*neu*)

**ton**

**Ts'itonhtna'** (*pn*) Matanuska River; *this name has been reanalyzed from the theme trail extends with taan; cf. Tanaina Ch'atanhtnu*

**tots', tuuts'** \*-ch' /swell/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tots'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>tuus</b>	<b>tuuts'</b>	<b>tos</b>	<b>tuus</b>
<i>rep</i>	<b>tos</b>	"		

**G+l+tots'** (*stat*) be swollen

**syidah luhwdeltots', syidah 'iltots'** my throat is swollen (*neu*); **'iltuuts'** it became swollen (*tran*); **lahwdiltuuts'** trees have bloomed (*tran*)

**na#t+l+tots'** (*op-rep*) barely breathe

**nateltos** he is barely breathing (*rep*)

**tuus** (*adj*) swollen

**nen' tuus** (*an*) hummock, tussock

**tuu** /water/ *cf. tuh* spit, *perhaps a related root; also cf. ta<sup>2</sup>* water, *tae<sup>1</sup>* underwater

**tuu, -tuu'**; **tu-** (*nic;Ø, n*) water

**tuu sel** (*n;Ø/laa*) waterproof boots

**tuu k'ae** (*an*) waterhole, well

**tuu ts'uusi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) water pump, *lit. 'that which sucks water'*

**tuu k'a'** (*n;Ø/taan*) arrow for hunting ducks

**tuu nelnesi** (*n;Ø*) soda pop, *lit. 'tasty water'*

**tuu t'aan'** (*n*) flower of yellow pond lily, *lit. 'water leaf'*

**tuu naghil'aayi** (*n*) waterfall

**lazenii tuu'** (*n;Ø*) vodka, *lit. 'Russians' water'*

**tuu nilaeni** (*n;Ø*) beer

**tsagh tuu** (*n;Ø*) tears, *lit. 'grief water'*

**Tsinttuu' Na'** (*pn*) creek opposite Liberty Creek, *lit. said to mean 'volcanic ash water creek'*

**tutiil** (*n;d/taan*) cup

**tuлтаeni** (*n*) dead salmon, *lit. 'that which is dead in the water'*

**-tu'** (*n;Ø, n*) juice, liquid, soup, broth

**gigi tu'** (*n;Ø*) berry juice, wine

**kon' tu'** (*n;Ø*) whiskey, *lit. 'fire water'*

**ts'abaeli tu'** (*n;Ø*) gin, *lit. 'spruce water'*

**Luk'etu' Na'** (*pn*) Hatlet Creek, *lit. 'fish soup creek'*

**Tsedi Tu'** (*pn*) Chititu Creek, *lit. 'copper water'; tu' is rarely used as a generic in Ahtna place names*

**ts'itu'** (*an, pn*) major river in drainage system; Copper River; Susitna River, *lit. 'straight water'*

**natu'** (*n, an*) saltwater, ocean, Pacific Ocean; salt

**natu' baaghe** (*n*) seashore

**natu' cene'** (*n;d/taan*) salt shaker

<i>neu1</i>	<b>tu'</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>tuu'</b>	□
<i>neu2</i>	<b>tuu,tuun</b>	□
<i>conc</i>	<b>tuu'</b>	"

**d+l+tu'** (*desc*) be moist, juicy, steamy, humid

**hwdeltu'** there is moisture, steam (*neu1*); **nahwdiltuu'** it got moist again (*tran*)

**l+tuu** (*desc*) meat is rare, undercooked

**uyii ltuu CL, ltuun M** it (meat) is rare, undercooked (*neu2*)

**O+d+Ø+tuu M (conv)** paint O

**hwdeztuu'** he painted it (*conc*)

**tuu'**

**xal datuu'** (*n;Ø/taan*) front crossbeam on sled

> **tuu'** water, moist *see tuu*

> **tuuh** spit *see tuh*

> **tuul** decorate *see tuutl'*

> **tuun** rare meat *see tuu*

**tuut M** /bald eagle/

**tuudi M (n)** bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*)

**k'elatuudi M (n)** pine grosbeak (*Pinicola enucleator*), *lit. 'eagle on the branches'*

**tuutl M** /decorate/

<i>dur</i>	<b>tuutl,tuul</b>	"
------------	-------------------	---

**ka+ta#O+u+t+n+l+tuutl M (op)** decorate, make design on O

**katayutniltuutl** he decorated it (*dur*); **kata'utnaltuul** it is decorated (*dur*)

> **tuuts'** swell *see tots'*

> **tuus** swell *see tots'*

> **tu** water *see tuu*

> **tu'** juice *see tuu*

**tuh CLW**; *perhaps related to tuu water; cf. Eyak tux spit*

<i>mom</i>	<b>tuuh</b>	<b>tuh</b>	<b>tuh</b>	<b>tuuh</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>tuh</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tuuh</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>tuh</b>	"		

**(O+)Ø+tuh CLW (suc)** spit (on O)

*mom* **teztuh** he spat; **tiistuh** I spat; **taghituh** he spat in the water; **lasgi tu'**

**kayneztuh** he spat tobacco juice in his face; **inidghituh** he spat on him; **yiztuh** he spat on him (*sem*); **tetuuh** he customarily spits (*cust*)

**uyii ts'etuhi CL, bae ts'etuhi W (n;d/taan)** spittoon, spit can

**d+n+l+tuh (op-ono)** grunt while exerting oneself

**tneltuh** he grunted (*ono*)

# t'

Stems with initial glottal stop that are preceded by D- classifier have initial t'; cross-references to such stems are in this section.

> t' in t'elaak I did it see d'

t'aa<sup>1</sup> CLW /classify fire/

neu	t'aan	t'a'	t'aal	t'a'
neu-cus	t'aax	"		
mom	t'aas	t'aan	t'aal	t'a'
per	t'aal	t'aan	t'aal	t'a'
cust	t'aas	"		

d+i+t'aa CLW (stat-clas) fire, burning object is in position; note that M uses the theme d+i+t'aa

siit' delt'aan embers are in position (neu)

kon'#d+i+t'aa CLW (mot-clas) handle burning object

dakon'dinilt'aas bring in the fire, embers! (mom); lukon'dalt'aal he is going around with a torch, with embers (per)

t'aa<sup>2</sup> /feather/ perhaps related to t'aan' leaf

t'aa, -t'aa' (n;d/taan) feather, wing or tail feather

cenk'a' t'aa' (n;d/taan) arrow feather

t'aa<sup>3</sup> /beneath/

df: t'aa, t'a, t'aax, t'aak'e, t'aadze'

-t'aa (an) beneath, under, within: ten t'aa under the ice; hwnax t'aa under the house

ut'aa nac'ent'esi (an) oven, lit. 'that in which something is roasted'

ut'aa nilghaay c'ilaeni (an) store, lit. 'that in which there is trade'

Hwt'aa Ben (pn) Hudson Lake, lit. 'beneath (mountains) lake'

-dvest'aa (an) lap

scent'aa (an) area under a standing tree

t'a- (c) beneath, within, inner

t'adzaex (n;d/'aan) soft sticky pitch, lit. 'inner pitch'

t'acene' (n;Ø/'aan) hair or feather follicle, lit. 'beneath base'

t'anitsiile' (n;Ø/'aan) brush shelter, temporary steambath

-t'a, -t'ax (an) pocket

det'ax M (an) mountain pass

Dzel T'ax (pn) Indian Pass

-t'aax (an) general area beneath, under: st'aaghe natsitit'aas you are bobbing your head beneath me; nen' t'aaxdze' c'e'sdedlii someone is singing beneath the surface of the ground

Bes T'aax (pn) Paxson, lit. 'beneath the bank'

ts'es t'aaxi (n) bullhead, sculpin (Cottidae), lit. 'that which is beneath the rocks'

t'saey t'aaxi (n;d/taan) low tea table, lit. 'that which is beneath tea'

c'et'aaxi dghaec (n;Ø/niic) undershirt

c'et'aaxi t'l'asel (n;Ø/laa) underpants, long johns

-t'aak'e W, -t'aa'a CL, -t'aagga M (an) on broad surface of

-**lant'aak'e** (*an*) back of the hand

-**kent'aak'e** (*an*) top of the foot; toe plate on boot

-**tsit'aak'e** (*an*) at the summit, peak of, on top of the head; fontanelle (of baby):

**dghelaay tsit'aak'e** mountain summit

**utsit'aagge dighi'aay M** (*n*) Bohemian waxwing, *lit.* 'that with a protrusion on its head' (*Bombycilla garrulus*)

-**cit'aa'ak'e** (*an*) behind: **icit'aa'ak'e tezyaa** he went behind him

**cit'aa'adze'** (*adv*) backward, upside down: **cit'aa'adze' tiltsaes** back it (car) up!;

**cit'aa'adze' natnestkay** he pushed backward; **cit'aa'adze' nanhngest'ak** it flew upside down

**t'a** (*vpf*) bound postposition, adverbial

**P+t'a#** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) into P (small enclosure): **sezel t'aghiyaa** he went into the steam bath; **tsaa t'ahwghilaa** he put things in the cache

**Tset'aghilen Na'** (*pn*) East Fork of the Susitna River, *lit.* 'flows into enclosed rocks creek'

**P+t'a#** (*ads:ss mom, s neu*) into pocket, pack of P: **lic'ae t'anay'zila** pack the dog!

**t'ats'el'aani** (*n;Ø/niic*) pocket watch, *lit.* 'that which we keep in the pocket'

**P+t'a#n+D** (*ads:s mom*) obstructed by, blocked by P: **it'anesdyaa** it (caribou) got obstructed by it (snare); **it'ananesdlaex** they (fish) got blocked by it (dam)

**P+t'a#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) catching, snagging P: **it'ats'udiyel** he pulled it (trigger) with his finger

**P+ce+t'a#** (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) between flat surfaces of P: **nilcet'ahneltaets'** they got beneath (blankets) together

**P+ta+t'a#** (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) between, under flat surfaces of P

-**tat'axi** (*n;Ø/niic*) garment lining, *lit.* 'that which is between flat surfaces'

**ts'ede' tat'ah nezc'et'i** (*n;Ø/niic*) sheet, *lit.* 'that which extends between blankets'

**utat'ah nalt'odzi** (*n;Ø/niic*) quilt, *lit.* 'that which is stuffed between surfaces'

**P+t'aadze'** (*pp*) dependent upon P: **nt'aadze' zdaa** he is living dependent on you

**t'a** (*vpf*) bound postposition; rarely used thematically: **t'adelt'ae** he is self-supporting, independent; **it'adilt'ae** he is using it

> **t'aa** linear extends *see* 'aa'

> **t'aadze'** cut object *see* t'aats'

> **t'aax** in **yanat'aax** he did it by accident, in **dastnat'aax** I got fooled *see* 'aax<sup>2</sup>; area beneath, under *see* t'aa<sup>3</sup>; classify compact object *see* 'aa'; linear extends *see* 'aa'; classify fire *see* t'aa<sup>1</sup>; sg fly *see* t'ak<sup>2</sup>; move animate or stick-like object quickly *see* t'ak<sup>2</sup>

> **t'aak'e** on broad surface *see* t'aa<sup>3</sup>

## t'aal

**T'aali Cae'e** (*pn*) mouth of Willow Creek; *analysis uncertain*

## t'aal M

**zet'aal M** (*n;Ø/niic*) scarf

> **t'aal** classify compact object *see* 'aa<sup>1</sup>; classify fire *see* t'aa<sup>3</sup>

> **t'aan** classify compact object *see* 'aa'; classify fire *see* t'aa<sup>1</sup>

**t'aan', t'an', t'on'** \*-n /leaf, thin/

**c'et'aan', -t'aane', t'aan'** (*nic;d/taan*) leaf, leafy plant, shrub: **k'ey t'aane'** birch leaf; **giznae t'aane'** bearberry plant

**c'edet'aann'** *M* (*n;d/taan*) leaf tobacco

**ts'ehwt'aane'** *W* (*n*) false elder (*Sambucus racemosa*); analysis uncertain

**t'aan' luus** (*n*) sourdock (*Rumex arcticus*)

**t'aan' itigi** *CL* (*n*) yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*)

**t'aan' dighaeli** *CLW*, **t'aan' delghael** *M* (*n;d/laa*) brush placed in fish trap as a drag, *lit.* 'bundled brush'

**nat'aan'delaeyi** (*n;Ø*) autumn wind, *lit.* 'that which carries leaves'

<i>neu1</i>	<b>t'aane</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>t'aane</b>	"
<i>neu2</i>	<b>t'aan'</b>	"
<i>conc</i>	<b>t'an',t'on'</b>	"
<i>dist</i>	<b>t'an',t'on'</b>	"

**ts'#d+G+l+t'aan+e** (*dim*) be thin

**ts'aay' 'sdelt'aane** the plate is thin (*neu1*); **na'sdilt'aane** he became thin (*tran*)

**n+l+t'aan'** *M* (*dim*) be flat

**nelt'aan'** it is flat (*neu2*)

**O+n+l+t'an', t'on'** (*conv*) flatten, compress, smooth O, smash O with pestle; the stems **t'an'** and **t'on'** seem to vary

**inelt'an'** he is compressing it, flattening it, smoothing it (*conc*); **ingelt'on'** he compressed, flattened, made it (snowball, biscuit) (*conc*); **nanniilt'an', nanniilt'on'** I compressed them, I made them (biscuits, snowballs) (*dist*); **hwk'eynelt'an'** he flattened it, smashed it []

**nadaexi ngelt'on'i** (*n;n/'aan*) snowball

**natsaan'ngelt'on'i** *C*, **tatsaan'nilt'on'o** *M* (*n;n/'aan*) hailstone, *lit.* 'compressed excrement'

**tsic'eh't'on'o** *M* (*n*) swallow (bird) (*Hirundinidae*); refers to swallow compressing mud in nest-building

**k'ey'ngelt'an'i** (*n;Ø/taan*) berry masher

**laets nelt'an'a** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) road grader, *lit.* 'that which flattens soil'

**c'aan nelt'an'a** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) rolling pin, *lit.* 'that which flattens bread'

**t'an'a** *M* (*adj*) flat

**ts'aac t'an'a** *M* (*n;d/taan*) flat plate

> **t'aat** throw fabric see **'at'**

**t'aats'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ts' /cut/

<i>sem</i>	<b>t'as</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>t'aas</b>	<b>t'aats'</b>	<b>t'aas</b>	<b>t'aas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>t'aas</b>	<b>t'aats'</b>	<b>t'as</b>	<b>t'aas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>t'aas</b>	<b>t'aats'</b>	<b>t'aas</b>	<b>t'aas</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>t'as</b>	<b>t'aats'</b>	<b>t'as</b>	<b>t'as</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'as</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>t'aas</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+t'aats'** (*suc*) cut O with knife, saw, scythe; see several paradigms in Appendix H:6.1

**yizt'as** he cut it once (*sem*); **c'ezt'as** he cut something once; ‡he won something *M* (*sem*);

**ighit'aats'** he cut it repeatedly (*dur*); **tl'ogh t'aas** he is cutting grass (*dur*); **u'el**

**txast'aas** ‡I will give him a potlatch (*dur*) *lit.* 'I will make a cut (of calico) with him'; **dest'as** he cut himself (*sem*); **u'el didighit'asigi** you might cut yourself with it (*sem*)

*mom* **yey'tnit'aats'** he made a cut on it; **ik'ey'nit'aats'** he cut something in two;

**ik'ey'nest'aats'** he accidentally cut it in two; **its'i'nit'aats'** he cut something out

from it; **i'el tezt'aats'** he cut it off; **iday'tnezt'aats'** he cut it open; **c'etsen'**

**sdghit'aats'** he cut meat over the fire; **nayghit'aats'** he cut it downward, he cut out the backbone; **kadit'aas** cut it (wood) up!; **c'aan katngit'aats'** he cut up the bread;



342

**t'ak<sup>2</sup>** /move animate or stick-like object quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>t'aax</b>	<b>t'ak</b>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'aax</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>t'ak</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>t'ax</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'ak</b>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'aax</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'ak</b>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'ax</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'ax</b>	"		

**O+l+t'ak** (*mot*) throw, move animate O quickly

*mom* **yae' tiilt'ak** I threw him, it away, ‡I divorced him; **taytelt'ak** he lost him, left him behind; **uts'e' telt'ak** she was thrown to him, ‡he became responsible for her; **nayghilt'ak** he dropped him; **kayghilt'ak** he threw him out, ‡he drank it up (glass of water); **'uyuunn kaen' tikiinilt'ak** they drove him out using a spear; **tinantxalt'ax** I will throw you out; **bedayu'ult'aaxdze'** you should throw him out of it (the lake); **debae gha nets'en' telt'ak** a sheep was dropped off for us

**ka+naal#O+l+t'ak** (*u:gh mom*) O falls asleep

**kanaalsghilt'ak** ‡I fell asleep (*mom*), *lit.* 'sleep moved me up'

**inc#l+t'ak** (*mot*) move inc body part quickly

**dghats'en'ilt'ak** he bumped his leg (*mom*); **dghats'en'elt'ax** I repeatedly bump my leg (*cust*); **'us yanats'utnilt'ax** he flicks his finger at him saying **'us** (*challenging him to fight*) (*cust*)

**c'+d+l+t'ak** (*mot*) move one's body quickly, fish jumps

**luy'dalt'ax** it (fish) is flopping about (*per*); **kay'dalt'ak** it (fish) jumped out of the water (*mom*); **nekey'delt'ak** he rolled over (in bed) (*rev*); **i'dalt'ax** he rolls over (*prog*)

**sa#O+l+t'ak** (*u:gh mom*) eat O

**kuggaedi sastelt'ak** mosquitoes are starting to eat me

**P+ni+ze'#l+t'ak** (*u:n mom*) kill P

**inize'nilt'ak** he killed him (*mom*); **snize'htalt'ax** they will kill me (*mom*);

**unize'txelt'ax** I'll kill him (*mom*)

**O+d+l+t'ak** (*mot*) throw, move elongated O quickly

*mom* **tcen nadghilt'ak** he dropped the stick; **naytdalt'ax** he will drop it; **ts'aay' idze'** **kudghilt'ak** he threw a dish in to him; **ik'ehwnadelt'ax** he repeatedly pulls it (floor covering) over himself (*cust*); **ldanay'tninilt'ak** he slammed the door closed; **ldanay'tnelt'ax** he customarily slams the door closed (*cust*); **koht'aene ggaane'** **'unse kon'dze' niinadalt'ax** he is turning the man's arm over the fire (*prog*)

**inc#G+l+t'ak** (*mot*) move elongated inc quickly

**hwtakon'dinilt'aax** light fires among them! (*mom*); **kon'dalt'ax** he is keeping signal fires burning (*prog*); **dek'aa' nildaaga kexaninilt'ak** he tossed his gun against the door

**inc#O+d+l+t'ak** (*mot*) inc moves elongated O quickly

**nic'alts'iidilt'ak** the wind blew it (feather) up in the air (*mom*); **yae' nalts'iitelt'ax** wind opens the door (*cust*)

**x#O+gh+l+t'ak** (*mot*) move elongated O held or attached on one end quickly; aim O

**uts'e' nikighent'ak** I aimed at it quickly (*mom*); **kon' uk'exitdghiilt'ak** I struck a match on it (*mom*)

**t'ak<sup>3</sup>** /sg flies/

<i>mom</i>	<b>t'aax</b>	<b>t'ak</b>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'aax</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>t'ak</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>t'ax</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'ak</b>	<b>t'ax</b>	<b>t'aax</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'ax</b>	"		

**n+Ø+t'ak** (*mot*) sg flies; cf. **n+Ø+daetl'** pl fly

*mom* **nangit'ak** it landed, flew down; **natnat'ax** it will land; **nanet'ax** it customarily lands (*cust*); **nannezt'ak** it landed several times (*dist*); **nit'ak** it arrived flying;

**nanit'ak** it flew back; **nic'anit'ak** it took off, flew up; **'unezt'ak** it flew past; **sk'e 'unezt'ak** it flew over me; **cit'aa'adze' nanhngest'ak** it flew upside down  
**nat'aaggi** (n) migrating bird, *lit. 'that which flies back'*  
**nat'aaggi zaegge'** (n;Ø/laa) late spring snow, *lit. 'migrating birds' spit'*  
**natnet'axi** (n;Ø/taan) airplane, *lit. 'that which flies'*

## t'al CL

**t'ali k'ae** LC (n;Ø/'aan) rock fish bin

- > **t'al** throw fabric *see 'at'*
- > **t'an'** flatten *see t'aan'*; smack one's lips *see t'a'*
- > **t'at** throw fabric *see 'at'*

## t'ayh W

**nt'ayh** W (exc) no; you should; *expression of insistence, refusal*: **nt'ayh na'u'ul'oldze'** well you should go swimming!; **nt'ayh! sii nts'e hw'e! txastnes?** no! how do I know you?

## t'as<sup>2</sup> W \*-□

**-t'ask'ae** W (n;d/laa) porcupine's array of quills; **nuuni ut'ask'ae hwdilzaex** the porcupine raised its quills

- > **t'as** cut *see t'aats'*

## t'ae<sup>01</sup> /be thus/

<i>neu</i>	<b>t'ae</b>	<b>t'e'</b>	<b>t'ael</b>	<b>t'e'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>t'aex</b>	"		
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>t'eh</b>	<b>t'e'</b>	<b>t'aele</b>	<b>t'e'e</b>
<i>tran1</i>	<b>t'aex</b>	<b>t'aet</b>	<b>t'aex</b>	<b>t'aex</b>
<i>tr1-neg</i>	—	<b>t'aede</b>	<b>t'aeghe</b>	
<i>tran2</i>	—	<b>t'e'</b>	<b>t'ael,t'aex</b> □	
<i>tr2-neg</i>	—	<b>t'aele</b>	□	
<i>neu2</i>	<b>t'e'</b>	"		

**comp (d#)Ø+t'ae'** (desc) be thus, be in circumstances of comp; *with tran* become thus, change thus; *with P+k'e* be like, resemble P; *parallels operative theme d#D+aen* do thus and *transitional theme l+yaak* happen thus; **d** deletes in third person imperfective unless **ko** is present

**neu ugheli nt'ae** it, he is fine; **yidi nt'aey?** what is it?; **ts'es da nt'aey?** is it a rock?; **ninak sunt'aey** it is a lamp; **bede nt'aenen?** who is it?; **scele sunt'ae** he is my younger brother; **tikaandi nt'ae ne'esen** I think it is a wolf; **nts'e ts'it'ae nizen?** how do you think we are?; **nts'e dit'ae?** how are you?; **nts'e dghit'e?** how was he, it?; **stsiye sii su dest'ae** I am my grandfather *expression said to a bear*; **xu' k'e'sghit'e'** we were like that; **dzaen nts'e txit'ael?** how will you be today? what will you do today?; **biine'k'e nt'ae** he likes it; **biine'k'e dyizt'aet** he started to like it, he fell in love; **yik'e nt'ae** ‡he is taking his time; **s'el tezt'e'** ‡I am starting to sweat; **ugheldze' hwnal'aen xu ku'el dyighit'e'** it seemed to them that he looked at the place carefully; **gaa ndaa tkut'ae?** where is this place?; **ba'aaxe nts'e tkut'ae?** how is the weather outside?; **tehts'uuts'i k'e su tkut'ae** it is a mink's track; **szaa su tkut'aeden** this is my mouth; **nkoleda nts'e hwtat'ael?** if you are gone then what will happen?; **ik'e u'el tkut'ae xu ni'tezet** he thinks about how the situation seems to him; **tkut'ae xu be'ughiisyaa** I arrived at the event; **uyii tkut'ae** ‡he is worried *lit. 'a situation is inside him'*; **syii kutat'aex** I'm going to worry; **syii tkuzt'aet** I got worried (*tran1*); **uyii tkughit'e'** he was worried; **lic'ae ce'e k'ent'ae** it resembles a big dog; **koht'aene k'ehdghit'e'** they resembled people; **ukonaxe' k'etkut'ae** it seems like his house

the perfective form is commonly used as a proverb after a dimensional neuter verb to inflect a perfective; see paradigm in Appendix H:12.1: **dghildes dghit'e'** it was heavy; **bentsiis nelnaes xu dghit'e'** his nose was long; **tene kalts'ae'e tkughit'e'** the trail was narrow

**d+Ø+t'ae'** (u:tran) time passes

*tran2* **tets s'el hwdit'e'** the night seems long to me; **ldadinit'e'** it was a long time;

**ldadidat'aex** it will take a long time; **'ele' ldadit'aele** it didn't take a long time

**k'a hwdest'aey** (adv) a short while later: **deniigi k'a hwdest'aey xona uc'a' sitelyaa** a short while later the moose ran away from him

**na#ko+d+Ø+t'ae'** (u:tran) weather becomes warm

**nahwdit'e'** the weather became warm (*tran2*); **nahwdidat'aet** the weather will become warm (*tran2*)

**hwt'ae** (n;ko+d) warm weather

**comp d+l+t'ae'** (desc) be thus, be in manner of comp; cf. **comp l+'aen** act, behave in manner of comp; **comp l+yaak** do in manner of comp

*neu* **c'enyu' dilt'ae** he is cute; **inaben dilt'ae** he is prepared for it; **c'enadilt'ae** it is a sign of something; **tiye dughult'e'** you should take your time; **sa tiy dilt'ae** he is precious to me; **'ele' c'a uc'ulbats'i dilt'eh** he can't stand being tickled; **ik'iile' dilt'ae** he misses it (something he needs); **c'enyu' dadilt'ae** he talks in a cute way; **niget dadilt'ae** he talks in a frightened way; **'utgggu sghak'ae naex dahwdilt'ae** my home above (heaven) is miraculous; **na'aay yits'ae naex dahwdilt'ae** it (heaven) is more miraculous than the sun

**P+t'a/ke#d+l+t'ae'** (desc) use P; depend upon P

*neu* **s'aaye' t'adilt'ae** he is using my snowshoes; **nts'e ut'adiilt'ae? nts'e ukedilt'ae?** how do you use it?; **nts'e kiit'adilt'ae?** how do they use it?; **ni'l'aaye' t'ahdelt'ae** they are using one another's snowshoes; **hwt'aene ukehgdhilt'e'i** they would use it for everything; **ut'adiilt'aet** I depend on him (*tran1*); **t'adelt'ae** he is self-supporting, independent; **t'adelt'aet** he became self-supporting (*tran1*); **kedezelt'aet** I became self-supporting, independent (*tran1*)

**ut'ahwdilt'aeyi** (n) tools; God M, lit. 'that which is used'

**P+gha 'in#ko+d+l+t'ae'** (desc) P suffers, is punished

**ba 'inhwdilt'ae** he is suffering (*neu*); **ba 'inhwdidalt'aet** he will suffer (*neu*)

**s+da#u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e** (desc-neg) be abnormal, not right; with **P+gha** be displeasing to, unpleasant to, difficult for P

*neu-neg* **sda'udit'eh** ‡she is pregnant, she is feeling out of sorts; **utsula' sda'udit'eh** he stutters, his tongue is abnormal; **sda'utnit'eh** he can't do it, he is incompetent; **sdakudit'eh** the situation is not right; **ngaha sda'udit'eh** it is unpleasant to you; **dzaende naal'sdel'aeni sa sda'udit'eh** sleeping during the daytime is difficult for me; **bazae ba sda'udighit'e'en** his nephew was displeasing to him

*tran1-neg, tran2-neg* **sdakudit'aele** the situation became bad; **uyii sdakudit'aele** he started feeling bad; **syii sdakutnit'aede** ‡I got constipated lit. 'it became abnormal inside me'; **biine' its'e' sda'udit'aele** his thoughts are constantly about her, he is obsessed with her; **syii sdakudit'aele** I got worried

**ni'lgha sda'udit'ene** (n) enemies

**s+da+siits'#u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e** (desc-neg) be famished, starving: **sdasiits'udest'aede** I crave something, I am famished (*trn-neg1*); **danadze' sdasiits'ts'udit'aele** we became really famished (*trn-neg2*)

**ts'a#G+Ø+t'ae'+e** (desc-neg) be bad

*neu-neg* **ts'akut'eh** the situation, the place is bad; **syii ts'akut'eh** I am angry lit. 'the situation is bad inside me'; **'ele' ts'akut'eh** the situation is not bad; **ggalaay ts'akut'ede yaene' uk'e kolaex** its tracks are only in the worst (roughest) mountains; **ts'adadit'eh** he talks roughly, coarsely, he is rude, argumentative; **ts'adadghit'ehen** he is argumentative; **ts'ani't'eh** ‡you are ugly, lit. 'you look bad in the face' ‡



*tran1-neg* **uyii ts'akust'aede** he got mean, grouchy; **sts'e' uyii ts'akust'aede** he got mad at me; **tene ts'akust'aede** the road got bad; **ten ts'a'itat'aeghe** the ice will get bad

**ts'a#gh+l+t'ae'+e** (*desc-neg*) (animate) be bad, evil  
*neu-neg* **ts'aghilt'eh** he, it is bad, evil; **ngaha ts'aghilt'eh** he is no good for you;  
**ts'adadghilt'eh** he talks badly, is argumentative; **ts'ait'aede** I turned bad, I have a negative opinion (*tran1-neg*)

**ts'a#ko+n+l+t'ae'+e** (*desc-neg*) area is dirty  
**ts'ahwnelt'eh** the area is dirty (*neu-neg*)

**ts'a+ni#l+t'ae'+e** (*desc-neg*) be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel, bad-tempered  
*neu-neg* **ts'anilt'eh** he is mean; **ts'anits'elt'eh** we are mean; **nets'e' ts'anilt'eh** he is mean to us, hates us; **ts'anighalt'e'** he was mean; **ts'anilt'aede** he became mean (*tran1-neg*)

**P+gha+na+ni#l+t'ae'** (*desc*) have a plan for P  
**banani'elt'ae** I have a plan for it (*neu*)

**n+l+t'ae'** (*desc*) be numerous, many; *this theme takes an unusual neuter stem set, unvaried t'e'*

*neu2* **nelt'e'** there are many; **'snelt'e'** we are many, are numerous; **luk'ae nelt'e'i uyighidaetl'** many fish swam into it; **nelt'e'ne 'el kustna'** many people disappeared; **nanilt'e'** it increased (*tran2*); **'stinalt'aex, 'stinalt'e'** we will be numerous (*tran2*); **naghalt'e'** they were many; **'alts'eni yii su naghalt'aeyi 'el tesghiyaa** he went over the pass with as many as five; **niinaghalt'ae** they are equal amounts (*neu1*)

**nelt'e'i, nelt'aeyi** (*adv*) many, lots; **nelt'aeyi tikaani ngaha'aen** I saw lots of wolves

**hwnelt'aede** (*adv*) many times, frequently; **yet tiye hwnelt'aede 'sneyel** we camp there many times, frequently

*miscellaneous nouns, adverbs with t'ae'*

**t'aede** (*n*) teenage girl

**t'aede kaey** (*n*) teenage girls

**nest'e'** (*n*) old man

**nest'aey** (*n*) old men

**ts'inst'e'** (*n*) old woman

**linest'e'** (*n*) old dog

**tahwt'aey** (*n*) land otter (*Lontra canadensis*)

**dilt'aey** (*n*) bull caribou

**ht'ae', hwt'ae', hwt'aedze'** (*adv*) really, very, quite, truly; **nadosi ts'akae ht'ae' ts'anighalt'e'** the ant woman was really mean; **ht'ae' taastnak** I am really tired; **hwt'aedze' xelts'e'de kolaexi** when it becomes truly evening

**sut'e', sut'ae** (*adv*) all right, nicely; **sut'e' k'a nadyaak** he improved; **sut'e' k'a da dit'ae?** are you all right?; **ba'aa sut'ae ninatl'adesdaa** he sat down outside comfortably

*miscellaneous derivatives with t'ae', themes uncertain*

**nidelt'ae** he is a good worker (*neu*); **nidezelt'aet** I became industrious (*tran1*); **sukngist'eh** he is energetic (*neu-neg*); **k'ay'det'ae** there is starvation (*neu*); **say'ts'e' ni'it'ae** I don't like you (*neu*); **bay'ts'e' tnezt'aet** he (P) came to dislike him (*tran1*); **setanit'e'** I became sweaty in the face (*tran2*); **ukesdezt'aet** it became hard, difficult for him (*tran1*); **c'ahwdit'ae** he feels sympathetic (*neu*); **ut'ahwdit'ae** he is in charge of the situation (*neu*); **bati'dilt'ae** he is stingy, tight with his money (*neu*)

> **t'ae** roasted, fried *see t'aes<sup>3</sup>, t'ae<sup>2</sup>*

> **t'ae'** in **dat'ae'i** snow goose *see t'aek'*

> **t'aede** teenage girl *see t'ae<sup>1</sup>*; be thus *see t'ae<sup>3</sup>*

> **t'aeghe** be thus *see t'ae<sup>1</sup>*



**t'aex** /raw/

*neu*      **t'aex**      "

**l+t'aex** (*desc*) meat is raw, cooked rare

**c'etsen' l't'aex** the meat is raw, rare (*neu*)

**[l't'aexi yaane]** (*n*) a people from the Cordova area, *lit.* 'those who eat raw (fish)';  
*perhaps a division of the Chugach; from de Laguna and McClellan*

> **t'aex** be thus *see* **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>

**t'aek**

**Snest'aekden** (*pn*) creek into Kotsina River

**t'aek'**

**dat'aek'i WC, dat'aeggi CM, dat'ae'i L** (*n*) white-fronted goose □ (*Anser albifrons*)

> **t'aele** be thus *see* **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>

> **t'ael** be thus *see* **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>

**t'aen**

**K'elt'aeni** (*pn*) Mount Wrangell, Wrangell Mountains; *analysis of this important place name is uncertain; perhaps from 'aen'*

**Hwdaandi K'elt'aeni** (*pn*) Mount Drum, *lit.* 'downriver K'elt'aeni'

**Hwniindi K'elt'aeni** (*pn*) Mount Sanford, *lit.* 'upriver K'elt'aeni' or 'aen'

> **t'aen** do, happen, *see see 'aen'*; in **koht'aene** people; Ahtna people; in **hwt'aene** everything *see 'aen'*

> **t'aen'** do, happen, *see see 'aen'*

> **t'aet** be thus *see* **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>

> **t'aets** step *see 'aets*

**t'aes**<sup>1</sup> \*-sh\* /charcoal/

**t'aes** (*n;d/'aan*) charcoal

**l+t'aes** (*dim*) be black, charcoal-colored; *obsolete, only in a few nominalizations*

**naht'aezi M** (*n*) crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*)

**Talt'aezi Bene'** (*pn*) Fielding Lake, *lit.* 'charcoal water lake'

**t'aes**<sup>2</sup> \*-s

**let'aes** (*n*) tamarack, larch □ (*Larix laricina*); *meaning given here is speculative, sometimes glossed as grove of spruce, small spruce, also cf. Salcha lat'adh* tamarack; tamarack are rare south of the Alaska Range

**Let'aes** (*pn*) island in Ewan Lake

**Let'aes Na'** (*pn*) Clearwater Creek

**t'aes**<sup>3</sup>, **t'ae**<sup>2</sup> \*-s /roast/

<i>conc</i>	<b>t'aes</b>	<b>t'ae</b>	<b>t'aes</b>	<b>t'aes</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>t'aes</b>	<b>t'ae</b>	<b>t'es</b>	<b>t'aes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'es</b>	"		

*the perfective stem with no final consonant is suppletive*

**G+Ø+t'aes** (*conv*) roast, fry, bake; *caus.* roast, fry, bake O; *cf. O+G+Ø+laets* cook O by boiling

*conc* **zt'ae** it is roasted, fried; **c'etsen' t'aes** meat is roasting; **c'elt'aes** he is roasting

something; **yilt'ae** he roasted it; **zelt'ae** I roasted it; **italt'aes** he will roast it; **c'aan**

na'stnalt'aes we will bake bread; c'aan nelt'es she customarily bakes bread (*cust*);  
 k'e'it'ae it is finished roasting, frying (*mom*); gha'uzt'ae it is over-roasted (*mom*)  
 ut'aa nac'ent'esi (*an*) oven, *lit.* 'in it something is roasted'  
 kon'k'e nezt'aeyi (*n*) fried bread, bannock, *lit.* 'that which is fried on the fire'  
 uyii ts'et'esi, uyii nac'ent'esi CLM, bec'ent'esi W (*n;d/taan*) frying pan, skillet, *lit.*  
 'in it something is fried'

> t'aes in nest'aes it is strung with beads *see* 'aes

> t'e' be thus *see* t'ae<sup>1</sup>

> t'eh be thus *see* t'ae<sup>1</sup>

t'el M /dark red/

neu t'el "

G+l+t'el M (*dim*) be dark red

lt'eli one that is dark red (*neu*)

k'ey delt'eli M (*n*) birch with many limbs []; *cf.* t'en<sup>2</sup> be thickly branched

t'el (*adj*) red

tsagh t'el M (*n*) crybaby, *lit.* 'cry red'

t'en<sup>1</sup> \*-[]

t'en (*exc*) hey; expression calling one's attention: 'ene! t'en! nts'e dit'aen? no! hey! what are you doing?

t'en<sup>2</sup> WM \*-m /be thickly branched/

neu t'en []

d+l/D+t'en MW (*desc*) be thickly branched, thickly wooded

ts'abaeli det'en, dalt'en the spruce is thickly branched (*neu*); hwdet'en the area is thickly wooded (*neu*)

t'en<sup>3</sup> M \*-n /swim/

mom	t'iin'	t'en	t'iil	t'iin'
prog	t'iil			
cust	t'iis	"		

*note that momentaneous imperfective is t'iin'*

ta#d+l+t'en M (*mot*) swim

'unaann tadalt'iil he will swim across (*mom*); sketadinilt'en he swam across (*mom*);

men yii tasdelt'en we swam in the lake (*mom*); natatdelt'iis he customarily swims around (*cust*)

> t'ets step *see* 'aets

t'ez CW \*-zh\* /split/

mom t'iis t'ez t'es t'iis

Ø/l+t'ez CW (*suc*) split, bruise; *uncommon, only in the following*

ldzidalt'ez it (log) is split (*mom*); uc'akut'ez he is bruised under the skin (*mom*)

> t'es roast, fry *see* t'aes<sup>3</sup>

t'ii:nt'ii \*-n- /where/

nt'iye, nt'ii (*int*) where (non-human): kon' nt'iye? where are the matches?

nt'iinen (*int*) where (sg human): n'aat nt'iinen? where is your wife?

nt'iine (*int*) where (pl human): snakaey nt'iine? where are the children?

- > **t'iil** do, happen, see see 'aen<sup>1</sup>; have see 'aen<sup>2</sup>; steal see 'ii<sup>3</sup>; copulate see 'iil; swim see t'en<sup>3</sup>  
 > **t'iin** steal see 'ii<sup>3</sup>  
 > **t'iin'** swim see t'en<sup>3</sup>  
 > **t'iis** do, happen, see see 'aen<sup>1</sup>; swim see t'en<sup>3</sup>; step see 'aets; steal see 'ii<sup>3</sup>; split see t'ez  
 > **t'iit** in **ugheldze'** **tez'tiit** he started doing well, in **yunest'iit** he fell in love with her see 'aen<sup>1</sup>  
 > **t'iits** step see 'aets  
 > **t'iix** do, see, happen see 'aen<sup>1</sup>; have see 'aen<sup>2</sup>  
 > **t'o'i** suck see t'uut'

**t'ogh<sup>1</sup>** /paddle, fin/

<i>dur</i>	<b>t'ogh</b>	"
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>t'uux</b>	"
<i>pers</i>	<b>t'ox</b>	"

(ta#)O+Ø+t'ogh (op) paddle, row O

*dur* **c'et'ogh**, **tac'et'ogh** he is paddling; **c'ghit'ogh** he was paddling; **cenuu 'est'ogh** I am paddling a canoe; **niinayizt'ox** he is paddling staying in one place (*pers*)

P+e'l ne+ke#c'+Ø+t'ox W (op-pers) stir P

*i'el* **nekec'at'ox** he is stirring it (*pers*); *i'el* **nekec'ghit'ox** he was stirring it (*pers*)

-t'oghe' (n;Ø/taan) fin

-dzagha' **t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) pectoral fin

-t'aay **t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) pelvic fin, lit. 'chest fin'

-yen **t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) dorsal fin, lit. 'backbone fin'

-cel **t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) adipose fin, lit. 'fish tail fin'

-tsel **t'oghe'** (n;Ø/taan) anal fin

**tat'ogho** M (n;d/taan) oar

**t'ogh<sup>2</sup>** /split kindling/

<i>dur</i>	<b>t'ogh</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>t'uux</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>t'uux</b>	<b>t'ogh</b>	<b>t'ox</b>	<b>t'uux</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'ox</b>	"		

O+G+l+t'ogh (suc) split O (wood) into kindling

**ghalt'ogh** I split it, cut it into kindling, slats (*dur*); **c'alt'ogh** something is split (*dur*);

**kaydghilt'ogh** he split it up; **kaniidelt'ogh** he split up several piles of kindling

(dist); **ldziidghilt'ogh** he split it in two (*mom*); **tsets kelt'uuxden** where they customarily split wood (*dur-cus*)

**ghalt'oghi** (n;d/taan) kindling

**Tselt'ogh Na'** (pn) Liberty Creek, lit. 'split rock creek'

**cilt'ogho** M (n;d/taan) water container of hollowed out birch; *archaic*

**t'ox<sup>1</sup>** /nest/

**c'et'ox** (n;d/'aan) nest of bird, bee, squirrel

**C'et'ox Na'** (pn) creek into Mahlo River; creek into Gulkana River, lit. 'nest creek'

**Uk'ec'elt'oxi Bene'** (pn) Talsona Lake, lit. possibly 'nest is on it lake'; perhaps from obsolete verb nest is in position

**t'ox<sup>2</sup>** M /crack/ synonymous with **dogh** CLW

<i>neu</i>	<b>t'ox</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+G+l+t'ox** M (op-ono) be cracking sound

**ten tne't'ox** ice cracked (*ono*)

**t'ox**<sup>3</sup> CLW /soft snow/

neu      t'ox      "

**ko+n+D+t'ox** CLW (stat) be soft snow (in warm weather)  
**hwnest'ox** the snow is soft (neu)

> **t'ol** suck see **t'uut'**

**t'on**<sup>2</sup> \*-m /limp/

mom	t'uun'	t'on'	t'uul	t'uun'
per	t'uul	t'on'	t'uul	t'uun'
dur	t'on'	"		
cust	t'uus	"		

note that the momentaneous imperfective is **t'uun'**

(c'+)l+t'on' (mot) hop, limp; vault with pole

mom **i'tilt'uun'** you leap, hop, vault with a pole!; **lkey'tnelt'on'**, **lkec'ilt'on'** he pole-vaulted across; **dac'ilt'on'** he limped in; **tinac'ilt'on'** he limped out, hopped out on one leg; **luc'alt'uul** he is limping around (per); **nic'a'ilt'uus** he is jumping up and down (cust); **natelt'uus** M he is hopping about on one leg, he is walking with a crutch (cust)

**telt'uusi** (n) grasshopper CLW (*Caelifera* and *Ensifera*), lit. 'that which hops'

**O+G+l+t'on'** (suc) shoot O (slingshot); flick O with the finger

**tiilt'on'** I shot it (slingshot) (mom); **i'tnelt'on'** he is flicking something with his finger (dur); **dela' telt'uus** he is flicking his finger (cust)

**telt'uusi** (n;Ø/'aan) slingshot

> **t'on'** compress see **t'aan'**, **t'an'**, **t'on'**

> **t'ot**, **t'ot'** suck see **t'uut'**

**t'ots**<sup>1</sup>, **t'uuts** \*-ch<sup>w</sup> /stuff/

mom	t'uus	t'ots	t'os	t'uus
dist	t'ots	"		
neu	t'ots	"		
tran	t'uuts	"		
dur	t'ots	"		
cust	t'os	"		

**O+G+n+l+t'ots** (mot) put O in confined space, stuff O

mom **'use ts'es stngilt'ots** he piled up rocks on the fire; **hwtat'ah ngalt'ots** I stuffed it (quilt) in between; **neghaele' yi'shwnilt'ots** we stuffed our packs full; **kiinelt'os** they customarily stuff it in (cust)

**utat'ah nalt'odzi** (n;Ø/niic) quilt, lit. 'that which is stuffed in between'

**G+n+D/l+t'ots** (ext) be crowded, stuffed, full, stacked

neu **naz'aay datnet'ots** the bucket is full; **datnilt'uuts** it became full (tran); **dahwtnet'ots** area is crowded, packed full; **da'stnat'ots** we were crowded inside; **niltahwnet'ots** they are mixed together; **uyii tahwnat'ots** the water is full of dirt, leaves; **tsets katnighilt'ots** he has wood stacked in a pile; **kuggaedi ts'inet'ots** mosquitoes are crowded, are swarming

**P+gha+da#n+l+t'ots** W (op) pl wolves howl at P

**aydangalt'ots** they (wolves) were howling at it (dur)

-t'ose' (n;Ø/'aan) vagina

**t'ots**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch<sup>(w)</sup> /click/

ono      t'ots      "

**d+l+t'ots** (op-ono) be ticking, clicking sound

**delt'ots** there is a ticking, clicking sound (ono)

**delt'odzi** CL (n) dark-eyed junco (*Junco hyemalis*), lit. 'that which makes a clicking sound'

**tatnelt'odzi** CLW (n;Ø/'aan) clock, watch, lit. 'that which ticks'

> **t'ose'** vagina see **t'ots**

**t'uu'**<sup>1</sup> M /breast/ perhaps related to **t'uut'** suck

**t'uu'** M (n;d/'taan) breast

**-t'uutse'** M (n;Ø/'aan) nipple

**t'uu'**<sup>2</sup> W

**t'uu'u** (adv) on and on []; only in the following example: **t'uu'u tnetke'** tracks extend on and on

> **t'uux** paddle see **t'ogh'** split kindling see **t'ogh'**

> **t'uu'l** suck see **t'uut'**

> **t'uul** limp see **t'on'**

> **t'uun'** limp see **t'on'**

**t'uut', t'ot'** /suck/

<i>rev</i>	<b>t'ot</b>	<b>t'uut'</b>	<b>t'ot</b>	<b>t'ot</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>t'uut</b>	<b>t'uut'</b>	<b>t'ol</b>	<b>t'uut</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>t'ot</b>	"		
<i>neu1</i>	<b>t'uut'</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>t'ot'</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>t'ot'</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>t'ot</b>	"		

**O+G+l+t'uut'** (suc) suck, kiss O

**baa lt'ot** he is suckling (milk) (*rev*); **ighilt'uut'** he sucked it (*rev*); **inelt'ot** he kissed her (*sem*); **tniilt'ot** I kissed her (*sem*)

**ts'ah't'uudi** M (n) northern waterthrush (*Seiurus novaeboracensis*)

**G+l+t'uut'** (mot) mud, sticky substance moves; become stuck in sticky substance

*mom* **ggas nighalt'uut'** he got dirty, dirt penetrated it; **laets hwnidalt'uut'** dirt penetrated it; **sdghaege' ggash naghalt'uut'** my coat got dirty; **del nikalt'uut'** blood soaked into the ground; **hwni'tnalt'uut'** he got stuck in the mud; **hwnitnezelt'uut'** I accidentally got stuck

**G+l+t'ot'** (desc) be soft, sticky

**kult'ot'** the area, the ground is soft (*neu2*)

**d+l+t'ot'** (op-ono) be sucking, smacking sound

**dezaa hwdelt'ot'** he is making a smacking sound with his mouth (*ono*)

**n+D+t'uut'** (desc) liquid is murky, dark in color; *caus.* stir up O (liquid)

*neu1* **tsaey tanat'uut'** the tea is strong, dark; **'ele' tanit'ole** it isn't strong; **kanat'uut'** it (liquid) is murky, stirred up; **tadzaannat'uut'** water is murky; **tadzaannghilt'uut'** he stirred up the water (*mom*)

> **t'uuts** stuff see **t'ots**

**t'uuts'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch(') /black/ note that a root **t'uuch'** charcoal appears in Tlingit and Tsimshian

<i>neu</i>	<b>t'uuts'</b>	"	
<i>tran</i>	<b>t'uuts'</b>	"	
<i>conc</i>	<b>t'uuts'</b>	"	
<i>mom</i>	—	<b>t'uuts'</b>	[]



**G+l+t'uuts'** (*dim*) be black, dark in color

*neu dghalt'uuts'*, *lt'uuts'* it is black; *tuu nelt'uuts'* the water is dark; *tsitnelt'uuts'* he has black hair; *'ilt'uuts'* it turned black (*tran*); *taydilt'uuts'* he dyed it black (*tran*)

*delt'uuts'i* (*n*) silver fox (*Vulpes fulva var.*), *lit. 'that which is black'*

*ubede ts'i'it'uuts'i* (*n*) cross fox (*Vulpes fulva var.*), *lit. 'that which has partially black underside'*

*lt'uuts'i* (*n*) dark marten, *lit. 'that which is black'*

*c'aan nelt'uuts'i* (*n;n/taan*) whole wheat flour, *lit. 'flour that is dark'*

*tsidelt'uudzi M* (*n*) Bonaparte's gull (*Larus philadelphia*), *lit. 'that which is black headed'*

*nelt'uuts'ne CLW*, *nelt'uudze 'iinn M* (*n*) Negroes, black people

**O+G+Ø+t'uuts'** (*conv*) blacken O

*naynezt'uuts'* he blackened her face (*conc*); *sc'aen nay'nit'uuts'* blacken the baby! *after a successful hunt a baby's face would be blackened with charcoal*; *icihwdezt'uuts'* he blackened the end of it (*mom*); *ik'ey'dinit'uuts'* he blackened around it (*mom*)

**t'uuts'**<sup>2</sup> \*-ch' /peel/

*dur*            **t'uuts'**            "

**O+d+l+t'uuts'** (*op*) peel O (bark, rind)

*idghilt'uuts'* he peeled it (*dur*); *luk'ae na'aaye' 'i'aasde t'aghes 'sdelt'uuts'* in June we peel cottonwood (*dur*)

**t'uus, -t'uudze'** (*ni;d/taan*) rind, peeling: **ut'uus dilae** peel it!

**-lat'uudze'** (*n;d/taan*) outer bark of spruce, cottonwood, willow

**tset'uudze'** (*n;Ø/laa*) black rock lichen, *lit. 'rock rind'*

**-tsit'uudze'** (*n;Ø/laa*) baby's cradle cap skin, *lit. 'head rind'*

**-ket'uudze'** (*n;Ø/laa*) callus on foot

**ket'uudze' kae M** (*n;Ø/laa*) shoepacs, *lit. 'callus footwear'*

**ket'uuts' sel** (*n;Ø/laa*) dress shoes, *lit. 'callus footwear'*

**t'uuy**

**nalt'uuy** (*n*) tundra swan (*Cygnus columbianus*), *onomatopoetic of its call*

> **t'uus** limp *see t'on'*

# tl

**tlaak** *M* /tick/

*ono* **tlaak** "

**d+l+tlaak** *M* (*op-ono*) be ticking sound

**deltlaak** it (clock) is ticking (*ono*)

**deltlaagga** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) clock, watch, *lit.* 'that which ticks'

> **tlaan** crave *see laa*<sup>1</sup>

> **tlaat** move quickly *see tlet*<sup>1</sup>; tight *see tlet*<sup>2</sup>

**tla** *M*

**ostla** *M* (*exc*) quit it!, stop it!

**tlagh** /oil/ perhaps a derived root related to **tlaek'** classify mushy object

**tlagh, -tlaghe'** (*n;Ø/'aan, Ø/kaan*) oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease

<i>dur</i>	<b>tlagh</b>	"	
<i>conc</i>	<b>tlagh</b>	"	
<i>mom</i>	—	<b>tlagh</b>	□
<i>rev</i>	—	<b>tlagh</b>	□
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tliigh</b>	"	

**O+G+l+tlagh** (*conv*) rub, anoint O with oil, ointment

**ighiltlagh** he rubbed it with oil (*dur*); **sts'ene' 'eltlagh** I am rubbing my leg with oil (*conc*); **tniziltlagh** you put ointment on your own face (*conc*)

**ko+d+l+tlagh** (*conv*) paint an area

**hwlaaxe hwdetlagh** he painted the floor (*conc*); **'aadze' ts'en hwdetlagh** he painted the outside (*conc*); **icihwdetlagh** he painted the tip of it (*mom*); **inekehwdetlagh** he painted around it (*rev*)

> **tlae'** classify mushy object *see tlaek'*

> **tlaegge'** old, tattered *see tlaek'*

> **tlaex** classify mushy object *see tlaek'*

**tlaek'** (**tlox**), **tlok'** /classify mushy object/

<i>neu1</i>	<b>tlaek'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlaex</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlaex</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlaex</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlox</b>	<b>tlox</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaex</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tlox</b>			
<i>dur</i>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaek'</b>	<b>tlaex</b>	<b>tlaex</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>tlox</b>	"		
<i>conc</i>	<b>tlok'</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>tlok'</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>tlok'</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>tlaek',tlok'</b>	"		
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>tlok'e</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tlox</b>	"		

- G+Ø+tlæk'** (*stat-clas*) mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in position  
*neu1 ts'iztlæ'* he is outstretched, relaxed; *ts'ighitlæ'* he was outstretched; *uzaa xu'uztlæ'* his mouth is toothless; *bestl'es nadestlæ'* mud is splattered here and there; *dahwdetlæ'* a container is filled with a mushy substance  
*ts'engastlaeggi* (*n*) dolly varden char, "trout" (*Salevinus malma*), *lit. said to mean 'one that is homely'*
- O+G+Ø+tlæk'** (*stat-clas*) keep wet, mushy, deteriorated O in position  
*lic'ae yiztlæ'* the dog is keeping it (piece of food) (*neu*); *unic'ac'itlæ'* he is wearing something tattered (*neu*); *benay'destlox* I am keeping a hot pack on it (*cust*); *denay'detlox* he is keeping a hot pack on himself (*cust*)
- O+G+Ø+tlæk'** (*mot-clas*) handle mushy, wet, deteriorated O  
*mom initlæ'* he arrived carrying it (piece of meat); *dayinitlæ'* he brought it in; *yae' iteztlæ'* he threw it away; *ik'ekuztlæ'* it (bear) covered it (carcass) with dirt; *sayatlæ'* he ate it (mushy object); *luk'etse' tinitlæ'* he threw fish heads in the water; *ukezitlæx* draw a picture of it (mushy object) on it; *bestl'es ile' ghitlæ'* he handed him some mud; *tatlok'e 'uyggu kaghitlæ'dze' ye debeldii' yighitlæ'* he brought up some algae from below and put it in his coat; *luyatlox* he is carrying it around (*per*); *neke'itlox* turn it over! (*rev*)
- G+Ø+tlæk'** (*mot*) mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves independently, falls; rot, deteriorate; become worn, shapeless; dissolve, disintegrate; animate falls, collapses  
*mom naghitlæ'* he, it (mud) fell down; *natatlox ts'e' yaene' taniil* it will happen that he will just fall down (dead); *luk'ae zes u'el naghitlæ'* the fish skin fell off of him; *kentsiis kadghitlæ'* the moccasins wore out; *katdatlox* it will wear out, deteriorate; *tsigi ggaay uk'ey'nitlæ'* the roasted fish broke in two; *banitlæ'* a hole wore through it; *yae' koostlæ'* I fell sprawling; *tneztlæ'* it (rotten tree) fell over; *loostlox* I am relaxed (*per*)
- P+ke#Ø+tlæk'** (*mot*) P's shoes, footwear become worn out  
*skets'ineztlæ'* my footwear wore out (*mom*); *ukenay'dinitlæ'* it (footwear) wore out (*mom*)
- d+Ø/D+tlæk'** (*mot*) walk with wet footgear, walk tracking mud  
*dadinitlæ'*, *dadetlæ'* he came in tracking mud (*mom*); *hwnidenstlæ'* I walked into a muddy area (*mom*); *ludatlox* he is going around with wet footgear (*per*)
- O+n+Ø+tlæk'** (*op*) eat mushy O  
*ingitlæ'* he ate it (mush) (*dur*)
- O+G+Ø+tlok'** (*suc or conv*) strike, daub O with wet object  
*sneztlox* he threw mud at me once (*sem*); *yiztlo'* he daubed it with mud (*conc*); *kestlox* it splattered against it (*sem*); *ingitlo'* he threw mud at it repeatedly (*cons*); *tatlo' yanilnaghitlox* he compressed algae together (*cust*); *kasighil'aayi naalidghitlo'* ‡the seal fell asleep (*cons*), *lit. 'sleep struck the seal'*  
*tanakonstlox* (*n*) beaver (nickname), *lit. 'it daubs in the water'*
- G+l+tlæk'** (*dim*) be moist, soggy; meat is fresh  
*neu1 c'etsen' ltlæ'* the meat is fresh; *hwdeltlæ'* the area is soggy, muddy; *tadeltlæ'* the skin is raw, wet
- na#l+tlok'** (*conv*) become soggy; *caus.* soak O  
*natlo'* it became wet, soggy (*conc*); *nayitlo'* he soaked it (*conc*)
- O+G+Ø+tlok'** (*conv*) overcook O  
*conc stlo'* it (meat) is overcooked; *nestlo'* it (berry jam) is overcooked; *yiztlo'* he overcooked it
- n+D+tlok'** (*desc*) be soft, overripe  
*unaat nadetlok M* its (trout's) flesh is soft (*neu2*); *gigi natlo'* the berries are overripe, soft (*neu2*)
- d+l+tlæk'**, **tlok'** (*op-ono*) be squishy, squashing sound  
*tneltlæ'* he (person without teeth) is chewing noisily (*ono*); *kekedeltlo'* there is the sound of feet squishing in the mud (*ono*)

**dey'deltlok'i** (n) moose with new set of antlers, *lit. 'that which is making squashing noise with its horns'*

**G+l+tllok'+e** (desc-neg) be fragile, easily broken, brittle; with **ko-** have magical power  
*neu-neg dghaltlok'e* it is fragile, easily broken; **deltlok'e** it (stick) is brittle; **ba kaltlok'e** for him things are magical, lucky, *lit. 'events are brittle for him'*

**d+Ø+tllok'+e** *M* (desc-neg) be cheap  
**c'aan ditloggo** food is cheap (*neu*)

**tlo', tlogge'** (adj) soggy, mushy; mushy substance

**tatlo' CLW, tehtlok** *M* (n;Ø/laa) algae, *lit. 'water mush'*

**-tl'atlogge'** (n;Ø/kaan) dregs, sediment, *lit. 'bottom mush'*

**-engestatlogge'** (n;Ø/laek') snot, *lit. 'nostril mush'*

**tlaegge'** (adj) decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless, dilapidated; often used for humorous effect: **nen tlaegge'** you rotten old thing; **deniigi ts'ene' tlaegge'**  
**bakuzggani its'e' kutsighitsaet** he threw in to him a dry old moose bone; **dghaec tlaegge' nidghelniic** I am wearing a tattered coat

**tlaen** *M* \*-n /cross-cousin/

**-tlaen** *M* (n) man's male, woman's female cross-cousin; possibly related to **tlen** brother-in-law

**tle** /little/

**tle** (adj) little, small; less productive than **ggaay**; mainly used in compounds

**Bestle Na'** (pn) creek into Klutina Lake, *lit. 'little bank creek'*

**Centleggha** (pn) hill on Tonsina River, *lit. 'at the little flat'*

**xa'tle** (adv) a little, slightly: **xa'tle kensyaes** I speak a little

**sdiitle** (adv) a little bit: **sdiitle yaene' hwngel'aen'** I could only see a little; **sdiitle nilc'aata na'es** it steps a little bit apart (bowlegged)

**k'aatle** (adv) almost, nearly, very soon: **k'aatle tiisyaa** I almost went

**ht'ae'tle** (adv) very little, barely: **ht'ae'tle ghiltsi'i** it is very small

**duuhwk'etle** (adv) a little bit, not much: **duuhwk'etle 'el dade'estnes** I only know a little bit

> **tle'** in **-stle'** footwear see **sel'**

> **tlet** move quickly see **tlet'**; tight see **tlet'**

**tlen** \*-n /brother-in-law/

**-tlen** (n) man's brother-in-law, man's sister's husband, wife's brother, brother's wife, sister-in-law: **nittlen** brothers-in-law

**tlet'** (tlaat) /move quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tlaat</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlaat</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlaat</b>
<i>cont</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		

**l+tlet** (mot) sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly, runs, leaps, jumps; plural is **D+tsaak'**

*mom* **tiltlaat** run, move quickly!; **nateltlet** he started back quickly; **sta'iltlet** he ran off, escaped; **xael yits'ina'iltlet** it leaped out from inside the pack; **i'el ti'iltlet** it dove,

leaped into the water with him; **keghiltlet** he quickly climbed up; **uni'di ts'e'iltlet** he sneezed; **ike'iltlet** it leaped, jumped across; **ghaltlet** he is running along (*prog*); **nekeghaltlet** he is running in a circle (*prog*); **lu'iltlet** he was running around (*per*); **lutaltlet** he will run around

**tuuk'e nateltledi** (*n*) water boatman beetle (*Corixidae*), *lit.* 'that which leaps on water'  
**teseltledi** *W* (*n*) dipper, water ouzel (*Cinclus mexicanus*), *lit.* 'that which thrusts its head in the water'

(*i*+) **d+i+l+tlet** (*mot*) fire burns, ignites quickly; *caus.* ignite, light O; a faster burning than the theme **d+Ø+k'aan**; *i* is only used in a few derivatives  
*mom* **diltlet** it caught on fire; **idiltlaa** make a fire, light it!; **idiltlet** he made it (fire); **idultlaade** let him light it; **naydiltlaa** you build it (fire) back up!; **nahwdaltlet** it (structure) burned down; **utl'ay'deltlet** it burned up completely; **utl'ay'diziltlaa** burn it up!; **itl'ay'deltlet** he burned it up; **uk'ey'deltlet** it burned in two; **uk'ey'dentlet** I burned it in two

**P+el ko+D+tlet** (*desc* ||) P is in a crisis situation, an emergency; *caus.* cause P to be in a crisis situation  
*neu* **u'el katlet** he (P) has an emergency, a crisis; **u'el kustlet** a crisis occurred for him; **s'el kuttlet** he caused crisis for me; **tsaani i'el kuttlet** the bear caused a crisis for him

**u+d+gh+l+tlet** (*mot*) dissolve; snow melts quickly (in spring); skin peels, detaches, becomes chapped  
*mom* **c'udgheltlet** something (snow) melted; **nadaexi 'udgheltlet** snow melted; **utsaadle' gha c'udgheltlet** something (hot) melted through his stomach; **ta'udgheltlet** it dissolved in water; **szaa ts'ikudgheltlet** my mouth got chapped, developed canker sores; **sketl'aa ts'ikudgheltlet** skin came off the sole of my foot  
*nominalization from unproductive verb theme:*

**yiitaditledi** *W* (*n*; Ø/taan) skin stretcher for small game

**tlet<sup>2</sup>** (tlaa) /tight/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tlaa</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlet</b>	<b>tlaa</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>tlet</b>	"		

**d+n+l+tlet** (*mot or ext*) become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged, congested; *caus.* cause O to become full, congested

**ni'tneltlet** something (saw) got pinched (in saw cut) (*mom*); **syidah ninay'tneltlet** something got caught in my throat, ‡I am grieving (*mom*); **dahwtneltlet** the place is full, congested, crowded (*neu*); **dahwtnentlet** I filled the place up (*mom*); **sengesta hwdan'tneltlet** my sinuses got clogged with something (*dist*); **nilghahtneltlet** it (knot) is tied together tightly (*neu*); **lidatneltlet** it (door, plug) got stuck closed (*mom*)

**d+l+tlet** (*stat*) be stiff, have arthritis, a cramp

**uts'entah hwdeltlet** his legs are stiff, he has arthritis, a cramp in his legs (*neu*)

**tles** *M* \*-[]

**tles-** *M* (*i*) hunched, huddled []; *only in the following:* **dac'etles'aan** it (porcupine) is sitting up hunched, huddled; **c'etlesgha'aal** it (rabbit) is hopping along

- > **tliigh** smear *see* **tlagh**
- > **tlo'** classify mushy object *see* **tlaek'**
- > **tlo'i** bruised *see* **tlot'**
- > **tlogge'** soggy, mushy *see* **tlaek'**
- > **tlox** classify mushy object *see* **tlaek'**
- > **tlok'** classify mushy object *see* **tlaek'**
- > **tlot** bruised *see* **tlot'**



**tlot** /cartilage/

-**entlode'** (n;n/'aan) nose cartilage of fish

-**yentlode'** (n;Ø/'aan) cartilage in salmon's back

**tlot'**, **tluut'** /bruised/ cf. **luut'** scab, bruise, a related root

<i>neu</i>	<b>tlot'</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>tluut'</b>	<b>tlot</b>

**d+l+tlot'** (*desc*) blood is clotted, coagulated

**del deltlot'** blood is clotted, coagulated (*neu*)

Ø+**tluut'** (*u:tran*) become bruised, bloody, clotted with blood; have a birthmark

'**itluut'** it (meat) got bloody, it (wound) got clotted with blood, he got bruised; he has a birthmark (*tran*)

> **tluu'ɪ** be bruised see **tlot'**

# tl'

**tl'aa'** /posterior/

df: **tl'aa**, **tl'a**, **tl'a'**, **tl'aadi**, **tl'aadze'**, **tl'aane**, **tl'aax**

-**tl'aa** (an) bottom of, posterior of, rear; headwaters of stream; common in place names: **saet**  
**tl'aa** bottom of a box

-**ketl'aa** (an,n;Ø/niic) sole of the foot, sole of a boot

**tehtl'aa** (an) bottom of a body of water

**Ts'itu' Tl'aa** (pn) headwaters of the Copper River, lit. 'major river headwaters'

**Tatitl'aa** (pn) Valdez Arm, Valdez, lit. 'rear water'

**Stl'aa Na'** (pn) Slana River, lit. 'rear river'

-**ghustl'aa** (n;ll) inner cheek

**K'ats'i Tl'aadi** (pn) Mount Blackburn, lit. 'that which is at the head of cold (river)'

**tatl'aa** (an) headwaters of a stream

**tatl'ahwt'aene** (n) upper Ahtna people, lit. 'headwaters people'

**Tatl'ah Nene'** (pn) upper Copper River area

-**tl'aax** (an) general area at the bottom; at the headwaters of: **'unggot utl'aax gha cu yet nits'enaes** we went upland there to its headwaters

**xal tl'aaxi**, **xal ketl'aaxdi** (n;Ø/taan) sled runners, lit. 'that which is at the bottom of the sled'

**tutiil tl'aaxi** (n;d/taan) saucer, lit. 'that which is at the bottom of a cup'

-**tl'a'**, **tl'a-** (nic;Ø/'aan) butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **its'e' neketl'aztsiy** he turned his rear toward him; **nitl'adinidaas** sit down, put your rear down!

**c'etl'a'** (n;Ø/niic) skirt

-**tl'a' ts'iige'** (n;Ø/niic) tapered tail on man's skin shirt, lit. 'butt umbilical cord'

-**tl'atsen'** (n;Ø/'aan) buttocks, cheeks of the buttocks

-**tl'atlogge'** (n;Ø/kaan) dregs, sediment, lit. 'bottom mushy substance'

**tl'asel'**, **tl'astle'** (n;Ø/laa) pants, lit. 'rear footwear'; note the irregular possessed form

**tl'ankaani** (n;Ø/taan) needle

**tl'aztaani** (n;Ø/taan) enclosed caribou fence, corral, lit. 'long object that is in the rear'

**Tl'atibene'** (pn) Klutina Lake, lit. 'headwaters lake'

**Tl'ahwdinaesi** (pn) mountain west of Tazlina Glacier, lit. 'tall one at the headwaters'

**tl'adaak'e** (an) ridge, top of hill

**tl'atahen** (n) youngest child, lit. 'the last one'

-**entl'aa**, **-entl'a-** (nc;n/'aan) side of the face: **bentl'aa hwdezk'an'** ‡there is a sundog, lit. 'it is burning at its (sun's) cheeks'

**bentl'aa key'aas hwt'aene** (n) Negroes, black people, lit. 'people with sun shining on the sides of their faces'

**bentl'aadi** (n;Ø/taan) 45-70 rifle, lit. 'that which is at the side of the face'

-**entl'abets'** (n;n/'aan) cheek (of the face)

-**tl'aane** (an) at the back border of; hem of garment

**tak'etl'aane** (an) upper margin of high water mark of lake, stream

**dek'etl'aane** (an) cut bank

**Dek'etl'aane** Cae'e (pn) creek into Klutina River, *lit.* 'cut bank mouth'

**P+k'etl'aa**, **P+k'etl'aat** (pp) in the angle of, in the corner of; head of lake; after the departure of, in the absence of P: **uk'etl'aa ninayiltaen** he was put in his place (after he died); **uk'etl'aa nayadzel** he chopped it down where he had been (standing); **Mendaes Dzele' nek'e netsiye 'iinn k'etl'aat** Mentasta Mountain, like us, is what is left in the absence of our grandfathers

**ben k'etl'aa** (an) head of lake

**-nehk'etl'aa** (an) corner of the eye

**-ts'ihk'etl'aa** (an) corner of a room

**k'etl'aadze'** (adv) []: **k'etl'aadze' nasdaa** he barely survived, is near death

**tl'a** (vpf) bound postposition

**P+tl'a#** (ads:ss mom) to the completion of, catching up with P: **itl'alkae'** he tracked it down; **utl'ay'stggez** it wore away completely

**P+tl'a#** (ads:gh mom) exterminating P: **kutl'ahwdalnen** they all died off; **xutl'akehwdilnen** they killed them all off; **tl'akat'aan** they were exterminated

**tl'aa<sup>2</sup>** M; possibly a loanword from Upper Tanana or Kutchin

**denehtl'aa** M (n;Ø/niic, Ø/'aan) paper, book, letter

**tl'aa<sup>o</sup>** (tl'ae) /herd moves/

mom	tl'aes	tl'aa,tl'aey	tl'ael	[]
per	tl'ael	tl'aa	tl'ael	[]
cust	tl'aes	"		

**l+tl'aa'** (mot) large herd (of caribou, sheep) moves, migrates; flock of birds walks; *there is some evidence for distinct stem allomorphy in M*

mom **tel'tl'aa** a herd started moving; **nateltl'aes** a herd is starting back; **nateltl'aa nateltl'aey** M a herd started back; **lu'iltl'aa** a herd was moving around (per); **lache gheltl'ael** ptarmigan are walking along (prog)

**Xanc'eltl'aesde** (pn) site near Lake Creek (upper Susitna River), *lit.* 'where something (caribou) migrates through'

> **tl'aax** area at the bottom see **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**

> **tl'aane** back border, hem see **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**

> **tl'aat** in **k'etl'aat** in the corner of, in the absence of see **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**

**tl'aas** M \*-[] /lake snail/ probably reanalyzed from **tl'aghes** lamprey

**tl'aas** M (n) lake snail (*Pulmonata*)

> **tl'a** rear see **tl'aa'**; in **tl'aghes** pacific lamprey see **ghes':tl'aghes'**; in **tl'aghests'en**, **tl'asts'en** left side see **ghes':tl'aghes'**

> **tl'a'** rear, butt see **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**

**tl'ae** /crotch/

**-tl'ae**, **tl'e-** (an,c) crotch

**-tl'egha'** (n;d/laa) pubic hair

**tl'ael** /black birch burl/

**tl'ael**, **tl'el-** (nc;Ø/'aan) black birch burl; used as tinder for firedrill

**tl'eltael** W (n) a type of fungus []

> **tl'ael** herd moves see **tl'aa'** (tl'ae)

> **tl'aes** herd moves see **tl'aa'** (tl'ae)

- > **tl'e** in **tl'egha'** pubic hair *see* **tl'ae**  
 > **tl'e't** fart *see* **tl'iit'**<sup>2</sup>  
 > **tl'ede** waist *see* **tl'et'**<sup>3</sup>  
 > **tl'el** in **tl'etael** fungus *see* **tl'ael**; liquid or multiple objects move independently *see* **tl'iit'**

**tl'en** \*-n<sup>y</sup> /barbed/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tl'en</b>	<b>tl'iin'</b>	<b>tl'iil</b>	<b>tl'iin'</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>tl'en</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tl'iin'</b>	<b>tl'en</b>	<b>tl'iil</b>	<b>tl'iin'</b>

*note that momentaneous imperfective stem is tl'iin'*

**D+tl'en** (*stat*) be barbed

**stl'en** it (hook, arrowhead) is barbed (*neu*)

**stl'eni** (*n;Ø/taan*) fish spear

**ut'aann stl'eni** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) barbed spearhead

**O+G+Ø+tl'en** *M* (*suc*) saw O

**tsets ditl'en** saw the wood! (*dur*); **lets dghastl'en** I sawed lumber (*dur*); **natngastl'en** I sawed it down (*mom*); **katnitl'iin'** saw it up! (*mom*); **kaytnitl'en** he sawed it up (*mom*)

**c'etl'eni** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) saw, *lit. 'that which saws something'*

**nildzincdetl'eni** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) rip saw, *lit. 'that which saws lengthwise'*

**decen tael detl'eni** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) crosscut saw, *lit. 'that which saws lumber'*

**natngestl'eni** *M* (*n;d/taan*) Star Tobacco, *lit. 'that which is sawed'*

**tl'en** (*adj*) []

**-ghustl'en** *CLW*, **-ghutl'en** *M* (*an*) space between the teeth

**neghustl'en detsiyi** (*n;d/taan*) toothpick, *lit. 'stick that probes between the teeth'*

**tl'et'** *M* /lowbush cranberry/

**ntl'et** *M* (*n*) lowbush cranberry (*Vaccinium vitis-idaea*)

**tl'et'**<sup>2</sup> /confined/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tl'et</b>	"
------------	--------------	---

**G+l+tl'et** (*dim*) be tight, be confined, a small space

**kaltl'et** the area is confined, the space is small (*neu*); **sa ghaltl'et** it (coat) is tight on me (*neu*)

**t+n+l+tl'et** (*stat*) be confined to a small space

**tnezeltl'et** I am confined to a small space (*neu*)

**na#ko+d+n+l+tl'et** (*stat*) be covered with a flat surface covering; *caus.* keep O covered with a flat surface

**nahwtneiltl'et** structure is covered with bark, with a roofing material (*neu*); **c'elaats'i**

**kae nahwtneiltl'et** I have it covered with bark (*neu*)

**O+l+tl'et** [] *M* (*u:sem*) grip, pinch O with tweezers

**yiltl'et** he gripped it with tweezers; **duusi ltl'et** ‡the sun comes out []; *an obscure idiom in W; perhaps 'it grips the floor'*

**dagha' c'itl'edi** [] *M* (*n*) tweezers for plucking whiskers

**tl'et'**<sup>3</sup> /waist/

**-tl'ede** (*an*) waist

> **tl'et'** fart *see* **tl'iit'**

**tl'ets'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ts' /strike with fist; fly swiftly/

<i>sem</i>	<b>tl'es</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>tl'ets'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	<b>tl'ets'</b>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iis</b>
<i>drv</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>tl'ets'</b>	"		
<i>neu1</i>	<b>tl'ets'</b>	"		
<i>neu2</i>	<b>tl'es</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tl'es</b>	"		

**O+G+l+tl'ets'** (*suc*) strike, hit, punch O with fist

**'iltl'es** hit it, him once! (*sem*); **yiltl'es** he hit it once (*sem*); **ineltl'es** he hit him in the face once (*sem*); **ighiltl'es** he hit it repeatedly (*cons*); **koltl'es** he is, I am punching an area, knocking on a door (*cons*); **kuniiltl'es** I hit them (*sem*)

*mom* **yuniniltl'es** he punched at him (once); **suntl'iis** he is punching at me (*drv*); **i'el teltl'es** he beat him up, gave him a licking; **u'el taltl'es** he will get beaten up; **uts'ik'ehc'gheltl'es** he got beaten up badly; **kaytngiltl'es** he hit him all over (his face); **scin'tneltl'es** he pretended to hit me (*sem*); **yay'naltl'es** he swung and missed him; **itikatniltl'es** he grazed him with a punch

**d+l+tl'ets'** (*op-ono*) be knocking sound

**ba'aadi deltl'ets'** there is a knock at the door (*ono*)

**n#ko+d+Ø+tl'ets'** (*ext*) be firm, solid

**tene nhwdeztl'ets'** the trail is firm (*neu1*)

**n+gh+D+tl'es** (*stat*) be blunt

**tsinsdlæ langestl'es** the mattock is blunt (*neu2*)

**tl'es, centl'es CLW** (*n;Ø/taan*) blunt-headed arrow for small game

**ggax tl'es** (*n*) rabbit arrow

**-latl'esi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) blunted hand with no fingers

**tl'es-** (*i*) **u'el tl'estelggaet** he knocked him unconscious

**l+tl'ets'** (*mot*) fly swiftly, car goes swiftly

*mom* **sta'iltl'es** it flew away; **datgge xa'iltl'es** it flew up through an opening; **i'el inadiltl'es** it flew dodging him; **tsiitl' k'editl'es** it customarily flew down into the snow (*cust*); **idghaghaltl'es** it (car) side-swiped it

**tl'ets'**<sup>2</sup>, **tl'iits'**<sup>1</sup> \*-ch' /blue/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tl'ets',tl'es</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	<b>tl'iits'</b>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iis</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>tl'ets'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	<b>tl'iits'</b>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iis</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iits'</b>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iis</b>

**d+D+tl'ets'** be blue-green, be dark in color

*neu* **datl'ets'** it is blue, dark in color; **tl'ogh datl'ets'** the grass is green; **natnestl'ets'** there are blue spots; **ukacdetl'es M** it is chartreuse; **ts'es c'edetl'es M** the rock is dark in color; **u'el nahwtneestl'ets'** he is blue in the face from anger

*tran* **ditl'iits'** it turned blue; **hwtnitl'iits'** it got dark (due to cloud cover); **hwdlii k'e tnitl'iits'** his face darkened (from sunburn) from the spring crust; **u'el hwtnitl'iits'** he fainted, blacked out

**sidatl'ets'i** (*n*) mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), *lit.* 'that which is blue headed'

**tnatl'ets'i** (*n;n/'aan*) large bead, *lit.* 'that which is blue'; said to be Russian trade beads; *cf.* **ya'yu'** small bead

**u'el nay'nitl'edzi** (*n*) ink

**citnetl'edzi M** (*n*) dark-eyed junco (*Junco hyemalis*), *lit.* 'that which is blue tailed'

**Nahwtl'iidze' Bene'** (*pn*) Deep Lake, *lit.* 'blue lake'

**-caan hwdistl'iize'** (*n*) dark blood of fish, *lit.* 'blue area of the stomach'



- tl'ets' (n,adj;Ø/laek') gall; dark, bluish object  
 tseles tl'ets' (n;Ø/laek') eye medicine made out of ground squirrel gall  
 -nehtl'ets' (n;n/'aan) pupil of the eye  
 cetl'ets' L (n) plant (unidentified) [], lit. 'dark tail'  
 Bestl'ets' (pn) King Mountain, lit. 'dark stone'  
 -tl'edze' (n;Ø/'aan) gall bladder; fish milt  
 tl'ets'i (n) male fish  
 O+d+n+Ø+tl'ets' M (op) write O  
 c'etniltl'ets' write something! (dur); c'etngastl'ets' I wrote something (dur)  
 c'+d+n+l+tl'iits' (mot) rain clouds, showers move  
 i'tniltl'iits' rain clouds, a shower arrived (mom); i'tnaitl'es rain clouds will form (mom);  
 luy'tniniltl'iits' rain clouds were moving about, it was showering (per)

tl'es<sup>1</sup> \*-sh\* /slime/

- tl'ese', tl'es (nc;Ø/laek') slime of fish  
 bestl'es (n;Ø/laek') mud  
 tl'ests'aey (n) arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*), lit. possibly 'slime woman'  
     neu      tl'es      "  
     tran      tl'es      "  
 G+l+tl'es (desc) be slimy  
 ltl'es it is slimy (neu); 'iltl'es it became slimy  
 G+l+tl'es (desc) food is rotten, overly fermented and inedible  
 c'etse' nehtl'es the fish head is rotten, overly fermented (neu)

tl'es<sup>2</sup> W \*-[]

- neu      tl'es      "  
 d+n+i+Ø+tl'es W (desc) be a big eater  
 tnl'tl'es he is a big eater (neu)

- > tl'es strike with fist, blunt-headed arrow see tl'ets'; blue see tl'ets'; coagulate see tl'iits'  
 > tl'ii'l liquid or multiple objects move see tl'iit'

tl'iic'

tsiis tl'iic'i (n,pn) a type of mineral, possibly mercury; mountain at the head of the Susitna River

- > tl'ii'l saw O see tl'en  
 > tl'iin' saw O see tl'en

tl'iit'<sup>1</sup> /liquid or multiple objects move independently/

mom	tl'iit	tl'iit'	tl'el	tl'iit
dist	tl'iit	tl'iit'	tl'iit	tl'iit
prog	tl'el			
per	tl'el	tl'iit'	tl'el	tl'iit
cust	tl'et	"		
ono	tl'iit'	"		

- G+Ø+tl'iit' (mot) liquid, multiple objects move independently, fall  
 mom naghiltl'iit' it (water, sand) fell down; caan teztl'iit' rain started to sprinkle; caan  
 tetl'et rain sprinkles (cust); tuu nadeztl'iit' water spilled; tuu nadatl'el water is  
 spilling out (prog); ukac'eztl'iit' a rash broke out on him, he got smallpox, measles;  
 sts'e' kaghiltl'iit' I broke out in pimples; yaas kaghiltl'iit' snow blew up in the air;  
 said when the sky is red in the morning

**nic'anditl'edi** (n;d/laa) pick-up sticks game, *lit. 'objects that move upward'*

**nekatl'edi** [] *L (n) chicken pox; analysis uncertain*

**O+G+I+tl'iit'** (mot) move liquid, multiple O quickly

*mom laets sle' 'itl'iit' hand me some soil!; ile' c'ghitl'iit' he handed something to him; tsaey di'eltl'iit' I am pouring tea; ngha daaltl'iit' I poured it for you; sa dinac'itl'iit' pour another (cup) for me!; dinanyitl'iit' he poured it into containers (dist); naz'aay yi'snetl'et we customarily put them (berries) in a bucket (cust); kaytngitl'iit' he put them (potatoes) in a pile; naytnetl'iit' he scattered them (berries); tuu ik'e nadetl'iit' he sprinkled water on it; ik'e nakultl'iit' he covered it (with dirt); nilkaytl'iit' I piled it (sand) up; saas yae' tiitl'iit' I threw sand away; niltayinitl'iit' he mixed them (liquids) together; niltayniniltl'iit' he mixed them (berries) together; 'alk'e nikultl'iit' it (snow) has been moved, plowed into a pile; daytninitl'iit' he filled it; tuu utaniltl'iit' pour water on it!; cenuu yii tatetl'iit' he bailed out the canoe*

**u'el ditaltl'edi** (n;Ø/taan) water dipper, *lit. 'that with which water is poured in'*

**u'el dic'eltl'edi** (n;Ø/aan) funnel, *lit. 'that with which something is poured in'*

**uyii tay'deltl'edi** (n;d/taan) teapot, *lit. 'that in which something (tea) is dropped in the water'*

**tiltl'edi** (n;Ø/tlaek') garbage, slop pile, *lit. 'that which is thrown out'*

**tnetl'edi** (n;n/aan) dice

**tu#I+tl'iit'** (mot) bail water

**uyii datuniltl'iit'** you bail water!

**d+l+tl'iit'** (op-ono) be sound of liquid sprinkling, splattering, multiple objects rattling

*ono tadel'tl'iit' there is the sound of rain sprinkling; batadel'tl'iit' there is the sound of rain sprinkling on it; baxaedeltl'iit' there is the sound of grease splattering on it; riddle: tic'aata sen xal k'edeltl'iit' in the woods there is a sound like a medicine club answer: an owl's eyebrows; saseltne'tl'iit' sweat is dripping off of me*

**tl'iit'**<sup>2</sup>, **tl'et'** /fart/

**tl'et'** (n;Ø) fart

<i>conc</i>	<b>tl'iit'</b>	"
<i>dur</i>	<b>tl'iit'</b>	"
<i>ono</i>	<b>tl'et'</b>	"

**Ø+tl'iit'** (conv) to fart

**ztl'iit'** he farted (*conc*); **ghitl'iit'** he farted repeatedly

**d+l+tl'et'** (op-ono) be the sound of a fart

**deltl'et'** there is the sound of a fart (*ono*)

**tl'iits'**<sup>2</sup> \*-[] /coagulate/ perhaps related to **tl'ets'**<sup>2</sup> blue

<i>tran</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	<b>tl'iits'</b>	<b>tl'es</b>	<b>tl'iis</b>
-------------	---------------	-----------------	--------------	---------------

**G+i+Ø+tl'iits'** (u:tran) liquid hardens, dries, coagulates; with **d+n** become constipated

*tran del 'itl'iits' blood hardened, dried; tsiis 'itatl'es the paint will dry; uyii tnitl'iits' he got constipated*

> **tl'iits'** blue see **tle'ts'**<sup>2</sup>

**tl'iis** \*-sh\* /call of thrush/

<i>ono</i>	<b>tl'iis</b>	"
------------	---------------	---

**d+l+tl'iis** (op-ono) be whistling noise, be call of varied thrush

**deltl'iis** it (thrush) is calling (*ono*)

**natl'iizi** (n) varied thrush (*Hylocichla sp.*), *lit. 'that which makes tl'iis call'*

**uyii c'udel'tl'iisi** (n) shrill whistle

> **tl'iis** strike with fist see **tl'ets'**<sup>2</sup>; blue see **tl'ets'**<sup>2</sup>; coagulate see **tl'iits'**<sup>2</sup>

## tl'i

tl'i (vpf) thematic; only in the following: **tl'inazdaa** it (fetus) is in breech position

## tl'ic<sup>1</sup> /quick/

neu                      tl'ic                      "

1+tl'ic (desc) be quick

ltl'ic he moves, acts quickly (neu); **k'a' ltl'ic** the gun fires quickly (neu)

## tl'ic<sup>2</sup> /flea/

**c'etl'ige'** (n) flea (*Siphonaptera*); applies to most animal fleas but not dog fleas

yes **tl'ige'** (n) snow flea (*Achorutes*)

## tl'ic<sup>3</sup>

**ntl'igi** (n) caribou in summer; rare, not well known

## tl'ogh /grass/ possibly related to tl'uu manipulate fiber

**tl'ogh** (n;d/taan) grass (*Gramineae*)

**tl'ogh tael** (n;d/taan, d/niic) sedge, wide grass; grass mat (*Cyperaceae*), lit. 'wide grass'

**tl'ogh del'ots'i** (n;d/taan) soft grass used as boot liner

**[tl'ogh destbedzi]** (n) grass species (unidentified), lit. 'grass that is wide'; from *de Laguna*

**tl'ogh tsen** (n) wormwood (*Artemisia spp.*), lit. 'fragrant grass'

**tl'ogh k'eltsiini CL** (n) green, lit. 'that which looks like grass'

> **tl'ox** manipulate rope see **tl'uu**

## tl'uu /manipulate fiber, rope/

conc	tl'uu	tl'uun	tl'uul	tl'uul
cont	tl'u'	"		
cnt-cus	tl'uu'	"		
mom	tl'uus,tl'ox	tl'uun	tl'uul	tl'uul
dist	tl'u'	tl'uun	tl'u'	tl'u'
rev	tl'ox	tl'uun	tl'ox	tl'ox
rev-cus	tl'ox	"		
neu	tl'uun	tl'u'	tl'uul	tl'u'
cust	tl'uus	"		
conc	tl'uul	"		
dur	tl'uul	"		

the stem **tl'ox** is irregular

**O+G+Ø+tl'uu** (conv) weave, lash O; with cont knit O

conc **tiz'aani ztl'uun** he wove a fish trap; **tehbiił ts'etl'uu** we are weaving a net;

**stl'uun** it is woven; **te'sdlaesi deztl'uun** he wove a fish fence; **stl'uuni k'ent'ae**

‡the brush is thick lit. 'it is like a woven object'; **ngetl'uuni c'el'aen** ‡he his

looking with his hand over his eyes; literal meaning uncertain

cont **nc'etl'u'** she is knitting something; **n'ghastl'u'** I was knitting something; **n'tatl'u'**

she will knit something; **tisdlaesi tah nandetl'u'** he is repairing the fish weir lashing

mom **day'tneztl'uun C**, **day'deztl'uun W** he wove, tied something closed; **yetnitl'uun**

he began weaving it; **ni'nitl'uun** he wove something up to a point; **tidayghitl'uun**

he wove it wrong

**ggax stl'uuni** (n;d/niic) woven rabbit skin blanket

**'alcesi stl'uuni** (n;Ø/taan) gunny sack

- tl'ogh destl'uuni** (n;d/'aan) woven grass dish scraper
- nilk'enatestl'uuni** (n;Ø/niic) thick, double-faced fabric, *lit. 'that which is woven back and forth'*
- besedetl'uuni** (n;Ø/niic) pullover garment, sweater
- ses datl'uuni, ses dghatl'uuni** (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks
- u'eł nc'etl'u'i** (n;Ø/taan) knitting needle, *lit. 'that with which something is knitted'*
- Kantl'uus Dghilaaye'** (pn) mountain at the mouth of Butte Creek
- d#O+Ø+tl'uu** (conv-rev) set O (snare)  
 rev **tc'eztl'uun** he set something (snare); **ggaal deztl'uun** he set a snare; **t'c'itl'ox** you set something!; **ggax gha tc'etl'ox** he is setting something (snare) for rabbits;  
**denc'eztl'uun** he set something (plural snares) (dist); **ba 'sc'etl'ox** we customarily set something for it (cust); **niduuy gha dghostl'u'u M** I should set a snare for lynx  
 []
- Basditl'uugi Na'** (pn) creek into Slana River, *lit. 'that which we set snares for creek'*
- d#I+Ø+tl'uu** (desc) I (snare) is set  
**tc'itl'uun** something (snare) is set (neu)
- na#D+tl'uu** (conv) get dressed, dress oneself; *see paradigm in Appendix H:3.4*  
 conc **na'itl'uu** get dressed!; **natestl'uun** he started to dress; **nastl'uun, nadeztl'uun** he got dressed; **noostl'uulden** let me get dressed; **nan'statl'u'** we plural will get dressed (dist)
- na#O+Ø+tl'uu** (conv) give clothes, money to O as a gift  
**nayiztl'uun** he gave him clothes, he gave him money, gift (at a funeral potlatch) (conc)
- (da)#O+n+gh+l+tl'uu** (u:s mom) tie up, tether, bind O (boat, dog); *note that the momentaneous imperfective is sometimes tl'ox*  
 mom **lic'ae nghehtl'uun, danghehtl'uun** he tethered a dog; **daknaaktl'uul** I will tie it up; **k'ay' kae danghihtl'ox** bind it up with willow!; **danghehtl'uun** it is tied up;  
**xay kae danghehtl'uus** it is customarily tied up with spruce root (cust);  
**dan'snghaltl'u'** we will tie them up (dist); **danankunghihtl'u'** I tied them up again distributively (dist)
- P(e)#c'+u+G+gh+Ø+tl'uu** (u:s mom) wrap up, bundle up P (in cloth, bark, paper)  
 mom **bec'ughizitl'uus** wrap it (P) up!; **yec'ugheztl'uun** he wrapped it up;  
**bec'ughestl'uun** it is wrapped up; **ntse' dec'unghizitl'uus** cover your head!;  
**dec'ughestl'uun** he wrapped himself up (in a blanket); **dec'unghestl'uun** her head is covered (with a scarf); **luk'ae nac'ugheztl'uun** he wrapped up a fish
- P(e)#+G+l+tl'uu** (conv-rev) tie, lash O to P  
 rev **iyiltl'uun CLW, yeyiltl'uun M** he tied it to it; **uyiiltl'uun CLW, bezeltl'uun M** I tied it to it; **hwyiltl'uun CLW, keyiltl'uun M** I tied it to a place; **nil'itl'ox** tie them together!; **nildiiltl'uun** I tied them (sticks) together; **nildghiltl'ox** you will tie them (sticks) together; **c'ecenn' hwnidighi'aay 'ekeyiltl'uun** they tied him to a stump;  
**lacdzaas decen ciit kenkehtl'uun** they tied brushy spruce twigs onto the ends of sticks (dist); **ts'aex kae yenniidehtl'uun** he bound them (feathers) to them (arrows) with sinew (dist); **taak'i nilciltl'uuxi** he ties three together by the ends [];  
**nilciighiltl'uun** he tied the ends together (mom)
- P#l+tl'uu** (stat) be lashed, bound, tied to P  
 neu **niiltl'uun** they are tied together; **uyiltl'uun** it is tied to it; **tsa' ghu' unaghaltl'u'** a beaver tooth was tied to him; *this was tied to a baby so that he would become a good wood cutter*
- tl'uul, -tl'uule'** (n;n/laa) rope, line, cord, *lit. 'instrument for binding'*; **ts'itl'uulnelc'et'** they are walking single-file; **neketl'uulghelggaac** they went around single-file
- hitl'uule'** (n;n/laa) dog leash
- tl'asetl'uul** (n;n/laa) suspenders, *lit. 'pants rope'*
- neltl'uuli tl'uul** (n;n/laa) braided rope
- kudadzaey tl'uule'** (n;n/laa) spiderweb

**ts'itl'uul** (n) bowstring (n;n/laa) *lit. 'straight line'*

**kentsiis tl'uule'** (n;n/laa) shoelace

**tsighel tl'uul** (n;n/laa) ribbon, *lit. 'hairbun line'*

**-tsulatluule'** (n;n/laa) frenulum of the tongue, *lit. 'tongue line'*

**-tnetluule'** (n;n/laa) small, fine roots

**O+G+I+tl'uul** (conv) braid, lash O; lace O (snowshoes)

*conc* **ineltluul** he braided it (rope); **detsigha' natneltluul** she braided her own hair;  
**utse' natngiiltluul** I braided her hair; **natsitniltluul** braid her hair!; **ses 'iltluul**  
lace them, lace snowshoes with webbing!; **yii yincdetluul** he lashed them together  
(bundles of brush); **ingiltluul** he braided them (*dur*)

**neltluul'** M (n;n/laa) lamp wick, *lit. 'that which is braided'*

**uyii sighitluul** M (n) mean bear with long neck; *analysis uncertain*

**Stluuli Na'** (pn) Carlo Creek

> **tl'uu'** manipulate rope *see* **tl'uu**

> **tl'uun** manipulate rope *see* **tl'uu**

**tl'uus** CL \*-[]

**hgnitluusi** CL (n) northern shrike (*Lanius excubitor*), *lit. said to mean 'that which flutters'*

> **tl'uus** manipulate rope *see* **tl'uu**

> **tl'u'** manipulate rope *see* **tl'uu**



# ts

**tsaa<sup>1</sup>** \*ts- /sg dies/

rev	<b>tsaax</b>	<b>tsaan</b>	<b>tsaax</b>	<b>tsaax</b>
cust	<b>tsax</b>	"		

**da#G+Ø+tsaa** (conv-rev) sg dies; *this word seems to be used only occasionally; other more commonly used idioms for die are presented in the English finderlist*

rev **daztsaan** he died; **dateztsaan** he is about to die; **c'et'aan'** **dadeztsaan** a plant died; **'ele'** **dataztsaaghe** he won't die; **'ele'** **da'itsaaghe** he didn't die; **day'deltsaan** W, **dacin'deltsaan** C he pretended to die

**tsaa<sup>2</sup>** (tsae) \*ts- /catch sight of/

mom	<b>tsaes</b>	<b>tsaan</b>	<b>tsael</b>	—
cust	<b>tsaes</b>	"		

**O+i+l+tsaa** (u:i mom) catch sight of, see, perceive O; *perfective is rare; most common in the negative*

mom **yiltsaan** he saw him, caught sight of him; **'ele'** **c'a ggax ts'iltsaele** we didn't see any rabbits; **'ele'** **c'a neltsaele** I didn't see you; **'ele'** **na'eltsaele** I didn't see him again; **'ele'** **c'a naal ya 'iltsaele** he didn't sleep due to him *lit. 'he didn't see sleep due to him'*; **ndede'** **c'a nanitaghaltsaelden da?** when will I see you again?; **cu nakutaghaltsael** I will see them again

**hwdzax ts'iltsaesi** (n) yellow caterpillar [], *lit. 'that which we ominously see'; an insect that is a sign of bad luck*

**Na'sdiltsaan Na'** (pn) West Fork of McLaren River, *lit. 'we see again river'*

**ghaltsaane** CLW, **keltsaane** M (n) Athabaskan people who are not kin related, strangers; *especially used to designate Tanana River and Yukon River Athabaskans lit. probably 'the ones who were seen, recognized'*

**Gheltsaane Ciisi K'ae** (pn) site in Monahan Flat, *lit. 'Lower Tanana people's dipnet place'; this place name is very interesting as it designates former use of this site off the upper Nenana River by other Athabaskans*

**tsaa<sup>3</sup>** (tsae) \*ch- /go exhausted/

mom	<b>tsaes</b>	<b>tsaan</b>	<b>tsael</b>	—
-----	--------------	--------------	--------------	---

**n+Ø+tsaa** (mot) go being exhausted, sick, tired

yet **xona nininitsaan** he just reached there being exhausted, sick (mom); **ts'e'** **betaninitsaan** he was too tired to respond to it (mom)

**tsaa<sup>4</sup>** M \*ts- /red-tailed hawk/

**c'etsaa** (n) red-tailed hawk M (*Buteo jamaicensis*)

**tsaa<sup>5</sup>** \*ch- /cache/ *this root is unusual in that it takes no suffixes except -x in the customary*

**tsaa**, **-tsaa'** (n;Ø/'aan) cache

**nen'** **tsaa** (n;Ø/'aan) underground cache, cellar, *lit. 'land cache'*

**dahtsaa** (n;Ø/'aan) pole cache, elevated cache

**tcen** **tsaa** (n;Ø/'aan) platform cache, *lit. 'wood cache'*

**tsaa k'ae** (an) fish storage pit, pit for fermenting fish, *lit. 'cache pit'*

**dluuni tsaa'** (n;Ø/'aan) mouse's food cache

**tša-** (i) bundle, pile, armload: **tsets datsadinitsiy** he brought in a pile, armload of wood;  
**natsaydel'aa** he has piles of things scattered around

*conc*      **tšaa**      "  
*cust*      **tšaax**      "

**O+G+Ø+tšaa'** (conv) cache O underground, bury O  
**yiztsaa** he cached it in the ground (*conc*)

> **tšaa'** pl run *see* **tšaak'**; cache *see* **tšaa'**

> **tšaa'i** cut quickly *see* **tšaati'**

**tšaac'** (tses) \*ts- /dry by evaporation/

*dur*      **tšaas**      **tšaac'**      **tšaas**      **tšaas**  
*dist*      **tšaas**      **tšaac'**      **tšaas**      **tšaas**  
*cust*      **tses**      "           "

**G+I+tšaac'** (op) wet S dries, dry by evaporation; *caus.* dry wet O; *cf.* **G+Ø+gagan**, used of objects such as skin, wood, food drying over a period of time

*dur tel naghaltšaa'* the socks dried; *'ele' na'iltse* it didn't dry; *nateltšaa'* it is starting to dry; *nahwdaltšaa'* the ground got dry again; *hwdghiltšaa'* it (sun) dried the area; *skentsiize' naghiltšaa'* CLW, *nadiltšaac M* he dried my mocassins; *yu' naniiltšaa'* I dried articles of clothing (*dist*)

> **tšaade'**, **tšaadle'** abdomen *see* **tšaati'**

> **tšaadi** in **kentsaadi** spruce bark canoe *see* **tšaati'**

> **tšaax** sg dies *see* **tšaa'**; bury O *see* **tšaa'**; pl run *see* **tšaak'**

**tšaak'** <sup>1</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /food in caribou's stomach/

**-tšaagge'** (n;Ø/taan) partly digested food in caribou stomach; *this is smoked over a fire and eaten*

**tšaak'** <sup>2</sup> CLM \*[]-

**datsaaggi** CLM (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks; *analysis uncertain*

**tšaak'** \*ch<sup>(w)</sup>- /plural run; granular moves/ *cf.* **kae'** go in boat; multiple move, with a similar semantic range

<i>mom</i>	<b>tšaax</b>	<b>tšaak'</b>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tšaax</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tšaax</b>	<b>tšaak'</b>	<b>tšaax</b>	<b>tšaax</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tšaak'</b>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tsax</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tšaak'</b>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tšaax</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsax</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>tšaak'</b>	"		

**D+tšaak'** (mot) pl run, leap, jump; sg is **l+tlet**

*mom stakitsaa'* they ran away; *nats'itsaa'* we ran back; *kiic'a' natestsaa'* they ran away from him; *kiits'e' nic'ana'itsax* they keep jumping up toward it (*cust*); *nic'anakitsax* they are jumping up repeatedly (*cust*); *nekekestsaa'* they ran down and back (*rev*); *dligi ts'abaeli ta nilnatetsax* squirrels are running back and forth among the spruce (*cust*); *lukatsax* they are running around (*per*)

**G+D+tšaak'** (mot) granular or amorphous substance moves independently; *caus.* cause granular O to move

*mom tene kutsaa'* the trail slid in; *saas 'itsaa'* sand slid down; *bestl'es 'itsaa'* mud slid down; *lzaasi koht'aene ta'itsaak M* money came among the people; *nilkayiltšaa'* it (nature) caused it (ice) to jam together; *niltay'niltšaa'* he mixed something together; *utayiltšaa'* it has been mixed with it; *bestl'es tetsax* the mud moves (*cust*); *uk'e luc'itsaa'* ‡it (meat) got moldy, slimy on its surface (*per*), *lit.* 'something moved around on it'

**baa tetsaxi C** (n;Ø/kaan) Eagle brand canned milk, *lit.* 'milk that moves'

**inc#D+tsaak'** (*mot*) granular or amorphous inc moves  
**ts'igge' keletdetsaa'** smoke rose straight up (*mom*)  
**x#n+gh+D+tsaak'** (*mot*) surface heaves, sags, subsides  
*rev* **'uyggu nekehngatsax** it (ice) is heaving up and down; **ten 'uyggu u'et**  
**nekexiingatsax** the ice is heaving up and down with him; **nekehngeltsaa'** it (ice)  
 heaved  
**na#n+gh+D+tsaak'** *C* (*desc*) frown, have long face, dour expression with jowls sagging  
**nanatsaa'** he is frowning, has saggy jowls, a long face (*neu*)

**tsaal<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /chinook wind/

**tsaal** (*n*) chinook wind, south wind: **tsaal katibaes** swim for the chinook wind!; (*in a story*,  
*a saying said to mouse in order to change the weather*)

**Tsaal K'aas** (*psn*) Upper Ahtna war chief, *lit.* 'he trains the chinook wind'

**tsaal<sup>2</sup>** \*[]- /calf caribou/

**tsaali** (*n*) calf caribou

**tsaali ggaay** (*n*) baby caribou

**tsaan** \*ch-n /grizzly bear/

**tsaani** (*n*) grizzly bear (*Ursus arctos*)

**natu' tsaane'** (*n*) coastal brown bear

**tsaani zes tael** (*n*) bearskin mat

> **tsaan** sg dies *see* **tsaa'**; catch sight of *see* **tsaa'**; go exhausted *see* **tsaa'**

**tsaan<sup>1</sup>, tsen<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-n /excrement/

**tsaan', -tsaane'** (*ni;Ø/'aan*) excrement

**tsaan' hwnax** (*n;Ø/'aan*) outhouse, toilet

**litsaane'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) dog excrement

**tsetsaan' M** (*n;Ø/'aan*) copper, *lit.* 'rock excrement'; *see the list of copper implements for*  
**tsedi under tsaet<sup>1</sup>**

**tsetsaan' denatsaedl M** (*n;Ø/'aan*) copper bullet for muzzle loader

**Tsetsaan' Na'** (*pn*) Chisana River, *lit.* 'copper river'

**na'aay tsaane'** (*n;Ø*) rust; brass, *lit.* 'sun's excrement'

**sc'aen tsaane'** (*n;Ø/kaan*) mustard, *lit.* 'baby's excrement'

**son' tsaane'** (*n;d/'aan*) falling star, *lit.* 'star's excrement'

**-ghu' tsaane'** (*n;Ø*) tartar of the teeth, *lit.* 'teeth excrement'

**tsaan' ts'iige'** (*n*) dung fly (*Stercoraria sp.*)

**tsaan' ts'uuy M** (*n*) marsh fly

**tsaan' ts'uus CLW, tsaan' ts'uuy M** (*n*) ruffed grouse, "willow grouse" (*Bonasa*  
*umlellos*), *lit.* 'excrement pile'

**natsaan'ngelt'on'i, natsaan'ngeldoxi C, natsaan'ngelten C** (*n;n/'aan*) hailstone, *lit.*  
*(with t'on', dox)* 'excrement that is compressed'; *(with ten)* 'excrement that is frozen'

**tsa-** (*c*) excrement

**-tsazes** (*n;n/laa*) large intestine, *lit.* 'excrement skin'

<i>conc</i>	<b>tsen',tsin'</b>	<b>tsaan'</b>	<b>tsen',tsin'</b>	<b>tsen',tsin'</b>
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>tsiin'</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>tsaan'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsaan'</b>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiil</b>

**Ø+tsaan'** (conv) defecate; *caus.* change O's diaper

*conc* 'estsén' CLW, 'estsín' M I am defecating; **ztsaan'** he defecated; **tiistsaan'** I am starting to defecate; 'ele' 'itsen'e he didn't defecate; **ghitsaan'** he was defecating (*dur*); **uyighitsaan'** he defecated into it (*mom*); **k'ey'nitsaan'** he finished defecating (*mom*); 'eltsén' I am changing his diaper, causing him to defecate; **iltsaan'** I changed his diaper

**P#l+tsaan'** (conv) defecate P, pass P in one's stool

**del Itsaan'** he passed blood in his stool

**k'e+na#G+D+tsaan'** (conv) become rusty

*conc* **k'enastsaan'** it became rusty; **k'enatatsén'** it will become rusty; **k'enadestsaan'** it (bucket) got rusty

> **tsaan'** smell *see* **tsén'**

**tsaat'** (tset) \*ts- /sg sits down/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaat</b>	<b>tsaat</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsaat</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

**n+D+tsaat** (*u:s mom*) sg sits down, settles down, stays; *caus.* seat O; *active theme paired with* **Ø+daa'** sg sits, stays

*mom* **nitsaat** sit down!, stay!, settle down!; **neetsaat** he sat down, he stayed, he settled down; **gaa ya neetsaat** he sat down by him here; **ineltsaat** he sat him down, seated him, made him settle down; **yet i'el neetsaat** he settled there with her

**tl'a#d+D+tsaat** (*mot*) sit down rapidly, put one's rear end down

**nitl'adetsaat** he put his rear end down (*mom*); **ik'e datl'adetsaat** he put his rear end down on it (*mom*)

**tsaat'** L \*[]-

**kentsaadi** L (*n;Ø/taan*) spruce bark canoe; *obsolete term; speakers state that the place name Kentsii Na' Tonsina River is related to this noun*

**tsaat'** \*[]-

**Teltsaadi Na'** (*pn*) creek into Tazlina Lake; *analysis uncertain*

**tsaat'** \*ch\*- /cut quickly, fish swims quickly/ *cf.* **k'aey'** slice, glide, with a similar semantic range

<i>sem</i>	<b>tsat</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaat</b>	<b>tsaat'</b>	<b>tsal</b>	<b>tsaat</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>tsat</b>	<b>tsaat'</b>	<b>tsal</b>	<b>tsaat</b>
<i>rev</i>	<b>tsat</b>	<b>tsaat'</b>	<b>tsat</b>	<b>tsat</b>

**O+G+l+tsaat'** (*suc*) cut, slice O quickly with knife

**yiltsat** he sliced it once (*sem*)

*mom* **kadiltsaat** cut it up!; **kaydghiltsaat'** he cut it up; **yakiighiltsaat'** they butchered it into pieces; **uk'ey'niltsaat** slice it in two!; **uk'enc'iltsaat** you cut it into several pieces; **itse' 'el teltsaat'** he cut his head off

**c'+n+l+tsaat'** (*mot*) fish swims quickly

**kay'naltsaat'** it (large fish) jumped (*mom*); **nay'naltsaat'** a fish dove down;

**tiy'neltsaat'** a fish jumped into the water; **nkacneltsaat** M it (fish) came close to shore (*mom*); **nekey'neltsaat'** it swam down and back quickly (*rev*); **nacneltsat** M it (fish) is flopping around (*per*)

**tsaatl'** \*ch(\*)- /abdomen/

-**tsaadle'** CWM, -**tsaade'** L (*n;t/taan*) abdomen

**tsaatl'** (*i*) abdomen; **kuggaedi ketsaatl'iidiniltaen** the mosquito's stomach swelled (from sucking blood); **na'aay neketsaatl'iideltaen** ‡the moon became full, *lit.* 'the moon became round in the stomach'

**tsaay** \*ts- /stunted tree/

**tsaay** (n) stunted, undersized tree that grows on permafrost or at high elevation; jack spruce

**Tsaay Nene', Hwtsaay Nene'** (pn) upper Susitna River and upper Gulkana River area, lit. 'stunted timber country'; the territory of the Western Ahtna band

**Hwtsaay hwt'aene** (pn) Western Ahtna people, lit. 'stunted timber people'

**tatsaaye'** (n) black spruce (*Picea mariana*), lit. 'water stunted tree'

**k'ey tsaay** (n) small undersized birch

**K'ey Tsaaygha** (pn) village site at Hogan Hill, lit. 'by the stunted birch'

> **tsaay'** dry by evaporation see **tsaac'**

**tsaas**<sup>1</sup> \*ch'-ts /hedysarum/

**tsaas, -tsaaze'** (n;d/taan) Indian potato, root of hedysarum alpinum (*Hedysarum alpinum*)

**gguus tsaaze'** (n) root of wild celery

**Una' Tsaas C'ilaen Na'** (pn) Clearwater Creek, lit. 'its creek has Indian potatoes creek'

**sos tsaaze'** M (n) poque (plant) (*Boschniakia rossica*), lit. 'bear's hedysarum'

**ggax tsaaze'** M (n) sweetpea, lit. 'rabbit's hedysarum' (*Hedysarum mackenzii*)

**k'ay' tsaas** (n) tundra rose, lit. 'willow hedysarum' (*Rosa acicularis*)

**[hitsaaze']** (n) plant (unidentified); from de Laguna

**tsaas**<sup>2</sup>, **tses**<sup>1</sup> \*ch'-s /difficult/

<i>neu1</i>	<b>tsaas</b>	"
<i>neu2</i>	<b>tses</b>	"

**P+e#ko+Ø+tsaas** (desc) P (situation) is difficult

*neu1* **ba kekutsaas** it (P1 k) is difficult for him (P2 b); **c'aan 'aede xu'eł**

**kekughitsaas** it was hard for them without food; **sa kedahwdetsaas** it is difficult for me to speak; **c'etsin' 'ekutsaas da su xona kuts'ughaan'** M if we should kill them it would be "difficult meat" expression used in Upper Ahtna story about a confrontation with Russians

**P+e#Ø+tses** (stat) be reluctant, be hesitant to do P

*neu2* **tsets ostsael de' keytses** I should cut wood but I am hesitant to; **beystses** I am reluctant to do it, hesitant about it; **kenaztses** he is hesitant about the situation

**tsaas**<sup>3</sup> \*ts-s /be big in diameter/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsaas</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsaas</b>	"

**G+l+tsaas** (dim) be big, thick in diameter, in girth; be stout

*neu* **dghiltsaas** he is stout; **ts'abaeli deltsaas** the spruce is big, thick in girth; **na'aay taak'i nighiltsaas** the moon is three (fingers) in diameter; **tsighaa nighiltsaas** it (moon) is a strand of hair wide

> **tsaas** move flexible object see **tses'**; dry by evaporation see **tsaac'**

**tša**<sup>1</sup> \*ch-

**tsabaey** (n) fish with white flesh (generic term), "trout"; analysis uncertain

**-tsabaeye'** (n;Ø/taan) calf (of leg)

**tša**<sup>2</sup> M \*ts-

**tsaghani** M (n) raven; cf. **saghani** CLW; see **ghan'**



**tša<sup>3</sup>, tsac' \***[-

**tsay'tsiy** CLW, **tsactsiy** M (n;Ø/ltaan) knife; a compound, meaning uncertain, see **tsiy<sup>2</sup>**

**tša<sup>4</sup> \***[-

**-tsalak'e** (n;[l]) flesh, flank between hip and lower end of rib cage; the preferred spot to shoot a bear

> **tša** bundle, pile see **tsaa<sup>2</sup>**; excrement see **tsaan<sup>1</sup>**

**tša<sup>1</sup> \*ch-** /beaver/

**tša'** (n) beaver (*Castor canadensis*)

**tša' c'ecoghe'** (n) large beaver

**tša' laen'** (n;Ø/'aan) beaver castor

**tša' kaen'** (n;Ø/'aan) beaver lodge

**tša' tehwtiile'** (n;Ø/'aa) beaver dam

**tša' laggane'** (n;Ø/'aan) beaver claw amulet; to make a child ambitious

**tša' bene'** (n;d/ltaan) beaver pond

**tša' zes** (n;d/niic) beaver skin; fur of various kinds for trade M

**tša' dzaghe'** (n) wintergreen (*Pyrola* sp.), lit. 'beaver ear'

**tša' ke'** M (n) unidentified mountain plant, lit. 'beaver foot'

**tša<sup>2</sup> \*ch-**

**tehtsa'** (n) water beetle

**tša<sup>3</sup> C \***[-

neu      **tša'**      "

**n+da#ko+d+n+l+tša'** C (desc) exaggerate; uncommon

**ndakutneltsa'** he exaggerates (neu)

> **tša'** hang dry fish see **tsak<sup>1</sup>**; fringe see **tsak<sup>2</sup>**

> **tša'i** cut quickly see **tsaat'**; tremble see **tsat'**

> **tsagh** cry see **tsaex**; in **tsaghcax** making semicircular detour see **cax**

> **tsax** in **c'etsax** rack pole see **tsak<sup>1</sup>**

**tsak \***[-

**-ditsagge'** (n;l/cuut) left-over food; analysis uncertain

**tsak<sup>1</sup> \***[- /hang dry fish/

conc      **tsak'**      "

**O+Ø+tsak'** (conv) hang, put O (fish) on drying rack with tail hanging down

conc **c'etsa'** I am putting something (fish) on a rack; **c'eztsa'** he put something (fish) on a rack

**c'etsax** CL, **c'edetsax** M (n;d/taan) rack pole for hanging meat, fish

**tsak<sup>2</sup> \*ts-** /fringe/

conc      **tsak'**      "

**O+n+Ø+tsak'** (conv) cut O in strips, make O (fringe)

conc **nitsa'** cut it (fish, skin, cloth) into strips!; **nayneztsa'** he cut it into strips, fringe; **kelen netsa'** he is cutting leather strips for snowshoes

**natsak'i** (n;n/laa) smoked salmon strips, lit. 'that which is cut into strips'

uk'e natsak'i (n;Ø/niic) fringed clothing, *lit.* 'that with fringe on it'

> tsaf cut quickly see tsaat'

tsan \*ch<sup>w</sup>-n

**tsanltsaey, tsanltsae** (n) highbush cranberry (*Viburnum edule*); analysis uncertain

> tsat cut quickly see tsaat'

**tsat'** \*[- /tremble/ cf. **tsaat'** cut quickly, fish swims quickly, *perhaps a related root*  
*neu* **tsat'** "

**G+l+tsat'** (*stat*) tremble, shiver, twitch

*neu neltsat'* his face is twitching, his head is trembling, bobbing; *dlii gha deltsat'* he is shivering from the cold; *tnezeltsat'* I am trembling, shivering

tsae<sup>1</sup> \*ts- /observe ritual/

<i>neu</i>	<i>tsaen</i>	<i>tse'</i>	<i>tsael</i>	<i>tse'</i>
<i>cust</i>	<i>tsaex</i>	"		

**O+i+tsae** (*desc*) observe O (ritual, taboo, restriction), abstain from O; *applies to female and male puberty rites and rituals performed by men and women after having a baby, or after giving a pollatch.*

*new* **kultsaen** he, she is observing a ritual, taboo, a puberty rite; **ko'eltsaen** I am observing a taboo, a ritual; **yii ts'iitsaen** we are observing it; **hwghiltse'** he was observing a ritual; **hwtaltsael** he will observe a ritual; **luk'ece'e 'eltsaen** I am observing a ritual about king salmon; **hwdeltsaen** he is observing a ritual on himself; **dahwdiitsaen** he is avoiding saying something; e.g. *he does not mention bear's name in winter*

**kułtsaenen** (*n*) man or woman observing puberty rites

hwtsae, -hwtsae' (n;Ø) menstrual blood of young woman

**tsae<sup>2</sup>** \*ts- /rock/ **tsaetl'** chop and **tsaet** pound may be related roots

**tsae, tse-, se-, -tse'** (nic; Ø/'aan) rock, stone; *mainly used in compounds, the usual noun for rock is ts'es*: **hwnitsegniiltsaet** I drove in a stake; **hwdatsehwtnelnen** it is nailed shut

**tsae baa** (*n, pn; Ø / 'aan*) jade; mountain at Mentasta Pass, *lit.* 'grey stone'

**tsetnel** (n:Ø/'aan) stone axe, *lit.* 'stone wedge'

sezel CLW, tsezel M (*n*:Ø/'aan) steambath, lit. 'hot rocks'

tsentseli (n; Ø / 'aan) adze

**tseziil** (ni:Ø/'aan) scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel

**tseziiltahi** W (n) pika, coney, "rock rabbit" (*Ochotona collaris*), lit. 'one among the scree'

**Unatseziilzkaeni** (pn) ridge north of Cheshnina River, *lit.* 'the one which scree slides down'

**tsetsaan'** *M* (*n*; Ø/'aan) copper, *lit.* 'rock excrement'; see the list of copper implements with **tsedi** under **tsaet'**

**tset'uudze'** (n;Ø/laa) black rock lichen, *lit.* 'rock peel'

**Tsedghaazi Na'** (pn) Boulder Creek, *lit.* 'rough rock creek'

**Natsede'aayi** (pn) Glacier Point, *lit.* 'rock that is standing'

**k'a' tse'** (n; Ø / 'aan) bullet, *lit.* 'gun rock'

**tsae'** \*ts- /dog barks/

<i>dur</i>	<b>tsae</b>	<b>tse'</b>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tse'</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tsaex</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaes</b>	<b>tsae</b>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsael</b>

**y+Ø+tsae** (op) sg dog barks; cf. **li#d+l+ghaas** pl dogs bark

*dur* **lic'ae itsae, yetsae** the dog is barking; **ighitse'** it was barking; **sa itsae** it is barking at me; **itsaex** it customarily barks (cust); **yiztsae** it barked once (mom)

> **tsae** ahead, first see **tse'**

> **tsae'** wait see **tse'**, **tsae'**

> **tsaede** ahead, first see **tse'**

> **tsaedi** first salmon caught see **tse'**

**tsaex, tsagh** \*ch'- /cry/

<i>dur</i>	<b>tsagh</b>	<b>tsaex</b>	<b>tsagh</b>	<b>tsagh</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaex</b>	<b>tsaex</b>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tsaex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsax</b>	"		

durative stem variation is irregular with **tsagh** in impf, fut, and opt

**Ø+tsaex** (op) sg cries, mourns; caus. make O cry; plural is **tsax#d+l+yaa'**

*dur* **tsagh** he is crying; **'estsagh** I am crying; **ghitsaex** he was crying; **txastsagh** I will cry; **'estsix** I customarily cry (*dur-cust*); **nts'e ba 'itsaghi** don't cry about it!; **takalbaey dzax tsagh** the camp robber is crying ominously (as a bad omen); **ighiltsaex** he made her cry; **seltsagh** he is making me cry; **ik'etsagh** he is mourning him; **dzi'tneltsaex** he cried excessively, he (baby) cried until he stopped; **cin'deltsagh** he is pretending to cry; **k'e'itsaex** he finished crying (mom); **kaghitsaex** he cried out (mom)

**luu yitsaghi** W (n) horned lark □ (*Eremophila alpestris*), lit. 'that which cries in the glacier'

**tsagh** (nc;Ø) crying, grief

**tsagh i'dliis** (n;d) mourning song

**tsagh tuu** (n;Ø) tears, lit. 'crying water'

**tsagh t'el** M (n) crybaby

**tsax-, tsagh-** (i) crying: **lutsaxdalyaal** he is walking around crying; **tsax'sdelyaes** we are crying; **natsaghiighilghel** he cried out

**ke#(d+)D+tsagh** M (op) grieve, sob, whimper

*dur* **ke'estsagh** I am grieving; **keghatsaex, kedatsaex** he grieved, sobbed; **sa ketsagh** he is grieving about me; **koht'aenn kedetsaghade de'ests'ak** I hear a person whimpering

**si#l+tsagh** (op) cry out from fear

**siltsagh** he is crying out from fear (*dur*)

**P+e#d+l+tsaex** (op) sing P (a love song)

**c'edeltsagh** he is singing something (a love song) (*dur*)

**i'deltsaghi 'dliis** (n;d) love song

> **tsaex** observe ritual see **tsae'**; dog barks see **tsae'**

**tsaek'** \*ch(\*)- /be few/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsaek'e</b>	"
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsaek'e</b>	"

**G+n+l+tsaek'+e** (dim) be few, scarce

*neu* **luk'ae neltsaek'e dighidaetl'** a few fish swam in (the trap); **'sneltsaek'e** we are few in number; **tsets tneltsaek'i dadinilaa** he brought in a few pieces of wood;

**udzih naghaltsaek'e** caribou used to be scarce; **belzaase' t'ae' naghaltsaek'e** his money was really scarce; **tinaltsaek'e** it will become scarce (*tran*); **naniltsaek'e** it decreased, became scarce again (*tran*)

> **tsaetl'** catch sight of *see tsaa<sup>2</sup>*; dog barks *see tsae<sup>2</sup>*; go exhausted *see tsaa<sup>2</sup>*; observe ritual *see tsae<sup>1</sup>*; chop *see tsael<sup>1</sup>*

> **tsaen** observe ritual *see tsae<sup>1</sup>*

**tsaen<sup>1</sup>** \*ch-n /odor/ cf. **tsen<sup>2</sup>**, **tsaan<sup>2</sup>** smell

-**tsaen'** (n) odor, scent: **utsaen' c'ilaen** it has an odor

**Debae Tsaen'** (pn) rock on upper Boulder Creek, *lit. 'sheep's scent'*

**tsaen<sup>2</sup>** \*□-□

-**ghatsaen'** (n;Ø/laa) shavings from outer side of skin

**tsaet<sup>1</sup>**, **tset<sup>1</sup>** \*ts- /pound, throw/

<i>sem</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>tsaet</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tsiit</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>drv</i>	<b>tsaet</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaet</b>	<b>tsaet</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsaet</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tsaet</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+tsaet** (suc) pound, hammer O

*cons* **itset** he is pounding, hammering it; **ighitset** CLW, **ighitsaet** M he was pounding it the M form is durative in aspect; **ts'aay' 'el kiidghitset** they hammered bowls with it (copper)

*sem* **yiztset** he pounded it once; **ineztset** he struck him in the face (with a hand-held object); **ik'e kuztset** he pounded on it once; **yutsaet** he is swinging at it with a hammer (*drv*); **natset ggot' yii sa nayghitsiit** she used to hammer it (bone) with a fletcher for me (*dur-cus*); **katsedghatsaet** M I hammered it (*mom*); **yunitsaet** he tried to pound it once (*mom*)

**c'etsedi** (n;d/'aan) hammer, *lit. 'that which hammers something'*

**uk'ec'etsedi** (n;Ø/'aan) anvil, *lit. 'that on which something is hammered'*

**c'etseden** (n) smith, copper smith, *lit. 'one who hammers'*

**tsedi** CLW (n;Ø/'aan) copper, *lit. 'that which is hammered'; cf. tsetsaan' M lit.*

*'excrement rock'; note that the M term is more widely distributed in Northern*

*Athabaskan languages; also note that the CLW term explicitly refers to the smithing*

*of copper, a major achievement of the aboriginal technology: tsedi su biceni'aayi*

*ldu' yii c'a kiighighaan* they also made copper axes

1. *aboriginal implements made with copper:*

**tsedi k'a'** (n) copper arrowhead

**bandeyaeni** (n) spear with copper point used in warfare by war chief

**tsedi tsay'tsiy** (n) copper knife

**nildzaats'aghi** (n) copper knife, dagger with fluted hand guards

**tsedi tsel** (n) copper awl

**tsedi ts'ighu'** (n) copper snowshoe awl

**tsedi 'aas bes** (n) copper snowshoe-lacing needle

**tsedi sesi** (n) copper snowshoe drill

**tsedi biceni'aayi** (n) copper axe

**tsedi tsentseli** (n) copper adze

**tsedi tso'** (n) copper pick, poker, *lit.* 'copper penis'

**tsedi saxi** (n) copper gaff hook

**tsedi didit'aani** (n) copper nail

**tsedi skaa** (n) copper spoon

**tsedi tutiil** (n) copper cup

**tsedi ts'aay'** (n) copper plate

**tsedi lats'agh** (n) copper ring

**Inuuk M, -enlnuude'** CLW (n) copper nose ring

**tsedi benceni** CLW, **tsedi nadi'aann M** (n) copper bracelet

*note that the Ahtna did not make a decorated copper shield, i.e. tinaa in Tlingit*

2. copper implements that are mentioned only in myths:

**tsedi lagets'** (n) copper gloves

**labaes** (n) circular knife shaped like a discus with sharpened edge

3. post-contact implements made with copper:

**tsedi c'edziidi** (n) copper bullethead

**tsedi naz'aay** (n) copper kettle, copper bucket

**tsedi tsiniic** (n) copper teakettle

4. place names that refer to copper:

**Tsedi Na'** (pn) Chitina River, Chitina village, *lit.* 'copper river'

**Tsedi Tu'** (pn) Chititu River,, *lit.* 'copper water'

**Tsedi Ts'ese' Na'** (pn) Chitistone Creek, *lit.* 'copper stone creek'

**Tsedi Ts'ese'** (pn) The Finn, *lit.* 'copper stone'

**Tsedi Ggalaaye'** (pn) Mt. Steele or Mt. Luciana,, *lit.* 'copper mountain'

**Tsedi Kulaende** (pn) Copper Village site, *lit.* 'where copper exists'

**tsi#O+Ø+tsaet** (mot) throw, hurl sg O (rock, compact O); cf. **O+d+l+nen**, **ziic** throw compact O, move compact O quickly, a theme of more general meaning

*mom* **tsiiteztsaet** he threw it; **yae'** **tsitiistsaet** I threw it away; **katsic'eztsaet** he threw something up to a higher place; **u'el** **tsitiistsaet** I threw it toppling it; **statsininit** **tsaet** throw it away, off!; **natsi'nitsaet** he threw something across; **datsi'nen** **tsaet** I threw something in (the door); **xatsi'nitsaet** he threw something through; **tsiyuninit** **tsaet** he threw it at it once; **tsiyutsaet** he threw it at it repeatedly (*drv*); **itesti'ghitsaet** he threw something over it; **inu'** **tsiy'ghitsaet** he threw something through the hole; **yatsiidghatsaet** he threw it missing it; **nic'atsi'ghitsaet** he threw something up in the air; **tatsighasts** **tsaet** I threw it in the water; **uts'e'** **kutsighasts** **tsaet** I threw it in to him; **katsi'ghitsaet** he threw something up from below

**Tsitedatsaedi Na'** (pn) creek into Copper River near Chitina

**P+tsi#c'+l+tsaet** (mot) cause P to move by throwing rock

**u'statsi'nenit** **tsaet** CLW, **bestatsicnel** **tsaet** M I chased it off by throwing a rock (*mom*)

**ko+ni+tse#O+n+gh+l+tsaet** (*u:gh mom*) hammer, drive in O (stake, post)

*mom* **hwnitsengel** **tsaet** I drove it (stake) in; **hwnitseyngilt** **tsaet** he drove it in; **c'etsedi kae hwnitsenit** **tsaet** drive it in with a hammer!; **hwnitsetnaaltse** I'll drive it in; **hwnintseniinel** **tsaet** he drove them (plural stakes) in (*dist*); **hwnintsetngalt** **tsaet** I'll drive them in (*dist*)

**tsaet**<sup>2</sup> \*ts- /eat whole O/

rev  
cust

tset  
tsiit

tsaet  
"

tset

tset



**O+G+Ø+tsaet** (*op-rev*) eat, gulp whole O (liver, kidney, foot, fish head, biscuit)  
*rev* **c'ezet'** 'itset eat the liver!; **ighitsaet** he ate it (liver, fish head); **ngastsae** I ate it (biscuit, pie); **itnatset** he will eat it (biscuit); **lt'el ts'en'** **iciz'aann ghatsaet** M he ate his raw heart

**tsaet**<sup>3</sup> \*ts- /water level drops/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaet</b>	<b>tsaet</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsaet</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tset</b>			
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

(**ta#**)**D+tsaet** (*mot*) water level drops, is low, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry  
*mom* **hwtestsae** the water level in the area dropped, is low; **nataatset** the water level, tide is dropping (*prog*); **natatestsae** the water level dropped, the tide went out, the stream went dry; **tatutsae** let the water drop

**Tastsae Na'** (*pn*) Delusion Creek, *lit.* 'low water creek'

**tsaetl'**<sup>1</sup> \*ts- /chop/ perhaps related to **tsae**<sup>2</sup> rock

<i>dur</i>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsaetl'</b>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsael</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tsiil</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>tsiil</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsaetl'</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsael</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsaetl'</b>	<b>tsael</b>	<b>tsael</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsaetl'</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsael</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+tsaetl'** (*suc*) chop, split O with axe; *synonymous with* **O+G+I+kaatl'**

*dur* **ighitsaetl'** he was chopping it; **da'a atsaetl'** it has already been chopped; **tsets htatsael** they will chop wood; **'ele' tsets 'stastsaele** we won't chop wood; **yiztsel** he chopped it once (*sem*); **'o'ostsiil** I customarily give it a chop (*sem-cus*)  
*mom* **i'el teztsetl'** he chopped it down; **u'el txastset** I will chop it down; **yuninitsetl'** he chopped at it once; **yutsael** he chopped at it repeatedly (*drv*); **yae' nneztsaetl'** he chopped it open (*dist*); **nniitsaetl'** I chopped them down (*dist*);  
**utats'ic'enstsaetl'** I chopped something (trees) from it (the woods); **xay'nitsaetl'** he chopped through something; **yaynitsaetl'** he chopped through to it; **hwni'ghastsael** I embedded something (axe) into a place; **kaydghitsaetl'** he chopped, split it up; **kaytnestsael** he accidentally chopped it up; **kahwdghitsaetl'** he chopped an area clear (of brush); **ba'aaxe hwk'e kahwditsael** chop it clear out to there!;  
**kac'atsaetl'** it is cleared, chopped clear; **itikaditsaetl'** he glanced it (axe) off while chopping; **luc'atset** he is going around chopping something (*per*); **kata'itsael** chop a water hole (in the ice!); **utats'ic'enstsaetl'** I chopped down one from among them; **ts'ik'ey'niitsaetl'** he chopped them all down

**c'etsaedle'** CWM, **c'etsaede'** L (*n;d/taan*) wood chips

**u'el tac'etseti** M (*n;Ø/'aan*) hatchet, *lit.* 'with it something is chopped'

**nec'ehwnetseti** M (*n;d/'aan*) hammer

**ts'es u'el tsaeti** (*n;Ø/'aan*) pick, *lit.* 'with it rocks are chopped'

**tsael cene'** CL (*n;d/'aan*) stump, chopping block, *lit.* 'chopping base'

**tsaetl'**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

**katsaetl'i** (*n;Ø/'aan*, Ø) mica; light reflecting on snow, albedo effect

**tsaey**<sup>1</sup> loanword from Russian chay 'tea'

**tsaey**, **-tsaeye'** (*n;Ø, n*) tea

**tatsen tsaeye'** W (*n;Ø, n*) cocoa, *lit.* 'smelly water tea'

**tsaey t'aaxi** (*n;d/taan*) low tea table, *lit.* 'that which is beneath tea'

**Tsaey Na'** (*pn*) Curtis Gulch, *lit.* 'tea creek'

**tsaey<sup>2</sup>** \*ts-

**tsanltsaey, tsanltsae** (n) highbush cranberry (*Viburnum edule*); analysis uncertain

**tsaey<sup>3</sup>** \*ts-

**c'editaey L, c'etnitsaey C** (n;Ø/'aan) black birch burl; used as tinder for firedrill

> **tsaey** move pointed object *see* **tsiy<sup>1</sup>**; in **c'uditsaey** firedrill, in **tselc'utsaey** dragonfly *see* **tsiy<sup>1</sup>**

> **tsaes** move elongated object *see* **tsiy<sup>1</sup>**; dog barks *see* **tsae<sup>2</sup>**; catch sight of *see* **tsaa<sup>2</sup>**; go exhausted *see* **tsaa<sup>3</sup>**

**tse<sup>1</sup>, tsae<sup>1</sup>** \*ts- /ahead, first/ related to **tsi<sup>3</sup>** head, and possibly to **tsen<sup>3</sup>** toward the water

df: **tse, tseh, tset, tsae, tsae', tsaedi, tsoxe, tsi**

**P+tse, P+tseta** (pp) ahead of, before P: **utse ghiyaal** go ahead of him!; **ts'akae itseta natelyaal** the woman raced ahead of him; **niltl'ayaaxdze' niltseta** they kept racing together, one ahead of the other; **kaskae itse gha hwnic dedax** news comes ahead of the chief

**-tsehen** (n) elder, leader, *lit. 'the one who is ahead'*: **stsehen nlaen** he is ahead of me, he is older than I; **nk'enaey bedo c'etse zdaa?** which of your siblings is the oldest?

**hwtsec'a** (adv) previously: **ggax dezes cet'adat'at xuligu hwtsec'a** he put a rabbit skin in his pocket previously; **hwtsec'a nelk'odzen** previously he was fat

**natse CLW, nadetse M** (adv) ahead: **natse ninahkolyaes** they are relaying (meat) ahead

**tse** (adv) first: **nen tse tiyaasi** you go first!; **xona tse kaek'ae kuzdlaen** that's when it first became a village; **ts'utsaede tse kughile'** long ago it was first (located) there

**tse** (conj) before, prior to; follows (y)i relative suffix on preceding verb: **talyaasi tse tssets nadidighilyael** before it snows, bring in wood!; **natalghehi tse hwna xantaeye' ghul'aen'de** before it gets dark, hurry up!

**tsoxe** (adv) first; from **tse + ughe** general area: **tsoxe loodaxi** the first car

**P+natse, P+natset** (pp) before P's time, in the past prior to P's generation: **snaan nenatset natset ggot' sa nayghitsiit** my mother, before our time, used to hammer it for me with a bone flesher; **nenatse tseti Tseti Na' tl'aa hwts'en u'ghile'** before our time copper was at the head of the Chitina River

**c'isnatse** (adv) suddenly: **c'isnatse k'e ts'uzaa u'el nihwdghelnen** suddenly it appeared out in the open

**tsi** (vpf) bound postposition

**P+tsi+la#** (ads) M, **P+tsi+gha#** C ss mom) ahead of P: **ntsilazesyaa M, ntsighaisyaa C** I went on ahead of you

**tsae', tsae'tse** (exc) wait: **tsae'tse danay'didaases** wait! I'll close the damper; **tsae' desnii** wait, I say

**ya'atse** (exc) hold it, wait

**tsaede'** (adv) in the future, later on: **tsaede' c'eyits'e kutayaax** later on they will be wiser; **tsaede' uk'etdghelnes xa'** I'll pay for it later

**ts'utsaede CLW, ts'ehwtsaedi M** (adv,n) long ago, in the historical past; an historical story  
**ts'utsaetne** (n) ancestors

**tsaedi** (n) first salmon caught in summer

> **tse** rock *see* **tsae<sup>2</sup>**; in **gutse, gitse** wishing that, hoping that *see* **gu**; in **tseghos** merganser *see* **ghos'tseghos**; in **tsegeli** small grayling *see* **gel**; in **tseles** arctic ground squirrel *see* **les:tseles**; in **tsenel** CLW northern flicker *see* **nel'tsenel**; in **tseniic** tea kettle *see* **tseniic**

**tse'** \*[]- /clench fist/ possibly related to **tsii** make sg O

<i>dur</i>	<b>tse'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsii'</b>	"

**O+I+tse'** (*suc* []) clench O (fist)

**sla'** 'eltse' I am clenching my fist (*dur*); **dela'** iltse' he is clenching his fist (*dur*)

> **-tse'** head see **tsi'**; make sg object see **tsii'**; observe ritual see **tsae'**; dog barks see **tsae'**

**tse'** \*ts- /man's daughter/

**-tse'e** (*n*) man's daughter or niece, brother's daughter

**kaskae utse'e** (*n*) goldeneye CM (*Bucephala sp.*) (*n*) bufflehead L (*Bucephala albeola*),  
*lit.* 'chief's daughter'

> **tsede** shore den see **tset'**

> **tsedi** copper see **tsaet'**

> **tsedle'** intestine fat see **tsetl'**

> **tsedze** shore den see **tset'**

> **tsedze'** dry wood see **tsets'**

> **tseh** ahead see **tse'**

**tsel'** \*ts- /anus/

**-tsel** (*n;Ø/'aan*) anus, rectum; small opening, gap

**-tsel t'oghe'** (*n;Ø/taan*) anal fin

**tatsel** (*an*) open hole in ice, *lit.* 'water gap'

**c'etsel ghaage'** (*n*) tapeworm, intestinal worm

**-ghuta tsel** (*an*) gap in the teeth

**tseldii** M, **tseldih** CL (*n;Ø/'aan*) large fish trap for king salmon

**tselc'utsaey** (*n*) dragonfly (*Anisoptera*), *lit.* 'that which moves its rectum'

**tsel'** \*ch\*- /damp, moist/

<i>conc</i>	<b>tsel</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsiil</b>	"

**na#G+I+tsel** (*conv*) become damp, moist, wet; *caus.* moisten O

*conc* **tl'ogh nadeftsel** the grass became wet; **nen'** **nakultsel** the ground became damp;

**na'iltsel** moisten it!; **nayiltsel** he moistened it; **snac'eltsel** ‡I got wet, *lit.*  
'something made me wet'

**naltseli** (*n;Ø/tcuut*) soaked dry fish, *lit.* 'that which is moist'

**tsele'** (*adj*) moist

**ts'aatl' tsele'** (*n;Ø/laa*) diaper, moss used in cradle, *lit.* 'cradle moist one'

**-zutsele'** (*n;d/taan*) heartwood, core at center of tree

**tsel'** \*ch- /small/ unproductive in Ahtna

**betseli** CLW, **baet tsel** M, **-betsele'** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) ulu, semi-lunar knife

**tsel'** \*[]-

**tsentseli** (*n;Ø/'aan*) adze; analysis uncertain

**tseles nen'** loanword from Russian pshinitsa 'wheat' via Upper Inlet Tanaina chinishna

**tseles nen'** (*n;n/'aan*, *n/ltaan*) whole wheat bread, whole wheat flour; folk etymologized as  
'ground squirrel's ground' but actually from Russian; see **les:tseles**

**tseI<sup>1</sup>** \*ts- /awl/ possibly related to **tsiy<sup>1</sup>** move pointed object

**tseI**, **-tsele'** (n;Ø/taan) awl

**natseI** (n;Ø/taan) skin flesher

**ts'en tseI** (n;Ø/taan) bone skin flesher

**-ts'entsele'** (n;Ø/taan) narrow bone in foreleg of moose, caribou; used to make snowshoe awl

**-cenitsele'** (n;Ø/taan) hipbone, lit. 'tail awl'

**tseI<sup>2</sup>** \*ch(\*)- /call of tree squirrel/

ono **tseI** "

**d+l+tseI** (op-ono) be call of tree squirrel, be chattering, clattering sound

**dligi deltseI** the squirrel is chattering (ono); **natneltseI** there is the clattering sound of a sewing machine (ono)

**deltseI** (n) tree squirrel (*Tamiasciurus hudsonicus*), lit. 'that which chatters'

> **tseI** sg sits down see **tsaat<sup>1</sup>**; pound, throw see **tsaet<sup>1</sup>**; move the hand quickly see **tset<sup>1</sup>**; to snow see **tsiitl<sup>1</sup>**; ferment see **tsiitl<sup>1</sup>**; water level drops see **tsaet<sup>2</sup>**; chop see **tsaetl<sup>1</sup>**

**tsen<sup>1</sup>** W \*ts-n

**cetseni** W (n) goshawk (*Accipiter gentilis*)

**Cetseni T'ox** (pn) hill south of upper Nenana River, lit. 'hawk nest'

**tsen<sup>2</sup>**, **tsaan<sup>2</sup>** \*ch-n /smell/ cf. related roots **tsaen'** odor and **tsiis** nose

neu	<b>tsen</b>	"
dur	<b>tsen</b>	"
dur-cus	<b>tsiin</b>	"
tran	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsaan'</b> <b>tsiit</b> --

**P#ko+G+l+tsen** (desc) P is smelly, be odor of P

neu **i'koltsen** something smells; **ukoltsen** CLW, **bekoltsen** M it, he smells; **tl'ogh tsen** k'e

**ukoltsen** it smells like Artemisia; **c'ets'e'** **ukoltsen** it smells bad; **tsaey hwneltsen** the tea smells; **ukaghaltsen** it was smelly; **ukultsaan'** it started to smell (tran)

**tl'akoltseni** (n) wolverine (hunting name), lit. 'that whose rump smells'

**O+l+tsen** (op) sniff O; with transitional, catch scent of O

dur **c'eltsen** he is sniffing something; **c'ghiltsen** he sniffed something; **ihwtaltsen** he will sniff it []; **koltsen** he is sniffing the area; **ik'e koltsen** he is sniffing its tracks; **c'eltsiin** he customarily sniffs something; **ik'e kultsaan'** he caught the scent of its tracks (tran); **let kutaltsiit** he will smell smoke (tran)

**-tsen** (ni;Ø) smell, odor; smelly, fragrant object: **i'tsen dyilaak** he caught the scent of something; **c'etsen gha tezyaa** he went toward the scent of something; **xuta c'etsen delnen** the scent came among them; **t'aa tsen** a smelly feather; **tsenghadzae'** it (moose) secreted adrenalin (from running too much)

**tatsen** (n;Ø, n) brackish water, lit. 'smelly water'

**tatsen tsaeye'** W (n;Ø, n) cocoa, lit. 'smelly water tea'

**tatsen tl'aseI** W (n;Ø/niic) khaki pants, lit. 'smelly water pants'

**tl'ogh tsen** (n) wormwood, lit. 'smelly grass' (*Artemisia* spp.)

**'ael tsen** (n;Ø/luut) trap bait, lit. 'trap odor'

**-tsene'** (n;Ø/aan) vagina

**tsen**<sup>3</sup> \*ts-n /toward water/ cf. **tse**<sup>1</sup> ahead and **tsi**<sup>3</sup> head, perhaps related roots

df: **tsene**, **tsiidze**, **tsii**, **tsiit**, **tsuughe**, **tsi**

-**tsene** (*dir*) toward body of water, down toward water, toward lowlands: **datzene cu dadzeni kedadetnes** toward the water again a loon was heard; **'utsene hdadiyaa** he went down to the water

-**tsiidze** (*dir*) from body of water, from lowlands: **'utsiidze Sasluugge' cu nakedel** they came back from Soslota (from the lake)

**tsiidze'** (*adv*) from body of water; used without directional prefixes: **Sasluugge' Na' tsiidze' nakedel** they came back from the stream Suslota Creek

-**tsii**, -**tsiit** (*dir*) at a specific place by the water: **datsiit hwnax kuz'aan** a house is nearby by the water; **'utsiit Tandzaeygha yet c'a ts'eneyel** we camp by the water at Tandzaeygha

**Hwtsii Na'** (*pn*) Tsina River, *lit. 'by the water creek'*

**Natsiidi** (*pn*) Devil's Mountain, *lit. 'the one by the water'*

-**tsuughe** (*dir*) in general area by the water, in the lowlands: **'utsuughe lool'as** they (caribou) are going around by the water

**Hwtsuughe Naknelyaayi** (*pn*) ridge east of McLaren River, *lit. 'lower ridge that extends across'*

**Hwtsuughe Ben Ce'e** (*pn*) Tyone Lake, *lit. 'lower big lake'*

**P+ghatsii** (*pp*) toward the water from P, below P: **neghatsii nanac'endelde kulaen** below us (toward the water) is an airfield

**c'eghantsiiden** (*n*) first wife of polygamous marriage, *lit. 'the one toward the water'*

**tsi** (*vpf*) adverbial

**ko+tsi#d+i** (*ads:i mom, i neu*) descending toward water: **hwtsitiditaan** a trail descends toward the water; **hwtsidiyaa** he went down toward the water

> **tsen** famine see **tsiin**<sup>1</sup>

**tseniic** CLW, **tsenii** M loanword from Russian cháynik 'teakettle'

**tseniic** CLW, **tsenii** M (*n;d/taan*) teakettle, teapot

**tsen**<sup>2</sup> CLW, **tsin'** M, **tsiin**<sup>1</sup> \*ts-n<sup>y</sup> /flesh/

-**tsen'** CLW, -**tsin'** M (*nc;Ø*) flesh

-**ghutsen'** (*n;Ø/niic*) gums, *lit. 'teeth flesh'*

**c'eyuuni tsen'** (*n;Ø/aan*) birthmark, *lit. 'ghost's flesh'*

**c'eyitsen'** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) brisket meat, *lit. 'inner meat'*

**c'etsen'** CLW, **c'etsin'** M, -**c'etsiine'** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) meat

**c'etsen'** **dak'ae** (*n;Ø/aan*) meat cache

**c'etsen'** **zt'aeiyi** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) fried meat

**c'etsen'** **ggan**, **c'etsen'** **zggani** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) dried meat

**nen'k'e c'etsiine'** (*n*) large game animals, *lit. 'land meat'*

**ts'igge' c'etsiine'** (*n*) woodland caribou (that do not migrate), *lit. 'local meat'*

**saene c'etsiine'** (*n;Ø/lcuut*) meat harvested in the summer

neu                      tsiin                      []

**d+l+tsiin** C (*desc*) be meaty, hefty, stocky

**i'deltsiin** he is stocky (*neu*); **daltsiin** it (animal) is meaty, hefty (*neu*)



**tsen**<sup>33</sup> CLW, **tsin** M \*ch-n' /stingy/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsen',tsin'tsiin'</b>	<b>tsiit</b>	<b>tsen',tsin'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>tsiin'</b>	"	
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiit</b>	<b>tsiit</b>

**P+gha#i+n+Ø+tsen'** (desc) be stingy with, possessive of P

*neu bayne'estsen'* I am stingy with it, am possessive of him; *c'aynitsen'* he is stingy, possessive of something; *c'ats'initsen'* we are stingy; *c'aynighitsiin'* he used to be stingy; *yayuneztsiit* he became stingy, possessive about it (*tran*); *bayuniistsiit* I became stingy about it (*tran*)

**tsen**<sup>34</sup> \*[]-[]

**lay'tsen'** (n) hawk owl (*Surnia ulula*)

> **tsen', tsin'** defecate see **tsaan**<sup>n</sup>

**tset**<sup>2</sup> \*ch'- /move the hand quickly, run/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiit</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsiit</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsiit</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

Themes with this root are in three major meaning groups: run, move compact O quickly, and move the hand quickly; cf. **niic** feel, move the hand.

1. run

**l+tset** (mot) human runs; applies to sg or pl subjects

*mom tiltsiit* you run!; *teltset* he started running; *ke'ugheltset* he arrived at a place on the run; *neltset* I came, arrived running; *stakiltset* they ran away; *lke'iltset* he ran across; *lkeneltset* I ran across; *naghaltset* he, I ran down; *nekedeltset* C, *nekenaltset* W he ran down and back (*rev*); *ghaltset* he is running along (*prog*); *lughaltset* he is running around (*per*)

2. move compact O quickly

**O+d+Ø+tset** (mot) move compact O quickly

*mom k'esden nidinitsiit* move it aside!; *hwyu' 'et hwdahwdonhtsiit* close the opening with your clothes!; *gabiin zaegge' yii lehwdinitset* the stove pipe got clogged; *'use tuu sdghitset* he put water (in bucket) on the fire; *ts'aay' its'e' nic'ayditset* he lifted a plate up to him; *nats'iiditsiit* take it (hat) off!; *nats'iiditset* he took it (hat) off; *tsentseli ile' dghitset* he handed him an adze; *tidaydghitset* he spoiled him, raised him badly

**inc#d+Ø+tset** (mot) move inc compact object quickly

*banisaasdinitset* put a knot in it! (*mom*)

**inc#d+Ø+tset** (mot) move in manner of inc

*nits'uusdinitset* he squatted on his haunches (*mom*)

**inc#d+D+tset** (mot) move inc body part quickly

*neketsidestset* he turned his head (*rev*); *neketsiditsiidi* turn your head around! (*mom*)

3. themes of rapid hand movement and other themes paired with **niic** feel, move the hand (a slower movement)

**d+l+tset** (mot) move the hand quickly

*mom yats'ideltset* he extended his hand to him; *hwdadeltset* he covered an opening with his hand; *tadaltset* he stuck his hand in the water; *t'adaltset* he stuck his hand in his pocket; *'ael yidaltset* he put his hand in a trap; *nu' k'edaltset* he put his hand over a hole

**P#Ø+tset** (mot) move the hand to, from P

*mom yenitset* he pulled it; *ba'ane bene'uxtsiit* you pull it out into the open!; *tuu kaghitsset* he dug a water hole; *i'el teztset* he jerked, pulled it off; *the killed it by witchcraft*; *k'ay' tsets 'el teztset* he broke off a dry willow; *ik'e'e teztset* he

grabbed for it not reaching it; **yuka teztset** he reached for it; **bikay'teztset** ‡he got startled *lit. 'something reached for him'*; **dlo' ghay'nitset** he broke out in a smile; **tsaani sa yae' i'neztset** a bear broke in (to a cabin) on me; [**'ents'e c'eni'tnaghestsiit**] *W I was embarrassed lit. 'I did not know which way to turn'; from Krauss and Tansy: c'esdinitset* you are bothering me

*rev* **i'el liztset** he put his hand around it; **leztset** he clenched his fist; **u'el nil'itset** grasp it in your hand!; **inekeztset** he put his arm around him, he embraced him

**P#d+Ø+tset** (*u:gh mom*) release, quit, stop P

*mom* **hwditsiit** you stop, quit!; **hwdghitset** he stopped, quit; **idghitset** he let it go, released it, quit it; **ts'etnaani dghitset** he quit drinking; **kesditset** *M* we quit; **hwketdatset** they will quit; **hwdghastset** I will quit, stop; **hwdaditsiit** you be quiet, quit talking!; **hwdadghitset** he quit talking

**li#O+n+Ø+tset** (*u:gh mom*) squeeze O

**lingastset** I squeezed it (*mom*); **lisngitset** he squeezed me (*mom*)

**l+tset** (*mot*) move the hand quickly

*mom* **yaniltset** he put his hand through it; **yeniltset** he pushed him, touched him; **ts'eyh nse' nkeltset** *M* they pushed the canoe out; **ik'e hwts'e' keniltset** ‡he blamed him; **gge' yiniltset** he lifted him up to his feet; **naghiltset** he put his hand down; **ik'e'e teltset** he reached but couldn't touch it; **tuu 'etaghiltset** he put his hand in the water; **dets'enla' 'iltset** it (bird) drew in its wings; **its'e' kedadiniltset** he blamed him

**gge' di#l+tset** (*u:rev*) get up quickly from prone position, rise; *caus.* help O get up from prone position

**gge' di'iltset** he got up (*rev*); **gge' diniltset** help him get up! (*rev*)

**O+gh+l+tset** (*mot*) handle concealed O (wrapped object, present) quickly

*mom* **yec'ugheltset** he wrapped something in it; **kol'ii ghaaltset** I concealed it (money, food); **kol'ii ighighiltset** he concealed it; **ile' ighighiltset** he gave it (present) to him; **nal'ii ghaltset** it is misplaced; **ni'ghiniltset** he set something down

**ko+Ø+tset** (*mot*) cloud, fog, frost moves

*mom* **nahwghitset** it got cloudy, foggy, fog descended; **kekunitset** it got cloudy, frosted over an area (mountain side); **yaak'e kuztset** it got overcast; **uts'axa hwghitset** it got obscured by the fog

4. miscellaneous themes without a paired theme with **niic**

**P+gha#ko+gh+Ø+tset** (*u:s mom*) P become paralyzed

**bahwghetztset** he became paralyzed (*mom*)

**P+e+na#ko+n+D+tset** (*u:n mom*) swelling of P subsides

**benahwnetset** the swelling of it (P) has subsided

**da#O+d+i+l+tset** (*u:i mom*) drink O quickly

**day'diltset** he drank something quickly (*mom*); **taas dadiltset** he drank soup quickly

**tset**<sup>3</sup> *CLW*, **tsets**<sup>1</sup> *M* \*ch\*-ts /shore den/

**c'etsede**, *CLW*, **c'etsedze** *M* (n;Ø/'aan) shore den of beaver, muskrat

> **tset** ahead, first see **tse**<sup>1</sup>; eat whole O see **tsaet**<sup>2</sup>; water level drops see **tsaet**<sup>3</sup>; sg sits down see **tsaat**<sup>1</sup>; pound, throw see **tsaet**<sup>1</sup>

**tsetl**<sup>1</sup> *M* \*ch(\*)-

**tuhtsedl** *M* (n) bufflehead (*Bucephala albeola*)

**tsetl**<sup>2</sup> *M* \*[]-

**Tsek'ohtsedl Na'** (*pn*) Suslositna Creek; analysis uncertain; said to refer to species of salmon found here

**tsetl**<sup>3</sup> \*ts- /intestine fat/

**c'entsedle'** (n;n/laa) fat around large intestine of moose

**tsetl'** CW \*[]- /tick/

ono            **tsetl'**            "

**c'+d+n+l+tsetl'** CW (op-ono) tick, be ticking sound

**tsesi i'tneitsetl'** the clock is ticking (ono)

**tsets**<sup>2</sup> \*ch"-ch" /dry wood/

**tsets, -tsedze'** (n;d/taan) dry wood; dry stage of plant, tree

**gguus tsets** (n) dry wild celery

**k'ay' tsets** (n) dry willow

**tsets c'aane'** (n;d/laa) sawdust, *lit. 'wood's flour'*

**naltsiis tsedze'** (n) soft wood, rotten spruce, *lit. 'wolverine's dry wood'*

<i>dur</i>	<b>tsets</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>tsiits</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsets</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>

**d+D+tsets** (op) wood, plant becomes dry; lose one's luck; *caus.* woman causes O (man) to lose his luck

*dur* **tsets datsets** the wood became dry; **tsets destsets** wood is starting to dry; **uyii ts'ehwdetsets** it (wooden object) became dry inside (*mom*); **canaani ba datsets** the lost his hunting ability, *lit. 'his hunting ability dried up on him: uk'ena' ba datsets* his working ability dried up on him; **idghiltsets** she caused him to lose his hunting ability

**Uk'et Nilk'ehwdetsedzi** (pn) point on Copper River near Slana, *lit. 'on it dry wood is tangled together'*

**tsez** \*ch"-z /vibrate, whip/ *perhaps related to tses'* (tsaas) move flexible object

<i>cons</i>	<b>tsez</b>	"		
<i>cons-cus</i>	<b>tsiiz</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>tsez</b>	"		
<i>sem</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsez</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiis</b>

**G+Ø+tsez** (op) vibrate, shake

**ntsez** it (line) is vibrating (*dur*); **ts'abaeli detsez** the tree is shaking (*dur*);

**nildahdghatsez** he is talking incessantly

**latsez, latsezi** (n;Ø/'aan) dance rattle, *lit. 'hand vibrator'*

**O+G+l+tsez** (suc) whip, switch O; *with ko* sweep area

*cons* **ighiltsez** he whipped him; **tl'uul kae gholtsez** I should whip him with a rope;

**tsicdze kooltsez** I spanked them all; **ts'e' c'eltsez** he is switching himself (with a steambath switch); **sts'e' c'ghultsesde'** you should switch me; **lic'ae deltsez** the dog is shaking itself; **nakoltsez** he is sweeping an area; **tihwdiniltsiis** sweep out the area! (*mom*); **its'ik'ehwngeitsez** he whipped it to shreds (*mom*); **yitaltses** he will whip him once (*sem*)

**u'el koltsezi** W (n;Ø/taan) broom, *lit. 'that with which area is swept'*

**ts'e' c'eltsezi** (n;d/laa) steambath switch

**inc#l+tsez** (mot) inc shakes

**tsiltsez** he is shaking his head (waving his hair about) (*cons*)

**tses**<sup>1</sup> (tsaas) \*ch\*-s /move flexible object/ cf. tsez vibrate possibly a related root

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsaas</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsaas</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>tses</b>			
<i>rev</i>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsaas</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		

**O+G+l+tses** (mot) move flexible O (line, skin, the body); flex, pull, drag O

*mom* **'utsene kiiteltses** they dragged him to the water; **u'el nay'tniltsaas** strangle it with it (a line)!; **u'el nay'tneltse** it got strangled with it; **tanaziltsaas** bring water up quickly!; **c'etsen' ts'iniltse** he brought out some meat; **dats'eni ik'e ts'idiniltse** he pulled the sharp point off it; **yec'ugheltse** he wrapped something in it; **nac'iighiltse**, **tsaani yuzniic** something (animal) dragged him down, a bear seized him; **nanayghiltse** he took it (tent) down; **nts'e 'uyaxdze'** **naynu'ultsaasida** don't open it (skin door) inside!; **kayghiltse** it (bird) pulled it (worm) up; **xez its'e' kadghiltse** he made pus come up to the surface of it (a wound); **yaltse** he is dragging it along (*prog*); **del it'ats'iiniltse** blood spurted out []

**kanahwc'altsesi** (n;n/laa) zipper, *lit.* 'something that is pulled back up'

**u'el nay'neltse** (n;n/laa) garrote, choking line for killing animals, *lit.* 'with it something is choked'

**inc#O+l+tses** (mot) move flexible, animate O in manner of inc

*mom* **stabesyiniltse** he dragged it away; **hwghabes'uultse** I dragged it past them; **besiini 'utgge kabesyiniltse** the owl pulled him up; **c'etsen hwgha naxaehiltse** he packed the meat back for them; **besyaltse** he is dragging it along (*prog*)

**ta#n+l+tses** (mot) make a wake: **dzen lutaniniltse** a muskrat was making a wake (*per*)

**inc#G+l+tses** (mot) flexible inc moves

*mom* **yisiits'dghiltsaas** hold your breath in!; **yisiits'dgheltse** he inhaled; **nalac'eltse** ʃa plant began to dry up, wither, die; sap became dry, *lit.* 'branches shook'  
*cust* **dezaa ts'anatsulaltse** his tongue goes in and out of his mouth; **natsitneltse** he is moving his head around; **i'el celtse** he is shaking his tail with him (on it)

**x#G+gh+O+tses** (mot) flexible object attached or held at one end moves; *caus.* move flexible O attached at one end; iron O

*mom* **nilc'anahdghetse** they (trees) are moving back and forth (*cust*); **ts'ihngiziltsaas** stretch it (wire) out straight!; **ts'ihngeltse** it (line) is stretched out straight; it is grooved; **ts'itanaxiigheltse** she ironed them (*dist*); **ts'itanahwghiziltsaas** smooth it (rug) out!; **nilyihghatse** it shrank (*mom*); **kiitsaadle' 'ex'ugheltse** they put it (meat hung over fire) against his belly; **nekehngiiltse** I twirled it (rope) around (*rev*); **lulahdghatse** a branch is whipping about (*per*)

**P+e#D+tses** (stat) P shakes, shivers from the cold

**uyits'ene' bestse** his jaw is shaking from the cold (*neu*)

**na#n+D+tses** (desc) be wrinkled (in the face)

**nanatse** he is wrinkled (in the face) (*neu*)

**d+n+D+tses** L (stat) muscle is sore, stiff

**tnestse** it (muscle) is sore

**ko+gh+D+tses** (mot) go at very high speed, go in a blur, streak (like a weasel)

**stahwghetse** it went off in a blur (*mom*); **udahwghetse** it entered in a blur (*mom*); **nunyeggaay nahtxatse** fox is jumping about (*prog*)

**dzax#d+gh+D+tses** (mot) walk barefooted

**tsiitl' hwnidzaxdghatse** he walked barefooted into the snow (*mom*)

**P#gh+D+tses** (*u:n mom*) P bleeds, loses blood

**del sghetses** I lost some blood (*mom*); **dats'ii 'ele' ughestsaaaze** he hasn't lost blood yet (*mom*)

**ko+t+D+tses** (*u:s mom*) area becomes dry; sky, weather clears, storm ends

*mom* **hwtestses** the area became dry; **nahwtestses** it (storm) ended; **yaak'e hwtestses** the sky cleared up

**P+ni+ta#G+D+tses** (*u:gh mom*) P (meat) drains, (sap) dries; swelling subsides

*mom* **unitaghatses** it (meat) drained, (sap) dried; **'ele' unitastsaaaze** it hasn't drained yet; **sla' nitaghatses** the swelling in my hand went down

**P+ni#d+l+tses** (*u:gh mom*) water soaks into P

**hwnidaltses** it (water) soaked into the ground (*mom*); **hwnitudaltses** water dried up

**t+n+l+tses** (*mot*) metal, stone melts with heat; *caus.* melt O; mold, weld molten O

*mom* **i'tniiltses** I melted something (lead); **ts'es 'alden nitneitses** rocks melted together; **nay'tniiltses** he molded, melted something (metal); **k'a' tse' nitneitses** he melted a bullet head; **sa nay'tniiltses** he welded something for me

**tses**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-[]

**hnaa tsesi** CLW, **konaa tsesi** M (*n;t/taan*) tool bag, sewing bag

> **tses** in **c'etses ggaay** W green winged teal *see* **tsos**; dry by evaporation *see* **tsoac'**; difficult *see* **tsoas'**; dry wood *see* **tsets'**; write, mark O *see* **tsiic**; move elongated object *see* **tsiy**

**tsesga'** W loanword from Russian *cháshka* 'cup'

**tsesga'**, **-tsesgaa'** W (*n;d/taan*) cup

**tsesi** W loanword from Russian *chasý* 'clock, watch'

**tsesi**, **-tsese'** W (*n;Ø/'aan*) clock, watch

**tsii**<sup>1</sup> \*[]-

**Kentsii Na'** (*pn*) Tonsina River, Lower Tonsina; *said to be derived from* **kentsaadi** spruce bark boat

**tsii**<sup>2</sup> \*ch- /make sg object/

<i>conc</i>	<b>tsii</b>	<b>tsiin</b>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiil</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	<b>tsiin</b>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiil</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tsiil</b>			
<i>neu</i>	<b>tsiin</b>	<b>tse'</b>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tse'</b>
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tse'</b>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tsiix</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsiis</b>	"		
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	"		

**O+G+l+tsii** (*conv*) make, build, create sg O; *cf.* **O+G+Ø+ghaan** make pl O; *see paradigm in Appendix H:3.2*

*conc* **yiltsiin** he made it; **xal ltsii** he is making a sled; **xal ltsiin** the sled is made; **skaa kultsiil** let them make a spoon; **sa'iltsii** make it for me!; **iteltsiin** he started to make it; **'ele' yiltsiile** he didn't make it; **nayiltsiin** he repaired it, fixed it; **hwnax nakultsiin** he repaired the house; **snaegge' nac'iltsii** restore my vision, heal my eyes!; **desnen' kole sac'iltsii** give me credit (at the store)!; **nkaay yiltsiin** he wounded it; **lghodzi 'staaltsiil** we will make a skin boat; **dazae kon' ltsiin** he cremated his nephew; **tene kultsiin** he made, blazed a trail; **yuul k'ae kiigha kultsiin** they made a camp for him; **c'ena' ngge' nen'ta 'skultsiin** we established hunting territory upland from the river; **nayneltsiin** she made it (biscuit); **Nek'eltaeni nekenaege' deltsiin** God made our language; **koht'aene kenaegge' naene xa' 'ele' 'sdiiltsiile** we certainly didn't make our Ahtna language; **dudaek'e daydeltsiin** he made, composed it (song) for his cross-cousin; **nadasdeltsiin** he made me talk again; **ik'ey'deltsiin** he composed something (song) for him; **gge'**



**zidaa ya koltsii** he is motioning to him to get up; **coffee dats'ii 'ele' neltseh** the coffee isn't made yet; **saghani ggaay cic'uunen nay'sdeltsiin** raven turned himself into another person; **dii xa' ideltsiin** he made it for himself; **tsaedi c'edeltsiin M** he killed something for the first time; **hwnax nahwdeltsiin** he repaired the house for himself; **syuu' nalttsiin** she gave me a present *lit. 'he made my clothing again'*; **uyuu' natxaltsiil** I'll give away his clothing []; **tidayghiltsiin** he made it wrong (*mom*); **k'eyiniltsiin** he finished making it (*mom*); **gigi neltsii M** he is picking berries; **ughelen iltsiin** I healed him

**Ben 'Sdeltsiini** (*pn*) Snodgrass Lake, *lit. 'lake that someone made'*

**inc#l+tsii** (*conv*) make sg inc

**nasiits'zeltsiin** I am revived (by a delicious food)

**ko+l+tsii** (*ext or mot*) structure is built in a direction; *caus.* build structure in a direction  
**nakultsiin** it (dam) is built across (*neu*); **benahwdiltsiin** a structure is built against it (*neu*)

*mom* **tsa' nakuniltsiin** the beaver built (dam) across; **c'astah kuniltsiin** he built a superior structure; **tuu dahwdiniltsiin** he blocked off the water with an obstruction (fish weir); **sts'axe lidahwdiniltsiin** he blocked my way with an obstruction; **kayax nahkuteltsiin** they started to rebuild the village

**nic'a'iltsiini** (*n;Ø/'aa*) dipnetting platform, *lit. 'that which is built out from shore'*

**hwk'enakultsiinde** (*an*) second story, upstairs area, *lit. 'where it is built upon an area'*

**hwt'anakultsiinde** (*an*) loft, *lit. 'where it is built beneath an area'*

**hwtsiil, -hwtsiile'** (*ni;Ø/'aa*) bridge, fish weir, fish fence; *this noun is formed with the 1 instrumental suffix*

**tsa' hwtsiil, tsa' tehwtiile'** (*n;Ø/'aa*) beaver dam

**Hwtsiil K'ae** (*pn*) on Gulkana River near West Fork mouth, *lit. 'fish dam hole'*

**Nanahwtsiil'it'aaden** (*pn*) place three miles up Bear Creek trail, *lit. 'where a bridge extends back across'*

**nitsiil, -nitsiile'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) winter house, semisubterranean house; *cf. hwnax used for modern house, cabin*

**Nitsiil Na'** (*pn*) Robertson River, *lit. 'winter house river'*

**k'ey nitsiil** (*n;Ø/'aan*) birchbark winter house

**nitsiil k'ae** (*an*) house pit of winter house

**tlinitstiile'** (*an*) porch, entryway

**t'anitsiile'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) brush shelter, temporary steambath

**G+l+tsii** (*stat*) seem, appear, resemble, look like; *with n* be sad, frown, scowl; *with transitional change; frequently occurs with the postposition k'e*

*neu* **caan k'ekultsiin** it looks like rain; **saghani gige' k'eltsiin** it looks like bunch berries; **ts'es denadi k'eltsiin** it looks like a shiny rock; **uce' c'ilaeni k'e ku'el yiltsiin** it looks to them as if it has a tail; **neltsiin** he looks sad, glum, is frowning, scowling; **nezeltsiin** I am sad; **nts'e niziltsiindze' da?** why are you frowning?; **nadae k'eniziltsiin** you look like your older sister; **dlo' gha neltsiin** he is smiling; **kasuundze' ghaltse'** it seemed beautiful; **sc'aen ale'de cu'ts'endze' kaghaltse'** when I was a child it seemed different; **i'deltsiin W** he misrepresented himself, made himself into something he isn't; **denae i'deltsiin W, denae cin'deltsiin CL** he is pretending to be a rich man; **c'edesdlii k'e cin'deltsiin** he is pretending he is singing; **titaha nlaen k'e'edeltsiin** he made himself look like an orphan  
*tran* **na'iltse'** it changed; **cu'ts'endze' nadiltse'** he, it changed, became different; **c'et'aan' nadidaltsiix** leaves will change (color); **yaas k'ekultse'** it looks as if it will change to snow; **naniltse'** he made a funny face, he began frowning; **its'e' naniltsiis** he scowls at him (*cust*); **uts'e' natinaghaltsiis** I will make faces at him (*cust*)

1+tsii (mot) be descended from a matrilineal clan; *this theme is derived from passive of make*  
sg O

prog nts'e ghiltsiil? what is your clan?; naltsiine ghaltsiil I am of the sky clan; ne'el  
ghaltsiilen he is with our clan; 'alden ghaltsiil he is the same clan; nilc'a kaltsiil  
they are separate clans; nilgha kaltsiil they are closely related clans; taltsiine  
tahwt'aey ts'i'iltiin the water clan descended from the otter (mom); yunyeggaay  
niltats'en' c'altsiil all different kinds (color phases) of fox

ghaltsiilne CLW, ghaltsiil 'iinn M (n) clanspeople

-tse ghaltsiilen (n) head of a clan

dits'i'iltiine (n) Canyon Clan, lit. 'people made from inside'

naltsiine (n) Sky Clan, lit. 'people made descending'

naltsiine ts'e' natiisdyaa (exc) call of the white-crowned sparrow, lit. 'I'm going  
back to the Sky Clan'

taltsiine (n) Water Clan, lit. 'people made in water', see de Laguna and McClellan  
1981:654 for discussion of clan names

-latsiin (n) partner, close friend of opposite clan

> tsii toward water see tsen<sup>3</sup>

> tsii' clench fist see tse'; lake outlet see tsiik'e

tsiic \*ch- /ochre/

tsiis, -tsiige'; tsiis- (nc;Ø/'aan) ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment; yellowish object  
Tsiis T'el'iixden (pn) on Matanuska River opposite King River, lit. 'where ochre is  
gathered'

tsiis tu' (n;Ø, n) ochre-colored water

tsiis tl'edze' (n;Ø) bluish mineral pigment

Tsiis Tl'edze' Na' (pn) Chistochina River, Chistochina village, lit. 'blue ochre river'

tsiis tl'iic'i (n) a silver-colored mineral pigment, possibly mercury, quicksilver

saghani tsiige' (n) puffball (*Lycoperdon* sp.), lit. 'raven's ochre'

-ghestsiiige' (n;Ø/tlaek') egg yolk

tsisiyu (n) Ochre Paint Clan

tsists'ae (n) woman of the Ochre Paint Clan

nitsisiyu (n) second Ochre Paint Clan

neu	tsiic	"		
tran	tsiis	tsiic	tses	tsiis
conc	tsiis	tsiic	tsiis	tsiis
dur	tsiis	tsiic	tsiis	tsiis
sem	tses	"		
mom	tsiis	tsiic	tses	tsiis
rev	tses	tsiic	tses	tses

G+Ø/1+tsiic (dim) be yellow-orange in color; *not productive, mainly occurs in nominalizations*  
c'et'aan' hwditsiic the leaves turned yellow (tran); hwdidatses it (area) will turn  
yellow (tran)

hwtsiic na'aaye' (n) August-September, lit. 'yellow month'

i'detsiige' (n) calf moose, lit. 'that which is yellow'

udzih dastsiiigi M (n) calf caribou, lit. 'caribou that is yellowish'

Neltsiigi Na' (pn) Little Nelchina River, lit. 'yellow (water) river'

Ketsiigi Na' (pn) Chisna River

kedeltsiigi CW (n) mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), lit. 'that which has yellow feet'

**tsiic** (adj) yellow-orange color

**sos tsiic** (n) black bear in cinnamon phase, *lit.* 'yellow bear'

**O+G+Ø+tsiic** (suc) make mark on O, write O

*dur* **c'estsiis** I am writing something; **i'ghitsiic** he wrote something; **i'txitsiis** you will write something; **ya c'etsiis** he is writing for him, he is writing about it; **yidi ba c'itsiis?** what are you writing about?; **nekenaage' atsiigi dadeldiix** he is learning to write our language

*sem* **yiztses** he wrote it, made a mark on it; **stses** it is written; **'sc'eztses** we wrote something; **its'e' nac'eztses** he wrote something to him; **c'itatses** he will write something; **ts'utsaedi gha c'eztses** he wrote something about long ago; **nac'iteztses** he wrote back; **natnestses** he marked himself with ochre; **nayneztsiic** he painted him (in the face) with ochre (*conc*)

*mom* **kaydghitsiic** he scribbled on it, marked all over it; **yey'tnitsiic** he made a mark on the side of it; **k'ec'itsiic** he stopped writing; **ughaan' 'ahwk'e yaen' nic'enstsiic** I wrote only half of something (story); **ik'ey'ninitstiic** he drew a line across it; **inekec'eztsiic** he drew a mark around it (*rev*)

**stsesi** (n;Ø) writing

**giligak stsesi** (n;Ø/niic) letter, *lit.* 'paper that is marked'

**c'etsesen** (n) writer, literate person

**u'el c'etsiisi** (n;d/taan) pencil, *lit.* 'that with which he writes something'

> **tsiic'i** small *see* **tsic'**

> **tsiidze** toward water *see* **tsen<sup>3</sup>**

> **tsiige'** ochre *see* **tsiic**

**tsiix** (tsax) \*ch<sup>2</sup>- /swear/ possibly related to **tsaex**, **tsagh** cry

<i>dur</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tsax</b>	<b>tsiix</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsax</b>	"		

**d+Ø+tsiix** (op) swear, curse

**detsiix** he is swearing (*dur*)

**O+d+l+tsiix** (op) scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O

**idghiltsiix** she swore at, scolded him (*dur*); **sdiltsiix** you are swearing at me (*dur*);

**utl'ay'diiltsiix** I cussed him out (*mom*); **ndaas kae nedaltsiix** we were upstaged by the dancing

> **tsiix** cry *see* **tsaex**; make sg O *see* **tsii<sup>2</sup>**; hungry *see* **tsiin<sup>2</sup>**

**tsiik'** \*ts- /lake outlet/

**k'estsiik'e** (an,pn) lake outlet; outlet to Charley Lake; Northway village; *cf.* **k'eseh** lake outlet

> **tsiil** damp, moist *see* **tsel<sup>2</sup>**

**tsiil** M \*ch- /flicker/

**ntsiil** M (n) northern flicker (*Colaptes auratus*); probably a reanalyzed root; *cf.* **tsenel** CLW

> **tsiil** in **hwtsiil** dam, weir fish dam, fish fence, in **nitsiil** winter house *see* **tsii<sup>2</sup>**; defecate *see* **tsaan<sup>1</sup>**; smell *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>**; snow *see* **tsiitl'**; chop *see* **tsaetl'**; make sg object *see* **tsii<sup>2</sup>**; hungry *see* **tsiin<sup>2</sup>**; stingy *see* **tsen<sup>3</sup>**; ferment *see* **tsiitl'<sup>2</sup>**

**tsiin<sup>2</sup>, tsen<sup>4</sup>** \*ch-n /hungry/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsiin</b>	<b>tsiin'</b>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiin'</b>
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tsiin'</b>	<b>tsiix</b>	<b>tsiix</b>

**d+Ø+tsiin** (*desc*) be hungry

*neu* **ditsein** he is hungry; **ditsein da?** are you hungry?; **'ele' destsiine** I am not hungry; **daastsiin'** I was hungry; **destsiin'** I got hungry (*tran*); **didighitsiix** you will get hungry (*tran*); **datsiilingii** he might be hungry

*tsen* **CLW**, **detsen** *M* (*n;Ø*) starvation, famine: **tsen dyilaak** ‡he is starving, *lit.* 'starvation struck him'

> **tsiin** meaty, hefty *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>, tsiin<sup>1</sup>**; make sg object *see* **tsii<sup>2</sup>**; smell *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>**

> **tsiin'** defecate *see* **tsaan<sup>n</sup>** stingy *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>**; hungry *see* **tsiin<sup>2</sup>**

> **tsiit** stingy *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>**, at a place by the water *see* **tsen<sup>2</sup>**; pound, throw *see* **tsaet<sup>1</sup>**; eat whole O *see* **tsaet<sup>2</sup>**; move the hand quickly *see* **tset<sup>1</sup>**

**tsiitl<sup>1</sup>** \*ch- /snow on ground/

**tsiitl'** (*n;Ø/laa*) snow on ground

**tsiitl' ngelteni** (*n;Ø/laa*) crusted snow, *lit.* 'snow that is frozen'

**dax tsiitl'i** (*n;Ø/laa*) snow on branches, *lit.* 'elevated snow'

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiitl'</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsiil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>tset</b>	"		

**D+tsiitl'** (*mot*) to snow, snow moves

*mom* **naatsiitl'** it snowed; **nootsiil** let it snow; **natestsiitl'** it is starting to snow; **uts'axe ghatsiitl'** he got blocked by snow, got snowed in; **da'itsiitl'** it snowed inside; **uyits'ae detsiitl'** it snowed over its height; **k'ay' k'edastsitl'** the willows got covered with snow

**tsiitl<sup>2</sup>** \*ch- /ferment/

<i>tran</i>	<b>tsiil</b>	<b>tsiitl'</b>	<b>tset</b>	<b>tsiil</b>
-------------	--------------	----------------	-------------	--------------

**n+Ø+tsiitl'** (*u:tran*) ferment, become slightly rotten (but edible); *caus.* ferment O

*tran* **nitsiitl'** it (fish, meat) fermented; **tinatset** it will ferment; **iniltsiitl'** he fermented it

**c'etse' nitsiitl'i** (*n;n/'aan*) fermented fish heads

> **tsiits** wood becomes dry *see* **tsets<sup>2</sup>**

**tsiis<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-s

**kentsiis, -kentsiize<sup>2</sup>** (*n;Ø/laa*) moccasin, moccasins

**tsiis<sup>2</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-s

**naltsiis** (*n*) wolverine (*Gulo luscus*)

**naltsiis ke'** (*n*) coltsfoot (*Petasites*), *lit.* 'wolverine's foot'

**naltsiis tsedze'** (*n;d/taan*) soft wood, rotten spruce, *lit.* 'wolverine's wood'

**tsiis<sup>3</sup>** \*ch-yh /nose/ *cf.* **tsen<sup>2</sup>, tsaan<sup>2</sup>** smell, a related root

**-entsiis** (*n;n/'aan*) nose; from **n** gender1 + **tsen** smell + **s** customary suffix

**-entsiis t'aax** (*an*) philtrum of the upper lip, *lit.* 'beneath the nose'

**bentsiis koley** (*n;d/taan*) teakettle, *lit.* 'the one without a nose'

**lintsiis** (*n;Ø/'aan*) light-colored birch fungus (*Polyporus betulinum*), *lit.* 'dog nose'

**lintsiis dele'** (*n*) strawberry spinach (*Chenopodium capitatum*), *lit.* 'dog nose blood'

**Nentsiis Bene'** (*pn*) Willow Lake, *lit.* 'our nose lake'

**tsis-**, **ntsis-** (*ic*) nose: **nekentsiskalyael** they walk around in a circle with their noses to the ground

**tsisdaggets'i** (*n*) crossbill (*Loxia sp.*), *lit. 'that which has a twisted nose'*

> **tsiis** defecate *see* **tsaan'**; smell *see* **tsen'**; make sg O *see* **tsii'**; ochre, write *see* **tsiic**; stingy *see* **tsen'**; wood becomes dry *see* **tsets'**; vibrate, whip *see* **tsez**

> **tsiiz** vibrate, whip *see* **tsez**

**tsi'** \*ts-

**tsi-** (*i*) []: **tsiyunitsaet** he threw a rock at it; *possibly from* **tsae'**, **tse** rock or perhaps a distinct root

**tsi'** \*ch(\*)-

**tsi-** (*i*) []: **tsiyuzdliit** he became worried about him; **yuka tsikof'aen** he is expecting him

**tsi'** \*ts- /head/ *cf.* **tse'**, **tsae'** ahead, first, a related root

*df:* **tsi**, **si**, **tse'**

**-tse'** (*n;n/'aan*) head

**hwtse'** (*n*) leader, boss

**'aas tse'** *C*, **'aas tnetse'** *W* (*n;n/'aan*) front of snowshoe

**xal tse'** (*n;Ø/taan*) mainbeam of sled []

**-badetse'** *CLW*, **-t'uutse'** *M* (*n;Ø/'aan*) nipple, *lit. 'breast's head'*

**-latse'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) knuckle, *lit. 'hand head'*

**k'uun' tay'tse'** (*n;Ø/luut*) fermented fish eggs and heads, *lit. 'heads among roe'*

**tsi-**, **si-** (*ic*) head: **katsighil'aa** he has his head sticking up; **natsitet'aas** he is moving his head around; **tsitnelggayen** he who has white hair

**tsicogh** (*n*) sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*), *lit. 'big head'*

**tsits'edi** (*n;Ø/taan*) menstruant's head scratcher

**tsikal** (*n;Ø/niic*) puberty hood

**tsic'uuts'**, **tsic'uus**, **-tsic'uudze'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) hat

**-tsits'ene'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) skull, *lit. 'head bone'*

**-tsigha'** (*n;d/laa*) hair of the head

**tsi'aal** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) pillow

**kasighil'aayi** (*n*) seal (*Phocidae*), *lit. 'that which holds its head up'*

**tsidatl'ets'i** (*n*) mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*), *lit. 'that which has a blue head'*

**Bentsina'** (*pn*) middle fork of Gulkana River, *lit. 'head lake river'*

**tsi'** \*[]-

**tsi** (*vpf*) thematic; only in the following: **tsi+cen#gh+l+nuul** pl elongated objects extend

**tsic'** \*ts- /caribou fence/ perhaps related to **tsiy'** move pointed object

**tsic** (*ni;Ø/taan*) linear caribou or moose fence; meaning probably varied in each dialect, e.g. in lower Copper River, where caribou are rare, this term meant moose fence; *cf.*

**tl'aztaani** enclosed caribou fence; *cf.* **bey'ni'aayi** moose fence

**Natsicni'aaden** (*pn*) creek near Mentasta, *lit. 'where caribou fence extends across'*

**Hwditsicghi'aade** (*pn*) creek into Nenana River near Wells Creek, *lit. 'where caribou fence goes in (to canyon)'*



**tsic<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-

**tsigi ggaay** CL (*n;Ø/lcuut*) whole fish barbecued on a stick; *analysis uncertain but felt by speakers to be unrelated to tsic<sup>1</sup>*

**tsic<sup>3</sup>** \*ts- /whole/

*neu*            **tsic**            "

**la#G+l+tsic** (*desc*) be whole, complete

*neu* **luk'ae laltsic** the fish is whole; **c'aan laneltsigi 1.50 nighile'** a whole sack of flour was \$1.50; **lanaghaltsic** it was whole

**laltsicdze'a** (*adv*) completely, entirely, whole, all: **nilcedi laltsicdze'a nen't'aa ts'ilaes** we put all the stored fish in the ground; **laltsicdze'a 'ilaets** cook the whole thing!

**tsicdze'** (*adv*) all, entirely: **tsicdze' banayitael** it (lake) all flowed back in on him; **na'aaxe tsicdze' koht'aene daxi k'e delzagh** outside all of the people were spread on the rack (dead)

**tsic'** \*ch- /small/

*neu*            **tsic'i**            "  
*tran*            **tsiic'i**            "

**G+l+tsic'+e** (*dim*) be small, little

*neu* **dghiltsi'i CWM, ghiltsi'i L** it, he is small; **snakaey denltsi'i** the children are small; **c'et'aan' deltsi'i** the plant is small; **utse' neltsi'i** his head is small; **skonaxe' kaltsi'i** my house is small; **saghitsi'i** it is small for me; **nk'e'e ghaltzi'i** I am smaller than you; **'iltsii'i, t'iltzi'i** it became small (*tran*); **na'iltzi'i** it got small again; he (old man) became withered (from age) (*tran*)

**kaltsi'idze'** (*adv*) a little bit, a few: **kaltsi'idze' yanlaey lutalael** there are a few clouds

**c'+d+G+Ø+tsic'+e** (*dim*) be cheap, inexpensive

**i'ditsi'i** it is cheap (*neu*); **nay'ditsii'i** it got cheap again (*tran*); **c'aan t'ae' hwdighitsigi** food was really cheap (*neu*)

**tsilgah, tsilgak** loanword from Russian *tsérkov* 'church'

**tsilgah, tsilgak** (*an*) church

**tsin<sup>1</sup>** \*ch-

**tsin'aen** (*exc*) thanks, thank you: **tsin'aen negha nonhdaetl'** thanks for visiting us

**tsin<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-

**tsinsle** (*n;Ø/aan*) small axe, *lit.* '? + little'

**tsiy<sup>1</sup>** (*tzaes*) \*ts-ŷ /move pointed object/ *cf.* **tse<sup>1</sup>** awl

<i>mom</i>	<b>tzaes</b>	<b>tsiy</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tzaes</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tsiy</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiy</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>tses</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tsiy</b>	<b>tses</b>	<b>tses</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>tsiy</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>tsiy</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tses</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) move elongated, pointed O; nature causes O (ice, clouds) to move

*mom* **ukey'ninitzaes** put something (pole) against it (as a prop)!; **ts'its'aange dadinitziy** he brought in the wishing stick; **c'a' kec'atses** he is poling something (boat) upriver (*prog*); **nay'dinitziy** he put something (pole) across; **nic'ay'dinitziy** he put something (pole) out from shore; **hwni'dghitsiy** he stuck it (stick) in; he stood something (bottle) up; he marked stick calendar; **hwk'e'e hwni'dghitsiy** you moved

the peg short, you didn't peg all your points (in cribbage); **taydghitsiy** he stuck it in the water; **tcen kae yetanay'detses** he gathers something (pitch) with a stick; **ik'elacighitsiy** he nocked an arrow; **ts'idahwdeztsiy** he straightened out a situation by talking; **nekey'deztsiy** he put something (poles) in a ring, in a square (*rev*); **iyii luc'atses** he is stirring it with something (*per*); **luc'atses** he is going around with something (his exposed penis); **luy'dinitsiy** he was probing around with something (pole) (*per*); **yatses** it (nature) is causing it (ice) to freeze (*prog*); **kayiztsiy** it (nature) made it (ice) freeze up (to shore); **yaak'e nayghitsiy** it (nature) moved it (cloud cover) down on the sky

**neghustl'en detsiyi** (*n;d/taan*) toothpick, *lit. 'object that probes between our teeth'*

**c'uditsaey** *CL* (*n;Ø/'aan*) firedrill

**katsesi** (*n;Ø/taan*) shovel

**tsiitl' katsese'** (*n;Ø/taan*) snow shovel

**una'itsaeye'** (*n;Ø/taan*) gate in ground squirrel snare, *lit. 'that which crosses it'*

**inc#G+Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) move elongated inc, move inc body part

*mom* **bekon'dinitsaes** light it! put the fire against it!; **tsezel t'aa kon'dghostsaes** let me build a fire under the steambath rocks; **kekon'detses** he is making a signal fire (*cust*); **ts'utitsaes** point at it (with index finger)!; **ya nats'utnetses** he customarily pokes him with his finger (*cust*); **ketl'anitsaes** put your rear against it! back it up (*car*)!; **its'e' neketl'aztsiy** he turned his rear toward him; **nantsiisdetses** he is sniffing, is customarily putting his nose down (*cust*); **tadadghitsiy** he put his mouth in the water; **idahnaenitsiy** he beat him in an argument; **uk'enaaldutses nizen** he wants to sleep

*mom with tsi:* **datsinitsiy** he stuck his head inside; **ketsinitsiy** he put his head against a place; **uk'e natsidenitsiy** ‡I checked up on him *lit. 'I put my head across on him'*; **nk'e natsidaastses** I will check up on you; **uk'e natsidghostsaede** let me check up on him; **'ele' sghaaghe natsititsiy** he doesn't come to see me; **titsinitsiy** he washed his hair, stuck his head in the water; **ik'e lusinitsiy** he inspected its tracks, went around peering at its tracks (*per*); **ts'es ka lusinitsiy** I went around looking for rocks (*per*)

**tsele'utsaey** (*n*) dragonfly (*Anisoptera*), *lit. 'that which moves its rectum'*

**da#Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) sg dog howls

*mom* **nic'ada'itsiy** it howled; **yaydaghitsiy** it howled at him; **kadaghitsiy** it let out a howl; **yaynadatses** it customarily howls at him (*cust*)

**tehlui#Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) break a trail through snow

*mom* **tehluiteztsiy** he broke trail; **tehluititsaes** you break trail!; **tehlughatses** he is breaking trail (*prog*); **kase nitehluites** he breaks trail ahead (*cust*)

**tsa#O+G+Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) move O a quantity, bundle of objects

*mom* **tseles natsa'itsiy** he brought back a quantity of ground squirrels; **natsayitsiy** he brought it (meat) back; **natsaydetsiy** he brought it (brush) back

**P+ta#O+d+Ø+tsiy** (*mot*) stretch O (skin) on P

**uyii tay'dghastsiy** I stretched something (skin) in it (skin stretcher) (*mom*); **yentay'detsiy** he is putting pl skins on a stretcher (*dist*)

**P#c'+l+tsiy** (*mot*) cause P to move by pushing with elongated object (a pole, etc.): **itse**

**c'altses** he is leading him on ahead (with baited pole) (*prog*); **yi kae tsec'altses** he is being led ahead with it (*prog*); **ts'itets' kae cennu kenay'teltses** he is poling the canoe back ashore with the boat pole (*cust*)

**P#c'+i+Ø+tsiy** (*u:i mom*) get a containerful of P

*mom* **uc'estsiy** I got a containerful of it; **tuu c'itsiy** he fetched water; **tuu c'ohtsaes** you guys fetch water!

**O+l+tsiy** (*op*) flesh O, scrape meat off O (skin) with flesher

**'eltsiy** I am fleshing it (*dur*); **ighiltsiy** he was fleshing it (*dur*)

**P+e+tsi#c'+t+n+gh+l+tsiy** (*ext*) P has a pimple

**betsi'tngiltsiy** he has a pimple (*neu*); **sentsi'tneltsiy** I have pimples (*neu*)

**ta#ko+n+gh+n+i+l+tsiy** (*mot*) make a wake in water  
**dzen tahwnginiltse** the muskrat goes along making a wake (*cust*)

**tsiy**<sup>2</sup> \*ts- or \*ch-ŷ /iron/

**c'etsiy** CLW, **c'itsiy** M (*n;Ø*) iron, metal, steel

**c'etsiy tnaey** (*n*) white people, Americans, [Russians], *lit. 'iron people'; the earlier meaning Russians, is attested in Wrangell and Pinart*

**c'etsiy tl'uule'** (*n;n/laa*) chain, cable, *lit. 'iron rope'*

**c'etsiy tene** (*an*) railroad, *lit. 'iron trail'*

**c'etsiy ggan** (*n;Ø/taan*) tin can, *lit. 'dry iron'*

**c'etsiy 'ael** (*n;Ø/'aan*) steel trap

**c'etsiy ts'aay'** (*n;d/taan*) metal dish, basin, dishpan, *lit. 'iron dish'*

**tsay'tsiy, -tsay'tsiye'** CLW, **tsactsiy, -tsactsiy'** M (*n;Ø/ltaan*) knife; *analysis of compound is uncertain*

**tsay'tsiy ggaay** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) carving knife with curved blade, "crooked knife", *lit. 'small knife'*

**tsay'tsiy zes** (*n;Ø/ltaan*) knife sheath; centipede M (*Chilopoda*), *lit. 'knife skin'*

**-tsay'tsiy zese'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) moose's "bell"; *dangling skin on moose's neck lit. 'its knife sheath'*

**tsiy**<sup>3</sup> \*ch- /grandfather/

**-tsiye** (*n*) grandfather, spouse's grandfather

**xu'ane -tsiye** CLW, **xu'ene -tsiye** M (*n*) great-grandfather

**lic'ae -tsiye** (*n*) dog's master, *lit. 'dog's grandfather'*

**tsiy**<sup>4</sup> \*[]-

**tsiye** (*adv*) alert []; *only in the following: tsiye kutnes* he is alert *said of elderly or sick person; tsiye skustnese* he is senile

**tso** M \*[]-

**ggax tsok'ax** M (*n;Ø/'aan*) fat on rabbit's back

> **tso'** penis *see tsok'*

> **tsogge'** penis *see tsok'*

**tsogh, tsuuk**<sup>1</sup> \*ts- /yellow-brown/

<i>neu</i>	<b>tsogh</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>tsuux</b>	<b>tsuuk</b>	<b>tsox</b>	<b>tsuux</b>

**G+l/D+tsogh, tsuuk** (*dim*) be yellow, tan, brown, blonde; **D+tsuuk** is used in the *transitional*

*neu* **ltsogh** it is yellow, tan, brown; **taltsogh** water is yellow, brown; **tsitneltsogh** he is red-headed; **utse' nandeltsogho 'iinn** M people that are blonde

*tran* **'itsuuk** it turned brown; **tnitsuuk** it (tea) is strong, dark in color; **ta'itsuuk** the skin turned brown, tan; **tac'eltsuuk** I made something brown (by smoking it); **ta'itaaltsox** I'll tan it yellow

**Taltsogh Na'** (*pn*) Tulsona Creek; Sourdough Creek, *lit. 'yellow water creek'*

**ltsoghi, diltsoghi** (*n;d/taan*) rotten wood used to smoke-dye skins, *lit. 'that which causes yellowing'*

**naltsoghi** (*n*) lesser scaup (*Aythya affinis*), *lit. 'that which has yellow eyes'*

**dzagh t'aa koltsoghi** (*n*) cross fox, *lit. 'that which is brown beneath the ears'*

**ggaaggi itsoghi L, k'eladitsogho M** (n) yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*) (n)  
Wilson's warbler (*Wilsonia pusilla*), lit. 'bird that is yellow'

**c'elitsogho' M** (n) large grizzly bear

**utsit'ahwdeltsogho M** (n) yarrow (*Achillea lanulosa*), lit. 'that which has a yellow head'

**tsogh** (adj) yellow-brown

**tatsogh** (n;Ø, n) yellowish overflow water

> **tsoxe** first see **tse'**

**tsok'** \*ch- /penis/

-**tsogge'** (n;Ø/taan) penis

-**tsok ghez M** (n;Ø/tlaek') semen, lit. 'penis pus'

-**tsogge' zaadi** (n;Ø/taan) erection, lit. 'long penis'

**ts'endziidi tsogge'** (n;Ø/taan) bee's stinger, lit. 'bee's penis'

**xasgii tsogge'** (n;d/taan) firedrill stick, lit. 'firedrill's penis'

**tso'i ggaay** (n) two-year old male moose or caribou, lit. 'little penis'

**tsedi tso'** (n;Ø/taan) copper pick, poker, lit. 'copper penis'

**tutsoggo' M** (n) dipper, water ouzel (*Cinclus mexicanus*), lit. 'water penis'

**tsol M** \*ch(=)- /button/

**c'etsoł M** (n;Ø/'aan) button

**tson** \*ch"-n /break/

<i>mom</i>	<b>tsuun'</b>	<b>tson</b>	<b>tsuul</b>	<b>tsuun'</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>tson</b>	"		
<i>dis-cus</i>	<b>tsuun</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>tson</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>tsuus</b>	"		

note that **tsuun'** is used in momentaneous imperfective

**G+l+tson** (mot) break, become broken; broken object moves, falls; animate falls; *caus.* break O, throw broken O

*mom* **sghu' daltson** my tooth broke; **kadaltson** it got broken, broken to pieces; **car kadaltson** the car broke down; **kaydghiltson** he broke it up; **kaniitdaltson** he will break them up (*dist*); **uts'i'deltson** it (branch) broke off; **u'el teltson** it broke off, it broke and fell down; **uk'ec'iltson** it broke in two, ‡the wind stopped; **uk'ey'diniltson** you break it in two!; **ik'ey'diniltson** he broke it in two; **sta'iltson** it (broken object) fell, flew off; **stayiniltson** he discarded it (broken object); **taghaltson** he fell in the water, it broke and fell in the water; **nadaltson** it (branch) broke and fell down; **itikadiltson** it, he fell missing it; **nic'a'iltson** it (boat, car) bounced up

**P#c'+l+tson** (mot) club, hit, strike P with club

*mom* **i'el c'teltson** he clubbed it; **itsici'ghiltson** he clubbed it in the head; **itl'ay'ltson** he clubbed them all; **luk'ae 'el n'niiltson** I clubbed fish (*dist*); **u'el n'sc'eltsuun** we customarily club them (fish) (*dis-cus*)

**d+l+tson** (op-ono) be sound of object breaking

**hwdeltson** there is the sound of breaking (branches)

**tson'** \*ch"-m /tie tightly/

<i>conc</i>	<b>tson'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>tsuun'</b>	<b>tson'</b>	<b>tsuul</b>	

**P#O+l/Ø+tson'** (conv) tie, bind O tightly to P

iyiltson' he tied it tightly to it (*conc*); uyiltson' it is tied tightly to it (*conc*);

uk'ec'udizitsuun' tie a tight knot onto it (*mom*)

da#O+n+gh+l+tson' (*conv*) tie O closed with a tight knot

dayngeltson' he tied it closed with a tight knot (*conc*); dangiltson' you tie it closed! (*conc*)

P+ni#c'+d+Ø+tson' (*u:gh mom*) hug P

inizaghe ini'dghitson' he hugged him around the neck

tsone' (*adj*) hard, packed

tes tsone' (*an*) dry hard ground in elevated area

tsos, tses<sup>4</sup> \*ch(\*)-s /green-winged teal/

tsos, c'etsos CLM, c'etses ggaay W (*n*) green-winged teal (*Anas carolinensis*)

tsuuc \*ch- /marten/

tsuugi (*n*) marten (*Martes americana*)

tsuugi ce' (*n;Ø/taan*) marten tail sib crest for raven moiety

> tsuughe toward water see tsen<sup>3</sup>

> tsuux yellow-brown see tsogh; stuff see tsuuk<sup>2</sup>

tsuuk<sup>2</sup> \*ts- /stuff/

<i>dist</i>	tsuux	tsuuk	tsuux	tsuux
<i>mom</i>	tsuux	tsuuk	tsox	tsuux

O+G+l+tsuuk (*mot*) stuff, chink, plug O

*dist* nanhwngilttsuuk you chinked the area; nanhwngilttsuux you chink the area!;

tsicdze' nanhwngelttsuuk it is all chinked; uzaa tl'ogh ndelttsuuk grass is stuffed into their mouths; uyii altsuuk I stuffed it inside it (*mom*); t'anaydaltsuuk he stuffed it back into his pocket (*mom*)

uyii nhwngelttsuuxi, u'el nhwngelttsuuxi (*n;Ø/niic*) chinking material, moss chinking, *lit.* 'that which is stuffed inside it'

tsiyultsuuggi W (*n*) double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax*), *lit.* 'that which stuffs its head'

> tsuuk yellow-brown see tsogh

> tsuul break see tson; tie tightly see tson'

tsuun M, tsu<sup>1</sup> CLW \*ch-n /grandmother/

-tsucde CW, -tsude L, -tsuun M (*n*) grandmother, spouse's grandmother, grandmother's sister, great-aunt; nickname for spider; in CW tsu plus the endearment suffix -cde:

yiigha su kudadzaey netsucde uts'enii that is why we call spider our grandmother

> tsuun' break see tson

tsuuy \*ts- /man's grandchild/

-tsuuye (*n*) man's grandchild

saghani utsuuye (*n*) member of raven moiety, *lit.* 'raven's grandchild'

nalbaey utsuuye (*n*) member of gull moiety, *lit.* 'gull's grandchild'

> tsuus break see tson



**tsu**<sup>2</sup> \*ch(w)-

**tsuzaegi**, **-tsuzaege'** (n;Ø/ltaan) comb

**tsu**<sup>3</sup> \*[]-

**-tsu'uk'ae**, **-tsughusk'ae** (an) occiput, area in back of the head

**tsu**<sup>4</sup>:**tsula'** \*ts- /tongue/ apparently Ahtna treats this as a compound **tsu+la'** whereas historic root is **tsuul**

**-tsula'** (n;Ø/taan) tongue

**kon' tsula'** (n;Ø/'aan) flame of fire

**ketsula'** (n;Ø/taan) tongue of shoe

**hic'ae tsula'** (n) bluebell (*Mertensia paniculata*), lit. 'dog's tongue'

**Ts'es Tsula' Nilaeni** (pn) hill near Hudson Lake, lit. 'rock that has a tongue'

**tsula-** (ic) tongue; flame, bolt of lightning: **dezaa ts'anatsulaltses** his tongue goes in and out of his mouth; **tsulaz'aan** there is a flame; **tsulatdebaes** lightning is flashing

**-tsulatl'uule'** (n;n/laa) frenulum of the tongue, lit. 'tongue's rope'

**Natsulalt'aey** (pn) hill on Chistochina River; hill on Gulkana River, lit. 'that which has a tongue'

> **tsuc** in **-tsucde** grandmother see **tsuun**

# ts'

**ts'**<sup>1</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup> /out into the open/

**ts'** (vpf) adverbial

**ts'#** (ads:ss mom) out into the open: **ts'ezyaa** he went out into the open

**ts'**<sup>2</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup> /pejorative/ cf. **ts'a**<sup>3</sup> badly, a related morpheme

**ts'** (vpf) thematic, not, negative descriptive

**ts'#root+(h)e** (ts) negative descriptive, pejorative; appears in numerous themes with a negative connotation; **ts'** reduces to 's when before a consonant: **ts'#l+den+e** be incompetent; **ts'#l+kan+e** taste bad; **P+el ts'#D+niic+e** not know P; **ts'#d+l+t'aan+e** be thin; **ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e** be unaware, stupid

**ts'**<sup>3</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup> /first person plural/

**ts'** (vpf) we, someone, first person pl subject, unspecified human; reduces to 's before a consonant; metathesizes with **c'** indefinite; see sec. 4.5: **ugheli ts'ilaen** we are fine; yet **'snezyaal** we camped there, someone camped there  
common in nominalized verbs: **ts'etnaani** beverage lit. 'that which we drink';  
**uk'e'sdelts'iayi** bench, lit. 'that on which we sit'

**ts'aa'** \*ts'- /brace/

-**ts'aa'** (n;d/taan) crossbrace, stanchion

**xal ts'aa'** (n;d/taan) sled stanchion

**'aas ts'aa'** (n;d/taan) snowshoe crossbar

-**cela' ts'aa'**, -**tsel ts'aa'** (n;d/taan) crossbar in tail of snowshoe, lit. 'tail brace', 'rectum brace'

**ts'aac'**<sup>1</sup> \*ts'- /dish/

**ts'aay'** CLW, **ts'aac M**, -**ts'aage'** (n;d/taan) dish, plate, bowl

**tcen ts'aay'** (n;d/taan) wooden dish

**c'etsiy ts'aay'** (n;d/taan) metal dish, basin, dishpan

**k'ey ts'aage'** (n;d/taan) large birchbark storage basket; buried underground, for berries, roots, fish

**kon ts'aay'** (n;d/taan) chamberpot, honey bucket; analysis uncertain

**ts'aay' alaehi** CLW, **ts'aac dalaehi M** (n) four-year old bull moose, lit. 'that which is carrying along dishes' (large antlers)

-**nehts'aage'** (n;Ø/'aan) bone around the eyesocket, lit. 'eye dish'  
neu **ts'aac'** "

**ko+n+gh+l+ts'aac'** W (ext) enclosed canyon extends

**nahwngelts'aay'** there is an enclosed canyon (neu)

**ts'aac'**<sup>2</sup> \*ch'- /shake/

dur **ts'aas** **ts'aac'** **ts'aas** **ts'aas**

**G+l+ts'aac'** (op) shake, wave, wag, sway; caus. shake O

dur **nelts'aas** he is shaking his head; **nalts'aay'** he shook his head laterally;

**ighilts'aay'** he shook it (salt shaker)

**inc#l+ts'aac'** (*op*) inc waves, sways, wags, shakes  
*dur celts'aas* it is wagging its tail; *lalts'aas* he is waving his hand; *kelts'aas* he is shaking his feet

- > **ts'aade'** cradle *see ts'aatl'*
- > **ts'aadle'** cradle *see ts'aatl'*
- > **ts'aage'** dish *see ts'aac'*
- > **ts'aax** peel bark *see ts'ak'*
- > **ts'aal'** cradle *see ts'aatl'*
- > **ts'aal** shiny gray *see ts'el'*; cradle *see ts'aatl'*

# **ts'aan<sup>1</sup>** *M* \*[]-[]

**ts'its'aange** *M* (*n;d/taan*) wishing stick; formerly used at winter solstice festival at which people make wishes when staff is waved in front of a house: **ts'its'aange dadinitsiy** he brought in the wishing stick

**ts'its'aange saa** *M* (*n*) December, *lit.* 'wishing stick month'

# **ts'aan<sup>2</sup>, ts'ak** \*ts'-n /hear/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'ak</b>	"		
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>ts'iik</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'aan</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'aan'</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	"		

**ts'ak** is a suppletive stem that occurs in the neuter

## **O+d+Ø+ts'aan** (*u:s mom*) hear, understand O

*mom* **ndiists'aan** I heard you; **teldi'i dezts'aan** he heard a shot; **'ele' ndests'iile** I didn't hear you; **'ele' i'dits'iile** he didn't hear anything; **sdits'iis** listen to me!; **i'didats'iilingii** he might hear something; **'ele' i'dusts'aan'e** he shouldn't hear anything

## **O+d+i+Ø+ts'ak** (*desc*) listen to, understand O

*neu* **i'dits'ak** he is listening to something, he understands; **nde'ests'ak** I am listening to you, I understand you; **sdi'its'ak da?** are you listening to me?; **nekenaeg'e di'its'ak da?** can you understand our language?; **'ele' sdizists'agge nts'e' kensyaesde** you aren't listening to what I am saying to you; **'ele' i'diists'agge** I don't understand; **i'duts'ak** let him listen; **i'dighits'ak** he was listening; **i'didaasts'ak** I will listen; **nay'dghosts'ak gitse** let me listen again; **bika i'di'its'ak** listen for it; **'ele' dedaedze ukay'dists'agge** she does not listen, pay attention to her sister; **i'dits'iik** he customarily listens (*cust*)

## **P+e#c'+d+l+ts'ak** *M* (*desc*) inform P, let P know

**lazen i'inn htadel koniix t'aenn kescdilts'ak** someone informed them that the Russians would be coming (*neu*); **necdilts'ak da?** did he let you know? (*neu*)

## **ts'aan** *M* \*ch'-n /ling cod/

**ts'aann** *M* (*n*) ling cod, burbot, loche (*Lota lota*); cf. **ts'anyae** CLW, a compound

## **ts'aat<sup>1</sup>** (*tset*) \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /be sick/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'aat</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'et</b>	"

**Ø+ts'aat** (*desc*) be sick, be in pain, ache, hurt; *caus.* cause O to be sick, cause pain for O; *see paradigm in Appendix H:11.1*

*neu* **nts'aat** he is sick, has a pain; **tiye 'ests'aat** I am really sick; **txests'aat** I will be sick; **stse' nts'aat** my head aches; **sla' sants'aat** my hand is aching; **uts'ene' bants'aat** his legs are aching; **ntse' da ghits'aat?** did you have a headache?; **syidah hwghits'aat, szaegge' ngits'aat** I have a sore throat; **ntalts'aat** it will make you sick; **sghilts'aat** it made me sick; **ts'etnaani yilts'aat** he has a hangover;

**sc'aen ghilts'aat** ‡she has labor pains *lit. 'the child caused her pain';*  
**kecin'delts'aat** he is pretending to be sick

**ts'aat**<sup>2</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /affectionate/

*neu*                      **ts'aat**                      "

**P+gha#Ø+ts'aat** (*desc*) favor, love, feel affection toward P, regard P highly  
**bats'its'aat** we regard it highly (*neu*); **hwyaene' k'a ba'ests'aat** I love only her (*neu*)  
**bac'its'aadi** (*n*) small king salmon, *lit. 'that which is highly regarded'; this fish is*  
*always thrown back in the water to ensure successful fishing*

**ts'aatl'** \*ts'- /cradle/

**ts'aatl'** *CLW*, **-ts'aadle'** *CW*, **-ts'aade'** *L*, **ts'aal'**, **-ts'aal'** *M* (*n;Ø/taan*) cradle, baby basket  
**gguux ts'aadle'** (*n;Ø/taan*) insect's shell, *lit. 'insect's cradle'*  
**ts'aatl'** **tsele'** *CLW*, **ts'aal' tsel'** *M* (*n;Ø/laa, Ø/niic*) moss used in cradle, diaper, *lit.*  
*'cradle moist'*  
**lahleli ts'aal'** *M* (*n*) monkshood (plant) (*Aconitum delphinifolium*), *lit. 'butterfly's cradle'*  
**ts'aatl' yizdaanen** (*n*) infant, baby in cradle

**ts'aay**

**Lts'aay Na'** (*pn*) lower Tiekkel River and Tsina River; *this name is said to refer to*  
*shamanistic power; otherwise unattested*

> **ts'aay'** dish *see ts'aac'*<sup>1</sup>; shake *see ts'aac'*<sup>2</sup>

> **ts'aas** shake *see ts'aac'*<sup>2</sup>

**ts'a'** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-

**ts'akae** (*n*) woman; queen in cards; *see kae*<sup>3</sup> for further examples

**ts'a**<sup>2</sup>, **ts'at** \*ch'-

**dahts'adye**, **dahts'adiye** *C*, **dahts'ageh** *L*, **tats'ade** *M* (*n*) sucker (*Catostomus catostomus*);  
*analysis uncertain*

**ts'a**<sup>3</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /badly/

**ts'a** (*vpf*) thematic, badly

**ts'a#root+(h)e** (*ts*) badly; *forms the following verb themes with t'ae' and 'aen:*  
**ts'a#G+Ø+t'ae'+e** be bad; **ts'a#gh+l+t'ae'+e** be bad, evil; **ts'a#ko+n+l+t'ae'+e** area  
is dirty; **ts'a#ni#l+t'ae'+e** be mean, grouchy; **P+ts'e' ts'a#ni#D+'aen** put a spell on  
P; *note the lack of the negative suffix in the previous theme*

**ts'a**<sup>4</sup>, **ts'e'** \*ch'- a reanalyzed root from PA \*ch'ewe

**ts'a** (*c*) []

**ts'abaeli** (*n*) spruce; *see bael* the main entry, for further examples; also *see ts'uu*<sup>2</sup>

**ts'ebe** (*c*) spruce

**ts'ebesuus** *W* (*n*) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings

**ts'a'** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /body odor/

**-ts'a'** (*n;Ø*) body odor, odor of the armpits

> **ts'a'** thick brush *see ts'ak'*<sup>1</sup>; peel bark *see ts'ak'*<sup>2</sup>

**ts'agh<sup>1</sup>** (ts'aex) \*ts'- /coil/ cf. ts'aex<sup>1</sup> thread, sinew, probably a related root

conc	ts'agh	"		
mom	ts'aex	ts'agh	ts'ax	ts'aex
rev	ts'ax	ts'agh	ts'ax	ts'ax
cust	ts'ax	"		

**O+G+Ø+ts'agh** (conv) coil, wind, roll O into a coil, a ball, a ring

conc **yizts'agh** he rolled it up (cloth); **sts'agh** it is coiled; **naynezts'agh** he rolled it (thread) into a ball, he wound it (clock); **itl'ay'nezts'agh** he completed coiling it (rope) (mom); **katnats'agh** it (rope) is coiled up (mom); **unekey'niists'agh** I coiled something around it (rev)

**nildzaats'aghi** (n;Ø/ttaan) knife with fluted hand guards, lit. 'that which is coiled lengthwise'

**dicaaxi sts'aghi** (n;Ø/niic) expensive rolled calico, lit. 'expensive one that is coiled'

**naaxu dests'aghi** (n;Ø/ttaan) a small knife [], lit. 'that which is coiled twice'

**taaxu dests'aghi** (n;Ø/ttaan) knife with coiled handle, lit. 'that which is coiled thrice'

**daghasts'agha, daghalts'agha** (n) stunted spruce found above timberline

**ts'agh** (adj) ring-like, annular

**lats'agh, -lats'aghe'** (n;Ø/aan) ring

**ts'agh<sup>2</sup>** \*ch'-

**konts'aghi** (n) seven things; analysis unknown

**konts'aghi na'aaye'** (n) March, lit. 'seventh month'

**konts'aghne** (n) seven people

**konts'agh xu** (n) seven ways

**konts'agh xundelaeyi CLW, konts'agh deztaann M** (n) seventy

**ts'agh<sup>3</sup>, ts'ax<sup>1</sup>** \*ch'- /obstruction/

**ts'agh** (an) obstruction, obstacle, barrier; **da'aadze' ts'agh c'ets'uusgha'aal** he came hopping out from behind an obstruction

**P+ts'axe** (ads:gh mom) blocking, obstructing P: **nets'axe ghiyaadze' 'ele' 'snil'iile** he blocked our way and we couldn't see

**P+ts'axe** (pp) blocking, obstructing P: **sts'axe ledahwdiniltiin** he built it blocking my way

**ts'agh<sup>4</sup>, ts'ax<sup>2</sup>, ts'aex<sup>1</sup>** \*ch'- /concave/

conc	ts'ax	"		
dur	ts'ax	"		
neu	ts'agh	"		
tran	ts'aex	ts'aex	ts'ax	ts'aex
cust	ts'ax	"		

**O+I+ts'ax** (conv) fold O (birchbark, paper) into concave shape, into a basket

**yilts'ax** he folded it (birchbark) (conc); **ighilts'ax** he folded them (dur); **ghalts'ax** it has been folded (dur)

**k'elts'axi M, k'alts'axi L, ghalts'axi CW** (n;d/taan) basket, birchbark basket, lit. 'that which has been folded'

**sdoo delts'axe'** (n;d/taan) baking pan, lit. 'stove basket'

**G+Ø+ts'agh** (stat) concave, gaping object is in position; transitional causative, open O (one's mouth)

**'ael dezts'agh** the trap is open (neu); **ucos dezts'agh xu na'es** ‡he walks bowlegged, lit. 'he steps with an open crotch' (neu)

tran **dezaa hwdilts'aex** he opened his mouth; **dezaa hwdidalts'ax** he will open his mouth; **nzaa hwdilts'aex** open your mouth; **naal ntnighilts'ax** you were yawning (cust); **naal stnilts'aex** ‡I yawned, lit. 'sleep opened my mouth'



**ts'ax, ts'aghe** (*adj*) concave

-k'ets'ax (*an*) armpit, *lit.* 'concave cavity'

-kets'aghe (*an*) arch of the foot

P+k'ets'aghe (*ads:n mom*) directly to, making shortcut to P: ik'ets'aghe niyaa he went directly to it

**ts'ax<sup>3</sup>** \*[]- /sickness/ possibly related to **ts'ax<sup>1</sup>** obstruction

**ts'ax, -ts'axe<sup>3</sup>** (*ni;Ø*) sickness, disease; *does not refer to an injury*: **ts'ax dyilaak** he got sick, he got a disease; **bets'axniyaa; sc'aen ts'axe<sup>3</sup> t'yi'aen** she got labor pains

**ts'ax c'a'i** (*n;Ø*) medicine, *lit.* 'that which prevents sickness'

**ts'ax<sup>4</sup>** \*ts'-

**naghay'ts'ax CLW, nak'ets'ax M** (*n*) saw-whet owl (*Aegolius acadicus*); *analysis uncertain*; *its call is said to mean 'a spirit is coming to us'*

> **ts'ax** lick *see* **ts'aek'**

> **ts'ak** listen *see* **ts'aan<sup>2</sup>, ts'ak**

**ts'ak<sup>1</sup>** \*ch(\*)'- /thick brush/

*neu* **ts'ak'** "

**G+Ø+ts'ak'** (*desc*) be cover of thick brush, dense vegetation, thicket; be tangled  
*neu kots'a', hwdets'a'* the area is brushy; **niltahwngets'a' niltahwnets'ak M** it is brushy in places; **uyii niltanets'ak M** he has tangled, curly hair

**Hwts'a'i Na'** (*pn*) Chakina Creek, *lit.* 'brushy creek'

**dets'a'** (*an*) thick brush, dense vegetation

**ts'ak<sup>2</sup>** \*ch(\*)'- /peel bark/

*dur* **ts'ak'** "  
*mom* **ts'aax ts'ak' ts'ax ts'aax**

**O+d+l+ts'ak'** (*op*) chew, peel bark off of O; chew O noisily  
**idghilts'a'** it chewed the bark off of it, he peeled the bark (*dur*); **ts'abaeli dalts'a'** the spruce is peeled clean (*dur*); **tsa' hwtadinilts'a'** the beaver chewed the place smooth (*mom*); **nzaa delts'a'** you are chewing noisily (*dur*)

**Delts'a'den** (*pn*) creek into Tazlina River, *lit.* 'where trees have been peeled'

> **ts'al** in **ts'alk'ey L** one *see* **ts'il**

**ts'an** \*ch'-n

**ts'anyae CLW** (*n*) ling cod, burbot, loche (*Lota lota*); *cf.* **ts'aann M**

> **ts'at** in **tats'ade M** *see* **ts'a<sup>2</sup>, ts'at**

**ts'ae<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-

**bests'ae** (*n;Ø /'aan*) a hard rock, possibly obsidian; *cf.* **bests'ae'e** clay

**ts'ae<sup>2</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /jealous/

*neu* **ts'aen ts'e' ts'aei ts'e'**

**O+l+ts'ae** (*desc*) be jealous of O

*neu kults'aen* he is jealous; **sa kults'aen** he is jealous about me; **yilts'aen** he is jealous of her; **kughilts'e'** he was jealous; **'ele' kults'ehen** he is not jealous

**hwts'ae** (*n;Ø*) jealousy: **hwts'ae uyighiyaa** he got jealous

**ts'ae<sup>3</sup>** \*ch'- /female/ cf. **ts'e<sup>4</sup>** perhaps a related root

-**ts'ae** (n) female; only appears in the following compounds

**lits'ae** (n) bitch, female dog

**tsists'ae** (n) woman of the Paint Clan

**gists'ae** (n) white woman

**ts'ae<sup>4</sup>**, **ts'e<sup>n</sup>** \*ch'- or \*ch<sup>w</sup>-

-**yats'ae** CLW, -**yats'e'e** M (n) woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's sister's daughter

**ts'ae<sup>5</sup>**, **ts'e<sup>2</sup>** \*ch<sup>(\*)</sup>- /superior/

**P+yits'ae**, **P+yits'e** (pp) more than, superior to, the most of P: **ughaele' yits'ae dghildes** his pack is the heaviest; **syits'ae c'atnaan'** he drank more than I; **ukonaxe' c'eyits'ae kaltsi'i** his house is the smallest; **'Atna' yits'ae dghiltiy** it (Kennecott) is stronger than Ahtna; **bede kuyits'e yighilcaaxen?** who is the biggest of them?; **cu yits'e inilduun'** he tightened it some more

> **ts'ae'** lick see **ts'aek<sup>n</sup>**; emphatic see **ts'e<sup>n</sup>**; narrow see **ts'aek<sup>n</sup>**

**ts'aex<sup>2</sup>** \*ts'- sinew; possibly related to **ts'agh<sup>1</sup>** coil

**ts'aex**, -**ts'aegge'**, **ts'ex-** (n; n/laa) sinew, sinew thread, thread, string

**ts'aex ngesdedzi** (n; n/laa) twisted sinew thread

**kets'aex** (n; n/laa) strong sinew thread used for boots, lit. 'foot sinew'

**c'etsiy ts'aex** (n; n/laa) wire, lit. 'metal thread'

-**ts'extaele'** (n; n/laa) sinew, tendon of the lower back, lit. 'wide sinew'

-**ts'extsiine'** (n; Ø/lcuut) meat from the lower back, tenderloin, lit. 'sinew meat'

**ts'aex<sup>3</sup>** \*ch'-

**skolts'aex** (n) rusty blackbird (*Euphagus carolinus*); said to be imitative of its call

> **ts'aex** coil see **ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**; concave see **ts'agh<sup>4</sup>**; lick see **ts'aek<sup>n</sup>**

**ts'aek** M \*ch'- /creak/

ono                      **ts'aek**                      "

**d+l+ts'aek** M (op-ono) be the sound of creaking boards, trees

**hwdelts'aek** it (floor, tree) is creaking

**ts'aek<sup>n</sup>** (ts'ax) \*ts'- /lick/

dur                      **ts'aex**                      **ts'aek'**                      **ts'aex**                      **ts'aex**  
mom                      **ts'aex**                      **ts'aek'**                      **ts'ax**                      **ts'aex**

**O+G+l+ts'aek'** (op) lick O

dur **kolts'aex** it is licking a place; **ighilts'ae'** he licked it; **'edelts'aex** it is licking itself;

**lic'ae delts'aex** the dog is licking itself

**O+l+ts'aek'** (op) animal drinks, laps O with tongue; drink, sip O (hot liquid) W

**lic'ae tuu lts'aex** the dog is drinking, lapping water (dur); **tsaey tilts'aex** W drink tea! (mom); **i'tnezelts'ae'** W I choked on something (hot liquid) (mom); **sayalts'ae'** he lapped it up (mom)

**ts'aek<sup>n</sup>** \*ch'- /narrow/

neu                      **ts'aek'e**                      "  
tran                      **ts'aek'e**                      "

G+l+ts'aek'+e (*dim*) be narrow, thin, skinny

neu dghilts'aek'e it is narrow, he is thin; tl'uul nelts'aek'e the rope is thin; tene  
kalts'aek'e the trail is narrow; hwnax duu kalts'aek'e the house is this narrow;  
nel'ii uk'e hwnelts'aek'e uketatl' gha the black bear's track is narrow at the heel

Ben Delts'ae'i (*pn*) lake south of Charley Lake; Durham Lake, *lit.* 'lake that is narrow'

ts'aek'e (*adj*) narrow

gguux ts'ae'i (*n*) a black insect (unidentified) [], *lit.* 'narrow bug'

ts'endziidi ts'ae'i (*n*) yellowjacket, wasp (*Vespinae*), *lit.* 'narrow bee'

ts'aek'<sup>3</sup> *cf.* Lower Tanana tth'ak smear

bests'ae'e (*n;Ø/tlaek'*) clay, glacial mud; *cf.* bests'ae obsidian

ts'ael \*ch<sup>(w)</sup>- /strong odor/

mom ts'ael ts'ael ts'el ts'ael

t+D+ts'ael (*u:s mom*) meat turns odorous, strong-tasting, musky, gamey during rutting  
season

tests'ael it (meat) turned strong-tasting, musky (*mom*)

-ts'aele' (*n;Ø/'aan*) scent gland of beaver, mink; odor of armpit

c'ezet' ts'aele' (*n;Ø/'aan*) liver of moose, caribou during rutting season

> ts'ael jealous *see* ts'ae<sup>2</sup>

> ts'aen jealous *see* ts'ae<sup>2</sup>

ts'aey \*ch<sup>w</sup>-

tl'ests'aey (*n*) arctic tern (*Sterna paradisaea*); *analysis uncertain, cf. Tanana tr'ehtr'a; some  
speakers associate the first syllable with tl'es* slime

ts'e<sup>3</sup>:nts'e \*n-ch'- /how/

nts'e (*int*) how, what: nts'e dit'ae? how are you?; nts'e u'di'aan? how, what is it called?;  
nts'e niles? how do you cook it?; nts'e z'aan? how much is it (price)?; cu nts'e? what  
else?; nts'e dghisuunen! how beautiful she is!

nts'e (*cpc*) prohibitive, don't V; *used with optative and -igii, -ida* suffixes: nts'e  
ghutnaan'igii don't drink it!; nts'e 'ughuniisigii don't take it!; nts'e sa 'sniyaa  
sdune'ida don't tell me that someone came to me!

> ts'e in -yits'e more, superior *see* ts'ae<sup>4</sup>; in ts'ebe spruce *see* bael:ts'abael; in ts'ede blanket, robe *see*  
de<sup>4</sup>:ts'ede'

ts'e<sup>2</sup> \*ts'- /clink/

ono ts'e "

d+l+ts'e' (*op-ono*) be clinking, clanking sound, sound of the striking of metal, stone, teeth,  
bone

i'delts'e' there is a clinking noise (*ono*); lixu'delts'e' he is clinking his teeth (*ono*);

kedelts'e' it clinked against a place (*ono*)

O+G+l+ts'e' (*suc*) strike O with object making sharp, clinking noise

idelts'e' he is pounding it making a sharp noise (*dur*); ketsingelts'e' he bumped his  
head sharply against a place (*dur*)

ts'e<sup>3</sup>, ts'ae' \*[]- /emphatic/

ts'e', ts'ae' (*exc*) indeed, really; *expresses emphatic feeling*: ts'e'! nen tsaan' ntse'

tangelggaan hey! you have feces dried in your head; ts'ae' yadel'ae he really cooed to  
him

**ts'e<sup>4</sup>** \*ch(\*)- /freeze solid/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ts'e'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'ii'</b>	"

**n+gh+l+ts'e'** (*conv*) freeze solid; *caus.* freeze O solid

*conc* **ngelts'e'** it (animal) froze solid; **c'etsen' ngilts'e'** freeze the meat!; **ingilts'e'** he froze it

**ts'e<sup>4</sup>** \*ch(\*)- *cf.* **ts'ae<sup>3</sup>** female and **ts'a<sup>1</sup>**, perhaps related roots

-**bets'e'** (*n*) aunt, father's sister

-**telts'e'** (*n*) man's sister, female parallel cousin (older or younger)

-**yats'e'e** *M* (*n*) woman's daughter; this latter term may be with the root **ts'ae<sup>4</sup>**

**ts'e<sup>5</sup>** *L* /ch(\*)-/

-**k'ests'e'** *L* (*n*) gills; *cf.* *Tanaina* -**q'eshch'a**

> **ts'e'** jealous *see* **ts'ae<sup>2</sup>**; in the manner of *see* **ts'en'**; wind blows *see* **ts'ii'**; pl sit *see* **ts'ii'**

> **ts'ex** sinew *see* **ts'aex'**

**ts'eh** *M* \*[]-

-**nehts'ehgha'** *M* (*n*) eyebrow; analysis uncertain

**ts'el<sup>1</sup>**, **ts'aal** \*ch'- /shiny/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'el</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'aal</b>	<b>ts'aal</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'aal</b>

**G+l/D+ts'el** (*dim*) be shiny; *uncommon*

**tseles nadits'aal** the ground squirrel turned a shiny gray color (in the fall) (*tran*);

**nahwbaa'its'aal** the days became bright (*tran*)

**Its'eli** *W* (*n*) stickleback, needlefish (*Pungitius* sp.), *lit.* 'that which is shiny'

**delts'eli** (*n*) barren female ground squirrel, gray in color, *lit.* 'that which is shiny'

**ts'el<sup>2</sup>** *M* \*ch'-

**ts'eli** *M* (*n*) rednecked grebe (*Podiceps grisigena*)

**ts'el<sup>3</sup>** *CLW* \*ts'-

**ts'elbae** *CLW* (*n*) arctic loon (*Gavia arctica*)

> **ts'el** in **ts'elk'ey** one *see* **ts'il**; scratch *see* **ts'et'**; compact object moves *see* **ts'et'**; close eyes *see* **ts'etl'**; shrink *see* **ts'etl'**; adhere; spit *see* **ts'etl'**; jump *see* **ts'etl'**

**ts'en<sup>1</sup>** \*ts'-n /bone/

**ts'en**, -**ts'ene'** (*ni*;Ø/*taan*) bone; leg; leg is *inalienably* possessed: **ts'en yaen' nlaen** he is skinny, *lit.* 'he is all bone'

**c'ets'ene'** (*n*;n/*'aan*) dentalium

**ts'en k'ae** (*an*) grave, *lit.* 'bone hole'

**ts'en tsel** (*n*;Ø/*taan*) bone skin flesher

**ts'en ggan** (*n*) underweight person, *lit.* 'dry bone'

**nats'endelaayi** (*n*) crab, *lit.* 'that which has legs'

-**dzats'ene'** (*n*;Ø/*taan*) shin bone, tibia

-**tsits'ene'** (*n*;Ø/*'aan*) skull, *lit.* 'head bone'

**c'eghaes ts'ene'** (n;d/laa) eggshell, lit. 'egg bone'

neu      ts'en      []

**G+Ø+ts'en** (desc) be firm, hard; *only in the following*  
**c'eghaeze' dets'en** the egg is firm, has a chick in it (neu)

**G+D+ts'en** (desc) be sharp, pointed; *uncommon*  
**c'edats'en** it is pointed, sharp (neu); **dats'eni ik'endezyel** he put a sharp object on it (neu)

**ts'en**<sup>2</sup> *M* \*ch(\*)'-n /wear out/

mom      —      ts'en      ts'iil      —

**D+ts'en** *M* (u:s mom) wear out  
**skentsiize' tests'en** my moccasins are starting to wear out mom

**ts'en**<sup>3</sup> *CLW* \*ts'-n /crippled/

neu      ts'en      []

**x#l+ts'en** *CLW* (desc) be crippled  
**x'elts'en** I am crippled (neu); **xelts'enen** the one who is crippled (neu)

**ts'en**<sup>4</sup> \*ch'-n /from, side/

**P+ts'en** (pp) from P: **Mendaesde ts'en nastedel** we start back from Mentasta; **tsedi Copper River hwts'en ka'sghilaes** we used to sell copper from Copper River; **kiits'en kutayaa** they will be wise from it; **'utgga hwts'en hwnal'aen** he is looking from up above

**ts'en** (scnj) since, after: **konts'aghade hwnezaal ku'el kustna' ts'en** seven days passed since they disappeared

**P+k'ets'en** (pp) after P; *used as both a postposition and as a subordinating conjunction*:  
**i'sghiyaan'de k'ets'en na'stadel** after we eat we will go back; **si' ts'eyiix luk'ae k'ets'en** we eat birch sap after fish

**k'ets'eni** (n) last salmon caught in the season, lit. 'the one after'

**yihwk'ets'en** (adv) afterwards, next: **yehwk'ets'en Tl'aticae'e nezyaal** afterwards he camped at Copper Center

**nts'ehwts'en** (int) why: **nts'ehwts'en c'a 'ele' uk'a' 'ele' kananits'ese?** why didn't its blade bend?

**cu'ts'endze'** (adv) differently, changing: **cu'ts'endze' naystl'uun** I changed clothes;  
**cu'ts'endze' koht'aene zdlaen** he became a different person; **cu'ts'endze' kenaes** he talks differently

**nduu ts'en** (int) from where: **nduu ts'en ngilnax?** from where are you coming bumming?

**-ts'ene** (an) side of: **hwnax ts'ene** the side of the house; **'uyax ts'ene** inside; **dadaa'a ts'ene** on the downriver side

**kuzuun ts'ene** (an) right side, right handed, lit. 'good side'

**Tuu Ts'eni** (pn) mountain at Indian Pass, lit. 'the one on the water side'

**c'eyits'enn'** *M* (n;d/taan) purlin, roof pole, rafter, lit. 'something on the inner side'

**'alts'eni** (n) five things, lit. 'one side (hand)'

**'alts'eni na'aaye'** *CL* (n) January, lit. 'fifth month'

**'alts'enne** (n) five people

**ts'en-** (c) side

**-ts'enla'** (n;Ø/taan) wing, lit. 'side hand'

**ts'enlazen** (n) snow goose (*Chen caerulescens*), lit. 'black winged one'



**ts'en<sup>5</sup>**, **ts'ena** \*chw'-n /child/ cf. **sc'aen** child

-**ts'enen** CLW, -**ts'eni** M (n) child

**Nek'eltaeni Uts'enen** (n) Jesus, lit. 'son of God'

**snakaey**, -**ts'enakaey** (n) children; note reduced form **sna-**

**ts'en<sup>6</sup>** \*ch'-n

**dats'eni** (n) waterfowl (ducks or geese in general)

**ts'en<sup>7</sup>** CL \*[]-

**tl'asts'eni** CL (n) highbush blueberry, "huckleberry" (*Vaccinium ovalifolium*); analysis uncertain

**ts'en'** M, **ts'e'** CLW \*ch'-n /to, in the manner of/

df: **ts'en'**, **ts'e'**, **dze'**, **dze**

**P+ts'en'** M, **P+ts'e'**, **P+dze'** CLW (pp) to, toward P

used as postposition: **ts'es dze'** tibaes swim to the rock!; **sts'e'** ghiyaal come to me!;

**Nek'eltaeni ts'e'** hnul'aen look to God!; **uts'e'** hwde'aa the is lucky lit. 'situations extend to him'; **niits'e'** uke' zdlaa the is pigeon-toed lit. 'his feet are in opposite

directions'; **sa uts'e'** natidaas go back to it for me!; **idze'** nihghinitaan he aimed at it;

**deyiige'** ts'e' c'eldzes he is dancing toward his own shadow

forms numerous adverbs and compound postpositions

**xelts'e'** (adv) evening, dusk, lit. 'toward dark'

**'alts'e'** (adv) one way

**'alts'en'** tnaey (n) One-way Clan

**t'aedze'** (adv) really; see 'ae'

**P+k'edze'** (pp) on, upon P; see k'e

**gaats'e'** (adv) toward here

**tsicdze'** (adv) all, entirely; see tsic'

**xodze'k'a**, **xodza'a** (adv) continually, keeping on, the same way: **xodze'k'a dzaen** inayaal he keeps on following him all day

**P+ay'ts'e'** CLW, **P+acts'en'** M (pp) P disapproves, dislikes: **say'ts'e'** kel'aen I

disapprove of what they are doing; **bayts'e'** daydedlii he disapproves of what he says; **bay'ts'e'** tnaey hnidaetl' he dislikes the fact that people came

**ts'en'** M, **ts'e'**, **dze'** CLW (vsf4) in manner of V

**ts'en'** M, **ts'e'**, **dze'** CLW (scnj) V-ing, that V, in manner of V: **binghae zelghaendze'** i'el ts'etniige he didn't know that his older brother was killed; **detsucde**

**yeniday'dinilaadze'**, "tak'ats' kaghuniis," nii advising her, her grandmother said, "dig out a water hole"; **niighalnaesdze'** uk'ec'idzel it got chopped in two sections of equal length; **ugheldze'** idits'agga 'el koht'aenn dadilaen ts'en' he heard it well, that it was the sound of a man; **hdelghos udaedze'** "na'studael" niidze' they are playing as her younger sister is saying "let's go back"

forms adverbs from verbs: **kasuundze'** beautifully, nicely; **ts'aghilt'edze'** badly, evilly; **kalcaaxdze'** large, in a large way; **diltiydze'** strongly

**ts'en'** M, **dze'** CLW (cnj) and; conjoins two sentences: **kanaalighiltaendze'** 'ilts'et he fell asleep and fell down; **denyii yanaghalggaacdze'** t'aa its'idinilaa he went down into the canyon and brought back feathers; **yeldetsdze'** ba'ane ya'ildets he drilled it and he drilled through it; **detsucde ts'en'** natesdyaats'en' detsucde gha nahwnicdini'aan he went back to his grandmother and gave the news to his grandmother

-**dze'**, -**dze** (sf) direction from, ablative; attaches to directional roots, see Appendix B: **'uniidze'** from distantly upriver; **nanaadze'** from across; **ba'aadze'** from outside

**ts'et<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /scratch/

cons	ts'et	"		
cons-cus	ts'iit	"		
sem	ts'et	"		
mom	ts'iit	ts'et	ts'et	ts'iit

**O+G+Ø+ts'et** (suc) scratch O

**ghasts'et** I scratched it repeatedly (cons); **yizts'et** he scratched it once (sem); **nakots'et** it is pawing the ground (cons); **dests'et** I am scratching myself (cons)

mom **ts'ik'enhwghets'iit** he is scratching it all to pieces; **unaen' katnats'et** it's face got scratched up; **ik'e nahwtngits'et** he scratched it out (erasing it)

**uk'os c'ets'edi** (n) bull caribou that leads the herd, lit. 'that which gets scratched in its neck'

**uk'ehwdinhwnests'edi** (n;Ø/niic) W striped cloth

**tsits'edi** (n;Ø/taan) menstruant's head scratcher, lit. 'head scratcher'

**ts'et<sup>2</sup>** \*ts'- /animate or compact object moves independently/

mom	ts'iit	ts'et	ts'et	ts'iit
dist	ts'et	"		
prog	ts'et			
per	ts'et	ts'et	ts'et	ts'iit
cont	ts'et	"		
rev	ts'et	"		
cust	ts'et	"		

**G+I+ts'et** (mot) animate or compact object moves independently, falls; motorized vehicle (car, train, large boat) goes; situation, event occurs, time passes

mom **taghalts'et** he, it fell in the water; **gigi tanalts'et** a berry fell in the water; **yae' kughalts'et** he fell down; **udenae' ts'iiden kaghalts'et** the pus of it (boil) came out all at once; **skenaege' kadalts'et** my words came out, were heard; **yae' telts'et** he died, passed away; **yaes uk'edalts'et** a wart broke out on it; **ts'iygge' nadalts'et** it fell straight down; **ntesghalts'et** it (high card) won over you (your card);

**ut'ay'tnalts'et** he got a pimple beneath it (skin); **c'edliis uzadalts'et** he learned a song lit. 'a song fell in his mouth'; **luk'ae na'aaye' nanaghalts'et** June month has passed again; **nanay'telts'et** it (moon) is starting to wane; **liggaay tatelts'et** the puppy got lost; **car ni'ilts'et** a car stopped; **c'eguuge' uts'i'ilts'et** a screw fell out from it; **hwts'i'ilts'et** it, he fell from a place, a car left; **dats'ii 'ele'**

**hwts'ina'ilts'iide** it (car) hasn't left yet; **ughu' ts'i'ilts'et** he lost a tooth;

**hwts'inalts'et** it (car) will leave again; **sa stana'ilts'et** I don't recognize him lit. 'he went beyond me'; **banac'ilts'et** he got sexually aroused lit. 'she found something for him'; **ke'ilts'et** he got sick, laid up with a disease; **kecin'delts'et** he is pretending to be sick; **udac'elts'et** he hiccupped; **'ilts'et** he, it fell down; **uten'**

**ghadats'i'dghilts'et** it (axe head) slipped off its handle; **tic'elts'et** winter solstice has passed; **nekelts'et** it (box) turned over (rev); **ghalts'et** it (car, large boat) is going along (prog); **c'etsiy tene uts'e' lu'ilts'et** the railroad went around to it (per)

**ciisi nekeghalts'eli** (n;Ø/'aan) fish wheel, lit. 'dipnet that revolves'

**kenac'elts'etden** (an) boat landing, lit. 'where something comes ashore'

**ko+G+I+ts'et** (mot) situation, event occurs, happens; with diverse meanings in derivatives

mom **utl'akalts'et** it (sugar) ran out, is used up; **ggas nikalts'et** it got dirty; **c'eghaan nts'e' yikalts'et** war has broken out against you; **ngu'aen'de u'el nihwkalts'et** look at what will happen to him; **nts'e' c'a u'el nihwghalts'et?** what happened to him?; **kayax tahwtelts'et** the village was abandoned; **u'el stahwngelts'et** he is drunk; **laets 'ak'ae nikults'et** dust disappeared in the hole; **nilghaay negha nikults'et** we got a store; **ugheldze' uyii nahwdalts'et** he became well, recovered, back to normal again; **ugha kadahwdalts'et** news about it came out; **kedahwdilts'et** news, a story was revealed; **ne'iine' tl'ahwtelts'et** our minds are blank

**inc#l+ts'et** (mot) inc moves independently

*mom* **ts'ehwnicdelts'et** news came out; **ninanen'ilts'et** the earth, ground settled; **s'el nilkenen'delts'et** I am disoriented; **sdasae'dalts'et** I lost my voice; **nadziighalts'et** he is nervous, upset; **nits'uusdinit's'et** [] he squatted

> **ts'et** be sick see **ts'aat'**

**ts'etl** *M* \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /fog/

**c'ets'etl** *M* (n;Ø) high fog, low clouds

**ts'etl'** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /scorch/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"
<i>dist</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"

**O+G+l+ts'etl'** (conv) scorch O

*conc* **ylts'etl'** he scorched it; **'ilts'etl'** scorch it!; **nniilts'etl** I scorched them (*dist*); **c'ughelts'etl'** it got shriveled by heat; **unaen' 'ungelts'etl'** his face got scorched; **nilyighelts'etl'** []

**ts'etl'**<sup>2</sup>, **ts'iitl'** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /close the eyes/

<i>cons</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"		
<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'iitl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'el</b>	"		

**O+n+Ø+ts'etl'** (suc) wink at O

**naynets'el** he winks at him (*cust*); **nayngits'etl'** he was winking at him (*cons*)

**n+l+ts'etl'** (stat) have one's eyes closed

**nelts'etl'** he has his eyes closed (*neu*); **nezelts'etl'** I have my eyes closed (*neu*); **nanilts'iitl'** he closed his eyes again (*tran*); **nanaghalts'el** he was blinking (*cust*); **t'ae' 'snilts'iitl'i k'etkudyaak** ‡it got dark (*tran*), *lit. 'it became like our eyes are closed*

**ts'etl'**<sup>3</sup>, **ts'iitl'**<sup>2</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /shrink, warped/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'iitl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'el</b>	"		

**gh+l+ts'etl'** (mot) shrink; *caus.* shrink O

*mom* **na'ughelts'etl'**, **nilyihghalts'etl'** it shrank; **na'ughalts'iilde** let it shrink; **nilyihghalts'etl'** I shrank it

**G+l+ts'etl'** (stat) be bent, warped, curved; *caus.* bend O

*neu* **c'elts'etl'** it is bent; **nay'tnelts'etl'** it is bent; **t'aahwts'e' nahwnelts'etl'** it (rock) is overhanging []; **i'dilts'iitl'** it got bent, warped (*tran*)

**Cec'elts'etl Na'** (pn) Jack Creek, *lit. 'curved tail creek'*

**ts'etl'**<sup>4</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /adhere/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"		

**P#n+l+ts'etl'** (ext or suc) be stuck onto, adhere to P; *caus.* glue, stick, weld O onto P

*neu* **nla' hngilts'etl'** it (substance) is stuck on your hands; **ketnelts'etl'** it is stuck onto it; **giligak uknilts'etl'** the paper is stuck onto it

*mom* **uk'ec'utnizilts'iil** glue, weld something onto it!; **nilitnilts'etl'** he glued them together; **bentngelts'etl'** I glued them onto it (*dist*); **yilatnghelts'etl'** his hands stuck to it

**u'el hin'ngelts'etl'i** (n;Ø/tlaek') glue, *lit. 'that with which things are glued together'*

**ts'etl'**<sup>5</sup> \*ts'- /spit/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'el</b>	"		

Ø+ts'etl' (*mot*) spit, spit through ones teeth

tezt'setl' he spat through his teeth (*mom*); inidghits'etl' he spat through his teeth on him (*mom*)

**ts'etl'**<sup>6</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /snap/

<i>ono</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"
------------	----------------	---

d+l+ts'etl' (*op-ono*) be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking, clicking sound

ono k'ay' delts'etl' the willow snapped (from the cold); kon' delts'etl' the fire is popping; k'a' tnelts'etl' the gun clicked, misfired; ten delts'etl' the ice made a cracking sound

**ts'etl'**<sup>7</sup> \*[]- /thin ice forms/

<i>conc</i>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	"
-------------	----------------	---

d+D+ts'etl' (*conv*) thin layer of ice forms, begin to freeze

dests'etl' a thin layer of ice formed (*conc*)

**ts'etl'**<sup>8</sup> \*ch<sup>(w)</sup>- /jump/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'etl'</b>	<b>ts'el</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>
------------	---------------	----------------	--------------	---------------

x#gh+l+ts'etl' (*mot*) animal jumps; *uncommon*

nic'axghelts'etl' it (lynx) jumped up and down (*mom*)

**ts'eyh** *M* \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /birchbark canoe/

ts'eyh, -ts'ey' *M*, k'ey ts'ey *CLW* (*n;Ø/taan*) birchbark canoe; *uncommon in CLW*

**ts'ez**<sup>1</sup> \*ch'-zh /infested/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'ez</b>	"
------------	--------------	---

c'+l+ts'ez (*desc*) be infested with maggots

c'elts'ez it is infested (*neu*)

c'elts'ezi (*n*) maggots, fly eggs, fly larvae

**ts'ez**<sup>2</sup> \*ch<sup>w</sup>-z /calf of leg/

-ts'eze' (*n;Ø/taan*) calf of leg

**ts'ez**<sup>3</sup> \*[]-[]

nts'ezi (*pn*) mountain on Tok River; Tsusena Butte; Twin Hills; possibly refers to summer caribou that has shed its hair; possibly related to ts'iis rough, chapped

**ts'es**<sup>1</sup> \*ts'-s /rock/

ts'es, -ts'ese' (*nic;Ø,d/'aan*) rock, stone; hard spot in reticulum

Tats'esghi'aaden (*pn*) on Copper River above Horse Creek, *lit.* 'where a rock is in the water'

ts'es ggaay (*n;Ø/'aan*) doll, *lit.* 'little stone'

ts'es c'ek'ax (*n;Ø/'aan*) quartz, *lit.* 'rock fat'

ts'es dicaaxi (*n;Ø/'aan*) gold, *lit.* 'expensive rock'

ts'es tael (*n;Ø/'aan*) shale, *lit.* 'flat rock'

ts'es t'aaxi (*n*) bullhead, sculpin (*Cottidae*), *lit.* 'that which is beneath the rock'

sezel ts'ese' (*n;Ø/'aan*) steambath rock, cooking rock

**c'ents'ese'** (n;n/'aan) seed, pit

**bents'ese' nilaeni** (n;n/'aan) prune, lit. 'that which has a seed'

**ts'es<sup>2</sup>** \*ch(w)'-sh(w)

**ts'es cene'** (n) false hellebore (*Veratrum viridae*); frequently folk etymologized as 'rock root', but possibly from **ts'iic'** pungent; cf. **ch'ish kena** in Tanaina

**ts'es<sup>3</sup>** \*ch(w)'-sh(w) /wear garment over the shoulders/  
                    neu                      ts'es                      "

**O+d+Ø+ts'es** (desc) wear O (garment, robe) over the shoulders

**tsicogh sde' dits'es** he is wearing a sea otter robe over his shoulders (neu)

> **ts'es** wind, breathe see **ts'ii'**; pungent see **ts'iic'**; curl, bend see **ts'ic'**; fill with liquid see **ts'ic'**; pinch see **ts'ic'**; smash see **ts'ic'**

**ts'ii<sup>1</sup>** \*ts'- /still/

**dats'ii t'ats'ii L** (adv) still, not yet: **dats'ii naaldel'aen** he is still sleeping; **dats'ii**

**hwdezk'ats'** it is still cold; **dats'ii 'ele' ts'itsaage** we have not seen him yet; **dats'ii**

**'ele' disk'aage** it hasn't caught fire yet

**ts'ii<sup>2</sup>** *M* \*ch<sup>w</sup>-y /peeled spruce bark/ cf. **ts'ih** sap dries

**c'elats'ii M** (n;d/taan) peeled spruce bark; cf. **c'elaats'i CLW**

**ts'ii<sup>1</sup>**, **ts'es<sup>3</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-y, -yh /wind/ originally from **ts'iy**, **ts'ii'** is treated as an open root except that **ts'es** is used as a progressive and repetitive stem

neu	<b>ts'ii</b>	<b>ts'e'</b>	<b>ts'iiil</b>	<b>ts'e'</b>
cust	<b>ts'iix</b>	"		
prog	<b>ts'es</b>			
mom	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'ii</b>	<b>ts'iiil</b>	—
rep	<b>ts'es</b>	"		

**l+ts'ii'** (ext) wind blows

neu **tsaal nilts'ii** the chinook wind is blowing; **danaadze ghilts'e'** the east wind was blowing; **'ele' lts'eh** it's not windy; **nildentah lts'iix** sometimes it blows (cust)

**d+G+Ø+ts'ii'** (ext) wind blows in a direction; more productive than the previous theme

neu **dadinit's'ii** the wind is blowing inside; **dadighits'e'** the wind was blowing inside; **daduts'iis** let it blow inside; **nadinits'ii** it is blowing across; **kedinit's'ii** it is blowing against a place; **setninit's'ii** it is blowing against my face; **xadighits'e'** it was blowing; **kadezts'ii** the wind is blowing up (mountain); **nekedezts'ii** the wind changed direction; **nekendests'ii** the wind reversed direction again; **nekedats'es** the wind keeps reversing (prog); **danadits'ii** there is a downdraft; **setninit's'ii** it is blowing in my face; **nilnadats'es** the wind keeps changing (prog); **taghits'ii** it is blowing over the water; **taghits'e'** it was blowing over water; **dets'es** there is a gentle breeze (rep); **uts'e' na'its'iis** he is upwind of it []; **kadighits'es** the wide blew cracks (rep)

**kedinit's'iide** (an) where a menstruant deposits her counting string, lit. 'where the wind blows against a place'

**Ø+ts'ii'** (mot) wind gusts, shifts

mom **texts'ii** it started blowing; **na'its'ii** it blew again; **k'e'its'ii** the wind stopped

**lts'ii**, **lts'i-** (nic;Ø) wind: **nic'alts'iidilt'ak** wind lifted it up; **kalts'ighidets** there was a whirlwind

**lts'ibaay** (n;Ø) whirlwind; butterfly C

**Ø+ts'ii'**, **ts'es** (op-rep) breathe

**ts'es** he is breathing, inhaling (rep); **ghits'es** he was breathing (rep); **natiists'ii** I caught my breath (mom); **natits'iis** you exhale! (mom)



**ts'ii**<sup>02</sup> \*ts'- /pl sit/

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'ii</b>	<b>ts'e'</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'e'</b>
<i>neu-cus</i>	<b>ts'iix</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'ii</b>	<b>ts'iil</b>	<b>ts'e'</b>

**d+l+ts'ii**<sup>0</sup> (*pos*) pl sit, stay; *caus.* keep pl animate O in position; *singular theme is Ø+daa*<sup>0</sup>; see paradigm in Appendix H:10.2

*neu* 'sdelts'ii we are staying, sitting; yet dozolts'ii you stay there!; **ndaane** hdidalts'iil? where will they stay?; 'ele' 'sdilts'eh we aren't staying; T'aghes Tah 'sdaghalts'e' we stayed at Wood Camp; 'sduits'e'i gha da ts'i'snidaetl'? did we come just to sit?; **gaa** 'ele' koht'aene hdiits'iile people did not stay here; luk'ae gha 'sdelts'iix we customarily stay to fish; li'kaey 'sdelts'ii we are keeping dogs; naene taane k'etl'aadze' 'sdilts'e' only three of us remain

ni'eel delts'iine (*n*) husband and wife, *lit.* 'those who stay together'

li'kaey dadelts'iiyi (*n;n/laa*) dog harness, *lit.* 'that which dogs sit upon'

uk'e'sdelts'iiyi (*n;d/taan*) bench, couch, *lit.* 'that on which we sit'

**ni+tl'a+d+l+ts'ii**<sup>0</sup> (*u.n mom*) pl sit down

nitl'ahdelts'ii they sat down (*mom*); nitl'adonolts'iis you sit down! (*mom*)

> **ts'ii** in k'elts'ii standing dead tree see **ts'ih**

> **ts'ii'** freeze solid see **ts'e'**<sup>0</sup>; pungent, bitter see **ts'iic'**<sup>0</sup>; curl, bend see **ts'ic'**<sup>0</sup>; fill with liquid see **ts'ic'**<sup>0</sup>; smash see **ts'ic'**<sup>0</sup>

**ts'iic**<sup>1</sup> \*ch'- /umbilical cord/

-ts'iige' (*n;n/laa*) umbilical cord; intestine

-ts'iige' k'ae (*n;Ø/aan*) navel, *lit.* 'umbilical cord cavity'

-tl'a' ts'iige' (*n;Ø/niic*) tapered tail on man's skin shirt, *lit.* 'rear end's umbilical cord'

tsaani ts'iige' yalok (*n;Ø/niic*) bear gut window covering

**ts'iic**<sup>2</sup> \*ch(°)-

t'aghes lats'iige' (*n;n/aan*) cottonwood bud; *analysis uncertain*

**ts'iic**<sup>3</sup> \*[]-

tsaan' ts'iige' (*n*) dung fly

**ts'iic**<sup>1</sup> \*ch'- /pungent/ cf. **ts'ic'**<sup>0</sup> diarrhea, perhaps a related root

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'iic'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'iic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'iic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>

**G+Ø/l+ts'iic'** (*desc*) taste pungent, spicy, bitter; be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel pain; *classifier variation is problematic; perhaps more than one theme*

*neu* tnits'ii' it is pungent, bitter; snek'ae tngits'ii' my eyes are stinging, smarting;

skak'ae tngits'ii' my wound smart, burns; sciz'aani lts'ii' I have heartburn; uyii

kults'ii' CLW he has diarrhea; sdzaghe' 'ilts'iic M my ear stings (from frostbite)

(*tran*)

lts'iis (*n;Ø/laa*) birch fungus ashes; mixed with snuff to add a pungent flavor; cf. Minto lets'ey, possibly with a distinct root

lts'iis nidad'aani (*n;Ø/laa*) snuff mixed with birch fungus ashes

tnits'iigi (*n*) hot pepper, *lit.* 'that which is pungent'

kults'esi (*n*) stinging nettles (*Urtica* spp.), *lit.* 'that which causes stinging'

ts'es cene' (*n*) false hellebore (*Veratum viridae*), *lit.* possibly 'stinging root'

**P'el n+Ø+ts'iic' M** (*u:s mom*) climax with P  
**u'el nezts'iic** he climaxed with her (*mom*)

- > **ts'iige'** umbilical cord, intestine *see ts'iic'*
- > **ts'iix** wind blows *see ts'ii'*; pl sit *see ts'ii'*
- > **ts'iik** hear *see ts'aan'*

**ts'iil<sup>1</sup>** \*ch(\*)'-

**ya' ts'iile'** (*n*) louse nits

**ts'iil<sup>2</sup>** \*ch(\*)'-

**kon' ts'iile'** (*n;d/'aan*) spark

**ts'iil<sup>3</sup>** \*ch(\*)'-

**nehts'iil t'aann' M** (*n*) water plant (unidentified); *analysis uncertain; described as 'muskrat's food'*

**ts'iil** \*ts'- /forearm/

**-ts'iile', ts'iil-** (*ni;Ø/taan*) forearm: **nek'ets'iilltaan** he is shading his eyes with his arm

- > **ts'iil** hear *see ts'aan'*; shrink *see ts'etl'*; adhere *see ts'etl'*; spit *see ts'etl'*; jump *see ts'etl'* wind blows *see ts'ii'*; pl sit *see ts'ii'*
- > **ts'iinc** smash *see ts'ic'*

**ts'iit** \*ch(\*)'-

**udzih yats'iidi** (*n*) barren cow caribou; *from unproductive verb be barren*

- > **ts'iit** scratch *see ts'et*; animate or compact object moves *see ts'et'*
- > **ts'iitl'** close the eyes *see ts'etl'*; bent, warped *see ts'etl'*

**ts'iits'** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-ch<sup>w</sup> /rustling noise/

*ono* **ts'iits'** "

**d+l+ts'iits'** (*op-ono*) be rustling, scraping noise

**delts'iits'** there is a rustling noise (*ono*); **hwdehts'iits'** he is making a rustling noise

**ts'iits'i** CLW loanword from Russian *sittsa* 'shintz, cotton print (gen. sg.)', via *Tanaina* *sitsa*; then blended with *Ahtna* **ts'iits'** rustling noise

**ts'iits'i** CLW (*n;Ø/niic*) denim

**ts'iits'i tl'asel** CLW (*n;Ø/niic*) blue jeans

- > **ts'iiy** in **k'ey ts'iiy** dry inner birch bark *see ts'iis'*

**ts'iis<sup>1</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-sh<sup>w</sup> /rough/

*neu* **ts'iis** "

**G+D+ts'iis** (*desc*) be chapped, raw, rough in texture

**ula' ats'iis** his hands are chapped (*neu*); **nats'iis** his face is chapped (*neu*)

**ts'iis, ts'iiy** (*adj*) rough, chapped

**k'os ts'iis** (*n*) male caribou without neck hair, *lit. 'rough neck'*

**k'ey ts'iiy** CM (*n;d/taan*) dry inner birchbark after outer bark is removed

**ts'iis<sup>2</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>-yh /skin (of human)/

-ts'iis (ni;Ø/niic) skin (of human): **kanats'iisghalgaet** the skin (of a wound) healed over  
**kets'iis 'aede** (adv) barefooted  
**lats'iis 'aede** (adv) barehanded

**ts'iis<sup>3</sup>** \*ts'-yh /whine/

ono                      ts'iis                      "

**d+n+l+ts'iis** (op-ono) be whining sound (of dog), groaning sound (of ice)  
**lic'ae tnelts'iis** the dog is whining (ono); **ten tnelts'iis** the ice is groaning (ono)

**ts'iis<sup>4</sup>** \*ch(w)-yh

**ten ts'iisi** (n) glare ice  
**Ts'iisi Bene'** (pn) St. Anne Lake

**ts'iis<sup>5</sup>** \*ts'-yh

**dats'iisi** CLW, **dacts'iisi** M (n;d/taan) dry spruce twigs

**ts'iis<sup>6</sup>** \*[]-[]

**C'alts'iis Na'** (pn) Ahtell Creek; Raft Creek; said to mean 'caribou have shed hair' but analysis is uncertain

> **ts'iis** hear see **ts'aan<sup>2</sup>**; wind blows see **ts'ii<sup>1</sup>**; pl sit see **ts'ii<sup>2</sup>**; pungent see **ts'iic<sup>1</sup>**; curl, bend see **ts'ic<sup>3</sup>**; fill with liquid see **ts'ic<sup>4</sup>**; pinch see **ts'ic<sup>5</sup>**; smash see **ts'ic<sup>6</sup>**

**ts'i<sup>1</sup>** \*ts'- /straight/

**ts'i-** (c) straight

**ts'itets'** (n;d/taan) boat pole, lit. 'straight cane'

**ts'itluul** (n;n/laa) bowstring, lit. 'straight line'

**ts'itu'** (an) major river in drainage system; Copper River; Susitna River, lit. 'straight water'

**ts'i** (vpf) adverbial, straight

**ts'i#** (ads:ss mom, s neu) in a straight direction: **ts'izyaa** he walked in a straight direction; **ts'izdlen** it is flowing straight

**ts'i+ta#** (ads:ss mom, s neu) level, smooth: **ts'itahwghiziltsaas** straighten, smooth it (rug) out!; **ts'itatiztaan** the trail is level

**ts'i** (pf) straight; prefixed to directional roots: **ts'inaane** straight across; **ts'itgge** straight up

**ts'i<sup>2</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>- /from/

**ts'i** (vpf) adverbial, bound postposition, from

**ts'i#** (ads:n mom) from, off from, out from: **ts'iini'aan** he brought it out; **ts'ikuni'aan** ‡he obtained shamanistic power, lit. 'he brought out a situation'

**P+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) out from, away from P: **hwts'iniyaa** he came from a place; **its'iniyaa** he escaped from him; **ben ts'idinilen** it flows from the lake

**P+yi+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) out from inside P: **iyits'i'iltset** he ran out from inside it

**P+gha+da+ts'i#d+gh+i** (ads:i mom) slipping off from P: **uten' ghadats'i'dghilts'et** it (axe head) slipped off its handle

**P+ta+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) from among P; uncommon: **utats'ilts'ihwdinilaa** he winnowed them (leaves) from it (berries)

**ts'i<sup>3</sup>** \*[]-

**ts'i** (*upf*) adverbial

**ts'i+k'e#n+gh** [] (*ads:ss mom*) overdoing, shredding: **ts'ik'engiistna'** I overworked; **nen 'ots'i ts'ik'ehwghezggaats'** it tore the marsh up; **its'ik'ehwngeltsez** he whipped it to shreds

**ts'i<sup>4</sup>** \*ch'-

**ts'idzeggaak** (*exc*) the call of the chickadee

> **ts'i'** curl, bend *see ts'ic<sup>3</sup>*; fill with liquid *see ts'ic<sup>4</sup>*; pinch *see ts'ic<sup>5</sup>*; smash *see ts'ic<sup>6</sup>*; diarrhea *see ts'ic<sup>1</sup>*; osprey *see ts'ic<sup>2</sup>*

**ts'ic<sup>1</sup>**, **ts'iic<sup>2</sup>** \*ch(w)'- /diarrhea/ *cf. ts'iic<sup>1</sup> pungent, perhaps a related root*

**ts'ic'** (*n;Ø/tlaek'*) diarrhea

<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'ii'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>
-------------	---------------	---------------	--------------	---------------

**P+gha#c'+i+Ø+ts'iic'** (*u:tran*) get diarrhea

**bac'its'ii'** he (P) got diarrhea (*tran*); **say'tats'es** I will get diarrhea (*tran*)

**ts'ic<sup>2</sup>** \*ts'-

**hwts'i'** CLW, **hwts'ic** M (*n*) osprey (*Pandion naliaetus*)

**ts'ic<sup>3</sup>**, **ts'iic<sup>3</sup>** CLW \*ts'- /curl, bend/ *cf. dzec* M

<i>neu</i>	<b>ts'ic'</b>	"		
<i>tran</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'iic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'iic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>

**G+I/Ø+ts'ic'** CLW (*stat*) be curled; *caus. bend, curl* O; *perhaps more than one theme is grouped together here*

**delts'i'** it (hair) is curly (*neu*); **c'edilts'ii'** it got bent, curled (*tran*); **stsigha' nadelts'i'** I have my hair curled (*neu*); **uc'ehwngelts'es** he is curly haired []; **uc'elts'ii'** I bent it (*tran*); **uk'a' kanatinats'es** its blade will bend (*mom*); **uce' xaninits'i'** its tailed is curled (*neu*); **yu' kadats'ii'** the clothes are wrinkled (*mom*); **'ele' kananits'ese** it (copper blade) didn't bend (*mom*)

**ts'ic<sup>4</sup>** \*ts'- or \*ch'- /fill with liquid/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'ic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'es</b>	"		

**da#d+n+Ø+ts'ic'** (*u:n mom*) become filled with liquid; *caus. fill* O with liquid

*mom* **tuu datninit's'i'** it (bucket) became filled with water; **datninit's'iis** fill it up!; **daytninit's'i'** he filled it up; **nitnezt's'ic** M it filled up; **yii t'aax datatnit's'es** he fills the inside with water (*cust*); **iyii tatnezt's'i'** it is soaked

**ts'ic<sup>5</sup>** \*ts'- /pinch/

<i>sem</i>	<b>ts'es</b>	"		
<i>sem-cus</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>ts'ic'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'iis</b>	<b>ts'ic'</b>	<b>ts'es</b>	<b>ts'iis</b>

**O+G+Ø+ts'ic'** (*suc*) pinch O with the fingers

*sem* **yizts'es** he pinched him once; **nitxasts'es** I will pinch you; **niists'es** I pinched him (on the face); **ighits'i'** he pinched him repeatedly (*cons*); **'o'osts'iis** I customarily give him a pinch (*sem-cust*); **idanits'i'** he pinched, squeezed him on the windpipe (*mom*)

**ts'ic'**<sup>66</sup> *CLW*, **ts'inc** *M*, **ts'iic'** *CLW*, **ts'iinc** *M* \*ch(w)'- /smash/ note nasalized vowel in *Mentasta* stems

<i>dur</i>	ts'ic',ts'inc	"			
<i>dur-cus</i>	ts'iic',ts'iinc	"			
<i>mom</i>	ts'iis,ts'iins	ts'iic',ts'iinc	ts'es	ts'iis,ts'iins	

G+D+ts'ic', ts'inc (suc) become smashed, squashed; *caus.* smash, squash O

*dur* **unaen' nats'i'** his face became deeply wrinkled; **gigi nilts'i'** *CLW*, **nilts'inc M** smash the berries!; **ingilts'i'** he smashed them (berries); **inelts'ii'** he customarily smashes them; **nilyinats'ii'** he developed wrinkles around his eyes □

ke#d+n+Ø+ts'iic', ts'iinc (u:n mom) smash, squash Ø with the foot

ketniits'iis CLW, ketniits'iins M smash it with your foot! (mom); ketniists'ii' CLW, ketniists'iinc M I smashed it with my foot (mom)

**ts'ih** \*[- /sap dries/ cf. **ts'ii**<sup>2</sup> peeled spruce bark  
ne<sub>u</sub> ts'ih "

1+ts'ih (op) sap in tree dries

ghelts'ih sap dried in a tree

**k'elts'ii** (*n;d/taan*) tree intentionally killed by peeling the bark, standing dead tree

ts'il, ts'et, ts'ilk' \*ch'- /one/

ts'il-, ts'eł-, ts'ał- (c) one

**ts'elk'ey** CWM, **ts'alk'ey** L (n) one thing (non-human): **ts'elk'ey kezdaen** they became united

ts'elk'ey kole (n) nine, *lit.* 'one is missing'

**ts'ilghan** (*n*) one person

**ts'ilghatne** (*n*) twenty things, *lit.* 'one man'

ts'ilghatne ts'elk'ey uk'edi (n) twenty-one

**ts'ilden** (*adv*) once, one place: **denc'i ts'ilden lootkas** it leaps on all fours at once

**ts'ilghu** (*adv*) quickly, soon: **ts'ilghu negha tnaytaliil** he will fix it for us soon:

ts'ilghu kēnaes he talks quickly

ts'ilghu xu (adv) one way

**ts'ilten'** (n;d/taan) bow, *lit.* 'single handle'

> ts'ox shriek *see* ts'uux

**ts'ots** \*□-□ /soaked/

**ts'odze'** (*adj*) soaked ☐; only in the following

**c'etsits'odze'** (*n:n / 'aan*) soaked fish heads

> ts'ots' suck see ts'uuts'

**ts'os** \*ch'-sh /elbow/

-ts'os (ni;Ø/'aan) elbow: kets'osdinił'aa he is touching the place with his elbow

**ts'uu** \*ch(w)'- /oops/

'ats'uu (exc) oops; said when slipping, etc.

ts'uu'<sup>1</sup> \*ch(w)'- /vertebrae/

**-yents'uu'** (n; Ø / *taan*) spine, vertebrae



**ts'uu**<sup>2</sup> \*ch'- /spruce/ cf. **ts'abaeli** spruce, the common *Ahtna* term

**tats'uu'** *M* (n) black spruce (*Picea mariana*) (n) spruce in wet area

**sats'uu'** (n) straight spruce without many limbs

**ts'uux** \*ch'- /shriek/

<i>ono</i>	<b>ts'uux</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'uux</b>	<b>ts'uux</b>	<b>ts'ox</b>	<b>ts'uux</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>ts'ox</b>	<b>ts'uux</b>	<b>ts'ox</b>	<b>ts'uux</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ts'ox</b>	"		

**d+l+ts'uux** (*op-ono*) shriek, scream, moan, creak; go in affected manner, go putting on airs; *caus.* make O shriek, moan

*ono* **delts'uux** he is shrieking; **sa delts'uux** he is making shrieking noises at me;

**hwtnelts'uux** it (hinge) is creaking; **kudadzaey ts'akae nildzidalts'uux** both parts of the spider woman shrieked as they fell (*mom*); **lts'ii delts'uux** wind is causing moaning in the trees; **naytnelts'uux** he is making him shriek; **ya ludaalts'ox** he is going about affecting being glad to see him (*per*); **delts'ox** he customarily shrieks (*cust*)

**ts'uux-** (*i*) shrieking noise: **dats'uuxghalyael M** they (baby birds) are sitting up above shrieking

**ts'uun** \*[]-[]

**Ts'uuni** (*pn*) hill on Copper River between Gakona and Chistochina

**ts'uuts'**<sup>1</sup>, **ts'ots'** \*ts'-ts' /suck/

<i>sem</i>	<b>ts'os</b>	"		
<i>dur</i>	<b>ts'uus</b>	<b>ts'uuts'</b>	<b>ts'uus</b>	<b>ts'uus</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>ts'uus</b>	<b>ts'uuts'</b>	<b>ts'os</b>	<b>ts'uus</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>ts'ots'</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+ts'uuts'** (*suc*) suck O, smoke O (cigarette)

*dur* **c'ets'uus** he is sucking something, he is smoking something; **ighits'uuts'** he was sucking it; **nts'e let 'its'uusida** don't smoke!; **yizts'os** he sucked it once, he took a drag (*sem*); **'itaasts'os** I will suck it once (*sem*); **utl'azits'os** you sucked it completely []

**tuu ts'uusi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) water pump, *lit.* 'that which sucks water'

**G+n+D+ts'uuts'** (*u:s mom*) become deflated

**i'tnests'uuts'** it (tire, balloon) became deflated, went flat (*mom*); **ucaan tests'uuts'** ‡he is thin (*mom*) *lit.* 'his stomach became deflated'

**gigi nanats'uuts'i** (*n;n/'aan*) dry shriveled berries, *lit.* 'deflated berries'

**ts'uuts'**<sup>2</sup> \*ch'-ch' /smack/

<i>dur</i>	<b>ts'uus</b>	<b>ts'uuts'</b>	<b>ts'uus</b>	<b>ts'uus</b>
<i>ono</i>	<b>ts'ots'</b>	"		

**O+u+d+l+ts'uuts'** (*op*) call O (rabbit, muskrat, fox) by making a sucking or kissing sound  
**ggax gha c'udelts'uus** he is calling for rabbits by making a sucking noise (*dur*)

**d+l+ts'ots'** (*op-ono*) be smacking sound

**delts'ots'** there is a smacking sound (*ono*)

**delts'ots'i W** (*n*) dark-eyed junco (*Junco hyemalis*), *lit.* 'that which makes a sucking noise'

**ts'uuts'**<sup>3</sup> \*ch'-ch'

**tehts'uuts'i** (*n*) mink (*Mustela vison*)

**ts'uus<sup>1</sup>** \*ch(w)'- /hunched/

**ts'uus-** (i) hunched, squatting, crouching, piled: **ts'uusl'aan** he is squatting, it (porcupine) is crouched, hunched; **c'ets'uus gha'aal** it (rabbit) is hopping along; **dzen tenk'e nay'ts'uusdez'aan** muskrats are sitting hunched all over the ice

**tsaan' ts'uus CLW**, **tsanlts'uus L**, **tsaan' ts'uuy M**, **c'elts'uus W (n)** ruffed grouse, "willow grouse", *lit. 'excrement pile' (Bonasa umbellus)*

**ts'uus<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-[]

**Lts'uusi (pn)** hill at Pippin Lake; Cranberry Peak; hill on Slana River

> **ts'uus** suck *see ts'uuts'*

**ts'u<sup>1</sup>** \*ts'- /index finger/

**ts'u-** (i) index finger, pointed object: **ts'utel'aa** he is pointing with his index finger; **yanats'utnilt'ax** he flicked him (in the nose) with his index finger

**ts'udahkayi M (n)** shrew, *lit. 'that which bumps pointed object'*

**[bets'u'sniil'aayi] (n)** skin thimble, *lit. 'that which we put on the index finger'; from de Laguna's notes*

**ts'u<sup>2</sup>** \*ch'-

**-ts'uk'ae CLW**, **-ts'u'uk'ae M (n;Ø/'aan)** navel

**ts'u<sup>3</sup>** \*ch<sup>w</sup>'-

**ts'utsaetne (n)** ancestors, *lit. '? + first people'*

**ts'u' M** \*ch'-m' /kiss/

*dur*      **ts'u'**      "

**na#O+n+l+ts'u' (suc)** kiss O

**nasnilt's'u'** kiss me! (*dur*)

**ts'uc M** \*ch'- /pointed/

*neu*      **ts'uc**      "

**G+D+ts'uc M (ext)** be pointed

*neu* **bentsiis nets'uc** his nose is pointed; **decen dets'uc** the stick is pointed; **dzel ketnets'uc** the mountain peak is pointed; **ucii hwdets'uc 'iltsii** sharpen its point!

**nults'ugi M (n;Ø/'aan)** conical tent, teepee of birchbark or skin, *lit. 'that which is pointed'*

**dehts'ugi M (n)** diamond (in cards)

# y

This section includes roots from four PA series: \*nʔ, \*y, \*ý, (where there are stem initial s-y alternations), and \*h (vowel initial roots with epenthetic y; e.g. (y)aaʔ sg go, (y)aan eat; when D classifier appears before such roots, d is in stem initial position; note that in L the sequence d+y becomes g: naʔidyaa CWM, naʔigaa L he returned; cʔadyuʔ CWM, cʔaguʔ L lichen; sdyes CWM, sges L he is safe.

y¹ \*y /plural humans/

- y (nsf) pl humans; rare, attaches to a few nouns; synonymous with **kaey** and **'ene**  
**kaskaey** (n) rich men; cf. **kaskae** rich man  
**tnaey** (n) people; cf. **denae** man  
**tsists'aey** (n) women of the paint clan; cf. **tsists'ae** woman of the paint clan

y², i³ \*y

- y, i (vpf) y-thematic; uncommon thematic or derivational prefix or prefixes, meaning uncertain; occurs as **y** before a vowel, **i** before a consonant: **itelkaan** it dawned; **itsae** the dog is barking; **ts'eyit'aen'** it is in view; **tayighas'aen'** I am staring into the water in the following examples y/i seems to be restricted to specific forms and to be optional:  
**ts'eyulaets**, **ts'ulaets** we should cook it; **itxalaets**, **txalaets** I will cook it;  
**idilk'aas**, **diilk'aas** light it (fire)!; **xutl'ac'ihdelk'aan** they cremated them; this example establishes the relative position in the prefix complex of the y/i in the verb burn O

y³ \*y /third person object/ y occurs before a vowel, i before a consonant; i > ii / C\_\_

- y, i (pf) it, her, him, third person sg postpositional object; used when subject of verb is third person singular: **i'el naʔidyaa** he returned with him; **ya kenes** he is talking about it; **kiigha lsoi** they are lying about it  
y, i (vpf) it, her, him, third person sg postpositional object: **ilak'eghi'aan** he handed it to him  
y, i (vpf) it, him, her, third person sg direct object; used only with third person singular subject; note that y/i deletes when the object noun is overtly stated: **yuzii** he is calling him; **itsael**, **yetsael** he is chopping it; **tsets tsaet** he is chopping wood in this example, i is absent because the object **tsets** is stated; **c'iinal'aen** something is looking at him; **biinal'aen** it is looking at him in the two preceding examples y is preceded by pronouns in pos. 5F in the verb complex  
y, i (vpf) epenthetic object  
1. added to third sg intransitive verbs preceded by a third person postposition or noun marked with the **u**, **b** third person sg object or **ku** third person plural object: **u'el yayaal** he is walking with him; **u'el tayal'uu'** he fell in the water with it (ice); **uk'e'e yighiltsi'i** he is smaller than him; **uzuul gha niyitkay** it leaped at his neck; **bede kuyits'e yighilcaax?** who is the biggest of them?  
2. added to Ø+lae is comp when preceded by a noun possessed by a third person object: **uk'aa' yilaen** it is his gun, cf. **k'a' nlaen** it is a gun

> y customary suffix see s¹⁰ (c, y); the one which, non-human relative suffix see (y)i, y⁴ in vowel initial section

yaa¹ \*y- /sky/

yaa, ya-, [yaat] (an,c) sky; form with final -t was recorded by Wrangell

**yabaaghe** (an) horizon, *lit.* 'sky edge'

**yaziil** (n) common snipe (*Capella gallinago*)

**yanlaey** (an) cloud, cloud cover, overcast sky

**yaykaas** CLW, **yadibaey** M (an) northern lights, aurora borealis

**yakone'** (n) red northern lights, *lit.* 'sky fire'

**ya** (vpf) adverbial

**ya#** (ads:gh mom) up in the air; into pieces, apart: **yay'ghildiy'** he shot something (arrow) up in the air; **hwitiitl'** **yahwghi'aan** the potlatch started; **yaghikaen** it broke into pieces; **yayghilaa** he took it apart

**datgganya'** (adv) in mid-air: **datgganya' ilyetl'** he is grabbing them in mid-air

**yaa<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-

**sneyaa** (n;Ø) loneliness; *analysis uncertain, perhaps related to yaa<sup>4</sup>*: **sneyaa dyilaak** he got lonely

**yaa<sup>3</sup>** \*[]-

**kuyaa** (n;Ø) craving for a food, especially fresh meat: **kuyaa 'aede t'ae' k'a ts'e'esdyaak** I can't stand being without what I crave

**yaa<sup>4</sup>** (yae) \*y /grow/ *cf. yae<sup>6</sup> heal probably reanalyzed from this root*

rev	yaex	yaan	yaex	yaex
rev-cus	yax	"		
mom	yaes	yaan	yael	yael,ye'
per	yael	yaan	yael	yael,ye'
cont	ye'	yaan	ye'	ye'
cust	yaes	"		
neu	yaan	ya'	yaal	ya'
tran	yaas	yaat	[]	[]
rev2	yax	ya'	yax	
dur	—	yaan	yaan	[]

**G+n+Ø/1+yaa** (conv-rev) grow, grow up, mature; *caus.* raise, adopt Ø; *variation in classifier is unusual; some Ø-classifier derivatives refer to animate subjects and some l-classifier derivatives refer to vegetation; note that reversative aspect is used even with momentaneous derivational strings*

**rev nezyaan** he grew up; **nyaex** he is growing; **tnayaex** he will grow; **nyax** they (animals) customarily grow (*rev-cust*); **uggaaye' uyii nezyaan** its embryo has grown inside it (egg); **ndaaneta hneyaex** how fast they are growing!; **inelyaex** he is raising him, he has adopted him; **snelyaan** he raised me; **tl'ogh tnelyaex**, **tneyaex** the grass is growing; **hwdenyaex**, **hwtneyaex**, **hwtneleyaex** it (vegetation) is growing over an area; **itnelyaan** he raised it (plant); **nay'tnizilyaan da?** did you grow something (plant)?; **k'ay' giis kanghilyaan** willow shoots sprouted up; **nangelyaan** it (tree) grew back; **k'enghelyaan** it (moon) is full; **nnelye'** it is continually growing (*cont*); **duugh k'e niningilyaan** it has grown this much; **nildzi'nighilyaan** it grew and divided in two; **dats'ii k'alii ldanahwnelyaeghe** it hasn't become covered over with vegetation yet; **bey'tnidyaan** it grew flush against it; **niltahnedyaan** they are related; **'ele' ugheldze' xayunilyaxe** he did not care for him well

**snelyaanen** (n) deceased father, *lit.* 'the one who raised me'

**niltanedyaanen** (n) half brothers with the same father, *lit.* 'those who grew together'

**tidangiyaanen** (n) expert hunter, warrior

**nanelyaxi** (n;n/'aan) garden fruit or vegetable, *lit.* 'that which is repeatedly raised'

**nelyaexi** [] M (n) tame animal, pet animal, *lit.* 'that which is raised'

**hwtneleyaexi** (n;d/taan) vegetation, plants, *lit.* 'that which grows'

**unen naxay'nelyaexi** (n) August, *lit.* 'month that fur grows back'

**ko+Ø+yaa** (desc) be wise, intelligent, mature, smart

*neu* **kuyaana** he is smart, wise, mature; **'ele' kuyah** he is not smart; **hwghiya'** he was smart; **kuzyaat** he became wise, he sensed something about a situation (*tran*)

**hwyaa, -hwyaa'** (n) intelligence, wisdom

**ciil hwyaa CLW, denehwyaa M** (n) nickname for fox and lynx in stories, *lit.* 'smart boy', 'smart man'

**ko+n+Ø+yaa** (u:rev2 //) become wise, mature; *note reduced stem yax, perhaps a reanalyzed root*

*rev2* **hwngghiya'** he became wise, smart, mature; **li'i c'a hwtnesdyaxe** he hasn't become smart; **hwtnayax** he will mature

**P#ko+i+yaa** (desc) be wary of, careful of P

**hwnax kulyaan** he is wary of the house (*neu1*); **dekulyaan** he is watchful, he takes care of himself (*neu1*)

**u+n+D+yaa CLM, u+D+yaa W** (desc) be shy, ashamed; *with P+gha* avoid P

*neu* **'unedyaan CLM, 'udyaan W** he is shy, ashamed; **'unaasdyaa'** I was shy; **'ele' 'unedyaha** he is not shy; **ni'el kunedyaan** they are shy with one another; **ba'une'esdyaan CLW, ugha 'une'esdyaan M** I am ashamed in his presence, I avoid him; **'ele' ni'el kudyaha** they are not ashamed of one another; **ni'el nadats'udedyaan** we avoid talking to one another

**'uyaa** (n;Ø) embarrassment: **'uyaa daghiyaa** he got embarrassed

**D+yaa M** (op) age, become old

*dur //*

**ghesdeyaan** I got old; **ts'etadyaan** we will get old; **k'alii 'idyaann** he's not old

**saan** (n) age: **saan dyilaak** the got old, *lit.* 'age afflicted him'

**yaane'** (adj) aged, old, elderly, grown; *cf.* **c'eyaane'** golden eagle, possibly a related noun

**liyaane'** (n) old dog

**ses yaane' CLW, sos yaann' M** (n) ram, adult male sheep

**-dayaane'** (n;d/laa) beard, whiskers, *lit.* 'chin growth'

**yaa<sup>5</sup>** (yae) \*h- /increase/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yaes</b>	<b>yaan</b>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yael</b>
------------	-------------	-------------	-------------	-------------

**n+i+Ø+yaa** (u:i mom) multiply, increase

**tuu niyaan** water increased, rose (*mom*); **c'aan tinayael** food will increase, become plentiful (*mom*); **yihwts'en li'i su' nahnidyaxa** afterwards they did not increase (in population) much

**yaa<sup>6</sup>** (yae) \*y- or \*ÿ- /swarm/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yaes</b>	<b>yaan</b>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yael</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yaan</b>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yael</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>yaes</b>	"		

**n+Ø+yaa** (mot) group, swarm moves, fly in a swarm; *used of people, insects*

**luhnayael** a group of them is moving about (*per*); **tihniniyaan** they moved out in a group (*mom*); **ts'endziidi kangiyaan** a swarm of bees came out (*mom*); **koht'aenn 'iinn neyaes M** the people customarily go in a group (*cust*)



(y)aa<sup>01</sup> /sg goes/ \*h- see also **ggaal**<sup>2</sup> speed, a related root

mom	yaas	yaa	yaal	ya'
momD	daas	dyaa	daal	da'
dist	ya'	yaa	ya'	ya'
prog	yaal			
per	yaal	yaa	yaal	ya'
cont	ya'	"		
rev	yaax	yaa	yaax	yaax
rev-cst	yax	"		
pers	yaax	"		
cust	yaas	"		

Ø+(y)aa<sup>0</sup> (mot) sg, dual goes, walks; cf. Ø+daetl' pl go

n mom **niyaa** he arrived; **yet 'sniyaa** someone arrived there; **gaa tayaal** he will come here; **n'el txosya'** I should go with you; **na'idyya** he returned, came back; **'ele' na'idaale** he didn't return; **nanidaas** you go back!; **natxosdya'** I should go back; **niniyaa** he stopped, went to a point; **nina'idyya** he went to a point again; **ya niniyaa** he went up to him; **staniyaa** he went away; **tsaani uc'a' staniyaas** keep away from bears!; **daniyaa** he entered; **'ele' da'iyaaale** he didn't enter; **'uygge daniyaas** go inside!; **xaniyaa** he came through, he came in to camp; **yaa ghaniyaa** he went through the sky; **car yii dansyaa** I got out of the car; **tiniyaa** he went out, exited; **tina'idyya** he went out again; **‡she** is observing puberty rites; **'ele' tina'idaale** he didn't go back out; **‡she** missed her period; **teniyaa** he dived into the water; **nduu ts'iniyaa?** where did you come from?; **Anchorage ts'ensyaa** I came from Anchorage; **dghelaay ts'iniyaa** he came from the mountains; **unicdi ts'iniyaa** ‡he sneezed *lit. 'his sinuses came out'*; **its'iniyaa** he escaped from it; **sk'ets'iniyaas** take my place!; **nic'aniyaa** he went out from shore; **naniyaa, lkeniyaa** he went across; **cetaniyaa** he went down to the base (of a mountain); **dghaniyaa** he stumbled; **ldaniyaa** he walked a long time; **k'e'idyya** he finished walking; **bastansyaa** I out-walked him; **tic'aniyaa** he went out into the woods; **i'el tic'aniyaa** she eloped with him; **keniyaa** he went up to a place; **betxasyaal** I will go up to him

s, ss mom **tezyaa** he left, started off; **ndeden tiziyaa?** when did you start off?; **c'ena' daa' tiyaas** go down the river!; **natesdyaa** he started back; **natizidyaa da?** are you starting back?; **c'ukatezyaa** he went hunting for something; **yuzyaa, ya'uzyaa** he passed him; **it'aa 'uzyaa** he went beneath him; **ke'ughezyaa** he made it there, managed to get there; **sezyaa** he went out to the edge (of bank); **kazyaa** he went up a slope; **kezyaa** he went ashore, **‡he** gave up his hand of cards; **ts'izyaa** he walked straight; **tazyaa** he went up the bank; **'ael tanatesdyaa** he went back out among traps (to check them); **stanesdyaa** he got lost; **daniisdyya** I accidentally entered; **ik'edazyaa** he got on top of it; **c'atezyaa** he went to the butchering site; **utl'aaisyaa** I caught up with him

gh mom **dighiyaa** he went inside (vehicle, small space); **kughiyaa** he went inside (house, cache); **c'e'an kunadaas** it goes back into the den (cust); **naghiyaa** he came down, descended; **nanadyaa** he came back down; **t'aghiyaa** he went into an enclosure (closet, steambath); **icet'aghiyaa** he got under it (blanket); **kaghiyaa** he came up from below; **hwnighiyaa** he went below the surface, walked into mud; **nuuni c'oxe' unidghiyaa** the porcupine quill became embedded in it; **itendze ghiyaa** he intercepted him; **itendze dadghiyaa** he butted in on him; **st'aay ghiyaa** he met me; **ut'aay txyaal** you'll meet him; **ik'eghiyaa** he came upon him; **ik'ekughiyaa** he came in upon him in an enclosure; **hwnidghiyaa** he went over it (mountain); **itesghiyaa** he walked over it (barrier); **sdghiyaa** he walked into the fire; **sghiyaa** he walked down the river; **neniic uyighiyaa** ‡he became happy *lit. 'happiness went into him'*; **'uyaa daghiyaa** he got embarrassed; **idghiyaa** he left it behind; **dehnaa' dghiyaa** he quit, left his job; **hwk'eghiyaa** he went into a cavity, hole; **yaykaas k'ey'ghiyaa** ‡it became daylight; **ukak'ae ghiyaa** ‡the wound became infected *lit. 'it (infection) went into the wound'*; **idghelaa dghiyaa** he went to the summit of it; **daaghe dghiyaa** he went above timberline; **taghiyaa** he walked into the water; **ikeghiyaa** he climbed it (tree); **its'axa ghiyaa** he blocked his

way; **icighiyaa** he went to the tip of it; **tidaghiyaa** he went astray, went wrong; **sta'ughiyaa** he walked zig-zagging; **yae' 'ughiyaa** he walked in different directions; **kol'ii ghiyaa** he went out of sight; **tets c'ghiyaa** he walked all night long; **sa c'atgge ghiyaa** ‡I trapped something *lit. 'it went between them for me'*; **udghaasyaa** I killed it ‡; **sle' ghiyaa** ‡he beat me at cards, *lit. 'it came into my hands'*

*i mom* **nic'a'i'yaa** he went up vertically, ascended; **hwghaa diyaa** he went the length of it; **ketniyaa** he began walking; **hwt'adiyaa** ‡he killed it; **hwdadiyaa** he descended, came down a slope; **itikadiyaa** he walked by it (missing it); **hwcediyaa** he went down the river; **ik'eze diyaa** he passed by it; **ben diyaa** he went out to the lake; **c'ube' diyaa** he went out into the area of bare ground amidst snow; **xananidaas** turn back!; **xananidyaa** he turned back; **xananughuya'igii** don't turn back!

*other aspects* **ghayaal** he is walking along (*prog*); **naasdaal** I am going back (*prog*); **stseghiyaa** you are going ahead of me (*prog*); **looyaal** he is walking around (*per*); **luniyaa** he was walking around (*per*); **nanneyyaa** he went across several times (*dist*); **nantaya'** he will cross several times (*dist*); **c'annezyaa** he went to the butchering site several times (*dist*); **n'iyaa'** you keep on walking! (*cont*); **nghiya'** he kept on walking (*cont*); **taa dzaen ntxasya'** I will keep on walking for three days (*cont*); **inkaayaax** he is encircling it (*rev*); **inekezyaa** he encircled it (*rev*); **nekezyaa** he walked down and back (*rev*); **neketayaax** he will walk down and back (*rev*); **niitnaayaax** he is pacing back and forth (*rev*); **tgge' nneyyaa** he stood up (*rev*); **tgge' nandax** he gets up regularly (*rev-cst*); **yaas** he customarily goes, comes (*cust*); **ghiyaas** he used to go, come (*cust*); **niyaas** he customarily stops (*cust*); **tayaas** he customarily goes into the water, goes up the bank (*cust*)

**c'ukaayaali** (*n*) bull moose in rut, *lit. 'that which is going for something'*

**nina'idyaayi** (*n*) caribou that stay in one place during the summer, *lit. 'that which stops again'*

**tiniyaanen** (*n*) menstruant, *lit. 'the one who goes out'*

**tikiyaasde** (*n;Ø/ 'aan*) menstruation hut, *lit. 'place that they go out to'*

**kayaasi W** (*n*) beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*), *lit. 'that which comes up from below'*

**c'ayaas tene** (*an*) meat trail

**kiites nadaasi** (*n;Ø*) high jump game

**c'+Ø+(y)aa'** (*mot*) sg animal goes

*mom* **tic'eniyaa** it went out into the woods; **stay'niyaa** it went away; **nanac'adyaa** it came back down; **itse c'etezyaa** it escaped going ahead of him; **k'alii uyic'esyaayi** nothing went into it (trap); **nac'idyyaa** it returned

**i'tezyaayi** (*n*) caribou during mating season, *lit. 'that which started going'*

**xay c'ayaali** (*n*) bear that is out in winter, that does not hibernate

**ko+Ø+(y)aa'** (*mot*) impersonal S (storm, weather) goes; blood moves; *caus. cause weather to change*

*mom* **tidahwghiyaa** the weather became bad; **tiniyaanen tidahwghiyaa** the menstruant caused the weather to get bad; **s'et tidahwghiyaa** I got stormbound; **tidahwtayaali k'etkut'ae** it looks like it will be bad weather; **hw'et kuzyaa** the storm passed by; **del luhwghiniyaa** blood went all over (*per*)

**O+I+(y)aa'** (*mot*) walk sg O, make O walk

*mom* **gaa snilyaa** he made me walk here; **tayghilyaa** he made him walk into the water; **lughilyaal** walk him around! (*per*); **luyinilyaa** he walked him around (*per*); **ughilyaal** walk him! (*prog*)

**cin'#d+l+(y)aa'** (*mot*) pretend to walk, pantomime walking

**cin'dalyaal** he is pretending to walk along (*prog*)

**inc#Ø+(y)aa'** (*mot*) inc moves

*mom* **nata'idyyaa** water rose; **hwtazyaa** water has receded, evaporated; the area is dry; **neke'o'ayaax** bubbles are swirling around (*pers*); **sdliizyaa** I am chilly; **kalts'iighiyaa** the wind went up, there was an updraft; **uyidlo'nesdyaa** he got the

giggles; **sc'anaalniyaa** ‡I couldn't sleep *lit. 'sleep went away from me'*;  
**ts'inaxay'idyya** winter came back out again

**Ts'entadaas Na'** (pn) Healy River, *lit. 'water customarily rises-river'*

**inc#d+l+(y)aa'** (mot) go making noise in manner of inc

*mom* **tihnaedelyaa** he went out talking; **na'udyiisdelyaa** he came back whistling;

**de'aat 'uka naseltdelyaas** he goes about hollering for his wife (*cust*)

*per* **ludlo'dalyaaf** he goes around laughing; **luu'dliisdelyaa** he went around singing;

**luhdoghdalyaaf** he is walking around while making a potlatch speech

**ta/yes#d+Ø+(y)aa'** (mot) sg wades in water, snow

**lutadiniyaa** he was wading in the water (*per*); **ts'itadensyaa** I waded out of the water

(*mom*); **tatadghesyaa** I entered the water; **tadayaaf** he is wading along in the

water (*prog*); **yesdayaaf** he is wading along in the snow (*prog*); **luyesdiniyaa** he

was wading in the snow (*per*); **hniyestnesdyaa** he got stuck wading in the snow

(*mom*)

**inc#d+gh+D+(y)aa'** (mot) go using inc body part

*mom* **tinaexdghedyaa** he went out looking; **naexdghayaaf** he is going along looking

(*prog*); **tidzidghedyaa** he went out listening

**sghe#gh+Ø+(y)aa'** (mot) go aggressively, being ready to fight

**inisghedghighiyaa** he bumped into him ready to fight (*mom*); **sadasgheghiniyaa** he

came in to me aggressively (*mom*)

**li#Ø+(y)aa'** (mot) go hunting with dogs

**staliniyaa** he went out hunting with dogs (*mom*)

**si#l+(y)aa'** (mot) sg goes, runs in fear, flee

**sitelyaa** he started off in fear (*mom*); **stasinilyaa** he ran away in fear (*mom*); **saalyaaf**

he is fleeing (*prog*)

**P+gha+dzi#gh+i+D+(y)aa'** (*u:i mom*) become excited, surprised about P

**xadzighidyaa** he got excited (*mom*); **badziggesgaa** I was surprised by him L (*mom*)

**yi+ts'i#d+D/Ø+yaa'** (*u:n mom*) become startled, become hysterical; *caus.* startle O, make O hysterical

*mom* **yits'ededyaa**, **yits'idyya** he got startled; **yits'edensyaa** I got startled;

**yits'isdinilyaa** he startled me; **sos ts'en' yits'ede'esdyaa** I got hysterical from a bear

**P+gha yi+na+ni#D+yaa'** (*u:gh mom*) contemplate, think about P

**ba yinanighadyaa** he contemplated it

**P+gha+ni+da#d+D+(y)aa'** (*u:gh mom*) fool, deceive P

**yanidadghiyaa** he fooled him (*mom*)

**h+ni#i+D+yaa'** (*u:i mom*) sg marries

**hni'idyya** he got married (*mom*)

**O+n+Ø+(y)aa'** (mot) sg follows O CLW; sg leads O M

**yen xunayaaf** M, **yen hwnayaaf** CLW he is leading, following them (*prog*); **xu'en**

**itnezyaa** M he led him over the pass (*mom*); **nighiyaaf** CLW you are following him

(*prog*); **lusnayaaf** he is following, leading me around (*per*); **luyniniyaa** he was

following, leading him around (*per*); **ts'inghosya'** I should follow, lead him out (*mom*)

(y)aa<sup>o2</sup> (yae) \*h- /talk/ see also the derived root **nae'** for **hnae** word, **-kenaege'** language

<i>dur</i>	<b>yaes,naesya'</b>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yael</b>
<i>durD</i>	<b>daes da'</b>	<b>dael</b>	<b>dael</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>niis yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>yaes yaa</b>	<b>yael</b>	<b>yael</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>yael</b>		
<i>cust</i>	<b>yaes</b>	"	

**k+(n+)Ø+(y)aa'** (*op-rep*) sg or dual talk, speak; cf. **hne#d+l+ghaas** pl talk; the **k** prefix only occurs in this theme; also the **n** prefix is the perfective prefix in pos. 3A, this being its only appearance in a verb theme; **n** appears only in imperfective paradigms and is in

stem-initial position when subject pronoun is absent; see the paradigm in Appendix H:4.11

**dur kensyaes** I am talking; **hniyaes** you are talking; **kenaes**, **hnaes** he is talking; **'skenaes** we are talking; **hnohyaes** you dual are talking; **hkenaes** they are talking; **hghiya'** he was talking; **htayaet** he will talk; **kuyaet** let him talk; **keniis**, **hniis** he customarily talks (*dur-cus*); **hghiyiis** he used to talk (*dur-cus*); **htezya'** he (child) is starting to speak; **nakensdaes** I am speaking again; **nahtesda'** he started to speak again; **'ele'** **kiisyaege** I am not speaking

*the durative occurs with a variety of postpositions and adverbs:* **its'e'** **kenaes** he is speaking to him, is advising him, is scolding him; **'el kenaes** he is talking with him; **u'el htxasyaelden** I will talk with him; **'el nakidaes** he is talking to himself; **dela'** **kae kenaes** he is speaking with his hands, is talking sign language; **ik'e kenaes** he is talking like him, he is speaking it (a language); **koht'aene k'e kenaes** he is speaking (like an) Ahtna; **uk'e hghiyaet** repeat it (*prog*); **uk'e nahnidaes** repeat it, say it again, read it!; **gaani uk'e hniyaes nts'e konii** read this to see what it says!; **ya kenaes** he is talking about it; **nts'e ba hniyaes?** what are you talking about?; **c'a hnaes** he gossips, talks about something; **idzii hghiya'** ‡he told him something important *lit. 'he talked into his ear'*; **cu'ts'endze'** **kenaes** he talks differently, oddly; **snaben kenaes** he criticizes me; **inagha'** **kenaes** he talks in his presence; **unaf'ii kiyaes** you are talking deceptively to him; **hdadaes** he is talking for his own benefit; **hdada'** he was talking for his own benefit; **c'ekada'** he was talking to defend himself; **caghandze'** **kidaes** he talks in his sleep (*dur-cus*); **ba kada'** he sent a message about it; **c'uka kenaes** he is calling for it *i.e., he is making a voice call for a moose*

**mom kahghiyaa** he spoke out; **kahnesdaa** he accidentally spoke out; **kana'skadaa** someone spoke out again; **nen xak'a xahnidaes** speak for yourself!; **bateshghesyaa** I skipped mentioning it; **ts'ikiniyaa** he began talking; **tidahghiyaa** he said something forbidden, talked badly; **'ele'** **tidahzghusyaele** you shouldn't say something forbidden!; **tidahnesdaa** he said something forbidden by accident; **stahniiisdaa** I accidentally spoke out of turn; **ldakensyaa** I spoke a long time; **ya stakiniyaa** he talked him out of it; **deyaene'** **kakidaesen** he is a braggart (*dur-cust*); **ts'ik'ehniisdaa** I talked too much

**c'+k+Ø+(y)aa'** (*mot*) sg utters, speaks, talks, says something

**mom lday'kinyaa** he spoke of something a long time; **k'ey'kinyaa** he quit speaking of something; **ni'kinyaa** he concluded speaking of something; **iday'kinyaa** ‡he beat him in an argument *lit. 'he blocked him by saying something'*; **yastay'kinyaa** he said something beyond his understanding; **xay'kuusyaa** I skipped saying something; **snaf'ii c'ehghiyaa** you said something to deceive me

**si#k+l+(y)aa'** (*op-rep*) sg talks in fear, talks being scared

**sikilyaes** he is talking in fear (*dur*); **sikalya'** he was talking in fear (*dur*)

**P#c'+k+l+(y)aa#** (*mot*) cause P to move by talking

**ituy'kalyaet** he orders him about by talking, ‡he is reading his mind (*per*);

**ituy'kinilyaa** he told him to go around (*per*)

**ya-** (*i*) noise, talking, howling; **kayahghi'aan** they spoke out; **kaya'aas** they (wolves) are howling; **yaz'aan** it is noisy; **yats'el'aan** we are making noise; **deyadahwdult'aen'** you should identify yourself

**hnae**, **hne-** (*ni;d*) word; see **nae**<sup>5</sup>

**-kenaege'** (*n;d*) language, words; see **nae**<sup>5</sup>

> **yaa** classify pl objects see **laa'**

> **yaa'** disappear see **yaak'**

**yaabel** CW loanword from Russian d'yávol 'devil'

**yaabel** CW (*n*) devil



**yaac'**<sup>1</sup> \*y- or \*ŷ- /toast/

conc      **yaac'**      "

**d+n+D+yaac'** (conv) become toasted, lightly scorched, hardened by heating; *caus.* toast O  
conc **tnesdyay'** it got toasted; **c'aan tnelyaay'** he toasted bread; **ngolyaay'de** let me  
toast it

**c'aan tnilyaay'i** (n;n/'aan) toasted bread

**yaac'**<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*ŷ- /rustle/ cf. **yaec**, a root of similar meaning  
ono      **yaac'**      "

**d+l+yaac'** (op-ono) be rustling, swishing sound, be roar of distant stream  
**hwdelyaay'** there is a rustling, swishing sound (distant sound in cold weather) (ono);  
**tadelyaay'** there is a sound of water roaring (ono)

> **yaadi** golden eagle *see yaat*

> **yaadze'** sternum *see yaats'*

**yaax'**

**kayaax** (n) widow, widower

**yaax'**<sup>2</sup> \*y- /filthy/

**'eyaax** (exc) filthy, dirty

> **yaax** sg goes *see* (y)aa'; disappear *see yaak'*; suspect *see yak'*; classify pl objects *see laa'*

**yaak, laak'** (naex, laex, niil, liil, 'iis, t'iis) \*y- /happen, affect/ a series of suppletive roots;  
note that y, n, t' stem initials are used with D, l class verbs and that l and ' stem initials  
are used with Ø, 1 class verbs. See Krauss and Leer 1981:143 for a discussion of these roots.  
Cf. other themes with roots related to allomorphs of **yaak/laak**: comp **d+Ø+nii'** say, utter  
comp, **P+e#d+D+lii'** sing P, **da#Ø+laak** pl die

tranDl	naex	yaak	niil	naex
progDl	niil			
custD	t'iis	"		
tranØ	laex	laak	liil	laex
progØ	liil			
cust	t'iis	"		

The following transitional themes are paralleled by several operative themes with 'aen and  
descriptive neuter themes with 'ae'

comp **d#Ø+Ø+laak** (ll) do to, affect O in manner of comp, cause O to be so; fix, make,  
prepare, alter, afflict O; with **na** fix, repair O; the inflection of this theme is unusual in  
that an i- prefix occurs in the impf and perf but not in other modes; note that the  
customary requires a 1 classifier; see the highly unusual paradigm in Appendix H:13.1  
tran **dyilaak** he did it, affected it; the killed him; **dae' t'elaak** I did this to it; **xu'**

**t'ilaex** do it that way, fix it that way!; **t'gholaex** let me do it; **dyulaex gutse** I  
hope he does it; **dyitaliil** he will do it, the will kill it; **geluuts kae t'ilaex** lock it,  
fix it with a lock!; **ugheldze' t'ilaak** you did it well; **nts'e t'ilaak?** what did you do  
to it?; **slaaghe t'ilaex** help me!; **nen yaene' 'ele' txisdliile** you won't be able to do  
it by yourself; **yii kae tsay'tsiy ya dyilaak** with that he made a knife for him;  
**t'aedze' gaa yenideltaen xu ya dyilaak** he accumulated a lot of game here for  
him; **hw'e! nitsulani'aa t'ehyilaak** they fixed it so it would flame up; **'ele'**  
**ugheldze' t'iliile** you didn't fix it well; **c'aan da'a t'elaak** I already prepared the  
food; **nts'e tnilaak xodze'a t'ghulaex de'** you should do to him as he did to you;  
**xona inadatniic dyulaexde** then he had failed to do it; **uzaa 'el ucaan 'el tl'ogh**  
**ndeltsuuk xu' gguux t'iitaliili c'a'** grass is stuffed in its mouth and stomach to  
keep away bugs; **tez'aani tiilaak** I started to fix the fish trap; **tene kasuundze'**  
**tkulaak** he fixed the trail nicely; **utat'aa tkulaex** you flesh it! *lit. 'fix the*  
*underside of it (skin)'; kos tnilaak* you got, caught a cold *lit. 'a cold afflicted you';*



**naal tsilaak** ‡I got sleepy; **ts'ax dyilaak** ‡he got sick; **nelt'aene ts'ax tkunlaak** ‡many people got sick; **nildentah kos tsel'iis** sometimes I get a cold (*cust*); **'aas t'e'iis** I customarily fix, make snowshoes (*cust*); **t'eghal'iis** I used to fix it (*cust*); **tnayilaak** he fixed it, repaired it; **deyaen xu tna'ilaex** make it sharp!; **negha tnaytaliil** he will fix it for us; **tnaytezdaak** he is starting to fix it; **'udiik'a negha tnay'iis** he always fixes it for us (*cust*); **sc'aen baa batnat'olaex** I should prepare some milk again for the baby; **nade'elyaak** I cured myself; **yii kae xona tdelyaak** with that he did it to himself; **c'eghaan tkulaak** there is a war moon, a sign of war

**saghani ggaay dyilaaggi** (n;Ø/'aan) rock concretion, *lit. 'that which raven made'*

**Ba'ane Ts'ilaaggen Tak'adze'** (pn) spring on Klutina River, *lit. 'spring of the one that someone killed outside'*

**comp d#l+yaak** (u:tran) comp becomes done, altered, fixed, prepared; *passive of transitive theme*

*tran* **c'aan t'elyaak** food was prepared; **ugheldze' t'elyaak** it was done, prepared, fixed well; **xona dii t'elyaakdze' dyilaak** then he did it just as it had been done; **dae' xu' tnelyaakde u'el ts'atniige** we didn't know what had happened to us; **nts'e tnulnaex?** what should be done?; **labaes hwnidadzelde kulyaak** it happened that the stone knife became embedded; **bentse t'elyaak** ‡he got married *lit. 'a crown happened'*; *refers to the use of a crown in the Orthodox wedding ceremony*: **nin' naynelyaak** M he is very old in the face

**(d#)O+d+n+l+yaak** (u:tran) do to, hurt, kill O by accident; *errative of the basic transitive theme*

*tran* **itnelyaak, t'iinelyaak** he did it by accident, hurt him by accident; **ntne'elyaak** I did it to you, hurt you by accident; **niketnelyaak** they hurt each other by accident; **t'estngilniil** you will hurt me by accident; **naxutnulniil** M you might kill them by accident

**comp d#D/Ø+yaak** (u:tran) do comp; comp changes, becomes so; comp (event) occurs, happens to S; **D classifier is in perfective only, Ø is in other modes**

*tran* **t'edyaaak** it happened, it happened to him, ‡he died; **nts'e t'idyaak?** what happened to you?; **c'aan 'aede su dyaak** a famine occurred; **nts'e tkudyaak?** what happened?; **uyii tkudyaak** he is in mourning; **nikunelguut ku'el tkedyaak** it happened to them that they got scared; **tene kasuundze' tkudyaak** the trail became good; **dghilaay t'ae' uts'axe katnighilaa xu' tkudyaak** it became a mountain that was sticking up blocking his way; **konse t'esdyaak** I got worse; **nuuk'e tkedyaak** they stood up in a group; **'agha xu' t'inaex** hurry, do that!; **xu' txesniil** it will happen this way to me; **nghu' ghisiis taniil** your tooth will become numb; **cuu c'adu' htse tnahwtaniil?** what situation might happen again in the future?; **nts'e t'xosnaexde?** what should I do?; **yenida'atah kughile'tah natesdyaak** it is starting to happen as it was during legendary times; **k'ay' stl'uuni k'edyaaak** it became like woven willows; **tsiis k'etnedyaak** ‡he got angry *lit. 'he became red like ochre'*; **hwtse nts'e tkughit'e' xu' tnakudyaak** it became again as it was previously; **tnedyaak** it happened by accident, it spoiled; **nahluude c'ezet' lggay t'iis** in the fall its liver becomes white (*cust*)

**comp (da#)d+D+yaak** (u:tran) utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make noise like *comp*

*tran* **u'iita su hwdedyaak** he expressed his gladness; **gaxan uyii yalket k'e udedyaak** suddenly it sounded like he slid into it; **xasgii 'steltaats'i su hwdedyaak** it (marmot) made a noise like a spinning fire drill; **hwc'a' dadedyaak** he called for help; **datne'esdyaak 'ele' ninic'esededze'** I said it by accident, without thinking

**da#d+l+yaak** (u:tran) noise, sound occurs

**siine'k'e dadelyaak** the sound is pleasing to me (*tran*); **suc'a datne'elyaak 'ele' i'dists'agge** I keep on talking but he doesn't listen (*tran*) []

**P+na#l+yaak** (u:tran) sign, omen of P occurs

**c'enalyaak** a sign of something occurred (*tran*); **diin nenalyaak** the redpoll was an omen for us (*tran*)

(P+)k'e+na#O+l/D+yaak (*u:tran*) get even with O, take revenge against O  
*tran* k'enats'edyaa, k'enats'elyaa we got even with him; k'enaxukelyaa they got even with them; k'enanehtalniif they will take revenge against us; li'i k'enakitniile ts'en' xu'aa kekuzyaak M they did not take revenge and were defeated; gaa k'enakutnaexi gha they might take revenge here

yaak' \*y- or \*y̆- /disappear/

conc yaax yaak' yaax yaax

P#ko+Ø+yaak' (*conv*) P disappears, P is defeated

conc ukuzyaa' he disappeared; ukutayaaxingi he might disappear; 'ele' skuyaaghe I didn't disappear; li'i k'enakitniile ts'en' xu'aa kekuzyaak M they did not take revenge and were defeated

(y)aał ((y)el) \*h- /spend the night/ cf. *yuul* period of time, perhaps a related root

mom yaal yaal yel yaal  
 momD daal daal del daal  
 cust yel "

n+Ø+yaal (*mot*) camp out, spend a night

mom nezyaal he camped out, he spent the night; ndoxden niziyaal? how many nights did you spend?; 'stinayel we will spend the night; denesde i'el nezyaal he spent four nights with him; Tandzaeygha yet c'a ts'eneysel we customarily spend the night at Tandzaeygha (*cust*); Tacdlaxa yet nahnedel they customarily spend another night at Tacdlaxa (*cust*); Ik'edinc'ii yuul nighiyel he used to camp out for eight nights (*cust*); c'aan hwtilae, ldatinighiyel take food with you, you will camp out for a long time

nahnedelde (*an*) campsite, *lit.* 'where they spend the night'

O+n+l+yaal (*mot*) cause O to spend the night, keep O a period of time

taak'i kiinetyel they kept it (body) for three days (before a funeral) (*mom*); naal 'aede snelyaal he made me spend the night without sleeping (*mom*)

ko+n+Ø+yaal (*mot*) a day passes

mom ldahwtiniyaal many days passed; nduugh ldahwtinayel? how many days will pass?; hwnahwnesdaal another day passed; konts'agha hwnezyaal ku'el kustna' ts'en seven days have passed since they disappeared; nduu nahwnedeli 'el several more days pass (*cust*); taak'i hwneyelden when three days pass (*cust*)

yaal CLW, yaatl M, (yel) \*y- or \*y̆- /jump/

mom yaal yaal, yaatl yel yaal  
 dist yaal yaal, yaatl yaal yaal  
 rev yel yaal, yaatl yel yel  
 prog yel  
 cust yel "  
 cons yetl "

l+yaal, yaatl (*mot*) jump, move, run quickly, vigorously; bird lands

mom naghilyaal he jumped down, it (bird) landed; utes 'ilyaal jump over it!; de'an kughilyaal it jumped into its den; cidghalyaal I jumped onto a stump; ti'snilyaal someone jumped out; ni'snilyaal someone leaped to a point, stopped abruptly; 'uyggu dedelyaal he ran down below; tgge' nilyaal he jumped up to his feet (*rev*); nic'a'ilyaal he jumped up (vertically); nic'ana'ilyel he is jumping up and down (*cust*); 'ele' 'utelyaale he can't catch up with him; kolyetl' he is hopping (*cons*) []; possibly a distinct verb theme

'ael telyeli (*n, Ø/ 'aan*) jump trap, *lit.* 'trap that jumps'

kiites nalyeli (*n*) high jump game, *lit.* 'that which they jump over'

si#l+yaal (*u:gh mom*) become scared

sighilyaal he became scared (*mom*)

> yaal sg goes see (y)aa<sup>1</sup>; classify pl objects see laa<sup>1</sup>

**yaan**<sup>1</sup> loanword from English yarn

**yaan** (n;n/laa) yarn

**yaan**<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*ŷ-n

**c'eyaane'** (n) golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*)

**yaan**<sup>3</sup> \*y- or \*ŷ-n

**-dayaane'** (n;d/laa) mustache; possibly related to **yaa** grow

**yaan** M \*y-n /sharp/ cf. **yae'** sharp CLWM

neu **yaan** []

**ko+d+l+yaan** M (desc) be sharp

**hwdelyaan** it is sharp (neu)

> **yaan** in **dayaan** spokesman, political appointee see **dayaan**; grow, wise, be aged see **yaa**<sup>4</sup>

(y)**aan** \*h-n /eat/ see also derived roots **c'aan** food and **-daane'** food of

<i>dur</i>	<b>yaan</b>	<b>yaan'</b>	<b>yiil</b>	<b>yaan'</b>
<i>durD</i>	<b>daan</b>	<b>daan'</b>	<b>diil</b>	<b>daan'</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>yiix</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yaan, yaan'</b>	<b>yiil</b>	[]
<i>conc</i>	<b>yen</b>	"	[]	
<i>cust</i>	<b>yiis</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+(y)aan** (op) eat O; see paradigm in Appendix H:4.1

*dur* **c'eyaan** he is eating something; **ighiyaan'** he ate it; **i'txasyiil** I will eat something; **c'uyaan'** he should eat something; **'ele' c'iyiile** he didn't eat anything; **i'tezyaan'** he is starting to eat; **ni'el 'stayiil** we'll eat together; **c'aan nyaan** he is eating bread; **tl'ogh deyaan** it is eating grass; **koyaan** it is grazing over an area; **kuggaedi kubiiyaan** mosquitoes are eating them; **daan** it is being eaten; **ghadaan'** it was eaten; **c'eyiix** he customarily eats something (*dur-cust*); **nac'adaan'** he ate again, he had a meal; **icin'delyaan** he is pretending to eat it

*mom* **k'ec'ensdaan'** I quit eating; **'ay'nesdaan'** he overate; **yay'ghezyaan'** he ate part of something from it; **layghezyaan'** he ate half of it; **tiday'ghiyaan'** he ate something he shouldn't have; **niy'niyaan'** he finished eating; **itl'ac'ezyaan'** he ate all of it; **ni'sc'iyiis** we eat our fill (*cust*)

**'el dyaani** (n) spruce grouse, spruce hen (*Dendragapus canadensis*), lit. 'that which eats spruce boughs'

**uk'e'sc'eyaani** (n;d/taan) table, lit. 'that on which we eat'

**P#O+l+(y)aan** (op) feed O to P

*dur* **ic'etyaan** he is feeding something to him; **sc'ityaan** feed me!; **u'ghalyaan'** I fed something to him; **hwi'ghilyaan'** he fed something to them; **ni'sc'ulyaan'** let's feed each other; **u'txalyiil** I will feed him something; **kii'anay'netyaan** they fed him too much of something (*mom*); **k'alii c'a sictalyiil** M I will not be fed anything

**c'+Ø+(y)aan** (conv []) have an appetite, be able to eat

*conc* **c'ezyen** he has an appetite, he eats well; **k'adii xona 'sc'ezyendze' tkudyaak** now it has happened that we eat well; **nac'esden** he regained his appetite

**c'aan, -c'aane'** (ni) food; flour, bread see **c'aan**

**-daane'** (n) food (of an animal) see **daan**<sup>2</sup>

**yaank** M \*n'- /squeal of rabbit/ cf. **naak** CLW

ono **yaank** "

**d+l+yaank** M (op-ono) be squeal of rabbit when it is being killed

**delyaank** it (rabbit) is squealing (ono)

**yaat** W \*y- or \*ŷ- /golden eagle/

**yaadi** W (n) golden eagle (*Aquila chrysaetos*)

**Yaadi T'ox** (pn) mountain near Cantwell, lit. 'golden eagle nest'

> **yaat** become wise see **yaa'**

> **yaatl** jump see **yaatl**

**yaats<sup>1</sup>**, **yes<sup>1</sup>** \*y-ts /falling snow/

**yaas** (ni;Ø/laa) falling snow: **yaasdaduus** he is walking in falling snow

**yes** (ni;d/laa) snow on ground: **hniyesnesdyaa** he got stuck walking in snow; **yes delcaax** the snow is deep

**yes tl'ige'** (n) snow flea (*Achorutes* sp)

**yes baa** (n) snowy owl (*Nyctea scandiaca*), lit. 'snow white'

**hwyes** (n;d/laa) late spring snow

<i>dur</i>	<b>yaas</b>	<b>yaats</b>	<b>yaas</b>	<b>yaas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>yaas</b>	<b>yaats</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yaas</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>yaas</b>	"		

**l+yaats** (op) to snow

*dur* **lyaaas** it is snowing; **'ele'** **lyaaaze** it's not snowing; **ghilyaats** it snowed; **nilyaats** it is starting to snow (*mom*); **taghilyaats** it snowed on the water (*mom*); **k'e'ilyaats** it stopped snowing (*mom*)

**P#l+yaats** (op) snow P

**sogh nilyaats** it is snowing frost crystals (*dur*)

**yaats<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-[] /sternum/

**-yaadze'** (n;Ø/taan) sternum

**(y)aats** (**yaes**) \*h-ts /singe/

<i>conc</i>	<b>yaes</b>	<b>yaats</b>	<b>yaes</b>	<b>yaes</b>
<i>concD</i>	<b>daes</b>	<b>daats</b>	<b>daes</b>	<b>daes</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>yiis</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+(y)aats** (*conv*) singe O, burn O lightly

*conc* **isyaaats** I singed it; **'iyaes** you singe it!; **txasyaes** I will singe it; **sdaats** it has been singed

**yaats'**, **yats'**, **saas<sup>1</sup>** \*ŷ-ch<sup>w</sup>, \*yh-sh<sup>w</sup> /tie, knot/ cf. **dzaats'** tangled, perhaps reanalyzed from this root

<i>sem</i>	<b>yas</b>	"		
<i>cons</i>	<b>yats'</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>yas</b>	<b>yaats'</b>	<b>yas</b>	<b>yas</b>
<i>rev-dis</i>	<b>yas</b>	<b>yaats'</b>	<b>yas</b>	<b>yas</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>yaas</b>	<b>yaats'</b>	<b>yas</b>	<b>yaas</b>

**O+Ø+yaats'** (*suc*) tie O, tie a knot in O (a line)

**nilyizyas** he tied one knot in a line (*sem*); **ni'iyas** tie a knot in the line! (*sem*);

**nilghasyats'** I tied pl knots in a line (*cons*); **danaydezyaats'** he closed it with a drawstring (*mom*)

**O+n+gh+l+yaats'** (*mot* []) tie O

**nilingelyaats'** he tied them together []; **ni'nalyaats'** they (ropes) are tied together;

**danangilyas** tie it, him up! (*rev*); **danankungilyas** tie them up! (*rev-dis*);

**dangiilyaats'** I tied it up (*rev*)

**na#D+yaats'** (*u:s mom*) get dressed

**naysdyaats'** I got dressed (*mom*)

**saas** (ni;Ø/'aan) knot: **banisaasnens'aan** I put a knot in it; **basaasz'aan** a knot is in it

> **yaay'** toast *see yaac'*; rustle *see yaac'*

**yaaz** \*y-zh\* /child/

**-yaaze, yaas-** (nc) woman's son, step-son

**-yaas'aat CL, -yaaze 'el zdaanen WM** (n) woman's son's wife, daughter-in-law

**deyaazi** (n) cow moose

**c'eyaas** (n) bear cub

**C'eyaas Na'** (pn) Seattle Creek, *lit. 'bear cub creek'*

**yaas debah M, yaas baay CLW** (n) two-year-old grizzly bear

> **yaas** be wise *see yaa'*; sg goes *see (y)aa'*; snow *see yaats'*; tie *see yaats'*; classify pl objects *see laa'*

**ya<sup>1</sup>** \*[]-

**yak'a, ya'a** (adv) still, continuously; *see 'a, k'aa'*

**ya<sup>2</sup>** \*y-

**-yats'ae CLW, -yats'e'e M** (n) woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's sister's daughter, niece

> **ya** sky *see yaa'*; in **yay'ghildiy'** he shot (arrow) up in the air *see yaa'*; noise, talking *see yaa'*

**ya<sup>1</sup>** \*y- /louse/

**ya'** (n) louse, lice (*Anoplura*)

**ya' lk'egi, ya' ts'iile'** (n) louse nits

**lic'ae yaa'** (n) dog fleas

**ya' bene'** (n) columbine (*Aquilegia sp.*), *lit. 'louse lake'*

**ya<sup>2</sup>** \*y-

**ya'yu', -ya'yuu'** (n,n/'aan) bead, small bead; *these are said to be the aboriginal beads; cf. tnatl'ets'i large bead*

> **ya'** in **datgganya'** in mid-air *see yaa'*; sg goes *see (y)aa''*; talk *see (y)aa''*; suspect *see yak'*; classify pl objects *see laa'*

**yax<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-

**kayax-** (i) sign, marker []; *analysis uncertain, only in the following, cf. kayax village:*

**kayaxkudghil'aen'** he set a sign, marker

**kayaxkudghil'iitden** (an) sign, trail marker

> **yax** house *see ygge*; in **'uyax** inside *see ygge*; in **kayax** village *see ygge*; grow *see yaa'*

**ygge, yax<sup>1</sup>** \*y- /down, house/

df: **-ygge, igge', -yggat, -yggu, yax**

**igge'** (adv) down: **igge' t'ilaex** lower it down!; **ben igge' dalzes** the lake (level) is dropping; **tuu k'ae igge' kudeset** the well is deep

**-t'aaygge' M, -t'aay k'eygge' CL** (n,n/laa) button strip on coat, shirt, *lit. 'down the chest'*

**ts'igge'** (adv) at home, local area, *lit. 'straight down': ts'igge' zdaa* he is staying at home

**ts'igge' c'etsiine'** (n) woodland caribou (that do not migrate), *lit. 'local meat'*



- bets'igge'** (*adv*) upside down: **bets'igge' ztaan** it (cup) is upside down
- ygge** (*dir*) in a downward direction, below: **daygge hgheztaan** it (stick) points downward;  
**'uygge daniyaa** he went down inside (house)
- naygge** (*an*) around the nose, *lit.* 'down the nose'
- yggedze** (*dir*) from below, up from below
- yggat** (*dir*) at a place down below: **kayggat Taltsoh Na' kets'udel** we pass by the next place below, Tulsana Creek; **tests'edel bayggat** we go over (the mountain) to a place below
- yggu** (*dir*) in a general area down below: **'uyggu taeghe loobaet** it is swimming around down below on the bottom
- yax** (*dir*) inside, into enclosure; *only occurs with the prefix 'u:* **'uyax kughiyaa** he went inside; **'uyax ugheldze' kuz'aan** it is nice inside
- yaxdze'** (*dir*) from inside, from below: **'uyaxdze' kanaadyaa** he came out from inside;  
**'uyaxdze' kaso'ldax** bubbles are coming up from below
- yax**, **-yax** (*n;Ø/'aan*) house; *archaic and uncommon, probably referring to semi-subterranean structure; hwnax is the usual term*
- yax t'aaghi** (*an*) ceiling, *lit.* 'beneath the house'
- kayax**, **-kayax** (*an*) village; *possibly from yax inside or yax house; very rare as a generic in Ahtna place names, only in the following*
- Dala Kayax** (*pn*) site off Tonsina River, *lit.* Dala's village

**yak'** \*y- or \*ÿ- /suspect/

<i>dur</i>	<b>yak'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>yaax</b>	<b>yak'</b>	<b>yax</b>	<b>yaax</b>

**O+l+yak'** (//) suspect, doubt O

**silya'** he suspected, doubted me (*mom*); **ba nac'ilya'** you suspected something about it (*mom*)

**l+yak'** *M* (*op*) lie, tell a lie: **lyak** he is lying (*dur*); **kiigha lyak** they are lying about it (*dur*)

**yak** *M* (*n;d*) a lie, untruth

**P+gha+se#ko+d+n+l+yak'** (*u:s mom*) become unable to see P, be forced to avoid P  
**basehwtnezelya'** I have become unable to see her (*mom*); **nasehwtinaghalyax** I won't be able to see you (*mom*); **sehwnelya'** he is smart with me []

> **yalok** *L* window *see yelok*

> **yani** in **yanida'a** *L*, **yanidan'a** *M* traditional story, in mythical times *see yen*<sup>6</sup>

> **yats'** tie *see yaats'*

> **yas** tie *see yaats'*

**yae**<sup>1</sup> \*[]-

**bezyae** (*n;Ø/'aan*) a white rock, possibly quartz; *analysis uncertain*

**yae**<sup>2</sup> \*y-

**nunyae** (*n*) four-legged game animals; nickname for bear, wolf, wolverine

**nunyeggaay** *CL*, **ninyuggaay** *W*, **yuneggaay** *M* (*n*) fox, red fox, *lit.* 'small animal' (*Vulpes vulpes*)

**yae**<sup>3</sup> \*y-

**ts'anyae** *CLW* (*n*) ling cod, burbot, loche (*Lota lota*); *cf.* **ts'aann** *M*

# yae<sup>4</sup>

senyae (n) rednecked grebe (*Podiceps grisigena*)

# yae<sup>5</sup> CLW

sulyae CLW (n) larkspur (*Delphinium glaucum*)

# yae<sup>6</sup> \*y- /heal/ possibly reanalyzed from yaa (yae) grow

rev yaex ye' yaex yaex

na#D+yae (op-rev) wound heals, becomes healed; caus. heal O (wound)

rev naadye' it healed; natadyaex it will heal; nayghilye' he healed it; na'ilyaex heal it!; nadalye' he healed himself

# yae<sup>7</sup> \*y-n /sharp/ cf. yaan<sup>4</sup> sometimes used in M

neu yaen ye' yaen ye'  
tran ye' "

d+Ø/1+yae (desc) be sharp, acute

neu tsay'tsiy deyaen the knife is sharp; didayaen it will be sharp; unaegge' deyaen his vision is sharp, acute; delyaen M it is very sharp; udzii hwdelyaen M his hearing is acute; hw'uktneyaen it (mountain peak) is sharp, pointed; nadidye' it got sharp (tran)

bandeyaeni (n;Ø/taan) spear with copper point; this was used in warfare by the war chief

> yae classify pl objects see laa\*

yae', yuughe \*y- /in that way, around there/ cf. dae', duughe in this way, around here, with the same vowel alternations

yae' (adv) in that way, in that direction: yae' tezyaa he went that way; bes xanooxo yae' ninilaade the bank extends upriver that way; naxu yae' dzen abael the muskrat is swimming along over that way; yae'ta hwnal'aen he is looking that way; xuyae' kon' datiil he is carrying a torch that way; yi cu yae' kuz'aants'en' xona yet kets'udel if the situation is like that again (there is no game), then we pass by there

yae' t (ads:s mom) throwing away, consuming : yae' tsetiyiil throw it (stone) away!; yae' tezdaek things got used up

yae' t+d (ads:s mom) opening: yalok yae' tdezdlaa he opened the windows

yae' u (ads:gh mom) all over the area: yae' 'ughiyaa he went all over the area

yae' ku# (ads:gh mom) falling down: yae' koostlae' I fell down

yuughe (adv) around there; from yae' + ughe general area: yuughe looyaal he is walking around over there; 'utggu yuugheta hts'en hw'snal'aen we are looking from that area up above

# yaec \*y- or \*y- /rustle/

ono yaec "

d+l+yaec (op-ono) be rustling sound of clothing, paper, leaves

hwdelyaec there is a rustling sound (ono)

> yaex heal see yae<sup>6</sup>; classify pl objects see laa\*

> yael grow see yaa<sup>4</sup>; increase see yaa<sup>6</sup> swarm see yaa<sup>8</sup> talk see (y)aa<sup>2</sup>; sharp see yae<sup>7</sup>; classify pl objects see laa\*

> yaen in uyaeni whiskey see uyaeni; sharp see yae<sup>7</sup>

**yaen**<sup>1</sup> \*y-n /only/

**yaen'**, **yaene'** (*nenc*) only: **c'etsen' yaen' yaan** he eats only meat; **saene yaen' ghatna'** he worked only in the summer; **ts'en yaen' nlaen** he is really skinny *lit. 'he is only bones'*; **ts'en tcenk'a' yaen' 'el katnes** they only knew bone arrowheads; **naatne yaene' 'ida'** only two of them remained; **nen yaene' 'ele' txisdliile** you can't do it only by yourself

**cuyaen'** (*adv*) changing: **cuyaen' keniis** he talks changing the subject; **cuyaen' nantaes** he keeps changing position as he sleeps

**yaen**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-[] /tanned hide/

**-yaen'** (*n;Ø/niic*) tanned hide; upper piece of leather on boot that connects to the sole

**yaes**<sup>1</sup> \*y-s /wart/ *cf. Tanaina sax*

**yaes**, **-yaeze'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) wart

**yaes**<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*y-s

**nacenyaezi** (*n;Ø/'aan*) tussock of grass and soil, hummock; *an unproductive verb with cen base*

> **yaes** grow *see yaa'*; talk *see (y)aa'*; singe *see (y)aats*; classify pl objects *see laa'*

**ye**<sup>1</sup>, **yet**<sup>1</sup> \*y- /there/ *perhaps related to yen, yii*<sup>1</sup> third person

**ye**, **yet** (*dem*) there, then, at that time, at that place: **yet i'el nanaghilyaa'** it (bird) landed there with it; **saghani ggaay ye ts'ezdaa** a raven is sitting there; **xona ye 'sniyaa** then someone arrived there

**yehwdze'** (*adv*) from there: **yehwdze' tezyaa** he came from there

**yehwk'e** (*adv*) to there, as far as there: **yehwk'e xu tsaay hwt'aene ninakaadelde** the small tree people would travel as far as there

**yet ldu'**, **yeldu'**, **yelu'** (*cpc*) connective particle, and then, well then: **yeldu' xona nakalnic** well then, he told (a story); *see du' for further examples*

**yehwna** (*cpc*) meanwhile, in the mean time: **yehwna kaskae hna'aen** in the mean time they saw the chief; *see na<sup>3</sup> for further examples*

> **ye'** in **nc'elye'** he is playing a game *see laa'*; classify pl objects *see laa'*; grow *see yaa'*; heal *see yae'*; sharp *see yae'*

> **yede'** roof *see yet'*

**yeh**<sup>1</sup> \*[]- *CL*

**dahts'adyeh C**, **dats'ageh L** (*n*) sucker (*Castomus castomus*); *analysis uncertain; cf. dahts'adiye CW, tats'ade M*

**yeh**<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*y- /stop it/

**'uyeh** (*exc*) stop it, don't: **'uyeh selni** he told me to stop it

**yel** \*y- or \*y- /move elongated object quickly/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yiil</b>	<b>yel</b>	<b>yet</b>	<b>yiil</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>yel</b>	"		
<i>prog</i>	<b>yel</b>			
<i>per</i>	<b>yel</b>	<b>yel</b>	<b>yet</b>	<b>yiil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>yel</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+yel** (*mot*) move elongated O quickly

*mom yey'niyel* he put something (rifle) against it; *day'diniyel* he put something (pole) inside; *ti'diniyel* he took something outside; *yay'diniyel* he put something through

it; **hwniidghiyel** he quickly stuck it (pole) in the ground; **i'el tesdghiyel** he came over the pass with it (arrow); **yaak'e nayghiyel** ‡it got cloudy *lit. 'it (nature) moved it (cloud cover) down'*; **saydadyel** he stuck it (cigarette) in his own mouth; **tidahwdghiyel** he said something wrong, inappropriate; **dats'eni ik'endezyel** he put arrowheads on them (arrows) (*dist*)

**inc#G+Ø+yel** (*mot*) move inc elongated object

*mom* **kekon'diniyel** ‡he set the tree on fire *lit. 'he put fire against it'*; this term is used for lighting a signal fire; **lacdzaas 'enkon'hdezyel** they set fire to the spruce brush (*dist*); **unicdi ts'ikon'ngiyel** his sinuses are clogged; **yaniyenniyel** he put his back up to him (to carry him on his back); **it'ats'udiyel** he pulled it (trigger) with his finger; **ts'esezyel** he stuck his head out; **yalkacenyel** he carried him across on his tail; **tikaandi nida'iyel, nic'ada'iyel** ‡the wolf howled *lit. 'the wolf lifted its snout'*

**G+D+yel** (*mot*) elongated object moves []; *abstract theme meaning uncertain*

*mom* **iyits'inedyel** he stuck his head out from inside; **banac'idyel** he (P) got an erection; **u'el tesdyel** he raped her []; **dasi'dedyel** ‡the room became filled with people *lit. 'heads entered'*

**tl'a#d+n+Ø+yel** (*u:s mom*) bread rises

**tl'atnezyel** it (bread) rose (*mom*)

**tsa#O+Ø+yel** (*mot*) move pl O quickly

*mom* **yae' tsatiisyl** I threw them away; **katsadiyiil** pile it (wood) up!; **ht'ae' utsahwghedyel** [] he won everything back; **lutsakuniyel** he was rummaging through things, was moving things around (*per*)

**yelok** CWM, **yalok** L loanword from Alutiiq gaaleq or Tanaina yuleq 'window'

**yelok** CWM, **yalok** L (*n;d/taan*) window

> **yel** spend the night *see* (**y**)**aal**; jump *see* **yaal**; grab *see* **yetl'**

**yen<sup>1</sup>, yii<sup>1</sup>** \*y-n /third person/ *cf. ye, yet* there, *perhaps a related root*; also *cf. yidi* what, *perhaps a related root* and **y<sup>3</sup>** third person object prefix

**yen** (*pro*) he, she, him, her, third person sg human: **yen sunghae su** he is my older brother; **yen c'a uk'ec'itk'aey'** he too got cut in half; **ht'ae' 'ele' yen c'a nesene** I really can't place him

**yene** (*pro*) they, them, third person pl human: **yene nakidaetl'** they returned

**yii** (*pro*) it, they, third person sg/pl non-human; *perhaps yi + i* non-human relative suffix: **ts'en cenk'a' yii yaen' 'el katnes** they only knew it, the bone arrow; **xona cu yii nadelyaayi** now he brought them back; **'unaa xona yii kilaen** now they (animals) are across there

**yik'e** (*int*) why, how come; *see* **k'e**

**yidaghe'** (*int*) why, how come *see* **daghe'**

**yen<sup>2</sup>** \*n<sup>y</sup>-n /backbone/

**-yene'** (*n*) backbone, spine, back of mammal, fish (*n;Ø/taan*) *cf. c'iine'* L fish backbone

**xal yene'** (*n;d/taan*) mainbeam of sled

**yen-** (*ic*) backbone, spine, back: **yaniyenniyel** he put his back toward him; **keyennil'aa** he has his back against a place

**-yenghaane'** (*n;Ø/taan*) upper back, *lit. 'back hump'*

**-yents'uu'** (*n;Ø/taan*) spine, vertebrae

**-yen t'oghe'** (*n;Ø/taan*) dorsal fin, *lit. 'back fin'*

**-yentlode'** (*n;n/laa*) cartilage in salmon's back

yen<sup>3</sup> \*y-n

tayen, -tayene' (an) straight stretch on a stream; occasionally appears in place names

Xax T'ox Tayene' (pn) island on lower Copper River, lit. 'goose nest straight stretch'

tayenk'e (an) in the midst of body of water

yen<sup>4</sup>, sen<sup>1</sup> \*y-n, \*yh-n /shaman/

neu	yen	yiin'	yiil	yiin'
neu-cus	yiix	"		
dur	yen	"		
conc	yen	"		
mom	yiis	yen	yiil	yiil

D+yen (desc or op) be a shaman, a medicine person; act as a shaman

dyen CWM, gen L he is a shaman, he is performing as a shaman (dur or neu);

ghadyiin' he was a shaman (neu); ghadyen he was acting as a shaman (dur); u'el  
'idyen you make medicine with it! (dur); c'asta'idyen he made superior medicine  
(mom)

dyenen CW, dyeni M, genen L (n) shaman, medicine person

O+l+yen (op or conv) observe O (a rite), purify O by medicine

luk'ae naghilyen he observed the salmon rite (dur); uyii nac'ulyen let him observe a  
rite about something in it (dur) said for luck when an animal is caught in a trap;  
nadezelyen I purified myself (conc); kii'et nadelyen they purified themselves with  
it (conc)

sen, -sene' (n;Ø) spiritual power, medicine: sen gheli good medicine; sen 'et  
niltanakehwdelaes they mixed together medicines; sen yii nahwghi'aan he is singing  
power, medicine into it, him

sen tets' (n;d/taan) medicine cane

sen tsic'uus (n;Ø/'aan) shaman's hat, headdress

> yen eat see (y)aan

yen<sup>5</sup>, yan \*y-n

yenida'a CW, yanida'a L, yanidan'a M (n,adv) myth, story from the time when animals  
could talk; in mythic times: nunyegaay 'el koht'aene ghile' yenida'a the fox was a  
person in mythic times; tsaay hwt'aene yenida'a stories of the small timkær (Western  
Athna) people

yet<sup>2</sup> \*y- /roof/

yet, -yede' (an) roof, roofing material, tarp, covering

c'elaats'i yet (n;d/taan) spruce-bark roofing

yet ts'en (n;d/taan) purlin, roof pole, rafter, lit. 'the roof side'

conc	yet	"
cust	yiit	"

na#O+Ø+yet (conv) cover O with roofing material

nayizyet he covered it with roofing (conc)

> yet there see ye<sup>1</sup>

yetl' \*y- or \*y- /grab/

sem	yetl'	"
sem-cus	yiil	"
cons	yetl'	"
cons-cus	yiitl'	"



**O+i+yetl'** (*suc*) grab, seize, catch O

'ilyel grab it, catch it! (*sem*); **yilyel** he caught it (*sem*); **kuggaedi lyel** he grabbed a mosquito (*sem*); **ighilyetl'** he caught them (*cons*); **datgganya' ilyetl'** he is catching them in mid-air (*cons*); **'o'olyiil** I customarily grab it (*sem-cust*)

**yets** \*[]-[]

**Ts'iyedze'** (*pn*) mountain on east fork of Indian River; *analysis uncertain*

**yets**<sup>1</sup> \*y or \*y-ts' /break, snap/

<i>cons</i>	<b>yets'</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yets'</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>yets'</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+yets'** (*suc*) break, snap O (stick, brittle object), crumple O (skin, paper)

*mom* **asyets'** I broke them (*cons*); **uk'ey'densyets'** I broke something off it;

**uk'eyn'diisyets'** I broke plural objects off it (*dist*); **tcen ye'xdezyets'** he broke off a stick; **giligak kadghiyets'** he crumpled up the paper

**Kac'adyets' Cene'** (*pn*) on Bear Creek trail, *lit.* 'flat of something got broken up'

**yets**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-[] /drill holes in snowshoe frame/ *cf.* **ses**<sup>6</sup> holes in snowshoe frame, *perhaps a related root*

<i>cons</i>	<b>yets'</b>	"
-------------	--------------	---

**ses O+Ø+yets'** (*suc*) drill holes in O (snowshoe frame)

**ses 'iyets'** drill holes in it! (*cons*)

**u'el ses c'edyets'i** (*n;Ø/taan*) snowshoe awl, *lit.* 'that with which snowshoe frame holes are drilled'

**yets**<sup>3</sup> \*y-ts' /male/

**††nel'ii dyedzi** (*n*) large male black bear; *only attested in de Laguna, otherwise unknown; stem should be glottalized*

**yes**<sup>2</sup> \*y-s /pole/

**c'enyes** (*n;d/taan*) upright pole, post, stud in pole frame

**yes**<sup>3</sup>:**lyes** \*n'-s /shrub birch/

**lyes** (*n*) shrub birch, dwarf birch, "buckbrush" (*Betula nana*, *Betula glandulosa*)

**yes**<sup>5</sup> \*y-sh' /soften skin/

<i>dur</i>	<b>yes</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>yiis</b>	"

**O+Ø+yes** (*op*) soften O (skin, fabric) by rubbing

*dur* **'iyes** soften it!; **ighiyes** he softened it; **taydeyes** he is softening it (skin)

**yes**<sup>6</sup>, **ses**<sup>1</sup> \*y-s, \*yh-s /ridge/

**ses, -yese'** (*an*) ridge

**K'ay' Ses** (*pn*) Mount Durelle; hill on Excelsior Creek, *lit.* 'willow ridge'

**Ses Cogh** (*pn*) peak on Mount Drum, *lit.* 'big ridge'

**Nen' Yese'** (*n*) ridge between Charley Lake and Lake Louise, *lit.* 'land's ridge'

**-niyese', -enyese'** (*n;n/aan*) bone in the nose

> **yes** snow on the ground *see* **yaats'**, **yes'**; in **sdyes** he is safe *see* **yiic**; in **nayes** war *see* **yiits**<sup>2</sup>, **yes**<sup>4</sup>; break, snap *see* **yets'**; go in anger *see* **yiis**; pl inanimate objects float *see* **yiis**<sup>2</sup>; make war *see* **yiits**<sup>2</sup>

**yii<sup>2</sup>** \*y- /inside/ cf. **di<sup>2</sup>** in, a related morpheme

-**yii**; **yi-** (an,c) in, inside: **uyii kole** nothing is in it, it is empty; **bede iyii zdaa?** who is sitting inside it?; **'aas yii tezyaa** he left on snowshoes

**uyii 'skenaesi** (n;Ø/'aan) telephone, lit. 'that in which we talk'

**uyii hwnal'aeni** (n;Ø/'aan) binoculars, lit. 'in it an area appears'

**denyii** (an) canyon, lit. 'in the land'

**tcen yii** (an) underground cache lined with logs, lit. 'in logs'

**xal yii CLW, xal yiiit M** (an) sled basket, lit. 'in the sled'

**dzaen yiidi** (adv) Sunday, holiday, lit. 'in the day'

-**dzii** (n) hearing, inner ear; from **dzagh + yii**

-**yighe'** (n;Ø/'aan) marrow, lit. 'inner grease'

-**yitsen'** (n;Ø/lcuut) meat of the ribs, lit. 'inner meat'

-**vidah** (an) in the throat, larynx, lit. 'inner orifice'

**yi** (vpf) bound postposition, in

**P+yi#d+i** (ads:i mom) passing under P: **iyidiyaa** he walked under it

**P+yi+ts'i#** (ads:n mom) out from inside P: **iyits'iinilaa** he took them out from inside it

**P+yi+da#** (ads:n mom) out from P (enclosure): **iyidaniyaa** he got out of it (boat)

> **yii** third person non-human, it see **yen<sup>1</sup>**

**yiic, yes<sup>6</sup>, ses<sup>2</sup>** \*y-yh, \*sh"-yh /spirit/ cf. **yiits<sup>1</sup>** breath, a related root

-**yiige'** (n;Ø/taen) shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture, model, decoy

**neyiige' u'el dghaani** (n;Ø/'aan) camera, lit. 'with it our image is made'

-**nehyiige'** (n;n/'aan) pupil of the eye, lit. 'eye spirit'

**tsabaey yiige'** (n) baby fish, fry, lit. 'fish's spirit'

**lacbeh yiige'** (n) decoy, model of ptarmigan

**ses** (n;Ø) safety, protection, luck

**ses zdlaen** he is safe, ‡he was born safely; **ses 'ughezyaa** he arrived at the scene of an emergency []; **sests'e' bens'aa** I tried to save him; **ses naa dadedlii** he is singing a protection song; **ses ciit nats'idaetl'** ‡we restored our luck, lit. 'we returned to the tip of luck'

conc	yes	"
con-cus	yiis	"

**D+yes** (conv) escape, evade, become safe; **caus.** save, rescue **O**

**conc sdyes** he is safe, he escaped; **igha'ane sdyes** he escaped from it; **negha c'esdyes**

it (moose) escaped from us; **yilyes** he saved, rescued him; **nelyes** he saved us;

**yulyes** he should save him; **hwgha nac'elyes** he rescued someone from them;

**sneyaa gha nasizilyes** you rescued me from loneliness; **tl'uul kae naytyes** I saved

him with a rope; **ugha'ane ts'udyas** let us be safe from it; **hwdghinitiy'de**

**koht'aene 'ulyiis** when times are hard he rescues the people (**conc-cust**); **ts'ax 'ane**

**skulyes** save me from sickness!; **ba'ane ts'udyas** we should be safe on the other

side a prayer for good fortune; **unilyes** feed him!; possibly a distinct theme

**d+Ø+yes** (ll) wind blows; theme uncertain, only in the following nominalization

**uk'edezyesi** (n;Ø/lcuut) wind-dried meat, fish, lit. 'that on which a breeze has blown'

> **yiidi** in **sulyiidi** boreal owl see **yiit<sup>1</sup>**; in **ts'elyiidi** invisible ghost see **yiit<sup>2</sup>**;

> **yiidze'** breath see **yiits<sup>1</sup>** in **c'eyiidze'** bull moose see **yiits<sup>1</sup>**

> **yiige'** shadow, image see **yiic**

> **yiix** eat see (y)**aan**; be a shaman see **yen<sup>6</sup>**

> **yiil** eat see (y)**aan**; move elongated object quickly see **yel**; act as shaman see **yen<sup>6</sup>**; grab see **yetl'**

> **yiin'** act as shaman *see* **yen'**

**yiit<sup>1</sup>** \*y- or \*ŷ- *M*

**sulyiidi** *M (n)* boreal owl (*Aegolius funereus*)

**yiit<sup>2</sup>** \*[]- *M*

**ts'elyiidi** *M (n)* an invisible ghost []

> **yiit** intall roof poles *see* **yet'**

> **yiitl'** grab *see* **yetl'**

**yiits<sup>1</sup>** \*y- or \*ŷ-ch<sup>w</sup> /bull moose/

**c'eyiidze'** (*n*) bull moose

**yiits<sup>2</sup>** \*-[]

**-ggaan' deyiidze'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) biceps

**yiits<sup>1</sup>, siits'** \*ŷ-ch<sup>w</sup>, \*sh<sup>w</sup>-ch<sup>w</sup> /breath/

**-yiits', -yiidze'; siits'** (*ni;Ø*) breath, life, vapor; nine in cards *M*, with *c'*

**nyiits' c'ilaen** you are alive a common greeting; **uyiits' kulaele** ‡he died *lit. 'his breath disappeared'*; **iyiits' kenildogh** a cloud moved up against a place, against a mountain; **c'eyiits' de'** ‡Lord willing *lit. 'if (there is) breath'; this phrase is said in reference to the future*; **siits' 'aede 'ilte'** ‡he fainted *lit. 'he lay down without breath'*; **tisiits'neldogh** ‡he drowned *lit. 'his breath went underwater'*; **nsiits'dogholt'e'** let me be your breath; prayer said as one opens one's mouth toward the first rays of the sun

**tayiidze'** (*n;Ø*) mist over water

**kasiits'dighil'aade** (*n;Ø/'aan*) soft spot on baby's head, fontanelle

**hwyiis** (*n;Ø*) mirage, vapor waves

**Hwyiis Tes** (*pn*) hill at head of Matanuska Valley, *lit. 'mirage hill'*

<i>rep1</i>	<b>yes</b>	"		
<i>rep2</i>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiits'</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yes</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiits'</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiits',yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>con-cus</i>	<b>yiis</b>	"		

**na#l+yiits'** (*op-rep2*) rest, relax; *caus.* rest *O*

*rep2* **nalyes** he is resting; **nats'ulyesde** let's rest; **naghalyiits'** he was resting;

**nasghilyiits'** he rested me, gave me a rest

**l+yiits'** ([]) breathe

**natelyes** he is breathing heavily (*rep1*)

**O+t+n+l+yiits'** (*u:s mom*) choke on *O* (liquid)

**i'tnelyiits'** he choked on something (liquid) (*mom*)

**c'+u+d+l+yiis** *CLW*, **yiits** *M* (*op*) to whistle

**c'udelyiis** he is whistling (*dur*); **c'udaalyiis** *CLW*, **c'udaghalyiits** *M* I was whistling (*dur*)

**c'udelyiisi** *W (n)* marmot, "whistler" (*Marmota caligata*) (*n*) white-winged scoter (*Melanitta deglandi*), *lit. 'that which whistles'*

**uyii c'udelyiisi** (*n;Ø/taan*) whistle, *lit. 'that in which there is a whistling noise'*

**c'udyiis** (*i*) whistling; **nac'udyiisdelyaa** he returned whistling

(u+n)+D+yiits' (ll) eat well, have appetite, be revived (by a food); *theme structure and meaning are uncertain*

nesdyes he eats well; 'unsdyiits' I revived after eating; ba' 'el ts'udeyiis we like to eat it with dry fish

yiits'<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*y- /attack/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiits'</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiits'</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>

D+yiits' (mot) go to war, attack

htesdyiits' they are attacking (*mom*); lukadyes they are maneuvering, going about prepared to attack (*per*); tadyes he will attack (*mom*); adyesne nts'e' htedyiis the warriors are about to attack you (*mom*)

nayes, nayiis (n;Ø) war: nayes na'szelghae we are killing the war; sung in war song

nayes 'ene CLW, nayiis 'iinn M (n) warriors

yiits'<sup>3</sup> \*[]-[]

Nilyiits'i Bene' (pn) Landmark Gap Lake; *analysis uncertain*

yiis'<sup>1</sup> \*[]-[] /go in anger/ perhaps related to yiits' breath

<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>

ko+d+Ø+yiis (mot) go in anger making noise

tinahwdiniyiis he went back out angrily making noise (*mom*); luhwdayes he goes about angrily (*per*)

yiis'<sup>2</sup> \*-[] /plural inanimate objects float/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yiis</b>	<b>yes</b>	<b>yiis</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>yes</b>			

ta#G+Ø+yiis (mot) pl inanimate objects float

tsets tadayes wood is floating along (*prog*); nzaex taayes pellet ice is floating along (*prog*); ketazyiis it, they floated ashore (*mom*)

> yiis eat see (y)aan; singe see (y)aats; act as shaman see yen'; soften skin see yes'; break, snap see yet'; go to war, attack see yiits'; classify pl objects see laa'

yi' \*y-

-yida' (n;Ø/taan) chin

yi'<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

P+yits'ae, P+yits'e (pp) more than P; see ts'ae', ts'e'

> yi in see yii'; in yik'e, yidaghe' how come, what for see k'e, daghe'; the one which, non-human relative suffix see (y)i in vowel initial section

yiba' W loanword from Russian pivo 'beer'

yiba' W (n;Ø/kaan) beer

yidi \*y- /what/ possibly related to yii' third person non-human, it, see yen', yii'

yidi (int) what, whatever

yidi ngil'aeni? what are you looking at?; yidi di 'adinii? what are you talking about?;

yidi nt'aey? what is it?; yidi ba 'itsaghi? what are you crying about?; xona

hwnal'aeni 'el yidi c'ilaande he is looking at the place, at whatever is there

> yox move hollow O see yok'

**yok<sup>1</sup>** \*y-

**ts'iyogge'** CW (n) double-crested cormorant (*Phalacrocorax auritus*)

**yok<sup>2</sup>** \*y- or \*ŷ- /hollow object extends/

<i>neu</i>	<b>yok</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>yuux</b>	<b>yok</b>	<b>yox</b>	<b>yuux</b>

**G+D+yok** (*ext or mot*) hollow object extends; *caus.* move hollow O; *uncommon, meaning uncertain*

**uyii hwdedyok** it (piece of wood) is hollow inside (*neu*); **c'ecene' hwnidghelyok** I embedded a bottle in the ground (*mom*)

**hnidadyoggi** (n) poque (plant) (*Boschniakia rossica*), *lit.* 'hollow object that is embedded'

> **yol** blow *see* **yotl'**

**yot** \*[]- /bear's grunt/

<i>conc</i>	<b>yot</b>	"
-------------	------------	---

**O+n+Ø+yot** (*conv*) bear makes warning sign, grunt at O; *when its territory is invaded*

*conc* **i'nezyot** it made a warning sign; **nenezyot** it made a grunt at us; **snezyot** it made a grunt at me

> **yot** chase *see* **yuut**

**yotl'** \*ŷ- /blow/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yuul</b>	<b>yotl'</b>	<b>yol</b>	<b>yuul</b>
<i>sem</i>	<b>yot</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>yol</b>	"		

**Ø+yotl'** (*mot*) blow, breathe

*mom* **tezyotl'** he blew (once); **tiyuul** you blow!; **uyii 'iyuul** blow in it, inflate it!; **uyii naghiiyotl'** he blew it up, inflated it; **dzi'tnelyotl'** he hyperventilated; **teyol** he is puffing, blowing repeatedly (*cust*); **txiyol** he was blowing repeatedly (*cust*); **††tilyol**, **kulyol** blow (and make a wish)!; *from de Laguna*

**d+Ø+yotl'** (*mot*) breeze, gentle wind blows

**deyol** a breeze is blowing (*cust*); **gaxan diniyotl'i kulaele** suddenly the breeze that blew was gone (*mom*)

**O+d+l+yotl'** (*suc*) blow on O

**idelyol** he blew on it (*sem*); **dilyol** blow on it! (*sem*); **itahwdelyol** he blew off things from among them []

**hwdelyoli** (n;n/laa) bull-roarer, *lit.* 'that which blows'

**yo<sup>1</sup>** \*y or \*ŷ-z /splash/

<i>ono</i>	<b>yo<sup>1</sup></b>	"
------------	-----------------------	---

**ta#d+l+yoy** (*op-ono*) splash, be a splashing sound

**tadelyoy** there is a splashing sound (*ono*); **tsa' tadelyoy** a beaver is making a splashing sound (*ono*)

> **yoy** hairy *see* **yuuts'**, **yoy<sup>2</sup>**

**yu<sup>1</sup>** \*y- /different/ cf. **c'uu** in **cic'uu** a different thing, a related root; also cf. **Eyak k'eyiiy**, **k'ih-** other, different; also cf. **yuun<sup>3</sup>**

**c'eyuuy**, (n) ghost; possibly **yuun+** (y)i, relative suffix 'different one': **c'eyuuy yuzniic** a ghost took him

**yu-** (c) different

**c'eyutnaey M**, **i'yutnaey CLW** (n) strangers, *lit.* 'different people'



- > **yuu** in **xanyuu** you pl see **yu'**, **yuu'**  
 > **-yuu'** clothes see **yu'**<sup>n</sup>; kiss see **yu'**<sup>n</sup>; smolder see **yu'**<sup>n</sup>  
 > **yuudze'** hair see **yuuts'**<sup>n</sup>  
 > **yuughe** in that way see **yae'**  
 > **yuux** move hollow object see **yok'**

**yuuk** \*[]- *W /raise hackles/ perhaps related to yok<sup>1</sup> or yok<sup>2</sup>; cf. yuut<sup>2</sup> M*

**n+D+yuuk** *W (u:tran)* raise hackles  
**degha' nidyuuk** it (dog, moose) raised its hackles (*tran*)

**yuul** \*y- /period of time/ cf. (y)aal spend the night, *perhaps a related root*

**yuul**, **-yuule'** (*ni;d*) period of time, day's journey, distance traveled in one day: **uyuule'** ye  
**nitdezhel** his time (to die) is about to come; **stayuuldinitaan** he spent the night;  
**ndoxe c'a niyuuldinilggaet?** how many days did he camp?

na'aay yuule' (n;Ø/niic (paper), n/laa (string)) calendar

**yuul gede', ba'aaxetah yuule'** (*n*) first thirty-day period of the puberty sequestration,  
*lit.* 'big period', 'outside period'

yuut gheli (n) second period of the puberty sequestration, *lit.* 'good period'

**hwnaghe yuule'** (*n*) third period of the puberty sequestration, *lit.* 'in the house period'

sc'aen yuule' (n) period of fasting following the birth of a child, *lit.* 'child period'

yuul k'ae (an) campsite, *lit.* 'journey place'

**konts'aghi yuul, sezel yuule'** (*adv*) one week, *lit.* 'seven days', 'steambath day'

yuul datiili (n;d/taan) stick calendar, lit. 'period counter'

- > **yuuf** blow *see* **yotl'**; be on guard *see* **yuun**<sup>1</sup>

**yuun**<sup>1</sup> \*y- or \*ŷ-n /be on guard/

*neu*      *yuun*      □      *yuuf*      □

(P+gha#)u+l+yuun (stat) be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful (for P)

ya'utelyuun he is on guard for it (*neu*); nts'e tkonii da 'uzolyuun you be prepared for what might happen! (*neu*)

'uyuuni, -'uyuune' (n;Ø/taan) spear

**yuun**<sup>2</sup> \*-□ /leave him alone/ possibly the same root as the preceding

'uyuunen (exc) leave him alone

'uyuuni (exc) let it be

yuun<sup>3</sup> \*y-n cf. Eyak k'eyijyyuu devils; also cf. c'eyuuy ghost from yuu<sup>1</sup>

**c'eyuuni** (*n*) "brush man", "woods man", evil spirit, devil; *a solitary person who is rarely seen and who has strong medicine power; the latter two translations are from Doroshin*

**c'eyuuni lede'** (*n;d*) volcano smoke, *lit.* 'brush man's smoke'

**c'eyuuni gige'** *L (n)* American dogwood berry (*Cornus stolonifera*), *lit.* 'brush man's berry'

**c'eyuuni tsen'** (n;Ø/'aan) birthmark, *lit.* 'brush man's flesh'

**c'eyuuni tsabaeye'** (n) mosquito larvae, lit. 'brush man's trout'

**yuut<sup>1</sup>** \*y- /chase/

<i>mom</i>	<b>yuut</b>	<b>yuut</b>	<b>yot</b>	<b>yuut</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>yuut</b>	"		
<i>rev</i>	<b>yot</b>	<b>yuut</b>	<b>yot</b>	<b>yot</b>
<i>per</i>	<b>yot</b>	<b>yuut</b>	<b>yot</b>	<b>yuut</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>yot</b>			
<i>cust</i>	<b>yot</b>	"		

**O+n+Ø+yuut** (*mot*) chase, pursue O

*mom* **lic'ae deniigi staniniyuut** the dog chased a moose; **nts'e' tngesyot** I will chase him toward you; **tinanenedyuut** he chased us back out; **s'aat tinantinayot** my wife will chase you out; **kaku'snuyyutde** we should chase them uphill; **keynezyuut** he chased him ashore, & bluffing him; **kentinaasyot** ‡I will bluff you; **ben yii takiineyot** they customarily chase it into the lake (*cust*); **nilts'e' kakiinadyuut** they drove them together; **nekeynayot** he is chasing it in a circle (*prog*); **lukiininiyuut** they were chasing it around (*per*); **tsabaey uyingiyuut** he chased trout into it (trap); **nekehwnesyuut** he chased you pl down and back (*rev*)

**Unali'tnayoti** (*pn*) mountain north of Tebay Lake, *lit.* 'that which dogs chase something to'

**uyii ctnedyotde** *M* (*an*) enclosed caribou fence, corral, *lit.* 'area that something is chased into'

**yuut<sup>2</sup>** \*[]- *M* /raise hackles/ cf. **yuuk** *W*

*tran* -- **yuut** -- --

**n+Ø+yuut** (*u:tran*) raise hackles

**deghe' niyuut** it (dog) raised its hackles (*tran*)

**yuuts<sup>1</sup>**, **yozy<sup>2</sup>** \*y- or \*y-[] /hairy/ **yozy** is used in a few forms in *M*

*neu* **yuuts',yozy** "

**D+yuuts'** (*desc*) be hairy, furry, fuzzy, have hair, whiskers

*neu* **lic'ae dyuuts'i** *CLW*, **lic'ae deyozi** *M* a furry dog; **ula' dyuuts'** there is hair on his hands; **datnesdyuuts'** he has whiskers, a beard; **dlahtah kudyuuts'** the branches are furry (with lichen)

**ggux dyuuts'i** (*n*) caterpillar, *lit.* 'hairy bug'

**uk'ekodyuuts'i** (*n;Ø/niic*) flannel, *lit.* 'that which has fur on it'

**dats'iisi dadyuuts'i** *C*, **dacts'iis dadyozi** *M* (*n;d/laa*) hair-like spruce lichen (*Usnea* spp.), *lit.* 'hairy spruce twigs'

**yuuts', -yuudze'** (*ni;d/laa*) hair

**-dayuudze'** (*n;d/laa*) beard, *lit.* 'chin hair'

**dayuuts'ghelyaayi** (*n*) nestlings, baby birds, *lit.* 'fuzzy objects that are elevated'

**yuuts<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-[] /hiss/

*ono* **yuuts'** "

**d+n+l+yuuts'** (*op-ono*) be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound, be sound of heavy breathing

**tnelyuuts'** there is the sound of heavy breathing through the nose, of a hissing fire, of a purring cat (*ono*); **kuggaedi tnelyuuts'** the mosquitoes are whining (*ono*)

**niyuuts'i, tnelyuuts'i** (*n*) game played with stick on a string []

> **yuuy** in **c'eyuuy** ghost see **yuu<sup>1</sup>**

(y)uus \*h-s /stretch/ cf. luus drag and duus crawl, related roots

mom	yuus	"
dist	yuus	"
rev	yuus	"
durD	duus	"
cust	yuus	"

note that these stems never reduce

O+G+Ø+(y)uus (mot) stretch, spread O, extend flexible O

mom bey'nensyuus I stretched something (rope) up to it, I plugged something into it;  
car 'ey'niyuus da? did you plug the car in?; nay'niniyuus he, you stretched  
something (line) across; niniyuus stretch it (line) out!; tl'uul daniniyuus he  
stretched the rope inside; sc'aen nanaasyuus I suspended, hung the baby (in a  
swing); nanesduus pl objects were suspended down (dist); nac'iyuus drop it (cloth,  
skin) down!; tl'uul datniyuus he stretched the rope downhill; naann'tah  
skekiideyuus M they stretched it (fish weir) across

kenadiduusi CLW, kendiduuzi M (n;Ø/niic) flag, lit. 'that which is repeatedly hoisted'

ta#O+d+Ø+(y)uus (mot) stretch, handle O (skin)

neketay'desyuus I am turning things (skins) inside out (dist)

n#d+D+(y)uus (op) stretch, exercise oneself

ndesduus I am stretching myself (dur)

yu<sup>1</sup>, yuu<sup>2</sup> \*y- /people/

xanyuu CLW, xonyuu M (pro) you pl; the form nuxon is also used in M

-yu (nsf) clanspeople; used in some clan names; see de Laguna and McClellan 1981:654 for a  
discussion of clan names

tsisyu (n) Ochre Paint Clan

nitsisyu (n) second Ochre Paint Clan

udzisyu (n) Caribou Clan

c'ecela'yu (n) Fish Tail Clan

hwggaexyu (n) Snowbird Clan

dik'aagiyu (n) Fireweed Fluff Clan

yu<sup>2</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ-

-yunax (n;Ø/'aan) fat around the heart

> yu in i'yutnaey stangers see yuu<sup>1</sup>

yu<sup>11</sup> \*y- /clothes/

yu', -yuu' (ni;Ø/niic) clothes, clothing: syuu' nac'eltsiin ‡a potlatch was made for me lit.  
'my clothes were made again'; dayu'tilyaa ‡he moved in lit. 'he moved clothes in'

yu' uk'ehwnidelaayi (n;n/laa) clothesline, lit. 'that on which clothes are hung'

yu' dadelaaxde (an) closet, lit. 'where clothes are hung up'

ndaas yuu', c'edzes yuu' (n;Ø/niic) dance clothes, dance costume

yu<sup>12</sup> \*y-

ya'yu', -ya'yuu' CLW (n;n/'aan) bead, small bead

yu<sup>13</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ-

-caanyu' (n;Ø/niic) abdominal lining

**yu**<sup>4</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ-

**c'enyu'** (*adv*) cutely, charmingly: **c'enyu'** **dadidlii** you are talking cutely

**yu**<sup>5</sup> CLW \*y- or \*ÿ- /kiss/ cf. **ts'u'** M

<i>dur</i>	<b>yu'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>yuu'</b>	"

**na#O+n+l+yu'** CLW (*op*) kiss O

*dur* **nasnilyu'** kiss me!; **nangalyu'** I kissed her; **naynelyu'** he kissed her; **nakngelyu'** I will kiss her; **nacin'stnelyu'** he pretended to kiss me

**yu**<sup>6</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ-

**c'adyu'** CMW, **c'agu'** L (*n;Ø/laa*) reindeer lichen (*Cladonia rangiferina*); analysis uncertain

**yu**<sup>7</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ- /smolder/

<i>dur</i>	<b>yu'</b>	"
<i>conc</i>	<b>yu'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>yuu'</b>	"

**ko+d+n+D+yu'** (*op* or *conv*) fire smolders, tundra fire burns

**hwtedyu'** it is smoldering (*conc* or *dur*); **hwtnadyuul** it will smolder (*conc* or *dur*);

**hwtnesdyu'**, **hwtnadyu'** it was smoldering (*conc* or *dur*)

**yu**<sup>8</sup> \*y- or \*ÿ- L

<i>neu</i>	<b>yu'</b>
------------	------------

**l+yu'** L (*desc*) be fluffy: **c'elyu'** it is fluffy

> **yune** in **yuneggaay** M fox see **yae**<sup>2</sup>

# z / s

This section has roots with initial **z/s** alternations. PA \***y** roots with **y/s** alternations such as **sen** medicine **yen** act as shaman are listed in the **y** section with cross-references in this section; **z**-initial roots preceded by **D** classifier have stems beginning with **dz**; **s**-initial roots preceded by voiceless fricatives have stems beginning with **s**.

**z<sup>1</sup>, s<sup>1</sup> \*z, s /s** perfective, **s** negative/

**z, s** (vpf) **s**-imperfective/perfective mode; **s**-negative

1. occurs in the imperfective mode of the **s** neuter conjugation, the perfective mode of the **s** perfective (active) conjugation, and the imperfective mode of the **s** imperfective (active) conjugation. Note that **z+es > is** in CLW. Also note that before the classifiers **z > s** / **\_\_D, z > Ø** / **\_\_l,ɬ**: **zesdaa M, isdaa CLW** I am staying, sitting; **tezyaa** he started walking, he left; **natesdyaa** he started back; **zilk'aas** you are stiff; **lk'aas** he is stiff; **tazikaas** bring water!
2. occurs in negative paradigms of the imperfective, future, optative, and progressive modes. Note that **z + Ø > s** (in third sg and pl and first sg); other alternations before classifiers are the same as above: **k'alii zestsagha M, 'ele' istsaghe CLW** I am not crying; **'ele' stsaghe** he isn't crying; **'ele' zistsaghe** you aren't crying note the reduplicated **s-** prefix following the **i-** subject pronoun prefix in the second person singular; **'ele' zghesyaale** I am not walking along; **'ele' tasyaale** he won't go; **'ele' dzghasyaale** I won't go note that **t + z + gh > dzgh**

**z<sup>2</sup> \*z** /qualifier/

**z** (vpf) **z**-qualifier, **z**-thematic; occurs only in a single theme; see Appendix H:3.5: **izelghaen** he killed him; **ts'ezelghaen** we killed him; **sghae** fight

**s<sup>2</sup> \*s** occurs in several areal nouns

**scent'aa** (an) area under a standing tree  
**scecen** (an) grove of trees  
**sdaa** (an) point, peninsula  
**snuu** (an) brushy area, brushy river island  
**scolt'aa** (an) burrow, hollow under the ground

**s<sup>3</sup> \*sh<sup>w</sup>**

**sc'aen** (n) child see **c'aen:sc'aen**

**s<sup>4</sup> \*sh<sup>w</sup>** cf. Lower Tananatr'eqot

**skaa** (n) spoon; see **kaa<sup>2</sup>**

**s<sup>5</sup> \*sh<sup>(w)</sup>** /out to edge, downriver/

**s** (vpf) adverbial

**s#** (ads:ss mom) out to edge (of bank): **tl'adaa'a sezyaa** he went out to the edge of the bank

**s#** (ads:gh mom) downriver: **sghiyaa** he walked down the river



**S<sup>6</sup> \*[]** cf. **si<sup>2</sup>**, *an incorporate*

**s** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s#** (*ads:gh mom*) peeling bark; *only in one verb theme*: **k'ey sghilaa** he peeled birchbark

**S<sup>7</sup> \*s** /into the fire/

**s** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s#d** (*ads:gh mom*) into the fire: **sdghiyaa** he walked into the fire; **snay'dghilaa** he put something (rocks) on the fire, he started the steambath

**S<sup>8</sup> \*sh<sup>w</sup>**

**s** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) off, away, lost: **sta'ilggaac** he ran away; **stana'i'aas** put it away!; **stadelnen** it (compact object) got lost

**s+ta#u** (*ads:gh mom*) crookedly, zig-zagging: **sta'ughiyaa** he walked crookedly, zig-zagging

**P+gha+s+ta#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P: **sastakiniyaa** he out-talked me; **c'astanizu'** she is the prettiest of all

**S<sup>9</sup> \*sh<sup>(w)</sup>**

**s** (*vpf*) adverbial

**s+ka#ko** (*ads:gh mom*) difficulty: **i'el skahwghi'aan** he fought with him; **skahwdalnen** hard times occurred; **skahwghizet** he became impoverished

**S<sup>10</sup>, es \*sh**

**s** (*pf*) my, me, first person sg object/possessive prefix: **ske'** my foot; **sk'eze** alongside me

**s** (*vpf*) me, first person sg postpositional object: **snanestaan** he helped me

**s** (*vpf*) me, first person sg direct object: **siz'al** he bit me

**es** (*vpf*) I, first person sg subject; *note s > Ø / \_\_l,i*: **'estsagh** I am crying; **c'esyaan** I am eating something

**S<sup>11</sup>, c \*yh** /momentaneous suffix/ *two distinct PA suffixes, g (customary) and yh (momentaneous imperfective) have merged to s in Ahtna*

**s** (*c*) (*vsf1*) momentaneous imperfective suffix; *in M this also occurs in the imperfective of the perambulative aspect*: **tiyaas** you go!; **idilk'aas** you build a fire!; **dats'ii 'ele' desk'aage** it hasn't ignited yet; **nayte'aas** *M* he is carrying it around

**S<sup>12</sup>, c \*g** /customary suffix/

**s** (*c*) (*vsf1*) customary suffix: **dayaas** he customarily enters; **'ele' dasyaage** he never enters

> **s**, **'s** negative descriptive *see ts<sup>2</sup>*; *in sle* little *see le*

**zaa<sup>1</sup> \*z-** /mouth/ cf. **zaatl** yawn, a related root

**-zaa, [-zaat]** (*an*) mouth; *the latter form is from Pinart*: **u'el szaa tkonii** I am talkative with him

**luu zaa** (*an*) glacier crevasse, *lit. 'glacier's mouth'*

**za** (*vpf*) bound postposition, mouth

**P+za#** (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) into the mouth of P: **saydadyel** he put it (stick) in his own mouth; **szaghaldogh** it (flavor) has permeated my mouth; **zahwdelyaa** *the* prognosticates, he has a rare medicine power, *lit. 'events are in his mouth'*

**zaa<sup>2</sup>**, **zaan** \*zh\*- /clear/

**P+zaa d+i** (ads;i mom) out into P (the open area): **hwzaa diyaa** he went out into the open  
**hwzaak'e** (an) clearing, open area

**nen' szaa M** (n) Open Country Clan from Southern Tutchone area

**yazaan** (an) clear sky: **yazaan nakusdle'** the sky has cleared

**hwlaazaan** (n) ten things, *lit. possibly 'bare hands'*

**ts'uzaa** (adv) clearly, openly, out in the open: **ts'uzaa niiniltaen** she put him out in the open

**dezaane** (adv) alone, without family: **dezaane zdaa** he lives alone; **dezaane ni'iltaen** he was born illegitimate, was born without a family; **dezaane looyaa** he is going around alone, without his family

**saa** \*sh\*- /sun/

**saa**, **sa-** (nic;Ø/'aan) sun; month **M: kesani'aan M** the sun is shining brightly on a place; **snaegge' saghi'aan M** the sun is shining in my eyes

**nicuunn saa M** (n) October, *lit. 'bull moose month'*

**debae saa M** (n) November, *lit. 'sheep month'*

**c'edzak saa M** (n) January, *lit. 'riddle month'*

**sadilgha**, **sadilaa** (adv) counter-clockwise, against the direction of the sun: **sadilgha nekekadei** they are walking counter-clockwise

**sacaan M**, **secagha M**, **sadghan CW**, **satggan CL**, **saggan L** (adv) morning; *analysis uncertain*

**sabiile'** (n,n/laa) rainbow, *lit. 'sun's snare'*

> **saa'l** injured *see* **saat'**

> **saax** hook *see* **zak'**

**saali** loanword from Russian *sálo* 'fat, shortening, lard'

**saali**, **sal-** CLW (nc;Ø/'aan) lard

**sal cene'** CLW (n;d/taan) lard pail

> **saa**l yawn *see* **zaatl**

> **zaan** clear *see* **zaa<sup>2</sup>**

> **saan** age *see* **yaa<sup>4</sup>**

**saan** \*sh\*-n /with difficulty/

**saane**, **saanetah** (adv) with difficulty, barely: **saanetah tehluu c'iiltsiin** I barely made a snow trail; **saanetah su ke'ughiisduus le'** I was barely able to crawl there; **'ele'** **saane da**, **'ele'** **saane sa cu** ‡I am very grateful, *lit. 'there is no difficulty'*

**zaan<sup>1</sup>** (zaex) \*z-n /tan skin/

rev	saex	saan'	saex	saex
cust	sax	"		

**O+l+zaan'** (op-rev) tan O (skin); refers to the general process of tanning a skin; other themes with **gae**, **zogh**, **yes** refer to specific phases of the tanning process

rev **isaex** he is tanning it; **ighisaan'** he tanned it; **naytasaex** he will tan it again;

**adzaan'** it is tanned; **naysax** he customarily tans it (cust); **taydghisaan'** he tanned it with the hair left on; **tetsta takiidesaex** they were tanning them at night

**adzaan'i** (n;Ø/niic) tanned skin

**tadadzaan'i** (n;d/niic) tanned skin with hair

**c'ezaex** (n;Ø/laa) shavings scraped from skin

**c'ezaex lataane'** (n;Ø/laa) shavings from inner side of skin; amulet of inner skin  
shavings to ensure that a girl will become a good skin worker

**c'ezaex cene'** (n;Ø/taan) skin rack; horizontal pole on which skin is hung during the  
scraping and softening processes *lit.* 'shavings base'

**zaan**<sup>2</sup> (zaex) \*[]-[] /ice layer moves/  
rev[]      **saex**      **saan'**      **saex**

**n+l+zaan'** ([]) ice layer moves

**ten igge nanesaan'** a cavity opened beneath the ice; **ten ziil nangisaan'** the hollow  
ice sagged down []

> **zaat** distant *see* **zet**<sup>3</sup>, **zaat**<sup>3</sup>

**saat'** \*sh- /handicapped/

**saat'** CWM, **saa't** L (n) handicapped, injured, crippled: **saat'** 'elaen I am handicapped,  
injured, crippled

**zaatl** M \*z- related to **zaa** mouth /yawn/  
dur      **saal**      **saatl**      **saal**      **saal**

**l+zaatl** M (op) to yawn

**ghisaatl** he was yawning (dur)

**saal** (n) yawn, yawning: **saal tsilaak** a yawning spell struck me

**zaay** M loanword from English rice

**zaay** M (n;n/laa) rice

**zaay'** \*z- /rattle/

ono      **zaay'**      "

**d+l+zaay'** (op-ono) be rattling sound (as rocks in a container); be sound of water flowing,  
gurgling, roaring; *caus.* rattle O

ono **delzaay'** there is a rattling noise; **'uyggu ten t'aa tuu tnelzaay'** water is gurgling  
down under the ice; **tadelzaay'** there is the roar of a distant stream; **dghasaay'** I  
made it rattle

**u'el 'sdesaay'i** (n;Ø/'aan) rattle, *lit.* 'that with which we cause rattling'

> **zaas** in **lzaasi** M money *see* **lzaasi**

**saas**<sup>2</sup> \*s-yh /sand/

**saas**, **sas-** (nic;Ø/laa) sand, gravel

**Saas Na'** (pn) Delta River, *lit.* 'sand river'

**Sasutna'** (pn) Susitna River, *lit.* 'sand river'

**Sasnuu' Bene'** (pn) Summit Lake; Lake Louise, *lit.* 'sand island lake'

**Una' Ts'esaas'itggeyi Na'** (pn) Shindata Creek, *lit.* 'creek that emits white sand'

> **saas** knot *see* **yaats'**

> **za** around the neck *see* **zagh**<sup>3</sup>

**sa**<sup>1</sup> \*s-

**saghani** (n) raven; *see* **ghan**<sup>7</sup> for further examples

sa<sup>2</sup> \*s-

sadiye (n) yellowlegs (*Tringa sp.*); analysis uncertain

sa<sup>3</sup> \*[]-

xosak'a, xosa'a (adv) disregard that V: xosak'a tkudyaak disregard what happened;  
xosak'a kunēs it is all right that you are alive []; xosak'a t'enii le' disregard what he  
says

sa<sup>4</sup> \*[]-

sats'uu' (n) straight spruce without many limbs, lit. '? + spruce'

sa<sup>5</sup> \*sh-

sa (vpf) thematic; only in the following: sanezeltic I am full

> sa sun see saa

> za' hook see zak'

sa' CLW \*[]-

sa'dih (n) violet CL; (*Viola epipsila*) (n) valerian W (*Valeriana capitata*)

> sa' hook see zak'

zagh<sup>1</sup> (zaex) \*zh\*- /outsread/

neu	zagh	"		
tran	zaex	zaex	zax	zaex

d+G+l+zagh (ext) serrated, jagged object extends, series of protrusions extend; outsread  
hand extends

neu guzdi delzagh nails are sticking up; ten delzagh ice in jagged chunks is sticking  
up; hwdelzagh, kahwtneizagh the area is covered with protruding objects (stumps,  
ice chunks); koht'aene ke' dxi k'e delzagh people's feet are protruding out on the  
rack; nitanelzaex [] it (cloth) has a striped design; nuuni ut'ask'ae hwdilzaex W  
the porcupine raised the quills on its back (tran); dec'ogge' disaex it (porcupine)  
raised its quills (tran); behwdilzaex it raised its hackles (tran)

inc#G+l+zagh (ext) serrated inc extends: netsihwtneizagh his hair is tangled, messy;  
uts'e' xutneizagh I bared my teeth at him (tran); xutnilzaex he, it bared its teeth  
(tran); lahwdelzagh his hand is outsread (neu)

zaghe' (adj) serrated, outsread

-kelazaghe' (n; Ø/aan) animal's paw

zagh<sup>2</sup> (zaex) \*z- /suffer/

mom	dzaex	dzagh	dzax	dzaex
cust	dzax	"		

n+D+zagh (mot) go suffering, go being about to die

stanedzagh he wandered off to die (mom); tidanadzagh he suffered, unable to die  
(mom), lit. 'he went the wrong way, suffering'

zagh<sup>3</sup> \*z- /around the neck/

-zizagha M, -nizaghe CLW (an,n/laa) area around the neck; collar of garment

lic'ae zizagha' M, lic'ae nizaghe' (n,n/laa) dog collar

nizaghe 'snelyaayi CLW, zizagh 'snelyaay M (n,n/laa) necklace, lit. 'line that is  
around the neck'

nizaghe 'sghelniigi CLW (n; Ø/niic) scarf, lit. 'fabric that we keep around the neck'

**sah-, seh-, dzeh-** (c) around the neck

**sahnaezi** W, **sehnaezi** CL, **dzehnaezi** M (n) pintail (*Anas acuta*), lit. 'long neck'

**za-** M (i) around the neck

**zats'alniige** M (n;Ø/niic) scarf, lit. 'fabric that we keep around the neck'

**saghadusgah, sabadusgah** CL, **saghudusgah** W loanword from Siberian Russian *sivodúshka* 'cross fox'

**saghadusgah, sabadusgah** CL, **saghudusgah** W (n) cross fox

> **zax** spit see **zaek'**

> **sax** hook see **zak'**; tan skin see **zaan'**

**saxaal** W loanword from Russian *sákhār* 'sugar'

**saxaal** W (n;Ø/kaan) sugar

**sah** M \*sh<sup>w</sup>-

**sahsiin** M (n) American wigeon (*Mareca americana*)

**zak'** \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /hook/

cons	<b>sak'</b>	"		
cons-cus	<b>siik'</b>	"		
sem	<b>sax</b>	"		
mom	<b>saax</b>	<b>sak'</b>	<b>sax</b>	<b>saax</b>

**O+G+I+zak'** (suc) hook, snag O

**isax** he hooked it once (sem); **natilts'el de' c'ezucene' k'e na'isax** if you fall down you can hook onto a branch (sem); **ighisa'** he hooked it repeatedly (cons); **isii'** he customarily hooks it repeatedly (cons-cust); **iyida' t'aydisa'** he snagged it by the chin (mom); **k'ec'isa'** he quit hooking things (mom); **sdzax** it got hooked (sem)

**saxi** (n;Ø/taan) gaff hook

**cen sax** CLW, **decen sax** M (n;Ø/taan) hook made from forked branch

> **sal** in **sal cene'** lard can see **saali**

**saldaets, seldaets, seldaedze'** loanword from Russian *saldát* 'soldier'

**saldaets, seldaets, seldaedze'** (n) soldier

**satbagi** CL, **sacbagi** W loanword from Russian *sapogi* 'shoes, boots'

**satbagi** CL, **sacbagi** W, **-satbage'** (n;Ø/laa) rubber boots

**zax**<sup>3</sup> \*[]- /be underweight/

neu      **zax**      "

**d+l+zax** (desc) be underweight

**t'ae' delzax xu sudyaak** he became underweight, his health deteriorated (neu)

**sas** \*sh<sup>w</sup>)-s

**sas luugge'** (n,pn) small sockeye salmon found in Suslota Creek; Suslota village

> **sas** sand see **saas**<sup>2</sup>

**zae** \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /man's sister's child/

**-azae** (n) man's sister's child, nephew, niece

**saghani ggaay bazae** (n) rusty blackbird (*Euphagus carolinus*), lit. 'raven's nephew'



**sae** \*s- M

**saedzaan** M (n,exc) devil, evil one; darn it; used as an epithet; analysis uncertain

> **sae'** voice see **zaek'**; spit, animal becomes exhausted see **zaek'**

**zaec**<sup>1</sup> \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /carve/

<i>dur</i>	<b>saes</b>	<b>saec</b>	<b>saes</b>	<b>saes</b>
<i>mom</i>	<b>saes</b>	<b>saec</b>	<b>ses</b>	<b>saes</b>

**O+G+I+zaec** (op) carve on, whittle O

*dur* **isaes** he is carving on it; **ighisaec** he was carving on it; **ghalzaec** it was carved

*mom* **hw'utngiisaec** I carved it into a point; **hw'utngelzaec** it is carved into a point;

**hwniitngesaes** he is whittling it into a point

**u'el kolzaesi** (n;Ø/'aan) plane, lit. 'that with which area is carved'

**u'el hwdelzaesi** (n;Ø/'aan) drawknife, lit. 'that with which long object is carved'

**c'enzaes** (n;d/laa) wood shavings

**zaec**<sup>2</sup> \*zh<sup>(w)</sup>-

**tsuzaegi**, **-tsuzaege'** (n) comb; cf. **tsinadalzuuc** he combed his hair, possibly a related verb

**zaec**<sup>3</sup> CLW, **zaey** M \*z- /corpse/

**-zaege'** CLW, **-zaey'** M (n;Ø/ttaen) corpse, dead body

**zaex** \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /slush ice/

**nzaex** (n;Ø/'aan) slush ice

> **zaex** tan skin, skin shavings see **zaan'** (**zaex**)

**saex** \*[]-

**Natasaex** (pn) on Copper River below Liberty Creek; said to mean 'water divides'

> **saex** tan skin see **zaan'**; ice layer moves see **zaan'**

**zaek** C \*[]-

**c'izaeggi** C (n;Ø/taan) bear or caribou spear with bone point and birch shaft; analysis uncertain

**zaek**<sup>1</sup> \*z- /voice/

**-zaegge'**, **sae'** (ni,an;d,Ø) voice, larynx, throat: **uzaegge'** **nadit'a'** his voice changed;

**uzaegge'** **nghits'aat**, **uzaegge'** **hwghits'aat** he has a sore throat; **uzaegge'** **c'ilaen** he has a nice voice; **sdasae'dalts'et** I lost my voice

**gabiin zaegge'** (n;Ø/taan) stovepipe

<i>ono</i>	<b>zaek'</b>	"		
<i>momD</i>	<b>dzaex</b>	<b>dzaek'</b>	<b>dzax</b>	<b>dzaex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>dzax</b>	"		

**d+l+zaek'** (op-ono) be hoarse, raspy-voiced

**delzae'** he is hoarse (*ono*); **dalzae'** he was hoarse (*ono*)

**na#t+D+zaek'** (u:s mom) belch, burp

**natesdzae'** he belched (*mom*); **netedzax** he belches (*cust*)

**zaek**<sup>2</sup> \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /spit/

**sae'** CLW, **saek** M, **-zaegge'** (n;d/ltaan) spit, saliva, spittle

**sae' k'enc'et'** (n;d/ltaan) phlegm

**nat'aaggi zaegge'** (n;Ø/laa) late spring snow, *lit. 'migrating geese's spit'*

<i>mom</i>	<b>zaex</b>	<b>zaek</b>	<b>zax</b>	<b>zaex</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>zax</b>	"		

**Ø+zaek'** M (suc) to spit

**tezaek** he spat (*mom*); **tezax** he customarily spits (*cust*)

**tsen#D+zaek'** (u:gh *mom*) secrete adrenalin after running; *caus.* cause O to secrete adrenalin; *in a game animal this kind of meat is said to taste badly*

*mom* **tsenghadzae'** it (moose) has secreted adrenalin; **tikaann tsenighisaek** M the wolf caused it (moose) to secrete adrenalin; **tsensghisae'** ‡she tempted me, led me on, *lit. 'she caused me to secrete adrenalin'*

**zael** \*z- /ring (noise)/

<i>ono</i>	<b>zael</b>	"
------------	-------------	---

**d+G+l+zael** (op-ono) be ringing sound; *with n* be sound of musical instrument, of recorded music; *caus.* play O (musical instrument)

*ono* **delzael** it (bell) is ringing; **tnelzael** music is playing; **i'tnesael** he is playing something (fiddle, piano, guitar)

**delzaeli** (n;Ø/'aan) bell, *lit. 'that which rings'*

**tnelzaeli** (n;Ø/taan, Ø/ttaan) musical instrument; phonograph, tape recorder, jukebox

**tl'uuf tnelzaeli** (n;Ø/taan) violin, *lit. 'string that makes music'*

> **zael** *in* **gizaelde** lodge, large frame building *see* **gizaelde**

**sael** M

**tseduhsael** M (n) an unidentified insect, perhaps sawfly; *analysis uncertain*

**zael** \*z- /box/

**sael**, **-zaele'** (n;Ø/ltaan) box, bark box, square or rectangular container

**tcen sael** (n;Ø/ltaan) wooden box, coffin

**nets'en zaele'** (n;Ø/ltaan) bark grave house for cremation remains, *lit. 'person's bone box'*

**giligak sael** (n;Ø/ltaan) cardboard box

**K'ey Zael** (pn) lake east of Gakona River, *lit. 'birch box'*

**Sael Ciik'e** (pn) bend on lower Matanuska River, *lit. 'box point'*

**zaen** \*[]-[]

**C'ezaeni** (pn) hill west of Charley Lake; *said to mean 'soft snow' but analysis uncertain*

**saen** \*sh-n /summer/

**saen** (n) summer

**saen hwnax** (an) summer house, fish camp

**ts'isaenniidze** (adv) midsummer

**saene** (adv) in the summer

**benghaan' saeni** CLW (n) October, *lit. 'half summer'*

**saen na#c'** (ads:prog-gh *mom*) all summer long: **saen nay'ghiyaa** he walked all summer long

> **saes** carve *see* **zaec**

**sdaal** *M*, **sdaali** *CLW* loanword from Russian *stul* 'chair' or *stol* 'table'

**sdaal** *M*, **sdaali** *CLW*, **-sdaale'** (*n;d/taan*) chair

**sdagaan** *CLW* loanword from Russian *stakán* 'drinking glass'

**sdagaan** *CLW*, **-sdagaane'** (*n;d/taan*) drinking glass

**sdagel** loanword from Russian *stekló* 'window glass'

**sdagel** (*n;d/taan*) window glass

**sdoo** loanword from English *stove*

**sdoo**, **-sdoo'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) stove

**se**<sup>1</sup> \*sh<sup>w</sup>-

**segele** (*n*) small grayling *M*; "trout" *CLW*; analysis uncertain, see **gel**

**se**<sup>2</sup> \*[]-

**se** (*vpf*) incorporate []; only in the following theme: **P+gha+se#ko+d+n+l+yak'** become unable to see **P**

> **se** in 'use *W* ahead, out in center of area see **nse'**; in **inaselc'el** he skinned it see **zes**<sup>2</sup>

**ze**<sup>n1</sup> \*z- /dream amulet/

**c'eze'**, **-c'ezae'** (*n;Ø/niic*) dream amulet, shaman's power; ceremonial object that is dreamed of and that is kept for luck, e.g. the skin of a bird, a special knife: **c'eze'** **ghelniic** he is keeping an amulet; **dadzeni c'eze'** loonskin dream amulet

**ze**<sup>n2</sup> \*[]-

**ze'** (*i*) []; only occurs in a single theme: **inize'nilt'ak** he killed him

> **ze'**, 'uze' name see **zii**<sup>2</sup>

**se'** \*[]-

**benghaan' se'i** (*n;d/taan*) counter, workbench; cupboard, locker for storing food, *lit.* 'half + ?'

> **se'** ahead see **nse**

> **ze'l** *L* liver see **zet'**

> **se'l** *L* scar see **set'**

**zec** *M* \*[]-

**ukaydezegi** *M* (*n;d/laa*) underhair, bottom layer of fur, feathers, down; analysis uncertain

> **sedze'** alone see **nse**

**zel**<sup>1</sup> \*zh<sup>w</sup>- /shout/

<i>dur</i>	<b>zel</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ziil</b>	<b>zel</b>	<b>zel</b>	<b>ziil</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>zel</b>	"		
<i>ono</i>	<b>zel</b>	"		

**Ø+zel** (op) yell, shout, holler

*mom ghizel* he was yelling, hollering (*dur*); **nuka ts'ezel** someone is hollering for you (*dur*); **'izel** he shouted out; **kaghizel** he shouted out; **dadzeni tezel** the loon called; **car tezel** the car honked its horn; **kii'el tezel** they played trumpets

**k'ey uyii ts'ezeli** (*n;Ø/taan*) birchbark moose call, *lit. 'birchbark in which someone yells'*

**d+l+zel** (op-ono) be creaking sound of footsteps on soft snow, of metallic object clanging  
**hwdelzel** there is the creaking of footsteps on snow (*ono*)

**sel-** (*i*) shouting: **dzuuggi tiseidghelggaac** the princess ran out shouting

**zel<sup>2</sup>, ziil<sup>1</sup>** \*z- /warm/

*tran*      **ziil**      **ziil**      **zel**      **ziil**

**G+Ø+ziil** (*u.tran*) become warm, hot; *caus.* warm up **Ø**; *not as warm as* **kon'** hot

*tran 'iziil* it got warm; **hwdiziil** the weather got warm; **'ele' hwdisiile** it is not warm weather; **niziil** it (his face) is warm, sweaty; **naynisiil** he warmed it (soup) up; **nadilziil** warm yourself up!; **sezel sisiil** the steambath warmed me up; **stse' yighisiil** ‡I got a fever *lit. 'it made my head warm inside'*; **s'el tesiil** ‡I am sweating *lit. 'it made it warm with me'*

**nsiili** (*n*) caribou that stay in the mountains in the summer due to hot weather, *lit. 'those that are warm'*

**c'aan niziili** (*n;Ø/kaan*) gravy, *lit. 'food that is warm'*

**sel** (*ni;Ø*) sweat: **saseltneitl'iit'** sweat is running off my brow

**zel** (*adj*) hot

**sezel, tsezel** (*n;Ø/'aan*) steambath, *lit. 'hot rocks'*

**sezel ts'ese'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) steambath rock, cooking rock

**sezel cene'** (*n;Ø/taan*) steambath tongs for moving hot rocks

**sezel yuule'** (*adv*) one week, *lit. 'steambath period'*

**sezel ggaay L** (*adv*) Saturday, *lit. 'little steambath'*

**sezel ce'e** (*adv*) Sunday, *lit. 'big steambath'*

> **zel** shout *see zel<sup>1</sup>*; warm *see zel<sup>2</sup>*; experience event involving abstract process *see zet<sup>1</sup>*

**sel<sup>1</sup>** \*s- /footwear/

**sel, -stle'** (*n;Ø/laa*) footwear, shoes, boots; *note irregular possessed form*

**tuu sel** (*n;Ø/laa*) rubber boots, waterproof footwear

**dghani sel CW, ggani sel L, dane sel M** (*n;Ø/laa*) fur-lined boots

**kon' sel** (*n;Ø/laa*) slippers, *lit. 'fire footwear'*

**ket'uuts' sel** (*n;Ø/laa*) dress shoes, *lit. 'callus footwear'*

**tl'asel, -tl'astle'** (*n;Ø/laa*) pants, *lit. 'buttocks footwear'; formerly skin pants were sewn to footwear*

**dicaaxi tl'asel** (*n;Ø/laa*) dress pants, *lit. 'expensive pants'*

**sel<sup>2</sup>** \*sh'- /speed/

**sel-** (*i*) speed: **huseldiniltaay'** it (four-legged animal) ran around

> **sel** shouting *see zel<sup>1</sup>*

**zen<sup>1</sup>** \*zh'-n' /dark color/

*neu*      **zen**      **ziin'**      **ziil**      **ziin'**  
*tran*      —      **ziin'**      —      —

G+l/D+zen (*dim*) be dark in color, sepia; with **n** berries become ripe, ripen  
**delzen** CLW, **dadzen** M it is dark colored, it is brownish black (*neu*); **nadilziin'** it (fur)  
 became dark again (*tran*); **ggax nadidziin'** rabbits have turned dark in color (*tran*);  
**gigi nidziin'** berries have ripened (*tran*); **ugha' delzen** its fur is dark  
**ggax delzeni** (*n*) hare, rabbit in summer phase, *lit.* 'hare that is dark'  
**Ben Dezeni** (*pn*) Kaina Lake, *lit.* 'lake that is dark'

**zeni, znae** (*adj*) dark

**ts'enlazen** (*n*) snow goose (*Chen hyperborea*), *lit.* 'dark wing'

**ceghaznae** (*n*) short-tailed weasel (*Mustela erminea*), *lit.* 'dark tail tip'

**giznae** (*n*) crowberry CLW (*Empetrum nigrum*); bearberry M (*Arctostaphylos alpina*), *lit.*  
 'dark berry'; note reanalysis of **zeni** to **znae** in last two nouns

**zen**<sup>2</sup> \*z-n /think/

<i>neu</i>	<b>zen</b>	<b>ziin'</b>	<b>ziil</b>	<b>ziin'</b>
<i>neu-neg</i>	<b>zene</b>	<b>ziin'e</b>	<b>ziile</b>	<b>ziin'e</b>
<i>cust</i>	<b>ziix</b>	"		
<i>tran1</i>	—	<b>ziit</b>	□	
<i>trn-neg</i>	—	<b>ziide</b>		
<i>tran2</i>	<b>dziix</b>	<b>dziin'</b>	<b>dziix</b>	<b>dziix</b>

**comp (i+)n+Ø+zen** (*desc*) think of, want, desire comp; with *tran* realize comp; leftmost **i**-  
 only appears after **ts'** and **k** prefixes; used with both nominal and sentential  
 complements and after direct quotations; see paradigm in Appendix H:11.4

*neu* **taas ni'izen da?** do you want soup?; **'ele' nesene** I don't want any; **'ele' ugheli**  
**nesene** I don't think it's good; **nts'e ni'izen?** what do you think, want?; **tikaani**  
**nt'ae ts'inizen** we think it is a wolf; **telyaas cu nasiin'** I thought it was starting  
 to snow; **ht'ae 'ele' yen c'a nesene** I really don't know him, I can't place him;  
**naal dghul'aen' ni'izen?** do you want to sleep?; **bede cu nighiziin'** who would  
 have thought?; **kuts'e' natxosdya' da ni'izen?** do you think I should go back to  
 them?; **"Tene kalbets xu txosya," nizen** she thinks, "I should go on the wide  
 trail"; **dlo' nisen** she is smiling; **k'ali' dzghosdzaeghe nesene** I don't want to  
 caulk it; **ndaa cu udzih delts'iix kenziixde kena'ughede** they would encircle  
 wherever they thought caribou were staying (*cust*)

*tran1* **dae' niisiit** I realized that; **xuk'a tuya' niziit** he realized he should go

**na#(i+)n+i+D+zen** (*u:tran*) become homesick

**nanesdziin'** CLW, **naynesdziin'** M I became homesick (*tran2*); **natinadziix** he will  
 become homesick (*tran2*)

**ta#n+i+zen** (*u:tran1*) be, become sorry, worried, concerned: **tane'esiit** I'm sorry; **taniziit** he  
 became concerned, worried, sorry; **ba tanatxasdziit** I'll worry about it again □

**tanizii** (*exc*) tragically, sadly; an expression of pity, for an empty-handed hunter; from  
**n+i+Ø+zen**, cf. **taniziit** he became concerned: **tanizii dadidlii** you are saying  
 something tragic, unfortunate

**P+gha/k'e+d#i+n+i+Ø+zen** (*desc*) with **gha** like, love P, with **k'e** miss P

**nghat'ine'esen** I like, love you (*neu*); **nhwk'et'inaasiit** I am going to miss you (*neu*)

**niit+i+l+zen** (*desc*) be friends

**niits'ilzen** we are friends (*neu*); **niikilzen** they are friends (*neu*)

**comp d#O+i+l+zen** (*desc*) use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of comp

*neu* **uni'di dyisen** he is using his sinuses (to predict, prognosticate); **saat' dyisen** he  
 got injured *lit.* 'an injury affected him'; **'ele' ugheldze' c'a tsisene** he doesn't treat  
 me well; **xodza'a t'ghusiin' de'** you should leave it, fix it like that!; **uk'a' deyaen**  
**xu t'ihyighisiin'** they kept its blade sharp; **sneyaa s'el tkusen** loneliness got me;  
**sneyaa tkusiit** he got lonely (*tran1*); **ugheldze' di'ilzen** take care of yourself;  
**ku'ehwnaghe daninic'et' tkosiix** she customarily fixes a line leading into the  
 house (*cust*); **tsentseli uts'e' t'elzen** the axe was kept (pointed) towards him



**Saghani Ggaay Dyiseni Bese'** (*pn*) hill on Copper River above Sanford River, *lit.*  
'bank that was made by Raven'

- ts'ko+d+n+Ø+zen+e** (*desc-neg*) be inactive, listless, have no energy  
**ts'ehwnizene** he is inactive, has no energy (*neu-neg*); **ts'ehwniziide** he became  
 fatigued (*tran-neg*)  
**ts'ehwniziidi** (*n*) old mountain goat, *lit.* 'that which got fatigued'  
**ts'+da#ko+d+Ø+zen+e** (*u.tran-neg*) be tired of talking  
**sdakudeziide** he got tired of talking (*tran-neg*)  
**ka+'in#ko+d+l+zen** (*desc*) suffer  
**ka'inhwdelzen** he is suffering (*neu*)  
**xa'#O+i+d+l+zen** [] (*desc*) have clan relationship to O, be a member of O's clan  
**yen lu xa'biidalziin'ne hghile'** he had maternal relatives  
**xa'idelzenen** (*n*) member of one's clan

> **zen** in **lazene** CLW, **lazen** M Russian see **lazene**

**sen**<sup>2</sup> \*s-n

**senyae** CLW (*n*) rednecked grebe (*Podiceps grisegena*); analysis uncertain

**sen**<sup>3</sup> \*[]-[]

**senda'a** (*adv*) last year

> **sen** medicine, spiritual power see **yen'**, **sen'**

**zet**<sup>1</sup> \*z- /sg S experiences event/

<i>mom</i>	<b>ziit</b>	<b>zet</b>	<b>zeł</b>	<b>ziit</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>zet</b>	"		
<i>per</i>	<b>zeł</b>	<b>zet</b>	<b>zeł</b>	<b>ziit</b>
<i>prog</i>	<b>zeł</b>			
<i>dur</i>	<b>zet</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>zet</b>	"		

**Ø+zet** (*mot*) sg S experiences event involving abstract process (time, environment, emotion);  
 time passes; *caus.* cause event to happen to sg O; a wide range of meanings are  
 obtained in derivatives; cf. **daek** pl S experience event involving abstract process

*mom* **c'anizet** he drowned; **ts'enizet** he woke up; **ts'eyiniset** he woke him up; **titanizet**  
 she became a widow; **neh'aede ni'idzet** he went blind; **yaniniset** it (animal) mated  
 with it; **c'aan statazet** he will lose his appetite; **k'e'idzet** he grew up; **k'etesdzet**  
 he started to grow up; **yeniniset** he became old; **ik'eghizet** he came to resemble  
 him; **c'aan udaghizet** he lost his appetite (because of illness); **denae yighizet** he  
 became a rich man; **kon' yighizet** he was burned in a fire; **tidaghizet** he became  
 insane; **dzaen naadzet** another day passed; **c'ets'e' nitezet** he got insulted, angry,  
 annoyed; **its'e' hwtesiit**, **its'e' danidziit** he is envious about it; **tezet**, **nina'idzet** it  
 (bear) went into hibernation

*derivatives with ko-:* **uyihwghizet** he (P) got angry, mad; **syihwghizet** I got angry;  
**'ele' syikuzele** I didn't get angry; **syihwghiset** he made me angry; **uyihwtxesel** I  
 will make him mad; **tiistaeni k'ehwghizet** what I dreamed came true; **saen**  
**hwghizet** summer passed; **skahwghizet** he became poor, impoverished;  
**sk'ehwtezet** I (P) woke up; **uk'ehwtuziit** let him wake up; **uk'ehwtiiset** I woke  
 him up; **ik'ehwtiset** he hoped for it (but couldn't obtain it); **ndoxe kunizet?** what  
 time is it?; **nts'e lukunizet?** what was going on? what was happening? (*per*);  
**ninakudzet** another year passed; **xay naasdzet** I spent another year; **gaani na'aay**  
**ldakunizet** this month has been long; **n'el ldakutazel** you will be detained; **i'el**  
**ldakuniset** he detained him; **s'ehwtezet** I (P) was detained, was late; **c'ets'e'**  
**bekunizet** he is short of supplies, he lacks things; **tandze kunizet** it became  
 midday; **ts'elk'ey teshwtezet** one hour passed; **uziil tahwnesdzet** he is out of his  
 senses; **behwghinizet** he (P) got sick; **sehwhghinizet** I got sick; **benahwtxadzel** he

will get sick again; **ske' 'enhwngezet** I got pl sores, blisters on my foot (*dist*);  
**uzaege' ghanakuzet** the almost got killed; **dzaen kazel** the day is passing (*prog*)

**Sc'aen C'anizetde** (*pn*) place on Dry Creek trail, *lit.* 'where a child drowned'

**'el ts'inizeden** (*n*) parallel cousin; maternal relative

**-caan ts'inseden** (*n*) deceased mother, *lit.* 'the one from whose womb I came'

**Idanizeden** (*n*) old person

**ne'el dakozet** *M* (*an*) heaven

**-dzeldogge' xez gha'iset ts'e'** (*n*) pneumonia

**(ko+)d+Ø+zet** (*mot*) time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness occurs

*mom* **caan nidiniset** it rained for a time; **ndoxo c'a nidinizeden da?** where can he be gone to?; **caan xu'el nihdiniset** they caused it to rain on them; **nahwdghizet** a season, a year passed; **denesde nahwdezset** it (animal) has a four-year cycle (*cust*); **ndoxe n'el nahwdezset?** how old are you?; **ts'ax ludazel** sickness is going around (*per*); **hwtahwdiniset, kutahwdiniset** sickness spread among them; **ni'hwdezedi gha snantax** now and then he helps me (*cust*); **nahwdiniset** he brought it (contagious disease); **sadahwdiniset** he made me sick (from contagious disease); **'ele' gutse negha dahwdusiide** I hope he doesn't make us sick; **bac'ehwdiniset** poverty struck him; **kahwdghizet** sickness broke out; **kahwdghiset** he caused sickness to break out

**da#ko+d+Ø/1+zet** (*mot*) talk

*mom* **syidahwdghiset** he made me angry by talking; **stadahwdiniset** he got his words mixed up, he said it wrong; **tidadahwdghiset** he caused a bad situation by talking; **skenaege' dahwdghezset** my words echoed; **c'etiy k'a ninadadedzet** he talks too much (*cust*)

**inc#Ø+zet** (*mot*) inc event occurs []; *theme structure and meaning uncertain*

*mom* **sc'anaalnizet** I couldn't sleep, sleep went from me; **lunen'azel 'el ts'e'estniigi** I don't know what is going on (*per*); **idlo'dalzet** he pretended to laugh; **ik'e sgheghighiset** he attacked him; **banilinizet** a dog is in heat

**ni#c'+Ø+zet** (*op*) sg thinks

*dur* **ninic'ezet** he is thinking; **nts'e ninic'izet?** what do you think?; **nts'e nini'tazet?** what will he think?; **ba nini'ghuzet** you should think about it; **k'alii sesdec'a suda gha ninic'esede** she is the cross-cousin I think of the most; **ninic'elzet** he is undecided; **luni'ghasel nts'e c'a ggosne'** I keep thinking what I should say (*per*)  
*mom* **uk'edani'dizet?** do you understand, comprehend it?; **nk'edani'deset** I understand you; **da'a hwk'eni'ghizet** he already figured it out; **uk'enic'iziit** try to recognize him!; **uk'enani'txidzel da?** will you recognize him again?

**ni#D+zet** ([]) sg thinks

**staninesdzet** the became lonely, depressed (*mom*) *lit.* 'his thoughts went away';  
**bastaninidzet** he got confused about it (*mom*); **ninidedzet** he is self-centered, stingy []; **lunitedzet** I'm bored

**zet<sup>2</sup>** *M* \*z- /stir/

*dur*                      **zet**                      "

**O+n+Ø+zet** *M* (*op*) stir, mix O

**u'el c'eniset** I am stirring something with it (*dur*); **skaa 'el c'enezet** he is stirring it with a spoon (*dur*)

**zet<sup>3</sup>, zaat<sup>2</sup>** \*z- /distant/

*neu*                      **set**                      "  
*tran*                      **saat**                      "

**d+G+Ø/1+zet** (*dim*) be far, distant, deep, long in duration

*neu* **yet kudeset** it is far to there; **kudesetdze' hwts'inidaetl'ne** people who have come from afar; **nakutneset** it is a long way across; **tehwdiset** the body of water is deep; **hwnnizaat** *M* it is far; **ndoxe kudighiset?** how far it it?; **duugh natnezaat**

459

**c'etl'ases** (n;Ø/niic) skirt, *lit.* 'buttocks skin'

**-dzenases** (n;Ø/'aan) fat around the heart

**tselses W, tseles zes CLM** (n;Ø/niic) ground squirrel skin, twenty skins

**-s** (nsf) skin; rare, only in the following noun

**k'aas** (n;Ø/l'taan) quiver, *lit.* 'arrow skin'

**se-, si-** (i) skin; occurs in three themes: **inasełc'el** he tore the skin off of it (small game)

> **zes** compact object moves independently see **nen'**, **ziic**

**ses**<sup>3</sup> \*[]- cf. **ses**<sup>2</sup> safety, luck listed under **yiic**, perhaps a related root

**sesdec'a** (adv) superlatively, the most, as much as possible; used with a negative verb: 'ele'

**sesdec'a inittl'ese** he hit him as hard as he could; **k'ali'i sesdec'a sudaē gha**

**mini'esede** she is the cross-cousin I think of the most; **k'ali'i sesdec'a nillatsiin**

**'sghidlaele** we were the best of partners

**ses**<sup>4</sup> \*sh\*-sh\*

**ses yaane'** (n) ram, adult male sheep, *lit.* '? + old'

**ses**<sup>5</sup> \*s-yh /compacted snow/

**sesi, ses don'** (n;Ø/laa) packed, compacted snow

**sesi tu'** (n;Ø,n) water melted from compacted snow

**ses**<sup>6</sup> \*sh\*-yh /holes in snowshoe frame/ cf. **yets**<sup>2</sup> drill holes in O (snowshoe frame)

**ses** (ni) holes in snowshoe frame

**ses tl'uul** (n;n/laa) rawhide string with loops on inside of snowshoe frame, *lit.* 'snowshoe frame hole line'

**ses datl'uuni** (n;d/laa) temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks

**sesi** (n;Ø/taan) snowshoe handdrill

**sesi ten' alaēli** (n) two- or three-year-old bull moose, *lit.* 'that which is carrying along snowshoe awl handles' (small antlers)

> **ses** safety, protection see **yiic**; ridge see **yes**<sup>6</sup>; carve see **zaec**<sup>1</sup>; skin see **zes**<sup>2</sup>

**sgulak** CLW loanword from Alutiiq saqurtuliq 'bald eagle'; cf. Eyak ggu:jgeleq

**sgulak** CLW (n) bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*)

**Sgulak K'eghibaende** (pn) Hurtle Creek, *lit.* 'where an eagle dived in the water'

**sgulide'** CW, **sguuli** L loanword from Russian skovorodá 'skillet'

**sgulide'** CW, **sguuli** L (n;d/taan) frying pan, skillet

**zii**<sup>1</sup> \*[]-

**Nizii Na'** (pn) Nizina River

**Tl'azii Na'** (pn) Middle Fork of upper Susitna River; analysis uncertain

**zii**<sup>2</sup> \*zh\*- /name/

**-'uze'** CLW, **-uze'** M (n;d/'aan) name: **John s'uze'** dilaen my name is John; **nts'e n'uze'** dilaen? what is your name?

**'Uze' Kulaeni Na' (pn)** Spring Creek, *lit. 'creek that has a name'*

<i>dur</i>	<b>zii</b>	<b>ze'</b>	<b>ziil</b>	<b>ze'</b>
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>ziix</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>ziis</b>	<b>ze'</b>	<b>ziil</b>	
<i>tran</i>		<b>dziit</b>	□	□
<i>cont</i>	<b>ze'</b>	"		

**O+u+Ø+zii (op)** call O's name, name O; see Appendix H:4.8

*dur yuzii* he is calling him; **'u'esii** I am calling him; **yughize'** he called him, called his name; **sughize'** he called me; **yuze' gutse** I hope he calls him; **'utighiziil** you will call him; **dae' yughiziix** he used to call him (*cust*); **laaxen 'uzii** he is calling the name of a dead person; **'alk'ek'a kudzii** the places are called the same way; **nts'e xona koht'aene k'e 'ele' kudziile** how come the place is not named in Ahtna?; **nts'e u'iziyyida** don't call his name; **yunesdziit** he accidentally called him (*tran*); **tidayughize'** he called his name wrongly (when he shouldn't have) (*mom*); **k'ec'unize'** he quit calling someone; **sastac'unize'** he called someone trying to confuse me (*mom*); **basta'sc'unize'** we confused him by calling someone (*mom*)

**P+tah u+d+l+zii M (u:cont)** read, count P

*cont itah 'udelze'* he is reading it, counting it; **denehtl'aa 'udalze'** he read the book; **c'etah 'udaghalze'** I read, counted something

**sii** \*sh- /first person sg/ cf. **s<sup>1</sup>**, **es** first person sg prefix

**sii (pro)** I, first person sg

> **zii'** sap see **zic<sup>1</sup>**

> **sii'** hook see **zak'** sap see **zic<sup>1</sup>**

> **sii't** embers see **siit'**

> **ziix** name see **zii<sup>2</sup>**

> **siik'** hook see **zak'**

**ziil<sup>1</sup>** \*z-

**tseziil** (*ni;Ø/'aan*) scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel

**tseziiltahi** (*n*) pika, coney, "rock rabbit" (*Ochotona collaris*), *lit. 'that which is among scree'*

**Unatseziilzkaeni** (*pn*) ridge north of Cheshnina River, *lit. 'one which scree slides down'*

**ziil<sup>2</sup>** \*z- /hollow/

**ten c'eziiil** (*n;Ø/laa*) hollow ice

**ziil<sup>3</sup>** \*z-

**yaziil** (*n*) common snipe (*Capella gallinago*)

**ziil<sup>4</sup>** \*zh\*- /unaware/

**P+ziil (pp)** □: **uziil tahwnesdzet** he got excited, is out of his senses

**P+naziilta, P+naziil (pp)** without P's awareness, without P noticing; **unaziilta su dyaak** it happened without his noticing

> **ziil** shout see **zel<sup>1</sup>**; warm see **zel<sup>2</sup>**; dark color see **zen<sup>1</sup>**; name see **zii<sup>2</sup>**; think, want see **zen<sup>2</sup>**

**siin<sup>1</sup>, siiy** \*sh\*-n

**sahsiin M, tasiyi CLW** (*n*) American wigeon (*Mareca americana*); imitative of its call



**siin<sup>2</sup>:besiin** \*s-n /owl/

**besiini** (n) owl; great horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*)

**hwdaaghe besiine'** (n) hawk owl (*Surnia ulula*), lit. 'above timberline owl'

> **ziin'** dark color see **zen'**; think, want see **zen'**

> **ziit** sg S experiences event involving abstract process see **zet'**; think, want see **zen'**

**siit'** \*s- /embers/

**siit'** (n;d/'aan) embers, hot coals

> **siits'** breath see **yiits'**

> **siiy** in **tasiyi** CLW American wigeon see **siin'**, **siiy**

**ziis** \*z-yh /numb/

dur      siis      "

**I+ziis** (op) become numb

**ske'** **ghisiis** my foot became numb (dur); **sla'** **tesiis** my hand is starting to become numb (dur)

> **ziis** compact object moves independently see **nen'**, **ziic**; sip see **zes'**; name see **zii'**

**zi<sup>1</sup>** M \*[]-

**-zizagha** M (an) area around the neck; collar of garment; see **zagh'**

**zi<sup>2</sup>** \*[]-

**c'ezitu'** (n;d/'taan) drippings from meat; liquid from blister

**si<sup>1</sup>** \*s- /fright/

**si-** (i) fright, being scared, afraid, fearful

**si#** (ts) fright; forms subthemes, often with a shift in classifier: **sitelyaa** he ran off scared; **sikilyaes** he is talking in fear; **sidezkaal** he screamed in fear

**si<sup>2</sup>** M \*[]- /peeling bark/ cf. **s'**, a derivational prefix

**si-** M (i) peeling bark; only in the following: **ts'abael dasiztaan** he peeled bark off a spruce; **dansiyele'** he peeled bark off pl trees

> **si** head see **tsi'**

> **zi'** sap see **zic'**; torso see **zic'**

> **si'** sap see **zic'**

**zic** \*z- /snare lock/

**-zige'** (n;Ø/taan) snare lock, trap trigger

> **zic** in **nazic** W butcher knife see **nazic**

**sic<sup>1</sup>** \*s-

**tekastnisigi** M, **tikay'tnisigi** CW (n) northern phalarope (*Lobipes lobatus*); analysis uncertain

**sic<sup>2</sup>** L \*[]-

**kasigi** L (n) large fern

**zic**<sup>1</sup> CLW \*z- /sap/

**si'** (n;Ø/kaan) watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap; cf. **k'iil** M

<i>dur</i>	<b>si'</b>	"
<i>cust</i>	<b>sii'</b>	"

**O+l+zic'** (op) collect, scrape, tap O (sap of birch, cottonwood)

**c'esi'** he is collecting something (sap) (*dur*); **daan'tah i'delzii'** in spring I customarily collect something (sap) for myself (*cust*)

**'Skosii'den** (pn) place on Lake Louise, lit. 'where we customarily collect sap'

**zic**<sup>2</sup> \*zh\*- /torso/

**-zi'** CLW, **-zic** M (n;ll) torso, body excluding extremities

**sidingah** CW loanword from Russian *zadinka* 'hindquarter'

**sidingah** CW (n) pig

**silic** loanword from English silk

**silic** (n;Ø/niic) silk

**ziy:uziye** \*zh\*-

**uziye** C (n) land otter (*Lutra canadensis*)

**slatba'** WC loanword from Russian *shlyapa* 'hat'

**slatba'** WC (n;Ø/aan) hat with brim

> **zo'** warped see **zok'**

**zogh**<sup>1</sup> \*zh\*- /frost/

**sogh** (n;Ø/laa) frost, frost crystals

<i>neu</i>	<b>zogh, zox</b>	"
------------	------------------	---

**G+l+zogh** (ext) be covered with frost

*neu* **tene kulzox** the trail is frosted, icy; **udayaane' nelzox** his moustache is frosted;  
**telzogh** it is starting to become frosty; **dlahtah 'ilzogh** it is frosty among the limbs;  
**ts'abaeli t'aghalzogh** it is frosty beneath the spruce

**zogh**<sup>2</sup> \*zh\*- /scrape/

<i>dur</i>	<b>zogh</b>	"		
<i>dur-cus</i>	<b>zuux</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>zuux</b>	<b>zogh</b>	<b>zox</b>	<b>zuux</b>
<i>dist</i>	<b>zogh</b>	"		
<i>cust</i>	<b>zox</b>	"		

**O+G+Ø+zogh** (suc) scrape, rake, sweep O, clean O by scraping; plow, bank O (dirt, snow)

*dur* **bendaasi kae nac'ezogh** he is scraping something (skin) with a scraper; **ighizogh** he scraped it; **nakozogh** he is scraping, raking, sweeping, plowing, shoveling an area; **si' tsay'tsiy kae ts'ezuux** we customarily scrape birch sap with a knife (*dur-cust*)

*mom* **stakunizogh** he swept, scraped off an area; **'udaa'a hwtesdzogh** it (snow) is being plowed downriver; **ut'aa ts'inakonsogh** I swept out the inside (of the stove); **yenakunizogh** he banked it (snow) against it; **hwnax nadaexi kae benakuzuux** bank the house with snow!; **kandesdzogh** things have been swept, scraped into piles (*dist*); **its'ii hwtezuux** wind sweeps the place (*cust*)

**u'el kodzoghi** (n;Ø/taan) rake, lit. 'that with which area is raked'

**nahwdizogho** M (n;Ø/taan) broom, lit. 'that which sweeps area'

tsiitl' zoghi (n;Ø/'aan) snow-plow

tene lukadzoxi, tene nahwtezoxi (n;Ø/'aan) road-grader, lit. 'that which scrapes roads'

tadizogho M (n;Ø/'aan) skin scraper; made of split stone

c'izogho M (n;Ø/'aan) skin scraper

Didzoghi Na' (pn) creek into Charley Lake, lit. 'creek of that which has been scraped'

ka+na+(da)#O+n+Ø+zogh (u:gh mom) shave O

mom kanadayngizogh he shaved him; kanadasngizogh he shaved me;

kanatnadzogh, kanadatnadzogh he shaved himself; kanatngasdzogh,

kanadatngasdzogh I shaved; kanatngosdzuuxde let me shave

u'eł kana'stnedzoxi (n;Ø/'taan) razor, lit. 'that with which we shave ourselves'

tsiitl' #d+Ø+zogh (mot) snow drifts

nitsiitl'dinizogh snow drifted to a place (mom)

nilt'a#d+l+zogh (u:i mom) antlers become interlocked

ude' nilt'adilzogh their antlers became interlocked (mom)

zogh<sup>3</sup> \*z- /lynx trap/

c'ezogh CLW, c'ezogho M (n;Ø/'aan) deadfall trap for lynx; enclosed within conical frame

> sox warped see sok'

sok \*[]- /raven call/

ggaek sok (exc) call of raven as he departs

zok', zuuk' \*z- /warped/

neu  
tran

zo'  
dzuux

"

dzuuk'

dzox

dzuux

P#u+G+gh+l/D+zok' (stat) P is warped, bent, curved; caus. bend, curve O; D occurs in the transitional

tran c'ughelzo' something (sled runner) is bent, curved (neu); c'udghidzuu' CLW,

c'udidzuuk M something became warped, bent, curved; c'eyungisuu' he bent it;

c'eyutnasox he will bend it; note that c' remains in the causative

c'ughelzo'i CLW, c'ungelzoggi M (n;Ø/'taan) carving knife with curved blade, "crooked knife", lit. 'that which is curved'

dehts'ughelzo'i CLW (n;Ø/'niic) vest

sol CLW \*[]- /tell a lie/

dur  
cust  
mom

sol  
suul  
suul

"

"

sol

sol

suul

l+sol CLW (op) lie, tell a lie; cf. l+yak' M

dur lsol he is lying; 'ele' zelsole I am not lying; kiigha lsol they are lying about it;

dadelisol he is exaggerating, talking nonsense; i'eł stac'isol he talked to deceive him (mom)

sol (n;d) a lie, untruth

> zol slide see zuut'

> sol swell see sotl'

son<sup>11</sup> \*s-m /star/

son' (n;d/'aan) star

son' tsaane' (n;d/'aan) falling star, lit. 'star excrement'

> son' M don't see su'u, son'

> zot slide see zuut'

sotl', suutl' \*sh- /swell/

neu  
tran

sotl'  
suutl'

"  
suutl'

sof

suutl'

G+l+sotl' (stat) swell, be swollen

syidah tuhwdelsotl' my throat is swollen (neu); uyene' yighelsotl' his back is swollen (neu)

tran 'ilsuutl' it swelled up; kulsuutl' it (stomach) swelled up; nanangisuutl' it (frost heave, swollen limb) subsided, the swelling went down

sotl' (ni;d/taan) bubble; swollen area: unaen' nisotl'tnelnen his face became swollen

zoz<sup>1</sup> \*[]-[] /sound of flapping/

ono

zoz

"

d+l+zoz (op-ono) be sound of flapping bird wings

delzoz there is the sound of a bird's wings (ono)

desozi L (n) ruby-crowned kinglet (*Regulus calendula*)

zoz<sup>2</sup>, zuuz \*zh(\*)-zh(\*) /cylinder/

-zoze', -zuuze' (n;Ø/taan) cylindrical object

k'a' zoze' (n;Ø/taan) empty gun shell

gabiin zoze' (n;Ø/taan) stovepipe

-dazuuze', dazuus- (ni;Ø/taan) spout (on kettle), lit. 'cylindrical orifice': del

dazuusc'ghatiil blood is spurting out

zoz<sup>3</sup> W \*[]-[]

neu

zoz

"

ko+n+l+zoz W (desc) area is inaccessible, rough, impassible

hwnalzoz the area is rough, impassible, inaccessible (neu)

sos<sup>1</sup> \*yh-sh\* /bear/

sos (n) bear; black bear (*Ursidae*); most common in M

sos dezeni M (n) black bear (*Ursus americanus*), lit. 'black bear'

sos tsiic (n) black bear in cinnamon phase, lit. 'yellow bear'

sos gige' M (n) soapberry (*Shepherdia canadensis*), lit. 'bear berry'

sos dghaec dit'aenn M (n) American golden plover (*Pluvialis dominica*), lit. 'that which has a bear coat'

sos<sup>2</sup> \*[]-[]

Ts'isos Bene' (pn) Billy Lake

> sos cluster see zuuc

zuu \*zh\*- /beautiful/

neu  
neu-cus  
tran  
mom  
dur  
prog

suun  
suux  
suux  
suus  
su'  
suul

su'  
"  
su'  
suun  
"

suul  
suux  
suul

su'  
suux

**G+l+zuu** (*dim*) be beautiful, pretty, handsome, good

*neu* **ts'akae dghisuun**, **ghisuun** the woman is pretty; **utsigha' desuun** her hair is pretty; **naen' nesuun** your face is pretty; **hwnax kasuun** the house is pretty; **'ele' kusu** the area is not pretty; **ghisu'** it was pretty, good; **li'kaey densuun** the dogs are good, handsome; **dadesuun** he talks, sings beautifully; **nadadzu'** it (fur) became pretty again; **dasuul** it is becoming good (*prog*); **kaghisuun** she became pretty (*mom*)

*tran* **'isu'**, **t'e'isu'** it, he became good, handsome; **nadzaendidzu'** it became a nice day again; **naggets'i nadidzu'** the fox (fur) became pretty again; **na'ilzu'** it became good, pretty again

**kasuundze'** (*adv*) beautifully, nicely

**kuzuun ts'en CLW**, **konzuun ts'ene M** (*an*) right side, right-handed, *lit.* 'good side'

**P+el ni#d+l+zuu** (*desc*) feel good, positive about P

**ne'el nidelzuun** he feels good about us (*neu*); **ne'el nidghulzu'** you should feel good about us (*neu*)

**O+G+l+zuu** (*op*) make O pretty; clean, tidy up, sweep O

*dur* **nahkosu'** they are cleaning up the area; **nahwghisu'** he cleaned, tidied up; **natnilzu'** pretty yourself up, make up your face!; **ht'ae' nadalzu'** she really dressed up, prettied herself up; **nahwdisu' M** he swept the area; **itahwnesu'** he is cleaning among them (cleaning twigs out of berries); **utahwngasu'** I cleaned berries

**u'el nakolzu'u M** (*n;Ø/taan*) broom, *lit.* 'that with which area is cleaned'

**nakusuu'en** (*n*) janitor, *lit.* 'one who sweeps'

**zu'** (*adj*) good, pretty, handsome: **sezel zu'** a good, handsome steam bath

**su'dze'** (*adv*) beautifully, nicely: **su'dze' c'a hnohyaes** you talk nicely

**su** (*vpf*) adverbial

**su#** (*ads;Ø neu*) sufficiently, enough: **sughildes** it is heavy enough; **sudighilcaax** it (board) is big enough

**su-** (*ic*) happiness; *uncommon*: **sasuhwde'aa** I am happy; **sukngist'eh** he is energetic

**sudzendahwk'e** (*adv*) enough: **sudzendahwk'e i'ghasyaan'** I ate enough

> **zuu'** warped *see* **zok'**

> **zuu'i** slide *see* **zuut'**

**zuuc** \*zh"- /cluster/

<i>neu</i>	<b>zuuc</b>	"		
<i>mom</i>	<b>suus</b>	<b>suuc</b>	<b>sos</b>	<b>suus</b>
<i>dur</i>	<b>zuus</b>	<b>zuuc</b>	<b>zuus</b>	<b>zuus</b>

**G+l+zuuc** (*mot or ext*) objects extend in a cluster, fan, bunch, radiating from a common point; *caus.* place O in a cluster, bunch

**k'a' kenelzuuc** guns are leaning in a cluster (*neu*); **'ael dadghelzuuc** traps are hanging up in a cluster (*neu*); **naggets'i dadghusuus** hang up the fox pelts! (*mom*); **daydghisuuc** he hung them up in a cluster (*mom*)

**na+tsi#O+l+zuuc** (*op*) comb O (one's hair); *cf.* **tsuzaegi** comb, *perhaps reanalyzed from tsizuuc*

*dur* **natsiidghisuuc** she combed his hair; **natsidghelzuuc** I combed my hair;

**natsidalzuuc** he combed his own hair; **natsitdalzuus** he will comb his own hair

**I/Ø/D+zuuc** (*desc*) tend to fondle, handle things

**c'etiy 'ilzuuc**, **'idzuuc** you handle things too much! (*neu*); **sc'aen dezuuc**, **lzuuc** the child handles things (*neu*)

**suuc** (*adv*) handling, fingering: **suuc nilt'ehen** he is a person that handles things

**-kelazuuge'** (*n;Ø/'aan*) toe, claw

> **zuux** scrape *see* **zogh**



**suux** \*sh\*- /robin/

**suux** (n) robin (*Turdus migratorius*)

**suux ghaeze' k'eltsiini** (n) blue, *lit. 'it is like robin's egg'*

> **suux** beautiful *see zuu*

> **zuuk'** warped *see zok'*

**zuul**, **zuul** \*z- /tube/

**-zuul** (n;Ø/taan) windpipe, tube, pipe

**c'ets'enla' zuul**, **kaggos ts'en zuul** (n;Ø/taan) swan wing-bone drinking tube; *used by menstruant*

**sdoo zuul** (n;Ø/taan) stovepipe

**Tsezuuli Na'** (pn) fork of Dadina River, *lit. 'pipe rock creek'*

ono	zuul	"
mom	—	zuul []

**d+l+zuul** (op-ono) be whistling sound, be noise of flute, be raspy-voiced; *caus. blow O* (whistle), play O (flute)

**ono delzuul** there is a whistling sound, he has a raspy-sounding voice; **i'desuul** he is blowing a whistle, playing a flute; **tadelzuul** there is the sound of a distant stream

**uyii desuuli** (n;Ø/taan) whistle, *lit. 'that in which he whistles'*

**O+G+n+Ø+zuul C** (mot []) place O into a conical cluster

**keytnizuul** he placed, leaned them (pieces of wood) in a conical cluster (*mom*);

**ketnilzuul** they are stacked in a conical cluster (*mom*); **katnalzuul** they (logs) are in a cluster

> **suul** tell a lie *see sol*; swell *see sotl'*; beautiful *see zuu*

**zuun** \*z-n

**nehzuun**, **naex zuun** (n;Ø) snowblindness, conjunctivitis; **nehzuun dyilaak** he became snowblind

> **suun** beautiful *see zuu*

**zuut'** \*zh\*- /slide/

mom	zuut	zuut'	zoł	zuut
dist	zuut	zuut'	zuut	zuut
per	zoł	zuut'	zoł	zuut
cust	zot	"		

**G+l+zuut'** (mot) slide, ski, skate, bounce

**mom hwts'e' telzuut'** he slid toward there; **naghalzuut'** he slid down; **nie'a'ilzuut'** it (boat) bounced up (over a wave); **tahwt'aey lughalzoł** the otter is sliding around (*per*); **lunelzuut'** I was sliding, skiing, skating around (*per*)

**zuutl'** \*[]- /snort/

ono	suutl'	"
-----	--------	---

**c'+d+n+l+zuutl'** (op-ono) snort, clear one's nasal passage

**i'tnesuutl'** he is snorting (*ono*)

> **suutl'** swell *see sotl'*

> **zuuz** cylinder *see zoz'*

> **zuus** cluster *see zuuc*

**suus**<sup>1</sup> W \*sh-sh /brush barricade/ cf. *Koyukon* **sooze** conical stack of wood

**suus** W (n;d/taan) brush barricade fence set with snares for ptarmigan

**ts'ebesuus** W (n) clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings

**suus**<sup>2</sup> W loanword from English shoes

**suus, -suuze'** W (n;Ø/laa) shoes

> **suus** beautiful see **zuu**; cluster, comb hair see **zuuc**

**zu** \*z- /branch/

**-zucene'** (n;d/taan) branch, limb, bough of tree

**-zucene' k'ae** (n;d/aan) knot (in wood)

**-zutsele'** (n;d/taan) heartwood, core at center of tree

**su** \*sh\*- /emphatic/

**su** (enc) emphatic; adds emphasis to preceding word; **su** can be phonologically attached to a following word: **gaani su 'astnii** this is what I am saying; **yii su snakaey**

**nadayduldiixi** let the children learn it; **gaani dligi sunt'aey** this is a squirrel; **natsii**

**tsaani natedaasi su nge'aen** I see a bear that is walking by the water; **sii Juneau**

**ts'insyaade su desniide** I say that I came from Juneau; **denesne su ku'iye ghile'** four people had it as their property

**c'asu, c'asule'** (enc) perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly: **dae' su taniiti** that possibly will happen; **talyaas c'asule'** it might snow; **xu' c'asule' txahiit** maybe I will fix it like that; **dzaene c'asu natadaa** he will return today perhaps

> **zu'** good, pretty see **zuu**

> **su'** beautiful see **zuu**

**su'u, son**<sup>2</sup> \*sh\*- /I don't know/

**su'u** (exc) I don't know

**son'o** M (cpc) do not V, you should not V, prohibitive; used with 2nd person optative and -e suffix: **son'o xu' dut'aen'e** don't do that!; **son'o nen yaen' xu' txuya'a** you should not go by yourself!

**sutnae** CW loanword from Russian *súдно* 'steamboat'

**sutnae** CW (n;Ø/taan) steamboat

**sutnak** loanword from Russian *súkno* 'cloth, broadcloth', via *Chugach Alutiiq*

**sutnak** (n;Ø/niic) heavy wool fabric

## Unverified Words from Previous Sources

Certain vocabulary items from previous sources could not be entered in the main entries of the dictionary either because the compiler could not decipher the spelling or because speakers could not recognize the word or phrase. These unidentified items are listed here with the thought that they may be of importance and may eventually be re-elicited. In addition, these items have been integrated into the English index.

### Wrangell 1839

The map and text contain 111 Ahtna words. Undeciphered from the Wrangell map (printed in German) are the following:

on lower Copper River below Chitina	Tauganje
Gulkana River ?	Tscheguschlana
lake in Tyone Lake area	Chtuben or Chluben [< ? Ht'uben or Łuben]

From the 1839 report (printed in Cyrillic) are the following:

friend	taskana-an
enemy	kekkunan
beaver	manyate [man < ? men 'lake' in Mentasta]

### Doroshin 1848-52

The Doroshin sources contain about 155 Ahtna words or phrases. Unidentified forms are cited as they were published in Radloff and Schiefner 1875 (RS) in a Roman orthography. Pinart's forms, which he copied in 1874 in Cyrillic from Doroshin's notes, are noted when they are either absent in Radloff and Schiefner or distinct from those in Schiefner and are transliterated from the Cyrillic.

God	kax tēnē tlēēnen (RS), kaxtene tleenasi (Pinart) "he shows people" [koht'aene 'man' + ?] cf. Tlingit tleen 'big'; also cf. Geoghegan 'good spirit'
young	katigžetlxen
canon	četei wolx'il ēže (RS), cetei vol'xeže (Pinart) [tsedi 'copper' + ?]
child	šigē (RS), tigē (Pinart) [cf. sii'ae 'my son']
skin, hide	šabiilya (RS), tabi'illya (Pinart)
red	tēlkan tēgi [cf. k'an' 'burning']
north	xēl'x [cf. xēl 'dark']
I don't know	shu kīn suuni, suni (Pinart only)
big bear	nakel'x'tēnē (Pinart only) [cf. nak'eltaeni 'God']
stand still	yakachē (Pinart only)
a tribe north of Eyak on Copper R.	chi-ish tlaxtene (Pinart only) [? + hwt'aene 'people']
village 2 days above Taral	Tyngatlyuuntēn (Doroshin 1866) [? + tl'uunden 'lashed place']

## Pinart 1872

Pinart's notes contain about 370 Ahtna words. These items from the original notes cannot be identified by Jim McKinley. Michael Krauss and Lydia Black helped with the translations and transliterations. ^l is voiceless l in Pinart's transcriptions.

sky	otkuy
rainbow	shnagnili
cape, point	niegubenie
cliff, rock	^lshen
roots	kladshe
mushrooms on the shore	bechex kadbiche [cf. bedzaghe' 'cottonwood fungus']
cloud	nille
sea otter	chakliux
ram with undercoat fur	tshuai
occiput	l'chuzh
shoulders	netesh [ne- 'our']
lead	^logonalkioge
dipnet	kalagi
dog salmon	tit^l [from Tlingit ti:l', note dog salmon are absent on the Copper River]
halibut	shkiyak [cf. Alutiiq sagiq]
salt water cod	kiyaxkinilkidi
silver	nikiyage
gun	kishenkenika
flint	votkaizhani
God	kaxtene netsh^lnis-enne [koht'aene 'man' + ?]
in course of 24 hours	tkay kadechit
Aleuts (of Aleutian Is.)	texyana
leather strap	ken-kazhi
smoke	^letssyani, ^letseyani [let 'smoke']
drum (2 terms)	tinlyesh^l, tinzeli
storekeeper	^lxanin
nobleman	chukatne [? + ne 'people']
plain, level ground	sh^lenin
key	tukay
short	txaltesh

## Allen 1887

Allen's report and map contain 105 Ahtna words. The following items in the Allen report remain unidentified. In addition, there are four or five unidentified personal names.

tired	tazée
Cleave River ?	Konsiná
small stream	Zeíkhell
Gulkana River ?	Tonkina

## Geoghegan 1903

This typescript contains about two hundred words. These items are unidentified.

good spirit	kot-an'-tlan [koht'aene 'man' + ?]; cf. Doroshin 'God'
ck opposite Teikhell River	sa-ke' "on the other side"

## de Laguna, McClellan, and Guedon 1954-1968

These are items of potential interest from their extensive fieldnotes and slip file that could not be re-elicited. Not listed here are initials of informants, lists of Ahtna personal names, and some phrases and sentences.

short green moss	nä'tci' iyäs' [naen' + ?]
birchbark strips	'a' q'ey, 'a't'e'e [q'ey 'birch']
transparent spruce gum	djäy^'nllk'on", tcé'l nll qo'n' [dzaex + ?]
all kinds of berries	nä'hw't'aiye'
seeds	mEnlt'ai
tea	tcElali
male fish	lētuc'k'e" [tsok' 'penis']
grizzly bear	tco'tco'
brown bear	de' Has
raccoon [?]	nái'di'lā
porcupine (hunting name)	na'(y)^ldi"
one year old beaver	Rat'k'ana'yildaiyi
squirrel	tcas, djas
bones of animals	dildù
club	k'ipu
lathes, stakes	sqidji
hole in ground into which fish are put when dip-netted	yégà'
string guard for bow	g'I'tci ga'
prop stick on deadfall trap	'uwä'yädze'
bridge	qos'
people of some place (Cordova?)	na <sup>R</sup> A'atnéi, nA'R'täni   ? + tnaey or t'aene]
sweetheart	st'A't'en ^dj^/n
baby used for potlatch dance	yali gai [? ggaay]
scar	tc'iIRá <sup>n</sup> Rilt'IsiRE'
dead body	'elnux
coffin, plank-lined hole	uwáx q'ok'Ina't'anIn
ashes of corpse	t'a'nts'flyànI'
polar constellation	nē'k'ena'q'oyà <sup>n</sup> [nek'ena- ?]
shortest day	du <sup>n</sup> tc <sup>n</sup> R^l, dútc lR^atl [< l+ghaetl' 'become dark']
doctor's power	'ut'adil'áni
works for power	'uwina k'alyá'
doctor goes around	k'aze'l
cold medicine	'Andllq'As'i [? + delqosi]
warm weather man	zRil t'än
mountain spirit	dRlla 'it'a' [dghelaay + ?]
mountain or cliff face	tc'Im, tcUN
come in	'iskai



I sneeze bad  
hill near Chistochina

t'cá' st'än  
bi'sini tci' tc'egl' ('owl's hat') [besiini tse' + ?]

### de Laguna n.d.

This manuscript is a compilation of previous sources and her own data on Ahtna village sites and place names. Of the 102 place names in the manuscript, the following names could not be re-elicited during the compilation of Kari 1983.

Childs Glacier	nuqai [nuu 'island' + ?]
second stream on E bank above Horse Creek	t'asina'
settlement opposite mouth of Chesnina	ngasa
inhabitants of Upper Tonsina	Ty'anEt'äna
creek below Chistochina	kIndjaREs na' ('burl') [cen+ ? +ghaes na']

### Shinen 1958

There are problems in using this wordlist because Shinen never penciled in special vowel symbols on the typescript carbon, and there is no copy of the original notes which were made with Jim McKinley. The following items of a total of about eight hundred words and phrases remain unidentified by Jim McKinley. Blank spaces and double blank spaces may represent vowels or in some cases word divisions. ? is glottal stop.

baby	b lt otni
common pin	k lk ni' i
lamp	t onen k n ?
she is pregnant	k xon n lt lt n
freighter canoe	k inuk ? h [cenuu + ?]
ridge (mtn.)	d dz ld z h [ ? + dzeł + ?]
honey	m l si [< molasses ?]
mask	?uyesn gh l i
smooth	w l h? k ul n
he tricked the girl	y st i?niłts ?

### Morgan 1967

The following terms out of approximately eight hundred forms could not be re-elicited.

spoil	itgIs
moose stomach	gIdigIt
I'm thirsty	ta'as tulqeldulnIn [ ? +lnen]

# **English-to-Ahtna Index**

## Using the English-to-Ahtna Index

The English index can be used to look up an Ahtna word quickly and/or to gain access to the main entry where that word is placed. A colon precedes the boldface Ahtna word. The word is followed by an arrow which states the headword where this word is located in the main entries; e.g.

APRIL: **hwdlii na'aaye'** < **dlii'**.

BABBLE

water babbles, gurgles: **ta#d+l+dlok'** < **dlok'**.

CHATTERBOX

the is a chatterbox: **uzaa hwdeldlic** < **dlic**.

KNIFE

large knife sharpened on both edges of blade: **tanahwdlaeni** < **dlaen**.

The index is intended to be brief. It does not present any information on dialect distribution, word categories, possessed form or gender of nouns, scientific names for flora and fauna, or literal meanings. The main entry can be consulted for this information.

The index offers many insights into the ways in which the Ahtna classify and view their world. Simply looking at a range of semantically related terms is interesting; e.g. words for SNOW, FISH, or BEAR. For longer entries in the index, such as GO, CUT, BEAR, or FISH, the most common or general one or two words or themes is presented first followed by an alphabetical listing of other entries that have this gloss. An entry such as SNARE includes the types of snares, as well as the main parts of snares, and the verbs of snaring and setting snares.

For verbs one can distinguish verb themes, as in 'babble' above, from examples of verb themes, as in 'chatterbox'. The notation for the theme contains # or + to mark prefixes before the root. The main entry for a verb theme can be examined for specific examples of derivatives. Also it will take some practice to locate an example of a verb theme that is very productive such as 'sg goes' or 'handle pl O'. One can scan a few pages of entries in order to locate the derivative that is shown in the index. Sets of semantically related verbs are grouped together in the longer entries such as BE, EXTEND, GO, THROW, or HANDLE.

English homonyms, such as BARK (noun) and BARK (verb), and homographs, such as WIND and WIND, have been separated. The most well known Ahtna village and geographical names are included. The entry for BERRY contains all of the Ahtna berry names. However, other flora and fauna terms are scattered throughout the index, e.g. 'pintail duck' is under PINTAIL and not under DUCK. Also listed are references to unverified words given on pp. 469-472, with the abbreviation *Unver.* Many grammatical terms have been included in the index, such as CAUSATIVE, GENDER, CLASSIFIER, OBJECT.

**ABANDONED**

their place became abandoned: **kuk'etl'aa nihwdelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the village was abandoned: **kayax tahwtelts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.

**ABDOMEN: -tsaadle' < tsatl'**

underbelly, chest and stomach area, abdomen: **-bede < bet<sup>1</sup>**.

viscera, abdomen: **-caan < caan<sup>1</sup>**.

**ABDOMINAL LINING: -caanyu' < caan<sup>1</sup>, yu<sup>3</sup>****ABDOMINAL MUSCLES: -caggas < caan<sup>1</sup>, ggag<sup>1</sup>****ABNORMAL**

be abnormal, not right: **s+da#u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

**ABORT**

the baby was aborted: **sc'aen 'enatnelda' < da<sup>1</sup>**.

**ABOUT**

around, about, perambulative: **na#t < na<sup>2</sup>; lu# < lu<sup>1</sup>**.

in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha<sup>1</sup>**.

**ABOVE**

at a specific place above: **-tggat < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

from above, down from above: **-tggedze < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

in a general area above: **-tggu < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

**ABSENCE**

after the departure of, in the absence of P: **P+k'etl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

in the absence of P: **P+natggeta < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

**ABSENT**

be absent, gone, nothing, none: **-kole < kol, lae**.

P is gone, absent, dead, disappears: **P#ko+G+i+lae+l+e < lae**.

**ABSENT-MINDED**

be absent-minded: **ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e < niic**.

**ABSTAIN**

observe O (ritual, taboo, restriction), abstain from O: **O+l+tsae < tsae<sup>1</sup>**.

**ABUNDANT**

comp is many, plentiful, abundant: **comp Ø+l+aa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACCIDENT**

do to, hurt, kill O by accident: **(d#)O+d+n+l+yaak < yaak**.

do, wound P by accident, make a mistake about P: **P+gha#n+D+'aax < 'aax<sup>2</sup>**.

errative, do V accidentally, inaccurately: **momentaneous derivation + n+D < n<sup>2</sup>**.

**ACCOMPANY**

accompany P, in addition to P: **P#u+l+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACCOMPLISHMENTS**

one's accomplishments: **-k'eghenaa' < naa<sup>2</sup>**.

**ACCUMULATE**

he accumulated a lot of game here for him: **t'aedze' gaa yenideltaen xu ya dyilaak < yaak**.

he keeps, accumulates them (berries) in a basket: **k'alts'axi yii dantsatnel'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACCUSTOMED**

become used to, accustomed to P: **P#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>2</sup>**.

**ACE**

ace in cards: **-ciz'aani < 'aa<sup>1</sup>; ts'elk'ey unitni'aani < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACHE**

be sick, be in pain, ache, hurt: **Ø+ts'aat < ts'aat<sup>1</sup>**.

my body is stretched, I ache all over: **snaayta htngelggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.

my stomach aches: **scaan 'egedaa < caan<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACQUAINTED**

know, notice, be aware of, be acquainted with P: **P+'el D+niic < niic**.

**ACROSS**

across from P: **P+ghanaane' < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

across, in the direction across: **-naane < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

at a specific place across: **-naat < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

crossing, across: **l+ke# < l<sup>2</sup>; na# < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

from across: **naadze < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

in general area across: **-naaxe < naan<sup>2</sup>**.

**ACT**

act, behave like P: **P#c'+i+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

act, behave, occur in manner of comp: **comp l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

copying, in imitation of, acting like P: **P+baale < baal<sup>2</sup>**.

do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp: **comp d#D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

do, act, seem like P: **P+k'e(+d)#D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

**ACTIVE**

he is active, ambitious: **stakudetnes < niic**.

**ACUTE**

be sharp, acute: **d+Ø/l+yae < yae<sup>1</sup>**.

**ADAM'S APPLE: -cole' < col<sup>1</sup>; -yidah dziide' < da<sup>1</sup>, dziit<sup>1</sup>****ADDITION**

accompany P, in addition to P: **P#u+l+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

**ADHERE**

be stuck onto, adhere to P: **P#n+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl<sup>1</sup>**.

**ADOLESCENT**

be an adolescent, a teenager, be full grown: **ko+d+l+tiy < tiy**.

sequestered adolescent male or female: **kuzdaanen < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

# ADOPT

he is raising him, he has adopted him:  
**inelyaex < yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

# ADRENALIN

secrete adrenalin after running: **tsen#D+zaek'  
< zaek<sup>2</sup>.**

# ADROIT

be handy, good with one's hands, adroit:  
**la#ko+l+den < den<sup>1</sup>.**

# ADULTERY

she is committing adultery: **kan' l'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>,  
kan<sup>1</sup>.**

# ADVERBIAL

adverbial suffix: **e < e<sup>4</sup>.**

# ADVISE

he advised him, told him something important:  
**idzii hghiya' < dzagh.**

he is speaking to him, is advising him, is  
scolding him: **its'e' kenaes < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>.**

# ADZE: tsentseli < tsae<sup>2</sup>, tsel<sup>1</sup>.

copper adze: **tsedi tsentseli < tsael<sup>1</sup>.**

# AFFECT

do to, affect O in manner of comp, cause O to  
be so: **comp d#O+Ø+laak < yaak.**

use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of  
comp: **comp d#O+i+l+zen < zen<sup>2</sup>.**

# AFFECTION

favor, love, feel affection toward P, regard P  
highly: **P+gha#Ø+ts'aat < ts'aat<sup>2</sup>.**

# AFFIX

affix, insert pl O (pegs, tacks): **O+Ø+guuc <  
guuc<sup>1</sup>.**

# AFFLICT

fix, make, prepare, alter, afflict O: **comp  
d#O+Ø+laak < yaak.**

# AFRAID

be afraid, scared (of P): **(P+)ni#l+get < get.**

be afraid (of P): **(P+gha#)ko+i+Ø+lii' < lii<sup>1</sup>.**

fright, being scared, afraid, fearful: **si- < si<sup>1</sup>.**

# AFTER: hwk'edze' < k'e.

after P: **P+k'etl'aa < k'e; P+k'ets'en < k'e,  
ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

after P (in time): **P+ghak'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

after the departure of, in the absence of P:  
**P+k'etl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

following, after P: **P+k'e# < k'e.**

since, after: **ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

# AFTERBIRTH

afterbirth, placenta: **c'e'eli < 'el<sup>1</sup>.**

# AFTERNOON

later in the day, in the (coming) afternoon:  
**dzensde' < dzaen.**

# AFTERWARD

afterward, next: **yihwk'ets'en < k'e, ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

# AGAIN

again, more: **coxe < cu.**

beginning again: **na#t < na<sup>2</sup>.**

iterative, again, back: **na#(D) < na<sup>2</sup>.**

more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu < cu.**

thematized iterative, again, over again: **na# <  
na<sup>2</sup>.**

# AGAINST

against P: **P+naa < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

against, up to, on P: **P+e# < e<sup>1</sup>.**

counter-clockwise, against the direction of the  
sun: **sadilgha < saa.**

directly against, touching, contiguous with, on  
P: **P#d < Ø<sup>1</sup>.**

# AGE: saan < yaa<sup>4</sup>.

age, become old: **D+yaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

aged, old, elderly, grown: **yaane' < yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

peers, people of the same age, members of the  
same generation: **'el ghadaxne < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

# AGGRESSIVE

be mean, vicious, aggressive: **c'+u+d+l+nii' <  
nii<sup>1</sup>.**

# AGO

in the past, previously, already, ago: **da'a <  
da'a.**

a few days ago: **ginda'a < da'a.**

a little while ago: **k'adii hwgghaaghe <  
ghaa<sup>1</sup>.**

a long time ago, one or more generations ago:  
**tiyhda'a < da'a.**

long ago, anciently: **tiyda'atah < tiy.**

long ago, in the historical past: **ts'utsaede <  
tse<sup>1</sup>.**

# AGREE

I agree with him: **u'el yinidezal'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

# AGREEMENT

send O (words, message), translate O, make O  
(promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa' <  
laa<sup>1</sup>.**

# AHEAD: natse < tse<sup>1</sup>.

ahead of, before P: **P+tse < tse<sup>1</sup>.**

ahead of, in front of P: **P+ghanse < nse<sup>1</sup>.**

ahead of P: **P+tsi+la# < tse<sup>1</sup>.**

at a place ahead: **-nset < nse<sup>1</sup>.**

forward, ahead, in front: **-nse < nse<sup>1</sup>.**

going ahead in an arc, a loop: **P+ghenaade <  
naa<sup>1</sup>.**

in general area ahead, forward: **-nsghu <  
nse<sup>1</sup>.**

# AHTNA

Ahtna language: **koht'aene kenaage' <  
nae<sup>3</sup>:hnae.**

Ahtna people, people of central and lower  
Copper River: **'atnahwt'aene < 'aen<sup>2</sup>.**

person (of either sex), people, human, man,  
Ahtna person, Athabaskan person:  
**koht'aene < 'aen<sup>2</sup>.**

upper Ahtna people: **tatl'ahwt'aene < 'aen<sup>2</sup>,  
tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

western Ahtna people: **hwtsaay hwt'aene <  
'aen<sup>2</sup>, tsaay.**

# AIM

aim O: **x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>;  
x#O+gh+l+t'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.**

# AIRFIELD: nanac'endelde < daetl<sup>1</sup>.



AIRPLANE: **natnet'axi** < **t'ak<sup>3</sup>**.

AIRS

go in affected manner, go putting on airs:  
**d+l+ts'uux** < **ts'uux**.

ALASKA RANGE

upland area of the central Alaska Range on  
north border of Ahtna territory: **Henggey**  
**Tah** < **ngge'**.

ALBEDO EFFECT

light reflecting on snow, albedo effect:  
**katsaetl'i** < **tsaetl'<sup>2</sup>**.

ALDER

sitka alder: **kon'k'aye'** < **k'ay'<sup>2</sup>**, **kon'<sup>1</sup>**.  
thin leaf alder, red alder: **k'es** < **k'ez'**; **c'ekac**  
< **kac'**.

ALERT

be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful  
(for P): **(P+gha#)u+l+yuun** < **yuun'**.  
be on the alert for P, watch out for P, protect P:  
**P+gha#c'+u+d+gh+l/l+'aen** < **'aen'**.  
he is alert: **tsiye kutnes** < **tsiy'**.  
watchful, careful, alert: **'ax** < **'ax**.

ALEUTS

See Unver. Pinart:

ALGAE: **dlaat'** < **dlaat'**; **tatlo'** < **tlaek'**;  
**tehdlaade'** < **dlaat'**.

ALIKE

alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a** < **'al<sup>2</sup>**, **k'a'**,  
**k'e**.

ALIVE

be alive, awake, live: **ko+Ø+niic** < **niic**.  
#he is alive: **uyiits' dez'aan** < **'aa'**.  
#he is still alive: **siits' nde'a'** < **'aa'**.  
he is still alive, still young: **dats'ii**  
**baggots' dez'aan** < **ggots'<sup>2</sup>**.  
you are alive: **nyiits' c'ilaen** < **yiits'**.

ALL

all, entirely: **tsicdze'** < **tsic<sup>3</sup>**.  
all, everything: **'aal** < **'aal**.  
all, everything, everyone, entire: **hwt'aene** <  
**'aen<sup>2</sup>**.  
completely, entirely, whole, all: **laltsicdze'a** <  
**tsic<sup>3</sup>**.  
just then, that's all: **k'axona** < **k'a'**.  
now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon:  
**xona** < **xona**.  
only, all: **k'axonadze'** < **xona**.  
that's all: **c'axona** < **c'a'**.

ALLERGY

an allergy or sickness: **niisi k'ae** < **niic**.

ALL RIGHT

all right, nicely: **sut'e'** < **t'ae<sup>2</sup>**.

ALMOST: **k'aagu** < **gu**.

almost, nearly: **k'aa** < **k'a'**.

almost, nearly, very soon: **k'aatile** < **k'a'**, **tle**.

ALONE

alone, on his own: **sedze'** < **nse'**.

alone, without family: **dezaane** < **zaa<sup>2</sup>**.

ALONGSIDE

alongside, beside, by the side of: **-k'eze** <  
**k'ez'**.

ALOOF

animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard  
to kill, unattainable: **l+c'aen'** < **c'aen'**.

ALREADY

in the past, previously, already, ago: **da'a** <  
**da'a**.

ALSO

more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu** <  
**cu**.

too, also, else: **c'a** < **c'a'**.

ALTER

comp becomes done, altered, fixed, prepared:  
**comp d#l+yaak** < **yaak**.  
fix, make, prepare, alter, afflict O: **comp**  
**d#O+Ø+laak** < **yaak**.

ALUMINUM FOIL: **k'a' tse' yiidi** < **k'a'**.

ALUTHIQ

Aluthiq people, Prince William Sound Eskimo:  
**skesne** < **kes:skes**.

ALWAYS: **'udii** < **dii<sup>2</sup>**.

AMAZINGLY

contrary to expectation, surprisingly,  
amazingly, miraculously: **c'aa** < **c'aa<sup>2</sup>**.

AMBITIOUS

he is active, ambitious: **stakudetnes** < **niic**.

AMBUSH

wait in ambush for him!: **ba**  
**nihwghaelni'aas** < **'aa'**.

AMERICANS

white people, Americans, Russians: **c'etsiy**  
**tnaey** < **nae':denae**, < **tsiy<sup>2</sup>**; **gist'aene** <  
**gis<sup>2</sup>**.

AMIDST

among, amidst, in, during P: **P+tah** < **tah**.

AMONG

among, amidst, in, during P: **P+tah** < **tah**.

among P, distributing to P: **P+ta#** < **tah**.

from among P: **P+ta+ts'i#** < **tah**.

AMORPHOUS

amorphous inc moves: **inc#G+l+dogh** <  
**dogh**.

amorphous substance (fog, smoke, breath,  
scent, flavor) moves: **G+l+dogh** < **dogh**.

granular or amorphous inc moves:  
**inc#D+tsaak'** < **tsaak'**.

granular or amorphous substance moves  
independently: **G+D+tsaak'** < **tsaak'**.

AMPUTATE

he amputated her finger: **ila' 'el c'ezt'aats'** <  
**t'aats'**.

AMULET: **kadataani** < **taan'**.

amulet of inner skin shavings to ensure that a  
girl will become a good skin worker:  
**c'ezaex lataane'** < **zaan'**.

beaver claw amulet: **tsa' laggane'** < **tsa'**.

dream amulet, shaman's power: **c'eze'** < **ze'**.

ptarmigan foot amulet: **lacbe ke' < lac.**

**AMUSING**  
he is comical, amusing: **dlo' dadel'aen, dlo' dil'aen < 'aen'.**

**ANCESTOR**  
ancestors: **laaxne < laak'; ts'utsaetne < tse', ts'u'.**  
deceased person, ancestor: **laaxen < laak'.**

**ANCHOR:** **c'e'el tideldesi < des'.**

**ANCIENTLY**  
long ago, anciently: **tiyda'atah < tiy.**

**AND:** noun + 'el noun + 'el < 'el'; ts'en' < ts'en'; -(y)i 'el < 'el'; (y)i 'el < (y)i.  
and then: **te'el < 'el'.**  
and then, well then: **yet ldu' < du'.**  
connective particle, and then, well then: **yet ldu' < ye'.**  
then, and then: **ldu' < du'.**

**ANGELICA:** **t'aan' delk'esi < k'aey'.**

**ANGER**  
go in anger, go being mad: **D+cen < cen'.**  
go in anger, go in a huff: **D+dzaan' < dzaan'; l+c'aex < c'aex.**  
go in anger making noise: **ko+d+Ø+yiis < yiis'.**  
person, animal rushes, goes in anger: **G+D+tats' < tats'.**

**ANGLE**  
at an angle, on edge, on the side: **k'aandze' < k'aan'.**  
be sharply angled, edged: **d+(n+gh+)D+k'aan < k'aan'.**  
be steep, be at a sharp angle: **d+n+D+dlen < dlen'.**  
crookedly, off at an angle: **nehnaedze' < nae'.**  
in the angle of, in the corner of: **P+k'etl'aa < tl'aa'.**

**ANGRY**  
he (P) got angry, mad: **uyihwghizet < zet'.**  
the he got angry: **tsiis k'etnedyak < yaak.**  
he made me angry by talking: **syidahwdghiset < zet'.**  
I am angry: **syii ts'akut'eh < t'ae'.**  
they got angry: **kuyihwghidaek < daek'.**

**ANIMAL**  
four-legged game animals: **nunyae < nuun, yae'.**  
game animals: **nkohnesi < niic.**  
an animal spirit that can cause sickness: **c'uniis < niic.**  
animal of large size, male animal: **-coghe' < caax.**  
large game animals: **nen'k'e c'etsiine' < tsen'.**  
sg animal goes: **c'+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.**  
tame animal, pet animal: **koldiixi < den'; nelyaexi < yaa'.**

**ANIMATE**  
handle sg animate O (living or dead): **O+l+tae < tae'.**

animate or compact object moves independently, falls: **G+l+ts'et < ts'et'.**  
pl animate lie, recline: **l+taets' < taets'.**  
sg animate lies, reclines: **Ø+tae < tae'.**  
throw, move animate O quickly: **O+l+t'ak < t'ak'.**

**ANKLE:** **-kecene' < cen', kae'.**  
bony knob on ankle, radial sesamoid: **-key'dzaghe' < dzagh, kae'.**

**ANNULAR**  
ring-like, annular: **ts'agh < ts'agh'.**

**ANOINT**  
anoint self with lotion, perfume: **na#d+G+Ø+nen' < nen'.**  
rub, anoint O with oil, ointment: **O+G+l+tlagh < tlagh.**

**ANOTHER**  
another one, different one (non-human): **ghadi < ghat'.**  
another person: **ghaden < ghat'.**  
another time, another place: **cu'den < cu, den', den'.**  
from another direction, from outside: **-'aadze < 'an'.**

**ANT:** **nadosi < (d)uus.**  
carpenter ant, "termite": **cen'lghats'i < cen', ghaats'.**

**ANTENNAE**  
horn, antler, insect's antennae: **-de' < de'.**

**ANTICIPATE**  
expect, anticipate, await O: **ke#O+d+Ø+niic < niic.**  
think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as comp: **comp O+u+d+Ø+nii' < nii'.**

**ANTLER**  
horn, antler, insect's antennae: **-de' < de'.**  
antlers become interlocked: **nilt'a#d+l+zogh < zogh'.**  
brow tine on caribou antler: **c'ede' ghatggehi < de'.**

**ANUS**  
anus, rectum: **-tsel < tsel'.**

**ANVIL:** **uk'ec'etsedi < tsaet'.**

**ANYWAY**  
nevertheless, anyway: **c'axuk'a < c'a'.**

**APART**  
apart, separate, distinct, away from P: **P+c'aata < c'aa'.**  
into pieces, apart: **ya# < yaa'.**  
separately, apart: **sden < den'.**

**APE**  
ape-like creature said to have appeared in Batzulnetas area: **cet'aeni < 'aen'.**

**APHID**  
aphid []: **nadosi 'alcesi < ces'.**  
leaf aphid: **c'et'aan' gguugge' < gguux.**

**APPARENTLY**

apparently, evidently: **le'e < lae.**

it is said, apparently, it seems: **lu < lu<sup>3</sup>.**

**APPEAR**

seem, appear, resemble, look like: **G+l+tsii < tsii<sup>3</sup>.**

it didn't appear: **'ele' natil'iile < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

P is visible, appears: **P+e#y+ko+d+D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

state, condition is, appears, seems in manner of comp: **comp gh+D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

**APPETITE**

eat well, have appetite, be revived (by a food): **(u+n)+D+yiits' < yiits<sup>1</sup>.**

have an appetite, be able to eat: **c'+Ø+(y)aan < (y)aan.**

he will lose his appetite: **c'aan statazel < zet<sup>1</sup>.**

**APPLAUDE**

they are applauding him: **kii'el nillakat' < kaat<sup>1</sup>.**

**APPLE**

dried apples: **bedzaghe' < dzagh.**

**APPROXIMATELY**

perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly: **c'asu < c'a<sup>1</sup>, su.**

**APRIL: hwdlii na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, dlii<sup>1</sup>.****ARC**

going ahead in an arc, a loop: **P+ghenaade < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARCH**

arch of the foot: **-kets'aghe < kae<sup>1</sup>, ts'agh<sup>1</sup>.**

**AREA**

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area qualifier: **ko < ko.**

area []: **e < e<sup>3</sup>.**

area, place, in a general area, areal object/possessive pronoun: **ko < ko.**

general area: **ughe < xu.**

out into an area: **areal noun d+i < d<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARGUE**

I argued with him: **u'el skadahwdghas'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

I argued with him, I scolded him: **u'el skadahwdghas'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

they argued: **skadahwdghidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

**ARGUMENT**

he beat him in an argument: **idahnaenitsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>; iday'kinyaa < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>.**

**ARGUMENTATIVE**

he is argumentative: **ts'adadghit'ehen < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

he talks badly, is argumentative: **ts'adadghit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

he talks roughly, coarsely, he is rude, argumentative: **ts'adadit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARM: -ggaane' < ggaan<sup>1</sup>.**

upper arm: **-ggaan' cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>, ggaan<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARMLOAD**

bundle, pile, armload: **tsa- < tsaa<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARMOR**

armor made of sticks: **tcen ts'ede' < de<sup>4</sup>:ts'ede<sup>1</sup>.**

wooden armor, stick vest used in war: **ggaan' ditaani < ggaan<sup>1</sup>, taan<sup>1</sup>; tcen dghaec < cen<sup>2</sup>, ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec.**

**ARMPIT: -k'ets'ax < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>.****AROMA**

it (aroma) struck my nostrils: **sengestah naldogh < dogh.**

**AROUND**

around, about, perambulative: **na#t < na<sup>2</sup>; lu# < lu<sup>2</sup>.**

around and around, in a circle: **neke# < gh<sup>1</sup>.**

around P, circumventing P: **P+gha'aaxe < 'an<sup>2</sup>.**

around there: **yuughe < yae<sup>1</sup>.**

in a circle, encircling (P), around (P): **(P+)na+ke#(d) < na<sup>2</sup>.**

sew around its edge!: **ubaaghe nekey'dilkaas < baa<sup>2</sup>.**

**AROUSE**

the aroused her (sexually): **yanay'ni'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

the got sexually aroused: **banac'iltset < ts'et<sup>2</sup>.**

**ARRANGE**

he fixed up, arranged an area: **nikunilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARRIVE**

arriving: **Ø < Ø<sup>1</sup>.**

arriving, extending: **Ø (+n) < n<sup>1</sup>.**

bullets started to arrive in the country: **k'a'tse' nen'k'e tezdak < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

fish are running, fish arrived: **i'nilaex < laex.**

he arrived: **niyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived at a place (with a group): **nininaa < naa<sup>2</sup>.**

he arrived bringing it (gun): **yinitaan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived carrying him: **yiniltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

he arrived carrying it: **yini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived carrying it (piece of meat): **initlae' < tlaek<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived carrying them (hats, traps): **yinilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived carrying them (wood): **idinilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived packing it: **yinighaen < ghae<sup>5</sup>.**

he arrived with it (bag): **yiniltaan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

he arrived with it (in a container): **yinikaan < kaa<sup>1</sup>.**

I came, arrived running: **neltset < tset<sup>2</sup>.**

it arrived flying: **nit'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.**

rabbits arrived: **ggax nil'aats' < 'aats<sup>1</sup>.**

they arrived: **hnidaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.**

**ARROGANT**

be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up:  
 c'+d+l+aa' < 'aa'; c'+d+l+caax < caax.

**ARROW: cenk'a' < k'a'; tcenk'a' < cen'.**

arrow feather: cenk'a' t'aa' < t'aa'.

arrow shaft: c'ekas < kas'.

blunt-headed arrow for small game: tas < tats';  
 t'les < t'lets'.

butt end of arrow: -c'ela' < la'.

duck arrow: tuu k'a' < k'a'.

notched arrow shaft (in which arrowhead is  
 inserted): c'edak'aedi < k'ae'.

rabbit arrow: ggax t'les < t'lets'.

shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet:  
 O+G+l+dic' < dic'.

shoot O with arrow, shoot O (arrow):  
 O+G+Ø/l+gots < gots'.

**ARROWHEAD: c'ek'a' < k'a'.**

antler arrowhead: dats'en k'a' < k'a'.

bone arrowhead: ts'en k'a' < k'a'.

copper arrowhead: tsedi k'a' < k'a', tsaet'.

steel arrowhead: c'etsiy k'a' < k'a'.

stone arrowhead: bestle k'a' < baes, k'a'.

**ARTHRITIS**

be stiff, have arthritis, a cramp: d+l+tlet < tlet'.

**ARTICULATE**

the is articulate: hnae dade'faen < 'aen'.

the is articulate: kadahwtneggasen < ggaats'.

**AS**

comparative, be as V as P: P# < Ø.

on, like, as P: P+k'e < k'e.

**ASCEND**

a series of hills ascend: kanhwesne'aa < 'aa'.

he went up vertically, ascended: nic'a'i'yaa < (y)aa'.

they ascended, went uphill: kakezdaetl' < daetl'.

up, ascending: da# < da'.

up a slope, ascending: ka# < ka'.

**ASHAMED**

be shy, ashamed: u+n+D+yaa < yaa'.

the feels guilty, ashamed: c'akuni'aan < 'aa'.

**ASHES: kon' laedze' < laets'.**

birch fungus ashes: Its'iis < ts'iic'.

dirt, dust, gravel, ashes: laets < laets'.

snuff mixed with birch fungus ashes: Its'iis  
 nidat'aani < ts'iic'.

See Unver. de Laguna:

**ASHORE: ke# < ke'.****ASIDE: k'es < k'ez'.****AS IF**

in this way, in this manner, thus, as if: xodze' < xo'.

**ASK**

ask O: O+u+d+l+kaet < kaet'.

ask O permission, compel, press O by asking,  
 beg from O: O+u+d+l+kaet < kaet'.

ask, pose O (riddle): O+l+dzak' < dzak'.

**ASLEEP**

he fell asleep: kanaaliighilghel < ghel';  
 kanaaliighiltaen < tae'.

the seal fell asleep: kasighil'aayi  
 naalidghitlo' < tlaek'.

**ASPEN: c'et'aan' baats'i < baats'; t'aghes < ghes:t'aghes; t'eghes baay < baa', ghes:t'aghes.****ASSIST**

helping, assisting P: P+laaghe < la'.

he will assist me, will work with me: slaaghe  
 txatnaal < naa'.

**ASSORTED**

various, variety, assorted, differently:  
 nilc'aaydze' < caa'.

**ASTRAY**

he went astray, went wrong: tidaghiyaa < (y)aa'.

**AT**

by, at: gha < gha'.

customarily do V at O: u < u'.

directive, do V at O: u+n < u'.

**ATHABASKAN**

Athabaskan people who are not kin related,  
 strangers: ghaltsaane < tsaa'.

person (of either sex), people, human, man,  
 Ahtna person, Athabaskan person:  
 koht'aene < 'aen'.

**ATTACH**

wrapping in P, attaching to P: P+k'e#u+d < k'e.

held, attached, constrained on one end,  
 tethered, pivoting: x#gh < gh', x'.

**ATTACK**

attacking, leaping upon P: P+'e+hw+k'e# < 'e', k'e.

go to war, attack: D+yiits' < yiits'.

he attacked him: ik'e sgheghhighiset < zet'.

he had a heart attack: uciz'aani nidelnene < nen'.

**ATTEMPT**

thematized conative, attempting: u < u'.

try, attempt, sample, test O: O+u+t+l+dzes < dzes'.

**ATTENTION**

favor O (a child), give O special attention:  
 O+d+l+dzuuk < dzuuk.

**ATTRACTED**

be attracted to, long for P: P+ni#u+l+nii' < nii'.

**ATTRACTION**

have an interest, a plan, an attraction:  
 u+t+D+daa < daa'.

**AUFEIS**

frozen overflow, aufeis: ggaet < ggaet'.

water overflows and freezes, aufeis forms,  
 stream "glaciers": G+l+ggaet < ggaet'.



# AUGER

drill, auger: **dgha'itasi < taats'**.

AUGUST: **unen naxay'nelyaexi < gha', nen<sup>3</sup>, yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

AUGUST-SEPTEMBER: **hwtsiic na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, tsiic.**

# AUNT

aunt, father's sister: **-bets'e' < ts'e<sup>4</sup>.**

aunt, mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step-mother: **-ak'eye < k'ey<sup>2</sup>.**

grandmother, spouse's grandmother, grandmother's sister, great-aunt: **-tsucde < tsuun.**

# AURORA BOREALIS

northern lights, aurora borealis: **yaykaas < kaa<sup>3</sup>.**

# AUTOMOBILE

car, automobile: **bae lu'stadeli < ae.**

car, automobile, motorized vehicle: **loodaxi < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

car, automobile, wagon: **ghalbasi < baats'.**

# AUTUMN

fall, autumn: **nahluu < luu.**

# AVALANCHE

snow avalanched, slid down: **tsiitl' dilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>; tsiitl' hwdadiggots' < ggots<sup>1</sup>.**

# AVERT

avert ones eyes (from P), grimace, look (at P) sidelong: **(P#)Ø+k'al < k'al<sup>1</sup>.**

he keeps averting his eyes from him: **itikananehdilyaes < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

# AVOID

become unable to see P, be forced to avoid P: **P+gha+se#ko+d+n+l+yak' < yak<sup>1</sup>.**

he avoids looking at him: **'ele' kac'anaexteldele < daetl'.**

he is avoiding saying something: **dahwdiltsaen < tsae<sup>1</sup>.**

I am ashamed in his presence, I avoid him: **ugha 'une'esdyaan < yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

we avoid talking to one another: **ni'el nadats'udedyaan < yaa<sup>4</sup>.**

# AWAIT

expect, anticipate, await O: **ke#O+d+Ø+niic < niic.**

# AWAKE

be alive, awake, live: **ko+Ø+niic < niic.**

# AWARE

know, notice, be aware of, be acquainted with P: **P+'el D+niic < niic.**

# AWARENESS

without P's awareness, without P noticing: **P+naziilta < zii<sup>1</sup>.**

# AWAY

apart, separate, distinct, away from P: **P+c'aata < c'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

at a place off, away: **'aa < 'an<sup>2</sup>.**

away from P: **P+c'a# < c'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

away from P, keeping away P: **P+c'a' < c'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

off, away from P: **P+c'asede < nse<sup>1</sup>.**

off, away, lost: **s+ta# < s<sup>3</sup>, ta<sup>3</sup>.**

off, away, outside, over: **'ane < 'an<sup>2</sup>.**

out from, away from P: **P+ts'i# < ts'i<sup>1</sup>.**

throwing away, consuming: **yae' t < yae<sup>1</sup>.**

upland, away from water: **ngge' < ngge<sup>1</sup>.**

# AWL: tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>.

copper awl: **tsedi tsel < tsae<sup>1</sup>.**

copper snowshoe awl: **tsedi ts'ighu' < tsae<sup>1</sup>.**

small awl used for minor surgery, lancet: **ggol < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.**

small snowshoe awl: **ts'ighu' < ghu<sup>1</sup>.**

snowshoe awl: **u'el ses c'edyets'i < yets<sup>2</sup>.**

# AXE: biceni'aay < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, cen<sup>2</sup>; dagoli < dagoli.

axe handle: **dagoli ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.**

copper axe: **tsedi biceni'aayi < tsae<sup>1</sup>.**

double-bitted axe: **nilk'aedze' uk'a' c'ilaeni < k'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

single-bitted axe: **ts'elk'ey uk'a' c'ilaeni < k'a<sup>1</sup>.**

small axe: **tsinsle < tsin<sup>2</sup>.**

stone axe: **tsetnel < nel<sup>1</sup>, tsae<sup>2</sup>.**

# BABBLE

water babbles, gurgles: **ta#d+l+dlok' < dlok<sup>1</sup>.**

# BABY

baby, infant: **sc'enggaay < c'aen:sc'aen.**

baby or yearling animal, e.g. calf moose, caribou: **-ggaay < ggaay.**

he is babysitting: **sc'aen 'el kon'k'ae zdaa < daa<sup>1</sup>.**

infant, baby in cradle: **ts'aatl' yizdaanen < ts'aatl<sup>1</sup>.**

she is about to have a baby: **bakuzniit < nii<sup>1</sup>.**

sound made as mother consoles, sings for baby: **'ae < 'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

See Unver. de Laguna and Shinen:

# BACK

at a place behind, in back: **-nii < nae<sup>2</sup>.**

at the back border of: **-tl'aane < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

back, returning: **k'edze' < k'e; k'ek'e < k'e.**

butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

down and back: **na+ke#d+(D) < na<sup>2</sup>.**

from a forward direction, back: **-nsedze' < nse<sup>1</sup>.**

he backed out, went out butt first: **tinatl'aghelghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

in general area behind, in back: **-nuuxe < nae<sup>2</sup>.**

iterative, again, back: **na#(D) < na<sup>2</sup>.**

put your rear against it! back it up (car): **ketl'anitsaes < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.**

to the back of enclosed space (house, boat): **-n'e < nae<sup>2</sup>.**

zig-zagging, back and forth: **nil+k'e# < nil.**

# BACK, BACKBONE

backbone, spine, back of mammal, fish: **-yene' < yen<sup>2</sup>.**

he cut it downward, he cut out the backbone: **nayghit'aats' < t'aats<sup>1</sup>.**



upper back: **-yenghaane' < ghaan<sup>2</sup>, yen<sup>2</sup>.**

**BACKHOE**  
backhoe, crane: **ts'es tudaayaeli < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

**BACKPACK**  
pack, backpack: **xael < ghae<sup>6</sup>.**

**BACKWARD**  
backward, upside down: **cit'aa'adze' < cii, t'aa<sup>3</sup>.**

**BACON: begin < begin.**

**BAD**  
(animate) be bad, evil: **ts'a#gh+l+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
bad, badly, very bad, really, very: **baedze' < baedze<sup>2</sup>.**  
badly: **ts'a#root+(h)e < ts'a<sup>3</sup>.**  
badly, evilly: **ts'aghiit'edze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**  
be bad: **ts'a#G+Ø+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
something very bad happened: **danadze' kehwdelniic < niic.**  
the situation became bad: **sdakudit'aele < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
the weather became bad: **tidahwghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: **ti+da# < da<sup>2</sup>, ti<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAD-TEMPERED**  
be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel, bad-tempered: **ts'a#ni#l+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAG**  
bag, carrying case for tools, made of moose skin: **gel < gel.**  
bag, handbag, purse: **'alcesi < ces<sup>2</sup>.**  
fish skin bag: **ba' zes < ba<sup>1</sup>, zes<sup>2</sup>.**  
moose bladder bag for storing lard: **deniigi lose' < los.**  
skin bag: **hwgaey < gaey<sup>2</sup>.**  
tool bag, sewing bag: **hnaa tsesi < naa<sup>1</sup>, tses<sup>2</sup>.**

**BAIL**  
bail water: **tu#l+tl'iit < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.**  
he bailed out the canoe: **cenuu yii tatehlt'iit' < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAIT**  
trap bait: **'ael tsen < 'ael, tsen<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAKE**  
roast, fry, bake: **G+Ø+t'aes < t'aes<sup>1</sup>.**  
yeast bread, baked goods: **c'aan nanest'aei < c'aan.**

**BALANCE**  
on edge, off balance: **k'aank'edze' < k'aan<sup>1</sup>.**

**BALD**  
the became bald: **kanalket' < ket'; katsighalket' < ket'; utsit'aak'e ts'i'ilket' < ket'.**

**BALE**  
bale, bundle P, tie P into a bundle: **P#c'+G+l+cez < cez.**

**BALL: nandetkat'i < kaat<sup>1</sup>.**

**BALL OUT**  
scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O: **O+d+l+tsiix < tsiix.**

**BANDAGED**  
he tied, wrapped, bandaged it with something: **ik'ec'udelceez < cez.**

**BANK**  
bank of stream, lake: **bes < bes<sup>1</sup>.**  
cut bank: **dek'etl'aane < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
low bank near river: **sdaghaay < daa<sup>2</sup>.**

**BANK**  
he shovelled, banked around the house: **hwnax nekenakuztaay' < taac<sup>1</sup>.**  
plow, bank O (dirt, snow): **O+G+Ø+zogh < zogh<sup>2</sup>.**

**BANNOCK**  
fried bread, bannock: **kon'k'e nezt'aei < t'aes<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAPTIZE**  
he baptized me, he put my head in the water: **tisnini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
the baptized them: **ti'ninilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAR**  
gravel bar, reef: **naa' < naak<sup>1</sup>.**  
shallows, shallow area in lake or stream, bar: **daes < daes<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAR**  
bar, tavern: **c'etnaande < naan<sup>1</sup>.**

**BARBED**  
be barbed: **D+tl'en < tl'en.**

**BARE**  
bare, clear ground amidst snow: **c'ube' < be<sup>1</sup>.**  
clear, bare ice: **ten gheli < ten<sup>1</sup>.**  
he, it bared its teeth: **xutnilzaex < zagh<sup>1</sup>.**  
skin, inner bark is exposed, bare: **d+l+k'ez < k'ez<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAREFOOTED: kets'iis 'aede < ts'iis<sup>2</sup>.**  
he walked barefooted into the snow: **tsiitl' hwnidzaxdghatses < dzax<sup>2</sup>.**  
walk barefooted: **dzax#d+gh+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.**

**BAREHANDED: lats'iis 'aede < ts'iis<sup>2</sup>.**

**BARELY**  
very little, barely: **ht'ae'tle < tle.**  
with difficulty, barely: **saane < saan.**

**BARK**  
birchbark: **k'ey < k'ey<sup>1</sup>.**  
inner bark: **i'lataane' < taan<sup>2</sup>.**  
outer bark of spruce, cottonwood, willow: **-lat'uudze' < t'uuts<sup>2</sup>.**  
peeled spruce bark: **c'elaats'i < laats<sup>1</sup>; c'elats'ii < ts'ii<sup>2</sup>.**  
bark-peeling spud: **u'el sc'elyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>.**  
chew, peel bark off of O: **O+d+l+ts'ak' < ts'ak<sup>2</sup>.**  
dry inner birchbark after outer bark is removed: **k'ey ts'iiy < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>.**  
outer birchbark peeling: **k'ey lat'aadze' < t'aats<sup>1</sup>.**  
peel O (birchbark): **s#O+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

**BARK**fox barks: **d+l+bax < bax**.pl dogs bark: **li#d+l+ghaas < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.sg dog barks: **y+Ø+tsae < tsae<sup>1</sup>**.**BARN: nkohnesi konaxe' < nax<sup>1</sup>**.**BARREL**barrel, keg: **nadelgheli < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.**BARRICADE**brush barricade fence set with snares for ptarmigan: **suus < suus<sup>1</sup>**.human ambush barricade for rabbit drive: **nuu ghaay < ghaa<sup>1</sup>, nuu**.snare barricade fence, brush barricade next to snare: **xol < xol**.**BARRIER**obstruction, obstacle, barrier: **-ts'agh < ts'agh<sup>3</sup>**.**BASE**base of, lower part of: **-cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>**.**BASIN**metal dish, basin, dishpan: **c'etsiy ts'aay' < ts'aac<sup>1</sup>, tsiy<sup>2</sup>**.wash basin: **belatc'eldaxi < daek<sup>2</sup>**.**BASKET**basket, birchbark basket: **k'elts'axi < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.cradle, baby basket: **ts'aatl' < ts'aatl<sup>1</sup>**.fold O (birchbark, paper) into concave shape, into a basket: **O+l+ts'ax < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.inner basket of fish trap: **-dzaeye' < dzaey<sup>1</sup>**.large birchbark storage basket: **k'ey ts'aage' < k'ey<sup>1</sup>, ts'aac<sup>1</sup>**.waterproof spruce root basket: **hwgii < hwgii**.**BAT**little brown bat: **xel ggaagga' < ggaak<sup>2</sup>, xel ggaay < ggaay, ghaetl<sup>1</sup>**.bat (in fall time): **kon' unet'aenn < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.**BATHE**he bathed, washed himself: **nadestc'ots' < c'ots<sup>1</sup>**.we bathed: **banatats'edilyaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.**BATZULNETAS**Batzulnetas village: **Nataelde < naat<sup>1</sup>**.**BE**be comp, is comp, comp exists: **comp G+Ø+lae < lae**.be in position in manner of inc: **inc#l/Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.be in view, be visible in a direction: **y+D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.be the sound, noise, voice of comp: **comp da#d+Ø+lae < lae**.be thus, be in circumstances of comp: **comp (d#)Ø+t'ae' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.be thus, be in manner of comp: **comp d+l+t'ae' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.compact object is in position: **G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.dirt, grime is in position, has accumulated: **n+gh+D+ten < ten<sup>2</sup>**.elongated inc is, be in position: **inc#G+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.elongated object is in position: **G+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

enclosed, sheathed object is in position:

**G+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.fabric-like object is in position: **G+gh+Ø+niic < niic**.fire, burning object is in position: **d+l+t'aa < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.food is in position: **G+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.inc is in position: **inc#Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position: **d+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.multiple objects are in position: **G+D+dzaac < dzaac<sup>2</sup>; tsa#G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in position: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.object in open shallow container is in position: **G+Ø+kaa < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.plural objects are in position: **G+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.series of compact objects are in position: **d+G+D+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.S is: **d#gh < d<sup>1</sup>**.state, condition is, appears, seems in manner of comp: **comp gh+D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.**BEACH**beach, shore of stream, lake: **tabaaghe < baa<sup>2</sup>**.**BEAD**bead, small bead: **ya'yu' < ya<sup>2</sup>, yu<sup>2</sup>**.black bead: **k'enst'aezi < 'aes**.blue-colored bead: **sol k'os < k'os<sup>3</sup>**.dentalium bead, dentalium necklace: **c'enk'one' < k'on<sup>2</sup>**.large bead: **tnatl'ets'i < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>**.sew on O (beads) with loose looping stitches: **O+n+Ø+lic' < lic<sup>1</sup>**.white bead: **k'ensggayi < ggay**.**BEAK**beak, bill of bird, snout of animal: **-da' < da<sup>1</sup>**.**BEANS: miinn < miinn; miizi < miizi**.**BEAR: sos < sos<sup>1</sup>**.bear cub: **c'eyaas < yaaz**.bear that is out in winter, that does not hibernate: **xay c'ayaali < xay<sup>1</sup>, (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.black bear: **nel'ii < 'ii<sup>2</sup>; sos dezeni < sos<sup>1</sup>**.black bear in cinnamon phase: **sos tsiic < sos<sup>1</sup>, tsiic**.black bear's marked tree: **-denez < nez<sup>1</sup>**.coastal brown bear: **natu' tsaane' < tsaan**.glacier bear, color phase of brown bear: **yasbaay < baa<sup>2</sup>; yasdebah < bah**.grizzly bear: **tsaani < tsaan**.large grizzly bear: **c'elitsogho' < li, tsogh**.large male black bear: **[nel'ii dyedzi] < yets<sup>3</sup>**.mean bear with long neck: **uyii sightl'uul < tl'uu**.nickname for bear, wolf, wolverine: **nunayae < nuun, yae<sup>2</sup>**.nickname for brown bear: **gguux < gguux**.silver-tipped grizzly bear: **xak'ondit'aenn < 'aen<sup>2</sup>**.two-year-old grizzly bear: **yaas debah < yaaz**.

young bear: **kaghaxi** < **ghax**<sup>1</sup>.  
 See Unver. Doroshin and de Laguna:

**BEAR**  
 she bore a child: **nikuniltaen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

**BEARD**: **-dayuudze** < **da**<sup>1</sup>, **yuuts**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beard, whiskers: **-dayaane** < **yaa**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEAT**  
 he beat him in an argument: **idahnaenitsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he beat him up: **izelghaen** < **ghae**<sup>4</sup>.  
 he beat him up, gave him a licking: **i'el** **teltl'ets** < **tl'ets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the beat me at cards: **sle** **ghiyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 his pulse is beating: **uc'uuzet** **nghenaa** < **naa**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEAUTIFUL**  
 beautifully, nicely: **kasuundze** < **ts'en**<sup>1</sup>, **zuu**;  
**su'dze** < **zuu**.  
 be beautiful, pretty, handsome, good: **G+l+zuu** < **zuu**.

**BEAVER**: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver castor: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **laen** < **laen**<sup>1</sup>, **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver claw amulet: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **laggane** < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver dam: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **tehwtiile** < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver (hunting name): **tehnune** < **nuun**, **tae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver lodge: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **kaen** < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver (nickname): **tanakonstlox** < **tl'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver pond: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **bene** < **ben**<sup>1</sup>, **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaver skin: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **zes** < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 kit, small beaver: **-cuude** < **cuut**<sup>2</sup>.  
 large beaver: **tsa**<sup>1</sup> **c'ecoghe** < **caax**, **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 medium-sized beaver: **kaghaxi** < **ghax**<sup>1</sup>.  
 scent gland of beaver, mink: **-ts'aele** < **ts'ael**.  
 See Unver. Wrangell and de Laguna:

**BECAUSE**  
 because of, due to, the reason for, comparable with P: **P+daagge** < **daak**<sup>1</sup>.  
 because of P: **P+gha** < **gha**<sup>1</sup>.

**BECOME**  
 comp changes, becomes so: **comp d#D/O+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 he became a rich man: **denae yighizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 it became, turned into a mountain: **dghelaay** **zdlaen** < **lae**.

**BECOMING**  
 it is becoming to him, he is healthy, capable: **uts'e** **kat'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

**BED**  
 bed, bunk: **dzel** < **dzel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 bed []: **nak'aet** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 feeble, elderly or exhausted person goes to bed, reclines: **ca#n+O+tae** < **tae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 lake bed: **ben** **k'ae** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl go to bed, lie down: **n+l+taets** < **taets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 sg goes to bed, assumes reclining position: **n+O+tae** < **tae**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEDROLL**  
 mat, mattress, bedroll: **tael** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

**BEE**  
 bumblebee: **ts'endziidi** < **dziit**<sup>2</sup>.  
 a large bumblebee: **ghalii** **ts'endaade** < **daat**.  
 bee's stinger: **ts'endziidi** **tsogge** < **tsok**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEER**: **tuu nilaeni** < **tuu**; **yiba** < **yiba**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEETLE**  
 a beetle []: **lakoldiixi** < **den**<sup>1</sup>.  
 carrion beetle: **c'elk'oni** < **k'on**<sup>1</sup>; **tsidelggayi** < **ggay**.  
 long-horned beetle: **dede** **naldaeli** < **daetl**<sup>1</sup>, **de**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water beetle: **tehtsa** < **tsa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 water boatman beetle: **tuuk'e** **nateltledi** < **tlet**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEFORE**  
 ahead of, before P: **P+tse** < **tse**<sup>1</sup>.  
 before, prior to: **tse** < **tse**<sup>1</sup>.  
 before P's time, in the past prior to P's generation: **P+natse** < **tse**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEG**  
 ask O permission, compel, press O by asking, beg from O: **O+u+d+l+kaet** < **kaet**<sup>2</sup>.  
 go begging, go seeking charity: **n+l+nak** < **nak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 P goes bumming, begging, seeking charity: **P#ko+d+l+ggaet** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEGIN**  
 as the fishing season begins: **tuk'ae** **'ets'ehwdelzesi** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beginning again: **na#t** < **na**<sup>2</sup>.  
 beginning, starting P, inchoative: **P+e#d+n+i** < **e**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEHAVE**  
 act, behave like P: **P#c+i+l+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 act, behave, occur in manner of comp: **comp l+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp: **comp d#D+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the behaves the wrong way: **cu'ts'endze** **keni'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

**BEHIND**: **-cit'aa'ak'e** < **cii**, **t'aa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 at a place behind, in back: **-nii** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 at a place behind P: **P+ghanii** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 behind, under the head of P: **P+tsighaay** < **ghaa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 from behind: **-niidze** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 from behind P: **P+ghaniiidze** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 in general area behind, in back: **-nuuxe** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 in general area behind P: **P+ghanuuxe** < **nae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 leaving P behind, releasing P: **P#d** < **O**<sup>1</sup>.

**BELCH**  
 belch, burp: **na#t+D+zaek** < **zaek**<sup>1</sup>.

**BELIEVE**  
 remember, believe, trust P: **P#l+niic** < **niic**.  
 we believe in God: **Nek'eltaeni** **ts'elnes** < **niic**.

**BELL**: **delzaeli** < **zael**.

BELLY: -bet' < bet'.

underbelly, chest and stomach area, abdomen:  
-bede < bet'.

#### BELONGINGS

property, belongings: -'iye < 'iyy.

trade goods, personal belongings, wealth: gaan'  
< gaan'.

#### BELOW

at a place down below: -yggat < ygge.

from inside, from below: -yaxdze' < ygge.

in a downward direction, below: -ygge < ygge.

in a general area down below: -yggu < ygge.

toward the water from P, below P: P+ghatsii < tsen'.

BELT: sez < zez.

I put a belt on: k'ena'udezelceez < cez.

#### BELUGA

beluga whale: kayaasi < (y)aa'.

#### BENCH

bench, couch: uk'e'sdelts'iyyi < ts'ii'.

#### BEND

bend O: O+n+Ø+laa' < laa'.

bend P: P#c'+G+l+ghuut' < ghot'.

he will bend it: c'eyutnasox < zok'.

I bent it: uc'elts'ii' < ts'ic'.

point of land, bend (in stream): -ghene < ghen.

river bend, peninsula: sdaghene < daa', ghen.

#### BENEATH

beneath, under, within: -t'aa < t'aa'.

beneath, within, inner: t'a- < t'aa'.

general area beneath, under: -t'aax < t'aa'.

#### BENEFIT

benefactive, for one's own benefit: d+D-effect < d'.

#### BENT

be bent, crooked: G+Ø+ghot' < ghot'.

be bent, warped, curved: G+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'.

become crushed, dented, bent out of shape,  
wrinkled, bumpy: G+d+l+c'otl' < c'otl'.

P is warped, bent, curved: P#u+G+gh+l/D+zok'  
< zok'.

#### BERRY

berry, berries: gigi < gigi.

American dogwood berry: c'eyuuni gige' < gigi, yuu'; dah gige' < dak'.

bearberry: denes < nes'; denes; dziidzi naegge' < dziits'; giznae < giz, zen'.

berry masher: k'ey'ngelt'an'i < t'aan'.

blueberry: gigi gheli < ghel'; gigi < gigi.

bog cranberry: neltaedzi < taets'; xay gige' < gigi.

bunchberry: saghani gige' < gigi.

cloudberry: nkaal < kaal'.

cooked berries, berry pudding: c'encaes < caats.

crowberry: giznae < giz, zen'; naht'aezi < t'aes'.

dry shriveled berries: gigi nanats'uuts'i < ts'uuts'.

highbush blueberry, "huckleberry": tl'asts'eni < ts'en'.

highbush cranberry: tsanltsaey < tsaey', tsan.

highbush salmonberry: nkaal cogh < kaal'.

I cleaned berries: utahwngasu' < zuu.

juniper berry: dzet gige' < dzet', gigi; saghani gige' < ghan'.

lowbush cranberry: ntl'et < tl'et'; xay gige' < gigi, xay'.

nagoonberry: dahts'enkaadle' < kaal'; nkaal < kaal'.

northern black currant: gigi ntsen < gigi.

old berries on branches in spring: bakulggun'i < ggon'.

pick O (berries): O+u+n+Ø+bae < bae'.

raspberry: denc'oggo' < c'ok'.

red currant: nantnuuy < nuuy.

she is a good, fast berry-picker: c'unelbe' < bae'.

silverberry: dembaa' < baa'; den gige' < den', gigi; nige' < ge'.

soapberry: dluuni la' < dluun; ligige' < gigi, li'; sos gige' < sos'.

unripe berries: c'enluu < luu.

"willow grouse berry" []: [ts'eik'one'] < k'on'.

See Unver. de Laguna:

#### BESIDE

alongside, beside, by the side of: -k'eze < k'ez'.

#### BETRAY

he betrayed him, is opposed to him: yede'aa < aa'.

#### BETWEEN

between flat surfaces of P: P+ce+t'a# < ce', t'aa'.

between P: P+ghatgge < gge:tgge'.

between, under flat surfaces of P: P+ta+t'a# < t'aa', tah.

BIBLE: Nek'eltaeni Kenaegge' < nae':hnae.

BICEPS: -ggaan' deyiidze' < yiits'; -ggaan' yizdaay < daa', ggaan'; -yinaltaeni < tae'.

#### BIG

be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or volume: G+l+caax < caax.

animal is large, big: l+cogh < caax.

be big in girth, be stout: G/n+l+k'ots < k'ots.

be big, thick in diameter, in girth: G+l+tsaas < tsaas'.

be stout, fat, thick, big in girth: G+l+ggaak < ggaak'.

big, large: ce'e < ce'e; cogh < caax.

#### BIG DIPPER

Big Dipper constellation: c'ece' < ce'.

#### BILL

beak, bill of bird, snout of animal: -da' < da'.

#### BIND

he bound them (feathers) to them (arrows) with sinew: ts'aex kae yenniideht'l'uun < tl'uun.



tie, bind O tightly to P: P#O+I/O+tsen' < tsen'.

tie up, tether, bind O (boat, dog): (da)#O+n+gh+I+tl'uu < tl'uu.

BINOCULARS: uyii hwnal'aeni < 'aen', yii<sup>2</sup>.

#### BIRCH

birch, paper birch: k'ey < k'ey<sup>1</sup>.

birch fungus ashes: ts'iis < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.

birch with many limbs []: k'ey delt'eli < t'el.

black birch burl: c'editaey < tsaey<sup>2</sup>; tl'ael < tl'ael; tl'etael < tae<sup>2</sup>.

shrub birch, dwarf birch, "buckbrush": tyes < yes<sup>2</sup>; tyes.

small undersized birch: k'ey tsaay < k'ey<sup>1</sup>, tsaay.

watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap: k'iil < k'iil.

BIRCHBARK: k'ey < k'ey<sup>1</sup>.

dry inner birchbark after outer bark is removed: k'ey ts'iis < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>.

peel O (birchbark): s#O+O+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>.

See Unver. de Laguna:

#### BIRD

bird (generic term): ggaaggi < ggaak<sup>2</sup>.

migrating bird: nat'aaggi < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.

nestlings, baby birds: dayuuts'ghelyaayi < yuuts<sup>1</sup>.

passerine, small bird: ggaaggi ggaay < ggaak<sup>2</sup>.

BIRTHDAY: ni'iltaen dzaene < tae<sup>1</sup>.

happy birthday: ni'iltaen dzaene uyii stahwdetnes ninahwdghelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.

the day I was born, my birthday: sc'ilaen dzaen < lae.

BIRTHMARK: c'eyuuni tsen' < tsen<sup>2</sup>, yuu<sup>1</sup>.

have a birthmark: O+tl'uu' < tlot<sup>1</sup>.

he has a birthmark: c'eyuuni yizkat < kaat<sup>1</sup>.

BISCUIT: c'aan nelbaats'i < baats<sup>1</sup>.

#### BIT

a little bit, a few: kaltsi'idze' < tsic<sup>1</sup>.

#### BITCH

bitch, female dog: lits'ae < li<sup>1</sup>, ts'ae<sup>2</sup>.

#### BITE

bite O: O+G+O+'aatl' < 'aatl<sup>1</sup>.

dog bites O: li#O+O+'aatl' < 'aatl<sup>1</sup>.

#### BITTER

taste pungent, spicy, bitter: G+O/I+ts'iic' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLACK

be black, dark in color: G+I+t'uuts' < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>.

be black, charcoal-colored: I+t'aes < t'aes<sup>1</sup>.

blacken O: O+G+O+t'uuts' < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>.

Negroes, black people: bentl'aa key'aas hwt'aene < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, tl'aa<sup>1</sup>; nelt'uuts'ne < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLACKBIRD

rusty blackbird: saghani ggaay bazae < ghan<sup>1</sup>, zae; skolt'saex < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>; ts'ekolc'ak < c'ak<sup>2</sup>.

#### BLADDER

bladder (of mammal, fish): -lose' < los.

BLADDERWORT: tuu naegge' < naek<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLAME

the blamed him: ik'e hwts'e' keniltset < tset<sup>2</sup>; its'e' kedadiniltset < tset<sup>2</sup>.

#### BLANKET

blanket, robe: ts'ede' < de<sup>1</sup>:ts'ede<sup>1</sup>.

a type of blanket []: nalbaey ggaay ts'ede' < baa<sup>1</sup>, de<sup>1</sup>:ts'ede<sup>1</sup>.

blanket with stripes: uk'ehwdelnaesi < naes.

double-thick blanket: nilts'e' bic'itkaan'i < kaan<sup>1</sup>.

Hudson Bay blanket: ts'ede' lggayi < de<sup>1</sup>:ts'ede<sup>1</sup>, ggay.

rabbit skin blanket: ggax sde' < ggax; ggax ts'ede' < de<sup>1</sup>:ts'ede<sup>1</sup>.

woven rabbit skin blanket: ggax stl'uuni < ggax, tl'uu.

#### BLAZE

cut, chop, blaze, hew O with axe, knife: O+G+I+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>.

he made, blazed a trail: tene kultsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>.

#### BLEACH

he bleached it white: taydilggaas < ggay.

she bleached a skin (in water): c'ezes tadilba' < baa<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLEED

P bleeds, loses blood: P#gh+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLESSED

something occurred for me, I was blessed, got lucky: sa ni'delnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLIND

he is blind: unaegge' kole < naek<sup>1</sup>.

he went blind: neh'aede ni'idzet < zet<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLIND

hunting blind: k'a' k'ae < k'a<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLINK:

na#c'+n+O+bets < bets; na#c'+n+I/O+daetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.

he was blinking: nanaghalts'el < ts'etl<sup>2</sup>.

#### BLISTER

he got blisters on his feet: uke' uk'e tadila' < laa<sup>1</sup>.

I got pl sores, blisters on my foot: ske' 'enhwngezset < zet<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLOATED

be taut, stretched tight, bloated: G+O+don' < don<sup>2</sup>.

I am bloated: syii kultes < tes<sup>1</sup>.

#### BLOCK

blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P: P+'ii < 'ii<sup>1</sup>.

blocking, obstructing P: P+ts'axe < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>.



blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading off P: **P+dacaex < caex**; **P+da+caex < da'**.  
 he blocked his way: **its'axa ghiyaa < (y)aa'**.  
 he blocked off the water with an obstruction (fish weir): **tuu dahwdiniltiin < tsii'**.  
 obstructed by, blocked by P: **P+t'a#n+D < t'aa'**.

#### BLOCK

stump, chopping block: **dziil cene' < dzel'**;  
**tsael cene' < tsael'**.

#### BLONDE

be tan, light brown, blonde: **G+I/D+baets < baets**.  
 be yellow, tan, brown, blonde: **G+I/D+tsogh < tsogh**.  
 he is blonde, white-haired: **tsitnelk'al < k'al'**.

#### BLOOD: del < del.

become bruised, bloody, clotted with blood: **Ø+tlut' < tlot'**.  
 blood is clotted, coagulated: **d+l+tlot' < tlot'**.  
 blood is spurting out (prog): **del dazuuuc'ghatiil < taan'**.  
 blood vein: **-c'uuz' < c'uuz**.  
 blood went all over: **del fuhwghiniyaa < (y)aa'**.  
 menstrual blood of young woman: **hwtsae < tsae'**.  
 P bleeds, loses blood: **P#gh+D+tses < tses'**.

#### BLOODSUCKER

leech, bloodsucker: **ben tl'aghese' < ghes':tl'aghese'**.

#### BLOOM

plants bloomed: **nic'ac'ilyaa < laa'**.  
 trees have bloomed: **lahwdiltuuts' < tots'**.

#### BLOSSOM

flower, blossom: **c'et'aan' 'unetniigi < niic**.

#### BLOUSE: c'ecii ggeniigi < niic.

woman's blouse: **c'eciidi < cii**.

#### BLOW

blow, breathe: **Ø+yotl' < yotl'**.  
 blow nose: **-engestah Ø+dziis < dziis'**.  
 blow on O: **O+d+l+yotl' < yotl'**.  
 breeze, gentle wind blows: **d+Ø+yotl' < yotl'**.  
 explode, blow up, gun fires, volcano erupts: **l+dic' < dic'**.  
 he is blowing a whistle, playing a flute: **i'desuul < zuul**.  
 snow blew up in the air: **yaas kaghitiit' < tliit'**.  
 snow blew up in the wind: **katsiitl'ghaldogh < dogh**.  
 snow is blowing: **tsiitl' telgaas < gaac**.  
 the wind blew it (snow) down: **nalts'ihwdghiltaay' < taac'**.  
 wind blows: **l+ts'ii' < ts'ii'**.  
 wind blows in a direction: **d+G+Ø+ts'ii' < ts'ii'**.  
 wind is blowing things around: **lufts'ikalael < laa'**.

BLUE: **suux ghaeze' k'eltsiini < suux**.

BLUEBELL: **lie'ae tsula' < tsu':tsula'**.

#### BLUE-GREEN

be blue-green, be dark in color: **d+D+tl'ets' < tl'ets'**.

#### BLUFF

he chased him ashore, the bluffed him: **keynezyuut < yuut'**.

#### BLUNT

be blunt: **n+gh+D+tl'es < tl'ets'**.

#### BLUR

go at very high speed, go in a blur, streak (like a weasel): **ko+gh+D+tses < tses'**.

#### BLUSH

he turned red (in the face), he blushed, got embarrassed: **tnildiil, tnidiil < del**.

#### BOARD

lumber, board, plank, flat piece of wood: **lets' < lets'**.

#### BOAT

skin boat: **lghodzi < ghots'**.  
 boat landing: **kenac'elts'etden < ts'et'**;  
**kenay'tkosden < kaets'**; **ts'eyh nkenadaxde < daek'**.  
 boat pole: **ts'itets' < tets'**.  
 boat ribs: **udihdghalyaayi < laa'**.  
 canoe, boat (of manufactured material): **cenuu < cenuu**.  
 frontpiece on large skin boat (umiak): **c'iis nakaade' < kaat**.  
 go in boat, paddle boat, go in motor boat: **Ø+kae < kae'**.  
 large skin boat, umiak: **c'iis < c'iis**.  
 loaded boat moves: **c'+Ø+kaets' < kaets'**.  
 sides of a boat: **-daxe' < dak'**.

steamboat: **sutnae < sutnae**.

steamship, ocean-going boat: **natu' k'e natedaxi < daek'**.

See CANOE.

#### BOB

be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing, vibrating, nervous, excited: **d+G+D+nii' < nii'**.

#### BODY

corpse, dead body: **-zaege' < zaec'**.  
 the human body: **-naaytah < naay'**, **tah**.  
 torso, body excluding extremities: **-zi' < zic'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

#### BOG

soft ground with water underneath, swampy area, bog: **kalel < lel**.

#### BOIL: d+n+l+ghots < ghots'

cook O, cook O by boiling: **O+(y+)G+Ø+laets < laets'**.

liquid foams, boils over: **n+l+c'uuk < c'ok'**.

#### BOIL

boil on body: **'i'aasi < 'aa'**.

**BOLT**

door bolt: **u'el kayini'aayi** < 'aa'.  
 screw, bolt: **c'eguuge** < **guuc**.

**BONE: ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

backbone, spine: **-yene'** < **yen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fish bones: **-yen c'ogge'** < **c'ok<sup>2</sup>**.  
 hipbone: **-cenitsele'** < **tse<sup>1</sup>**.  
 narrow bone in foreleg of moose, caribou:  
**-ts'entsele'** < **tse<sup>1</sup>**.  
 small bone in lower leg, fibula:  
**uc'ana'utest'aayi** < 'aa'.  
 soft bones of baby, elderly person: **giits** < **giits<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOOK**

paper, book, letter: **denehtl'aa** < **tl'aa<sup>2</sup>**;  
**giligak** < **giligak**.

**BOOM**

be bursting, booming, cracking sound:  
**d+l+dogh** < **dogh**.  
 boom, be explosion, be the sound of gunshot:  
**d+l+taatl'** < **taatl'**.  
 booming noise, loud voice: **tatl'** < **taatl'**.  
 burst, boom, explode: **l+taatl'** < **taatl'**.  
 burst, crack, boom: **G+l+dogh** < **dogh**.

**BOOT**

footwear, shoes, boots: **sel** < **se<sup>1</sup>**.  
 decorated boots: **ukenaane kut'aeyi** < **naan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fish skin boots, pants: **ba' zes sel** < **ba<sup>1</sup>**.  
 foot wrappings, socks, boot liner: **tel** < **tel**.  
 fur-lined boots: **dane sel** < **dan**; **dghani sel** < **gha<sup>4</sup>**, **se<sup>1</sup>**.  
 knee-high skin boots, beaded on top: **dzak'aay nez'aani** < 'aa'.  
 piece of leather covering ankle on boot:  
**-kecene'** < **cen<sup>1</sup>**, **kae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 rubber boots: **satbagi** < **satbagi**.  
 rubber boots, waterproof footwear: **tuu sel** < **se<sup>1</sup>**.  
 skin boots, mukluks: **kec'otl'** < **c'otl<sup>2</sup>**, **kae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sole of boot: **kekal** < **kal**.  
 sole of the foot, sole of a boot: **-ketl'aa** < **kae<sup>1</sup>**, **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 toe plate on boot: **-kent'aak'e** < **kae<sup>1</sup>**, **t'aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
 upper piece of leather on boot that connects to the sole: **-yaen'** < **yaen<sup>2</sup>**.

**BORDER**

at the back border of: **-tl'aane** < **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 edge, rim, border of: **-baane** < **baa<sup>2</sup>**.  
 edge, side, border of: **-baaghe** < **baa<sup>2</sup>**.

**BORED**

become fed up with, bored with, tired of O:  
**O+n+l+ten** < **ten<sup>3</sup>**.  
 I'm bored: **lunitesdzet** < **zet<sup>1</sup>**.

**BORN**

children were born: **snakaey ni'ilyaa** < **laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he was put down, he was born: **ni'iltaen** < **tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 P is born: **P#c'+0+lae** < **lae**.

**BOSS**

chief, boss, leader, wealthy man: **kaskae** < **kae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leader, boss: **hwtse'** < **tsi<sup>3</sup>**.

**BOTHER**

bother, punish, harass P: **P+gha**  
**'in#ko+l+aen** < 'aen'.  
 don't bother me!: **dasizil'aene** < 'aen'.  
 they are bothering him: **kiigha hwdghil'aa**  
 < 'aa'.  
 you are bothering me: **c'esdinitset** < **tset<sup>2</sup>**.

**BOTTLE: deghotl < ghotl.**

container, vessel, pail, can, bottle: **-cene'** < **cen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 whiskey bottle: **uyaeni cene'** < **cen<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOTTOM**

bottom of a body of water: **tehtl'aa** < **tae<sup>1</sup>**, **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 bottom of, posterior of, rear: **-tl'aa** < **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a'** < **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 general area at the bottom: **-tl'aax** < **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 underwater, bottom of body of water: **taeghe** < **xu**.

**BOUGH**

branch, limb, bough of tree: **-zucene'** < **zu**.  
 spruce bough: **'el** < **'el<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOUNCE**

it (boat, car) bounced up: **nic'a'iltson** < **tson**.  
 slide, ski, skate, bounce: **G+l+zuut'** < **zuut'**.

**BOUND**

be lashed, bound, tied to P: **P#l+tl'uu** < **tl'uu**.

**BOW: ts'ilten' < ten<sup>1</sup>, ts'il.**

bow guard, wrist protector: **-lay'keh** < **keh<sup>2</sup>**, **lay'keh** < **la<sup>1</sup>**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:  
 bowstring: **ts'itl'uu'** < **tl'uu**, **ts'i<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOW**

bow (of boat), bumper (of car): **-naade'** < **naan<sup>2</sup>**.

**BOWL**

dish, plate, bowl: **ts'aay'** < **ts'aac<sup>1</sup>**.  
 mixing bowl: **uyii nay'nilbaesi** < **ba<sup>2</sup>**.  
 small bowl: **ts'aay' delbaats'i** < **baats'**.  
 soup bowl: **ts'aay' deldziidi** < **dziit<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOWLEGGED**

he walks bowlegged: **ucos dezts'agh xu**  
**na'es** < **ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.

**BOX**

box, bark box, square or rectangular container:  
**saet** < **zael**.  
 box, trash bin: **uyii kolyaesi** < **laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 cardboard box: **giligak saet** < **zael**.  
 phonograph, tape recorder, jukebox: **tnelzaeli**  
 < **zael**.  
 sluice box: **uyii tanil'aayi** < 'aa'.  
 wooden box, coffin: **tcen saet** < **cen<sup>2</sup>**, **zael**.

**BOY**

male, teenaged boy, young man: **ciil** < **ciil**.

**BOYFRIEND**

man's female, woman's male cross cousin,  
boyfriend, girlfriend: **udae** < **dae**<sup>1</sup>.

**BOYKINIA**

Boykinia richardsonii: **yalkaali** < **kal**.

**BRACE**

crossbrace, stanchion: **-ts'aa'** < **ts'aa'**.

**BRACELET: benceni** < **cen**<sup>1</sup>; **ladi'aani** < **'aa'**.

copper bracelet: **tsedi benceni** < **tsaet**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRAG**

he brags, talks vainly: **day'del'aa** < **'aa'**.

he is a braggart: **deyaene' kakidaesen** < **(y)aa'**.

**BRAID**

braid, lash O: **O+G+l+tl'uul** < **tl'uu**.

braid O (rope of four or eight strands):  
**O+n+l+dzet** < **dzet**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRAIN: -tsighaan'** < **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>.

brain of moose or caribou fermented in water:  
**c'etsighaan' tu'** < **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRAKE**

sled brake: **xal igge' u'el t'edzi** < **'aets**.

**BRANCH: la-** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

branch, limb, bough of tree: **-zucene'** < **zu**.

among the branches of a tree: **dah** < **dak**<sup>2</sup>;  
**dlax** < **dlax**.

be thickly branched, thickly wooded:  
**d+l/D+t'en** < **t'en**<sup>2</sup>.

snow on branches: **dax tsiitli** < **tsiitli**<sup>1</sup>.

tip of a branch: **-delacii** < **cii**; **-dela'** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRASS: na'aay tsaane'** < **tsaan**<sup>1</sup>.**BREAD: liba'** < **liba**<sup>1</sup>.

flour, bread: **c'aan** < **c'aan**.

crackers, pilot bread: **c'aan ngelggani** < **c'aan, ggan**<sup>1</sup>.

fried bread, bannock: **kon'k'e nezt'aeyi** < **t'aes**<sup>3</sup>.

toasted bread: **c'aan tnilyaay'i** < **yaac**<sup>1</sup>.

whole wheat bread, whole wheat flour: **tseles nen'** < **les:tseles, tseles nen'**.

yeast bread, baked goods: **c'aan nanest'aeyi** < **c'aan**.

**BREAK**

break, become broken: **G+l+tson** < **tson**.

break, become broken, shatter: **G+D+ghotl'** < **ghotl'**.

a bear broke in (to a cabin) on me: **tsaani sa yae' i'neztset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.

a rash broke out on him, he got smallpox, measles: **ukac'eztl'iit'** < **tl'iit'**<sup>1</sup>.

be sound of breaking, cracking: **d+l+ghotl'** < **ghotl'**.

be sound of object breaking: **d+l+tson** < **tson**.

break a trail through snow: **tehluu#O+tsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

break out in a rash, in hives:  
**ka#u+ko+n+gh+O+let** < **let**<sup>1</sup>.

break, snap O (stick, brittle object), crumple O (skin, paper): **O+G+O+yets'** < **yets'**<sup>1</sup>.

he broke off a dry willow: **k'ay' tsets 'el teztset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.

inc breaks: **inc#G+l+ghotl'** < **ghotl'**.

it broke into pieces: **yaghikaen** < **kae**<sup>3</sup>.

it (wolverine) broke it (leg) off at the edge []:  
**igha' ik'ey'ghelcuut** < **cuut**<sup>1</sup>.

my foot breaks through it: **manketnelggot** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

the car broke down: **car kadaltson** < **tson**;  
**car naghadghotl'** < **ghotl'**.

the roasted fish broke in two: **tsigi ggaay uk'ey'nitlae'** < **tlak**<sup>2</sup>.

things shattered, got broken up: **kadal'uu'** < **'uuk'**.

wade, fall, break through P (snow):  
**P+gha#t+n+D+cen** < **cen**<sup>2</sup>.

war has broken out against you: **c'eghaan nts'e' yikalts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.

warts broke out on him: **yaes uk'edazdaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

wear away, break, disappear: **d+D+taac'** < **taac'**.

**BREAST: -baa'** < **baa**<sup>2</sup>; **t'uu'** < **t'uu**<sup>1</sup>.

breast of duck, goose: **bekaey** < **kae**<sup>3</sup>.

**BREATH**

breath, life, vapor: **-yiits'** < **yiits**<sup>1</sup>.

he got his breath back: **hwdanasiits'dildogh** < **dogh**.

he lost his breath: **yisiits'dghelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.

**BREATHE: O+ts'ii'** < **ts'ii'**<sup>1</sup>; **l+yiits'** < **yiits**<sup>1</sup>.

barely breathe: **na#t+l+tots'** < **tots'**.

be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound,  
be sound of heavy breathing: **d+n+l+yuuts'** < **yuuts**<sup>2</sup>.

blow, breathe: **O+yotl'** < **yotl'**.

he (P) is breathing heavily: **besiits'de'aa** < **'aa'**.

**BREECH**

it (fetus) is in breech position: **tl'inazdaa** < **tl'i**.

**BREEZE**

breeze, gentle wind blows: **d+O+yotl'** < **yotl'**.

there is a gentle breeze: **dets'es** < **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.

**BREW**

let the water cause them (tea leaves) to brew:  
**titaydulael** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRIDE SERVICE**

courting, in bride service to P: **P+nukan'** < **kan**<sup>1</sup>.

**BRIDGE**

bridge, fish weir, fish fence: **hwtsiil** < **tsii**<sup>2</sup>.

a bridge spans the water: **hwtsiil tatesni'aa** < **'aa'**.

bridge of nose: **-niggoxe'** < **ggox**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

**BRIEFLY**

very briefly, momentarily: **k'adu' dae'** < **k'a'**.

**BRIGHT**

I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines,  
reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+O+dae** < **dae**<sup>2</sup>.

something (light) is reflected, is bright on the  
lake: **ben 'ey'nidaen** < **dae**<sup>2</sup>.

the days became bright: **nahwbaa'its'aa' < ts'el'**.

#### BRING

bring, take pl O (people): **d+l+daek < daek'**.  
bring water (up from the river): **tuu tazikaas < kaa'**.  
bring water up quickly!: **tanaziltsaas < tses'**.  
he brought back wood: **tsets nadelyaa < laa'**.  
he brought him back: **nayiltaen < tae'**.  
he brought it (contagious disease): **nahwdiniset < zet'**.  
he brought it down: **nayghi'aan < 'aa'**.  
he brought it in: **dayini'aan < 'aa'**.  
he brought out something: **hwts'inay'nilcuut < cuut'**.

#### BRISKET

bottom of the brisket, cartilaginous lower end of the sternum: **-dzidace' < ce', dzaey'**.  
brisket meat: **c'et'aay tsen' < t'aay; c'eyitsen' < tsen'**.

#### BRITTLE

be fragile, easily broken, brittle: **G+l+tlok'+e < tlaek'**.

#### BROAD

be wide, broad: **G+l+bets < bets.**

#### BROKE

he swam ashore, he went broke playing cards: **kezbaen < bae'**.  
I am broke (out of money): **isdghol < ghotl'**.

#### BROKEN

be fragile, easily broken, brittle: **G+l+tlok'+e < tlaek'**.  
break, become broken, shatter: **G+D+ghotl' < ghotl'**.

BRONCHIAL TUBES: **-dzeldogge' tl'uule' < dok'**.

BROOM: **nahwdizogho < zogh'; u'el koltsezi < tsez; u'el nakolzu'u < zuu.**  
broom, dust mop: **u'el dedghaadi < ghaat.**

#### BROTH

juice, liquid, soup, broth: **-tu' < tuu.**

#### BROTHER

brother, male parallel cousin: **-ciile' < ciil.**  
half brothers with the same father: **niltanedyaaane < yaa'**.  
older brother, older male parallel cousin: **-unghae < ghae'**.  
older brothers: **-unghae 'ene < nae':denae.**  
siblings, brothers, sisters: **-k'enaey < k'e, nae':denae.**  
younger brother, younger male parallel cousin: **-cele < cel.**

#### BROTHER-IN-LAW

man's brother-in-law, man's sister's husband, wife's brother, brother's wife, sister-in-law: **-tlen < tlen.**  
man's sister-in-law, woman's brother-in-law or sister-in-law: **-ghae < ghae'**.  
wife's sister's husband, brother-in-law: **-tl'etaas < taas'**.

#### BROWN

be tan, light brown, blonde: **G+l/D+baets < baets.**  
be yellow, tan, brown, blonde: **G+l/D+tsogh < tsogh.**  
yellow-brown: **tsogh < tsogh.**

#### BRUISE

he bruised his head: **utse' neldox < dogh.**  
he is bruised under the skin: **uc'akut'ez < t'ez.**  
become bruised, bloody, clotted with blood: **Ø+tluut' < tlot'.**

#### BRUSH

thick brush, dense vegetation: **dets'a' < ts'ak'.**  
be cover of thick brush, dense vegetation, thicket: **G+Ø+ts'ak' < ts'ak'.**  
brush or stakes put behind fish weir that constrict openings: **c'aeli < c'ael.**  
brush placed in fish trap as a drag: **t'aan' dighaeli < ghae', t'aan'.**  
snare barricade fence, brush barricade next to snare: **xol < xol.**

#### BRUSH

they are brushing against each other: **nilhghelyaex < laa'.**

#### "BRUSH MAN"

a spirit, a supernatural presence, "brush man", "woods man": **nts'el'eni < 'aen'.**  
"brush man", "woods man", evil spirit, devil: **c'eyuuni < yuun'.**

BRUSHKANA RIVER: **Bes Ce'e Na' < bes'.**

#### BRUSHY

area is brushy, thickly vegetated, overgrown: **ko+i+D+nots < nots'.**  
be tangled, matted, frayed, brushy: **G+l/D+dzaats' < dzaats'.**  
brushy area along river bottom: **snuu < nuu.**  
bushy, brushy object: **dzaas < dzaas'.**  
the area is brushy: **kots'a', hwdets'a' < ts'ak'.**

BUBBLE: **sotl' < sotl'.**

bubbling water: **'ok' < 'ok'.**

#### BUCKBRUSH

shrub birch, dwarf birch, "buckbrush": **lyes < yes':lyes.**

#### BUCKET

bucket, kettle: **naz'aay < 'aa'.**  
chamber pot, honeybucket: **kon ts'aay' < kon.**  
copper kettle, copper bucket: **tsedi naz'aay < tsat'.**

#### BUD

cottonwood bud: **t'aghes lats'iige' < ts'iic'.**

BUFFLEHEAD: **kaskae utse'e < kae', tse'; tuhtsedl < tsetl'.**

#### BUG

insect, bug, worm: **gguux < gguux.**



**BUILD**

build a fire! **idilk'aas** < **k'aan'**;  
**na+kon'#d+i+l+k'aan** < **k'aan'**.

he built a house, a structure: **nikuni'aan** < **'aa'**.

I fixed, built a structure for him: **ba nikons'aan** < **'aa'**.

let me build a fire under the steambath rocks: **tsezel t'aa kon'dghostsaes** < **tsiy'**.

let's build a house: **hwnax nits'u'aal** < **'aa'**.

make, build, create sg O: **O+G+l+tsii** < **tsii'**.

structure is built in a direction: **ko+l+tsii** < **tsii'**.

they started to rebuild the village: **kayax nahkuteltsiin** < **tsii'**.

you build it (fire) back up!: **naydiltlaat** < **tlet'**.

**BUILDING**

house, modern house, frame house, log cabin, building: **hwnax** < **nax'**.

lodge, frame building in non-native style: **gizaelde** < **gizaelde**.

**BULLET: k'a' tse' < k'a', tsi'**

bullethead: **c'edziidi** < **dziit'**.

copper bullet for muzzle loader: **tsetsaan'** **denatsaedl** < **tsaan'**.

copper bullethead: **tsedi c'edziidi** < **tsaet'**.

shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet: **O+G+l+dic'** < **dic'**.

**BULLHEAD**

bullhead, sculpin: **ts'es t'aaxi** < **t'aa'**, **ts'es'**.

**BULL-ROARER: deniyyi < nii'; hwdelyoli < yotl'; ladingen' < ladingen'****BUM**

P goes bumming, begging, seeking charity: **P#ko+d+l+ggaet** < **ggaet'**.

**BUMBLEBEE: ts'endziidi < dziit'**

a large bumblebee: **ghalii ts'endaade'** < **lii'**.

**BUMP**

bump into P with the body: **P#n+Ø/l+tats'** < **tats'**.

bump, protrusion extends: **n+l+tok** < **tok**.

he bumped his head: **dghatsidghelnen** < **nen'**.

he bumped his head on a place: **hwtsitnelzes**, **hwtsikngelzes** < **nen'**.

he bumped his leg: **dghats'en'ilt'ak** < **t'ak'**.

hill, bump extends: **ko+l+tes** < **tes'**.

I bumped my head: **dghatnenelnen** < **nen'**.

strike, bump, stub inc body part: **inc#l+kay** < **kay'**.

stub, bump inc body part: **inc#l+tats'** < **tats'**.

**BUMPER**

bow (of boat), bumper (of car): **-naade'** < **naan'**.

**BUMPY**

become crushed, dented, bent out of shape, wrinkled, bumpy: **G+d+l+c'otl'** < **c'otl'**.

it is bumpy, wavy []: **nangelyaa** < **laa'**.

the area is bumpy: **kensehwnge'aa** < **'aa'**.

**BUNCH**

objects extend in a cluster, fan, bunch, radiating from a common point: **G+l+zuuc** < **zuuc**.

**BUNDLE**

bale, bundle P, tie P into a bundle: **P#c'+G+l+cez** < **cez**.

bundled object: **ghael'** < **ghae'**.

bundle, pile, armload: **tsa-** < **tsaa'**.

he brought up a bundle (of fish): **kanaxaelghi'aan** < **'aa'**.

move O a quantity, bundle of objects: **tsa#O+G+Ø+tsiy** < **tsiy'**.

wrap up, bundle up P (in cloth, bark, paper): **P(e)#c'+u+G+gh+Ø+tl'uu** < **tl'uu**.

**BUNK**

bed, bunk: **dzel** < **dzel'**.

**BUNTING**

baby bunting: **uyii keghil'aayi** < **'aa'**.

**BUNTING**

snow bunting, "snowbird": **hwggaek** < **ggaek'**.

**BURBOT**

ling cod, burbot, loche: **ts'aann** < **ts'aan**;  
**ts'anyae** < **ts'an**, **yae'**.

**BURL: cen'ghaes < ghaes'**

black birch burl: **c'editsaey** < **tsaey'**; **tl'ael** < **tl'ael**; **tl'ehtael** < **tae'**.

**BURN**

be burning: **(i+)d+Ø+k'an'** < **k'aan'**.

burn down to ashes: **d+D+let** < **let'**.

fire, burning object is in position: **d+l+t'aa** < **t'aa'**.

fire burns, ignites quickly: **(i+)d+i+l+tlet** < **tlet'**.

fire smolders, tundra fire burns: **ko+d+n+D+yu'** < **yu'**.

handle burning object: **kon'#d+l+t'aa** < **t'aa'**.

he is keeping signal fires burning: **kon'dalt'ax** < **t'ak'**.

he was burned in a fire: **kon' yighizet** < **zet'**.

I am keeping a smudge burning, I am making smoke: **diilget** < **get**.

ignite, catch on fire, fire burns, moves: **(i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan** < **k'aan'**.

singe O, burn O lightly: **O+G+Ø+(y)aats** < **(y)aats**.

smudge, smoky fire burns, smolders: **d+D+let** < **let'**.

the flame burned downward: **natsuladalnen** < **nen'**.

**BURNING**

be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel pain: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic'** < **ts'iic'**.

**BURP**

belch, burp: **na#t+D+zaek'** < **zaek'**.



# BURROW

burrow, hollow under the ground: **nen'**  
**scolt'aa < col'**.

# BURST

be bursting, booming, cracking sound:  
**d+l+dogh < dogh**.

burst, boom, explode: **l+taat'l' < taatl'**.

burst, crack, boom: **G+l+dogh < dogh**.

he burst out crying: **natsaghiighilghel < ghel'**.

he burst out with a song: **c'edliis kadghi'aan < 'aa'**.

shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise:  
**O+d+l+taat'l' < taatl'**.

something (tire, appendix) burst: **bac'ildogh < dogh**.

# BURY

body is buried: **ni#l+niic < niic**.

bury P: **P+'el ni#d+l+niic < niic**.

cache O underground, bury O: **O+G+Ø+tsaa' < tsaa'**.

they buried him in the ground: **nen't'aa kiighiltaen < tae'**.

# BUSHY

bushy, brushy object: **dzaas < dzaas'**.

# BUSY

I am busy: **hnaa sa c'ilaen < naa'**.

# BUTCHER

butchering place, kill site: **'alk'ae < 'al'**.

butcher O, cut and pile up O (meat) at kill site:  
**n#O+Pal < 'al'**.

they butchered it into pieces: **yakiighiltsaat' < tsaat'**.

# BUTT

butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' < tl'aa'**.

he butted in on him: **itendze dadghiyaa < (y)aa'**.

slide sidle on one's butt: **tl'a#d+l+kaet < kaet'**.

BUTTE LAKE: **Hwniidi Ben < nae'**.

BUTTER: **basdlah < basdlah**.

BUTTERFLY: **lahleli < lel; lahts'ibaay < baay'; lts'ibaay < ts'ii'**.

# BUTTOCKS

buttocks, cheeks of the buttocks: **-tl'atsen' < tl'aa'**.

BUTTON: **c'etsol' < tsol; guxaa < guxaa**.

button hole: **guxaa k'ae < guxaa**.

button strip on coat, shirt: **-t'aaygge' < ygge**.

coat decorated with buttons: **guxaa dghaec < guxaa**.

# BUY

buy O from P: **P#O+u+Ø+kaet < kaet'**.

buy, pay for O, obtain O by trade:  
**O+u+Ø+kaet < kaet'**.

# BY

by, at: **gha < gha'**.

at a specific place by the water: **-tsii < tsen'**.

in general area by the water, in the lowlands:  
**-tsuughe < tsen'**.

in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha'**.

passing by, exceeding, overdoing P: **P+gha#u < gha'**.

# CABIN

house, modern house, frame house, log cabin, building: **hwnax < nax'**.

CABINET: **ut'aa kuzdlaay < laa'**.

# CABLE

chain, cable: **c'etsiy tl'uule' < tsiy'**.

CACHE: **tsaa < tsaa'**.

cache O underground, bury O: **O+G+Ø+tsaa' < tsaa'**.

hanging cache: **nuuye' < nuuy**.

meat cache: **c'etsen' dak'ae < tsen'**.

platform cache: **teen tsaa < tsaa'**.

pole cache, elevated cache: **dahtsaa < dak', tsaa'**.

underground cache, cellar: **nen' tsaa < nen', tsaa'**.

underground cache lined with logs: **teen yii < cen', yii'**.

# CAKLE

cackle, be call of ptarmigan or spruce grouse:  
**d+l+ak < 'ak**.

CALENDAR: **na'aay yuule' < yuul**.

stick calendar: **yuul datiili < yuul**.

he marked a stick calendar: **hwni'dghitsiy < tsiy'**.

# CALF

calf caribou: **udzih dastsiigi < dzih:udzih, tsiic**.

calf moose: **i'detsiige' < tsiic**.

calf (of leg): **-tsabaeye' < tsa'; -ts'eze' < ts'ez'**.

CALICO: **uk'ehwnehtaeh < tae'**.

expensive rolled calico: **dicaaxi sts'aghi < ts'agh'**.

# CALISTHENICS

he is training, doing calisthenics: **dek'aas < k'aats'**.

# CALL

animal, inanimate calls, makes noise, makes oral sound: **d#(d+Ø+nii' < nii'**.

be call of ground squirrel: **d+l+dzic < dzic'**.

be call of marmot: **d+l+ggiin' < ggiin'**.

be call of pika: **d+G+l+k'ac < k'ac; d+G+l+k'e' < k'e'**.

birchbark moose call: **k'ey uyii ts'ezeli < zel'**.

call of the chickadee: **ts'idzeggaak < ggaak'**.

call of the robin: **cila' dziidi < dziit'**.

call of the white crowned sparrow: **cu nts'e t'iilniidze' da? < nii'; deldziidi**.

- diisdlaets** < **dziit'**; **naltsiine ts'e'**  
**natiisdya** < **tsii'**.  
 call O (rabbit, muskrat, fox) by making a  
 sucking or kissing sound: **O+u+d+l+ts'uuts'**  
 < **ts'uuts'**.  
 call O's name, name O: **O+u+Ø+zii** < **zii'**.  
 he called for help: **hwc'a'** **dadedyak** < **yaak**.  
 he is calling for it: **c'uka kenas** < **(y)aa'**.  
 it is called On the Hill: **Tes K'et ketda'aal** <  
 'aa'.  
 O (name) is on P, P has a name, is called:  
**P(+e)#O+d+Ø+'aa** < 'aa'.  
 swan calls, be the call of a swan: **d+l+ggok** <  
 ggok.
- CALLUS**  
 callused: **k'aye'** < **k'ac'**.  
 callus on foot: **-ket'uudze'** < **t'uuts'**.
- CALM**  
 be calm, quiet: **d+Ø/l+ghaetl'** < **ghaetl'**.  
 I calmed him down: **ninadaydintaen** < **tae'**.  
 wind subsides, decreases, calms down: **l+taan** <  
 taan'.
- CAMAS**  
 death camas: **c'ughuk'aedi** < **k'aet**.
- CAMERA**: **neyiige'** u'el dghaani < ghaan', yiic.
- CAMP**  
 campsite: **nahnedelde** < **(y)aal**; **yuul k'ae** <  
 k'ae', **yuul**.  
 ancient campsite: **ninesk'ae** < **k'ae'**, **naa'**.  
 camp out, spend a night: **n+Ø+yaal** < **(y)aal**.  
 he camped overnight: **nijuuldinitaan** < **taan'**.  
 summer house, fish camp: **saen hwnax** <  
 saen.
- CAMPROBBER**  
 camp robber, gray jay: **stakalbaey** < **baa'**.
- CAN**  
 can opener: **u'el c'edaay tnet'aasi** < **t'aats'**.  
 container, vessel, pail, can, bottle: **-cene'** <  
 cen'.  
 he canned it, cooked it inside (jar): **diighilaets**  
 < **laets'**.  
 lard can: **xae tiil** < **tiil**.  
 tin can: **c'etsiy ggan** < **tsiy'**.
- CANDLE**  
 stone lamp, lamp, light, candle: **ninak** <  
 ninak.
- CANDLEFISH**  
 eulachon, hooligan, candlefish: **dilaxi** < **laex**.
- CANE**  
 cane, staff: **tets'** < **tets'**.  
 he walks with a cane: **natets'detiis** < **taan'**.  
 medicine cane: **sen tets'** < **yen'**.  
 walk with cane: **ke#c'+Ø+tets'** < **tets'**.
- CANNIBALS**  
 cannibals in **yenida'a** stories: **tneldaelne** <  
 daetl'.
- CANOE**  
 birchbark canoe: **bekaey** < **kae'**; **ts'eyh** <  
 ts'eyh.
- canoe, boat (of manufactured material): **cenuu**  
 < **cenuu**.  
 spruce bark canoe: **kentsaadi** < **tsaat'**.
- CANON**  
 See Unver. Doroshin:
- CANTWELL**: **Yidateni Na'** < **ten'**.
- CANVAS**  
 sail, canvas: **belos** < **belos**; **tazes** < **zes'**.  
 tent canvas: **bitgael** < **bitgael**.
- CANVASBACK**: **ndzeli** < **dzeli'**.
- CANYON**: **denyii** < **den'**, **yii'**.  
 enclosed canyon extends: **ko+n+gh+l+ts'aac'**  
 < **ts'aac'**.
- CAPABLE**  
 it is becoming to him, he is healthy, capable:  
**uts'e'** **kat'aen** < **aen'**.
- CAPSIZE**  
 it (boat) capsized: **nadelket'** < **ket'**;  
**nekedezhel** < **ghel'**.  
 it (boat, sled) tipped over, capsized:  
**nekedelket'** < **ket'**.
- CAPTIVES**  
 war captives: **c'eyighalyaane** < **laa'**.
- CAR**  
 car, automobile: **bae lu'stadeli** < **ae**.  
 car, automobile, motorized vehicle: **loodaxi** <  
 daek'.  
 car, automobile, wagon: **ghalbasi** < **baats'**.
- CARCASS**  
 meat, carcass of small game (ground squirrel,  
 muskrat): **k'aas** < **k'aac'**.
- CARDS**  
 playing cards: **galdi** < **galdi**.  
 he went ashore, he gave up his hand of  
 cards: **kezyaa** < **(y)aa'**.  
 playing card is in position: **l+tae** < **tae'**.
- CARE**  
 I don't care much for ground squirrel: **sii du'**  
**k'alii tseles gha hwde'aha** < **aa'**.  
 take care of, treat P: **P+k'a#n+l+taa** < **taa'**.  
 take care of yourself: **la'** **'udughutne'** < **nii'**;  
**'el ditnes** < **niic**.
- CAREFUL**  
 be careful: **xa'a** < **xa'**.  
 be careful, look out: **'a'** < **'a'**.  
 be wary of, careful of P: **P#ko+l+ya** < **yaa'**.  
 danger, watch out, be careful: **'ezgii'** < **gii'**.  
 he is careful, acts nicely: **sul'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 slowly, eventually, carefully: **xa'k'a** < **xa'**.  
 watchful, careful, alert: **'ax** < **'ax**.
- CARELESS**  
 he is careless: **'ele'** **sul'aene** < **'aen'**.  
 he is careless []: **kasuun'** **dat'aen** < **'aen'**.
- CARIBOU**  
 caribou, caribou herd: **anaay** < **naa'**.  
 caribou, cow caribou: **udzih** < **dzih:udzih**.  
 baby caribou: **tsaali ggaay** < **tsaal'**.  
 barren cow caribou: **udzih yats'iidi** <  
**dzih:udzih, ts'iit**.

brow tine on caribou antler: **c'ede' ghatggehi** < **de'**, **gge:tgge'**.  
 bull caribou: **dilt'aey** < **t'ae'**; **udzih cox** < **dzih:udzih**.  
 bull caribou that leads the herd: **uk'os c'ets'edi** < **ts'et'**.  
 calf caribou: **tsaali** < **ttaal'**; **udzih dastsiiigi** < **dzih:udzih, tsiic**.  
 caribou during mating season: **i'tezyaayi** < **(y)aa'**.  
 caribou in summer: **ntl'igi** < **tl'ic'**.  
 caribou that stay in one place during the summer: **nina'idyaayi** < **(y)aa'**.  
 caribou that stay in the mountains in the summer due to hot weather: **nsiili** < **zel'**.  
 large bull caribou: **udzih cox** < **caax**.  
 lead bull caribou: **udzih kaskae'** < **dzih:udzih, kae'**.  
 male caribou without neck hair: **k'os ts'iis** < **ts'iis'**.  
 medium-sized caribou that leads herd: **dek'ali** < **k'al'**.  
 rutting caribou: **telniigi** < **niic**.  
 two-year old male moose or caribou: **tso'i ggaay** < **tsok'**.  
 woodland caribou (that do not migrate): **ts'igge' c'etsiine'** < **tsen'**, **ygge**.  
 young male caribou: **uk'os c'ets'edi** < **k'os'**.

#### CARIBOU FENCE

linear caribou or moose fence: **tsic** < **tsic'**.  
 enclosed caribou fence, corral: **tl'aztaani** < **taan'**, **tl'aa'**; **uyii ctnedyotde** < **yuut'**.

#### CARRY

carry O (light, torch): **O+n+l+dzaes** < **dzaes**.  
 carry O on the back, pack O: **O+G+Ø+ghae** < **ghae'**.  
 he arrived carrying it: **yini'aan** < **'aa'**.  
 he arrived carrying them (hats, traps): **yinilaa** < **laa'**.  
 he carried him across on his tail: **yalkaceniye** < **yel**.  
 he entered carrying it: **dayinikaan** < **kaa'**.  
 he is carrying him along: **yaltael** < **tae'**.  
 he is carrying it along: **ya'aal** < **'aa'**.  
 he is carrying meat: **c'etsen' alcel** < **cuut'**.  
 he is carrying them along: **yalael** < **laa'**.  
 he is carrying water along: **tuu akaal** < **kaa'**.  
 he was carrying it around: **luyinitaan** < **taan'**.  
 he was carrying something burning around: **luy'dinilk'aan** < **k'aan'**.  
 transport, carry O while swimming: **O+l+bae** < **bae'**.

#### CARTILAGE: **giits** < **giits'**.

cartilage in salmon's back: **-yentlode'** < **tlot, yen'**.  
 nose cartilage: **-engiidae'** < **giits'**.  
 nose cartilage of fish: **-engguudze'** < **gguuts;** **-entlode'** < **tlot**.

#### CARVE

carve on, whittle O: **O+G+l+zaec** < **zaec'**.

#### CASE

bag, carrying case for tools, made of moose skin: **gel** < **gel**.

#### CAST

the is casting a spell: **zanahwdalyaa** < **laa'**.

#### CASTOR

beaver castor: **tsa' laen'** < **laen'**.

#### CAT: **gusgeggaay** < **ggaay, gusge**.

#### CATARACT

he has a cataract on his eye []: **unaegge'** **k'ec'ezggots'** < **ggots'**.

#### CATCH

catching, snagging P: **P+t'a#d+i** < **t'aa'**.  
 catch O in trap, trap O: **O+l+'ael** < **'ael**.  
 grab, seize, catch O: **O+l+yetl'** < **yetl'**.  
 hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P: **P+ni#d** < **ni'**.  
 he caught his first one (fish): **tsoxe tac'eltaen** < **tae'**.  
 he caught the scent of its tracks: **ik'e kultaan'** < **tsen'**.  
 I caught a cold: **kos tsilaak** < **kos'**.  
 I caught my breath: **natiists'ii** < **ts'ii'**.  
 play O (catch), throw, toss O (a ball): **na#O+d+D+kaat'** < **kaat'**.  
 snare O, catch O in snare: **O+G+Ø+luun'** < **luun'**.  
 snare O, catch O in snare, pull line around O, pull O (line): **O+G+Ø+lic'** < **lic'**.  
 something got caught in my throat, I am grieving: **syidah ninay'tnektlet** < **tlet'**.  
 to the completion of, catching up with P: **P+tl'a#** < **tl'aa'**.  
 trap P, catch P in trap: **P#c'+Ø+'aatl'** < **'aatl'**.  
 trap seizes, catches O: **O+G+Ø+'aatl'** < **'aatl'**.  
 you got, caught a cold: **kos tnilaak** < **yaak**.

#### CATERPILLAR: **gguux dyuuts'i** < **gguux, yuuts'**.

caterpillar tractor: **tene kolc'eli** < **c'el**.  
 yellow caterpillar []: **hwdzax ts'iitsaesi** < **dzax'**, **tsaa'**.

#### CAULK

caulk, smear O with gum, resin, pitch, glue: **O+G+Ø+dzaek'** < **dzaek'**.  
 daub, smear, caulk O with mud: **O+Ø+c'ak** < **c'ak'**.

#### CAUSATIVE

derived causative: **O+l** < **l'**.  
 derived indirect causative: **P#l** < **l'**, **Ø'**.

#### CAUSE

do to, affect O in manner of comp, cause O to be so: **comp d#O+Ø+laak** < **yaak**.  
 nature causes O (especially ice) to move: **O+l+daek** < **daek'**.

#### CAVE: **tse'an** < **'an'**.

#### CAVITY

cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of something absent): **-k'ae** < **k'ae'**.

hole, cavity, space, opening extends:  
**ko+G+D+daan < daan<sup>1</sup>.**  
into cavity, hole of P, descending upon P:  
**P+k'e# < k'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CAW

be caw of raven: **d+l+ggaek < ggaek<sup>1</sup>.**  
caw of raven: **ggaak < ggaak<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CEASE

ceasing, quitting, stopping: **k'e#D < k'e.**  
stop, cease: **ko+gh+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

CEILING: **yax t'aaghi < ygge.**

#### CELEBRATE

have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make  
noise: **d+l+ghaas < ghaas<sup>1</sup>.**  
he is celebrating: **dghos 'itkay < ghaas<sup>1</sup>,  
kay<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CELERY

wild celery: **gguus < gguuts<sup>1</sup>; t'aan' delk'esi  
< k'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
dry wild celery: **gguus tsets < tsets<sup>2</sup>.**  
root of wild celery: **gguus tsaaze' < gguuts<sup>1</sup>,  
tsaas<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CELLAR

underground cache, cellar: **nen' tsaa < nen<sup>1</sup>,  
tsaa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CEMETERY

grave, cemetery: **nek'et < k'e, nae<sup>1</sup>:denae.**

#### CENT

penny, cent: **tsedi dicaaxi < caax.**

#### CENTER

center, middle of P: **P+niidze < niits.**

CENTPEDE: **tsay'tsiy zes < tsiy<sup>2</sup>.**

CERTAINLY: **de < den<sup>2</sup>.**

certainly, for sure: **ligu < li<sup>3</sup>.**  
certainly, indeed, really: **xa' < gha<sup>1</sup>.**  
certainly, that's for sure: **xuligu < gu.**

#### CHAIN

chain, cable: **c'etsiy tl'uule' < tsiy<sup>2</sup>.**

CHAIR: **sdaal < sdaal.**

#### CHALLENGE

expresses challenge to fight: **'us < 'us.**

#### CHAMBERPOT

chamberpot, honey bucket: **kon ts'aay' <  
ts'aac<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHAMOMILE

pineapple weed, chamomile: **k'uun' k'ent'aey <  
k'uun<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHANGE

change of psychological state: **u+n < u<sup>2</sup>.**  
comp changes, becomes so: **comp d#D/Ø+yaak  
< yaak.**  
differently, changing: **cu'ts'endze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**  
his house has changed: **ukonaxe' cu'ts'endze'  
kuzdlaen < cu.**  
his voice changed: **uzaegge' nadit'a' < zaek<sup>1</sup>.**  
how he changed his mind!: **nts'e yinidi'a' <  
'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

I changed clothes: **cu'ts'endze' nastl'uun <  
cu; cu'ts'endze' naystl'uun < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**  
I changed his diaper: **iltsaan' < tsaan<sup>1</sup>.**  
I changed my mind: **nekenahwdiilen <  
nen<sup>1</sup>.**

it changed: **na'iltse' < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**

their voices changed: **kuzaegge' cu'ts'endze'  
nadilya' < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

transitional, change of state or condition,  
remaining: **i < i<sup>1</sup>.**

weather is starting to change: **yazaan  
hwtexznna < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

CHANGING: **cuyaen' < cu, yaen<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHANNEL

surface water forks, divides into channels:  
**nildzidighilen < len<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHAPPED

be chapped, cracked: **G+l+kac' < k'ac<sup>2</sup>.**  
be chapped, raw, rough in texture:  
**G+D+ts'iis < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>.**

be cracked, fissured, chapped: **G+l+dogh <  
dogh.**

my mouth got chapped, developed canker  
sores: **szaa ts'ikudgheltlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>.**

rough, chapped: **ts'iis < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>.**

skin peels, detaches, becomes chapped:  
**u+d+gh+l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>.**

CHARCOAL: **t'aes < t'aes<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHARGE

he is in charge of the situation: **ut'ahwdit'ae  
< t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

it (bear) charged at me, it (butterfly) fluttered  
up to me: **sts'e' nic'a'itbets < bets.**

you be in charge, handle the situation! []:  
**nahwdises < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHARITY

go begging, go seeking charity: **n+l+nak <  
nak<sup>2</sup>.**

P goes bumming, begging, seeking charity:  
**P#ko+d+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.**

CHARLEY LAKE: **Kaghalk'edi Bene' < k'et.**

#### CHARMINGLY

cutely, charmingly: **c'enyu' < yu<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHARTREUSE

it is chartreuse: **ukacdetl'es < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CHASE

chase, pursue O: **O+n+Ø+yuut < yuut<sup>1</sup>.**

I chased it off by throwing a rock:  
**bestatsicneltsaet < tsaet<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHATTER

be call of tree squirrel, be chattering,  
clattering sound: **d+l+tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>.**

be chattering sound of tree or ground squirrel:  
**d+l+dlic < dlic.**

be chatter of tree squirrel: **d+G+l+duut <  
duut.**

chattering sound, call of sandhill crane: **duut  
< duut.**



# CHATTERBOX

he is a chatterbox: **tsulatiis** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 ‡he is a chatterbox: **uzaa hwdeldlic** < **dlic**.

# CHEAP

be cheap: **d+Ø+tlok'+e** < **tlaek'**.  
 be cheap, inexpensive: **c'+d+G+Ø+tsic'+e** < **tsic'**.

# CHEAT

he cheated me: **slay'tnat'iin** < **'ii'**.  
 he took something from him, ‡he cheated him:  
**ilay'ghilaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he took them from me by force, he cheated me:  
**slayghilaa** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHECK

he went back out among traps (to check them):  
**'ael tanatesdyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 ‡I checked up on him: **uk'e natsidenstsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
 we customarily check the snares: **ggaal na'snel'iix** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHECKERBOARD: demba ledze' < lets'.

# CHECKERS: -cele < cel; dembah < dembah.

checkers with pointed tops: **ciil** < **ciil**.  
 ‡he took his man in checkers: **kuyghiltaen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 wedge-topped checkers: **ts'akaey** < **kae:ts'akae**.

# CHEEK

cheek (of the face): **-entl'abets'** < **bets'**, **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 inner cheek: **-ghustl'aa** < **ghus**, **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHEST: -t'aay < t'aay.

chest area: **-dzedghaane'** < **dzaey'**, **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 thorax, inner chest, rib cage: **-t'aayk'e** < **t'aay**.

# CHEW

chew O: **O+G+Ø+'aatl'** < **'aatl'**.  
 chew O noisily: **O+d+l+ts'ak'** < **ts'ak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 chew, peel bark off of O: **O+d+l+ts'ak'** < **ts'ak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he chewed it to pieces: **kaydaldael'** < **daetl'**.  
 he chewed it to pieces: **kaydalk'on** < **k'on**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he chews snuff: **ts'iis nidi'aas** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHICKADEE: ne'iine' < iin.

call of the chickadee: **ts'idzeggaak** < **ggaak**<sup>2</sup>.

# CHICKEN POX: nekatl'edi < tl'iit

# CHIEF

chief, boss, leader, wealthy man: **kaskae** < **kae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 chief's title, chief of a place: **denen** < **den**<sup>2</sup>;  
**ghaxen** < **ghax**<sup>2</sup>.  
 elderly chief, oldest chief, oldest man,  
 grandfather: **-ggaedze'** < **ggaets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 highly respected woman, female chief: **kuy'aa** < **'aat**.  
 leader, chief over a traditional territory:  
**nen'k'e hwdenae'** < **nae:denae**.  
 war chief: **c'eghaan tse'** < **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wealthy man, leader, chief: **denae** < **nae:denae**.

# CHILD: sc'aen < c'aen:sc'aen; -ts'enen < ts'en

father's brother's child, mother's sister's child,  
 parallel cousin: **-edeltaenen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

last-born child: **tl'atahen** < **tah**.

middle-born child: **tanidzehen** < **niits**.

"princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's  
 favorite daughter or son: **dzuuggi** < **dzuuk**.

youngest child: **tl'atahen** < **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

See Unver. Doroshin:

# CHILDREN: snakaey < ts'en

father's brother's children: **-edelyaane** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHILLY

I am chilly: **sdlizyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHIN: -yida' < da', yi

# CHINK

chinking material, moss chinking: **uyii nhwngeltsuuxi** < **tsuuk**<sup>2</sup>.  
 stuff, chink, plug O: **O+G+l+tsuuk** < **tsuuk**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHIP

poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed  
 instrument, chip O (ice): **O+G+l+cets'** < **cets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 scrape, rake, chip O: **O+G+Ø+ghol** < **ghol**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHIPS

wood chips: **c'ekay** < **kay**<sup>2</sup>; **c'etsaedle'** < **tsaetl'**.

# CHISANA RIVER: Tsetsaan' Na' < tsaan

CHISEL: **u'el c'enu' kodghaani** < **ghaan**<sup>1</sup>;  
**u'el kahwdelyaesi** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 copper chisel: **tsesnen'** < **nen**<sup>2</sup>.

# CHISTOCHINA RIVER

Chistochina River, Chistochina village: **Tsiis Tl'edze' Na'** < **tsiic**.

# CHITINA

Chitina River, Chitina village: **Tsedi Na'** < **tsaet**<sup>1</sup>.

# CHIVES

wild chives, "wild onions": **c'edzic** < **dzic**<sup>2</sup>;  
**hwngilghaegi** < **ghaec**<sup>2</sup>.

# CHOKE

be growling sound (of bear, dog), be sound of  
 person choking: **d+l+gguuk** < **gguuk**.  
 choke on O (food), swallow, gulp O in chunks:  
**O+t+n+l+ket'** < **ket'**.  
 choke on O (liquid): **O+t+n+l+yiits'** < **yiits**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he choked on it: **itnelna'** < **nak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 I choked on something (hot liquid):  
**i'tnezelts'ae'** W < **ts'aek**<sup>2</sup>.

# CHOP

chop, split O with axe: **O+G+Ø+tsaetl'** < **tsaetl'**; **O+G+l+kaatl'** < **kaatl'**.  
 chop, split O with axe, dice O with knife:  
**O+G+Ø+dzet** < **dzet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 chop a water hole through the ice:  
**kata'idzuun'** < **dzon**<sup>1</sup>.  
 chop, hack, cut O with knife: **O+G+Ø+dzon** < **dzon**<sup>1</sup>.  
 chop hole in ice: **ka+ta#Ø+dzet** < **dzet**<sup>1</sup>.



cut, chop, blaze, hew O with axe, knife:  
**O+G+l+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>.**  
 stump, chopping block: **dziil cene' < dzel<sup>1</sup>;**  
**tsael cene' < tsaetl<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHORE

work, job, task, chore: **hnaa < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHUBBY

be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby:  
**G+l+dziit < dziit<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CHUG

drink O (liquid) quickly, gulp, chug O:  
**O+t+l/ggots' < ggots<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CHURCH:

**tsilgah < tsilgah; ut'aa**  
**c'enahwdghelzesi < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CIGARETTE: let < let<sup>2</sup>.

he has a cigarette in his mouth: **let saghel'aa**  
**< 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CINQUEFOIL

bush cinquefoil: **sos ggaane' < ggaan<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CIRCLE

around and around, in a circle: **neke# < gh<sup>1</sup>.**  
 circling to intercept P: **P+ghacaex < caex.**  
 in a circle, encircling (P), around (P):  
**(P+)na+ke#(d) < na<sup>2</sup>.**  
 pl stand in a line, in a circle: **n+Ø+c'et' <**  
**c'et<sup>1</sup>.**  
 they (poles) are in a circle: **nekendez'aa <**  
**'aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
 wood is arranged in a circle: **tssets**  
**nakedestaan < na<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CIRCULAR

be round, circular: **G+l/D+baats' < baats<sup>1</sup>.**  
 be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby:  
**G+l+dziit < dziit<sup>1</sup>.**  
 the caribou fence is circular: **nilketsicz'aa <**  
**'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CIRCUMVENTING

around P, circumventing P: **P+gha'aaxe <**  
**'an<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CLAM: dahdaak < dahdaak.

#### CLAN

Canyon Clan: **dits'i'ltsiine < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**  
 Caribou Clan: **udzisyu < dzih:udzih.**  
 Fireweed Clan: **dik'aagiyu < k'aac<sup>1</sup>.**  
 Fish Tail Clan: **cela'yu < la<sup>1</sup>.**  
 Ice Clan: **[ten hwt'aene] < ten<sup>1</sup>.**  
 Ochre Paint Clan: **tsisyu < tsiic.**  
 One-way Clan: **'alts'e' tnaey < 'al<sup>2</sup>,**  
**nae':denae.**  
 Open Country Clan from Southern Tutchone  
 area: **nen' szaa < nen<sup>1</sup>, zaa<sup>2</sup>.**  
 Salmon Tail Clan: **cela'yu < ce<sup>1</sup>.**  
 second Ochre Paint Clan: **nitsisyu < tsiic.**  
 Silverberry Clan: **[den gige' tahwt'aene] <**  
**den<sup>2</sup>; nige' kulaen hwt'aene < ge<sup>2</sup>.**  
 Sky Clan: **naltsiine < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**  
 Snowbird Clan: **hwggaexyu < ggaek<sup>2</sup>.**  
 Water Clan: **taltsiine < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CLAN

be descended from a matrilineal clan: **l+tsii <**  
**tsii<sup>2</sup>.**  
 clanspeople: **ghaltsiilne < tsii<sup>2</sup>, -yu < yu<sup>1</sup>.**  
 clansperson: **-k'etnaeyen < nae':denae.**  
 father's clansmen: **-ta' beldaane'ne < ta<sup>2</sup>.**  
 have clan relationship to O, be a member of  
 O's clan: **xa'#O+i+d+l+zen [] < zen<sup>2</sup>.**  
 head of a clan: **-tse ghaltsiilen < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**  
 member of one's clan: **xa'idelzenen < zen<sup>2</sup>.**  
 mother's clansmen: **-eldaane'ne < daan<sup>2</sup>.**  
 people of the opposite moiety or clans:  
**c'aats'ne < c'aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
 relative of the same or closely affiliated clan:  
**yudelkanen < kan<sup>2</sup>.**  
 they married within their clan:  
**nanilkustniic < niic.**

#### CLANG

be creaking sound of footsteps on soft snow, of  
 metallic object clanging: **d+l+zel < zel<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CLANK

be clinking, clanking sound, sound of the  
 striking of metal, stone, teeth, bone:  
**d+l+ts'e' < ts'e<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CLAP

clap the hands: **nil+la#Ø+kaat' < kaat<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CLASSIFIER: l < l<sup>1</sup>, h<sup>2</sup>; Ø < Ø<sup>2</sup>; D < d<sup>2</sup>; l < l<sup>1</sup>.

#### CLATTER

be call of tree squirrel, be chattering,  
 clattering sound: **d+l+tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CLAVICLE

collarbone, clavicle: **-t'agge' < t'ak<sup>1</sup>.**

#### CLAW

claw, hoof of forefoot: **-laggane' < ggan<sup>2</sup>.**  
 claw, scratch, tear O with fingernails, claws:  
**O+G+Ø+dzaac < dzaac<sup>1</sup>.**  
 toe, claw: **-kelazuuge' < zuuc.**

#### CLAY

clay, glacial mud: **bests'ae'e < bes<sup>1</sup>, ts'aek<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CLEAN

clean O (berries) by winnowing out twigs and  
 leaves: **O+n+l+duul < duul<sup>1</sup>.**  
 clean, tidy up, sweep O: **O+G+l+zuu < zuu.**  
 he cleaned things off it, he erased them from  
 it: **ik'enahwdghiltaay' < taac<sup>1</sup>.**  
 I cleaned berries: **utahwngasu' < zuu.**  
 it is pure, clean: **ba ggas kole < ggas<sup>2</sup>.**  
 scrape, rake, sweep O, clean O by scraping:  
**O+G+Ø+zogh < zogh<sup>2</sup>.**

#### CLEAR

area clear of vegetation: **hwnaghe < nax<sup>1</sup>.**  
 bare, clear ground amidst snow: **c'ube' < be<sup>1</sup>.**  
 clear, bare ice: **ten gheli < ten<sup>1</sup>.**  
 clearly, openly, out in the open: **ts'uzaa <**  
**zaa<sup>2</sup>.**  
 clear off a place!: **stanakunildaet' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.**  
 clear sky: **yazaan < zaa<sup>2</sup>.**  
 cough slightly, clear the throat: **d+l+kax <**  
**kax.**  
 he cleared out an area under the tree:  
**scent'aa kehwtinilkay < kay<sup>2</sup>.**

it is cleared, chopped clear: **kac'atsaetl' < tsaetl'**.  
 the sky became clear: **yahwdelnen < nen'**.  
 the sky cleared up: **yaak'e hwtestses < tses'**.  
 the water is clear: **tuu nelggay < ggay**.

#### CLEARING

clearing, open area: **hwzaak'e < zaa'**.  
 flat, clearing on a point: **sdacen < daa'**.

CLEARWATER CREEK: **Una' Tsaas C'ilaen Na' < tsaas'**.

#### CLENCH

clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers: **O+G+l+dots' < dots'**.  
 clench O (fist): **O+l+tse' < tse'**.  
 clench one's teeth: **li+xu#d+l+dots' < dots'**.  
 have teeth clenched: **li+xu#d+l+dots' < dots'**.  
 he clenched his fist: **leztset < tset'**.

#### CLICK

be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking, clicking sound: **d+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'**.  
 be ticking, clicking sound: **d+l+t'ots < t'ots'**.  
 click, snap O (fingers, fingernails): **O+n+l+k'ats' < k'ats'**.

CLIFF: **k'aats' < k'aats'**.

See Unver. Pinart:

#### CLIMAX

climax with P: **P'el n+Ø+ts'iic' < ts'iic'**.  
 he climaxed: **its'e' key'ghini'aan < 'aa'**.

#### CLIMB

climbing P: **P+ke#gh+i < ke'**.  
 he climbed it (tree): **ikeghiyaa < (y)aa'**.  
 he climbed up (tree): **keghilggaac < ggaac'**.  
 he quickly climbed up: **keghiltlet < tlet'**.

#### CLINK

be clinking, clanking sound, sound of the striking of metal, stone, teeth, bone: **d+l+ts'e' < ts'e'**.  
 be rattling, clinking sound: **d+l+'uuk' < 'uuk'**.  
 my teeth clinked together: **sghu' ledelggac < ggac**.

#### CLIP

clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers: **O+G+l+dots' < dots'**.

CLOCK: **luhghaghali < ghel'**.

clock, watch: **deldetl'i < detl'**; **deltlaagga < tlaak**; **tatnelt'odzi < t'ots'**; **tsesi < tsesi**.  
 clock hand moves: **x#gh+Ø+ghel < ghel'**.

#### CLOCKWISE

clockwise, in the direction of the sun: **c'a'aaldze'; na'aay te'aasdze' < 'aa'**.  
 counterclockwise, against the direction of the sun: **sadilgha < dil, saa**.

#### CLOG

become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged, congested: **d+n+l+tlet < tlet'**.  
 his sinuses are clogged: **unicdi ts'ikon'ngiyel < yel**.  
 the stove pipe burned closed, became clogged: **uzuul uyii dahwtinik'aan < k'aan'**.

the stove pipe got clogged: **gabiin zaegge' yii lehwdinitset < tset'**.

#### CLOSE

close it (door curtain): **ldanani'aat < 'at'**.  
 close something (the door): **hwadanay'tniniilggaet < ggaet'**.  
 closing off an opening: **da#(u) < da'**; **li+da# < da'**.  
 have one's eyes closed: **n+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'**.  
 he closed it with a drawstring: **danaydezyaats' < yaats'**.  
 it (door) closed blocking it off: **uts'axe lidanay'tnedghel < ghel'**.  
 trapping is closed: **'ael dancnesdghel < ghel'**.

#### CLOSE

near, close to P: **P+ghaaghe < ghaa'**.  
 close, nearby: **da < da'**.  
 standing close together: **nuu- < nuu**.  
 you're getting close (to guessing riddle): **isdoggi < dok'**.

CLOSET: **yu' dadelaaxde < yu'**; **yu' dadghilaade < laa'**.

CLOTH: **delbaexi < baex**.

linen, white cloth, terry cloth: **lggayi < ggay**.  
 printed cloth: **nitnet'aani < 'aa'**.  
 striped cloth: **uk'ehwdinhwnests'edi < ts'et'**.

#### CLOTHES

clothes, clothing: **yu' < yu'**.  
 dance clothes, dance costume: **ndaas yuu' < yu'**.

CLOTHESLINE: **yu' uk'ehwnidelaayi < laa'**, **yu'**.

#### CLOTHING

clothes, clothing: **yu' < yu'**.  
 embroidered clothing: **taghestkaan'i < kaan'**.  
 fringed clothing: **uk'e natsak'i < tsak'**.

#### CLOTTED

become bruised, bloody, clotted with blood: **Ø+tlut' < tlot'**.  
 blood is clotted, coagulated: **d+l+tlot' < tlot'**.

CLOUD: **k'os < k'os'**.

a cloud moved up against a place, against a mountain: **iyiits' kenildogh < yiits'**.  
 cloud, cloud cover, overcast sky: **yanlaey < lae, yaa'**.  
 cloud, fog, frost moves: **ko+Ø+tset < tset'**.  
 clouds formed: **yanlaey lunatatez'aan < 'aa'**.  
 clouds formed: **yanlaey kataghilaa < laa'**.  
 fog, cloud extends: **ko+Ø+niic < niic**.  
 high fog, low clouds: **c'ets'etl < ts'etl**.  
 it (nature) moved it (cloud cover) down on the sky: **yaak'e nayghitsiy < tsiy'**.  
 rain clouds, showers move: **c'+d+n+l+tl'iits' < tl'ets'**.

See Unver. Pinart:

**CLOUDY**

it got cloudy: **yaak'e nayghiyel < yel.**  
murky, cloudy, silty water: **dzaan < dzaan<sup>1</sup>.**

**CLOWN**

costumed clown who scares children while dancing: **xayughae < ghae<sup>3</sup>.**

**CLUB: xal < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

antler club soaked in grease: **c'edexal < de<sup>4</sup>, ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

club, hit, strike P with club: **P#c'+l+tsen < tsen.**

clubs in cards: **geliis < geliis; gguux ce' < gguux.**

shaman's medicine club: **sen xal < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

strike O with elongated object, club O, drum on, pound O: **O+G+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

See Unver. de Laguna:

**CLUSTER**

objects extend in a cluster, fan, bunch, radiating from a common point: **G+l+zuuc < zuuc.**

place O into a conical cluster: **O+G+n+Ø+zuul < zuul.**

they (logs) are in a cluster: **katnalzuul < zuul.**

**CLUTCH**

hold, grasp, grip, clutch O firmly: **O+u+Ø+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.**

**CLUTTER**

area is cluttered with objects: **nahwdesdzaac < dzaac<sup>2</sup>.**

scattering, cluttering: **da#d < da<sup>1</sup>.**

the area is cluttered: **natsahwdez'aa < 'aa<sup>2</sup>.**

**COAGULATE**

blood is clotted, coagulated: **d+l+tlot' < tlot<sup>1</sup>.**

liquid hardens, dries, coagulates: **G+i+Ø+tl'iits' < tl'iits<sup>2</sup>.**

**COAL: besde' < besde<sup>1</sup>.****COALS**

embers, hot coals: **siit' < siit<sup>1</sup>.**

**COARSELY**

he talks roughly, coarsely, he is rude, argumentative: **ts'adadit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**COAT: dghalkali < kal.**

shirt, dress, coat: **< ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec**

coat decorated with buttons: **guxaa dghaec < guxaa.**

coat, jacket: **beldih < beldih.**

fur-lined coat: **dghani dghaec < gha<sup>4</sup>, ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec.**

raincoat: **caan dghaec < ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec.**

**COCCYX**

coccyx, tailbone: **-ce' < ce<sup>1</sup>.**

**COCOA: tatsen tsaeye' < tsaey<sup>1</sup>, tsen<sup>2</sup>.****COD**

ling cod, burbot, loche: **ts'aann < ts'aan;**  
**ts'anyae < ts'an, yae<sup>3</sup>.**

See Unver. Pinart:

**COFFEE: guuxi < guuxi.**

coffee pot: **guuxiniic < guuxiniic.**

**COFFIN: teen sael < zael**

See Unver. de Laguna:

**COIL**

coil, wind, roll O into a coil, a ball, a ring: **O+G+Ø+ts'agh < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>.**

he coiled, wound something around it: **ikecdelbaatl < baatl<sup>1</sup>.**

**COIN**

Russian coin used as decoration on puberty hood: **dzaabaas < dzaabaas.**

**COLD: dlii < dlii<sup>2</sup>; 'edlii < dlii<sup>1</sup>.**

animate is cold, becomes cold, frostbitten, frozen: **G+D+dlii' < dlii<sup>1</sup>.**

cold, cold weather: **c'ek'ats' < k'ats<sup>2</sup>.**

weather, inanimate is cold: **G+Ø+k'ats' < k'ats<sup>2</sup>.**

common cold, cough: **kos < kos<sup>1</sup>.**

you got, caught a cold: **kos tnlaak < yaak.**

**COLLAPSE**

animate falls, collapses: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>.**

he lay down to rest, being feeble, he collapsed: **nicanelghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

object falls, collapses covering area: **G+n+Ø+kaat' < kaat<sup>2</sup>.**

**COLLAR**

collar of garment: **-zizagha < zagh<sup>3</sup>, zi<sup>1</sup>.**

dog collar: **lic'ae zizagha' < zagh<sup>3</sup>.**

**COLLARBONE**

collarbone, clavicle: **-t'agge' < t'ak<sup>1</sup>.**

collarbone of fish, pectoral girdle: **-dzaghal t'agge' < ghal<sup>1</sup>:dzaghal.**

**COLLECT**

collect, scrape, tap O (sap of birch, cottonwood): **O+l+zic' < zic<sup>1</sup>.**

do, gather, collect, have O: **(d#)O+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

**COLON: -k'ay' tneggodze' < ggots, k'ay<sup>1</sup>.****COLOR**

dyeing, coloring: **ta#d+i < ta<sup>1</sup>.**

**COLTSFOOT: naghaay ts'ede' < de<sup>2</sup>:ts'ede', ghaay<sup>1</sup>; naltsiis ke' < tsiis<sup>2</sup>.****COLUMBINE: ya' bene' < ya<sup>1</sup>.****COMA**

he was lying dead, was in a coma: **ghilte' < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

sg lies dead, comatose, unconscious: **l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

**COMB: tsuzaegi < tsu<sup>2</sup>, zaec<sup>2</sup>.**

comb O (one's hair): **na+tsi#O+l+zuuc < zuuc.**

**COMBINE**

they are mixed, combined: **niltatnet'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**COME**

come, come here: **'aani < 'aan.**

he came downriver in a boat: **sghikaen < kae<sup>4</sup>.**

he came from the mountains: **dghelaay ts'iniyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he came up from below: **kaghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he came upon him: **ik'eghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he returned, came back: **na'idyyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he will come here: **gaa tayaal < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I came, arrived running: **neltset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 money came among the people: **lzaasi koht'aene ta'itsaak < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the trail comes from a place: **hwts'itinitaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 they stopped, came to a point: **nihnidaetl' < daetl'**.  
 we came back here last night: **tedze gaa nats'idaetl' < daetl'**.  
 we customarily come down the river: **una<sup>1</sup> ts'ets'edel < daetl'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

**COMFORTABLE**  
 O is comfortable: **h+ta#O+d+l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

**COMICAL**  
 he is comical, amusing: **dlo' dadel'aen, dlo' dil'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMMAND**  
 send O on an errand, command O: **O+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPACT OBJECT**  
 animate or compact object moves independently, falls: **G+l+ts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
 compact object is in position: **G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 compact object moves independently, falls: **d+G+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handle compact O, drive O (a car): **O+G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handle inc compact object: **inc#G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 move compact O quickly: **O+d+Ø+tset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 move sg compact O quickly, throw compact O: **O+d+G+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 strike, hit compact O against P: **P#O+d+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPANY**  
 he sits with him at the fire, he keeps him company: **i'el kon'ta zdaa < kon<sup>1</sup>**.  
 keep P company, entertain P: **P+c'a+da#ko+d+n+l+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPARABLE**  
 because of, due to, the reason for, comparable with P: **P+daagge' < daak<sup>2</sup>**.

**COMPARATIVE**  
 comparative, be as V as P: **P# < Ø<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPASS: nen'k'e luhghaghati < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPEL**  
 ask O permission, compel, press O by asking, beg from O: **O+u+d+l+kaet < kaet<sup>2</sup>**.  
 P1 is compelled, forced to (do) P2: **P2+ts'e' P1+e#ko+d+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPLETE**  
 be whole, complete: **la#G+l+tsic < tsic<sup>3</sup>**.  
 completely, entirely, whole, all: **laltsiedze'a < tsic<sup>3</sup>**.

randomly, completely, into pieces: **ka#d(+D) < ka<sup>2</sup>**.  
 until stopped, until completed: **dzi#c'+(n+)l < dzi<sup>2</sup>**.

**COMPLETION**  
 to the completion of, catching up with P: **P+tl'a# < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPOSE**  
 he made, composed it (song) for his cross-cousin: **dudaek'e daydehtsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.

**COMPREHEND**  
 do you understand, comprehend it?: **uk'edani'dizet' < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

**COMPRESS**  
 flatten, compress, smooth O, smash O with pestle: **O+n+l+t'an' < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he compressed algae together: **tatlo' yaniinaghitlox < tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.

**CONATIVE: u < u<sup>2</sup>**.  
 thematized conative, attempting: **u < u<sup>2</sup>**.

**CONCAVE: ts'ax < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby: **G+l+dziit < dziit<sup>1</sup>**.  
 concave, gaping object is in position: **G+Ø+ts'agh < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fold O (birchbark, paper) into concave shape, into a basket: **O+l+ts'ax < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.

**CONCEAL**  
 blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P: **P+'ii < 'ii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handle concealed O (wrapped object, present) quickly: **O+gh+l+tset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he is concealing something: **yae' igge kenilniic < niic**.  
 he is waiting concealed for game: **hwghael'aan < ghael**.  
 hide, conceal O, hide animate O: **O+d+n+l+'ii < 'ii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I concealed it (money, food): **kol'ii ghaaltset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.

**CONCEITED**  
 be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up: **c'+d+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>; c'+d+l+caax < caax**.

**CONCERNED**  
 be, become sorry, worried, concerned: **ta#n+i+zen < zen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 be, become worried, concerned about O: **tsi#O+u+Ø+lii' < lii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he became concerned, worried, sorry: **taniziit < zen<sup>2</sup>**.

**CONCERNING**  
 in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha<sup>1</sup>**.

**CONCLUSIVE**  
 conclusive, to a conclusion: **Ø < Ø<sup>2</sup>, Ø<sup>1</sup>**.

**CONCRETION**  
 rock concretion: **saghani ggaay dyilaaggi < ghan<sup>1</sup>, yaak**.



## CONDENSATION

misty rain, condensation from fog: 'aa' caane' < 'aak'.

## CONDITION

into a condition: n+gh+l < gh<sup>2</sup>, n<sup>2</sup>.

state, condition is, appears, seems in manner of comp: comp gh+D+'aen < 'aen'.

## CONE

spruce cone: lay'duuy < duuy<sup>1</sup>.

## CONEY

pika, coney, "rock rabbit": k'agi < k'ac; k'e'i < k'e<sup>2</sup>; tseziiltahi < tsae<sup>2</sup>, ziil<sup>1</sup>.

## CONFINED

be confined to a small space: t+n+l+tl'et < tl'et<sup>2</sup>.

be tight, be confined, a small space: G+l+tl'et < tl'et<sup>2</sup>.

put O in confined space, stuff O: O+G+n+l+t'ots < t'ots<sup>1</sup>.

## CONFLUENCE

confluence of streams: tacaek'e < caek', ta<sup>2</sup>.

## CONFUSED

he got confused about it: bastaninidzet < zet<sup>1</sup>.

he got confused, fooled: una'ii hwghizet < 'ii<sup>1</sup>.

he is confused, distracted by it: u'el stanahwngini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.

## CONGESTED

become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged, congested: d+n+l+tlet < tlet<sup>2</sup>.

## CONGREGATE

congregate, school of fish mills in water: ta#n+l+c'uuk < c'ok<sup>1</sup>.

## CONICAL

place O into a conical cluster: O+G+n+O+zuul < zuul.

## CONJUNCTIVITIS

snowblindness, conjunctivitis: nehzuun < zuun.

## CONNECT

connecting, spanning bodies of water: ta+tes# < ta<sup>2</sup>, tes<sup>2</sup>.

connect, join, tie, splice O to P: P+gha+na#O+d+n+l+ghan < ghan<sup>1</sup>.

they are joined, connected: nilghadet'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.

## CONSECUTIVE: Ø < Ø<sup>2</sup>.

## CONSIDER

think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as comp: comp O+u+d+Ø+nii < nii<sup>1</sup>.

## CONSOLE

sound made as mother consoles, sings for baby: 'ae < 'ae<sup>2</sup>.

## CONSTELLATION

a constellation of stars []: nek'e nekeghaltaexi < tae<sup>2</sup>.

Big Dipper constellation: c'ece' < ce<sup>1</sup>.

constellation of four stars: c'etutiil' < tiil.

See Unver. de Laguna:

## CONSTIPATED

he got constipated: uyii tnitl'iits' < tl'iits<sup>2</sup>.

‡I got constipated: syii sdakutnit'aede < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.

## CONSTRAINED

held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting: x#gh < gh<sup>2</sup>, x<sup>2</sup>.

## CONSUME

throwing away, consuming: yae' t < yae<sup>2</sup>.

## CONTAINER

box, bark box, rectangular container: sael < zael.

container, vessel, pail, can, bottle: -cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>.

object in open shallow container is in position: G+Ø+kaa < kaa<sup>1</sup>.

water container of hollowed out birch: ciit'ogho < t'ogh<sup>2</sup>.

## CONTAINERFUL

get a containerful of P: P#c'+i+Ø+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.

## CONTEMPLATE

contemplate, think about P: P+gha yi+na+ni#D+yaa' < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.

## CONTIGUOUS

directly against, touching, contiguous with, on P: P#d < Ø<sup>2</sup>.

## CONTINUALLY

continually, keeping on, the same way: xodze'k'a < ts'en<sup>1</sup>, xo<sup>1</sup>.

## CONTINUATIVE: Ø < Ø<sup>2</sup>.

## CONTINUOUSLY

still, continuously: xuk'a < k'a<sup>1</sup>, xu.

## CONTRARY

contrary to expectation, surprisingly, amazingly, miraculously: c'aa < c'aa.

## CONVERSATION

enjoy talking, be engaged in lively conversation: da#d+n+l+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>.

## CONVINCE

fail at convincing, persuading P: P+da#d+D+niic < niic.

he persuaded, convinced him: inidadelggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.

## CONVULSION

he had a convulsion, seizure: na'itggaets' < ggets<sup>2</sup>.

## COO

coo to P, put P (baby) to sleep by cooing: P#d+l+'ae' < 'ae<sup>2</sup>, 'ae<sup>2</sup>.

make cooing sound: d+l+'ae' < 'ae<sup>2</sup>.

## COOK

cook O, cook O by boiling: O+(y+)G+Ø+laets < laets<sup>1</sup>.

cooking utensils: c'aniidi < nae<sup>2</sup>.

cook O (a special food, a rare treat): na#O+d+l+naats < naats<sup>1</sup>.

meat is rare, undercooked: l+'aetl' < 'aetl<sup>2</sup>, l+tuu < tuu.



overcook O: O+G+Ø+tlok' < tlaek'.  
steambath rock, cooking rock: sezel ts'ese' < ts'es'.

#### COOK INLET

Cook Inlet area: Danse < nse'.

#### COOL

become cool, tepid, cool off: G+d+n+Ø+k'e' < k'e'.

COPPER: tsedi < tsaet'; tsetsaan' < tsaan', tsae'.

See list of copper implements in tsaet:

COPPER CENTER: Tl'aticae'e < caek'.

COPPER RIVER: 'Atna' < 'at', na; ts'itu' < ts'i', tuu.

Copper River Valley: 'Atna' Nene' < 'at', nen'.

upper Copper River area: Tatl'ah Nene' < tl'aa'.

#### COPULATE

copulate with O: O+d+D+k'aet' < k'aet'; O+u+Ø+'iil < 'iil.

#### COPYING

copying, in imitation of, acting like P: P+baale < baaf'.

#### CORD

rope, line, cord: tl'uul' < tl'uu.

#### CORE

heartwood, core at center of tree: -zutsele' < zu.

#### CORMORANT

double-crested cormorant: ts'iyogge' < yok'; tsiyultsuuggi < tsuuk'.

CORN: xoos ghu' < ghu', xoos.

CORNER: P+k'etl'aa < k'e.

corner of a cube: -k'ey'dzaghe' < dzagh.

corner of a room: -ts'ihk'etl'aa < tl'aa'.

in the angle of, in the corner of: P+k'etl'aa < tl'aa'.

#### CORPSE

corpse, dead body: -zaege' < zaec'.

See Unver. de Laguna:

#### CORRECT

correctly, properly, right, directly: ts'itaak'e' < taak'.

fit is the correct time: 'alk'ek'a hghaghal < 'al'.

true, correct, right: 'al < 'al'.

truly, correctly: 'alts'e' < 'al'.

#### COTTON

"arctic cotton": dik'aagi < k'aac'.

cotton of cottonwood: dik'aagi < k'aac'.

COTTONWOOD: t'aghes < ghes:t'aghes.

cottonwood bud: t'aghes lats'iige' < ts'iic'; t'aghes lats'iigi < ghes:t'aghes.

watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap: k'iil < k'iil.

#### COUCH

bench, couch: uk'e'sdelts'iayi < ts'ii'.

COUGH: d+l+kos < kos'.

common cold, cough: kos < kos'.

cough slightly, clear the throat: d+l+kax < kax.

cough up P: P#d+l+kos < kos'.

wheeze, be sound of hacking cough: d+l+dloz < dloz'.

#### COUNT

count O: O+d+Ø+taan < taan'.

count P: P+ta#ko+u+d+n+l+taak' < taak'.

read, count P: P+tah u+d+l+zii < zii'; P+tah u+t+l+niic < niic.

#### COUNTER

counter, workbench: benghaan' se'i < ghaan', se'.

#### COUNTRY

earth, ground, land, country: nen' < nen'.

out, out into the country: ti# < ti'.

#### COURTING

courting, in bride service to P: P+nukan' < kan'.

he is staying courting someone: c'enukan' zdaa < daa'.

#### COUSIN

brother, male parallel cousin: -ciile' < ciil.

father's brother's child, mother's sister's child, parallel cousin: -edeltaenen < tae'.

man's female, woman's male cross-cousin: -udae < dae'.

man's male, woman's female cross-cousin: -tlaen < tlaen.

man's sister, female parallel cousin (older or younger): -telts'e' < ts'e'.

older brother, older male parallel cousin: -unghae < ghae'.

older sister, older female parallel cousin: -adae < dae'.

parallel cousin: 'el ts'inizeden < zet'.

woman's female cross-cousin: -ezdae < dae'.

younger brother, younger male parallel cousin: -cele < cel.

younger sister, younger female parallel cousin: -daedze' < daets.

#### COVER

be covered with a flat surface covering: na#ko+d+n+l+tl'et < tl'et'.

cover O with roofing material: na#O+Ø+yet < yet'.

cover your head!: ntse' dec'unghizitl'uus < tl'uu.

he covered it (with dirt): ik'e nakultl'iit' < tl'iit'.

it (nature) covered the area with frost: sogh hwdghilghel < ghel'.

it (structure) is covered with snow: uk'ekahwnestbets < bets.

onto, covering P: P+k'e# < k'e.

COVERALLS: niltanezc'et'i < c'et'.

## COVERING

roof, roofing material, tarp, covering: yet < yet<sup>2</sup>.

floor covering, floorboards []: duusi < duus.  
lid, covering for a container: c'edaaydi < da<sup>1</sup>.

## COW: giliba' &lt; giliba'.

caribou, cow caribou: udzih < dzih:udzih.  
cow moose: deyaazi < yaaaz.

## COWLICK

cowlick, tuft of hair: -tsiluudze' < luuts'.

CRAB: nats'endelaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>.

## CRACK

be bursting, booming, cracking sound: d+l+dogh < dogh.

be chapped, cracked: G+l+kac' < k'ac<sup>2</sup>.

be cracked, fissured, chapped: G+l+dogh < dogh.

be cracking sound: d+G+l+t'ox < t'ox<sup>2</sup>.

be cracking sound (of bones, ice, logs cracking): d+G+l+k'ac < k'ac; d+G+l+k'e' < k'e'<sup>2</sup>.

be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking, clicking sound: d+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'<sup>2</sup>.

be sound of breaking, cracking: d+l+ghotl' < ghotl'.

burst, crack, boom: G+l+dogh < dogh.

crack in log: unen (unin) delt'oghi < nen<sup>4</sup>.

he is snapping, cracking something: i'delk'ats' < k'ats<sup>1</sup>.

ice is cracking: ten tneldogh < dogh.

shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise: O+d+l+taat' < taat'.

## CRACKERS

crackers, pilot bread: c'aan ngelggani < c'aan, ggan<sup>1</sup>.

## CRACKLE

be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking, clicking sound: d+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'<sup>2</sup>.

## CRADLE

cradle, baby basket: ts'aatl' < ts'aatl'.

suspended baby cradle, swing: c'ebiizi < biis;  
dahbiil < biil, dak<sup>2</sup>.

## CRAMP

become cramped: l+taat' < taat'.

be stiff, have arthritis, a cramp: d+l+tlet < tlet<sup>2</sup>.

my calf got cramped: sts'eze' nac'uzniic < niic.

## CRANE

sandhill crane: dael < dael.

chattering sound, call of sandhill crane: duut- < duut.

backhoe, crane: ts'es ludayaeli < laa<sup>1</sup>.

## CRASH

it (plane) crashed, it (window) broke: nanadghotl' < ghotl'.

## CRAVE

craving for a food, especially fresh meat: kuyaa < yaa<sup>2</sup>.

P craves, desires, wants S: P#d+Ø+laa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

## CRAWL: D+uus &lt; (d)uus.

crawl, stretch out one's body: D+ggeez < ggez<sup>1</sup>.

## CRAZY

be crazy, insane, out of one's mind: n+Ø+ghel < ghel<sup>2</sup>.

be stupid, incompetent, crazy: ts'#ko+n+Ø+niic+e < niic.

## CREAK

be creaking sound of footsteps on soft snow, of metallic object clanging: d+l+zel < zel<sup>1</sup>.

be grinding, creaking sound: d+G+l+ggiints < ggaets<sup>2</sup>.

be the sound of creaking boards, trees: d+l+ts'aek < ts'aek.

shriek, scream, moan, creak: d+l+ts'uux < ts'uux.

## CREATE

make, build, create sg O: O+G+l+tsii < tsii<sup>2</sup>.

## CREATURE: nunyae &lt; nuun.

ape-like creature said to have appeared in Batzulnetas area: cet'aeni < 'aen<sup>2</sup>.

## CREDIT

credit (at store): -dilghaay koley < ghaay<sup>2</sup>, kol.

fur that is exchanged for trade or credit: -desnen' koley < kol.

give me credit (at the store)!: desnen' kole sac'iltii < tsii<sup>2</sup>.

I was given credit []: s'el k'ec'elyaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

## CREEK

stream, creek, river: -na' < na<sup>1</sup>.

## CREMATE

cremate the body!: laaxen 'use' 'itiis < taan<sup>1</sup>.

he cremated his nephew: dazae kon' ltsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>.

they cremated them: xutl'ac'ihdelk'aan < k'aan<sup>2</sup>.

bark grave house for cremation remains: nets'en zaele' < zael.

## CREST

marten tail sib crest for raven moiety: tsuugi ce' < tsuuc.

## CREVASSE

glacier crevasse: luu zaa < zaa<sup>1</sup>.

## CRIPPLED

a crippled person: sdatnae < nae<sup>1</sup>:denae.

be crippled: x#l+ts'en < ts'en<sup>2</sup>.

handicapped, injured, crippled: saat' < saat<sup>1</sup>.

## CRISIS

P is in a crisis situation, an emergency: P+'el ko+D+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>.

## CRITICIZE

he is criticizing, ridiculing me: snaben kenaes < ben<sup>1</sup>.

## CROAK

frog croaks: d+l+ghaac' < ghaac'; d+l+ghiin' < ghiin<sup>1</sup>.

## CROOKED

be bent, crooked: **G+Ø+ghot' < ghot'**.  
crookedly, off at an angle: **nehnaedze' < nae'**.  
crookedly, zig-zagging: **s+ta#u < s'**.  
crossed, crooked: **naandze' < naan'**.

## CROP

crop of ptarmigan: **-dzaghal bede' < bet'**,  
**ghal':dzaghal**.  
crop of ptarmigan or spruce hen: **-colk'el'taani**  
**< col'**.

## CROSS

cross, crucifix: **geliis < geliis**.  
crossed, crooked: **naandze' < naan'**.  
crossing, across: **l+ke# < ke'**; **na# < naan'**.  
crossing P's path, meeting, intercepting P:  
**P+niidze < niits**.  
he customarily makes the sign of the cross:  
**detnelnes < niic**.  
he is sitting on his haunches with his legs  
crossed: **nilghanay'ni'aa < 'aa'**.  
he will cross several times: **nantaya' < (y)aa'**.  
they (sticks) are crossed: **nildzidighi'aa < 'aa'**.

CROSSBILL: **tsisdaggets'i < ggets'**, **tsiis'**.

## CROSSBRACE

crossbrace, stanchion: **-ts'aa' < ts'aa'**.

CROTCH: **-tl'ae < tl'ae**.

crotch []: **-cos < cos**.

## CROUCH

hunched, squatting, crouching, piled: **ts'uus- < ts'uus'**.

## CROWDED

be crowded, stuffed, full, stacked:  
**G+n+D/l+t'ots < t'ots'**.  
the place is full, congested, crowded:  
**dahwtnelet < tlet'**.

CRUCIFIX: **t'aayk'e ts'el'aani < t'aay**.

cross, crucifix: **geliis < geliis**.

## CRUEL

be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel, bad-tempered:  
**ts'a+ni#l+t'ae'+e < t'ae'**.  
evilly, cruelly: **c'ahwdi'aadze' < 'aa'**.

## CRUMBLE

crumble into pieces: **G+Ø+duul < duul'**.

## CRUMPLE

become wrinkled, become softened by crumpling,  
flexing: **G+D+dloz < dloz'**.  
break, snap O (stick, brittle object), crumple O  
(skin, paper): **O+G+Ø+yets' < yets'**.

## CRUNCH

be crunching sound: **c'+d+n+l+gguuts' < gguuts'**; **d+l+k'on < k'on'**.  
be gnawing, crunching sound: **d+l+ghaats' < ghaats'**.  
be scratching, grinding, crunching sound:  
**d+l+ghaats < ghaats'**.  
crunch, gnaw, eat O (bone) with crunching  
noise: **O+l+k'on < k'on'**.  
gnaw, munch, crunch O: **O+d+Ø+ghaats' < ghaats'**.

## CRUSH

become crushed, dented, bent out of shape,  
wrinkled, bumpy: **G+d+l+c'otl' < c'otl'**.  
crushed, dented: **c'odle' < c'otl'**.  
pl objects shatter, get crushed: **G+Ø+kae < kae'**.

## CRUST

it (snow) froze again, crusted: **nakusten < ten'**.

## CRY

sg cries, mourns: **Ø+tsaex < tsaex**.  
pl cry: **tsah#d+l+yaa' < laa'**;  
**tsax#d+l+ghaas < ghaas'**.  
crybaby: **tsagh t'el < t'el, tsaex**.  
crying, grief: **tsagh < tsaex**.  
cry oneself out until O (tears) become dry:  
**na+tsagh#O+n+Ø+c'iits' < c'iits'**.  
cry out from fear: **si#l+tsagh < tsaex**.  
he burst out crying: **natsaghiighilghel < ghel'**.  
he went around it crying:  
**yenatsaghdghelggaac < ggaac'**.  
whine, meow, be shrill cry (as fox, cat):  
**d+Ø+kaal < kaal'**.

## CUB

bear cub: **c'eyaas < yaaz**.

CUFF: **-baade' cii < baat**; **-nicene' < cen'**.

CUP: **tsesga' < tsesga'**; **tutiil < tiil, tuu**.

copper cup: **tsedi tutiil < tsaet'**.

cup and saucer: **ts'aay' nilyidelyaayi < laa'**.

## CUPBOARD

cupboard, locker for storing food: **benghaan' se'i < ghaan'**, **se'**.

## CURE

I cured myself: **nade'elyaak < yaak**.

try to cure P with medicine: **P+i#ko+l+ggaet < ggaet'**.

## CURLED

be curled: **G+l/Ø+ts'ic' < ts'ic'**.

## CURLY

be curly, tangled: **G+l+dzic < dzic'**.

## CURRENT

northern black currant: **gigi ntsen < gigi**.

red currant: **nantnuuy < nuuy**.

## CURRENT

pl objects, obstructions in water wash out,  
break free in current: **Ø+'aetl' < 'aetl'**.  
stream flows, current flows: **Ø+len < len'**.

## CURSE

he is cursing: **'uyaa dadedlii < lii'**.

put spell, curse on P: **P+ts'e' ts'a+ni#D+'aen < 'aen'**.

scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O:  
**O+d+l+tsiix < tsiix**.

swear, curse: **d+Ø+tsiix < tsiix**.

**CURTAIN**

curtain, drape: **naghic'et'i** < **c'et'**.  
 door curtain: **ldanibaadli** < **baal'**.

**CURVE**

be bent, warped, curved: **G+l+ts'etl'** < **ts'etl'**.  
 P is warped, bent, curved: **P#u+G+gh+l/D+zok'**  
 < **zok'**.

**CURVED**

it (sled runner) is curved: **nelaa** < **laa'**.

**CUSS**

scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O:  
**O+d+l+tsiix** < **tsiix**.

**CUSTOM**

habit, custom, manner: **-duule'** < **duul'**.  
 habit, tradition, custom: **xu'k'a keni'aadze'** <  
**'aa'**.

**CUSTOMARY**

customary suffix: **s (c)** < **s<sup>12</sup>**.

**CUT**

cut O with knife, saw, scythe: **O+G+Ø+t'aats'**  
 < **t'aats'**.  
 butcher O, cut and pile up O (meat) at kill site:  
**n#O+Pal** < **'a'**.  
 chop, hack, cut O with knife: **O+G+Ø+dzon** <  
**dzon'**.  
 cut, chop, blaze, hew O with axe, knife:  
**O+G+l+kay** < **kay'**.  
 cut object: **t'aadze'** < **t'aats'**.  
 cut O (fish) on one side, leaving backbone in:  
**O+l+k'ets'** < **k'ets'**.  
 cut O in strips, make O (fringe): **O+n+Ø+tsak'**  
 < **tsak'**.  
 cut open and spread out O (meat, fish) for  
 drying: **O+l+k'aac'** < **k'aac'**.  
 cut out O (a pattern): **O+gh+l+t'aats'** <  
**t'aats'**.  
 cut O with scissors: **O+G+l/l+dots'** < **dots'**.  
 cut, slice O quickly with knife: **O+G+l+tsaat'** <  
**tsaat'**.  
 his face is cut up: **unaen' katnaldogh** <  
**dogh**.  
 I split it, cut it into kindling, slats: **ghalt'ogh**  
 < **t'ogh'**.  
 take off its lid!, cut the cards!: **udaay**  
**ts'idinitiis** < **taan'**.

**CUTELY**

cutely, charmingly: **c'enyu'** < **yu'**.

**CYCLE**

it (animal) has a four year cycle: **denesde**  
**nahwdezet** < **zet'**.

**CYLINDRICAL**

be cylindrical: **G+l+taats'** < **taats'**.  
 cylindrical object: **-zoze'** < **zoz'**.  
 the cup is cylindrical: **tutiil delbaats'** <  
**baats'**.

**DAGGER**

copper knife, dagger with fluted hand guards:  
**nildzaats'aghi** < **tsaet'**.

**DAM**

beaver dam: **tsa'** **hwtsiil** < **tsii'**; **tsa'**  
**tehwtsiile'** < **tsa'**.

**DAMP**

become damp, moist, wet: **na#G+l+tsel** <  
**tsel'**.

**DAMPER**

stove damper: **udaay di'aani** < **da'**.

**DANCE: c'edzes < dziits'; ndaas < daas'**

to dance: **c'+l+dziits'** < **dziits'**.  
 dance clothes, dance costume: **ndaas yuu'** <  
**yu'**.  
 dance hall: **ndaas hwnax** < **daas'**.  
 dance rattle: **latsez** < **tsez**; **u'el del'uu'i** <  
**'uuk'**.  
 dance staff: **ganhoo** < **hoo**.  
 dancing headress: **ndaas tsic'uus** < **daas'**.  
 sg dances mourning dance moving arms up  
 and down: **dzi#Ø+tae** < **tae'**.

**DANDRUFF: -tsilaedze' < laets'****DANGER: xoxoxoon' < xoon'**

danger, watch out, be careful: **'ezgii'** < **gii'**.

**DANGEROUS**

be risky, dangerous (for P):  
**(P+gha)#ko+Ø+nii'** < **nii'**.  
 he got into a dangerous situation: **dzax**  
**kidalniic** < **dzax'**.  
 oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a  
 foreboding omen: **hwdzax** < **dzax'**.

**DANGLE**

move being attached to a line, dangle:  
**G+Ø+baal** < **baal'**.

**DARK**

be blue-green, be dark in color: **d+D+tl'ets'** <  
**tl'ets'**.  
 become dark: **l+ghaetl'** < **ghaetl'**.  
 be dark in color, sepia: **G+l/D+zen**; **zeni** <  
**zen'**.  
 be thickly timbered, dark in forested area:  
**ko+d+l+ghet** < **ghaetl'**.  
 dark, bluish object: **-tl'ets'** < **tl'ets'**.  
 darkness fell, it got dark: **naxeldalnen** <  
**nen'**.  
 darkness, nightfall: **xel** < **ghaetl'**.  
 his face darkened (from sunburn) from the  
 spring crust: **hwdlii k'e tniit'iits'** <  
**tl'ets'**.  
 it got dark (in fall with shorter days):  
**naxelnalggot** < **ggaet'**.  
 it got dark: **t'ae' snilts'iitli' k'etkudyaak** <  
**ts'etl'**.  
 it (tea) is strong, dark in color: **tnitsuuk** <  
**tsogh**.  
 liquid is murky, dark in color: **n+D+t'uut'** <  
**t'uut'**.

**DARN**

darn it: **saedzaan** < **dzaan'**, **sae**.

**DARNED: gudah < gu.**



**DATE**

he got the date (on a stick calendar) mixed up:  
**yuul stadinitaan < taan¹.**

**DAUB**

daub, smear, caulk O with mud: **O+Ø+c'ak < c'ak¹.**  
 strike, daub O with wet object: **O+G+Ø+tlök' < tlaek¹.**

**DAUGHTER**

man's daughter or niece, brother's daughter:  
**-tse'e < tse¹.**  
 "princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's  
 favorite daughter or son: **dzuuggi < dzuuk.**  
 woman's daughter: **-dzaan' < dzaan¹; -dze'e < dze'e¹; -yats'e'e < ts'e'e¹.**  
 woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's  
 sister's daughter: **-yats'ae < ts'ae¹.**  
 woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's  
 sister's daughter, niece: **-yats'ae < ya¹.**

**DAUGHTER-IN-LAW**

man's son's wife, daughter-in-law: **-ii'ae 'el  
 zdaanen < daa¹.**  
 woman's son's wife, daughter-in-law: **-yaas'aat  
 < 'aat, yaaz.**

**DAWN**

become dawn: **i+l+kaa < kaa¹.**  
 it became dawn: **kutba' < baa¹.**  
 it is dawn: **kalbaa < baa¹.**  
 morning twilight, predawn light: **hwbaa < baa¹.**

**DAY: dzaen < dzaen.**

a day passes: **ko+n+Ø+yaal < (y)aal.**  
 a few days ago: **ginda'a < gin.**  
 all day long: **dzaen c'⁺ < dzaen.**  
 birthday: **ni'iltaen dzaene < tae¹.**  
 every day: **dzaenta 'udii < dzaen.**  
 for a few days: **ndoxden < da¹:nda.**  
 in the daytime: **dzaenta < dzaen.**  
 period of time, day's journey, distance travelled  
 in one day: **yuul < yuul.**  
 the whole day: **dzaen ce'e < dzaen.**  
 today: **dzaene < dzaen.**  
 yesterday: **k'ada'a dzaen < dzaen.**  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

**DAYLIGHT**

become daylight: **ka#ko+l+'aen < 'aen¹.**  
 it became daylight: **dzaen kuzdlaen < lae;**  
**yaykaas k'ey'ghiyaa < (y)aa¹.**  
 it becomes daylight for them: **xu'el xoxolggas  
 < ggay.**  
 light, morning twilight, daylight: **yikaas < kaa¹.**

**DEAD**

P is gone, absent, dead, disappears:  
**P#ko+G+i+lae+l+e < lae.**  
 sg lies dead, comatose, unconscious: **l+tae < tae¹.**

**DEADFALL**

deadfall trap: **'ael < 'ael.**  
 fall log on deadfall trap: **'ael tcen < 'ael.**

large deadfall trap for lynx, wolverine: **taadzi  
 < taats.**

**DEAF**

he is deaf, the is reckless, obstinate, he  
 doesn't pay attention: **udzii kole < dzagh,  
 kol.**  
 I am deaf: **sdzii kulaele < lae.**

**DEAL**

he shuffles, deals (cards): **niltanac'elaes < laa¹.**

**DEAR: sigu' < gu.**

dear one, suffix of endearment: **-cde < de¹:cde.**  
 sweetie, dear: **ghanen < gha¹.**

**DEATH**

he barely survived, is near death:  
**k'etl'aadze' nasdaa < tl'aa¹.**

**DEBT**

I have a debt: **sts'e' key'detnes < niic.**

**DECEASED**

deceased person, ancestor: **laaxen < laak¹.**

**DECEIVE**

deceive, trick, fool O: **da#O+d+n+Ø+'aax < 'aax¹.**  
 fool, deceive P: **P+gha+ni+da#d+D+(y)aa' < (y)aa¹.**

**DECEMBER: ts'its'aange saa < ts'aan¹.**

**DECORATE**

decorate, make design on O:  
**ka+ta#O+u+t+n+l+tuutl < tuutl.**  
 he decorated it: **niitni'aan < 'aa¹.**

**DECOY**

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture,  
 model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic.**

**DECREASE**

it decreased, became scarce again:  
**naniltsaek'e < tsaek¹.**  
 wind subsides, decreases, calms down: **l+taan  
 < taan¹.**

**DECREPIT**

decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless,  
 dilapidated: **tlaegge' < tlaek¹.**

**DEEM**

think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as  
 comp: **comp O+u+d+Ø+nii' < nii¹.**

**DEEP**

be deep, steep: **da#d+n+l+dak < dak¹.**  
 be far, distant, deep, long in duration:  
**d+G+Ø/l+zet < zet¹.**  
 the body of water is deep: **tehwdiset < zet¹.**  
 the snow is deep: **tsiitl' delcaax < caax.**  
 the well is deep: **tuu k'ae igge' kudeset < ygge.**

**DEFEAT**

P disappears, P is defeated: **P#ko+Ø+yaak' < yaak¹.**

**DEFECATE: Ø+tsaan' < tsaan¹.**



- defecate P, pass P in one's stool: **P#l+tsaan' < tsaan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the is defecating: **tl'atef'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.
- DEFEND**  
 he was talking to defend himself: **c'ekada' < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.
- DEFLATED**  
 become deflated: **G+n+D+ts'uuts' < ts'uuts<sup>1</sup>**.
- DELICIOUS**  
 be tasty, delicious, sweet: **G+l+nes < nes<sup>6</sup>**.
- DELTA**  
 river delta: **taghaay < ghaa<sup>1</sup>**.
- DELTA RIVER: Saas Na' < saas<sup>2</sup>**.
- DEN**  
 den (of bear, fox, wolf): **'an < 'an<sup>1</sup>**.  
 have a den: **l'an < 'an<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lodge of beaver, muskrat, den of ground squirrel, fox: **-kaen' < kaen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 shore den of beaver, muskrat: **c'etsede < tset<sup>2</sup>**.
- DENA'INA**  
 Dena'ina, Tanaina Athabaskans: **dastnaey < nae':denae, nse<sup>1</sup>**.
- DENIM: ts'iits'i < ts'iits'i**.
- DENT**  
 become crushed, dented, bent out of shape, wrinkled, bumpy: **G+d+l+c'otl' < c'otl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 crushed, dented: **c'odle' < c'otl<sup>1</sup>**.
- DENTALIUM: c'ets'ene' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dentalium bead, dentalium necklace: **c'enk'one' < k'on<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dentalia necklace: **baggaan'sni'aa'yi < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dentalium nose ornament: **c'enkage' < kac**.
- DEPEND**  
 dependent upon P: **P+t'aadze' < t'aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
 depend upon P: **P+t'a/ke#d+l+t'ae' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is living dependently, subserviently: **c'egha'utnesdaa < daa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 this is what you depend on: **dae' ne'zi'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.
- DEPLETED**  
 go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out: **G+Ø+naa < naa<sup>2</sup>**.
- DEPRESS**  
 he became lonely, depressed: **staninesdzet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he depresses me: **siine' ka'iixen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 they are lonesome, depressed: **stanihnesdaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.
- DEPRESSION**  
 cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of something absent): **-k'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.
- DESCEND**  
 down, descending: **ko+da#d+i < da<sup>2</sup>**.  
 down, descending, dropping: **na# < na<sup>1</sup>**.  
 a spider descended on its web: **kudadzaey naghibaal < baal<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he descended from a matrilineal clan: **l+tsii < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.  
 descending toward water: **ko+tsi#d+i < tsen<sup>2</sup>**.
- he came down, descended: **naghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he descended, came down a slope: **hwdadiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 into cavity, hole of P, descending upon P: **P+k'e# < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.
- DESCRIPTIVE: I < I<sup>1</sup>**.  
 negative descriptive, pejorative: **ts'#root+(h)e < ts<sup>2</sup>**.
- DESIGN**  
 decorate, make design on O: **ka+ta#O+u+t+n+l+tuutl < tuutl**.
- DESIRE**  
 P craves, desires, wants S: **P#d+Ø+laa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 savor, desire, like taste of O: **O+i+l+kan < kan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 think of, want, desire comp: **comp (i+)n+Ø+zen < zen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wish, desire: **tsi#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.
- DESPERATE**  
 P is desperate: **P+ts'+ka#d+l+ggaet+e < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.
- DESTITUTE**  
 pl go being destitute, starving: **n+Ø+daek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.
- DETACH**  
 skin peels, detaches, becomes chapped: **u+d+gh+l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing, amputating P: **P+el t+ < 'el<sup>1</sup>**.  
 toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing P: **P+el t < t<sup>1</sup>**.
- DETAIN**  
 I (P) was detained, was late: **s'ehwtezet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 you will be detained: **n'el ldakutazel < zet<sup>1</sup>**.
- DETERIORATE**  
 rot, deteriorate: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless, dilapidated: **tlægge' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handle mushy, wet, deteriorated O: **O+G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves independently, falls: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in position: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.
- DETOUR**  
 making a semicircular detour or loop ahead of P (animal): **P+tsaghcax < cax**.
- DEVELOP**  
 leaves unfold, plant develops leaves: **ts'i+la+x#d+gh+l+dogh < dogh**.
- DEVIL: yaabel < yaabel**.  
 "brush man", "woods man", evil spirit, devil: **c'eyuuy < yuu<sup>1</sup>**.  
 devil, evil one: **saedzaan < dzaan<sup>2</sup>, sae**.
- DEVIL'S CLUB: xos cogh < caax, xos<sup>1</sup>**.

## DEVOUR

devour O, eat O greedily: **O+D+naek < naek<sup>2</sup>**.  
devour O, eat O whole: **sa#O+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
eat up, devour pl O: **sa#O+d+l+taac' < taac'**.

## DIAMOND

diamond (in cards): **dehts'ugi < ts'uc**.

## DIAPER

diaper, moss used in cradle: **ts'aatl' tsele' < tsel<sup>2</sup>**.

I changed his diaper: **iltsaan' < tsaan<sup>1</sup>**.  
moss used in cradle, diaper: **ts'aatl' tsele' < ts'aatl'**.

## DIAPHRAGM

diaphragm [], an internal organ of mammals:  
**-nadilbedze' < bets**.

## DIARRHEA: ts'ic' < ts'ic<sup>1</sup>

get diarrhea: **P+gha#c'+i+Ø+ts'iic' < ts'ic<sup>1</sup>**.  
he got diarrhea: **ukacdila < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
he has diarrhea: **uyii kuks'ii' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>**.  
P gets diarrhea, P (baby) has bowel movement:  
**P+gha#c'+i+Ø+taac' < taac'**.

## DICE: tnel'tledi < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>

chop, split O with axe, dice O with knife:  
**O+G+Ø+dzel < dzel<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIE

sg dies: **da#G+Ø+tsaa < tsaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
pl die: **da#G+D+laak < laak<sup>1</sup>**.  
a plant began to dry up, wither, die:  
**nalac'eltses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.  
fire becomes extinguished, dies out:  
**na#d+n+D+nak < nak<sup>2</sup>**.  
go suffering, go being about to die: **n+D+zagh < zagh<sup>1</sup>**.  
he died: **uyiits' kulaele < yiits<sup>1</sup>**.  
he died of old age: **ni'dini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
he died, passed away: **yae' telts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
his breath is gone, he died: **uyiits' kulaele < lae**.  
his time (to die) is about to come: **uyuule' ye nitdezghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
it happened, it happened to him, he died:  
**t'edyaaak < yaak**.  
the people all died off: **koht'aene tl'ahwdalnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIFFERENT: c'aaydze' < c'aa<sup>1</sup>

a different area: **cu'doxe < cu**.  
a different person: **cic'uunen < c'uu**.  
a different thing (non-human): **cic'uuy < c'uu**.  
another one, different one (non-human): **ghadi < ghat<sup>1</sup>**.  
different people: **cic'uune < c'uu**.  
different places: **cughat < ghat<sup>1</sup>**.  
in a different place: **cu'doxe < den<sup>2</sup>**.

## DIFFERENTLY

differently, changing: **cu'ts'endze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
they speak differently: **nilc'aaydze' hnehdelghos < c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
various, variety, assorted, differently:  
**nilc'aaydze' < c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIFFICULT

it became hard, difficult for him:  
**ukesdezt'aet < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

P (situation) is difficult: **P+e#ko+Ø+tsaas < tsaas<sup>2</sup>**.

situation is hard, difficult (for P):  
**(P+gha#)ko+d+gh+Ø+tiy' < tiy<sup>1</sup>**.

sleeping during the daytime is difficult for me:  
**dzaende naal'sdel'aeni sa sda'udit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIFFICULTY: s+ka#ko < s<sup>2</sup>

have difficulty with P, fail at P: **P#d+D+niic < niic**.

have trouble, difficulty getting along with P:  
**c'ets'e' P+gha#u+n+D+daa < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

with difficulty, barely: **saane < saan**.

## DIFFIDENT

be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident  
(about P): **(P+gha#)u+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

be reluctant to ask for O, be diffident about O:  
**da#O+u+d+Ø+lii' < lii<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIG

dig area, place: **ko+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

dig O quickly: **O+Ø+taac' < taac<sup>1</sup>**.

he dug across an area: **nahwdinilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

he dug a water hole: **tuu kaghiniic < niic**;  
**tuu kaghits'et < tset<sup>2</sup>**.

I dug up Indian potatoes: **tsaas kahwghalcets' < cets<sup>1</sup>**.

poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed  
instrument, chip O (ice): **O+G+l+cets' < cets<sup>1</sup>**.

## DILAPIDATED

decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless,  
dilapidated: **tlægge' < tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIM

it is dim for me, it is hard for me to see: **s'el kalbaa < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIP

he dipped a dipnet in the water:  
**taciisighi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIPNET: ciisi < ciis<sup>1</sup>

dipnetting platform: **nic'a'iltsiini < tsii<sup>1</sup>**.

dock for dipnetting: **k'edzi < k'e**.

fishing hole, dipnetting place: **ciisi k'aet < ciis<sup>1</sup>**.

salmon are customarily dipnetted: **luk'ae ciisi kae talyaes < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

we will dipnet: **ciisi 'stal'iil < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

whitefish dipnet: **'es < 'es**.

See Unver. Pinart:

## DIPPER

dipper, water ouzel: **teseltledi < tlet<sup>1</sup>**;  
**tutsoggo' < tsok<sup>1</sup>**.

water dipper: **u'el ditaltledi < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>**.

## DIRECT

direct, lead an activity: **tsi#ko+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
direct P (to do something) with the eyes:  
**P+uka naex#t+D+k'al < k'al<sup>1</sup>**.

**DIRECTION**

both sides, both directions: **nilk'aedze' < k'ae'**.  
 in that way, in that direction: **yae' < yae'**.  
 in this way, in this direction, thus: **dae' < dae'**.  
 number of ways, directions: **xu < xu**.  
 where, which way, in which direction: **nduu < da<sup>n</sup>.nda**.

**DIRECTIVE**

directive, do V at O: **u+n < u<sup>2</sup>**.

**DIRECTLY**

correctly, properly, right, directly: **ts'itaak'e < taak<sup>3</sup>**.  
 directly to, making shortcut to P: **P+k'ets'aghe < ts'agh<sup>4</sup>**.

**DIRT**

dirt, dust, gravel, ashes: **laets < laets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dirt, grime, impurity: **ggas < ggaz<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dirt, grime is in position, has accumulated: **n+gh+D+ten < ten<sup>2</sup>**.

**DIRTY**

area is dirty: **ts'a#ko+n+l+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be dirty: **G+D+gak' < gak<sup>n</sup>**.  
 filthy, dirty: **'eyaax < yaax<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he got dirty, dirt penetrated it: **ggas nighalt'uut' < t'uut'**.  
 make, get O dirty: **O+G+Ø+gak' < gak<sup>n</sup>**.

**DISAPPEAR**

P disappears: **P+e'el ko+D+nak' < nak<sup>n</sup>**;  
**P+k'e#d+Ø+ghaetl' < ghaetl'**.  
 dust disappeared in the hole: **laets 'ak'ae nikults'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
 P disappears, P is defeated: **P#ko+Ø+yaak' < yaak<sup>2</sup>**.  
 P is gone, absent, dead, disappears: **P#ko+G+i+lae+l+e < lae**.  
 wear away, break, disappear: **d+D+taac' < taac'**.

**DISAPPROVE**

P disapproves, dislikes: **P+ay'ts'e' < ts'en'**.

**DISASSEMBLE**

he disassembled something: **k'ey'ghi'u' < 'uuk'**.

**DISCARD**

he discarded it (broken object): **stayiniltson < tson**.

**DISCOVER**

discover, find P: **P+e#ko+d+i+l+aa < 'aa'**.

**DISCUSS**

they discuss the news together: **niltanahwnichdet'aas < 'aa'**.  
 he brought up a topic for discussion: **kadahwdghi'aan < 'aa'**.

**DISEASE**

sickness, disease: **ts'ax < ts'ax<sup>2</sup>**.

**DISH**

dish, plate, bowl: **ts'aay' < ts'aac<sup>n</sup>**.  
 metal dish, basin, dishpan: **c'etsiy ts'aay' < ts'aac<sup>n</sup>, tsiy<sup>2</sup>**.

wooden dish: **teen ts'aay' < ts'aac<sup>n</sup>**.

**DISHPAN**

metal dish, basin, dishpan: **c'etsiy ts'aay' < tsiy<sup>2</sup>**.

**DISINTEGRATE**

dissolve, disintegrate: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'**.

**DISLIKE**

he (P) came to dislike him: **bay'ts'e' tnezt'aet < t'ae<sup>n</sup>**.  
 P disapproves, dislikes: **P+ay'ts'e' < ts'en'**.

**DISLOCATE**

he dislocated his ankle: **nekecendghelket' < ket'**.

**DISORIENTED**

I am disoriented: **s'el nilkenen'delts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.

**DISPLEASING**

his nephew was displeasing to him: **bazae ba sda'udighit'e'en < t'ae<sup>n</sup>**.

**DISREGARD**

disregard that V: **xosak'a < sa<sup>3</sup>, xo<sup>3</sup>**.

**DISSOLVE**

**u+d+gh+l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dissolve, disintegrate: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'**.

**DISTANCE**

distance between outstretched arms (a measurement): **batestniigi < niic**.  
 distance from center of chest to fingertips of outstretched arm (a measurement): **net'aa nina'ic'et'i < c'et'**.  
 expanse, distance: **-ghaay < ghaa'**.  
 intermediate distance in directionals: **na < na'**.  
 length, span, distance of P: **P+gha' < ghaa'**.  
 period of time, day's journey, distance travelled in one day: **yuul < yuul**.

**DISTANT**

be far, distant, deep, long in duration: **d+G+Ø/l+zet < zet<sup>3</sup>**.  
 distantly, far: **'u < 'u'**.  
 long, distant: **zaadi < zet<sup>2</sup>**.

**DISTINCT**

apart, separate, distinct, away from P: **P+c'aata < c'aa'**.

**DISTRACTED**

I am distracted because of sleepiness: **ht'ae' naal s'el stahwngini'aan < 'aa'**.

**DISTRIBUTE**

among P, distributing to P: **P+ta# < tah**.  
 distribute something to them!: **kutanc'ile' < laa<sup>n</sup>**.  
 distribute them to them!: **kutakeytnilae < laa<sup>n</sup>**.

**DISTRIBUTIVE**

**Ø < Ø<sup>2</sup>**.  
 at separate intervals, places, distributive superaspect: **momentaneous derivation + n# < n'**.  
 perfective, distributive suffix: **' < '²**.  
 thematized distributive: **n# < n'**.

# DIVE

dive into water: **ti#c'+d+Ø+ggaats'** < **ggaats'**.  
 dive in water with a splash: **ta#d+n+l+dzon** < **dzon'**.  
 he dived into the water: **teniyaa** < **(y)aa'**.  
 he dived, swam down under the surface: **tinibaen** < **bae'**.

# DIVIDE

separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise: **nil+dzi#** < **dzi'**, **nil**.

# DIVINE

divine, foretell, prophesy O: **O+l+dzak'** [] < **dzak'**.

# DIVORCE

I threw him, it away, I divorced him: **yae'**  
**tiilt'ak** < **t'ak'**.  
 she divorced him, discarded him: **yae'**  
**nayteltaen** < **tae'**.

# DIZZY

P becomes dizzy: **P+el na#ko+n+D+baa'** < **baa'**.  
 P is dizzy: **P+el n+l+ghel** < **ghel'**.

# DO

do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of  
 comp: **comp d#D+'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 do, act, seem like P: **P+k'e(+d)#D+'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 do comp: **comp d#D/Ø+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 do, gather, collect, have O: **(d#)O+l+'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 do to, affect O in manner of comp, cause O to  
 be so: **comp d#O+Ø+laak** < **yaak**.  
 do to, hurt, kill O by accident:  
**(d#)O+d+n+l+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 do, wound P by accident, make a mistake about  
 P: **P+gha#n+D+'aax** < **'aax'**.

# DOCTOR

shaman, "sleep doctor": **tetaesen** < **tae'**.

# DOG: lic'ae < li'

a dog is in heat: **banilinizet** < **zet'**.  
 bitch, female dog: **lits'ae** < **li'**, **ts'ae'**.  
 dog excrement: **litsaane'** < **tsaan'**.  
 dog house: **lic'ae konaxe'** < **nax'**.  
 dog pack: **lighaele'** < **ghae'**.  
 dogs: **li'kaey** < **li'**.  
 dog's master: **lic'ae -tsiye** < **tsiy'**.  
 dog with straight ears: **bedzagh'nez'aay**  
**ggaay** < **dzagh**.  
 hunt, pursue O with a dog: **li#O+l+tae** < **tae'**.  
 husky, large sled dog: **licox** < **caax**, **li'**.  
 male dog: **liciil** < **ciil**, **li'**.  
 mush, call for sled dog to go on: **naax** < **naax**.  
 old dog: **linest'e'** < **nes'**, **t'ae'**; **liyaane'** < **li'**,  
**yaa'**.

# DOGWOOD

American dogwood berry: **c'eyuuni gige'** < **gigi**, **yuui**; **dah gige'** < **dak'**.

DOLL: **hnay't'aeni** < **'aen'**; **ts'es ggaay** < **ts'es'**.

# DOLLY VARDEN

dolly varden char, "trout": **ts'engastlaeggi** < **tlaek'**; **dalk'aazi** < **k'aaz'**.

# DONE

comp becomes done, altered, fixed, prepared:  
**comp d#l+yaak** < **yaak**.

# DON'T

stop it, don't: **'uyeh** < **yeh'**.  
 don't let S V: **niine'gha** < **niin**.  
 don't V: **da#** < **da'**; **(y)igi** < **gi**.  
 prohibitive, don't V: **nts'e** < **ts'e'**; **nts'e**;  
**(y)ida** < **da'**, **(y)i**.

DOOR: **ba'aadi** < **'an'**; **hwdatnetaani** < **taan'**.

door curtain: **ldanibaadli** < **baal'**.

DOORKNOB: **nilnaghaltasi** < **taats'**; **u'el**  
**danactnetiisi** < **taan'**.

# DOORWAY

doorway, entrance way: **nildaak'e** < **daa'**.

# DOT

there is a speck, a dot: **lk'ec** < **k'ec**.  
 be covered with specks, dots: **d+n+D+detl'** < **daetl'**.

# DOUBT

suspect, doubt O: **O+l+yak'** < **yak'**.

# DOUR

frown, have long face, dour expression with  
 jowls sagging: **na#n+gh+D+tsaak'** < **tsaak'**.

DOWN: **igge'** < **ygge**; **i** < **i'**.

at a place down below: **-yggat** < **ygge**.

down and back: **na+ke#d+(D)** < **na'**.

down, descending: **ko+da#d+i** < **da'**.

down, descending, dropping: **na#** < **na'**.

down along the river: **ko+ce#d+i** < **caek'**.

down to the base (of mountain): **ce+ta#** < **cen'**, **tah**.

falling down: **yae' ku#** < **ku'**.

in a downward direction, below: **-ygge** < **ygge**.

in a general area down below: **-yggu** < **ygge**.  
 toward body of water, down toward water,  
 toward lowlands: **-tsene** < **tsen'**.

# DOWN

down feathers, flying seeds, fluff (of arctic  
 cotton, fireweed): **cots'** < **cots'**.

underhair, bottom layer of fur, feathers, down:  
**ukaydezegi** < **zec**.

# DOWNDRAFT

there is a downdraft: **danadits'ii** < **ts'ii'**.

# DOWNRIVER: s# < s'

at a specific place downriver: **-daat** < **daa'**.

downriver from P: **P+ghadaa'a** < **daa'**.

from a downriver direction: **-daadze** < **daa'**.

in a direction downriver: **-daa'** < **daa'**.

in a general area downriver: **-daaxe** < **daa'**.

toward, from downriver: **daa'** < **daa'**.

# DRAG

dragging: **bes-** < **bes'**.

drag O: **O+G+Ø+luus** < **luus**.

drag inc body part: **inc#D+luus** < **luus**.



flex, pull, drag O: **O+G+l+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.  
 move O by dragging: **bes#O+gh+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.

DRAGONFLY: **tselc'utsaey < tsel<sup>1</sup>, tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAIN

P (meat) drains, (sap) dries:  
**P+ni+ta#G+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water drained away: **utadghalnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water drained down below: **'utsene tuu deditael < tael<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAPE

curtain, drape: **naghic'et'i < c'et<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAW

draw a picture of a full container on it!: **ukezikaas < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 draw a picture of it (ball) on it: **ukenizi'aas < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 draw a picture of it (cloth) on it!: **ukeghizilniis < niic**.  
 draw a picture of it (meat) on it!: **ukezilcuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
 draw a picture of it (mushy object) on it: **ukezitlaex < tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 drawing a picture (of O) on P, writing on P: **P+ke# < ke<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he drew a line across it: **ik'ey'ninitsiic < tsiic**.  
 he drew a picture of him (a person) on it: **ikeyiltaen < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he drew them, made pl marks: **ikazdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I drew a card: **kec'iiltaen < tae<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAW

ravine, gully, draw extends: **d+l+ghots' < ghots<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAWER

trunk, drawer: **uyii kuzdlaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

DRAWKNIFE: **u'el hwdelzaesi < zaec<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRAWSTRING

he closed it with a drawstring: **danaydezyaats' < yaats<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pull it closed with a drawstring!: **dana'udiziliis < lic<sup>1</sup>**.

# DREAM

dream of P: **P+e+na#O+laal < laal**.  
 dream, travel in one's sleep: **O+tae < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dream amulet, shaman's power: **c'eze' < ze<sup>1</sup>**.

# DREGS

dregs, sediment: **-tl'atlogge' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>, tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRESS (v)

get dressed: **na#D+yaats' < yaats<sup>1</sup>**.  
 get dressed, dress oneself: **na#D+tl'uu < tl'uu**.  
 he dressed him: **ininay'dghildaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he dressed him, put something over him: **ininay'dghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 she really dressed up, prettied herself up: **ht'ae' nadalzu' < zuu**.

# DRESS (n)

shirt, dress, coat: **dghaec < ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec**.

DRIED: **ggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRIFT

a cloud is drifting around: **yanlaey lunatatez'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 an odor drifted among them: **xutah c'etsendelen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 drift in air: **ta#l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
 inc glides, slides, drifts: **inc#l+gaac < gaac**.  
 it (log) drifted ashore: **ketaydeztaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 multiple objects (snow, leaves) drift in air: **G+l+gaac < gaac**.  
 O drifts in water: **ta#O+gh+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
 snow drifted to a point: **nitsiit'l'dinilghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 snow drifts: **tsiitl'#d+O+zogh < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.

DRIFTWOOD: **tadedze' < dets<sup>2</sup>**.

# DRILL

drill, auger: **dgha'itasi < taats<sup>1</sup>**.  
 copper snowshoe drill: **tsedi sesi < tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 drill holes in O (snowshoe frame): **na#O+n+l+kaan' < kaan<sup>2</sup>; ses O+O+yets' < yets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 drill hole through P: **P+gha#c'+l+dets < dets<sup>1</sup>**.  
 snowshoe handdrill: **sesi < ses<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRINK

drink O: **O+D+naan < naan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 animal drinks, laps O with tongue: **O+l+ts'aek' < ts'aek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 drink O (liquid) quickly, gulp, chug O: **O+t+l+ggots' < ggots<sup>2</sup>**.  
 drink O quickly: **da#O+d+i+l+tset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 give O (hot liquid) to P, make O drink P: **P#O+l+zes < zes<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he threw him out, he drank it up (glass of water): **kayghilt'ak < t'ak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 make P drink O, give O (a drink) to P: **P#O+l+naan < naan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sip, drink O (hot liquid): **O+O+zes < zes<sup>1</sup>**.

# DRINKING TUBE

swan wingbone drinking tube: **kaggos ts'en zuul < ggots**.

# DRIP

drippings from meat: **c'ezitu' < zi<sup>3</sup>**.  
 liquid drips: **n+O+ghaets < ghaets**.  
 liquid spurts, drips: **x#gh+l+ggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sweat is dripping off of me: **saseltneitl'iit' < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water drips, leaks: **ta#d+O+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water ripples, drips: **ta#n+O+ghaets < ghaets**.

# DRIVE

hammer, drive in O (stake, post): **ko+ni+tse#O+n+gh+l+tsaet < tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handle compact O, drive O (a car): **O+G+O+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he drove him off by slapping: **istay'ninikaat < kaat<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is driving a sled: **xaldatiil < xatl**.



he is driving a sled around: **luxalatiil** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 human ambush barricade for rabbit drive: **nuu ghaay** < **nuu**.  
 rabbit drive: **nuu** < **nuu**.  
 they drove him out using a spear: **'uyuunn kaen' tikiinilt'ak** < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.

**DROOL**  
 foam came out his mouth, he drooled: **uzaa ts'inele'uuk** < **c'ok**<sup>1</sup>.

**DROOP**  
 branch droops: **d+n+D+k'en** < **k'en**.

**DROP**  
 down, descending, dropping: **na#** < **na**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he dropped him: **nayghilt'ak** < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he dropped the bag: **'alcesi naghilghaets** < **ghaets**.  
 he dropped the papers: **giligak naghildaetl'** < **daetl'**.  
 he dropped the stick: **teen nadghilt'ak** < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he threw it down, dropped it: **naydghilnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the lake (water level) keeps dropping: **ben igge' dalzes** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the water level dropped: **tadilta'** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>; **tuu igge' kedelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the water level (in a hole, well) has dropped: **nitaghi'aa** < **'aa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 things (clothes, nails) fell down, dropped: **naghidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.  
 things dropped out: **ts'i'il'uu'** < **'uuk'**.  
 water level drops, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry: **(ta#)D+tsaet** < **tsaet**<sup>2</sup>.

**DROWN**  
 he drowned: **c'anizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>; **tetayiniltaen** < **tae**<sup>1</sup>, **tae**<sup>2</sup>; **tisiits'neldogh** < **dogh**, **yiits**<sup>1</sup>.  
 they drowned: **c'ahnidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

**DRUDGE**  
 drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home: **'elnaa** < **naa**<sup>2</sup>.

**DRUM**: **gaas** < **gaas**; **lgheli** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 drum stick: **u'el c'elgheli** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 strike O with elongated object, club O, drum on, pound O: **O+G+l+ghel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 See Unver. Pinart:

**DRUNK**  
 he goes around drunk: **lunghelyaltael** < **ghel**<sup>2</sup>.  
 ‡he is drunk: **u'el nekehwdghelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>; **u'el stahwngelts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he is drunk: **nghel** < **ghel**<sup>2</sup>.  
 ‡they are drunk: **ku'el stahwghinidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

**DRY**  
 become dry, dried: **G+Ø+ggan** < **ggan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 ‡a plant began to dry up, wither, die: **nalac'eltses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 area becomes dry: **ko+t+D+tses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 become overly dry, withered: **G+n+gh+l+ggan** < **ggan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 dried fish: **ba'** < **ba**<sup>1</sup>.

dry shrivelled berries: **gigi nanats'uuts'i** < **ts'uuts**<sup>1</sup>.  
 dry stage of plant, tree: **tses** < **tses**<sup>2</sup>.  
 liquid hardens, dries, coagulates: **G+i+Ø+tl'iits'** < **tl'iits**<sup>2</sup>.  
 P (meat) drains, (sap) dries: **P+ni+ta#G+D+tses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 sap in tree dries: **l+ts'ih** < **ts'ih**.  
 the area is dry: **hwtazyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water level drops, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry: **(ta#)D+tsaet** < **tsaet**<sup>2</sup>.  
 wet S dries, dry by evaporation: **G+l+tsaac'** < **tsaac'**.  
 (wood) be light-weight and dry: **l+daan'** < **daan**<sup>2</sup>.  
 wood, plant becomes dry: **d+D+tses** < **tses**<sup>2</sup>.

**DRY CREEK VILLAGE**: **Latsibese' Caegge** < **bes**<sup>1</sup>.

**DUCK**  
 waterfowl (ducks or geese in general): **dat'seni** < **ts'en**<sup>2</sup>; **dziidzi** < **dziits**<sup>1</sup>.  
 harlequin duck: **dzel dziidze'** < **dziits**<sup>2</sup>.

**DUCK**  
 flinch, duck, move body suddenly: **l+ghez** < **ghez**.

**DUE**  
 because of, due to, the reason for, comparable with P: **P+daagge'** < **daak**<sup>2</sup>.

**DUFF**  
 humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor: **hwduule'** < **duul**<sup>1</sup>.

**DULL**  
 its edge is dull: **uk'a' kole** < **k'a**<sup>2</sup>.

**DUMP**  
 dump, strew, pour out O (liquid or granular objects such as sand, ashes): **ca#O+G+n+Ø+bets** < **bets**.

**DUNG**  
 small hard excrement, dung of rabbit, moose: **duuts'** < **duuts**<sup>2</sup>.

**DURABLE**  
 be tough, durable, sinewy, hard to chew or tear: **G+l+c'et'** < **c'et'**.

**DURATIVE**: **Ø** < **Ø**<sup>2</sup>, **Ø**<sup>2</sup>.

**DURING**  
 among, amidst, in, during P: **P+tah** < **tah**.

**DUSK**  
 dusk, evening: **xelts'e'** < **ghaetl'**.

**DUST**  
 dirt, dust, gravel, ashes: **laets** < **laets**<sup>2</sup>.  
 dust rose up: **kalaetsghaldogh** < **dogh**.  
 he swept, dusted the area: **hnahwdghighaat** < **ghaat**.

**DWARFED**  
 be tiny, undersized, dwarfed: **l/Ø+duuts'+e** < **duuts**<sup>2</sup>.

## DYE

dyeing, coloring: **ta#d+i < ta<sup>2</sup>**.

he dyed it black: **taydilt'uuts' < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>**.

she dyed her hair blonde: **detse' tatnilbaets < baets**.

## EACH

each other, reciprocal direct object: **nil < nil**.

each other, reciprocal object/possessive pronoun: **nil < nil**.

## EAGLE

bald eagle: **sgulak < sgulak; tuudi < tuut**.

golden eagle: **c'eyaane' < yaan<sup>2</sup>; yaadi < yaat**.

EAR: **-dzaghe' < dzagh**.

ear wax: **-dziigheluude' < luut'**.

hearing, inner ear: **-dzii < dzagh, yii<sup>2</sup>**.

EARDRUM: **-dzilogge' < dzagh, lok**.

EARLOBE: **-dzaghe' cii < cii, dzagh**.

EARRING: **dzaggez < dzagh, ggez<sup>2</sup>; dzaghts'elyaayi < dzagh**.

## EARTH

earth, ground, land, country: **nen' < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

## EARTHQUAKE

there was another earthquake: **nanen'ghatna' < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

## EAST

in the direction of the sunrise, east: **ka'aas ts'ene, kac'e'aasde < 'aa'**

See Appendix B:

## EAT

eat O: **O+G+Ø+(y)aan < (y)aan; sa#O+l+t'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

crunch, gnaw, eat O (bone) with crunching noise: **O+l-k'on < k'on<sup>1</sup>**.

devour O, eat O greedily: **O+D+naek < naek<sup>2</sup>**.

devour O, eat O whole: **sa#O+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

eat, gulp whole O (liver, kidney, foot, fish head, biscuit): **O+G+Ø+tsaet < tsaet<sup>2</sup>**.

eat mushy O: **O+n+Ø+tlak' < tlak'**.

eat O quickly: **sa#O+d+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

eat pl O: **O+G+l+daetl' < daetl'**.

eat P slowly, take time eating P: **P+da#c'+d+l+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>**.

eat stringy O (spaghetti): **O+d+l+luut < luut**.

eat up, devour pl O: **sa#O+d+l+taac' < taac'**.

eat well, have appetite, be revived (by a food): **(u+n)+D+yiits' < yiits<sup>1</sup>**.

go eating, grazing on inc: **inc#G+l+daetl' < daetl'**.

have an appetite, be able to eat: **c'+Ø+(y)aan < (y)aan**.

he ate it (mushy object): **sayatlae' < tlak'**.

he is a big eater: **tnitl'es < t'es<sup>2</sup>**.

he is crunching on it, eating it with a crunching noise: **itnelgguuts' < gguuts'**.

## EBB

water level drops, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry: **(ta#)D+tsaet < tsaet<sup>2</sup>**.

## ECHO

echo moves, resounds: **da#ko+d+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

my words echoed: **skenaeghe' dahwdghezet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

## ECLIPSE

there was an eclipse of the sun: **t'ac'i'aaan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

EDGE: **baan' < baa<sup>2</sup>**.

edge, side, border of: **-baaghe < baa<sup>2</sup>**.

at an angle, on edge, on the side: **k'aandze' < k'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

be sharply angled, edged: **d+(n+gh+)D+k'aaan < k'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

edge, rim, border of: **-baane < baa<sup>2</sup>**.

on edge, off balance: **k'aank'edze' < k'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

outer edge of tanned hide: **-baane' < baa<sup>2</sup>**.

out to edge (of bank): **s# < s<sup>2</sup>**.

reaching the edge of P: **P+baa d+i < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

sharp edge of knife, axe: **-k'a' < k'a<sup>1</sup>**.

## EDUCATED

I am self-educated []: **sii xa'k'a sanahwdghalyaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

## EEL

pacific lamprey, eel: **tl'aghes < ghes<sup>2</sup>:tl'aghes<sup>1</sup>**.

EGG: **-ghaeze' < ghaes<sup>1</sup>**.

chicks hatched in the eggs: **xaesdezdle' < ghaes<sup>1</sup>**.

eggshell: **c'eghaes ts'ene' < ghaes<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.

egg yolk: **-ghestsiiige' < ghaes<sup>1</sup>, tsiic**.

fish eggs, roe: **k'uun' < k'uun<sup>1</sup>**.

it (fish) laid eggs in the water: **natay'tnezdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

the egg is firm, has a chick in it: **c'eghaeze' dets'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.

## EIGHT

eight people: **lk'edenc'ine < denc<sup>1</sup>**.

eight things: **lk'edenc'i < denc<sup>1</sup>, k'e**.

EIGHTY: **lk'edenc'i xundelaayi < denc<sup>1</sup>**.

ELBOW: **-ts'os < ts'os**.

he sits with his elbows on the table: **yinelniic < niic**.

## ELDER

aged, old, elderly, grown: **yaane' < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

elder, leader: **-tsehen < tse<sup>1</sup>**.

elderly chief, oldest chief, oldest man, grandfather: **-ggaedze' < ggaets<sup>1</sup>**.

elders, members of the oldest generation: **-tseghadaxne < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

old man, elderly person: **da'atnae < da'a, nae:denae**.

person of the oldest generation, elder: **c'enedze' < nets<sup>2</sup>**.

elderly, feeble person moves: **ca#n+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

## ELDER

false elder: **ts'ehwt'aane' < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

ELEVATED: **dax- < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

a shelf is elevated: **datneldzel** < **dzel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 it (pole) is elevated: **dadez'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 stalks of grass are elevated (as a trail marker):  
**tl'ogh dandez'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 up, at an elevation: **da#** < **da**<sup>1</sup>.

**ELEVEN**: **ts'elk'ey uk'edi** < **k'e**.

#### ELONGATED

elongated object is in position: **G+Ø+taan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

elongated object moves independently, falls:  
**G+Ø+ghel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.

handle elongated O: **O+G+Ø+taan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

handle pl elongated O (poles): **O+d+n+l+nuul**  
**□** < **nuul**<sup>1</sup>.

linear, elongated, rigid object extends:  
**G+Ø+'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

move elongated inc quickly: **inc#G+l+t'ak** < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.

move elongated O quickly: **O+G+Ø+yel** < **yel**;  
**O+l+ggaet** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

move elongated, pointed O: **O+G+Ø+tsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

move inc elongated object: **inc#G+Ø+yel** < **yel**.

pl elongated objects extend, protrude:

**tsi+cen#gh+l+nuul** < **nuul**<sup>1</sup>.

throw, move elongated O quickly: **O+d+l+t'ak**  
 < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.

#### ELOPE

she eloped with him: **i'el tic'aniyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ELSE

more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu** < **cu**.  
 too, also, else: **c'a** < **c'a**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ELSEWHERE

elsewhere, to a different place: **cughat** < **cu**.

#### ELUSIVE

animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard to  
 kill, unattainable: **l+c'aen'** < **c'aen'**.

#### EMBARRASSED

he got embarrassed: **'uyaa daghiyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

he turned red (in the face), he blushed, got  
 embarrassed: **tnildiil, tnidiil** < **del**.

I was embarrassed: **'ents'e c'eni'tnaghestsiit**  
 < **tset**<sup>1</sup>.

**EMBARRASSMENT**: **'uyaa** < **yaa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### EMBED

embedding into P: **P+ni#** < **ni**<sup>1</sup>.

I embedded something (axe) into a place:  
**hwni'ghastsael'** < **tsael'**<sup>1</sup>.

it (bullet) got embedded in it: **unidaldi'** < **dic**<sup>1</sup>.

it (stick) is embedded: **hwnidighi'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

the porcupine quill became embedded in it:  
**nuuni c'oxe' unidghiyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### EMBERS

embers, hot coals: **siit'** < **siit'**.

#### EMBRACE

he put his arm around him, he embraced him:  
**inekeztset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.

#### EMBROIDERED

embroidered clothing: **taghestkaan'i** < **kaan**<sup>1</sup>.

#### EMERGENCY

P is in a crisis situation, an emergency: **P+'el**  
**ko+D+tlet** < **tlet**<sup>1</sup>.

#### EMIT

inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending,  
 pointing: **t** < **t**<sup>1</sup>.

**EMPHATIC**: **k'a** < **k'a**<sup>1</sup>; **su** < **su**.

#### EMPTY

it is empty: **uyi'kole CLM**, **bey'kole W** < **kol**.

nothing is in it, it is empty: **uyii kole** < **yii**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ENCIRCLE

he encircled it: **inekezyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

in a circle, encircling (P), around (P):  
**(P+)na+ke#(d)** < **na**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ENCLOSED

enclosed object moves independently, falls:  
**G+l+kaets'** < **kaets'**.

enclosed, sheathed object is in position:  
**G+l+taan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

handle enclosed O: **O+G+l+taan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

move enclosed O quickly, throw enclosed O:  
**O+G+l+ghaets** < **ghaets**.

move enclosed O that is attached on one end:  
**x#O+gh+l+ghaets** < **ghaets**.

#### END

at the end of: **-laaghe** < **xu**.

butt end of arrow: **-c'ela'** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

extremity of, end of, upper limits of: **-laaghe**  
 < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

it (storm) ended: **nahwtestses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ENDEARMENT

dear one, suffix of endearment: **-cde** < **de**<sup>1</sup>:**cde**.

#### ENDURE

last, endure: **n+l+nak** < **nak**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ENEMY

enemies: **ni'lgha sda'udit'ene** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

See Unver. Wrangell:

#### ENERGETIC

he is energetic: **sukngist'eh** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ENGINE

be noise of engine running: **na#d+n+l+duut**  
 < **duut**.

#### ENGLISH

English language: **c'etsiy tnaey kenaeg'e** < **nae**<sup>1</sup>:**hnae**.

**ENOUGH**: **du'** < **du'**; **sudzendahwk'e** < **dzen**<sup>1</sup>,  
**zuu**.

now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon:  
**xona** < **xona**.

sufficiently, enough: **su#** < **zuu**.

#### ENTER

entering, (going) through a doorway: **da#** < **da**<sup>1</sup>.

he entered: **daniyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

we entered: **da'snidaetl'** < **daetl'**.

ENTERTAIN  
keep P company, entertain P:  
P+c'a+da#ko+d+n+l+taa < taa'.

ENTIRE  
all, entirely: tsicdze' < tsic'.  
all, everything, everyone, entire: hwt'aene < 'aen'.  
completely, entirely, whole, all: laltsicdze'a < tsic'.

ENTRANCE  
doorway, entrance way: nildaak'e < daa'.  
opening of a container, entrance of an enclosure:  
-daay < da'.

ENTRYWAY  
porch, entryway: tlinitsiile' < tsii'.

ENVOIOUS  
he is envious about it: its'e' hwtesiiit, its'e'  
danidziit < zet'.

EPILEPTIC  
he had an epileptic seizure: c'uniis dyilaak < niic.

EQUAL  
they are equal amounts: nilnaghalt'ae < t'ae'.

ERASE  
he cleaned things off it, he erased them from it:  
ik'enahwdghiltaay' < taac'.

ERECT  
be erect, pointed, straight: d+D+gots < gots'.

ERECTION: -tsogge' zaadi < tsok', zet'.  
the got an erection: ba nac'idghel < ghel'.  
he got an erection: banahwghitiin' < ten'.  
he (P) got an erection: banac'idyel < yel.  
she gave him an erection: ya nac'itaan < taan'.

ERODE  
water erodes area: ta#ko+Ø+ggaats' < ggaats'.  
water erodes (soil), area washes out:  
ta#ko+n+l+c'el < c'el.  
(weather) erodes, sweeps O (earth), wears O  
clear of vegetation: O+n+gh+Ø+ggez < ggez'.

ERRATIVE  
errative, do V accidentally, inaccurately:  
momentaneous derivation + n+D < n'.

ERUPT  
explode, blow up, gun fires, volcano erupts:  
l+dic' < dic'.

ESCAPE  
escape, evade, become safe: D+yes < yiic.  
escaping from P: P+da# < da'.  
escaping from P, taking from P by force: P+la# < la'.  
he escaped from it: its'iniyaa < (y)aa'.  
he ran off, escaped: sta'iltlet < tlet'.  
they escaped from him: xiidaghidaetl' < daetl'.

ESKIMO: nakeh < keh', na'.

Alutiiq people, Prince William Sound Eskimo:  
skesne < kes:skes.

ESOPHAGUS: -k'ese' < k'es'.

ESTABLISH  
we established hunting territory upland from  
the river: c'ena' ngge' nen'ta 'skultsiin < tsii'.

EULACHON  
eulachon, hooligan, candlefish: dilaxi < laex.

EVADE  
escape, evade, become safe: D+yes < yiic.

EVAPORATE  
water has receded, evaporated: hwtazyaa < (y)aa'.  
wet S dries, dry by evaporation: G+l+tsaac' < tsaac'.

EVEN  
get even with O, take revenge against O:  
(P+)k'e+na#O+l/D+yaak < yaak.

EVENING  
dusk, evening: xeits'e' < ghaetl'.

EVENT  
pl S experience event involving abstract  
process (time, environment, emotion):  
G+Ø+daek < daek'.  
sg S experiences event involving abstract  
process (time, environment, emotion):  
Ø+zet < zet'.  
inc event occurs: inc#Ø+zet < zet'.  
situation, event occurs, happens:  
ko+G+l+ts'et < ts'et'.  
situation, event occurs, time passes: G+l+ts'et  
< ts'et'.  
time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness  
occurs: (ko+)d+Ø+zet < zet'.

EVENTUALLY  
slowly, eventually, carefully: xa'k'a < xa'.

EVERY  
all, everything: 'aal < 'aal.  
all, everything, everyone, entire: hwt'aene < 'aen'.  
every day: dzaenta 'udii < dzaen.

EVIDENTLY  
apparently, evidently: le'e < lae.

EVIL  
(animate) be bad, evil: ts'a#gh+l+t'ae'+e < t'ae'.  
badly, evilly: ts'aghilt'edze' < ts'en'.  
"brush man", "woods man", evil spirit, devil:  
c'eyuuy < yuu'.  
devil, evil one: saedzaan < dzaan', sae.  
evilly, cruelly: c'ahwdi'aadze' < 'aa'.  
taboo, forbidden, evil: 'engii < gii'.

EWAN LAKE: Liidzi Bene' < liits.

EWE  
ewe, female Dall sheep: c'edzedzi < dzets'.



**EXACTLY**

exactly (location, amount, time): **du' < du'**.

**EXAGGERATE: n+da#ko+d+n+l+tsa' < tsa'**

he is exaggerating, talking nonsense: **dadelsoi < sol**.

he made up stories, exaggerated: **hnae dadghighaan < ghaan'**.

**EXCEED**

passing by, exceeding, overdoing P: **P+gha#u < gha'**.

**EXCEEDINGLY**

very much, exceedingly, an extreme amount, a great deal: **c'etiyhwgha < tiy**.

**EXCELLENT**

good, fine, well, excellent: **ugheli < ghel'**.

**EXCESSIVELY**

overdo V, do V excessively: **'a#n+D < 'a**.

really, too much, excessively: **gedadze' < da', ge'**.

**EXCHANGING**

reversing, exchanging: **nadilna < dil; nildilna < na'**.

trading, exchanging P: **P+dilghaay < dil**.

**EXCITED**

become excited, surprised about P: **P+gha+dzi#gh+i+D+(y)aa' < (y)aa'**.

be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing, vibrating, nervous, excited: **d+G+D+nii' < nii'**.

he got excited, is out of his senses: **uziil tahwnesdzet < ziil'**.

he got excited, nervous: **xadzighidyaa < dzi'**.

he is excited: **xaa ni'ideyaa < xaa**.

†I am excited: **sciz'aani datdez'aan < 'aa'**.

**EXCLAIM**

utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make noise like comp: **comp (da#)d+D+yaak < yaak**.

**EXCLAMATION**

question, exclamation: **int V+(n)en < (n)en; int V(y)i < (y)i**.

**EXCREMENT: tsaan' < tsaan'**

dog excrement: **litsaane' < tsaan'**.

small hard excrement, dung of rabbit, moose: **duuts' < duuts'**.

**EXERCISE**

exercise (one's body): **d+l+c'et' < c'et'**.

exercise, train O: **O+Ø+k'aats' < k'aats'**.

stretch, exercise oneself: **n#d+D+(y)uus < (y)uus**.

**EXHALE**

he is exhaling vapor (in cold weather): **niyiits'teldox < dogh**.

you exhale!: **natits'iis < ts'ii'**.

**EXHAUST**

go being exhausted, sick, tired: **n+Ø+tsaa < tsaa'**.

go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out: **G+Ø+naa < naa'**.

pl lie down feebly, exhausted, grief-stricken: **ca#n+l+daetl' < daetl'**.

**EXIST**

be comp, is comp, comp exists: **comp G+Ø+lae < lae**.

state, situation exists in manner of comp: **comp (ko+)d+Ø+'aa' < 'aa'**.

**EXPANSE**

expanse, distance: **-ghaay < ghaa'**.

**EXPECT**

expect, anticipate, await O: **ke#O+d+Ø+niic < niic**.

in expectation of P: **P+nandah < dah**.

I was expecting you: **nuka tsikaal'aen' < 'aen'**.

**EXPENSIVE**

be expensive, valuable: **c'+d+Ø+caax < caax**.

**EXPERIENCE**

sg S experiences event involving abstract process (time, environment, emotion): **Ø+zet < zet'**.

pl S experience event involving abstract process (time, environment, emotion): **G+Ø+daek < daek'**.

**EXPLAIN**

explain to, instruct P (about situation): **P+gha di+n#ko+d+n+l+taan < taan'**.

it (language, story) is hard for him, it's hard for him to explain: **badahwdghinitiy', badahwdghitaey' CLW, ughadahwditaey' M < tiy'**.

**EXPLODE**

burst, boom, explode: **l+taatl' < taatl'**.

explode, blow up, gun fires, volcano erupts: **l+dic' < dic'**.

shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise: **O+d+l+taatl' < taatl'**.

**EXPLOSION**

boom, be explosion, be the sound of gunshot: **d+l+taatl' < taatl'**.

**EXPOSED**

skin, inner bark is exposed, bare: **d+l+k'ez < k'ez'**.

**EXPRESS**

thanks will be expressed for that: **yidi xona tsin'aen ka dahwdadliil < lii'**.

utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make noise like comp: **comp (da#)d+D+yaak < yaak**.

you are expressing grief, are saying something tragic: **tanizii dadidlii < lii'**.

**EXTEND**

arriving, extending: **Ø (+n) < n'**.

bump, protrusion extends: **n+l+tok < tok**.

extending: **Ø < Ø'**.

flexible object extends in a line, hangs: **G+Ø+c'et' < c'et'**.

geographic feature extends in a line: **G+Ø+c'et' < c'et'**.



geographic feature (ridge, stream) extends:  
**G+Ø+'aa' < 'aa'**.  
 he extended his hand to him: **yats'ideltset < tset'**.  
 hill, bump extends: **ko+l+tes < tes'**.  
 hole, cavity, space, opening extends:  
**ko+G+D+daan < daan'**.  
 I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+Ø+dae < dae'**.  
 inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing: **t < t'**.  
 inc extends: **inc#G+Ø+'aa' < 'aa'**;  
**inc#G+l+'aa' < 'aa'**.  
 lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position:  
**d+l+taan < taan'**.  
 linear, elongated, rigid object extends:  
**G+Ø+'aa' < 'aa'**.  
 pl elongated objects extend, protrude:  
**tsi+cen#gh+l+nuul < nuul'**.  
 ravine, gully, draw extends: **d+l+ghots' < ghots'**.  
 ridge-line extends: **ko+d+n+gh+Ø+laa' < laa'**.  
 series of poles, stakes, elongated objects extends in a direction: **n+D+guuc < guuc'**.  
 serrated inc extends: **inc#G+l+zagh < zagh'**.  
 stretch, spread O, extend flexible O:  
**O+G+Ø+(y)uus < (y)uus'**.  
 tracks extend: **d+n+D+ke' < ke'**.  
 trail extends: **ti#Ø+taan < taan'**.  
 water line, tree line extends: **n+l+'aa < 'aa'**.

#### EXTERMINATE

exterminating P: **P+tl'a# < tl'aa'**.  
 they were exterminated, killed off: **tl'akat'aan < 'aa'**.

#### EXTINGUISH

fire becomes extinguished, dies out:  
**na#d+n+D+nak < nak'**.

#### EXTREME

very much, exceedingly, an extreme amount, a great deal: **c'etiyhwgha < tiy'**.

#### EXTREMITY

extremity of, end of, upper limits of: **-laaghe < la'**.

#### EYAK

Eyak people: **danggene < ngge'**.

#### EYE: -naegge' < naek'

area around the eye: **-nehk'e baaghe < baa'**.  
 avert ones eyes (from P), grimace, look (at P) sidelong: **(P#)Ø+k'al < k'al'**.  
 between the eyes: **-entaggeze < ggez', ta'**.  
 corner of the eye: **-nehk'etl'aa < tl'aa'**.  
 eye of a needle: **tl'ankaani nu' < nu'**.  
 have eyes open wide, be wide-eyed, open one's eyes: **l+ggaets' < ggaets'**.  
 into the eye of P: **P+nak'ae < naek'**.  
 move the eyes: **naex#l+daetl' < daetl'**.  
 scowl at P, make eye contact with P then quickly avert the eyes:  
**P#c'+u+d+n+Ø+ggets' < ggets'**.  
 white of the eye: **-nehggaye' < ggay'**.

EYEBROW: **-ensdagha' < daak'**; **-entaduudle' <**

**duutl', ta'; -nehgha' < gha'; -nehts'ehgha' < ts'eh'**.

EYEGLASSES: **nak'ets'elyaayi < laa'**, **naek'**.

EYELASH: **-nehduudle' < duutl', naek'**.

EYELID: **-nehzes < naek', zes'**.

#### EYESIGHT

he regained his eyesight: **ts'inanestaan < taa'**.

EYESOCKET: **-nak'ae < k'ae'**.

bone around the eyesocket: **-nehts'aage' < ts'aac'**.

#### FABRIC

heavy wool fabric: **sutnak < sutnak'**.

thick, double-faced fabric: **nilk'enatestl'uuni < tl'uu'**.

#### FABRIC-LIKE

fabric-like object is in position: **G+gh+Ø+niic < niic'**.

fabric-like object moves independently, falls:  
**G+Ø+nak < nak'**.

handle fabric-like O: **O+G+gh+l+niic < niic'**.

move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O: **O+G+Ø+'at < 'at'**.

#### FACE: -naen' < naen'

be turned facing in the direction of P: **P+ts'e' < D+bet < bet'**.

frown, have long face, dour expression with jowls sagging: **na#n+gh+D+tsaak' < tsaak'**.

he is very old in the face: **nin' naynelyaak M < yaak'**.

he made a funny face, he began frowning:  
**naniltse' < tsii'**.

side of the face: **-entl'aa < tl'aa'**.

wash one's hands, face: **la/naen'#c'+l+daek < daek'**.

#### FACE PROTECTOR

baby's face protector: **tsitnitaani < taan'**.

#### FADE

be pale, faded, light in color: **G+l/D+k'al < k'al'**.

leafy plant fades in color (as it dies): **l+daan' < daan'**.

#### FAIL

fail at convincing, persuading P:  
**P+da#d+D+niic < niic'**.

have difficulty with P, fail at P: **P#d+D+niic < niic'**.

short of, failing to reach P: **P+k'e'e < k'e'**.

then he had failed to do it: **xona inadatniic dyulaexde < yaak'**.

#### FAINT

he fainted: **siits' 'aede 'ilte' < aet'**.

he fainted, blacked out: **u'el hwtntil'iits' < tl'ets'**.

they fainted: **siits' 'aede kila' < laa'**.

#### FAITHFUL

he is faithful to her: **yanitel'aa < 'aa'**.

she was faithful to him: 'a'fak'a ile' daltaen < tae'.

**FALL**  
 animate falls, collapses: G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'.  
 animate or compact object moves independently, falls: G+l+ts'et < ts'et'.  
 broken object moves, falls: G+l+tson < tson.  
 compact object moves independently, falls: d+G+l+næn < næn'.  
 elongated object moves independently, falls: G+Ø+ghel < ghel'.  
 enclosed object moves independently, falls: G+l+kaets' < kaets'.  
 fabric-like object moves independently, falls: G+Ø+næk < næk'.  
 falling down: yae' ku# < ku'.  
 fall in love with O: O+u+n+D+aen < 'aen'.  
 it (skin, paper) fell down: naatbets < bets.  
 it (tree) fell over: tatnesdghotl' < ghotl'.  
 liquid, multiple objects move independently, fall: G+Ø+tl'iit' < tl'iit'.  
 man causes woman to fall in love: O+d+n+Ø+naak' < naak'.  
 mass (earth, snow) moves quickly, falls: Ø+ggots' < ggots'.  
 multiple objects move independently, fall: G+l+'uuk' < 'uuk'.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves independently, falls: G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'.  
 object falls, collapses covering area: G+n+Ø+kaat' < kaat'.  
 pl inc move independently, fall: inc#G+Ø+daek < daek'.  
 pl objects move independently, fall: G+Ø+daek < daek'.  
 tree falls: d+n+Ø+ghaets < ghaets.  
 wade, fall, break through P (snow): P+gha#t+n+D+cen < cen'.  
**FALL**  
 fall, autumn: nahluu < luu.  
 in the fall: nahluude < den'.  
**FALSETTO**  
 sing falsetto: c'+e#d+Ø+kaal < kaal'.  
**FAMILY**  
 alone, without family: dezaane < zaa'.  
**FAMINE**  
 a famine occurred: c'aan 'aede su dyaak < yaak.  
 starvation, famine: tsen < tsiin'.  
**FAMISHED**  
 be famished, starving: s+da+siits'u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e < t'ae'.  
 I crave something, I am famished: sdasiits'udest'aede < t'ae'.  
**FAN**  
 objects extend in a cluster, fan, bunch, radiating from a common point: G+l+zuuc < zuuc.  
**FANG**  
 canine tooth, fang: -lighu' < ghu'.

**FAR**  
 be far, distant, deep, long in duration: d+G+Ø/l+zet < zet'.  
 distantly, far: 'u < 'u'.  
 how, how much, how far, how long: ndahwk'e < da'nda.  
 to there, as far as there: yehwk'e < ye'.  
**FART**: tl'et' < tl'iit'.  
 to fart: Ø+tl'iit' < tl'iit'.  
**FARTHER**  
 he keeps going farther out: cu ka'aa ni'yaas < cu.  
**FAST**  
 be fast: sta#d+D+niic < niic.  
 be fast, speedy, swift: u+n+Ø+ghan < ghan'.  
 be quick, speedy, fast: n#u+n+l+ta' < ta'.  
 she is a good, fast berry-picker: c'unei'be' < bae'.  
**FASTING**  
 period of fasting following the birth of a child: sc'aen yuule' < yuul'.  
**FAT**: -k'ax < k'ax.  
 be fat: l+k'aax < k'ax.  
 be stout, fat, thick, big in girth: G+l+ggaak < ggaak'.  
 fat around large intestine of moose: c'entsedle' < tsetl'.  
 fat around the heart: -dzenases < dzaey', zes', -yunax < yu'.  
 fat on moose's heart: uyinox hwlugge' < luux.  
 fat on rabbit's back: ggax tsok'ax < tso.  
 kidney fat: i'yunax < nax'.  
 moose, caribou knee fat: c'eggot' tak'ax < ggot', k'ax.  
 oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease: tlagh < tlagh.  
 rendered fat: -caadze' < caats.  
 rendered ground squirrel fat: tseles caadze' < caats.  
 rump fat of rabbit: c'ecene' k'ax < k'ax.  
**FATHER**: -ta' < ta'.  
 deceased father: snelyaanen < yaa'.  
**FATIGUED**  
 he became fatigued: ts'ehwtzniziide < zen'.  
**FAVOR**  
 favor, love, feel affection toward P, regard P highly: P+gha#Ø+ts'aat < ts'aat'.  
 favor O (a child), give O special attention: O+d+l+dzuuk < dzuuk.  
 the favors him: c'ense yanitel'aa < 'aa'.  
**FEAR**: niget < get.  
 cry out from fear: si#l+tsagh < tsaex.  
 fright, being scared, afraid, fearful: si- < si'.  
 go, run in fear, flee: si#l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 scream from fright, fear: si#d+Ø+kaal < kaal'.  
 sg talks in fear, talks being scared: si#k+l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.

## FEATHER

feather, wing or tail feather: **t'aa < t'aa'**.  
down feathers, flying seeds, fluff (of arctic cotton, fireweed): **cots' < cots'**.  
hair or feather follicle: **t'acene' < cen'**.  
inner fur, inner feathers: **-kaey t'acodze' < cots', kaey'**.  
tail feather: **-dece' < ce'**.  
underhair, bottom layer of fur, feathers, down: **ukaydezegi < zec.**  
wing feather: **-ts'enlabiile' < biil.**

FEBRUARY: **gistaani na'aaye' < taan'**; **unen nac'ehwdelaesi < laa', nen'**.

## FED UP

become fed up with, bored with, tired of O: **O+n+l+ten < ten'**.

## FEEBLE

elderly, feeble person moves: **ca#n+l+ghel < ghel'**.  
feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests from exhaustion or injury: **ca#n+D+tae < tae'**.  
feebly, meekly, humbly: **ca < caan'**.  
he is senile, feeble, forgetful: **ts'enahwnestnese < niic.**  
he is staying feebly, meekly, humbly: **cantaen < caan'**.  
he lay down to rest, being feeble, he collapsed: **nicanelghel < ghel'**.

## FEED

feed him!: **unilyes < yiic.**  
feed O to P: **P#O+l+(y)aan < (y)aan.**  
feed pl O to P: **P#O+G+l+daetl' < daetl'.**  
I fed him something: **bac'enlcuut < cuut'**.

## FEEL

feel good, positive about P: **P+el ni#d+l+zuu < zuu.**  
he makes him feel like crying: **tsagh naytnidlaas < laa'**.  
I am feeling around on it with my hands: **uk'e hulanenlyaa < laa'**.  
I don't feel like working: **'ele' c'a hnaa gha s'el hwdi'ah < 'aa'**.  
she is pregnant, she is feeling out of sorts: **sda'udit'eh < t'ae'**.

## FEET

at the feet of: **-kaeghe < kae', xu.**

## FELL

he felled it (large game) and it fell like clothing: **hwyu' k'e nayghilnak < nak'**.  
he felled it (tree), pushed it down: **itnelghaets < ghaets.**

FEMALE: **-ts'ae < ts'ae'**.

## FENCE

bridge, fish weir, fish fence: **hwtsiil < tsii'**.  
brush barricade fence set with snares for ptarmigan: **suus < suus'**.  
enclosed caribou fence, corral: **tl'aztaani < taan', tl'aa'; uyii ctnedyotde < yuut'**.  
linear caribou or moose fence: **tsic < tsic'**.  
moose fence: **bey'ni'aayi < 'aa'**.

prop brace on caribou fence: **mencnez'aay < 'aa'**.

snares barricade fence, brush barricade next to snare: **xol < xol.**

the caribou fence is circular: **nilketsicz'aa < 'aa'**.

## FERMENT

ferment, become slightly rotten (but edible): **n+Ø+tsiitl' < tsiitl'.**  
fermented fish heads, "stink heads": **nelk'oli < k'ol.**  
food is rotten, overly fermented and inedible: **G+l+tl'es < tl'es'**.

## FERN

fern (not eaten): **tseles c'aane' < les:tseles.**  
fiddlehead fern root: **'aax < 'aax'**.  
large fern: **kasigi < sic'**.

## FETCH

fetching meat, going for meat: **c'a#t < c'a'**.  
he fetched water: **tuu c'itsiy < tsiy'**.  
you fetch water (in two containers): **tazilae < laa'**.

FETUS: **c'enaay < naay'**.

## FEVER

I got a fever: **stse' yighisiil < zel'**.

## FEW

a little bit, a few: **kaltsi'idze' < tsic'**.  
be few, scarce: **G+n+l+tsaek'+e < tsaek'**.

## FIANCE

woman's fiancé, husband-to-be: **-nukan' zdaanen < daa', kan'**.

## FIBULA

small bone in lower leg, fibula: **uc'ana'utest'aayi < 'aa'**.

## FIDGET

fidget, keep moving: **l+detl' < detl'.**

## FIERCE

they are fierce, warlike: **c'ets'e' niqidaek < daek'**.

FIGHT: **sghae; sghe- < ghae'**.

go aggressively, being ready to fight: **sghe#gh+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'**.

he is fighting: **sghae t'el'aen, sghae 'aen < 'aen'**.

they fought with each other: **ni'el skakehwghilaa < laa'**.

we fought: **skats'ehwghi'aan < 'aa'**.

## FIGURE

he already figured it out: **da'a hwk'eni'ghizet < zet'**.

they figured it out: **kiik'eni'ghidaek < daek'**.

FILE: **c'etsiy k'aal < k'aal.**

be the sound of grinding, filing: **d+l+k'aal < k'aal.**

grind, file O: **O+G+Ø+k'aal < k'aal.**

whetstone, file: **k'aal < k'aal.**

**FILL**

become filled with liquid: **da#d+n+Ø+ts'ic' < ts'ic<sup>u</sup>**.  
 be filled with liquid, be full: **da#t+d+l+ben < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
 filling, full: **da#d+n < da<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fill it (with berries): **datnini'aas < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fill O: **da#O+d+n+l+dok < dok<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he filled it: **daytninitl'iit' < tl'iit<sup>u</sup>**.  
 I filled the place up: **dahwtneentlet < tlet<sup>2</sup>**.  
 it filled with smoke inside: **daletdelket' < ket<sup>1</sup>**.  
 you filled it with something: **day'tnini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**FILLET**

fillet O (fish): **O+t+n+Ø+ghuuc' < ghuuc'**.

**FILTHY**

filthy, dirty: **'eyaax < yaax<sup>2</sup>**.

**FIN: -t'oghe' < t'ogh<sup>1</sup>**

adipose fin: **-cel t'oghe' < ce<sup>1</sup>, t'ogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 anal fin: **-tsel t'oghe' < t'ogh<sup>1</sup>, tsel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dorsal fin: **-yen t'oghe' < t'ogh<sup>1</sup>, yen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dorsal fin of grayling: **ts'ede' < de<sup>u</sup>:ts'ede'**.  
 pectoral fin: **-dzaghal t'oghe' < ghal':dzaghal, t'ogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pelvic fin: **-t'aay t'oghe' < t'aay, t'ogh<sup>1</sup>**.

**FINALLY: ts'a'ane < 'an<sup>2</sup>****FIND**

discover, find P: **P+e#ko+d+i+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 finding: **i < i<sup>1</sup>; na#i < na<sup>2</sup>**.  
 find out what to do about P:  
**P+k'e+da#d+l+niic < niic**.  
 he found it: **nay'i'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he found it (object in vessel): **nayikaan < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he found them: **nayilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

**FINE**

good, fine, well, excellent: **ugheli < ghel<sup>2</sup>**.

**FINGER: -lats'ighose' < ghos<sup>2</sup>**

finger, fingers (other than thumb): **-lats'ighose' < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
 handling, fingering: **suuc < zuuc**.  
 index finger: **-lacots' ghaaghi < cots<sup>2</sup>, ghaa<sup>1</sup>; ts'u- < ts'u<sup>1</sup>; 'unsedi < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
 little finger: **'uniidi < nae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 middle finger: **-tanidzehi < niits**.  
 space between fingers: **-laggeze < ggez<sup>2</sup>**.

**FINGERNAIL: -laggane' < ggan<sup>2</sup>, la<sup>1</sup>****FIRE (n): kon' < kon<sup>1</sup>**

a bonfire is burning: **nikon'dinilghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 build a fire: **na+kon'#d+i+l+k'aan < k'aan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fire, burning object is in position: **d+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>; d+l+t'aa < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fire extinguisher: **u'el nay'tnelnaxi < nak<sup>2</sup>**.  
 firepit: **kon' k'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fireplace: **kon' dek'aan'de < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fire poker: **u'el kon' dalyaeli < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 flame of fire: **kon' tsula' < tsu':tsula'**.  
 he felled it with fire: **kon' kae itnelghaets < ghaets**.  
 he is keeping signal fires burning: **kon'dalt'ax < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

the set the tree on fire: **kekon'diniyel < yel**.  
 ignite, catch on fire, fire burns, moves: **(i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 into the fire: **s#d < s<sup>2</sup>**.  
 let me build a fire under the steambath rocks: **tsezel t'aa kon'dghostsaes < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.  
 let's prepare it over the fire: **'unse na'sdulnaats < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
 over a fire: **-nse < nse<sup>1</sup>**.

**FIRE (v)**

a gun fired: **k'a' teldogh < dogh**.  
 explode, blow up, gun fires, volcano erupts: **l+dic' < dic<sup>1</sup>**.  
 shoot O (arrow), fire O (gun): **O+G+l+dic' < dic<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the gun clicked, misfired: **k'a' tnelts'etl' < ts'etl<sup>u</sup>**.

**FIREDRILL: c'uditsaey < tsiy<sup>1</sup>; xasgii < gii<sup>1</sup>**

firedrill stick: **xasgii tsogge' < gii<sup>1</sup>, tsok<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (marmot) made a noise like someone spinning a firedrill: **xasgii 'stehtaats'i su hwdedyaaak < taats<sup>1</sup>**.

**FIREWEED: tl'ac'usk'a' < k'a<sup>2</sup>**

fluffy seed of fireweed: **lats'ik'aage' < k'aac<sup>1</sup>**.

**FIRM**

be firm, hard: **G+Ø+ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be firm, solid: **n#ko+d+Ø+tl'ets' < tl'ets<sup>1</sup>**.  
 firm ground: **nen' done' < don<sup>2</sup>**.  
 taut, firm: **don' < don<sup>2</sup>**.

**FIRST: tse < tse<sup>1</sup>; tsuxe < tse<sup>1</sup>****FISH**

fish with white flesh (generic term), "trout": **tsabaey < baey, tsa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 Alaska whitefish: **luux < luux**.  
 baby fish, fry: **tsabaey yiige' < yiic**.  
 bale of forty dried fish: **ba' xael < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.  
 boiled dry fish: **ba' sdlaedzi < ba<sup>1</sup>**.  
 collarbone of fish, pectoral girdle: **-dzaghal t'agge' < ghal':dzaghal**.  
 dark blood of fish: **-caan hwdistl'iize' < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dried fish: **ba' < ba<sup>1</sup>**.  
 eulachon, hooligan, candlefish: **dilaxi < laex**.  
 female fish: **k'uun'i < k'uun<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fermented fish eggs and heads: **k'uun' tay'tse' < tsi<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fermented fish, fish fermented in underground pit: **dzenax < dzenax**.  
 fermented fish heads: **c'etse' nitsiitl'i < tsiitl<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fermented fish heads, "stink heads": **nelk'oli < k'ol**.  
 filleted fish: **tnadghuugi < ghuuc'**.  
 fish flesh, fish meat: **c'enaat' < naat<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish gut with stringy end, pyloric caecum: **-tsengalggaedze' < ggaets<sup>2</sup>; -tsengalnaadze' < naats<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fishing hole, dipnetting place: **ciisi k'aet < ciis<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish is still, motionless in P: **P#n+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish, meat cooked over fire while suspended on a line: **na'ibaali < baal<sup>1</sup>**.



fish milt: **-tl'edze' < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fish roasted on a spit: **natael < naat<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish scaler: **u'el c'elgguusi < gguus**.  
 fish scales: **-gguuze' < gguus**.  
 fish skin: **ba' zes < ba<sup>1</sup>, zes<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fish split along the backbone: **nildzendalneni < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish spreading stick: **u'el c'elkac'i < kac'**.  
 fish storage pit, pit for fermenting fish: **tsaa k'ae < tsaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish swims, animal or fowl swims underwater, pl  
 fish run: **Ø+laex < laex**.  
 fish tail: **-cela' < ce<sup>1</sup>, la<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish that has been cut open and spread out to  
 dry: **ninaghalak'agi < k'aac'**.  
 fish that has been left in the water too long  
 after being caught: **tuu nilte'e < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 fresh fish: **naanaay < naa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 good fishing place where salmon stay: **luk'ae kenidaetl'de < daetl'**.  
 leftover dry fish used in the spring:  
**bakulggauun'i < ggon'**.  
 male fish: **tl'ets'i < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:  
 meat on base of fish tail: **-celat'agge' < t'ak'**.  
 move drying fish: **cila' d+ < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
 nose cartilage of fish: **-engguudze' < gguuts;**  
**-entlode' < tlod**.  
 partially dried fish: **ukazggani < ggan'**.  
 rock fish bin: **c'et'aasi k'ae < t'aats<sup>2</sup>; c'osk'ae < c'ots<sup>2</sup>; t'ali k'ae < t'al**.  
 salted fish: **natu' dzenax < dzenax**.  
 sliced fish, used for dog feed: **lk'esi < k'ets'**.  
 slime of fish: **-tl'ese' < tl'es<sup>1</sup>**.  
 small fish, possibly mixed fry, "minnow": **'u'l'uli < 'aetl'<sup>1</sup>**.  
 soaked dry fish: **naltseli < tsel'**.  
 soaked fish heads: **c'etsits'odze' < ts'ots**.  
 spawning fish: **tazdlaexi < laex**.  
 summer house, fish camp: **saen hwnax < saen**.  
 whole fish barbecued on a stick: **tsigi ggaay < ggaay, tsic<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wind-dried meat, fish: **uk'edezyesi < yiic**.  
 See also SALMON:

#### FISH EGG

fish eggs, roe: **k'uun' < k'uun'**.  
 dried fish eggs: **k'uun' nezggani < k'uun'**.  
 dried fish eggs stored in fish skin: **k'uun' dzaex < k'uun'**.  
 fermented fish eggs and fish heads: **k'uun' tay'tse' < k'uun'**.  
 fish egg soup: **k'uun' taas < k'uun'**.

#### FISHHOOK

small hook for fishing, fishhook, jigging hook:  
**ges < gets<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FISHNET: tehbiil < biil, tae<sup>1</sup>.

#### FISH TRAP: tiz'aani < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, tae<sup>1</sup>.

body of fish trap: **te'sdlaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 brush placed in fish trap as a drag: **t'aan' dighaeli < ghae<sup>2</sup>, t'aan'**.  
 inner basket of fish trap: **-dzaeye' < dzaey<sup>1</sup>**.

large fish trap for king salmon: **tseldii < dii<sup>1</sup>, tsel<sup>1</sup>**.

small box-like fish trap: **uk'e ta'sdlaexi < laex**.

#### FISH WEIR

bridge, fish weir, fish fence: **hwtsiil < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.  
 brush or stakes put behind fish weir that  
 constrict openings: **c'aeli < c'ael**.  
 reflector sticks placed below fish weir to make  
 fish visible: **taex na'itggayi < ggay**.

#### FISH WHEEL: ciisi nekeghalts'eli < ts'et<sup>1</sup>.

#### FISSURED

be cracked, fissured, chapped: **G+l+dogh < dogh**.

#### FIVE

five cents, nickel: **tsa' laen' < laen'**.  
 five in cards: **'ael < 'ael**.  
 five people: **'alts'enne < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 five things: **'alts'eni < 'al<sup>2</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FIX

comp becomes done, altered, fixed, prepared:  
**comp d#l+yaak < yaak**.  
 fix, make, prepare, alter, afflict O: **comp d#O+Ø+laak < yaak**.  
 he fixed it, repaired it: **tnayilaak < yaak**.  
 he repaired it, fixed it: **nayitsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.  
 I fixed, built a structure for him: **ba nikons'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of  
 comp: **comp d#O+i+l+zen < zen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FLAG: kenadiduusi < (y)uus.

#### FLAME

a flame is flaring up: **katsulaghi'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 flame, bolt of lightning: **tsula- < tsu':tsula'**.  
 flame of fire: **kon' tsula' < tsu':tsula'**.

#### FLAMMABLE

be flammable: **u+d+l+k'an' < k'aan'**.

#### FLANK

flesh, flank between hip and lower end of rib  
 cage: **-tsalak'e < tsa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FLANNEL: uk'ekodyuuts'i < yuuts<sup>1</sup>.

#### FLAP

be sound of flapping bird wings: **d+l+zoz < zo<sup>2</sup>**.  
 bird flaps its wings: **ts'enla#Ø+kaat' < kaat<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FLARE

light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine,  
 lightning strikes: **tsula#t+d+Ø+bae < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FLASH

I (light) shines, twinkles, flashes:  
**I+d+Ø+naat' < naat<sup>2</sup>**.  
 light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine,  
 lightning strikes: **tsula#t+d+Ø+bae < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### FLAT: t'an'a < t'aan'



wide, flat: **tael** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be flat: **n+l+t'aan** < **t'aan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 be wide, flat: **d+G+l/Ø+tael** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 flat, clearing on a point: **sdacen** < **daa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 flat level surface, open ground, tundra: **cen** < **cen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flat near river: **sdaghaay** < **ghaa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flat with firm ground: **cen done** < **don**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it (tire, balloon) became deflated, went flat: **i'tnests'uuts** < **ts'uuts**<sup>1</sup>.  
 move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O: **O+G+Ø+at** < **'at**<sup>2</sup>.  
 the tire went flat: **tire nanghinak** < **nak**<sup>1</sup>.  
 tundra, broad flat terrain (with or without timber): **takaak'e** < **kaa**<sup>4</sup>.

**FLATTEN**  
 flatten, compress, smooth O, smash O with pestle: **O+n+l+t'an** < **t'aan**<sup>1</sup>.

**FLEA**: **c'etl'ige** < **tl'ic**<sup>2</sup>.  
 dog flea: **lic'ae yaa** < **ya**<sup>1</sup>.  
 snow flea: **yes tl'ige** < **tl'ic**<sup>2</sup>, **yaats**<sup>1</sup>.

**FLEE**  
 sg goes, runs in fear, flee: **si#l+(y)aa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl run in fear, flee: **si#l+daetl'** < **daetl'**.

**FLESH**: **-tsen** < **tsen**<sup>2</sup>.  
 fish flesh, fish meat: **c'enaat** < **naat**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flesh, flank between hip and lower end of rib cage: **-tsalak'e** < **tsa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flesh on side between hip and lower rib cage: **-tsalak'e** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.

**FLESH**  
 flesh O, scrape meat off O (skin) with flesher: **O+l+tsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the fleshed it: **itat'aa ts'ikuniggaet** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 you flesh it!: **utat'aa tkulaex** < **yaak**.  
 you flesh it!: **utat'aa kuggot** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

**FLESHER**  
 bone skin flesher: **ts'en tsel** < **tsef**<sup>1</sup>, **ts'en**<sup>1</sup>.  
 skin flesher: **natsel** < **tsef**<sup>1</sup>.

**FLEX**  
 become wrinkled, become softened by crumpling, flexing: **G+D+dloz** < **dloz**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flex, pull, drag O: **O+G+l+tses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 soften O (grass, plant product) by flexing: **O+d+Ø+cet** < **cet**<sup>2</sup>.

**FLEXIBLE**  
 flexible object attached or held at one end moves: **x#G+gh+Ø+tses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O: **O+G+Ø+at** < **'at**<sup>2</sup>.  
 move flexible O (line, skin, the body): **O+G+l+tses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.  
 stretch, spread O, extend flexible O: **O+G+Ø+(y)uus** < **(y)uus**.

**FLICK**  
 flick O with the finger: **O+G+l+t'on** < **t'on**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he flicked him (in the nose) with his index finger: **yanats'utnilt'ax** < **ts'u**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLICKER

northern flicker: **ntsiil** < **tsiil**; **tse nel** < **nel**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLINCH

flinch, duck, move body suddenly: **l+ghez** < **ghez**.

# FLINT

See Unver. Pinart:

# FLIRT

the flirts with her: **i'el natxetnaas** < **naa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he is flirting with her: **yani'tnelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOAT

he floated ashore: **ketayilghel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>;  
**ketayiltaen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it (O) floated across: **lketayini'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl inanimate objects float: **ta#G+Ø+yiis** < **yiis**<sup>2</sup>.  
 they (fish) floated up to the surface: **katayghilaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 things are floating in water: **tayalael** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wood is floating along: **tsets tadatiil** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOATS

net floats: **tehbiil ghadakngilaayi** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOCK

birds, insects fly in a flock, in a swarm: **baan'#d+gh+l+nen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flock (of birds), swarm (of insects): **baan'** < **baan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flock of birds walks: **l+tl'aa** < **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOOD

it flooded: **katadghilaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water level rises, floods, overflows: **l+ben** < **ben**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOOR

floor, flooring: **hwlaaxe** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 floor covering, floorboards []: **duusi** < **duus**.

# FLOP

it (fish) is flopping about: **luy'dalt'ax** < **t'ak**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it (fish) is flopping around: **nacneltsat** < **tsaat**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOUR: c'aan nal'oxi < c'aan, 'uuk.

flour, bread: **c'aan** < **c'aan**.  
 whole wheat bread, whole wheat flour: **tseles nen** < **les:tseles, tseles nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 whole wheat flour: **c'aan nelt'uuts'i** < **t'uuts**<sup>1</sup>.

# FLOW

stream flows, current flows: **Ø+len** < **len**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be sound of water flowing, gurgling, roaring: **d+l+zaay** < **zaay**<sup>1</sup>.  
 birch sap flows: **na#c'+l+k'iil** < **k'iil**.  
 surface water flows: **d+l+len** < **len**<sup>2</sup>.  
 water, liquid rushes, flows swiftly, gushes: **Ø+tael** < **tael**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water moves, flows slowly: **l+'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water trickles, small rivulet flows: **ta#d+l+dzuun+e** < **dzuun**.

**FLOWER**

flower, blossom: **c'et'aan' 'unetniigi < niic.**

**FLUFF**

down feathers, flying seeds, fluff (of arctic cotton, fireweed): **cots' < cots'.**

**FLUFFY**

be fluffy: **l+yu' < yu'.**

**FLUTTER**

bird, butterfly flutters: **D+bets < bets.**

**FLY**

sg flies: **n+Ø+t'ak < t'ak'.**

pl fly: **n+Ø+daetl' < daetl'.**

birds, insects fly in a flock, in a swarm:

**baan' d+gh+l+nen < nen'.**

flying: **n < n'.**

fly quickly: **d+n+l+nen < nen'.**

fly swiftly, car goes swiftly: **l+tl'ets' < tl'ets'.**

group, swarm moves, fly in a swarm: **n+Ø+yaa < yaa'.**

**FLY**

an unidentified insect, perhaps sawfly:

**tseduhsael < sael.**

black fly, "no-see-um": **kolggots'i < ggots'.**

caribou warblefly, caribou botfly: **c'eggu' < ggu'.**

crane fly: **kuggaedi ubaan < aan, ggaet'.**

dragonfly: **tselc'utsaey < tsel', tsiy'.**

dung fly: **tsaan' ts'iige' < tsaan', ts'iic'.**

green-eyed gadfly: **c'ut'aats'i < t'aats'.**

maggots, fly eggs, fly larvae: **c'elts'ezi < ts'ez'.**

marsh fly: **tsaan' ts'uuy < tsaan'.**

**FLYCATCHER: sdaedze' < daets.****FOAM: konghos < ghos'.**

foam, scum on top of kettle of boiled fish:

**-dakonsge' < ge'.**

liquid foams, boils over: **n+l+c'uuk < c'ok'.**

**FOG**

fog, mist: **'aa' < 'aak'.**

cloud, fog, frost moves: **ko+Ø+tset < tset'.**

fog, cloud extends: **ko+Ø+niic < niic.**

high fog, low clouds: **c'ets'etl < ts'etl.**

misty rain, condensation from fog: **'aa' caane' < caan'.**

the area became foggy: **kekuldogh < dogh.**

**FOLD**

fold O: **na#Ø+Ø+dets < dets'.**

fold O (birchbark, paper) into concave shape, into a basket: **O+l+ts'ax < ts'agh'.**

**FOLLICLE**

hair or feather follicle: **t'acene' < cen', t'aa'.**

**FOLLOW**

following, after P: **P+k'e# < k'e.**

following O: **O+n+Ø < n'.**

pl follow O: **O+n+Ø+daetl' < daetl'.**

sg follows O: **O+n+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.**

**FOND**

love, like, be fond of O: **O+u+n+Ø+niic < niic.**

**FONDLE**

tend to fondle, handle things: **l/Ø/D+zuuc < zuuc.**

**FONTANELLE**

fontanelle (of baby): **-tsit'aak'e < t'aa'.**

soft spot on baby's head, fontanelle: **kasiits'dighil'aade < yiits'.**

**FOOD: c'aan < c'aan.**

canned food: **c'ene' yizdlaay < cen'.**

food is in position: **G+l+cuut < cuut'.**

food of an animal: **-daane' < daan'.**

left-over food: **-ditsagge' < tsak.**

lunch, provisions, food brought when traveling: **-kaede' < kaet'.**

partly digested food in caribou stomach:

**c'eceltaani < taan'; -tsaagge' < tsaak'.**

winter food supply: **nilcedi < cuut'.**

**FOOL**

deceive, trick, fool O: **da#Ø+d+n+Ø+'aax < 'aax'.**

fool, deceive P: **P+gha+ni+da#d+D+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.**

he fooled him: **inal'ii hwghi'aan < 'aa'.**

he got confused, fooled: **unal'ii hwghizet < 'ii'.**

**FOOT: -ke' < kae'.**

foot callus: **-kek'aye' < k'ac'.**

foot wrappings, socks, boot liner: **tel < tel.**

sole of the foot, sole of a boot: **-ketl'aa < tl'aa'.**

top of the foot: **-kent'aak'e < kae', t'aa'.**

**FOOTHILLS**

foothills of mountains: **dghelaay cene' < cen'.**

uplands, foothills near mountains: **c'enentah < nen'.**

**FOOTPRINTS**

tracks, footprints: **-k'e < k'e.**

**FOOTSTEPS**

be sound of footsteps in snow: **d+l+giits < giits'.**

be sound of footsteps in soft snow, whoosh: **ko+d+n+l+ghuuts' < ghuuts'.**

**FOOTSTRAP**

snowshoe footstrap: **c'aal < c'aal.**

**FOOTWEAR: kae < kae'.**

footwear, shoes, boots: **sel < sel'.**

rubber boots, waterproof footwear: **tuu sel < sel'.**

**FOR**

for, in quest of, to get P: **P+ka < ka'.**

for oneself: **xa#d+D < gha'.**

for the purpose of P: **P+ghanii < nii'.**

hastening for P, for P: **P+nalta' < ta'.**

in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha'.**

instrument for: **l < l'.**

one's own, on one's own accord, for oneself: **xa'k'a < gha'.**

weather occurs for, on P: **P+e < e'.**

# FORBIDDEN

he said something forbidden, talked badly:  
tidahghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>.  
taboo, forbidden, evil: 'engii < gii<sup>2</sup>.

# FORBODINGLY

wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: ti+da#  
< da<sup>2</sup>, ti<sup>2</sup>.

# FORCE

P1 is compelled, forced to (do) P2: P2+ts'e'  
P1+e#ko+d+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.  
you are forcing me, keeping me at a task:  
sil'aa < 'aa<sup>2</sup>.

# FOREARM: -ts'iile' < ts'iil.

# FOREHEAD: -ensdaagge' < daak<sup>1</sup>; -enstadaagga' < ta<sup>2</sup>.

# FORELEG

limb, foreleg of quadruped: -la' < la<sup>1</sup>.

# FOREMAN: hnaa kaskae < kae<sup>2</sup>.

# FORETELL

divine, foretell, prophesy O: O+l+dzak' [] <  
dzak<sup>2</sup>.

# FORGET

forget P: P+na#l+nak' < nak<sup>1</sup>.  
he got the dates mixed up and forgot about it:  
stayuuldinitaandze' u'el stanahwdghelnen  
< nen<sup>1</sup>.  
he made him forget what he was doing: i'el  
stadahwtnginilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
he made him forget what he was saying: i'el  
stadahwtnginilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
he made me forget it: ic'anisdinilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
I forgot it: uc'anidenelnen < iin.

# FORK: c'egugi < guuc<sup>1</sup>; tsicot'i < cot<sup>1</sup>.

skewer O, stick fork, spear in O: O+G+Ø+cot'  
< cot<sup>1</sup>.

surface water forks, divides into channels:  
nildzidighilen < len<sup>2</sup>.

# FORKED

be forked: G+l+ggez < ggez<sup>2</sup>.  
forked, gap between pair of objects: ggeze <  
ggez<sup>2</sup>.

# FORM

become formed in a shape, imprinted with  
outline: G+l+k'aas < k'aas<sup>2</sup>.

clouds formed: yanlaey lunatatez'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>;  
yanlaey kataghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

he formed something (bow): xu' ni'dinilk'aas <  
k'aas<sup>2</sup>.

ice forms: G+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>.

ice forms on the edge of the stream: ten ghan  
c'elaex < lae.

# FORTUNATELY

fortunately, luckily: yidaadze' c'a < daa<sup>2</sup>.

# FORTY: denes xundelaayi < denc<sup>1</sup>.

# FORWARD

forward, ahead, in front: -nse < nse<sup>1</sup>.  
in general area ahead, forward: -nsghu < nse<sup>1</sup>.

# FOUNDATION

house foundation: 'uyggu nekedezaayi <  
'aa<sup>2</sup>.

# FOUR

four in cards: hwnax < nax<sup>1</sup>.  
four people: denesne < denc<sup>1</sup>.  
four places, ways: denesxu < denc<sup>1</sup>.  
four things: denc'i < denc<sup>1</sup>.  
four times: denesde < denc<sup>1</sup>.

# FOX: naggets'i < ggets<sup>2</sup>.

cross fox: dzagh t'aa koltsoghi < tsogh;  
saghadusgah < saghadusgah; ubede  
ts'i'it'uuts'i < bet', t'uuts<sup>1</sup>; ugha'  
tac'itaani < taan<sup>1</sup>.

fox, red fox: nunyeggaay < ggaay, nuun,  
yae<sup>2</sup>.

nickname for fox and lynx in stories: ciil  
hwyaa < yaa<sup>2</sup>.

silver fox: delt'uuts'i < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>.

yellowish or light red fox: delk'ali < k'al<sup>2</sup>.

# FOXTAIL

foxtail (plant): lice' < ce<sup>1</sup>.

# FRAGILE

be fragile, easily broken, brittle: G+l+tlok'+e  
< tlaek<sup>1</sup>.

# FRAGRANT

smelly, fragrant object: -tsen < tsen<sup>2</sup>.

# FRAYED

be tangled, matted, frayed, brushy:  
G+l/D+dzaats' < dzaats<sup>1</sup>.

# FREELY

freely, plainly, without accompaniment:  
xosk'ak'e < k'a<sup>1</sup>, k'e, xos<sup>2</sup>.

# FREEZE: G+D+ten < ten<sup>1</sup>.

freeze solid: n+gh+l+ts'e' < ts'e<sup>2</sup>.

freeze solid, freeze into a shape: n+gh+l+ten  
< ten<sup>1</sup>.

he froze to death: dlii dyilaak < dlii<sup>1</sup>.

it froze a little: luu yaen' kuzdlaen < luu.

it (nature) is causing it (ice) to freeze: yatses  
< tsiy<sup>1</sup>.

it will freeze up: nitentdalzes < nen<sup>1</sup>.

thin layer of ice forms, begin to freeze:  
d+D+ts'etl' < ts'etl<sup>1</sup>.

water overflows and freezes, aufeis forms,  
stream "glaciers": G+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>.

# FREEZER: uyii ngeltiisi < ten<sup>1</sup>.

# FRENULUM

frenulum of the tongue: -tsulat'l'uule' <  
tl'uu, tsu<sup>2</sup>:tsula<sup>1</sup>.

# FREQUENTLY

many times, frequently: hwnelt'aede <  
t'ae<sup>1</sup>.

# FRESH

be soft, fresh: G+l+'ots' < 'ots<sup>1</sup>.

fresh fish: naanaay < naa<sup>1</sup>.

meat is fresh: G+l+tlaek' < tlaek<sup>1</sup>.

## FRIEND

partner, close friend of opposite clan: **-latsiin < la<sup>1</sup>, tsii<sup>2</sup>**.  
man's female, woman's male cross-cousin,  
boyfriend, girlfriend: **-udae < dae<sup>1</sup>**  
be friends: **nil+i+l+zen < zen<sup>2</sup>**.  
See Unver. Wrangell:

## FRIGHT

fright, being scared, afraid, fearful: **si- < si<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRINGE

cut O in strips, make O (fringe): **O+n+Ø+tsak' < tsak'<sup>2</sup>**.  
fringed clothing: **uk'e natsak'i < tsak'<sup>2</sup>**.

## FROG: naghaay < ghaay<sup>1</sup>.

frog croaks: **d+l+ghaac' < ghaac'**; **d+l+ghiin' < ghiin'**.

## FROM

away from P, keeping away P: **P+c'a' < c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
direction from: **-dze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
from across: **naadze < naan<sup>2</sup>**.  
from a forward direction, back: **-nsedze' < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
from among P: **P+ta+ts'i# < tah.**  
from another direction, from outside: **'aadze < 'an<sup>1</sup>**.  
from below, up from below: **-yggedze < ygge.**  
from body of water: **tsiidze' < tsen<sup>3</sup>**.  
from body of water, from lowlands: **-tsiidze < tsen<sup>3</sup>**.  
from inside, from below: **-yaxdze' < ygge.**  
from, off from, out from: **ts'i# < ts'i<sup>2</sup>**.  
from P: **P+ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
from there: **yehwdze' < ye<sup>1</sup>**.  
from the uplands: **-nggadze < ngge<sup>1</sup>**.  
from the uplands, toward water: **nggadze < ngge<sup>1</sup>**.  
in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for,  
about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha<sup>1</sup>**.  
off from shore: **ni+c'a# < ni<sup>1</sup>**.  
off from shore, out into water: **nse' < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
out from an enclosure: **di+ts'i# < di<sup>2</sup>**.  
out from, away from P: **P+ts'i# < ts'i<sup>2</sup>**.  
out from inside P: **P+yi+ts'i# < yii<sup>1</sup>**.  
out from P (enclosure): **P+yi+da# < da<sup>1</sup>, yii<sup>2</sup>**.  
taking from P, out of P's hand: **P+laaghe < la<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRONT

ahead of, in front of P: **P+ghanse < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
forward, ahead, in front: **-nse < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
front of: **-t'aay < t'aay.**  
front of shirt where buttons are sewn:  
**t'aayk'eygge < t'aay.**  
in the area in front of P: **P+ghansghu < nse<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRONTPIECE

frontpiece on large skin boat (umiak): **c'iis nakaade' < kaat.**

## FROST

frost, frost crystals: **sogh < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
be covered with frost: **G+l+zogh < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
cloud, fog, frost moves: **ko+Ø+tset < tset<sup>1</sup>**.  
it is starting to become frosty: **telzogh < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.

it (nature) covered the area with frost: **sogh hwdghilghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

## FROSTBITTEN

animate is cold, becomes cold, frostbitten,  
frozen: **G+D+dlii' < dlii<sup>1</sup>**.  
his face got frostbitten: **unaen' unitentnelnen < ten<sup>1</sup>**.  
his feet froze, got frostbitten: **uke' sten < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

## FROWN

frown, have long face, dour expression with  
jowls sagging: **na#n+gh+D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.  
he is frowning: **duu nighilnaes < naes.**  
he looks sad, glum, is frowning, scowling:  
**neltsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.  
he was frowning: **nanighic'et' < c'et<sup>1</sup>**.

## FROZEN

animate is cold, becomes cold, frostbitten,  
frozen: **G+D+dlii' < dlii<sup>1</sup>**.  
it froze, is frozen: **sten < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRUIT

garden fruit or vegetable: **nanelyaxi < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRY

roast, fry, bake: **G+Ø+t'aes < t'aes<sup>2</sup>**.  
sizzle, fry in grease: **d+l+coz < coz.**

## FRY

baby fish, fry: **tsabaey yiige' < yiic.**  
minnow, fry: **tsinalc'o'ti < c'otl<sup>1</sup>**.

## FRYING PAN

frying pan, skillet: **sgulide' < sgulide<sup>2</sup>; uyii ts'et'esi < t'aes<sup>2</sup>**.

## FULL

become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged,  
congested: **d+n+l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.  
be crowded, stuffed, full, stacked:  
**G+n+D/l+t'ots < t'ots<sup>1</sup>**.  
be filled with liquid, be full: **da#t+d+l+ben < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
be full (from eating): **sa#n+l+tic < tic<sup>1</sup>**.  
container is full: **da#d+n+l+dok < dok<sup>1</sup>; n+l+aa < aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
filling, full: **da#d+n < da<sup>1</sup>**.  
it (moon) became full: **k'eneldzaes < dzaes.**  
it (moon) is full: **k'enghelyaan < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
it (moon) is full: **k'e'itbaats' < baats<sup>1</sup>**.  
the moon became full: **na'aay neketsaatli'ideltaen < tsaatl<sup>1</sup>**.

## FUN

fun, pleasure: **dghos < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.  
have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make  
noise: **d+l+ghaas < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.  
ridicule, mock P, make fun of P:  
**P#gh+Ø+dlok' < dlok<sup>1</sup>**.

## FUNGUS

a type of fungus []: **t'l'etael < t'ael.**  
birch fungus: **besk'atl'i < k'atl<sup>1</sup>**.  
birch fungus ashes: **lts'iis < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>**.  
cottonwood fungus: **bedzaghe' < dzagh.**  
light-colored birch fungus: **lintsiis < tsiis<sup>2</sup>**.

FUNNEL: **u'el dic'ekt'edi < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>**.



## FUR

body hair, fur: **-gha' < gha'**.  
 fur-lined boots: **dghani sel < gha'**.  
 fur-lined coat: **dghani dghaec < gha'**.  
 fur of various kinds for trade: **tsa' zes < tsa'**.  
 fur that is exchanged for trade or credit:  
**-desnen' koley < kol; udesnen' koley < nen'**.  
 inner fur, inner feathers: **-kaey t'acodze' < cots', kaey'**.  
 underhair, bottom layer of fur, feathers, down:  
**ukaydezegi < zec**.

## FURRY

be hairy, furry, fuzzy, have hair, whiskers:  
**D+yuuts' < yuuts'**.

## FUTURE

in the future: **be'endze' < 'an'; -de' < de'**.  
 in the future, later on: **tsaede' < de', tse'**.  
 progressive/future/perfective-negative suffix: **l < P**.

## FUZZY

be hairy, furry, fuzzy, have hair, whiskers:  
**D+yuuts' < yuuts'**.

## GAFF

gaff hook: **saxi < zak'**.

## GAKONA

Gakona village: **Ggax Kuna' < ggax**.

## GALL: -tl'ets' < tl'ets'

gall bladder: **-tl'edze' < tl'ets'**.

## GALLOP

four-legged animal runs, lopes, gallops:  
**c'+Ø+kay < kay'**.

## GAMBLING

win at gambling: **ko+n+l+naa < naa'**.  
 I lost (at gambling): **tadezelen < nen'**.  
 P loses everything (at gambling):  
**P#ko+d+(gh+l)+taac' < taac'**.

## GAME

a ball game: **lac'ukat'i < kaat'**.  
 game played with stick on a string []: **niyuuts'i < yuuts'**.  
 guessing game in which object is hidden:  
**nilc'a' stana'stnePiisi < 'ii'**.  
 guessing game played by stacking hands: **bede ghaele' < bede, ghae'**.  
 high jump game: **kiites nalyeli < yaal; kiites nadaasi < (y)aa'**.  
 pick-up sticks game: **nic'anditl'edi < tl'iit'**.  
 throwing game in which stick is thrown at hoop of brush: **c'ughaeli < ghae'**.  
 willow hoop for c'ughaeli game: **k'ay' nelbaats'i < baats'**.

## GAME

four-legged game animals: **nunyae < nuun, yae'**.  
 game animals: **nkohnesi < niic**.  
 game lookout: **nehk'aedi < k'ae', naek'**.  
 large game animals: **nen'k'e c'etsiine' < tsen'**.  
 meat, carcass of small game (ground squirrel, muskrat): **k'aas < k'aac'**.

## GAMEY

meat turns odorous, strong-tasting, musky, gamey during rutting season: **t+D+ts'ael < ts'ael**.

## GAP

forked, gap between pair of objects: **ggeze < ggez'**.  
 gap in the teeth: **-ghuta tsel < tsel'**.  
 small opening, gap: **-tsel < tsel'**.

## GAPING

be gaping, open wide: **d+Ø+kal < kal**.  
 concave, gaping object is in position:  
**G+Ø+ts'agh < ts'agh'**.

## GARBAGE

garbage, slop pile: **tilt'l'edi < tl'iit'**.

## GARDEN:

**c'anyaexde < den'; uk'e kunay'nelyaesi < laa'**.

## GARGLE

†I gargled: **syidah i'tngalghots < ghots'**.

## GARMENT: dghaec < ghaec'

pullover garment, sweater: **besedetl'uuni < tl'uu**.

## GARROTE

garrote, choking line for killing animals: **u'el nay'neltsesi < tses'**.

## GARTER

beaded garter: **-dzidaceze' < dzaat; dzidacezi < cez**.

## GATHER

do, gather, collect, have O: **(d#)O+i+'aen < 'aen'**.  
 hunt for, gather, go to get P: **P+uka#l+'aen < 'aen'**.  
 gathering into a group: **le+cen#D < li'**.  
 gather together the dry spruce twigs!:  
**dats'iisi nilkadizilae < laa'**.  
 gather up the traps again!: **'ael nilkanazilae < laa'**.

## GAZE

gaze, glance, look, move eyes: **n+Ø+taa < taa'**.

## GENDER: Ø < Ø'; d < d'; n < n'

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area qualifier: **ko < ko**.  
 thematized gender: **Ø < Ø'; d < d'; n < n'**.  
 thematized gender or areal object/subject: **ko < ko**.

## GEOGRAPHIC FEATURE

geographic feature (ridge, stream) extends:  
**G+Ø+'aa' < 'aa'**.

## GET

for, in quest of, to get P: **P+ka < ka'**.  
 get a containerful of P: **P#c'+i+Ø+tsiy < tsiy'**.  
 get even with O, take revenge against O:  
**(P)k'e+na#O+l/D+yaak < yaak**.  
 getting up, lifting up: **tgge' n# < n'**.  
 get up quickly from prone position, rise: **gge' di#l+tset < tset'**.



grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O:

O+u+Ø+niic < niic.

grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O: O+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>.

rise, get up (to one's feet), stand up: gge' di#l+niic < niic.

GHOST: c'eyuuy < yuu<sup>1</sup>.

an invisible ghost |: ts'elyiidi < yiit<sup>2</sup>.

ghosts: nasdaetl'ne < daetl'.

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture, model, decoy: -yiige' < yiic.

GIFT

wealth, potlatch gifts: ghalii < gha<sup>2</sup>, lii<sup>2</sup>.

GIGGLE

he giggled: c'ezdlox < dlok<sup>1</sup>.

he got the giggles: uyidlo'nesdyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.

GILLS: -k'ests'e' < ts'e<sup>2</sup>.

gills of fish, jowls of person or animal: -k'ese' < k'es<sup>2</sup>.

GIN: ts'abaeli tu' < tuu.

GIRL

teenage girl: t'aede < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.

GIRLFRIEND

man's female, woman's male cross-cousin, boyfriend, girlfriend: -udae < dae<sup>1</sup>.

GIRTH

be big, thick in diameter, in girth: G+l+tsaas < tsaas<sup>2</sup>.

GIVE

give clothes, money to O as a gift: na#O+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu.

give O (hot liquid) to P, make O drink P: P#O+l+zes < zes<sup>1</sup>.

give P a name: P+e#d+l+aa < aa<sup>1</sup>.

hand it here, give it here: nde' < de<sup>2</sup>:nde<sup>1</sup>.

he gave it (present) to him: ile' ighighiftset < tset<sup>2</sup>.

he gave it to him: ile' ighi'aan < aa<sup>1</sup>.

he gave them each five guns: 'alts'eni k'a' hwtanneztaan < taan<sup>1</sup>.

make P drink O, give O (a drink) to P: P#O+l+naan < naan<sup>1</sup>.

you were given meat: c'etsen' ngha 'ilcuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>.

GIZZARD: -dzaxe' < dzax<sup>1</sup>.

GLACIER: luu < luu.

glacial lake: luu bene' < ben<sup>2</sup>.

glacial moraine: luu dzaghe' < dzagh.

glacier crevasse: luu zaa < luu.

glacier moraine: luu dzaghe' < luu.

head of a glacier: luu laaghe < la<sup>1</sup>.

supra-glacial debris, black sand and rocks on glacier: luu dzige' < dzic<sup>1</sup>, luu.

water overflows and freezes, aufeis forms, stream "glaciers": G+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>.

GLAD

P is happy, glad: (P+gha)+su#ko+d+Ø+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.

GLANCE

gaze, glance, look, move eyes: n+Ø+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>.

glance at P: P+ika#c'+d+l+nén < nen<sup>1</sup>.

he glanced at me looking evilly: s'el tidaghik'al < k'al<sup>1</sup>.

GLANCING

glancing off, missing, going past P: P+ti+ka#d+i < kaa<sup>1</sup>, ti<sup>2</sup>.

grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P: P#d+gh < Ø<sup>2</sup>.

GLAND

scent gland of beaver, mink: -ts'aele' < ts'ael.

GLARE

be unable to see because of glare:

ts'+naex#n+i+l+den+e < den<sup>1</sup>.

glare ice: ten ts'iisi < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>.

GLASS

drinking glass: sdagaan < sdagaan.

window glass: sdagel < sdagel.

window glass, windowpane: unu' hwnal'aeni < nu<sup>1</sup>.

GLASSES

eyeglasses: nak'ets'elyaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>.

GLIDE

glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface:

G+l+gaac < gaac.

glide, soar in air: d+l+gaac < gaac;

d+l+k'ae'y' < k'ae'y<sup>1</sup>.

inc glides, slides, drifts: inc#l+gaac < gaac.

GLIMPSE

catch sight of, glimpse O: O+t+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.

glimpse, spot, catch sight of O: ka/xa#O+d+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.

see, glimpse, catch sight of O (person): O+Ø+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.

GLOVES: lagets' < gets<sup>2</sup>.

copper gloves: tsedi lagets' < tsaet<sup>1</sup>.

GLUE: u'el lin'ngelts'etl'i < ts'etl<sup>1</sup>.

glue, weld something onto it:: uk'ec'utnizilts'iil < ts'etl<sup>1</sup>.

he glued them together: leytnildzaek < dzaek<sup>1</sup>.

GLUTTONOUS

be gluttonous: l+bet' < bet<sup>1</sup>.

GNAW

be gnawing, crunching sound: d+l+ghaats' < ghaats<sup>1</sup>.

crunch, gnaw, eat O (bone) with crunching noise: O+l+k'on < k'on<sup>1</sup>.

gnaw, munch, crunch O: O+d+Ø+ghaats' < ghaats<sup>1</sup>.

gnaw O: O+d+l+kaats < kaats<sup>1</sup>.

gnaw O (hard, resistant object) making a noise: O+d+n+l+cen' < cen<sup>1</sup>.

# GO

sg, dual goes, walks: Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 pl go, walk: Ø+daetl' < daetl'.  
 animal goes into rut: t+l+niic < niic.  
 feeble, elderly or exhausted person goes to bed,  
 reclines: ca#n+Ø+tae < tae'.  
 fly swiftly, car goes swiftly: l+tl'ets' < tl'ets'.  
 go aggressively, being ready to fight:  
 sghe#gh+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 go at very high speed, go in a blur, streak (like  
 a weasel): ko+gh+D+tses < tses'.  
 go being exhausted, sick, tired: n+Ø+tsaa <  
 tsaa'.  
 go being in pain, being wounded:  
 c'+n+l+k'aatl' < k'aatl'.  
 go eating, grazing on inc: inc#G+l+daetl' <  
 daetl'.  
 go hunting with dogs: li#Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 go in affected manner, go putting on airs:  
 d+l+ts'uux < ts'uux.  
 go in anger, go being mad: D+cen < cen'.  
 go in anger, go in a huff: l+c'aex < c'aex.  
 go in anger making noise: ko+d+Ø+yiis <  
 yiis'.  
 go in boat, paddle boat, go in motor boat:  
 Ø+kae < kae'.  
 go making inc verbal sound:  
 inc#d+gh+l+ggaac < ggaac'.  
 go making noise in manner of inc:  
 inc#d+l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 go making sexual advances: c'+d+n+D+'ii <  
 'ii'.  
 go, run in fear, flee: si#l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 go suffering, go being about to die: n+D+zagh  
 < zagh'.  
 go using inc body part: inc#d+gh+D+(y)aa' <  
 (y)aa'.  
 group of people goes: tney#Ø+daetl' < daetl'.  
 hunt for, gather, go to get P: P+uka#l+'aen <  
 'aen'.  
 impersonal S (storm, weather) goes:  
 ko+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 motorized vehicle (car, train, large boat) goes:  
 G+l+ts'et < ts'et'.  
 pl go: d+l+ggez < ggez'.  
 pl go holding a line: biil#Ø+daetl' < daetl'.  
 pl go in a group, war party marches:  
 cehw#d+l+nen < nen'.  
 pl go making inc oral sound: inc#d+l+daetl' <  
 daetl'.  
 pl go quickly, rush in a group: ta#d+l+taan <  
 taan'.  
 pl go to bed, lie down: n+l+taets' < taets'.  
 pl go using inc body part: inc#d+gh+D+daetl'  
 < daetl'.  
 sg animal goes: c'+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.  
 sg goes: l+ggaac < ggaac'.  
 sg goes to bed, assumes reclining position:  
 n+Ø+tae < tae'.

# GOAT

mountain goat: sbaay < baa'.  
 old mountain goat: ts'ehwniziidi < zen'.

GOD: Nek'eltaeni < tae'; ut'ahwdilt'aeyi <  
 t'ae'.

See Unver. Pinart, Doroshin:

GOLD: gol < gol; ts'es dicaaxi < caax, ts'es'.  
 gold mine: gol gha hghetnaade < gol.

GOLDENEYE: kaskae utse'e < kae', tse'.

# GONE

be absent, gone, nothing, none: -kole < kol,  
 lae.

P is gone, absent, dead, disappears:  
 P#ko+G+i+lae+l+e < lae.

# GOOD

good, fine, well, excellent: ugheli < ghel'.

a good person: ughelen < ghel'.

be beautiful, pretty, handsome, good:  
 G+l+zuu < zuu.

feel good, positive about P: P+'el ni#d+l+zuu  
 < zuu.

good people: ughelne < ghel'.

good, pretty, handsome: zu' < zuu.

good, real, true: gheli < ghel'.

good!, yes: hox < hox.

he is no good for you: ngha ts'aghilt'eh <  
 t'ae'.

GOODBYE: xonahang < hang, xona.

# GOOSE

Canada goose: xax < xax.

be honk of Canada goose: d+l+ghak < ghak.

snow goose: ts'enlazen < ts'en', zen'.

waterfowl (ducks or geese in general): dziidzi  
 < dziits'.

white-fronted goose: daghedi < ghet;  
 dat'aek'i < t'aek'.

# GOOSE BUMPS

! got goose bumps: st'ay'ghidaek < daek'.

# GOSSIP

the gossips: ts'inac'elyaes < laa'.

he gossips, talks about something: c'a hnaes  
 < (y)aa'.

# GOT

you got it (riddle): isdok < dok'.

# GRAB

grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O:  
 O+u+Ø+niic < niic.

grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O: O+l+cuut <  
 cuut', niic; O+u+D+nak < niic.

grab, seize, catch O: O+l+yetl' < yetl'.

he grabbed for it not reaching it: ik'e'e  
 teztset < tset'.

he seized, grabbed it: i'el lezniic < niic.

# GRAIN

with the grain: nenk'e < nen'.

with the grain of P (the wood): P+nen <  
 nen'.

# GRANDCHILD

man's grandchild: -tsuuye < tsuuy.

woman's grandchild: -caay < caay.

**GRANDFATHER**

elderly chief, oldest chief, oldest man,  
grandfather: **-ggaedze' < ggaets'**.  
grandfather, spouse's grandfather: **-tsiye < tsiy'**.  
great-grandfather: **xu'ane -tsiye < tsiy'**.

**GRANDMOTHER**

grandmother, spouse's grandmother,  
grandmother's sister, great-aunt: **-tsucde < tsuun**.  
great-grandmother: **xu'ane -tsucde < 'an'**.

**GRANULAR**

granular or amorphous inc moves:  
**inc#D+tsaak' < tsaak'**.  
granular or amorphous substance moves  
independently: **G+D+tsaak' < tsaak'**.

**GRASP**

grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O:  
**O+u+Ø+niic < niic**.  
grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O: **O+l+cuut < cuut'**.  
grasp it in your hand!: **u'el ni'itset < tset'**.  
hold, grasp, grip, clutch O firmly: **O+u+Ø+ten' < ten'**.

**GRASS: tl'ogh < tl'ogh.**

grass mat: **tl'ogh tael < tl'ogh**.  
grass species (unidentified): **[tl'ogh destbedzi] < tl'ogh**.  
sedge, wide grass: **tl'ogh tael < tae', tl'ogh**.  
softened grass used as insulation in boots:  
**datcedi < cet'**.  
soft grass used as boot liner: **tl'ogh del'ots'i < tl'ogh**.

**GRASSHOPPER: telt'uusi < t'on'; lteni < ten'****GRATEFUL**

†I am very grateful: **'ele' saane da, 'ele' saane sa cu < saan**.

**GRAVE: ts'en k'ae < ts'en'**

bark grave house for cremation remains:  
**nets'en zaele' < zael**.  
grave, cemetery: **nek'et < k'e, nae':denae**.  
grave house: **hwk'ez'aani < 'aa'; nek'edi < k'e**.

**GRAVEL**

dirt, dust, gravel, ashes: **laets < laets'**.  
sand, gravel: **saas < saas'**.  
scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel:  
**tseziil < tsae', zii'**.

**GRAVY: c'aan niziili < c'aan, zel'****GRAY**

be gray: **G+I/D+baa' < baa'**.  
grayish, off-white: **baay < baa'**.  
gray, off-white object: **baa < baa'**.  
the became gray-haired: **utse' ggax k'edyaak < ggax**.  
he is getting streaks of gray hair []: **utse' tay'dinighel < ghel'**.

**GRAYLING: sde' t'aeni < 'aen', de':ts'ede'**

dorsal fin of grayling: **ts'ede' < de':ts'ede'**.  
small grayling: **segele < gel**.

**GRAZE**

go eating, grazing on inc: **inc#G+l+daetl' < daetl'**.  
grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P: **P#d+gh < Ø'**.  
he grazed it with his foot: **itikadi'aets < 'aets**.  
it is grazing over an area: **koya'an < (y)aan**.

**GREASE: xae < ghae'**

oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease: **tlagh < tlagh**.  
be film of grease: **G+l+'e' < 'e'**.  
get sick from eating, drinking too much  
grease: **na#n+i+Ø+dae < dae'**.  
grease on top of liquid: **i'daghe' < ghae'**.  
salmon grease: **luk'eghe' < ghae'**.  
salmon head grease: **c'tsighe' < ghae'**.

**GREASY**

be greasy: **G+l+ghae < ghae'**.

**GREAT**

be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or  
volume: **G+l+caax < caax**.  
be magnificent, special, great: **d+D+gu' < gu'**.  
very much, exceedingly, an extreme amount, a  
great deal: **c'etiyhwgha < tiy**.

**GREBE**

horned grebe: **lighay'bet' < bet', li'**.  
rednecked grebe: **senyae < sen', yae'; take'e < ke'; ts'eli < ts'el'**.

**GREEN: tl'ogh k'eltsiini < tl'ogh.**

green wood: **delaeni < laen**.

**GRIEF**

crying, grief: **tsagh < tsaex**.  
pl lie down feebly, exhausted, grief-stricken:  
**ca#n+l+daetl' < daetl'**.

**GRIEVE**

grieve, sob, whimper: **ke#(d+)D+tsagh < tsaex**.  
something got caught in my throat, †I am  
grieving: **syidah ninay'tneltlet < tlet'**.

**GRIMACE**

avert ones eyes (from P), grimace, look (at P)  
sidelong: **(P#)Ø+k'al < k'al'**.

**GRIME**

dirt, grime, impurity: **ggas < ggax'**.  
dirt, grime is in position, has accumulated:  
**n+gh+D+ten < ten'**.

**GRIND**

grind, file O: **O+G+Ø+k'aal < k'aal'**.  
be grinding, creaking sound: **d+G+l+ggiints < ggaets'**.  
be scratching, grinding, crunching sound:  
**d+l+ghaats < ghaats'**.  
be the sound of grinding, filing: **d+l+k'aal < k'aal'**.

**GRIP**

clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with  
fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers:  
**O+G+l+dots' < dots'**.  
grip, pinch O with tweezers: **O+l+tl'et < tl'et'**.

hold, grasp, grip, clutch O firmly: **O+u+Ø+ten'**  
< **ten'**.

GRISTLE: **c'et'** < **c'et'**.

GROAN

be whining sound (of dog), groaning sound (of ice): **d+n+l+ts'iis** < **ts'iis'**.

GROCERIES: **c'aan ggaay** < **c'aan**.

GROOM

groom oneself in the water:  
**n+ta#d+n+gh+Ø+duuts** < **duuts'**.

GROOVED

it is grooved: **ts'ihngeltses** < **tses'**.

GROSBEAK

pine grosbeak: **xaydudiye** < **diy'**, **xay'**,  
**k'elatuudi** < **tuut**.

GROUCHY

be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel, bad-tempered:  
**ts'a+ni#l+t'ae'+e** < **t'ae'**.

he got mean, grouchy: **uyii ts'akust'aede** < **t'ae'**.

GROUND

earth, ground, land, country: **nen'** < **nen'**.

bare, clear ground amidst snow: **c'ube'** < **be'**.

dry, hard ground in elevated area: **tes tsone'** < **tes'**, **tsone'**.

firm ground: **nen' done'** < **don'**.

frozen ground with no snow cover: **nen' ten** < **ten'**.

hunting ground: **nen'tah** < **nen'**.

mineral lick, salt lick, salty ground where animals gather: **i'denaa'** < **naak'**.

soft ground: **nen' ots'i** < **ots'**.

soft ground with water underneath, swampy area, bog: **kalel** < **lel**.

See Unver. Pinart:

GROUP

gathering into a group: **le+cen#D** < **cen'**.

group of people: **tney-** < **nae':denae**.

group of people goes: **tney#Ø+daetl'** < **daetl'**.

group of people moves: **cehw#gh+Ø+aa** < **aa'**.

group, swarm moves, fly in a swarm: **n+Ø+yaa** < **yaa'**.

(moving) as a group: **cehw-** < **cehw**.

pl go in a group, war party marches:  
**cehw#d+l+n+n** < **nen'**.

GROUSE

ruffed grouse, "willow grouse": **tsaan' ts'uus** < **ts'uus'**, **tsaan' ts'uus** < **tsaan'**.

sharp-tailed grouse: **c'eltagi** < **tac**.

spruce grouse, "spruce hen": **deyh** < **deyh**; **'el dyaani** < **'el'**, **(y)aan**.

cackle, be call of ptarmigan or spruce grouse:  
**d+l+'ak** < **'ak**.

GROVE

grove of trees: **scecen** < **cen'**.

in a grove of spruce trees: **ts'abaeli hwnitaa** < **taan'**.

GROW

grow, grow up, mature: **G+n+Ø/l+yaa** < **yaa'**.

he grew up: **k'e'idzet** < **zet'**.

he is already full-grown: **da'a k'edeltaen** < **tae'**.

they grew up: **k'enakidaek** < **daek'**.

GROWL

be growling noise (of upset stomach): **d+l+'ok'** < **'ok'**.

be growling sound (of bear, dog), be sound of person choking: **d+l+gguuk** < **gguuk**.

growl at O: **O+u+d+n+l+ghan** < **ghan'**.

my stomach is upset, growling: **syii tatnelghots** < **ghots'**.

GROWN

aged, old, elderly, grown: **yaane'** < **yaa'**.

be an adolescent, a teenager, be full grown:  
**ko+d+l+tiy** < **tiy**.

GRUMBLE

grumble, mutter: **d+l+goc** < **goc**.

GRUNT

bear makes warning sign, grunt at O:  
**O+n+Ø+yot** < **yot**.

grunt while exerting oneself: **d+n+l+tuh** < **tuh**.

GUARD

be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful (for P): **(P+gha#)u+l+yuun** < **yuun'**.

GUESTS

potlatch guests: **dzoogaey** < **dzoo**, **gaey'**.

GUILTY

he feels guilty, ashamed: **c'akuni'aan** < **'aa'**.

he looked guilty: **del k'etnedyaak** < **del**.

GULKANA

Gulkana River, Gulkana village: **Takolc'el Na'** < **c'el**.

GULKANA RIVER

middle fork of Gulkana River: **Bentsina'** < **tsi'**.

upper Susitna River and upper Gulkana River area: **Tsaay Nene'** < **tsaay**.

West Fork of Gulkana River: **'Usts'eni Na'** < **nse'**.

See Unver. Allen:

GULL: **nalbaey** < **baa'**.

Bonaparte's gull: **tsidelt'uudzi** < **t'uuts'**.

herring gull: **ts'itu' nalbaey** < **baa'**.

immature gull: **ts'ik'ebaedzi** < **baets**.

member of gull moiety: **nalbaey utsuuye** < **tsuuy**.

mew gull: **bentah nalbaey** < **baa'**.

GULLY

ravine, gully, draw extends: **d+l+ghots'** < **ghots'**.

GULP

choke on O (food), swallow, gulp O in chunks:  
**O+t+n+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

drink O (liquid) quickly, gulp, chug O:  
**O+t+l+ggots'** < **ggots'**.

eat, gulp whole O (liver, kidney, foot, fish head, biscuit): **O+G+Ø+tsaet** < **tsaet'**.



gulp O, swallow O whole: **O+t+l+tats' < tats'**.

**GUM**  
gum, resin, hardened pitch on outside of spruce: **dzaex < dzaek'**.  
See Unver. de Laguna:

**GUMS: -ghutsen' < ghu', tsen'**.

**GUN**  
gun, rifle: **k'a' < k'a'**.  
double-barreled shotgun: **nilk'eze 'it'aayi < 'aa'**.  
empty gunshell: **c'etiil < tiil**.  
gun case: **k'a' zes < k'a', zes'**.  
gunpowder: **c'elaedze' < laets'**.  
gunsight: **k'a' datk'aay < k'aan'; k'a' k'ez'aani < 'aa'**.  
gunstock: **k'a' daten' < ten'**.  
Russian gun, rifle: **ucene' koley < cen'**.  
shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise: **O+d+l+taatl' < taatl'**.  
See Unver. Pinart:

**GUNNY SACK: 'alcesi stl'uuni < ces', tl'uu.**

**GUNWALE**  
boat gunwale: **-daghos < da', ghots'**.

**GURGLE**  
be sound of water flowing, gurgling, roaring: **d+l+zaay' < zaay'**.  
water babbles, gurgles: **ta#d+l+dlok' < dlok'**.

**GUSH**  
water, liquid rushes, flows swiftly, gushes: **Ø+tael < tael'**.

**GUST**  
wind gusts, shifts: **Ø+ts'ii' < ts'ii'**.  
wind gusts, whirls up: **ka#Ø+dets < dets'**.

**HABIT**  
habit, custom, manner: **-duule' < duul'**.  
habit, tradition, custom: **xu'k'a keni'aadze' < 'aa'**.  
he has a habit, a way of acting toward it: **xuk'a u'el kutesdaandze' < daa'**.

**HACK**  
chop, hack, cut O with knife: **O+G+Ø+dzon < dzon'**.

**HACKLES**  
it raised its hackles: **behwdilzaex < zagh'**.  
raise hackles: **n+Ø+yuut < yuut'; n+D+yuuk < yuuk**.

**HAIL**  
hailstone: **natsaan'ngelten' < ten'**;  
**natsaan'ngelt'on'i < t'aan', tsaan'**.  
it is hailing: **natsaan'ngelt'on'i lcaan < caan'**.

**HAIR: yuuts' < yuuts'**.  
body hair, fur: **-gha' < gha'**.  
hair (of the head): **tsighaa < gha'; -tsigha' < tsi'**.  
beaded hair bun of man or woman: **tsighael < ghae'**.  
cowlick, tuft of hair: **-tsiluudze' < luuts'**.

guard hair: **-ghaluudze' < gha', luuts'**.  
hair or feather follicle: **t'acene' < cen'**.  
the got a haircut: **utse' baaghe nilkekust'aats' < baa'**.  
he got his hair cut: **utse' kanaat'aats' < t'aats'**.  
nostril hair: **-engesta gha' < ges'**.  
pubic hair: **-tl'egha' < tl'ae'**.  
tangled, matted hair: **-tsidzaadze' < dzaats'**.  
underhair, bottom layer of fur, feathers, down: **ukaydezegi < zec**.  
whiskers, facial hair: **-dagha' < gha'**.

**HAIRY**  
be hairy, furry, fuzzy, have hair, whiskers: **D+yuuts' < yuuts'**.

**HALIBUT**  
See Unver. Pinart:

**HALF**  
half divided lengthwise: **-k'eze' < k'ez'**.  
half dollar: **dzaabaas < dzaabaas**.  
half, half of object divided across: **-ghaan' < ghaan'**.  
half of a round object: **i'neghaan' < ghaan'**.  
half of a wooden object: **i'deghaan' < ghaan'**.

**HALF-BREEDS: ni'ilyaane < laa'**.

**HALFWAY**  
joining, halfway, part way: **li < li'**.

**HAMMER: c'etsedi < tsaet'; nec'ehwnetseli < tsaetl'**.  
gun hammer: **k'a' telkale' < kaatl'**.  
hammer, drive in O (stake, post): **ko+ni+tse#O+n+gh+l+tsaet < tsaet'**.  
pound, hammer O: **O+G+Ø+tsaet < tsaet'**.

**HAMMOCK**  
baby swing, hammock: **benes < nes':benes**.

**HAND: -la' < la'**.  
back of the hand: **-lant'aak'e < t'aa'**.  
blunted hand with no fingers: **-latl'esi < tl'ets'**.  
handing to P: **P+la+k'e# < la'; P+le' < le'**.  
hand it here: **naeyi < naey**.  
hand it here, give it here: **nde' < de':nde'**.  
heel of the hand: **-latatl' < la', taatl'**.  
he handed him to her quickly: **ilak'eyghilghel < ghel'**.  
he handed him water: **tuu ilak'eghikaan < kaa'**.  
he is fast with his hands: **staladetnes < niic**.  
into the palm of, handing to P: **P+la+k'e# < k'ae'**.  
left side, left-handed: **tl'aghes ts'ene < ghes':tl'aghes'**.  
move the hand quickly: **d+l+tset < tset'; l+tset < tset'**.  
move the hand, reach: **d+l+niic < niic**.  
move the hand to, from P: **P#Ø+tset < tset'**.  
right side, right-handed: **kuzuun ts'en < zuu**.



wash one's hands, face: **la/naen'c'+l+daek < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

#### HANDBAG

bag, handbag, purse: **'alcesi < ces<sup>2</sup>.**

#### HANDDRILL

snowshoe handdrill: **sesi < ses<sup>6</sup>.**

#### HANDICAPPED

handicapped, injured, crippled: **saat' < saat<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HANDKERCHIEF

handkerchief, scarf: **ladok < ladok.**

#### HANDLE: -ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.

axe handle: **dagoli ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HANDLE

handle burning object: **kon'd+l+t'aa < t'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle compact O, drive O (a car): **O+G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle concealed O (wrapped object, present) quickly: **O+gh+l+tset < tset<sup>2</sup>.**

handle elongated O: **O+G+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

handle enclosed O: **O+G+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

handle enclosed O that is attached on one end: **x#O+gh+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

handle fabric-like O: **O+G+gh+l+niic < niic.**

handle inc compact object: **inc#G+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle inc elongated object: **inc#G+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

handle mushy, wet, deteriorated O: **O+G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>.**

handle O (fire): **O+d+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle O (food), put up O (food): **O+G+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>.**

handle O in open shallow container: **O+G+Ø+kaa < kaa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle pl elongated O (poles): **O+d+n+l+nuul < nuul<sup>1</sup>.**

handle pl inc: **inc#G+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle plural O: **O+G+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle series of compact O: **O+d+n+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

handle sg animate O (living or dead): **O+l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

he is a person that handles things: **suuc nilt'ehen < zuuc.**

tend to fondle, handle things: **l/Ø/D+zuuc < zuuc.**

#### HANDSOME

be beautiful, pretty, handsome, good: **G+l+zuu < zuu.**

good, pretty, handsome: **zu' < zuu.**

it, he became good, handsome: **'isu', t'e'isu' < zuu.**

#### HANDY

be handy, good with one's hands, adroit: **la#ko+l+den < den<sup>1</sup>.**

he is handy, skillful: **kulden < den<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HANG

clothes are hanging up: **yu' dadghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

flexible object extends in a line, hangs: **G+Ø+c'et' < c'et<sup>1</sup>.**

hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P: **P+ni#d < ni<sup>1</sup>.**

hanging up: **da#d < da<sup>1</sup>.**

hang, put O (fish) on drying rack with tail hanging down: **O+Ø+tsak' < tsak<sup>1</sup>.**

hang the clothes outside (over a line): **yu' ba'aaxe hwnidilae < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

hang up batch of O on a rack or line: **O+t+G+l+'aetl' < 'aetl<sup>1</sup>.**

he hung it (over a line): **hwniidghi'at < 'at<sup>2</sup>.**

he hung them up (on a nail): **daydghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

I suspended, hung the baby (in a swing): **sc'aen nanaasyuus < (y)uus.**

it is hanging (on a nail): **dadghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

stretch out, spread out, hang O (line, cloth, body, flexible object): **O+G+Ø+ggez < ggez<sup>1</sup>.**

they hung them up above: **'utggu dakiidghildaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HANGOVER

he has a hangover: **ts'etnaani yilts'aat < ts'aat<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HAPPEN

comp (event) occurs, happens to S: **comp d#D/Ø+yaak < yaak.**

do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp: **comp d#D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

if you are gone then what will happen?: **nkolede nts'e hwtat'aetl' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

situation, event occurs, happens: **ko+G+l+ts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>.**

something very bad happened: **danadze' kehwdelniic < niic.**

we didn't know what had happened to us: **dae' xu' tnelyaakde u'el ts'atniige < yaak.**

what else is happening?: **nts'e cu tkot'aen' < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

what was going on? what was happening?: **nts'e lukunizet? < zet<sup>1</sup>.**

what will happen?: **nts'e kuta'aal? < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HAPPILY

happily for P: **P+'iita < 'ii<sup>2</sup>.**

#### HAPPINESS: su- < zuu.

#### HAPPY

P is happy, glad: **(P+gha)+su#ko+d+Ø+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

happy birthday: **ni'iltaen dzaene uyii stahwdetnes ninahwdghelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

he became happy: **neniic uyighiyaa < niic, (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.**

P is happy: **P+yiits' ta#ko+d+D+niic < niic.**

#### HARASS

bother, punish, harass P: **P+gha 'in#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

#### HARD

animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard to kill, unattainable: **l+c'aen' < c'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

be firm, hard: **G+Ø+ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

be hard to the touch: **G+l+ggac < ggac.**

I had a hard time doing it: **sa**  
 'aenkal'aendze' t'elaak < 'aen'.  
 it became hard, difficult for him: **ukesdezt'aet**  
 < t'ae'.  
 it is dim for me, it is hard for me to see: **s'el**  
**kalbaa** < **baa**.  
 it was hard for them without food: **c'aan** 'aede  
**xu'el kekughitsaas** < **tsaas**.  
 situation is hard, difficult (for P):  
 (P+gha#)ko+d+gh+Ø+tiy' < tiy'.

#### HARDEN

become toasted, lightly scorched, hardened by  
 heating: **d+n+D+yaac** < **yaac**.  
 inc overflows, hardens: **inc#l+ggaet** < **ggaet**.  
 liquid hardens, dries, coagulates: **G+i+Ø+tl'iits'**  
 < **tl'iits'**.  
 pitch hardens: **G+l+ggaet** < **ggaet**.

HARDWOOD: **ggac** < **ggac**.

#### HARE

hare, rabbit in summer phase: **ggax delzeni** <  
**ggax, zen**.  
 snowshoe hare, "rabbit": **ggax** < **ggax**.

HARLEQUIN DUCK: **dzel dziidze** < **dzel**,  
**dziits**.

#### HARNESS

dog harness: **li'kaey dadelts'iyyi** < **ts'i**.

#### HARRIER

marsh hawk, northern harrier: **c'entadziidzi** <  
**dziits**; **ggax dadeghael** < **ggax, ghaetl'**.

#### HASTEN

hasten, hurry: **ts'etkonii** < **nii**.  
 hastening for P, for P: **P+nalta** < **ta**.  
 hurry, hasten, hurry up: **'agha** < **'agha**.

HAT: **tsic'uus, tsic'uuts** < **c'uuts, tsi**.

hat with brim: **slatba** < **slatba**.  
 shaman's hat, headdress: **sen tsic'uus** <  
**c'uuts, yen**.

#### HATCH

chicks hatched in the eggs: **xaesdezdle** <  
**ghaes**.

HATCHET: **dagoli ggaay** < **ggaay**; **u'el**  
**tac'etsefi** < **tsaetl'**.

#### HAVE

do, gather, collect, have O: **(d#)O+l+aen** <  
**'aen**.

have a den: **l+aen** < **'aen**.

have inc body part in position: **inc#l+taan** <  
**taan**.

have, possess, own P: **P#D+aen** < **'aen**.

he has blankets: **ts'ede' zdlaa** < **laa**.

he has it, is keeping it in position: **yil'aan** <  
**'aa**.

keep, have inc body part extended in position:  
**inc#l+aa** < **'aa**.

P has, possesses comp: **comp P+gha#c'+Ø+lae**  
 < **lae**.

you have a good woman: **ts'akae gheli zildaa**  
 < **daa**.

#### HAWK

goshawk: **c'enbic** < **bic**; **cetseni** < **tsen**.

hawk (unidentified Buteo): **cetseni** < **ce**.

hawk owl: **hwdaaghe besiine** < **daa**;  
**lay'tsen** < **tsen**.

marsh hawk, northern harrier: **c'entadziidzi**  
 < **dziits**; **ggax dadeghael** < **ggax,**  
**ghaetl'**.

red-tailed hawk: **c'etsaa** < **tsaa**.

small hawk: **ts'ihc'uu'li** < **c'uutl'**.

#### HE

he himself, on his own: **dii** < **dii**.

he, she, him, her, third person sg human:  
**yen** < **yen**.

he, she, it, third person subject: **Ø** < **Ø**.

HEAD: **-tse** < **tsi**.

at the summit, peak of, on top of the head:

**-tsit'aak'e** < **t'aa**.

behind, under the head of P: **P+tsighaay** <  
**ghaa**.

head of a clan: **-tse ghaltsiilen** < **tsii**.

menstruant's head scratcher: **tsits'edi** < **tsi**.

occiput, area in back of the head: **-tsic'uus**  
**k'ae** < **c'uuts**; **-tsu'uk'ae** < **tsu**.

#### HEADACHE

did you have a headache?: **ntse** da  
**ghits'aat?** < **ts'aat**.

HEADBAND: **becnestcezi** < **cez**; **tsitnelcezi** <  
**cez**.

#### HEADADDRESS

dancing headdress: **ndaas tsic'uus** < **c'uuts**.

shaman's hat, headdress: **sen tsic'uus** <  
**yen**.

#### HEADING OFF

blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading  
 off P: **P+dacaex** < **caex**.

#### HEAD SCRATCHER

menstruant's head scratcher: **tsits'edi** <  
**ts'et**.

#### HEADWATERS

at the headwaters of: **-tl'aax** < **tl'aa**.

headwaters of a stream: **tatl'aa** < **tl'aa**.

headwaters of lake, stream: **P+k'etl'aa** < **k'e**.

headwaters of stream: **-tl'aa** < **tl'aa**; **tuu**  
**laaghe** < **la**.

#### HEAL

wound heals, becomes healed: **na#D+yae** <  
**yae**.

I healed him: **ughelen iltsiin** < **tsii**.

skin (on wound) became healed over:  
**kanats'iisghalggaet** < **ggaet**.

the skin (of a wound) healed over:  
**kanats'iisghalggaet** < **ts'iis**.

#### HEALTHY

it is becoming to him, he is healthy, capable:  
**uts'e' kat'aen** < **'aen**.

#### HEAP

rope is in a heap (not coiled): **tl'uul**  
**katnadzaac** < **dzaac**.

## HEAR

hear P: **P+e+da#d+0+niic < niic.**  
hear, understand O: **O+d+0+ts'aan < ts'aan<sup>1</sup>.**  
sense, see, hear the presence of a spirit, a supernatural being: **n#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEARING

hearing, inner ear: **-dzii < dzagh, yii<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEART: -ciz'aani < 'aa'; -dzaeye' < dzaey<sup>1</sup>.

fat around the heart: **-dzenases < zes<sup>2</sup>; -yunax < yu<sup>1</sup>.**

he had a heart attack: **uciz'aani nidelen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

yellowish tube attached to the heart []:  
**-dzenghese' < ghes<sup>4</sup>; -yenghasge' < ge<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEARTBURN

he got heartburn: **ut'aayk'e kuzdlaen < lae.**

†l got heartburn: **st'aayk'e nic'enlna' < nak<sup>2</sup>.**

I have heartburn: **sciz'aani lts'ii' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEAT

a dog is in heat: **banilinizet < zet<sup>1</sup>.**

become toasted, lightly scorched, hardened by heating: **d+n+D+yaac' < yaac<sup>1</sup>.**

dogs are in heat: **ba nilinidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+0+dae < dae<sup>2</sup>.**

I started to warm, to heat the tea: **tsaey tniic'uuk < c'ok<sup>1</sup>.**

I warmed up, heated something: **nay'nelkuun' < kon<sup>1</sup>.**

vaporous heat waves: **nen' dzaane' < dzaan<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEATH: dzeł tl'uule' < dzeł<sup>2</sup>.

## HEAVE

frost heaves occurred: **ukanc'elten < ten<sup>1</sup>.**

surface heaves, sags, subsides:  
**x#n+gh+D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEAVEN: ne'el dakozet < zet<sup>1</sup>; 'utggadi nen'k'e < nen<sup>1</sup>.

## HEAVY

be heavy: **G+l+des < des<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEDYSARUM

Indian potato, root of hedysarum alpinum:  
**tsaas < tsaas<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEEL: -ketatl' < taatl<sup>1</sup>.

heel of the hand: **-latatl' < la<sup>1</sup>, taatl<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEFTY

be meaty, hefty, stocky: **d+l+tsiin < tsen<sup>2</sup>.**

## HELD

held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting: **x#gh < gh<sup>2</sup>, x<sup>2</sup>.**

## HELLEBORE

false hellebore: **ts'es cene' < ts'es<sup>2</sup>, ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

## HELLO: ndalasdii < ndalasdii.

## HELMET

wooden helmet: **tcen tsic'uus < c'uuts<sup>1</sup>.**

## HELP

he called for help: **hwc'a' dadedyaak < yaak.**

helping, assisting P: **P+laaghe < la<sup>1</sup>.**

help me!: **slaaghe t'ilaex < yaak.**

help P: **P+na#n+D+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>.**

I help him out []: **uk'edest'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

## HELPER

drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home: **'elnaa < naa<sup>2</sup>.**

man working for chief, clan helper, worker: **-ciile' < ciil.**

## HELPLESS

be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel helpless, timid (about P, to do P):  
**(P+)ts#u+d+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEM

hem of garment: **-tl'aane < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEMORRHAGE

he is hemorrhaging from overexertion:  
**dzideltał < taatl<sup>1</sup>.**

## HER

he, she, him, her, third person sg human:  
**yen < yen<sup>1</sup>.**

him, her, it, third person sg direct object: **0 < 0<sup>1</sup>.**

him, her, it, third person sg object of bound postpositions: **b < b.**

his, her own: **de < d<sup>1</sup>.**

his, him, her, it, its, third person sg object/possessive prefix: **b < b.**

it, her, him, third person sg postpositional object: **y < y<sup>3</sup>, y<sup>3</sup>.**

it, him, her, third person sg direct object: **y < y<sup>3</sup>.**

## HERD

caribou, caribou herd: **anaay < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

large herd (of caribou, sheep) moves, migrates:  
**l+tl'aa' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

pl animals move, herd moves, migrates:  
**l+aats' < 'aats<sup>1</sup>.**

## HERE

here, this place: **gaa < gaa.**

around here: **duughe < dae<sup>1</sup>, xu.**

at this time, at this place, now, here: **gaade < gaa.**

hand it here: **naeyi < naey.**

hand it here, give it here: **nde' < de<sup>2</sup>.nde<sup>1</sup>.**

here and there, in some places: **nildoxeta < den<sup>2</sup>.**

here, take it: **gah < gaa.**

here (take this): **nah < nah.**

right here: **gaadu' < gaa.**

## HESITANT

be reluctant, be hesitant to do P: **P+e#0+tses < tsaas<sup>2</sup>.**

## HEW

cut, chop, blaze, hew O with axe, knife:  
**O+G+l+kay < kay<sup>1</sup>.**

## HEY: t'en < t'en<sup>1</sup>.

## HIBERNATION

it (bear) went into hibernation: **tezet**,  
**nina'idzet < zet'**.  
pl animals go into hibernation: **t+l+daek < daek'**.  
they (bears) went into hibernation: **nina'idaek < daek'**.

## HICCUP

he hiccupped: **udac'elts'et < ts'et'**.

## HIDDEN

animate is hidden: **c'+d+n+l+ii < 'ii'**.  
blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P:  
**P+ii < 'ii'**.  
in the shade of, hidden by, obscured by P:  
**P+na'ii < 'ii'**.  
out of view, hidden: **kol'ii < 'ii'**.  
something (sun) became hidden (behind clouds):  
**kol'ii i'ghi'aan < 'aa'**.

## HIDE

hide, conceal O, hide animate O: **O+d+n+l+ii < 'ii'**.

## HIDE

dry hide, dry skin: **c'eggan < ggan'**.  
skin, hide: **-zes < zes'**.  
tanned hide: **-yaen' < yaen'**.

## HIGH

be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or volume: **G+l+caax < caax**.  
be long, tall, high: **G+l+naes < naes**.

## HILL

hill, knoll: **tes < tes'**.  
a series of hills ascend: **kanhwinesnel'aa < 'aa'**.  
firm ground on a hill: **tes done' < don'**.  
hill, bump extends: **ko+l+tes < tes'**.  
hill, hillside: **hwnene < nen'**.  
ridge, top of hill: **tl'adaak'e < tl'aa'**.  
there is a series of hills: **tes tnat'aan < 'aa'**.  
top of hill, ridge: **tl'adaak'e < daa'**.

## HIM

he, she, him, her, third person sg human: **yen < yen'**.  
him, her, it, third person sg direct object: **Ø < Ø'**.  
him, her, it, third person sg object of bound postpositions: **b < b**.  
his, him, her, it, its, third person sg object/possessive prefix: **b < b**.  
it, her, him, third person sg postpositional object: **y < y', y'**.  
it, him, her, third person sg direct object: **y < y'**.

## HIMSELF

he himself, on his own: **dii < dii'**.

## HINDCLAW

toenail, hindclaw: **-kelaggane' < ggan'**.

## HINDQUARTER

hind leg, hindquarter: **'uniidi -kecene' < nae'**.  
leg, hindquarter of quadruped: **-ghole' < ghol'**.

HINGE: **u'el liday'tnilaayi < laa'**.

## HINT

hint, long for O: **O+u+d+l+'aen < 'aen'**.

HIP: **-aadze' < 'aats; -baege' < baec**.

HIPBONE: **-cenitsele' < tsel'**.

## HIRE

hire O: **O+u+Ø+kaet < kaet'**.

I hired him for a job: **hnaa gha nintaen < tae'**.

## HIS

his, her own: **de < d'**.

his, him, her, it, its, third person sg object/possessive prefix: **b < b**.

## HISS

be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound,  
be sound of heavy breathing: **d+n+l+yuuts' < yuuts'**.

fire hisses: **d+l+ggez < ggez'**.

walk in snow making hissing noise:  
**ko+d+n+l+ghuuts' < ghuuts'**.

## HIT

club, hit, strike P with club: **P#c'+l+tson < tson**.

shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet:  
**O+G+l+dic' < dic'**.

strike, hit compact O against P:  
**P#O+d+l+nen < nen'**.

strike, hit, punch O with fist: **O+G+l+dzak' < dzak'**; **O+G+l+tl'ets' < tl'ets'**.

throw, hit, strike pl O against P:  
**P#O+G+l+detl' < daetl'**.

throw O (spear), hit O with thrown spear:  
**O+G+l+koy' < koy'**.

## HIVES

break out in a rash, in hives:  
**ka#u+ko+n+gh+Ø+let < let'**.

## HOARSE

be hoarse: **d+l+k'aal < k'aal'**.

be hoarse, raspy-voiced: **d+l+zaek' < zaek'**.

## HOBBLE

elderly person barely walks, hobbles, limps:  
**x#c'+gh+D+taan < taan'**.

HOE: **nen' u'el kandedzeli < dzel'**.

## HOGAN HILL

village site at Hogan Hill: **K'ey Tsaaygha < tsaay**.

## HOIST

I raised, hoisted it back up on a line: **gge' kanaghelbaatl < baatl'**.

## HOLD

grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O:  
**O+u+Ø+niic < niic**.

he is holding something (boat) out with a pole:  
**nse' bey'tni'aa < 'aa'**.

he is holding something (shovel) up for him:  
**ya kay'ghil'aa < 'aa'**.

hold, grasp, grip, clutch O firmly:  
**O+u+Ø+ten' < ten'**.

hold O in position with the hand:  
**O+u+d+l+niic < niic**.



hold O in the teeth: **O+u+d+G+i+Ø+'atl' < 'aatl'**.  
 hold O with the foot: **O+u+d+i+Ø+'aets < 'aets**.  
 hold your breath in!: **yisiits'dghiltsaas < tses'**.  
 I am holding it up: **gge' 'oostnak < niic**.

# HOLE

cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of something absent): **-k'ae < k'ae'**.  
 hole, opening: **-nu' < nu'**.  
 be pock-marked, be covered with holes: **G+D+ggun < ggun**.  
 chop a water hole (in the ice)!: **kata'itsael < tsaetl'**.  
 chop a water hole through the ice!: **kata'idzuun' < dzon'**.  
 hole, cavity, space, opening extends: **ko+G+D+daan < daan'**.  
 holes in snowshoe frame: **ses < ses'**.  
 into cavity, hole of P, descending upon P: **P+k'e# < k'ae'**.  
 open hole in ice: **tatsel < tsel'**.  
 through hole of P: **P+nu' < nu'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

# HOLIDAY

Sunday, holiday: **c'ehwdghelnende dzaen < nen'**; **dzaen yiidi < dzaen, yii'**.

# HOLLER

she went out hollering: **tiseldghelggaac < ggaac'**.  
 yell, shout, holler: **Ø+zel < zel'**.

# HOLLOW

burrow, hollow under the ground: **nen' scott'aa < col'**.  
 hollow area under the ground: **ts'eghoit'aa < ghol'**.  
 hollow ice: **ten c'eziiil < ziiil'**.  
 hollow object: **uyii hwdilaeni < lae**.  
 hollow object extends: **G+D+yok < yok'**.

# HOLY PICTURE: nanlaey < lae.

# HOME

at home, local area: **ts'igge' < ygge**.  
 home, one's place: **P+ghak'ae < k'ae'**.  
 home, village: **kaek'ae < kae'**.

# HOMESICK

become homesick: **na#(i+)n+i+D+zen < zen'**.

# HONEY

syrup, honey: **badiga' < badiga'**.  
 See Unver. Shinen:

# HONEYBUCKET

chamber pot, honeybucket: **kon ts'aay' < kon, ts'aac'**.

# HONK

be honk of Canada goose: **d+l+ghak < ghak**.  
 the car honked its horn: **car tezel < zel'**.

# HOOD

puberty hood: **tsikal < kal, tsi'**.

# HOOF

claw, hoof of forefoot: **-laggane' < ggan'**.

# HOOK

small hook for fishing, fishhook, jiggling hook: **ges < gets'**.  
 copper gaff hook: **tsedi saxi < tsaet'**.  
 gaff hook: **saxi < zak'**.  
 hook made from forked branch: **cen sax < zak'**.  
 hook, snag O: **O+G+l+zak' < zak'**.  
 jiggling hook: **c'enigets'i < gets'**.  
 jig, move O (hook): **na#O+l+lox < lox**.  
 move, manipulate O (jiggling hook): **O+n+l+gi' < gi'**.  
 pot hook hung over fire: **baday'dghilaayi < laa'**.  
 small hook: **lox < lox**.

# HOOLIGAN

eulachon, hooligan, candlefish: **dilaxi < laex**.

# HOOP

willow hoop for c'ughaeli game: **k'ay' nelbaats'i < baats'**.

# HOP

frog hops: **D+bets < bets**.  
 hop, limp: **(c'+)l+t'on' < t'on'**.  
 it (porcupine, rabbit) is waddling, hopping: **c'ets'uusgha'aal < aa'**.  
 it (rabbit) is hopping: **c'etlesgha'aal < aa'**.

# HOPE

he hoped for it (but couldn't obtain it): **ik'ehwteset < zet'**.  
 hope for P: **P+gha+ni#d+l+aa' < aa'**.  
 wishing that, hoping that: **gutse < gu**.

# HORIZON: yabaaghe < baa', yaa'

# HORN

horn, antler, insect's antennae: **-de' < de'**.

# HORSE: gaan' < gaan'; gon < gon; xoos < xoos.

# HORSETAIL: tehts'abaele' < bael.

# HOSPITAL: negha hwghetnaade < naa'.

# HOT: 'ebae < bae'; zel < zel'.

become warm, hot: **G+Ø+ziil < zel'**.  
 be warm, hot: **G+n+l+c'ok < c'ok'**; **G+n+l+kon' < kon'**.

# HOUSE: yax < ygge.

house, modern house, frame house, log cabin, building: **hwnax < nax'**.  
 winter house, semisubterranean house: **nitsiil < tsii'**.  
 bark grave house for cremation remains: **nets'en zaele' < zael**.  
 birchbark house: **k'ey hwnax < nax'**.  
 birchbark winter house: **k'ey nitsiil < tsii'**.  
 dog house: **lic'ae konaxe' < nax'**.  
 grave house: **nek'edi < k'e**.  
 house pit: **nitsiil k'ae < k'ae'**.  
 house pit of winter house: **nitsiil k'ae < tsii'**.



moss house, house with moss covered roof: **naen' hwnax < nax<sup>1</sup>**.  
 smokehouse: **let hwnax < nax<sup>1</sup>**.  
 spruce-bark house: **c'elaats'i hwnax < nax<sup>1</sup>**.  
 spruce-bough house: **'el hwnax < nax<sup>1</sup>**.  
 summer house, fish camp: **saen hwnax < saen**.

#### HOW

how about V, let's V: **xaa < xaa**.  
 how about you?: **nen ldu? nen du? nen lu? < du<sup>1</sup>**.  
 how big is it?: **nduu (ndoxe) ghilcaax? < da<sup>1</sup>:nda**.  
 how, how much, how far, how long: **ndahwk'e < da<sup>1</sup>:nda, k'e**.  
 how many (human): **ndoxne < da<sup>1</sup>:nda**.  
 how many (non-human): **ndoxi < da<sup>1</sup>:nda; ndoxoy < xu**.  
 how many times, how many places: **ndoxden < da<sup>1</sup>:nda; nduude < den<sup>1</sup>**.  
 how much is it? what is the price: **nts'e i'dicaax? < caax**.  
 how, what: **nts'e < ts'e:nts'e**.  
 why, how come: **yidaghe' < daghe, yen'; yik'e < k'e, yen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HOWL

pl wolves howl at P: **P+gha+da#n+l+t'ots < t'ots<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sg dog howls: **da#0+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the dogs are howling now and then: **kanalidelghos < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the wolf howled: **tikaandi nida'iyel, nic'ada'iyel < yel**.  
 they (wolves) are howling: **kaya'aas < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

#### HUDDLED

he is squatting, it (porcupine) is sitting huddled: **c'ets'uusl'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (porcupine) is sitting up hunched, huddled: **dac'etlesl'aan < tles**.

#### HUDSON BAY TEA

Labrador tea, Hudson Bay tea: **laduudze' < duuts<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUFF

go in anger, go in a huff: **D+dzaan' < dzaan'; l+c'aex < c'aex**.

#### HUG

hug P: **P+ni#c'+d+0+tson' < tson<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUM

be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound, be sound of heavy breathing: **d+n+l+yuuts' < yuuts<sup>2</sup>**.

#### HUMAN

person (of either sex), people, human, man, Ahtna person, Athabaskan person: **koht'aene < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 human ambush barricade for rabbit drive: **nuu ghaay < nuu**.  
 people, human beings (in bear's language): **ges < ges<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl human relative suffix: **ne < nae':denae**.  
 pl humans: **'ene < 'e<sup>2</sup>, nae':denae; y < y<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl humans or dogs: **kaey < kaey<sup>2</sup>**.

sg human relative suffix: **(n)en < (n)en**.

#### HUMBLE

be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident (about P): **(P+gha#)u+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUMBLY

feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests from exhaustion or injury: **ca#n+D+tae < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 feebly, meekly, humbly: **ca < caan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the is staying feebly, meekly, humbly: **cantaen < caan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUMID

be moist, juicy, steamy, humid: **d+l+tu' < tuu**.

#### HUMMOCK

hummock, tussock: **nen' tuus < tots<sup>1</sup>**.  
 tussock of grass and soil, hummock: **nacenyaeasi < yaes<sup>2</sup>**.

#### HUMP

hump (e.g. of moose's back): **-ghaane' < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUMUS: nen' lgedi < get, nen<sup>1</sup>.

humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor: **hwduule' < duul<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUNCHED

hunched, squatting, crouching, piled: **ts'uus- < ts'uus<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (porcupine) is sitting up hunched, huddled: **dac'etlesl'aan < tles**.

#### HUNDRED

one hundred: **dghesdlaani < laa<sup>1</sup>; dghaec < ghaec':dghaec; tseles desdlaann < les:tseles**.

#### HUNGRY

be hungry: **d+0+tsiin < tsiin<sup>1</sup>**.

#### HUNT

hunt for, gather, go to get P: **P+uka#l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 go hunting with dogs: **li#0+(y)aa' < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 have hunting luck: **ca#n+l+nii' < ca<sup>1</sup>, nii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the did poorly hunting, he is poor: **tiday'ghitaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he went hunting for something: **c'ukatezyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he went out hunting with pl dogs: **litezdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 hunting blind: **k'a' k'ae < k'a<sup>1</sup>**.  
 hunting ground: **nen'tah < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 hunting luck: **canaani < nii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 hunt, pursue O with a dog: **li#O+l+tae < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 hunt with a weapon: **xa#c'+d+gh+D+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl hunt with dogs: **li#0+daetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl hunt with weapons: **xa#c'+d+l+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 she might ruin the hunting of it for you: **ngha italc'aexigi < c'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 we hunt with sleds: **stanaxal'sdelyaes < xatl**.

# HUNTER

expert hunter, warrior: **tidangiyaanen** < **yaa'**.  
 the is a good hunter: **ucanaane' dghalnes** < **nes'**.

# HURL

throw, hurl sg O (rock, compact O):  
**tsi#O+Ø+tsaet** < **tsaet'**.

# HURRY

hasten, hurry: **ts'etkonii** < **nii'**.  
 hurry, hasten, hurry up: **'agha** < **'agha**.  
 hurry up, right away: **xantaeye'** < **tae'**.

# HURT

become hurt, injured: **d+n+D+da'** < **da'**.  
 be sick, be in pain, ache, hurt: **Ø+ts'aat** < **ts'aat'**.  
 do to, hurt, kill O by accident:  
**(d#)O+d+n+l+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 I got hurt: **sehwdghiniic** < **niic**.

# HUSBAND

husband, male mate of animal: **-kan'** < **kan'**.  
 husband and wife: **ni'el delts'iine** < **ts'ii'**.  
 man's daughter's husband, son-in-law: **-tse'e ghazdaanen** < **daa'**.  
 wife's sister's husband, brother-in-law: **-tl'etaas** < **taas'**.  
 woman's daughter's husband, son-in-law:  
**-yats'ae 'el zdaanen** < **daa'**.  
 woman's fiance, husband-to-be: **-nukan'**  
**zdaanen** < **daa'**, **kan'**.

# HUSHED

speak in hushed manner: **da+n#c'+d+n+l'aen** < **'aen'**.

# HUSKY

husky, large sled dog: **licox** < **caax**, **li'**.

# HUT

menstruation hut: **tikiyaasde** < **(y)aa'**.

# HYPERVENTILATE

he hyperventilated: **dzi'tnelyotl'** < **yotl'**.

# HYSTERICAL

become startled, become hysterical:  
**yi+ts'i#d+D/Ø+yaa'** < **(y)aa'**.

# I

I, first person sg: **sii** < **sii**.  
 I, first person sg subject: **es** < **s'**.

# ICE

chunk of ice in river: **ten delzaghi** < **ten'**.  
 clear, bare ice: **ten gheli** < **ten'**.  
 frozen overflow, aufeis: **ggaet** < **ggaet'**.  
 glare ice: **ten ts'iisi** < **ten'**, **ts'iis'**.  
 hollow ice: **ten c'ezii** < **ten'**, **zii'**.  
 ice forms: **G+l+ggaet** < **ggaet'**.  
 ice layer moves: **n+l+zaan'** < **zaan'**.  
 ice slab: **luu** < **luu**.  
 shelf of ice on side of stream or lake in the fall:  
**ten ghan** < **ghan'**, **ten'**.  
 slush ice: **nzaex** < **zaex**.  
 the ice broke up: **ts'etennelghotl'** < **ghotl'**.  
 thin layer of ice forms, begin to freeze:  
**d+D+ts'etl'** < **ts'etl'**.

ICE CREAM: **baluu'** < **baa'**, **luu**.

# ICON

icon, holy picture: **'unlaes** < **'unlaes**.

# IDEA

he got an idea about it: **uyinidi'a'** < **iin**.

# IDENTIFY

identify oneself verbally:  
**d+e+ya+da#ko+d+l+D+aen** < **'aen'**.

# IF

if, when: **de'** < **de'**.

# IGNITE

fire burns, ignites quickly: **(i+)d+i+l+tlet** < **tlet'**.  
 ignite, catch on fire, fire burns, moves:  
**(i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan** < **k'aan'**.

# ILLEGITIMATE

he was born illegitimate, was born without a family: **dezaane ni'iltaen** < **zaa'**.  
 illegitimate, out of wedlock: **tiketgge** < **dak'**.

# ILLUMINATE

I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+Ø+dae** < **dae'**.

# IMAGE

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture, model, decoy: **-yiige'** < **yiic**.

# IMITATE

impersonate, imitate P: **P#c'+d+l'aen** < **'aen'**.

# IMITATION

copying, in imitation of, acting like P:  
**P+baale** < **baa'**.

# IMMEDIATELY

immediately, sure enough, indeed:  
**xukahts'en'** < **kah'**.

# IMPALED

become impaled (on elongated object):  
**d+G+l+gaac** < **gaac**.

# IMPASSIBLE

area is inaccessible, rough, impassible:  
**ko+n+l+zoz** < **zoz'**.

# IMPERFECTIVE

momentaneous imperfective suffix: **s (c)** < **s''**.

# IMPERSONATE

impersonate, imitate P: **P#c'+d+l'aen** < **'aen'**.

# IMPORTANT

walk vigorously, strut, go acting important:  
**Ø+cuut** < **cuut'**.

# IMPOSING

P is imposing []: **P+el ko+D+nos** < **nos**.

# IMPOTENT

P becomes impotent:  
**P+gha+na#c'+d+n+D+dloz** < **dloz'**.

**IMPOVERISHED**

be impoverished: **hwdene D+lae < lae.**  
 he became poor, impoverished: **skahwghizet < zet<sup>1</sup>.**

**IMPRINTED**

become formed in a shape, imprinted with outline: **G+l+k'aas < k'aas<sup>2</sup>.**

**IMPROVE**

he improved: **sut'e' k'a nadyaak < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**IMPURITY**

dirt, grime, impurity: **ggas < ggaz<sup>2</sup>.**

**IN**

among, amidst, in, during P: **P+tah < tah.**  
 in, inside: **-yii; yi- < yii<sup>2</sup>.**  
 in, into: **di# < di<sup>2</sup>.**  
 in, into P: **P+ae < ae; P+e# < ae.**

**INACCESSIBLE**

area is inaccessible, rough, impassible: **ko+n+l+zoz < zoz<sup>2</sup>.**

**INACCURATELY**

errative, do V accidentally, inaccurately: **momentaneous derivation + n+D < n<sup>2</sup>.**

**INACTIVE**

be inactive, listless, have no energy: **ts'#ko+d+n+O+zen+e < zen<sup>2</sup>.**

**INCAPABLE**

be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel helpless, timid (about P, to do P): **(P+)ts'#u+d+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>.**

**INCARCERATE**

he put him inside, incarcerated him: **kuyghiltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

**INCENSE: galedaan < galedaan.****INCEPTIVE**

inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing: **t < t<sup>1</sup>.**

**INCHOATIVE**

beginning, starting P, inchoative: **P+e#d+n+i < e<sup>1</sup>.**

**INCOMPETENT**

be stupid, incompetent, crazy: **ts'#ko+n+O+nii+e < niic.**  
 be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel helpless, timid (about P, to do P): **(P+)ts'#u+d+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>.**  
 he can't do it, he is incompetent: **sda'utnit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
 not know, be unable to do, be incompetent at O: **ts'#O+l+den+e < den<sup>1</sup>.**

**INCREASE**

it increased: **nanilt'e' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**  
 multiply, increase: **n+i+O+yaa < yaa<sup>5</sup>.**  
 water will increase: **tuu i'talaex < lae.**

**INDEED**

certainly, indeed, really: **xa' < gha<sup>1</sup>.**  
 immediately, sure enough, indeed: **xukahts'en' < kah<sup>1</sup>.**  
 indeed, really: **ts'e' < ts'e<sup>2</sup>.**

indeed, surely: **le' < lae.**

**INDEFINITE**

something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified non-human: **c' < c<sup>1</sup>.**  
 something's, indefinite possessive prefix and postpositional object: **c' < c<sup>1</sup>.**  
 thematized indefinite: **c' < c<sup>1</sup>.**

**INDEPENDENT**

he is self-supporting, independent: **t'adelt'ae < t'aa<sup>3</sup>, t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**INDIAN POTATO**

Indian potato, root of *hedysarum alpinum*: **tsaas < tsaas<sup>1</sup>.**  
 leafy part of Indian potato plant: **tsighael < ghae<sup>5</sup>.**

**INDUSTRIOUS**

be neat, orderly, industrious: **ko+i+d+D+nii < niic.**  
 I became industrious: **nidezelt'aet < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

**INEPT**

he doesn't know how, is incapable, inept: **'skuldene < den<sup>1</sup>.**

**INEXPENSIVE**

be cheap, inexpensive: **c'+d+G+O+tsic'+e < tsic<sup>1</sup>.**

**INFANT**

baby, infant: **sc'enggaay < c'aen:sc'aen.**  
 infant, baby in cradle: **ts'aatl' yizdaanen < ts'aatl<sup>1</sup>.**  
 tiny infant: **sc'aen dzuune < dzuun.**

**INFECTED**

my back got infected: **syene' yixezdghilaa < ghez.**  
 the wound became infected: **ukak'ae ghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**INFESTED**

be infested with maggots: **c'+l+ts'ez < ts'ez<sup>1</sup>.**

**INFLATE**

blow in it, inflate it!: **uyii 'iyuul < yotl<sup>1</sup>.**

**INFORM**

inform P, let P know: **P+e#c'+d+l+ts'ak < ts'aan<sup>1</sup>.**

**INFORMATION**

news, information: **hwnic < nic.**

**ING**

V-ing, that V, in manner of V: **ts'en' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

**INHALE**

he inhaled: **yisiits'dgheltses < tses<sup>1</sup>.**  
 he is breathing, inhaling: **ts'es < ts'ii<sup>1</sup>.**

**INITIATE**

he started, initiated an activity: **ketsiku'aan < aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**INJURED**

become hurt, injured: **d+n+D+da' < da<sup>1</sup>.**  
 handicapped, injured, crippled: **saat' < saat<sup>1</sup>.**  
 the got injured: **saat' dyisen < zen<sup>2</sup>.**

**INK: u'el nay'nitl'edzi < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>.**

# INNER

beneath, within, inner: **t'a- < t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.

# INOCULATION

he gave me a shot, an inoculation:  
**sni'ghiggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSANE

be crazy, insane, out of one's mind: **n+Ø+ghef < ghef<sup>1</sup>**.

he became insane: **tidaghizet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

they have gone wrong, have become insane,  
mentally ill: **tidahghidaek < daek<sup>3</sup>**.

# INSECT

insect, bug, worm: **gguux < gguux**.

a black insect (unidentified) []: **gguux ts'ae'i < ts'aei<sup>2</sup>**.

an unidentified insect, perhaps sawfly:  
**tseduhsael < sael**.

cottonwood insect []: **t'aghes gguugge' < ghes<sup>1</sup>:t'aghes**.

water insect: **tehggugge' < gguux**.

water insect larva: **cen ggaec t'aeni < cen<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSERT

affix, insert pl O (pegs, tacks): **O+Ø+guuc < guuc<sup>1</sup>**.

insert O (broad webbing in center of snowshoe):  
**na+xaef#O+gh+Ø+len < len<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSIDE: 'uyax ts'ene < ts'en<sup>1</sup>

in, inside: **-yii; yi- < yii<sup>2</sup>**.

inside, into enclosure: **-yax < ygge**.

inside the house: **hwnaghe < nax<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSPECT

he inspected its tracks, went around peering at  
its tracks: **ik'e lusinitsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSTALL

install rafters: **na#ko+Ø+caak' < caak<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSTRUCT

explain to, instruct P (about situation): **P+gha  
di+n#ko+d+n+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

# INSTRUMENT

be sound of stringed instrument, twang:  
**d+n+l+don' < don<sup>2</sup>**.

instrumental verb: **l < l<sup>2</sup>**.

instrument for: **l < l<sup>2</sup>**.

musical instrument: **tnelzaeli < zael**.

with P (an instrument, a food), by means of P:  
**P+kae < kae<sup>2</sup>**.

# INSULTED

he got insulted, angry, annoyed: **c'ets'e'  
nitezet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTELLIGENCE

intelligence, wisdom: **hwyaa < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTELLIGENT

be smart, intelligent: **tsiye ko+D+niic < niic**.

be wise, intelligent, mature, smart: **ko+Ø+yaa  
< yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

‡he is intelligent: **utse' kulaen < lae**.

# INTEND

think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as  
comp: **comp O+u+d+Ø+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTENSELY

really, intensely: **danadze' < na<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERCEPT

blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading  
off P: **P+dacaex < caex**.

crossing P's path, meeting, intercepting P:  
**P+niidze < niits**.

he intercepted him: **itendze ghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

intercepting P: **P+tandze# < tah**.

# INTEREST

have an interest, a plan, an attraction:  
**u+t+D+daa < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERPRET

he is interpreting a sign about him: **inaa  
dadedlii < lii<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERPRETER

interpreter, translator: **ts'inakot'aasen < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERRUPT

he interrupted me: **s'el stadahwtnghini'aan  
< 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERSECT

intersecting, joining: **li < li<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTERVAL

at intervals, now and then: **niilghanek'e < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.

at separate intervals, places, distributive  
superaspect: **momentaneous derivation +  
n# < n<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTESTINE: -ts'iige' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>

black outer intestine of moose []:  
**-ts'elabaane' < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

large intestine: **i'tsazes < zes<sup>2</sup>; -tsazes < tsaan<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTO

in, into: **di# < di<sup>2</sup>**.

in, into P: **P+ae < ae; P+e# < ae**.

inside, into enclosure: **-yax < ygge**.

into enclosure: **ku# < ku<sup>1</sup>**.

into jagged, steep mountain peaks: **c'en+ta#  
< c'en, tah**.

into pocket, pack of P: **P+t'a# < t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.

into P (small enclosure): **P+t'a# < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

into the fire: **s#d < s<sup>2</sup>**.

into the water: **ta# < ta<sup>2</sup>**.

out into an area: **areal noun d+i < d<sup>1</sup>**.

# INTRANSITIVE

derived intransitive: **Ø < Ø<sup>3</sup>; D < d<sup>2</sup>; l < l<sup>1</sup>**.

derived intransitive with incorporate: **inc#Ø  
< Ø<sup>3</sup>; inc#D < d<sup>2</sup>; inc#l < l<sup>1</sup>**.

derived intransitive with incorporated body  
part: **inc#d+gh+D < d<sup>3</sup>**.

derived intransitive with incorporate of  
manner: **inc#l < l<sup>1</sup>**.

derived intransitive with incorporate of oral  
noise: **inc#d+l < l<sup>1</sup>**.

# IRON



iron, metal, steel: **c'etsiy < tsiy<sup>2</sup>**.  
 iron (for clothes): **u'el nac'etk'aasi < k'aac'**.  
 iron O (clothes): **O+l+k'aac' < k'aac'**.  
 she ironed them: **ts'itannaxiigheltses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

#### IRRITABLE

be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel, bad-tempered:  
**ts'a+ni#l+t'ae'+e < t'ae'<sup>1</sup>**.

#### IRRITATING

be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel  
 pain: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic' < ts'iic'<sup>1</sup>**.

#### IS

be comp, is comp, comp exists: **comp G+Ø+lae  
 < lae**.

elongated inc is, be in position: **inc#G+Ø+taan  
 < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

See BE:

ISABEL PASS: **Dzel Ghatgge < gge:tgge<sup>2</sup>**.

ISLAND: **taniidze taz'aani < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

river island, brush covered island: **nuu < nuu**.

small island, lake island: **tandzaey < dzaey<sup>1</sup>**.

#### IT

he, she, it, third person subject: **Ø < Ø<sup>4</sup>**.

him, her, it, third person sg direct object: **Ø < Ø<sup>4</sup>**.

him, her, it, third person sg object of bound  
 postpositions: **b < b**.

his, him, her, it, its, third person sg  
 object/possessive prefix: **b < b**.

it, her, him, third person sg postpositional  
 object: **y < y<sup>3</sup>, y<sup>3</sup>**.

it, him, her, third person sg direct object: **y < y<sup>3</sup>**.

it, they, third person sg/pl non-human: **yii < yen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### ITCH

itch, be itchy, be ticklish: **Ø+ghaes < ghaes<sup>2</sup>**.

#### ITERATIVE

iterative, again, back: **na#(D) < na<sup>1</sup>**.

thematized iterative, again, over again: **na# < na<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JACK

jack in cards: **koht'aene < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JACKET

coat, jacket: **beldih < beldih**.

JACK RIVER: **Yidateni Na' < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

JADE: **tsae baa < baa<sup>1</sup>, tsae<sup>2</sup>**.

#### JAGGED

be rough, jagged: **G+l+k'uuc < k'uuc**.

serrated, jagged object extends, series of  
 protrusions extend: **d+G+l+zagh < zagh<sup>1</sup>**.

JAIL: **ut'aa kunelyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>**; **ut'aax c'egha  
 'inhwnel'aende < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

he was put inside, he was put in jail:  
**da'iltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

#### JAM

it (nature) caused it (ice) to jam together:  
**nilkayiltsaa' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.

JANITOR: **nakusuu'en < zuu**.

JANUARY: **'alts'eni na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>**;  
**'alts'eni nen < nen<sup>2</sup>**; **c'edzak saa < dzak<sup>1</sup>,  
 saa**.

#### JAY

camprobber, gray jay: **stakalbaey < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JEALOUS

be jealous of O: **O+l+ts'ae < ts'ae<sup>2</sup>**.

jealousy: **hwts'ae < ts'ae<sup>2</sup>**.

#### JEANS

blue jeans: **ts'iits'i tl'asel < ts'iits'i**.

#### JERK

have muscle spasm, muscle twitches, jerks:

**G+l+c'os < c'ots**.

he flinched, jerked: **telghez < ghez**.

he jerked, pulled it off: **i'el teztset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.

jerk, leap, move with force: **D+kay < kay<sup>1</sup>**.

jerk O (a line): **O+n+l+don' < don<sup>2</sup>**.

JESUS: **Nek'eltaeni Uts'enen < ts'en<sup>2</sup>**.

#### JIG

he is jigging for fish: **tsabaey ghay'nelgets'  
 < gets'<sup>1</sup>**.

jig, move O (hook): **na#O+l+lox < lox;  
 O+n+l+gets' < gets'<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JOB

work, job, task, chore: **hnaa < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JOIN

connect, join, tie, splice O to P:

**P+gha+na#O+d+n+l+ghan < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.

intersecting, joining: **li < li<sup>1</sup>**.

joining, halfway, part way: **li < li<sup>1</sup>**.

they are joined, connected: **nilghadet'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JOKE

he is joking with him, he is teasing him: **i'el  
 hnadadet'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

he jokes, talks with laughter: **dlo' dadedlii < lii<sup>1</sup>**.

joking song: **hnadadit'aendze' c'edliige' < lii<sup>1</sup>**.

#### JOURNEY

period of time, day's journey, distance travelled  
 in one day: **yuul < yuul**.

#### JOWLS

gills of fish, jowls of person or animal: **-k'ese'  
 < k'es<sup>2</sup>**.

#### JOYOUS

make joyous noise: **d+l+i'h < 'ii<sup>3</sup>**.

#### JUICE

juice, liquid, soup, broth: **-tu' < tuu**.

berry juice, wine: **gigi tu' < tuu**.

#### JUICY

be moist, juicy, steamy, humid: **d+l+tu' < tuu**.

#### JUKEBOX

phonograph, tape recorder, jukebox: **tnelzaeli  
 < zael**.

JULY: **cots' na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, cots<sup>1</sup>**.



## JUMP

sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly, runs, leaps, jumps: **l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.

pl run, leap, jump: **D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.

jump, move, run quickly, vigorously: **l+yaal < yaal<sup>1</sup>**.

animal jumps: **x#gh+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'<sup>1</sup>**.

fish jumps: **c'+d+l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

heavy person, bear lunges, leaps, jumps: **D+bets < bets<sup>1</sup>**.

he is jumping up and down: **nic'a'ilt'uus < t'on<sup>2</sup>**.

he jumped back up, got up quickly: **gge' 'ennastats' < tats<sup>1</sup>**.

high jump game: **kiites nadaasi < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

high jump game: **kiites nalyeli < yaal<sup>1</sup>**.

it (large fish) jumped: **kay'naltsaat' < tsaat<sup>1</sup>**.

move one's body quickly, fish jumps: **c'+d+l+t'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

pl fish jump: **c'+d+l+daetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.

## JUNCO

dark-eyed junco: **citnetl'edzi < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>**; **delt'odzi < t'ots<sup>2</sup>**; **delts'ots'i < ts'uuts<sup>2</sup>**.

JUNE: **c'eggaay na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**; **luk'ae na'aaye' < luux<sup>1</sup>**.

## JUNIPER

juniper berry: **dzel gige' < dzet<sup>2</sup>**, **gigi; saghani gige' < ghan<sup>2</sup>**.

KAYAK: **kayaxbic < kayaxbic<sup>1</sup>**.

## KEEP

cause O to spend the night, keep O a period of time: **O+n+l+yaal < (y)aal<sup>1</sup>**.

he has, is keeping it (gun): **yiltaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

he has it, is keeping it in position: **yil'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he is keeping it (bag, knife): **yiltaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

he is keeping it, her: **ildaa < daa<sup>2</sup>**.

he is keeping it in a container: **yilkaan < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.

he is keeping, saving, storing it (food): **yilcuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.

he keeps, accumulates them (berries) in a basket: **k'alts'axi yil dantsatnel'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

I am keeping something (heat, light) on it: **kec'enldaen < dae<sup>2</sup>**.

I am keeping something (snuff) in my mouth: **say'dezel'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep, have inc body part extended in position: **inc#l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep inc body part in position: **inc#l+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep linear, elongated O in position: **O+G+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep P company, entertain P: **P+c'a+da#ko+d+n+l+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep pl inc body parts in position: **inc#l+yaa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

keep wet, mushy, deteriorated O in position: **O+G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>2</sup>**.

make, keep comp (signal fire, stored food): **comp c'+i+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

they are keeping them for you: **nuhwgha xeyilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of comp: **comp d#O+i+l+zen < zen<sup>2</sup>**.

we are keeping dogs: **li'kaey 'sdelts'ii < ts'ii<sup>2</sup>**.

you keep it burning!: **idizilk'an' < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.

## KEEP ON

continually, keeping on, the same way: **xodze'k'a < xo<sup>1</sup>**.

keep on Ving: **n# < n<sup>1</sup>**.

keep on working on it!: **xuk'a baghitnaa < xu<sup>1</sup>**.

## KEG

barrel, keg: **nadelgheli < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

## KETTLE

bucket, kettle: **naz'aay < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

copper kettle, copper bucket: **tsedi naz'aay < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.

copper teakettle: **tsedi tsiniic < tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.

KEY: **geluuts < geluuts<sup>1</sup>**; **ldleni < dlen<sup>1</sup>**.

See Unver. Pinart:

## KICK

kick P: **P+ke#l+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>**.

kick, step on, shove O with sole of foot: **O+G+Ø+taatl' < taatl<sup>1</sup>**.

step on, trample, kick O, touch O with the foot: **O+G+Ø+'aets < 'aets<sup>1</sup>**.

KIDNEY: **-dzedze < dzets<sup>1</sup>**.

kidney fat: **i'yunax < nax<sup>2</sup>**.

## KILL

kill sg O: **O+z+l+ghae < ghae<sup>1</sup>**.

kill pl O: **O+G+Ø+ghaan < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

butchering place, kill site: **'alk'ae < 'al<sup>1</sup>**.

do to, hurt, kill O by accident: **(d#)O+d+n+l+yaak < yaak<sup>1</sup>**.

the almost got killed: **uzaege' ghanakuzet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

the killed him: **dyilaak < yaak<sup>1</sup>**.

the killed it: **hwt'adiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

the killed it by witchcraft: **i'el teztset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.

he killed something for the first time: **tsaedi c'edeltsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.

he killed them all off with traps: **'ael kae itl'ahwghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

I killed all of them: **utl'ahwdghelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

I killed it []: **udghaasyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

kill P: **P+ni+ze'#+l+t'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

the Russians were all killed: **lazen i'inn tsilahwdelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

they were exterminated, killed off: **tl'akat'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

## KIN

be related, kin to P: **P#u+l+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

KINDLING: **ghalgic'i < gic<sup>2</sup>**; **ghalt'oghi < t'ogh<sup>2</sup>**.

split O (wood) into kindling: **O+l+gic' < gic<sup>2</sup>**; **O+G+l+t'ogh < t'ogh<sup>2</sup>**.

**KING**

king in cards: **da'atnae** < **da'a**.

**KINGFISHER**

belted kingfisher: **tac'il** < **c'el**.

**KINGLET**

ruby-crowned kinglet: **desozi** < **zoz'**.

**KINSHIP**

kinship suffix: **e** < **e'**.

**KISS**

kiss O: **na#O+n+l+ts'u'** < **ts'u'**; **na#O+n+l+yu'** < **yu'**.

suck, kiss O: **O+G+l+t'uut'** < **t'uut'**.

**KIT**

kit, small beaver: **-cuude'** < **cuut'**.

**KITCHEN**

**ut'aa c'edlesi** < **laets'**.

**KLUTINA LAKE**

**Tl'atibene'** < **tl'aa'**.

**KNEAD**

squeeze, knead O: **le#O+n+Ø+niic** < **niic**.

**KNEE**

**-ggot'** < **ggot'**.

kneecap: **-ggot' k'ez'aani** < **ggot'**.

moose, caribou knee fat: **c'eggot' tak'ax** < **k'ax**.

**KNEEL**

he is kneeling: **ggot'dghalyaa** < **ggot', laa'**.

he is kneeling, crouching on one knee: **igge'**

**kedeldaa** < **daa'**.

he is kneeling on one knee: **keggot'ni'aa** < **'aa'**.

**KNIFE**

a small knife []: **naaxu dests'aghi** < **ts'agh'**.

butcher knife: **nazic** < **nazic**.

carving knife with curved blade, "crooked knife":

**c'ughelzo'i** < **zok'**; **tsay'tsiy ggaay** < **tsiy'**.

copper knife: **tsedi tsay'tsiy** < **tsaet'**.

copper knife, dagger with fluted hand guards:

**nildzaats'aghi** < **tsaet'**.

knife point: **tsay'tsiy cii** < **cii**.

knife sheath: **tsay'tsiy zes** < **tsiy'**.

knife with coiled handle: **taaxu dests'aghi** < **ts'agh'**.

knife with fluted hand guards: **nildzaats'aghi**

< **ts'agh'**.

large circular stone or copper knife: **labaes** < **baes, la'**.

large knife sharpened on both edges of blade:

**tanahwdlaeni** < **dlaen, lae**.

pocket knife: **nilk'enahghelkedi** < **ket'**.

table knife: **tsay'tsiy nelbedzi** < **bets;**

**uk'ey'nedzoni** < **dzon'**.

ulu, semilunar knife: **baet tsel** < **baet'**;

**betseli** < **tsel'**.

**KNIT**

knitting needle: **u'el nc'etl'u'i** < **tl'uu**.

she is knitting something: **nc'etl'u'** < **tl'uu**.

**KNOB**

bony knob on ankle, radial sesamoid:

**-key'dzaghe'** < **dzagh**.

bony knob on wrist, radial sesamoid:

**-ladzaghe'** < **dzagh**.

**KNOCK**

be knocking sound: **d+l+tl'ets'** < **tl'ets'**.

he is, I am punching an area, knocking on a door: **kolt'ets'** < **tl'ets'**.

knock P unconscious: **P+el tl'es#t+l+ggaet** < **ggaet'**.

make knocking, rapping sound as of a stick striking wood or of teeth clinking:

**d+l+ggac** < **ggac**.

the seagull knocked them (fish) down (from rack): **nalbaey naydghiltaay'** < **taac'**.

toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing, amputating P: **P+el t+** < **'el'**.

toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing P: **P+el t** < **t'**.

**KNOLL**

hill, knoll: **tes** < **tes'**.

**KNOT**

he put a knot in it: **yanisaasnini'aan** < **'aa'**.

he tied edge knots on a snowshoe:

**nabaan'ngedzlaa** < **laa'**.

I made a knot to hold together a coiled rope:

**unighaelnenlaa** < **laa'**.

knot (in wood): **-zucene'** **k'ae** < **zu**.

**KNOW**

I don't know: **su'u** < **su'u**.

See Unver. Doroshin:

know, notice, be aware of, be acquainted with

P: **P+el D+niic** < **niic**.

know O (a skill): **O+l+den** < **den'**.

know O (information, song, story):

**da#O+d+i+Ø+niic** < **niic**.

not know, be unable to do, be incompetent at

O: **ts'#O+l+den+e** < **den'**.

not know P: **P+el ts'#D+niic+e** < **niic**.

**KNUCKLE**

**-laggot'** < **ggot'**; **-latse'** < **la'**, **tsi'**;

**-latsic'uudze'** < **c'uuts'**.

**KOTSINA RIVER**

**K'ats'i Na'** < **k'ats'**.

**LABOR**

she got labor pains: **bets'axniyaa**; **sc'aen**

**ts'axe'** **t'yil'aen** < **ts'ax'**.

she has labor pains: **sc'aen ghilts'aat** < **ts'aat'**.

**LABRADOR TEA**

Labrador tea, Hudson Bay tea: **laduudze'** < **duuts'**.

**LACE**

lace O (snowshoes): **O+G+l+tl'uul** < **tl'uu**.

lace, weave fine webbing on O (snowshoes):

**O+n+Ø+ghatl** < **ghatl**.

shoelace: **kentsiis tl'uule'** < **tl'uu**.

**LACK**

he is short of supplies, he lacks things:

**c'ets'e'** **bekunizet** < **zet'**.

lacking one of a pair of P: **P+k'es** < **k'ez'**.

lack, need P: **P+aede G+D+lae** < **lae**.

**LADDER**

**bentnilkaeni** < **kaen**; **ketngitaani**

< **taan'**; **mentnelkaye** < **kay'**.

**LAKE**

**ben** < **ben'**.

glacial lake: **luu bene' < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
 head of lake: **ben k'etl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>; P+k'etl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lake bed: **ben k'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lake country: **bentah < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
 lake outlet: **-k'ese < k'es<sup>1</sup>; k'estsiik'e < tsiik<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lakeshore: **ben baaghe < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
 mountain lake: **dghelaay bene' < ben<sup>3</sup>**.  
 the lake extends around in a circle, there is an  
 oxbow lake: **nekedeltaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 there is a lake: **ben deltaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

LAKE LOUISE: **Sasnuu' Bene' < ben<sup>3</sup>, saas<sup>3</sup>**.

#### LAMP

lamp wick: **bediile' < bediile<sup>1</sup>**.  
 stone lamp, lamp, light, candle: **ninak < ninak**.  
 See Unver. Shinen:

#### LAMPREY

pacific lamprey, eel: **tl'aghes < ghes<sup>2</sup>:tl'aghes<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LANCE

stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed  
 instrument: **O+G+Ø+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LANCET

small awl used for minor surgery, lancet: **ggol < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LAND

earth, ground, land, country: **nen' < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 land, terrain: **den- < den<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LAND

bird lands: **l+yaal < yaal**.  
 ducks landed on the water: **dets'eni tangidaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he landed in a boat: **kezkaen < kae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 it (bird) landed on top of it: **ik'e dastbets < bets**.  
 it landed, flew down: **nangit'ak < t'ak<sup>3</sup>**.

#### LANDING

boat landing: **kenac'elts'etden < ts'et<sup>2</sup>; kenay'tkosden < kaets<sup>2</sup>; ts'eyh nkenadaxde < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LANDSLIDE

there was a landslide: **hwnene nkuke' < kae<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LANGUAGE

language, words: **-kenaege' < nae<sup>3</sup>:hnae, (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
 Ahtna language: **koht'aene keneage' < nae<sup>3</sup>:hnae**.  
 English language: **c'etsiy tnaey keneage' < nae<sup>3</sup>:hnae**.

LAP: **-dzes'taa < dzes<sup>1</sup>, t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.

#### LAP

animal drinks, laps O with tongue: **O+l+ts'aek' < ts'aek<sup>1</sup>**.

LARD: **saali < saali; xeluu < ghae<sup>2</sup>, luu**.

lard pail: **sal cene' < saali**.  
 oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease: **tlagh < tlagh**.

#### LARGE

be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or  
 volume: **G+l+caax < caax**.  
 animal is large, big: **l+cogh < caax**.  
 big, large: **ce'e < ce'e; cogh < caax**.  
 large, in a large way: **kalcaaxdze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 large object: **-coghe' < caax**.

#### LARK

horned lark: **dzel ggaagga' < ggaak<sup>2</sup>**.  
 horned lark []: **luu yitsaghi < tsaex, luu**.

LARKSPUR: **sulyae < yae<sup>2</sup>; ya' bene' < ben<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LARYNX

in the throat, larynx: **-yidah < da<sup>1</sup>, yii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 voice, larynx, throat: **-zaegge' < zaek<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LASH

be lashed, bound, tied to P: **P#l+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

braid, lash O: **O+G+l+tl'uul < tl'uu**.

tie, lash O to P: **P(e)#+G+l+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

weave, lash O: **O+G+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

#### LAST

butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a  
 series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

for the last time: **xanduughe < dae<sup>1</sup>**.

last-born child: **tl'atahen < tah**.

the last one (human): **k'oxonaanen < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

the last one (non-human): **xandeni < den<sup>2</sup>**.

the last one (non-human), the only one  
 remaining: **k'oxonaayi < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

the last person: **xandenene < den<sup>2</sup>**.

the last persons: **xandenne < den<sup>2</sup>**.

LAST, ENDURE: **n+l+nak < nak<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LATE

I (P) was detained, was late: **s'ehwtezet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

return late: **ke+na#d+D+niic < niic**.

#### LATER

a short while later: **k'a hwdest'aey < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

in the future, later on: **tsaede' < de<sup>1</sup>, tse<sup>1</sup>**.

later in the day, in the (coming) afternoon:  
**dzensde' < dzaen**.

later on: **tsae'tah < tah**.

#### LATHER

he lathered up his beard with soap: **biile' idayaane' itaninilc'uuk < c'ok<sup>1</sup>**.

LAUGH: **(c'+)Ø+dlok' < dlok<sup>1</sup>**.

laughter, smile: **dlo' < dlok<sup>1</sup>**.

they are going along laughing: **dlo'hdaldel < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LAY

it (fish) laid eggs in the water:  
**natay'tnezdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

it laid an egg: **c'eghaeze' nadghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LAZY

be lazy: **ts'+ku#d+D+niic+e < niic**.

#### LEAD

direct, lead an activity: **tsi#ko+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he is leading him by the arm:  
**ideggaan'dil'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he is leading him on ahead (with baited pole):  
**itse c'altse < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lead O by the hand: **O+u+n+Ø+niic < niic**.  
 sg leads O: **O+n+Ø+(y)aa<sup>1</sup> < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEAD

See Unver. Pinart:

#### LEADER

chief, boss, leader, wealthy man: **kaskae < kae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 elder, leader: **-tsehen < tse<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leader, boss: **hwtse<sup>1</sup> < tsi<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leader, chief over a traditional territory:  
**nen'k'e hwdenae<sup>1</sup> < nae<sup>1</sup>:denae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wealthy man, leader, chief: **denae < nae<sup>1</sup>:denae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEAF

leaf, leafy plant, shrub: **c'et'aa<sup>1</sup> < t'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor:  
**hwduule<sup>1</sup> < duul<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leaves unfold, plant develops leaves:  
**ts'i+la+x#d+gh+l+dogh < dogh**.

#### LEAK

water drips, leaks: **ta#d+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEAN

leaning against P: **P+e#n(+D) < e<sup>1</sup>**.  
 a gun is leaning against a place: **k'a<sup>1</sup> kenetaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 an axe is leaning against a place: **dagoli kenez'aa<sup>1</sup> < aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is leaning against the post: **c'enyes 'eniltaen < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he leaned over: **igge<sup>1</sup> c'a'utnetaen < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he placed, leaned them (pieces of wood) in a conical cluster: **keytnizuul < zuul**.  
 it (pole with meat) is leaning toward the fire:  
**kon'ts'e' ukenc'ez'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 tree leans: **d+n+Ø+tae < tae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEAP

attacking, leaping upon P: **P+e+hw+k'e# < 'e<sup>1</sup>, k'e<sup>1</sup>**.  
 heavy person, bear lunges, leaps, jumps:  
**D+bets < bets**.  
 jerk, leap, move with force: **D+kay < kay<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl run, leap, jump: **D+tsaak<sup>1</sup> < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly,  
 runs, leaps, jumps: **l+tlet < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 you leap, hop, vault with a pole!: **i'tilt'uun<sup>1</sup> < t'on<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEARN

learn O (a skill): **O+l+den < den<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he learned a song: **c'edliis uzadalts'et < ts'et<sup>1</sup>**.  
 learn O (verbal information): **da#O+d+l+den < den<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEASH

dog leash: **litl'uule<sup>1</sup> < tl'uul**.

#### LEAST

less than, the least of P: **P+k'e'e < k'e<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEATHER

upper piece of leather on boot that connects to the sole: **-yaen<sup>1</sup> < yaen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEAVE

he is the only one left in his family: **t'ae<sup>1</sup> uhwghininaan < naa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he left it behind: **idghiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he left, started off: **tezyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lost him, left him behind: **taytelt'ak < t'ak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 his property is left behind him (after he died):  
**uggase<sup>1</sup> uk'etl'anidaek < daek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leave him alone: **'uyuunen < yuun<sup>1</sup>**.  
 leaving P behind, releasing P: **P#d < Ø<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEECH

leech, bloodsucker: **ben tl'aghese<sup>1</sup> < ghes<sup>1</sup>:tl'aghese<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEFT

left side, left-handed: **tl'aghese ts'ene < ghes<sup>1</sup>:tl'aghese<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEG: ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>

hind leg, hindquarter: **'uniidi -kecene<sup>1</sup> < nae<sup>1</sup>**.

leg, hindquarter of quadruped: **-ghole<sup>1</sup> < ghol<sup>1</sup>**.

lower leg (below the knee), shank: **-dzaade<sup>1</sup> < dzaat**.

meat from shank, lower leg of moose, caribou:  
**-kodaa<sup>1</sup> < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEND

lending to P: **P+el k'e+da# < k'e<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lend me something: **s'el c'day'zilae < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LENGTH

length of P: **P+ghaa d+i < ghaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 length, span, distance of P: **P+gha<sup>1</sup> < ghaa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LENGTHEN

days are starting to lengthen (in February):  
**dzaen natestkay < kay<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LESS

less than, the least of P: **P+k'e'e < k'e<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LET

don't let S V: **niine'gha < niin**.  
 how about V, let's V: **xaa < xaa**.  
 let it be: **'uyuuni < yuun<sup>1</sup>**.  
 optative mode, let S, S should: **gho < gho**.  
 let S V: **de < den<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LETTER: giligak stsesi < tsiic

paper, book, letter: **denehtl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**;  
**giligak < giligak**.

#### LETTER OPENER: giliggak 'el

**danuutdnet'aasi < nu<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LEVEL

I made something smooth, level:  
**ts'itay'diis'aa<sup>1</sup> < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 level, smooth: **ts'i+ta# < tah, ts'i<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the water level (in a hole, well) has dropped:  
**nitaghi'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the water level is down to a point: **tuu dayggu tanel'aa<sup>1</sup> < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.



**LEVER**

pry it, lever it!: **uyixc'dghitiis < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

**LICE**

louse, lice: **ya' < ya<sup>n</sup>**.

**LICHEN**

reindeer lichen: **c'adyu' < yu<sup>m</sup>**; **udzih c'aane' < c'aan, dzih:udzih; udzih daane' < daan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 black rock lichen: **tset'uudze' < tsae<sup>2</sup>, t'uuts<sup>2</sup>**.  
 hair-like spruce lichen: **dats'iisi dadyuuts'i < yuuts<sup>2</sup>; latsigha' < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
 large white lichen eaten by caribou []: **c'egholde' < de<sup>m</sup>, ghol<sup>2</sup>**.  
 red-tipped lichen: **nin' de' < de<sup>1</sup>, naen<sup>n</sup>**.

**LICK**

lick O: **O+G+l+ts'aek' < ts'aek<sup>n</sup>**.  
 mineral lick, salt lick, salty ground where animals gather: **i'denaa' < naak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sheep lick (where sheep gather): **debae naa' < bae<sup>2</sup>:debae**.

**LID**

lid, covering for a container: **c'edaaydi < da<sup>1</sup>**.

**LIE**

have body in outstretched position, be sprawled, be lying down resting: **ts'i#l+c'et' < c'et<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he keeps his head in position, he is lying down: **tsil'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lay down: **nelghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lay down to rest, being feeble, he collapsed: **nicanelghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lay out straight: **ts'istggez < ggez<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl animate lie, recline: **l+taets' < taets<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl lie down feebly, exhausted, grief-stricken: **ca#n+l+daetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 pl lie down, recline: **d+l+yaa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sg animate lies, reclines: **Ø+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 sg lies dead, comatose, unconscious: **l+tae < tae<sup>1</sup>**.

**LIE**

a lie, untruth: **sol < sol; yak < yak<sup>1</sup>**.  
 his tongue is crooked, the lies: **utsula' c'ezghot' < ghot<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lie, tell a lie: **l+sol < sol; l+yak' < yak<sup>1</sup>**.

**LIEBESTAG VILLAGE: Bes Cene < bes<sup>1</sup>****LIFE**

breath, life, vapor: **-yiits' < yiits<sup>n</sup>**.

**LIFT**

getting up, lifting up: **tgge' n# < n<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lifted him up to his feet: **gge' yiniltset < tset<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lifted it up: **nic'ayi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he lifted them up: **nic'ayilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lift up, raise your foot!: **nic'adil'aes < 'aets**.  
 pick, lift it up!: **nic'aghilcuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
 standing up, lifting up: **tgge' < dak<sup>2</sup>**.

**LIGHT**

light, morning twilight, daylight: **yikaas < kaa<sup>2</sup>**.  
 become daylight: **ka#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 become twilight: **hwbaa#d+D+taac' < taac<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be pale, faded, light in color: **G+l/D+k'al < k'al<sup>1</sup>**.

I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+Ø+dae < dae<sup>2</sup>**.

I (light of moon, candle, lamp) shines: **I+l+dzaes < dzaes**.

it became light: **kahwbaadghighel < ghel<sup>1</sup>; keykaasghighel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

it is still light: **dats'ii 'a kolggay < ggay**.

it is twilight: **kalbaa < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine, lightning strikes: **tsula#t+d+Ø+bae < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

light (of star, sun) moves: **d+l+dzak' < dzak<sup>n</sup>**.

light reflecting on snow, albedo effect: **katsaetl'i < tsaetl<sup>n</sup>**.

morning twilight, predawn light: **hwbaa < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

northern lights, aurora borealis: **yaykaas < kaa<sup>2</sup>; yandebaey < baa<sup>2</sup>; yaykaas < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

stone lamp, lamp, light, candle: **ninak < ninak**.

**LIGHT**

he lit it, he built a fire: **idilk'aan < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.

light fires among them!: **hwtacon'dinilt'aax < t'ak<sup>1</sup>**.

light it! put the fire against it!: **bekon'dinitaas < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

make a fire, light it!: **idiltlaa < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.

**LIGHTEN**

lighten yourself up (i.e. take something out of your pack)!: **uk'ey'di'ildzaegge < dzaek**.

**LIGHTNING: i'nakone' < kon<sup>1</sup>**

flame, bolt of lightning: **tsula- < tsu':tsula<sup>1</sup>**.

light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine, lightning strikes: **tsula#t+d+Ø+bae < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

lightning is striking: **tsulatdelzes < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

lightning strikes: **D+bets < bets; I+d+Ø+naat' < naat<sup>n</sup>; (i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.

**LIGHT-WEIGHT**

be light-weight, be light in weight: **G+l+dzaek+e < dzaek**.

(wood) be light-weight and dry: **l+daan' < daan<sup>n</sup>**.

**LIKE**

he came to like it (song, name) very much: **dayutnest'iit < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

he likes it: **biine'k'e nt'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

I don't like you: **say'ts'e' ni'it'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

I like, love you: **nghat'ine'esen < zen<sup>1</sup>**.

I would like (to go) upriver: **'un'e sdahwdiisdlaade < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

like, love P: **P+gha+su+ni#d+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

love, like, be fond of O: **O+u+n+Ø+niic < niic**.

on, like, as P: **P+k'e < k'e**.

savor, desire, like taste of O: **O+i+l+kan < kan<sup>1</sup>**.

they like what happened: **kubiine' k'ekulyaak < iin**.

we were like that: **xu' k'e'sghit'e' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.



## LILY

chocolate lily, Kamchatka lily, wild rice: [aax baay] < 'aax<sup>3</sup>.  
flower of yellow pond lily: tuu lahlel' < lel;  
tuu t'aan' < tuu.  
yellow pond lily: xelt'aats'i < t'aats'<sup>2</sup>.

## LIMB

branch, limb, bough of tree: -zucene' < zu.  
he limbed the branches: izucene' tandelkay < kay<sup>3</sup>.  
limb, foreleg of quadruped: -la' < la<sup>1</sup>.

## LIMBER

the beer limbered me, relaxed me: tuu nilaeni nasghil'uuts' < 'ots'.

## LIMITS

extremity of, end of, upper limits of: -laaghe < la<sup>1</sup>.

## LIMP: x#n+gh+Ø+cet < cet<sup>1</sup>.

hop, limp: (c'+)l+t'on' < t'on'<sup>2</sup>.  
elderly person barely walks, hobbles, limps: x#c'+gh+D+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
walk lacking strength, limp, barely walk, walk with difficulty due to weakness: x#n+gh+l+gak' < gak'<sup>2</sup>.

## LINE

rope, line, cord: tl'uul < tl'uu.  
a line of willows extends: k'ay' hwditaani tah < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
garrote, choking line for killing animals: u'el nay'neltsesi < tses<sup>1</sup>.  
he customarily lines a canoe (tows it upstream, walking on shore): cennu 'enes < niic.  
in a line, in one direction, one way: 'alghu < 'al<sup>1</sup>, xu.  
make O (a line, a mark): O+Ø+taac' < taac'.  
move O (line) attached on one end: x#n+gh+Ø+laa' < laa'<sup>1</sup>.  
pl go holding a line: biil#Ø+daetl' < daetl'.  
pl stand in a line, in a circle: n+Ø+c'et' < c'et'.  
rope, line: biil- < biil; luun'- < luun'.  
walk in a line, walk in single-file: tl'uul#gh+l+ggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>.

## LINEAR

linear, elongated, rigid object extends: G+Ø+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.

## LINEN

linen, white cloth, terry cloth: lggayi < ggay.

## LING COD

ling cod, burbot, loche: ts'aann < ts'aan;  
ts'anyae < ts'an.

## LINING

garment lining: -tat'axi < t'aa<sup>3</sup>.

## LINOLEUM: hwlaaxe' k'edelyaayi < laa'<sup>1</sup>.

## LIP: -dabele' < bel, da<sup>1</sup>.

around the lips: -dabaagha < baa<sup>2</sup>; -dabaane < baa<sup>2</sup>, da<sup>1</sup>.  
philtrum of the upper lip: -entsiis t'aax < tsiis<sup>3</sup>.

## LIQUEFIED

be rendered, liquefied: G+D+caats < caats.

## LIQUID

be sound of liquid sprinkling, splattering, multiple objects rattling: d+l+tl'iit' < tl'iit'<sup>1</sup>.  
juice, liquid, soup, broth: -tu' < tuu.  
lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position: d+l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
liquid from blister: c'ezitu' < zi<sup>1</sup>.  
liquid, multiple objects move independently, fall: G+Ø+tl'iit' < tl'iit'<sup>1</sup>.  
move liquid, multiple O quickly: O+G+l+tl'iit' < tl'iit'<sup>1</sup>.

## LISTEN

he is listening intently: dzitel'aa < 'aa'.  
he went out listening: tidzidghedyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.  
listen to me!: sdits'iis < ts'aan<sup>2</sup>.  
listen to, understand O: O+d+i+Ø+ts'ak < ts'aan<sup>2</sup>.  
they are going along listening: dzihdaadel < daetl'.

## LISTLESS

be inactive, listless, have no energy: ts'#ko+d+n+Ø+zen+e < zen<sup>2</sup>.

## LITERATE

writer, literate person: c'etsesen < tsiic.

## LITTLE

a little bit: sdiitle < dii<sup>2</sup>, tle.  
a little bit, a few: kalsi'idze' < tsic'.  
a little bit, not much: duuhwk'etle < duu, tle.  
a little, slightly: xa'tle < tle, xa<sup>1</sup>.  
a short distance, a little ways: kudeldiyedze' < diy'.  
be small, little: G+l+tsic'+e < tsic'.  
little, small: ggaay < ggaay; tle < tle.  
very little, barely: ht'ae'tle < tle.

## LIVE

be alive, awake, live: ko+Ø+niic < niic.  
he is living on it (food): yii kae i'da'aal < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
he is surviving, living on it: ikae zdaa < daa<sup>1</sup>.  
he knew that he would not live through the war: nayiis i'el denes k'alii hwtasniigi < niic.  
the lived through the night: niyuuldinighel < ghel'.  
I have been living for a very long time: sii c'a tiy idadenelnende < nen<sup>1</sup>.

## LIVELY

the is lively, vigorous: c'ekas k'ent'aey < kas<sup>1</sup>.  
the is playful, lively: udzaghe' hwghileh < lae.

## LIVER: -zet' < zet<sup>1</sup>.

liver of moose, caribou during rutting season: c'ezet' ts'aele' < ts'ael, zet'.

# LOAN

he has them on loan to me: **sayizdlaa** < **laa'**.  
 I have a gun on loan to him: **k'a' bayitaan** < **taan'**.  
 I have an axe loaned to him: **dagoli bay'aa** < **'aa'**.  
 loaning to P: **P+gha#l** < **gha'**.

# LOCAL

at home, local area: **ts'igge'** < **ygge'**.

# LOCHE

ling cod, burbot, loche: **ts'aann** < **ts'aan**;  
**ts'anyae** < **ts'an, yae'**.

# LOCK: dadghi'aani < 'aa'; u'el danacneldliisi < dlen'

lock O: **O+Ø+luuts** < **luuts**; **O+d+n+l+dlen** < **dlen'**.  
 antlers become interlocked: **nilt'a#d+l+zogh** < **zogh'**.  
 be locked: **d+n+l+dlen** < **dlen'**.  
 lock it, fix it with a lock: **geluuts kae t'ilaex** < **yaak**.  
 snare lock, trap trigger: **-zige'** < **zic**.

# LOCKER

cupboard, locker for storing food: **benghaan'** **se'i** < **ghaan'**, **se'**.

# LODGE

lodge, frame building in non-native style: **gizaelde** < **gizaelde**.  
 lodge of beaver, muskrat, den of ground squirrel, fox: **-kaen'** < **kaen'**.

# LOFT: hwt'anakultsiinde < tsii'

# LOG

stick, log, pole: **decen** < **cen'**.

# LONELINESS: sneyaa < yaa'

# LONELY

he became lonely: **staninesdzet** < **zet'**.  
 he got lonely: **sneyaa dyilaak** < **yaa'**.

# LONESOME

be lonesome, melancholy, sad: **ts'#ko+l+den+e** < **den'**.  
 they are lonesome, depressed: **stanihnesdaek** < **daek'**.

# LONG: naes < naes.

a long time ago, one or more generations ago: **tiyhda'a** < **da'a**.  
 be far, distant, deep, long in duration: **d+G+Ø/l+zet** < **zet'**.  
 be long, tall, high: **G+l+naes** < **naes**.  
 for a long time: **l+da#** < **l', da'**.  
 how, how much, how far, how long: **ndahwk'e** < **da''nda**.  
 long ago, anciently: **tiyda'atah** < **tiy**.  
 long ago, in the historical past: **ts'utsaede** < **tse'**.  
 long, distant: **zaadi** < **zet'**.

# LONG FOR

hint, long for O: **O+u+d+l'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 be attracted to, long for P: **P+ni#u+l+nii'** < **nii'**.  
 miss, long for P: **P+k'e#n+Ø+taa** < **taa'**.

wish for, want, long for comp: **comp**  
**s+da#ko+d+D+laa+e** < **laa'**.

# LONG JOHNS

underpants, long johns: **c'et'aaxi tl'asel** < **t'aa'**.

# LOOK

look at, see, observe O: **O+n+l+aen** < **'aen'**.  
 avert ones eyes (from P), grimace, look (at P) sidelong: **(P#)Ø+k'al** < **k'al'**.  
 be careful, look out: **'a'** < **'a'**.  
 gaze, glance, look, move eyes: **n+Ø+taa** < **taa'**.  
 he went out looking: **tinaexdghedyaa** < **(y)aa'**.  
 his coat looks good on him: **dedghaage' uts'e' ghat'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 it looks like rain: **caan k'ekultsiin** < **tsii'**.  
 I went around looking for rocks: **ts'es ka kusinstsiy** < **tsiy'**.  
 look, stare, peer in a direction: **y+Ø+aen** < **'aen'**.  
 seem, appear, resemble, look like: **G+l+tsii** < **tsii'**.  
 they are going along looking, watching: **naexhdaadel, naexhdghadel** < **daetl'**.

# LOOKOUT

game lookout: **nehk'aedi** < **k'ae'**, **naek'**.

# LOON

arctic loon: **ts'elbae** < **bae'**, **ts'el'**.  
 common loon: **dadzeni** < **dzen'**; **tadziil** < **dziil'**.

# LOOP

going ahead in an arc, a loop: **P+ghenaade** < **naa'**.  
 he put a rope with a loop over it: **iniy'tngildaetl'** < **daetl'**.  
 making a semicircular detour or loop ahead of P (animal): **P+tsaghcax** < **cax**.  
 sew on O (beads) with loose looping stitches: **O+n+Ø+lic'** < **lic'**.  
 they looped something (line) over it: **kiini'nilaa** < **laa'**.

# LOOSE

things on it (screws) came loose: **u'el kets'i'didaek** < **daek'**.

# LOOSEN

I loosened my belt: **szeze' naghas'at** < **'at'**.  
 loosening P: **P+k'e#** < **k'e'**.  
 loosen P (line, belt): **P+k'e#c'+Ø+'at** < **'at'**.

# LOPE

four-legged animal runs, lopes: **sel#d+l+taac'** < **taac'**.  
 four-legged animal runs, lopes, gallops: **c'+Ø+kay** < **kay'**.

# LOSE

he is losing blood: **del uc'a' t'aen** < **'aen'**.  
 he lost him, left him behind: **taytelt'ak** < **t'ak'**.  
 he lost his breath: **yisiits'dghelnen** < **nen'**.  
 he lost his way: **u'el stanen'delnen** < **nen'**.  
 he lost them: **taytezdlaa** < **laa'**.

the lost weight: **utsen' uts'inidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.  
 I lost (a game): **sts'e' i'nidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.  
 I lost (at gambling): **tadezelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I lost my voice: **sdasae'dalts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>, zaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I was put inside, I came back after losing at cards: **dasiltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 lose one's luck: **d+D+tsets < tsets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 losing object: **ta#t < t<sup>1</sup>, tah**.  
 P loses everything (at gambling): **P#ko+d+(gh+)l+taac' < taac'**.  
 you are going to lose: **nc'a' key'talyael < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOSS

I am at a loss for words, I don't have what is being asked for: **s'skadadelggaede < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOST

he got lost: **stanesdyaa < n<sup>2</sup>, (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it got lost: **stadelen < nen<sup>1</sup>; tatezghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (gun) got lost: **stanighel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 off, away, lost: **s+ta# < s<sup>2</sup>, ta<sup>3</sup>**.  
 the puppy got lost: **liggaay tatelts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
 they got lost: **stahnesdaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOT, LOTS

he has a lot, he is wealthy: **ba c'ilaan < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy < tiy**.  
 there are lots of lakes: **ben nlaan < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 many, lots: **nelt'e'i < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOUD

booming noise, loud voice: **tatl' < taatl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is loud-voiced: **dadelcaax < caax**.

#### LOUSE

louse, lice: **ya' < ya<sup>1</sup>**.  
 louse nits: **ya' lk'egi < ya<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOVE

fall in love with O: **O+u+n+D+aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 favor, love, feel affection toward P, regard P highly: **P+gha#O+ts'aat < ts'aat<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he is in love with her against her parents wishes: **its'e' 'utesdaan < daa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he started to like it, he fell in love: **biine'k'e dyizt'aet < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I like, love you: **nghat'ine'esen < zen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 like, love P: **P+gha+su+ni#d+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 love, like, be fond of O: **O+u+n+O+niic < niic**.  
 man causes woman to fall in love: **O+d+n+O+naak' < naak<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOVE POTION: naa' < naak<sup>1</sup>

#### LOW

be short, low, near: **G+l+diy+e < diy<sup>1</sup>**.  
 poor person, person of low status: **hwden dlaenen < lae**.  
 the water level dropped, is low: **natatestsaet < tsaet<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LOWER

base of, lower part of: **-cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lower it down!: **igge' t'ilaex < ygge**.  
 lower it down on a line!: **na'ilbaal < baal<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOWER TONSINA

Tonsina River, Lower Tonsina: **Kentsii Na' < tsii<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LOWLANDS

from body of water, from lowlands: **-tsiidze < tsen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 in general area by the water, in the lowlands: **-tsuughe < tsen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 toward body of water, down toward water, toward lowlands: **-tsene < tsen<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LUCK

safety, protection, luck: **ses < yiic**.  
 have hunting luck: **ca#n+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he turned me (my luck) around, I made my luck good: **yen k'entanasiltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 hunting luck: **canaani < ca<sup>1</sup>, nii<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lose one's luck: **d+D+tsets < tsets<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LUCKILY

fortunately, luckily: **yidaadze' c'a < daa<sup>2</sup>**.

#### LUCKY

for him things are magical, lucky: **ba kaltlok'e < tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I'm lucky: **uts'e' hwde'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I'm lucky: **uts'e' kutesdaan < daa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 something occurred for me, I was blessed, got lucky: **sa ni'delen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LUKEWARM

liquid is lukewarm: **n+O+ggon' < ggon<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LULLABY

sing a lullaby to him!: **'ae udinii < 'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LUMBER: decen tael < tae<sup>2</sup>

lumber, board, plank, flat piece of wood: **lets' < lets<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LUNCH

lunch, provisions, food brought when traveling: **-kaede' < kaet<sup>1</sup>**.

#### LUNG: -dzeldogge' < dok<sup>2</sup>, dze<sup>2</sup>

#### LUNGE

heavy person, bear lunges, leaps, jumps: **D+bets < bets**.

#### LYNX: niduuy < duuy<sup>2</sup>, ni<sup>2</sup>

lynx (hunting name): **ludalnesi < niic; uk'e koley < k'e; lunalbasi < baats<sup>1</sup>**.  
 nickname for fox and lynx in stories: **ciil hwyaa < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 small lynx: **-cuude' < cuut<sup>2</sup>**.

#### MAD

he got mad at me: **sts'e' uyii ts'akust'aede < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is going around mad: **loodziil < dzaan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he (P) got angry, mad: **uyihwghizet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.  
 I will make him mad: **uyihwtxesel < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

#### MAGGOTS

maggots, fly eggs, fly larvae: **c'elts'ezi < ts'ez<sup>1</sup>**.

#### MAGNIFICENT

be magnificent, special, great: **d+D+gu' < gu<sup>1</sup>**.

**MAGPIE**

black-billed magpie: **stakatniigi < niic.**

**MAKE**

animal, inanimate calls, makes noise, makes oral sound: **d#(d+)Ø+nii' < nii'.**

fix, make, prepare, alter, afflict O: **comp d#O+Ø+laak < yaak.**

give O (hot liquid) to P, make O drink P: **P#O+l+zes < zes'.**

the made up a story about it []: **hwk'e daydghilghel < ghel'.**

I customarily fix, make snowshoes: **'aas t'el'iis < yaak.**

make a visible sign, a trail marker: **P+e+yax#ko+u+d+gh+i+l+'aen [] < 'aen'.**

make, build, create sg O: **O+G+l+tsii < tsii'.**

make, keep comp (signal fire, stored food): **comp c'+i+l+'aen < 'aen'.**

make O (a line, a mark): **O+Ø+taac' < taac'.**

make pl O: **O+G+Ø+ghaan < ghaan'.**

raven makes the sound **ggol: d+l+ggol < ggol.**

send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa' < laa'.**

use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of comp: **comp d#O+i+l+zen < zen'.**

**MALE**

animal of large size, male animal: **-coghe' < caax.**

husband, male mate of animal: **-kan' < kan'.**

male dog: **liciil < li'.**

male, teenaged boy, young man: **ciil < ciil.**

**MALLARD: kedeltsiigi < tsiic; sidatl'ets'i < tl'ets'; t'aay cogh < t'aay; tsidatl'ets'i < tsi'.**

**MAN**

chief, boss, leader, wealthy man: **kaskae < kae'.**

elderly chief, oldest chief, oldest man, grandfather: **-ggaedze' < ggaets'.**

male, teenaged boy, young man: **ciil < ciil.**

man or woman observing puberty rites: **kultsaenen < tsae'.**

old man: **c'etiyi < tiy; nest'e' < nes', t'ae'.**

old man, elderly person: **da'atnae < da'a, nae':denae.**

person (of either sex), people, human, man, Ahtna person, Athabaskan person: **koht'aene < 'aen'.**

wealthy man, leader, chief: **denae < nae':denae.**

**MANAGE**

he made it there, managed to get there: **ke'ughezyaa < (y)aa'.**

**MANNER**

be thus, be in manner of comp: **comp d+l+t'ae' < t'ae'.**

habit, custom, manner: **-duule' < duul'.**

in this way, in this manner, thus, as if: **xodze' < xo'.**

V-ing, that V, in manner of V: **ts'en' < ts'en'.**

**MANY**

be numerous, many: **n+l+t'ae' < t'ae'.**

comp is many, plentiful, abundant: **comp Ø+laa < laa'.**

how many (human): **ndoxne < da''nda.**

how many (non-human): **ndoxi < da''nda.**

how many times, how many places: **ndoxden < da''nda; nduude < den'.**

lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy < tiy.**

many, lots: **nelt'e'i < t'ae'.**

many times, frequently: **hwnelt'aede < t'ae'.**

there weren't many people: **koht'aene k'alii c'ilaale < laa'.**

**MAP: nen' k'estsesi; nen' giligagge' < nen'.**

shaman's map: **[nen' nil'aeni] < nen'.**

**MARCH: kots'aghi na'aaye' < ts'agh'; unen tic'elaxa < laex.**

**MARCH**

pl go in a group, war party marches: **cehw#d+l+nen < nen'.**

**MARE'S TAIL: xax gguuze' < gguuts'.**

**MARK**

birthmark: **c'eyuuni tsen' < yuu'.**

make mark on O, write O: **O+G+Ø+tsiic < tsiic.**

make O (a line, a mark): **O+Ø+taac' < taac'.**

make O (mark, tattoo) on P with pointed instrument: **P#O+d+n+l+tats' < tats'.**

**MARKER**

make a visible sign, a trail marker:

**P+e+yax#ko+u+d+gh+i+l+'aen [] < 'aen'.**

sign, trail marker: **kayaxkudghi'iitden < yax'.**

**MARMOT**

be call of marmot: **d+l+ggiin' < ggiin'.**

marmot, "whistler": **c'udelyiisi < yiits'; kuyxi < xi':kuyxi; nadaey < daey'.**

**MARROW: -yighe' < ghae', yii'.**

**MARRY**

he got married: **bentse t'elyaak < bentse, yaak.**

he has a dwelling, the is married: **kot'aen < 'aen'.**

he took me, married me: **suzniic < niic.**

this daughter got married: **utse'e kan' gha nesdaa < daa'.**

I got married: **koosniic < niic.**

sg marries: **h+ni#i+D+yaa' < (y)aa'.**

she got married: **kan' gha nesdaa < kan'.**

they married within their clan: **nanilkustniic < niic.**

**MARTEN: tsuugi < tsuuc; [tseghaasi] < as.**

dark marten: **lt'uuts'i < t'uuts'.**

marten (trapping name): **lootkasi < kay'.**

**MASHER**

berry masher: **k'ey'ngelt'an'i < t'aan'.**



**MASK:** c'enaen' < naen<sup>2</sup>.

See Unver. Shinen:

**MASS**

mass (earth, snow) moves quickly, falls:  
Ø+ggots' < ggots<sup>1</sup>.

**MASTURBATE**

masturbate P: P#c'+l+k'aet' < k'aet'.

**MAT**

mat, mattress, bedroll: tael < tae<sup>2</sup>.  
bearskin mat: tsaani zes tael < tsaan.  
caribou skin mat: udzih tael < dzih:udzih,  
tae<sup>2</sup>.  
feather mat, mattress: cots' tael < cots<sup>1</sup>.  
grass mat: tl'ogh tael < tae<sup>2</sup>.  
steambath mat: sezel taele' < tae<sup>2</sup>.

**MATANUSKA RIVER:** Ts'itonhtna' < ton.

**MATCH:** kon' < kon<sup>1</sup>.

I struck a match on it: kon' uk'exitdghiit'ak  
< t'ak<sup>2</sup>.

wooden match: tcen kon' < kon<sup>1</sup>.

**MATE**

husband, male mate of animal: -kan' < kan<sup>1</sup>.  
it (animal) mated with it: yaniniset < zet<sup>1</sup>.  
±moose are mating: deniigi kot'aen < 'aen<sup>2</sup>.  
wife, female mate of animal: -aat < 'aat.

**MATERNAL**

be maternally related to O: O+u+d+l+kan <  
kan<sup>3</sup>.

maternal relatives: -el ts'inidaekne < daek<sup>2</sup>.

**MATTED**

be tangled, matted, frayed, brushy:  
G+I/D+dzaats' < dzaats<sup>2</sup>.

**MATTOCK:** tsinsdlae < dlac<sup>2</sup>.

**MATTRESS**

mat, mattress, bedroll: tael < tae<sup>2</sup>.  
feather mattress: cots' tael < tae<sup>2</sup>.

**MATURE**

become wise, mature: ko+n+Ø+yaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>.  
be wise, intelligent, mature, smart: ko+Ø+yaa  
< yaa<sup>4</sup>.  
grow, grow up, mature: G+n+Ø/l+yaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>.

**MAY:** c'eggaay na'aaye' < 'aa'; tsabaey  
na'aaye' < 'aa', baey; unen kac'elaxa < laex.

**MAY**

might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly: c'asule'  
< c'a', lae.  
one might, may, perhaps V: (y)igi < gi.

**MAYBE**

might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly: c'asule'  
< c'a'.  
perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly: c'asu  
< c'a', su.

**MCLAREN RIVER:** C'iidze' Na' < c'iits.

**ME**

me, first person sg direct object: s < s<sup>10</sup>.  
me, first person sg postpositional object: s <  
s<sup>10</sup>.

my, me, first person sg object/possessive prefix:  
s < s<sup>10</sup>.

**MEADOW**

flat, level ground, meadow, tundra: cen <  
cen<sup>1</sup>.

**MEAN**

be mean, grouchy, irritable, cruel,  
bad-tempered: ts'a+ni#l+t'ae'+e < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.  
be mean, vicious, aggressive: c'+u+d+l+nii' <  
nii<sup>1</sup>.  
he got mean, grouchy: uyii ts'akust'aede <  
t'ae<sup>1</sup>.  
you customarily look mean: na'ilgges <  
ggaets<sup>2</sup>.

**MEANS**

with P (an instrument, a food), by means of P:  
P+kae < kae<sup>6</sup>.

**MEANWHILE**

meanwhile, in the mean time: yehwna < na<sup>3</sup>,  
ye<sup>1</sup>.

**MEASLES**

a rash broke out on him, he got smallpox,  
measles: ukac'eztl'iit' < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.

**MEASURE**

he is measuring something (with a stick):  
c'ghayhdghetiis < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
he measured it (with a line): igha'  
htngezdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.  
he measured it with a stick: igha'  
xtngelghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
he measures it with his arms: deggaane'  
kae yatenes < niic.  
measure its length (with a line): ugha'  
ni'ninilae < ghaa<sup>1</sup>.  
measure O with stick: x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan <  
taan<sup>1</sup>.  
measuring stick, ruler: c'egha' htngelghali <  
ghel<sup>1</sup>.

**MEASUREMENT**

distance between outstretched arms (a  
measurement): batestniigi < niic.  
distance from center of chest to fingertips of  
outstretched arm (a measurement): net'aa  
nina'ic'et'i < c'et<sup>1</sup>.

**MEAT:** c'etsen' < tsen<sup>2</sup>.

brisket meat: c'eyitsen' < tsen<sup>2</sup>.  
diced and fermented meat: dinaat'aats'i <  
t'aats<sup>1</sup>.  
dried meat: c'etsen' ggan < tsen<sup>2</sup>.  
fetching meat, going for meat: c'a#t < c'a<sup>2</sup>.  
fish flesh, fish meat: c'enaat' < naat<sup>1</sup>.  
fish, meat cooked over fire while suspended on  
a line: na'ibaali < baal<sup>1</sup>.  
freshly killed meat: c'etsen' tggots'i <  
ggots<sup>2</sup>.  
fried meat: c'etsen' zt'aeyi < tsen<sup>2</sup>. meat,  
carcass of small game (ground squirrel,  
muskrat): k'aas < k'aac<sup>1</sup>.  
meat cut into meal-sized portion: bedzes <  
dzes<sup>3</sup>.



meat from the lower back, tenderloin: **-ts'extsiine' < ts'aex'**.  
 meat harvested in the summer: **saene c'etsiine' < tsen'**.  
 meat of hump area: **c'eghaane' < ghaan'**.  
 meat of the ribs: **-yitsen' < yii'**.  
 meat on base of fish tail: **-celat'agge' < t'ak'**.  
 shoulder meat: **c'eghesnatsen' < ghets'**.  
 thigh meat: **-ghostsen' < ghos'**.  
 wind-dried meat, fish: **uk'edezyesi < yiic'**.

#### MEATY

be meaty, hefty, stocky: **d+l+tsiin < tsen'**.

#### MEDICINE: **bedesnii < bedesnii; c'ekunesi < niic; ts'ax c'a'i < c'aa', ts'ax'**.

be a shaman, a medicine person: **D+yen < yen'**.

eye medicine made out of ground squirrel gall: **tseles tl'ets' < tl'ets'**.

he has a strong medicine power []: **c'enasdlaen, nacsnesdlaen < lae'**.

medicine cane: **sen tets' < yen'**.

shaman, medicine person: **dyenen < yen'**.

spiritual power, medicine: **sen < yen'**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

#### MEEKLY

feebly, meekly, humbly: **ca < caan'**.

the is staying feebly, meekly, humbly: **cantaen < caan'**.

#### MEET

crossing P's path, meeting, intercepting P: **P+niidze < niits'**.

he met me: **st'aay ghiyaa < (y)aa'**.

meeting P: **P+enghaay < ghaa'; P+t'aay < t'aay'**.

we met together, merged: **niina'sghidaetl' < daetl'**.

#### MELANCHOLY

be lonesome, melancholy, sad: **ts'#ko+l+den+e < den'**.

#### MELT

he molded, melted something (metal): **nay'tniitses < tses'**.

ice, snow melts: **u+gh+Ø+let < let'**.

melt, thaw: **G+l+ghae < ghae'**.

metal, stone melts with heat: **t+n+l+tses < tses'**.

snow melts quickly (in spring): **u+d+gh+l+tlet < tlet'**.

you melt snow!: **tsiitl' 'ilcaes < caats'**.

#### MEMORIZE

finally we memorized it (story): **ts'a'ane nezadghidaek < daek'**.

#### MEN

young men: **cilkaey < ciil'**.

#### MEND

sew, mend O: **O+G+(gh+Ø+kaan' < kaan'**.

#### MENSTRUATE

menstruant: **tiniyaanen < (y)aa'**.

menstrual blood of young woman: **hwtsae < tsae'**.

menstruant's head scratcher: **tsits'edi < ts'et'**.

where a menstruant deposits her counting string: **kedinits'iide < ts'ii'**.

he moved back out into the country, she went into seclusion to menstruate: **tina'itnaa < naa'**.

he went back out, she is menstruating: **tina'ilggaac < ggaac'**.

menstruation hut: **tikiyaasde < (y)aa'**.

MENTASTA: **Mendaesde < daes'**.

#### MEOW

whine, meow, be shrill cry (as fox, cat): **d+Ø+kaal < kaal'**.

#### MERCURY

a type of mineral, possibly mercury: **tsiis tl'iic'i < tl'iic'**.

#### MERGANSER

merganser duck: **tseghos < ghos'; tseghos**.

#### MERGE

we met together, merged: **niina'sghidaetl' < daetl'**.

#### MESSAGE

he sent a message about it: **ba kada' < (y)aa'**.

send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa' < laa'**.

#### METAL

iron, metal, steel: **c'etsiy < tsiy'**.

MICA: **katsaetl'i < tsaetl'**.

MID: **tandze < niits'**.

#### MIDAIR

in midair: **datgganya' < dak', yaa'**.

#### MIDDAY

it became midday: **tandze kunizet < zet'**.

midday, noon: **ts'idzaenniidze < dzaen'**.

something (sun) is at midpoint, it is midday: **tandze i'ni'aan < 'aa'**.

#### MIDDLE

center, middle of P: **P+niidze < niits'**.

in the middle: **ts'itahwniidze < niits'**.

in the middle of P: **P+taniidze < niits, tah'**.

MIDNIGHT: **tets niidze < niits; ts'itetsniidze < tets'**.

#### MIDST

in the midst of body of water: **tayenk'e < yen'**.

I went into their midst: **kutaniidze ghasyaa < niits'**.

MIDSUMMER: **ts'isaenniidze < niits, saen'**.

MIDWINTER: **ts'ixayniidze < niits, xay'**.

#### MIGHT

might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly: **c'asule' < c'a', lae'**.

one might, may, perhaps V: **(y)igi < gi'**.

one might V: **(y)igi < (y)i'**.

# MIGRATE

large herd (of caribou, sheep) moves, migrates:  
**l+tl'aa' < tl'aa'**.  
 migrating bird: **nat'aaggi < t'ak'**.  
 pl animals move, herd moves, migrates: **l+aats' < 'aats'**.

# MILK: baa < baa'

canned milk: **baa deltl'iit'i < baa'**.  
 Eagle brand canned milk: **baa tetsaxi < baa', tsaak'**.

# MILL

congregate, school of fish mills in water:  
**ta#n+l+c'uuk < c'ok'**.

# MILT

fish milt: **-tl'edze' < tl'ets'**.

# MIND

mind, thoughts: **-iine' < iin; ni- < iin**.  
 be crazy, insane, out of one's mind: **n+Ø+ghel < ghel'**.  
 I changed my mind: **nekenahwdiinen < nen'**.

# MINE

gold mine: **gol gha hghetnaade < gol**.

# MINERAL

a type of mineral, possibly mercury: **tsiis tl'iic'i < tl'iic'**.  
 mineral lick, salt lick, salty ground where animals gather: **i'denaa' < naak'**.

# MINISTER

preacher, Protestant minister: **giinhaey < giinhaey; haey**.

# MINK: tehts'uuts'i < ts'uuts'

scent gland of beaver, mink: **-ts'aele' < ts'ael**.

# MINNOW

minnow, fry: **tsinalc'o'li < c'otl'**.  
 small fish, possibly mixed fry, "minnow": **'u'uli < 'aetl'**.

# MIRACULOUSLY

contrary to expectation, surprisingly, amazingly, miraculously: **c'aa < c'aa**.

# MIRAGE

mirage, vapor waves: **hwyiis < yiits'**.

# MIRROR: uyii na'stnal'aeni < 'aen'

# MISPLACE

I misplaced it: **sa stanahwdghelnen < nen'**.  
 it is misplaced: **nal'ii ghaltset < tset'**.

# MISPRONOUNCE

**m i s p r o n o u n c e P :**  
**P+gha+ts'+da#ko+d+n+l+den+e < den'**.

# MISREPRESENT

he misrepresented himself, made himself into something he isn't: **i'deltsiin < tsii'**.

# MISS

glancing off, missing, going past P:  
**P+ti+ka#d+i < kaa', ti'**.  
 he misses it (something he needs): **ik'iile' dilt'ae < t'ae'**.  
 I am going to miss you: **nhwk'et'inaasiil < zen'**.

missing P: **P+gha#d+D-effect < gha'; P+k'iile' < k'iil**.

miss, long for P: **P+k'e#n+Ø+taa < taa'**.

miss P: **P+k'iile' D+laen < lae**.

# MIST

fog, mist: **'aa' < 'aak'**.

mist over water: **tayiidez' < yiits'**.

# MISTAKE

do, wound P by accident, make a mistake about P: **P+gha#n+D+'aax < 'aax'**.

# MITTENS: gets' < gets'

mitten string, cord attached to a pair of mittens: **gets' tl'uule' < gets'**.

# MIX

he mixed something together: **niltay'niltasaa' < tsaak'**.

he mixed them (liquids) together: **niltayinilt'iit' < tl'iit'**.

he mixes up stories, words: **c'ahnaedadeghaan < ghaan'**.

I mixed in the birch punk ashes (into tobacco): **lts'iis nidghes'aan < 'aa'**.

mixing, combining: **nilt+ta# < nil, tah**.

mix O, stir O, stir liquid into O: **na#O+n+l+ba' < ba'**.

mix them together!: **niltatnini'aas < 'aa'**.

stir, mix O: **O+n+Ø+zet < zet'**.

# MOAN: c'+d+l+nii' < nii'

shriek, scream, moan, creak: **d+l+ts'uux < ts'uux**.

# MOCCASIN

moccasin, moccasins: **kentsiis < tsiis'**.

trimming on moccasin: **-kenaane < naan'**.

# MOCK

ridicule, mock P, make fun of P: **P#gh+Ø+dlok' < dlok'**.

# MODE

n-imperfective/perfective mode: **n < n'**.

optative mode, let S, S should: **gho < gho**.

perfective-negative mode: **i < i'**.

progressive/future/gh-perfective mode: **gh < gh'**.

s-imperfective/perfective mode: **z < z'**.

future mode: **t+gh < t'**.

zero imperfective mode: **Ø < Ø'**.

# MODEL

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture, model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic**.

# MOIETY

gull moiety: **nalbaey < baa'**.

raven moiety: **saghani < ghan'**.

marten tail sib crest for raven moiety: **tsuugi ce' < tsuuc**.

member of gull moiety: **nalbaey utsuuye < tsuuy**.

member of raven moiety: **saghani utsuuye < tsuuy**.

people of the opposite moiety or clans: **c'aats'ne < c'aa'**.

# MOIST: tsele' < tsel'

become damp, moist, wet: **na#G+l+tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be moist, juicy, steamy, humid: **d+l+tu' < tuu**.  
 be moist, soggy: **G+l+tlæk' < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he moistened it: **nayittsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOLAR: -ghustl'aghu' < ghu<sup>1</sup>, ghus**.

**MOLD: xaan' < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

become moldy: **G+D+ghaan' < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

fit(meat) got moldy, slimy on its surface: **uk'e luc'itsaa' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOLD**

he molded, melted something (metal):  
**nay'tniitsets < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOLT**

molt, shed feathers: **(c'+)D+cots' < cots<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOMENTARILY**

very briefly, momentarily: **k'adu' dae' < k'a<sup>1</sup>**.

**MONEY: dicaaxi < caax; dingi < dingi; lzaasi < lzaasi**.

**MONKEY**

The Tailed One, "monkey people": **cet'aeni < ce<sup>1</sup>**.

**MONKSHOOD**

monkshood (plant): **lahleli ts'aal' < ts'aatl<sup>1</sup>**.

**MONSTER: gguux < gguux**.

**MONTH: na'aay < 'aa<sup>1</sup>; saa < saa**.

in the month of P: **P+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

it became a new moon, a new month: **c'i'aaan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

fit is the tenth of the month: **hwlaazaan ts'idinitaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOON: ghaldzaey < dzaes; tets na'aaye' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>, tets**.

sun, moon: **na'aay < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

half moon: **na'aay benghaan' < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

I (sun, moon) moves, shines: **I+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

it became a new moon, a new month: **c'i'aaan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

war moon (red colored): **c'eghaan naa < ghaan<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOOSE: deniigi < niic**.

an internal organ of the moose (unidentified):  
**k'aas < k'aas<sup>1</sup>**.

birchbark moose call: **k'ey uyii ts'ezeli < zel<sup>1</sup>**.

bull moose: **c'eyiidze' < yiits<sup>1</sup>; nicuuni < cuun**.

bull moose in rut: **c'ukaayaali < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

calf moose: **i'detsiige' < tsiic**.

cow moose: **deyaazi < yaaz**.

fat around large intestine of moose: **c'entsedle' < tsetl<sup>1</sup>**.

four-year old bull moose: **ts'aay' alaeli < ts'aac<sup>1</sup>**.

internal organ attached to stomach of moose,  
 caribou: **tsi'ngilkon'i < kon<sup>1</sup>**.

largest bull moose: **k'edaghalc'et'i < c'et<sup>1</sup>**.

male moose in October: **c'anatadilaeyi < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

moosehide: **deniigi zes < zes<sup>1</sup>**.

moose's "bell": **tsay'tsiy zese' < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

moose with new set of antlers: **dey'deltlok'i < tlæk<sup>1</sup>**.

one- or two-year old moose: **c'ilggezi < ggez<sup>1</sup>**.

one-year-old male moose: **ts'ighu' alaeli < ghu<sup>1</sup>**.

three- or four-year old bull moose: **skaa alaeli < kaa<sup>1</sup>; skaa**.

twin moose calves: **nilt'adelyaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

two- or three-year old bull moose: **sesi ten' alaeli < ses<sup>1</sup>**.

two-year old male moose or caribou: **tso'i ggaay < tsok<sup>1</sup>**.

yearling cow moose: **caltay < tae<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOOSE CREEK: Ciisi K'ena' < ciis**.

**MOOSE FENCE: bey'ni'aayi < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

linear caribou or moose fence: **tsic < tsic<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOP: u'el nakoc'ots'i < c'ots<sup>1</sup>**.

broom, dust mop: **u'el dedghaadi < ghaat**.

let me mop the house: **hwnax nahwghosc'ots' < c'ots<sup>1</sup>**.

**MORaine**

glacial moraine: **luu dzaghe' < dzagh**.

**MORE**

again, more: **coxe < cu**.

more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu < cu**.

more than, superior to, the most of P:  
**P+yits'ae < ts'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

**MORNING: sacaan < caan<sup>1</sup>, saa; secagha < cagh**.

early this past morning: **satggan tedze < tets**.

this past morning: **dzensda'a < da'a, dzaen**.

**MORNING TWILIGHT**

light, morning twilight, daylight: **yikaas < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOSQUITO: kuggaedi < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**.

early spring mosquitoes: **bakulggun'i < ggon<sup>1</sup>**.

mosquito larvae: **c'eyuuni tsabaeye' < baey, yuu<sup>1</sup>**.

mosquito repellent: **kuggaedi c'a'i < c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**MOSS: naen' < naen<sup>1</sup>**.

a thick moss []: **dlaadon' < dlaat', don<sup>1</sup>**.

chinking material, moss chinking: **uyii nhwngeltsuuxi < tsuuk<sup>1</sup>**.

club moss: **dzel tl'uule' < dzel<sup>1</sup>**.

diaper, moss used in cradle: **ts'aatl' tsele' < tsel<sup>1</sup>**.

moss used in cradle, diaper: **ts'aatl' tsele' < ts'aatl<sup>1</sup>**.

red moss: **nin' deli < naen<sup>1</sup>**.

soft moss: **naen' 'ots'i < naen<sup>1</sup>, 'ots<sup>1</sup>**.

white moss: **nin' ggey < naen<sup>1</sup>**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

**MOST**

more than, superior to, the most of P:  
**P+yits'ae < ts'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P:  
**P+gha+s+ta# < gha<sup>1</sup>, s<sup>1</sup>**.

superlatively, the most, as much as possible:  
**sesdec'a < ses<sup>3</sup>.**

MOTHER: -aan < aan; na'aacde < 'aa<sup>3</sup>, aan,  
 de<sup>5</sup>:cde.  
 deceased mother: -caan ts'inseden < zet<sup>1</sup>.

MOTION  
 he is motioning to him to get up: gge' zidaa  
 ya koltsii < tsii<sup>2</sup>.

MOTIONLESS  
 animate keeps still, is motionless: d+n+l+'aa<sup>3</sup> <  
 'aa<sup>3</sup>.  
 fish is still, motionless in P: P#n+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>3</sup>.

MOUNT  
 upon, mounting P: P+k'e+da# < k'e.

MOUNTAIN: dzel < dzel<sup>1</sup>.  
 mountain, mountain range: dghelaay < laa<sup>3</sup>.  
 into jagged, steep mountain peaks: c'en+ta# <  
 c'en, tah.  
 mountain lake: dghelaay bene' < ben<sup>3</sup>.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

MOUNTAINSIDE  
 rocky mountainside: k'aats' hwnene <  
 k'aats<sup>2</sup>.

MOUNT BLACKBURN: K'ats'i Tl'aadi < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.

MOUNT DRUM: Hwdaandi K'elt'aeni < t'aen.

MOUNT MCKINLEY: Dghelaay Ce'e < laa<sup>3</sup>.

MOUNT SANFORD: Hwniindi K'elt'aeni <  
 nae<sup>2</sup>, t'aen.

MOUNT WRANGELL: K'elt'aeni < k'e, t'aen.  
 Mount Wrangell (when erupting): Uk'eledi <  
 let<sup>3</sup>.

MOURN  
 mourning song: dzitaex c'eliis < tae<sup>3</sup>.  
 sg cries, mourns: Ø+tsaex < tsaex.  
 sg dances mourning dance moving arms up and  
 down: dzi#Ø+tae < tae<sup>3</sup>.

MOURNING  
 he is in mourning: uyii tkudyaak < yaak.

MOUSE  
 mouse's food cache: dluuni tsaa' < tsaa<sup>3</sup>.  
 mouse, small rodent: dluuni < dluun.

MOUTH: -zaa < zaa<sup>1</sup>.  
 into the mouth of P: P+za# < zaa<sup>1</sup>.  
 mouth, opening of (a container): -dabaane <  
 baa<sup>3</sup>.  
 open your mouth!: nic'edabaan'nitiis < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
 orifice, mouth, opening of container: da- < da<sup>1</sup>.  
 stream mouth: -caek'e < caek<sup>3</sup>; -dacaek'e <  
 da<sup>1</sup>.

MOVE  
 amorphous inc moves: inc#G+l+dogh < dogh.  
 amorphous substance (fog, smoke, breath, scent,  
 flavor) moves: G+l+dogh < dogh.  
 animate moves quickly: l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 animate or compact object moves independently,  
 falls: G+l+ts'et < ts'et<sup>1</sup>.  
 broken object moves, falls: G+l+tson < tson.  
 bubble moves: ta#n+Ø+ghaets < ghaets.

cause P to move by pushing with elongated  
 object: P+Ø+si#c'+l+tats' < tats<sup>1</sup>.  
 cause P to move by pushing with elongated  
 object (a pole, etc.): P#c'+l+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.  
 cause P to move by talking: P#c'+k+l+(y)aa#  
 < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>.  
 cause P to move by throwing rock:  
 P+tsi#c'+l+tsaet < tsaet<sup>1</sup>.  
 compact object moves independently, falls:  
 d+G+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
 elderly, feeble person moves: ca#n+l+ghel <  
 ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 elongated inc moves: inc#G+n+l+ggaet [] <  
 ggaet<sup>1</sup>.  
 elongated object attached on one end moves,  
 pivots: x#gh+Ø+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 elongated object moves []: G+D+yel < yel.  
 elongated object moves independently, falls:  
 G+Ø+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 elongated object moves quickly: G+D+tats' <  
 tats<sup>1</sup>.  
 elongated object moves with force []:  
 c'+d+D+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>.  
 enclosed object moves independently, falls:  
 G+l+kaets' < kaets<sup>1</sup>.  
 fabric-like object moves independently, falls:  
 G+Ø+nak < nak<sup>1</sup>.  
 flat flexible object moves through air: D+bets  
 < bets.  
 flexible inc moves: inc#G+l+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.  
 flexible object attached or held at one end  
 moves: x#G+gh+Ø+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.  
 flinch, duck, move body suddenly: l+ghez <  
 ghez.  
 gaze, glance, look, move eyes: n+Ø+taa <  
 taa<sup>1</sup>.  
 granular or amorphous inc moves:  
 inc#D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>.  
 granular or amorphous substance moves  
 independently: G+D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>.  
 group of people moves: cehw#gh+Ø+'aa <  
 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 group, swarm moves, fly in a swarm:  
 n+Ø+yaa < yaa<sup>1</sup>.  
 the moved in: dayu'tilyaa < yu<sup>1</sup>.  
 ice layer moves: n+l+zaan' < zaan<sup>2</sup>.  
 I moved a light, signalled to him with a light:  
 ba kay'denlnaat' < naat<sup>2</sup>.  
 inc causes animate O to move: inc#O+l+tae  
 < tae<sup>3</sup>.  
 inc causes animate O to move quickly:  
 inc#O+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 inc causes elongated O to move:  
 inc#O+G+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
 inc causes fabric-like O to move:  
 inc#O+gh+l+niic < niic.  
 inc causes O in open container to move:  
 inc#O+Ø+kaa < kaa<sup>1</sup>.  
 inc causes pl O to move: inc#O+d+l+taac' <  
 taac<sup>3</sup>; inc#O+G+Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>.  
 inc moves: inc#Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 inc moves elongated O quickly:  
 inc#O+d+l+t'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.  
 inc moves independently: inc#G+Ø+ghel <  
 ghel<sup>1</sup>; inc#l+ts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>.



I (sun, moon) moves, shines: **I+Ø+'aa** < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 jerk, leap, move with force: **D+kay** < kay<sup>2</sup>.  
 jig, move O (hook): **na#O+l+lox** < lox;  
**O+n+l+gets'** < gets<sup>1</sup>.  
 jump, move, run quickly, vigorously: **l+yaal** < yaal.  
 large herd (of caribou, sheep) moves, migrates: **l+tl'aa'** < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 light (of star, sun) moves: **d+l+dzak'** < dzak<sup>1</sup>.  
 liquid, multiple objects move independently, fall: **G+Ø+tl'iit'** < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.  
 loaded boat moves: **c'+Ø+kaets'** < kaets<sup>1</sup>.  
 mass (earth, snow) moves quickly, falls: **Ø+ggots'** < ggots<sup>1</sup>.  
 move animate O quickly: **O+l+ghel** < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 move being attached to a line, dangle: **G+Ø+baal** < baal<sup>1</sup>.  
 move compact O quickly: **O+d+Ø+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>.  
 move elongated inc, move inc body part: **inc#G+Ø+tsiy** < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.  
 move elongated inc quickly: **inc#G+l+t'ak** < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.  
 move elongated O attached, held on one end: **x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan** < taan<sup>1</sup>.  
 move elongated O held or attached on one end quickly: **x#O+gh+l+t'ak** < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.  
 move elongated O quickly: **O+G+Ø+yel** < yel;  
**O+l+ggaet** < ggaet<sup>1</sup>; **O+G+l+ghel** < ghel<sup>1</sup>.  
 move elongated, pointed O: **O+G+Ø+tsiy** < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.  
 move enclosed O quickly, throw enclosed O: **O+G+l+ghaets** < ghaets.  
 move enclosed O that is attached on one end: **x#O+gh+l+ghaets** < ghaets.  
 move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O: **O+G+Ø+at** < at<sup>2</sup>.  
 move flexible, animate O in manner of inc: **inc#O+l+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>.  
 move flexible O (line, skin, the body): **O+G+l+tset** < tset<sup>1</sup>.  
 move inc body part: **inc#D+'aa** < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 move inc body part quickly: **inc#d+D+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>; **inc#d+G+l+nen** < nen<sup>1</sup>; **inc#l+ghel** < ghel<sup>1</sup>; **inc#l+t'ak** < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.  
 move inc compact object quickly: **inc#d+Ø+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>.  
 move inc elongated object: **inc#G+Ø+yel** < yel.  
 move inc plural body parts: **inc#l+yaa'** < laa<sup>1</sup>.  
 move in manner denoted by inc: **inc#Ø+'aa** < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 move in manner of inc: **inc#d+Ø+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>.  
 move liquid, multiple O quickly: **O+G+l+tl'iit'** < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.  
 move, manipulate O (jigging hook): **O+n+l+gi'** < gi<sup>1</sup>.  
 move multiple O: **O+G+Ø+dzaac** < dzaac<sup>2</sup>.  
 move multiple O quickly, throw multiple O: **O+G+l+'uuk'** < 'uuk<sup>1</sup>.  
 move O a quantity, bundle of objects: **tsa#O+G+Ø+tsiy** < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.  
 move O by dragging: **bes#O+gh+l+cuut** < cuut<sup>1</sup>.  
 move O (line) attached on one end: **x#n+gh+Ø+laa'** < laa<sup>1</sup>.

move one's body quickly, fish jumps: **c'+d+l+t'ak** < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.  
 move oneself: **d+l** < d<sup>1</sup>, l<sup>1</sup>.  
 move on one's buttocks: **tl'a#d+D+daa'** < daa<sup>1</sup>.  
 move pl inc quickly: **inc#G+l+daetl'** < daetl<sup>1</sup>.  
 move pl O in manner of inc: **inc#O+G+l+daetl'** < daetl<sup>1</sup>.  
 move pl O quickly: **O+d+G+l+taac'** < taac<sup>2</sup>; **tsa#O+Ø+yel** < yel.  
 move pl O quickly, throw pl O: **O+G+l+daetl'** < daetl<sup>1</sup>.  
 move sg compact O quickly, throw compact O: **O+d+G+l+nen** < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
 move sg inc quickly: **inc#d+G+l+nen** < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
 move the body: **l+tae** < tae<sup>2</sup>.  
 move the eyes: **naex#l+daetl'** < daetl<sup>1</sup>.  
 move the foot: **d+l+'aets** < 'aets.  
 move the foot, step: **Ø+'aets** < 'aets.  
 move the hand quickly: **d+l+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>; **l+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>.  
 move the hand, reach: **d+l+niic** < niic.  
 move the hand to, from P: **P#Ø+tset** < tset<sup>2</sup>; **P+pp Ø+niic** < niic.  
 move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with elongated object: **O+G+l+tats'** < tats<sup>1</sup>.  
 move, tremble, shake: **G+gh+Ø+naa'** < naa<sup>1</sup>.  
 mud, sticky substance moves: **G+l+t'uut'** < t'uut<sup>1</sup>.  
 multiple objects move independently: **G+Ø+kae** < kae<sup>2</sup>.  
 multiple objects move independently, fall: **G+l+'uuk'** < 'uuk<sup>1</sup>.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves independently, falls: **G+Ø+tl'aek'** < tl'aek<sup>1</sup>.  
 nature causes O (especially ice) to move: **O+l+daek** < daek<sup>2</sup>.  
 nature causes O (ice, clouds) to move: **O+G+Ø+tsiy** < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl animals move, herd moves, migrates: **l+'aats'** < 'aats<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl branches, plants move: **la+x#gh+Ø+daek** < daek<sup>2</sup>.  
 pl inc move independently, fall: **inc#G+Ø+daek** < daek<sup>2</sup>.  
 pl motorized vehicles move: **G+Ø+daek** < daek<sup>2</sup>.  
 pl move their bodies: **l+yaa'** < laa<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl objects move independently, fall: **G+Ø+daek** < daek<sup>2</sup>.  
 rain clouds, showers move: **c'+d+n+l+tl'iits'** < tl'iits<sup>2</sup>.  
 sg inc moves: **inc#d+l+nen** < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
 sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly, runs, leaps, jumps: **l+tlet** < tlet<sup>1</sup>.  
 slide, slip on surface, abrupt accidental movement takes place: **G+l+ket'** < ket<sup>1</sup>.  
 smoke, odor moves: **c'+d+D+guut** < get.  
 sound moves, echoes: **da#ko+d+l+nen** < nen<sup>1</sup>.  
 sun (shining brightly) moves: **sa#Ø+'aa** < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 throw, move animate O quickly: **O+l+t'ak** < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.



throw, move elongated O quickly: **O+d+l+t'ak**  
 < **t'ak**.  
 travel, move nomadically, move with one's  
 household: **Ø+naa** < **naa**.  
 water causes O to move: **ta#O+Ø+aa** < **'aa**.

# MUCH

a little bit, not much: **duuhwk'etle** < **duu**,  
**tle**.  
 how, how much, how far, how long: **ndahwk'e**  
 < **da**.  
 how much is it? what is the price: **nts'e**  
**i'dicaax**? < **caax**.  
 lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy** < **tiy**.  
 superlatively, the most, as much as possible:  
**sesdec'a** < **ses**.  
 very much: **dzaxdze** < **dzax**.  
 very much, exceedingly, an extreme amount, a  
 great deal: **c'etiyhwgha** < **tiy**.

# MUCUS

dry nasal mucus: **-engestaluude** < **luut**.

# MUD

best!es < **bes**, t!es!; lec'ak < **c'ak**.  
 clay, glacial mud: **bests'ae'e** < **bes**, **ts'aek**.  
 mud, sticky substance moves: **G+l+t'uut** <  
**t'uut**.  
 the area is soggy, muddy: **hwdeltlae** < **tlaek**.

# MUKLUKS

skin boots, mukluks: **kec'otl** < **c'otl**, **kae**.

# MULTIPLE

liquid, multiple objects move independently, fall:  
**G+Ø+tl'iit** < **tl'iit**.  
 move liquid, multiple O quickly: **O+G+l+tl'iit**  
 < **tl'iit**.  
 move multiple O: **O+G+Ø+dzaac** < **dzaac**.  
 move multiple O quickly, throw multiple O:  
**O+G+l+uuk** < **'uuk**.  
 multiple objects are in position: **G+D+dzaac** <  
**dzaac**; **tsa#G+Ø+'aa** < **'aa**.  
 multiple objects move independently: **G+Ø+kae**  
 < **kae**.  
 multiple objects move independently, fall:  
**G+l+uuk** < **'uuk**.  
 multiple of ten: **numeral + deztaann** <  
**taan**; **numeral + xundelaayi** < **laa**.

# MULTIPLY

multiply, increase: **n+i+Ø+yaa** < **yaa**.

# MUMBLE

mumble, mutter: **d+l+ggak** < **ggak**.

# MUNCH

gnaw, munch, crunch O: **O+d+Ø+ghaats** <  
**ghaats**.

# MURKY

liquid is murky, dark in color: **n+D+t'uut** <  
**t'uut**.  
 murky, cloudy, silty water: **dzaan** < **dzaan**.  
 water is murky: **l+dzaan** < **dzaan**.

# MUSCLE

muscle is sore, stiff: **d+n+D+tses** < **tses**.

# MUSCLES

abdominal muscles: **-caggas** < **ggas**.

# MUSH

mush, call for sled dog to go on: **naax** <  
**naax**.

# MUSHROOM

**c'eniye** < **niy**; **nela** **ts'enlgiidi**  
 < **get**.  
 a type of mushroom: **k'ey ney** < **niy**;  
**t'aghes ney** < **niy**.  
 a type of mushroom (not edible): **dabeskaal**  
 < **kaal**.  
 yellow fleshed boletus mushroom: **luuz ney**  
 < **niy**, **luus**.  
 See Unver. Pinart:

# MUSHY

handle mushy, wet, deteriorated O:  
**O+G+Ø+tlaek** < **tlaek**.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves  
 independently, falls: **G+Ø+tlaek** < **tlaek**.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in  
 position: **G+Ø+tlaek** < **tlaek**.  
 soggy, mushy: **tlo** < **tlaek**.

# MUSKRAT

**dzen** < **dzen**.

# MUSKY

meat turns odorous, strong-tasting, musky,  
 gamey during rutting season: **t+D+ts'ael** <  
**ts'ael**.

# MUSTACHE

**-dayaane** < **da**, **yaan**.

# MUSTARD

**sc'aen tsaane** < **tsaan**.

# MUTTER

grumble, mutter: **d+l+goc** < **goc**.  
 mumble, mutter: **d+l+ggak** < **ggak**.

# MY

my, me, first person sg object/possessive prefix:  
**s** < **s**.

# MYTH

in mythic times: **yenida'a** < **yen**.  
 myth, story from the time when animals could  
 talk: **yenida'a** < **da'a**, **yen**.

# NABESNA RIVER

**Nabaes Na** < **baes**.

# NAHANI

Indians of upper Yukon River, possibly Nahani  
 or Mountain Athabaskans: **nah'aaye** <  
**'aay**.

# NAIL

**c'eguuge** < **guuc**; **didit'aani** < **'aa**.  
 copper nail: **tsedi didit'aani** < **tsaet**.  
 he nailed it closed: **hwdatsehwtinilnen** <  
**nen**.  
 nail, spike: **guuzdi** < **guuzdi**.

# NAIVE

be unaware, stupid, naive: **ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e**  
 < **niic**.

# NAKED

**c'edeh 'aede** < **deh**.

# NAME

call O's name, name O: **O+u+Ø+zii** < **zii**.  
 give him a name!: **bey'dini'aas** < **'aa**.  
 give P a name: **P+e#d+l+aa** < **'aa**.  
 O (name) is on P, P has a name, is called:  
**P(+e)#O+d+Ø+aa** < **'aa**.  
 suffix used in men's personal names: **-ta** <  
**ta**.

suffix used in women's personal names: **naa** < **naa'**.  
‡what is your name?: **nts'e n'di'aan?** < **Ø'**.

**NAP**  
he took a nap: **uk'enaaldghighel** < **naal**;  
**uk'enaalyulghel** < **ghel'**.

**NARRATE**  
tell, narrate, recount (P): **(P+pp)na#ko+l+nic**  
< **nic**.

**NARROW**  
be narrow, thin, skinny: **G+l+ts'aek'+e** < **ts'aek'**.

**NARROWS**  
narrows on a lake, stream: **nadinildiyeden** < **diy'**.

**NASAL CAVITY**  
sinuses, nasal cavity: **-nicdi** < **nic'**.

**NATURE**  
it (nature) is causing it (ice) to freeze: **yatses** < **tsiy'**.  
nature causes O (ice, clouds) to move:  
**O+G+Ø+tsiy** < **tsiy'**.

**NAVEL**: **-ts'iige'** **k'ae** < **ts'iic'**; **-ts'uk'ae** < **ts'u'**;  
**-ts'u'uk'ae** < **k'ae'**.

**NEAR**  
be short, low, near: **G+l+diy+e** < **diy'**.  
close, nearby: **da** < **da'**.  
near, close to P: **P+ghaaghe** < **ghaa'**.

**NEARLY**  
almost, nearly: **k'aa** < **k'a'**.  
almost, nearly, very soon: **k'aatle** < **k'a'**, **tle**.

**NEAT**  
be neat, orderly, industrious: **ko+i+d+D+niic** < **niic**.

**NECK**: **-k'os** < **k'os'**.  
area around the neck: **-nizagha** < **ni'**;  
**-zizagha** < **zagh'**, **zi'**.  
cavity on the neck below the Adam's apple:  
**-colk'ae** < **col'**; **-golk'ae** < **gol'**.  
neck area: **dzaghal-** < **ghal'**; **dzaghal**.

**NECKLACE**: **nizaghe 'snelyaayi** < **zagh'**.  
dentalia necklace: **baggaan'snil'aayi** < **'aa'**.  
dentalium bead, dentalium necklace: **c'enk'one'**  
< **k'on'**.

**NEED**  
lack, need P: **P+'aede G+D+lae** < **lae**.

**NEEDLE**: **tl'ankaani** < **kaan'**, **tl'aa'**.  
beading needle: **ya'yu' tl'ankaane'** < **kaan'**.  
copper snowshoe-lacing needle: **tsedi 'aas bes**  
< **tsaet'**.  
eye of a needle: **tl'ankaani nu'** < **nu'**.  
knitting needle: **u'el nc'etl'u'i** < **tl'uu**.  
large bone needle: **tsicogh tl'ankaane'** < **kaan'**.  
snowshoe lacing needle: **'aas bes** < **'aas, bes'**.  
spruce needles: **'elggade'** < **'el'**, **ggat**.  
three-cornered needle: **ntngestk'aani** < **k'aan'**.

**NEEDLEFISH**  
stickleback, needlefish: **dghozi** < **xos'**; **lts'eli**  
< **ts'el'**.

**NEGATIVE**: **kole** < **kol**.  
negative, not: **(h)e** < **(h)e**.  
I turned bad, I have a negative opinion:  
**ts'aillt'aede** < **t'ae'**.  
negative descriptive, pejorative: **ts'#root+(h)e**  
< **ts'**.  
negative dimensional: **(h)e** < **(h)e**.  
no, not, negative particle: **'ele'** < **le'**; **k'ali'i** < **k'a'**.  
not, negative particle: **c'eye'** < **c'eye'**.  
s-negative: **z** < **z'**.

**NEGROES**  
Negroes, black people: **bentl'aa key'aas**  
**hwt'aene** < **'aa'**, **tl'aa'**; **nelt'uuts'ne** < **t'uuts'**.

**NEIGHBORS**: **negha'aatne** < **'an'**.

**NELCHINA RIVER**: **Xez Ghae Na'** < **ghae'**.

**NENANA RIVER**  
upper Nenana River: **Luyinanest'aani Na'** < **'aa'**.

**NEPHEW**  
man's sister's child, nephew, niece: **-azae** < **zae**.  
man's son, nephew, man's brother's or sister's  
son, man's step-son, man's wife's sister's  
son: **-ii'ae** < **'ae**.

**NERVOUS**  
be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing,  
vibrating, nervous, excited: **d+G+D+nii'** < **nii'**.  
he got excited, nervous: **xadzighidyaa** < **dzi'**.  
he got nervous, rattled: **niget uyighatkay** < **kay'**.  
he is nervous, upset: **nadziighalts'et** < **ts'et'**.

**NEST**  
nest of bird, bee, squirrel: **c'et'ox** < **t'ox'**.  
it (bird) has a nest: **hwdelkaan** < **kaa'**.  
tree squirrel's nest: **dligi nuule'** < **dlic**;  
**-nuule'** < **nuul'**.

**NESTLINGS**  
nestlings, baby birds: **dayuuts'ghelyaayi** < **yuuts'**.

**NET**  
fishnet: **tehbiiil** < **biil**, **tae'**.  
net floats: **tehbiiil ghadakngilaayi** < **laa'**.

**NETTLES**  
stinging nettles: **kufts'esi** < **ts'iic'**.

**NEUTER**  
**Ø** neuter: **Ø** < **Ø'**.

**NEVERTHELESS**  
nevertheless, anyway: **c'axuk'a** < **c'a'**, **k'a'**.

**NEW**  
a new thing: **k'adiidi** < **dii'**, **k'a'**.

## NEWS

news, information: **hwnic** < **nic**.  
 let him bring the news: **hwnic du'a'** < **'aa'**.  
 news about it came out: **ugha kadahwdalts'et**  
 < **ts'et'**.  
 news came out: **ts'ehwnicdelts'et** < **ts'et'**.

NEWSPAPER: **hwnic giligagge'** < **nic**.

## NEXT

afterwards, next: **yihwk'ets'en** < **k'e, ts'en'**.  
 next, adjacent: **ka** < **ko**.  
 more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu** < **cu**.

## NICE

nicely, well: **ugheldze'** < **ghel'**.  
 all right, nicely: **sut'e'** < **t'ae'**.  
 beautifully, nicely: **kasuundze'** < **ts'en', zuu;**  
**su'dze'** < **zuu**.  
 it became a nice day again: **nadzaendidzu'** < **zuu**.

## NICKEL

five cents, nickel: **tsa' laen'** < **laen'**.

## NIECE

man's daughter or niece, brother's daughter:  
**-tse'e** < **tse'**.  
 man's sister's child, nephew, niece: **-azae** < **zae**.  
 woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's  
 sister's daughter, niece: **-yats'ae** < **ya'**.

## NIGHT: tets < tets.

all night long: **tets c'+** < **tets**.  
 camp out, spend a night: **n+Ø+yaal** < **(y)aal**.  
 cause O to spend the night, keep O a period of  
 time: **O+n+l+yaal** < **(y)aal**.  
 darkness, nightfall: **xel** < **ghael'**.  
 it got cold at nightfall: **naxelditk'aats** < **k'ats'**.  
 last night: **tedze** < **tets**.  
 midnight: **tets niidze** < **niits**.  
 tomorrow night: **bende' tedze** < **tets**.

## NIGHTMARE

he had a nightmare: **ts'ina'itaen** < **tae'**.

## NINE: k'etnesi < niic; ts'elk'ey kole < kol, ts'il.

nine in cards: **-yiits'** < **yiits'**.

## NINETY: k'etnes deztaann < niic.

## NIPPLE: -badetse' < baa', tsi'; -t'uutse' < t'uu'.

## NITS

louse nits: **ya' lk'egi** < **k'ec, ya''; ya' ts'iile'** < **ts'iil'**.

## NIZINA RIVER: Nizii Na' < zii'.

## NO: kole < kol; nt'ayh < t'ayh.

no, not, negative particle: **'ele'** < **le''; k'ali'i** < **k'a'**.  
 oh no!: **c'** < **c''; hayh** < **hayh**.  
 stop it, quit it, no: **'ene'** < **ne'**.

## NOBLEMAN

See Unver. Pinart:

## NOCK

he nocked an arrow: **ik'elacighitsiy** < **tsiy'**.

## NOD

he nodded his head: **tse' delnen** < **nen'**.

## NOISE

onomatopoetic, be noise, sound of: **d+l** < **d'**,  
**l'**.  
 be the sound, noise, voice of comp: **comp**  
**da#d+Ø+lae** < **lae**.  
 animal, inanimate calls, makes noise, makes  
 oral sound: **d#(d+Ø+nii'** < **nii'**.  
 derived intransitive with incorporate of oral  
 noise: **inc#d+l** < **l'**.  
 go making noise in manner of incorporate:  
**inc#d+l** < **d'**.  
 have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make  
 noise: **d+l+ghaas** < **ghaas'**.  
 it (marmot) made a noise like someone  
 spinning a fire drill: **xasgii 'steltaats'i su**  
**hwdedyak** < **taats'**.  
 noise, sound occurs: **da#d+l+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 there is a noise: **dahwdetnes** < **niic**.  
 utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make  
 noise like comp: **comp (da#)d+D+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 we are making noise: **yats'e'laan** < **'aa'**.

## NOISY

it is noisy: **yaz'aan** < **'aa'**.

## NOMADICALLY

travel, move nomadically, move with one's  
 household: **Ø+naa'** < **naa''**.

## NONE

be absent, gone, nothing, none: **-kole** < **kol**.

## NON-HUMAN

non-human relative suffix: **(y)i** < **(y)i**.

## NONSENSE

he is exaggerating, talking nonsense:  
**dadelsoi** < **soi**.  
 stop kidding, nonsense!: **'ehw** < **'ehw**.

## NOON

midday, noon: **ts'idzaenniidze** < **dzaen**.

## NORTH

north wind: **delk'aadzi** < **k'ats''**.  
 See Appendix B:

## NORTHERN LIGHTS

northern lights, aurora borealis: **yandebaey**  
 < **baa'**; **yaykaas** < **kaa'**, **yaa'**.  
 northern lights, aurora borealis: **yandebaey**  
 < **baa'**; **yaykaas** < **yaa'**.  
 light flashes, fire flares, northern lights shine,  
 lightning strikes: **tsula#t+d+Ø+bae** < **baa'**.  
 northern lights shine: **(i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan** < **k'aan'**.  
 red northern lights: **dlii nadelk'ani** < **dlii'**;  
**yakone'** < **kon'**, **yaa'**.  
 there are red northern lights: **yahwdik'aan**  
 < **k'aan'**.

## NOSE: -entsiis < tsiis'.

around the nose: **-naygge** < **ygge**.  
 blow nose: **-engestah** Ø+dzis < **dzis**.  
 bone in the nose: **-niyese** < **yes**.  
 bridge of nose: **-niggoxe** < **ggox**.  
 copper nose ring: **-enlnuude** < **nuut**; **lnuuk** < **nuuk**.  
 dentalium nose ornament: **c'enkage** < **kac**.  
 he has a nosebleed: **bentsiis del ts'idinilaa** < **laa**.  
 make snorting sound, clear one's nose: **c'+d+n+l+ggutl** < **ggutl**.  
 nose cartilage: **-engiidge** < **giits**.

#### NO-SEE-UM

black fly, "no-see-um": **kolggots'i** < **ggots**.

#### NOSTRIL

nostrils: **-engestah** < **ges**, **tah**.  
 nostril hair: **-engesta gha** < **ges**.

#### NOT

negative, not: **(h)e** < **(h)e**.  
 no, not, negative particle: **'ele** < **le**; **k'ali'i** < **k'a**.  
 a little bit, not much: **duuhwk'etle** < **tle**.  
 do not V, you should not V, prohibitive: **son'o** < **su'u**.  
 not, negative particle: **c'eye** < **c'eye**.  
 not yet: **dats'ii 'ele** < **le**.  
 pejorative, not: **ts'#root+(h)e** < **(h)e**.

#### NOTHING: koldze < kol.

be absent, gone, nothing, none: **-kole** < **kol**, **lae**.

#### NOTICE

know, notice, be aware of, be acquainted with P: **P+el D+niic** < **niic**.

#### NOVEMBER: debae saa < saa; taa'i na'aaye < taa.

October-November: **uts'e' lkec'endeli na'aaye** < **daetl'**.

#### NOW: k'adii < dii, k'a.

at intervals, now and then: **niilghanek'e** < **ghan**.  
 at this time, at this place, now, here: **gaade** < **gaa**.  
 just now: **k'adii hwghene** < **ghen**.  
 just then, just now: **xonagu** < **gu**.  
 now and then: **nildoxede** < **den**.  
 now and then he helps me: **ni'hwdezedi gha snantax** < **zet**.  
 now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon: **xona** < **xona**.  
 sometimes, now and then: **nildentah** < **den**, **tah**.

#### NUDGE

he nudges his wife: **de'aat 'elnes** < **niic**.

#### NULL POSTPOSITION: Ø < Ø.

#### NUMB

become numb: **l+ziis** < **ziis**.

#### NUMEROUS

be numerous, many: **n+l+t'ae** < **t'ae**.  
 they are numerous: **nelt'e'ne kilaen** < **lae**.

#### OAR: tat'ogho < t'ogh.

paddle, oar: **ta'aay** < **'aa**, **ta**.

#### OATMEAL: 'utniil < 'utniil.

#### OBJECT

area, place, in a general area, areal object/possessive pronoun: **ko** < **ko**.  
 each other, reciprocal object/possessive pronoun: **nil** < **nil**.  
 epenthetic object: **y** < **y**.  
 him, her, it, third person sg direct object: **Ø** < **Ø**.  
 him, her, it, third person sg object of bound postpositions: **b** < **b**.  
 his, him, her, it, its, third person sg object/possessive prefix: **b** < **b**.  
 it, her, him, third person sg postpositional object: **y** < **y**, **y**.  
 it, him, her, third person sg direct object: **y** < **y**.  
 me, first person sg direct object: **s** < **s**.  
 my, me, first person sg object/possessive prefix: **s** < **s**.  
 our, us, a person's, someone's, first person plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne** < **nae:denae**.  
 something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified non-human: **c'** < **c'**.  
 something, indefinite postpositional object: **c'** < **c'**.  
 their, them, third person plural object/possessive prefix: **ku** < **ku**.  
 thing, object: **di** < **di**.  
 us, first person pl direct object prefix: **ne** < **nae:denae**.  
 you pl, your pl, second person pl direct object prefix: **nhw** < **nuh**.  
 you pl, your pl, second person pl object/possessive prefix: **nuh** < **nuh**.  
 you, second person sg direct object prefix: **n** < **n**.  
 you, your, second person sg object/possessive prefix: **n** < **n**.

#### OBSCURED

in the shade of, hidden by, obscured by P: **P+na'pii** < **'ii**.  
 it got obscured by the fog: **uts'axa hwghitset** < **tset**.

#### OBSERVE

look at, see, observe O: **O+n+l+'aen** < **'aen**.  
 girl at menarche observes puberty rites: **l+c'aen** < **c'aen**.  
 observe O (a rite), purify O by medicine: **O+l+yen** < **yen**.  
 observe O (ritual, taboo, restriction), abstain from O: **O+l+tsae** < **tsae**.

#### OBSESSED

his thoughts are constantly about her, he is obsessed with her: **biine** **its'e** **sda'udit'aele** < **t'ae**.

#### OBSIDIAN

a hard rock, possibly obsidian: **bests'ae** < **baes**, **ts'ae**.



# OBSTINATE

he is deaf, ¶he is reckless, obstinate, he doesn't pay attention: **udzii kole < dzagh.**

# OBSTRUCT

blocking, obstructing P: **P+ts'axe < ts'agh³.**  
obstructed by, blocked by P: **P+t'a#n+D < t'aa³.**

# OBSTRUCTION

obstruction, obstacle, barrier: **-ts'agh < ts'agh³.**

# OBTAIN

buy, pay for O, obtain O by trade: **O+u+Ø+kaet < kaet³.**  
grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O: **O+u+Ø+niic < niic.**  
grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O: **O+l+cuut < cuut¹.**

# OCCIPUT

occiput, area in back of the head: **-tsic'uus k'ae < c'uuts'; -tsu'uk'ae < tsu³.**  
See Unver. Pinart:

# OCCUR

act, behave, occur in manner of comp: **comp l+aen < 'aen¹.**  
¶a sign of his own misfortune occurred: **denaa kedelniic < niic.**  
comp (event) occurs, happens to S: **comp d#D/Ø+yaak < yaak.**  
inc event occurs []: **inc#Ø+zet < zet¹.**  
noise, sound occurs: **da#d+l+yaak < yaak.**  
sg abstract S occurs, time passes: **ko+d+l+nen < nen¹.**  
sign, omen of P occurs: **P+na#l+yaak < yaak.**  
situation, event occurs, happens: **ko+G+l+ts'et < ts'et².**  
situation, event occurs, time passes: **G+l+ts'et < ts'et².**  
time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness occurs: **(ko+)d+Ø+zet < zet¹.**

# OCEAN

saltwater, ocean, Pacific Ocean: **natu' < tuu.**

# OCHRE

ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment: **tsiis < tsiic.**  
Ochre Paint Clan: **tsisyu < tsiic.**

# O'CLOCK

it is three o'clock: **taak'i 'ehghinighel, taak'i gha nihghinighel < ghel¹.**

# OCTOBER:

**benghaan' saeni < ghaan², saen; nicuunn saa < cuun, saa.**  
October-November: **uts'e' lkec'endeli na'aaye' < daetl¹.**

# ODD

oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a foreboding omen: **hwdzax < dzax³.**  
odd, strange: **hwdzaxgu < dzax³, gu.**

# ODOR

body odor, odor of the armpits: **-ts'a' < ts'a¹.**  
it got smoky, odorous inside: **day'detguut < get.**

meat turns odorous, strong-tasting, musky, gamey during rutting season: **t+D+ts'ael < ts'ael.**

odor of armpit: **-ts'aele' < ts'ael.**

odor, scent: **-tsaen' < tsaen¹.**

P is smelly, be odor of P: **P#ko+G+l+tsen < tsen³.**

smell, odor: **-tsen < tsen².**

smoke, odor moves: **c'+d+D+guut < get.**

# OFF

at a place off, away: **-aa < 'an².**

from, off from, out from: **ts'i# < ts'i¹.**

off, away from P: **P+c'asede < nse¹.**

off, away, lost: **s+ta# < s³, ta³.**

off, away, outside, over: **-ane < 'an².**

off from, out in the open from, outside of P: **P+gha'aa < 'an².**

off from shore: **ni+c'a# < c'aa¹, ni¹.**

off from shore, out into water: **nse' < nse¹.**

off P, undressing P: **P+ni+c'a#i < c'aa¹, ni¹.**

# OFFENDED

animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard to kill, unattainable: **l+c'aen' < c'aen¹.**

# OFFERING

make offering to O (shaman or spirit): **da#O+u+d+D+kan < kan³.**

# OFFICER

spokesman, officer, appointed political figure: **dayaan < dayaan.**

# OH: sdok < dok³.

oh!: **'ii < 'ii³.**

# OIL

oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease: **tlagh < tlagh.**

rub, anoint O with oil, ointment: **O+G+l+tlagh < tlagh.**

# OKAY: nih < nih.

is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right: **yakan'a < kan².**

now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon: **xona < xona.**

yes, okay: **'aen' < 'aen¹.**

# OLD

aged, old, elderly, grown: **yaane' < yaa¹.**

age, become old: **D+yaa < yaa¹.**

decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless, dilapidated: **tlægge' < tlægk¹.**

elderly chief, oldest chief, oldest man, grandfather: **-ggaedze' < ggaets¹.**

he became old: **yeninizet < zet¹.**

¶he got old: **saan dyilaak < yaa¹.**

he is older than me: **stsezdäa < daa¹.**

he is ahead of me, he is older than I: **stsehen nlaen < tse¹.**

he is very old in the face: **nin' naynelyaak < yaak.**

how old are you?: **ndoxe n'el nahwdezet? < zet¹.**

old dog: **linest'e' < nes³, t'ae¹; liyaane' < li¹.**

old man: **c'etiyi < tiy; nest'e' < nes², t'ae¹.**



old person: **ldanizeden** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 old woman: **ts'inst'e** < **nes**<sup>1</sup>, **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 person of the oldest generation, elder:  
**c'enedze** < **nets**<sup>2</sup>.

# OLDSQUAW

oldsquaw (duck): **'ah'ala** < **la**<sup>2</sup>.

# OMEN

oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a  
 foreboding omen: **hwdzax** < **dzax**<sup>3</sup>.  
 sign, omen of P occurs: **P+na#l+yaak** < **yaak**.  
 sign, premonition, omen, oracle of P: **P+naa** <  
**naa**<sup>1</sup>.

# OMINOUSLY

oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a  
 foreboding omen: **hwdzax** < **dzax**<sup>3</sup>.  
 wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: **ti+da#**  
 < **da**<sup>0</sup>, **ti**<sup>4</sup>.

# ON

against, up to, on P: **P+e#** < **e**<sup>1</sup>.  
 a specific place on P: **P+k'e** < **k'e**.  
 directly against, touching, contiguous with, on P:  
**P#d** < **Ø**<sup>0</sup>.  
 in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for,  
 about, concerning, on P: **P+gha** < **gha**<sup>1</sup>.  
 on and on |: **t'uu'u** < **t'uu**<sup>2</sup>.  
 on broad surface of: **-t'aak'e** < **t'aa**<sup>4</sup>.  
 on, like, as P: **P+k'e** < **k'e**.  
 on the surface of: **-kaak'e** < **kaa**<sup>4</sup>.  
 on, upon P: **P+k'edze** < **ts'en**<sup>1</sup>.

# ONCE

customarily do V once: **u** < **u**<sup>2</sup>.  
 do V once: **i** < **i**<sup>1</sup>.  
 once, one place: **ts'ilden** < **ts'il**.

# ONE

one thing (non-human): **ts'elk'ey** < **ts'il**.  
 in a line, in one direction, one way: **'alghu** <  
**xu**.  
 once, one place: **ts'ilden** < **ts'il**.  
 one person: **ts'ilghan** < **ghan**<sup>3</sup>, **ts'il**.  
 one way: **ts'ilghu** < **xu**; **ts'ilghu xu** < **ts'il**.

# ONION

wild chives, "wild onions": **c'edzic** < **dzic**<sup>3</sup>;  
**hwnghilghaegi** < **ghaeg**<sup>3</sup>.

# ONLY: yaen' < yaen<sup>1</sup>.

only, all: **k'axonadze** < **xona**.  
 the last one (non-human), the only one  
 remaining: **k'oxonaayi** < **naa**<sup>4</sup>.

# ONOMATOPOETIC

onomatopoeic, be noise, sound of: **d+l** < **d**<sup>1</sup>, **l**<sup>1</sup>.

# ONTO

onto, covering P: **P+k'e#** < **k'e**.  
 onto the tip of P: **P+k'e+la+ci#** < **cii**.  
 onto the tip, point of P: **P+ci#** < **cii**.  
 up and onto P (as when putting on a hat or  
 coat), wearing P: **P+n#** < **n**<sup>1</sup>.

# OOPS: 'ats'uu < ts'uu.

# OPEN

be gaping, open wide: **d+Ø+kal** < **kal**.  
 be open water amidst ice: **ta#d+l+ggon** <  
**ggon**<sup>1</sup>.  
 clearing, open area: **hwzaak'e** < **zaa**<sup>2</sup>.

clearly, openly, out in the open: **ts'uzaa** <  
**zaa**<sup>2</sup>.

cut open and spread out O (meat, fish) for  
 drying: **O+l+k'aac** < **k'aac**<sup>1</sup>.

don't open it (skin door) inside!: **nts'e**  
**'uyaxdze** **naynu'ultsaasida** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.

flat level surface, open ground, tundra: **cen** <  
**cen**<sup>1</sup>.

have eyes open wide, be wide-eyed, open one's  
 eyes: **l+ggaets** < **ggaets**<sup>2</sup>.

he opened his eyes: **nilc'aninitaan** < **taa**<sup>1</sup>.

he opened his eyes: **nilc'aneh'ilyaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

he opened his mouth: **dezaa hwdilts'aex** <  
**ts'agh**<sup>4</sup>.

he opened it (house): **yae' hwdehtaay** <  
**taac**<sup>1</sup>.

he opened something (the door):  
**hwts'i'tniniilggaet** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

he opened them (curtains): **yae' itdezdlaa** <  
**laa**<sup>1</sup>.

in a general area out in the open, outdoors:  
**'aaxe** < **'an**<sup>1</sup>.

I opened it (pocket knife): **nilk'ae**  
**ts'ihghenltaan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

keep the door open!: **ba'aadi yae' tniziltaan**  
 < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

off from, out in the open from, outside of P:  
**P+gha'aa** < **'an**<sup>2</sup>.

opening: **nil+c'a#** < **c'aa**<sup>1</sup>; **yae' t+d** < **yae**<sup>1</sup>.

opening P: **P+da#** < **da**<sup>1</sup>.

open it (pocket knife) for me!: **sa nilk'ae**  
**ts'ihghinilghaes** < **ghaets**.

open your eyes!: **nilc'anaexnildael** < **daetl**<sup>1</sup>.

open your mouth!: **nic'edabaan'nitiis** <  
**taan**<sup>1</sup>.

out in the open: **'aa** < **'an**<sup>2</sup>.

out into the open: **ts'#** < **ts**<sup>1</sup>.

# OPENING: nuut < nu<sup>1</sup>.

hole, opening: **-nu** < **nu**<sup>1</sup>.

cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace  
 (of something absent): **-k'ae** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

hole, cavity, space, opening extends:  
**ko+G+D+daan** < **daan**<sup>1</sup>.

mouth, opening of (a container): **-dabaane** <  
**baa**<sup>1</sup>.

opening of a container, entrance of an  
 enclosure: **-daay** < **da**<sup>1</sup>.

orifice, mouth, opening of container: **da-** <  
**da**<sup>1</sup>.

small opening, gap: **-tsel** < **tsel**<sup>1</sup>.

# OPPOSE

he betrayed him, is opposed to him: **yede'aa**  
 < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# OPPOSITE

opposite from P: **P+c'aats'e** < **c'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

people of the opposite moiety or clans:  
**c'aats'ne** < **c'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

# OPTATIVE

optative mode, let S, S should: **gho** < **gho**.

# ORACLE

sign, premonition, omen, oracle of P: **P+naa**  
 < **naa**<sup>1</sup>.

**ORAL**

verbally, oral noise, speech: **da#d < d', da'.**

**ORANGE**

be yellow-orange in color: **G+Ø/1+tsiic < tsiic.**  
yellow-orange color: **tsiic < tsiic.**

**ORDER**

he gave him an order: **yanihwdinitaan < taan'.**  
he orders him about by talking, the is reading his mind: **ihuy'kaŷyael < (y)aa'.**  
in order to V, so that V: **-(y)i gha < gha'.**

**ORDERLY**

be neat, orderly, industrious: **ko+i+d+D+niic < niic.**

**ORGAN**

internal organ attached to stomach of moose, caribou: **tsi'ngilkon'i < kon'.**

**ORIFICE**

orifice, mouth, opening of container: **da- < da'.**

**ORPHAN: titahen < tah.**

they are orphaned: **titahnidaek < daek'.**

**OSHETNA RIVER: K'aasi Na' < k'aas'.****OSPREY: hwts'i' < ts'ic'.****OTHER**

each other, reciprocal direct object: **niil < niil.**  
each other, reciprocal object/possessive pronoun: **niil < niil.**  
he is returning from the other side (of the Alaska Range): **ba'ane naadaat < 'an'.**  
other people: **ghatne < ghat'.**

**OTTER**

land otter: **tahwt'aey < t'ae'; uziye < ziy:uziye.**  
sea otter: **tsicogh < caax, tsi'.**  
See Unver. Pinart:

**OUCH: 'aba < ba; 'ebii < bii; 'egedaa < daa'; genaa < ge'; hm < hm; 'ihbaay < baay'. expression of pain, ouch: genaa < naa'.****OUR**

our, us, a person's, someone's, first person plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne < nae':denae.**

**OUT**

clearly, openly, out in the open: **ts'uzaa < zaa'.**  
from, off from, out from: **ts'i# < ts'i'.**  
I am completely out of everything: **'ele' sts'e' hwditniige < niic.**  
out from an enclosure: **di+ts'i# < di'.**  
out from inside P: **P+yi+ts'i# < yii'.**  
out from P (enclosure): **P+yi+da# < da', yii'.**  
out into an area: **areal noun d+i < d'.**  
out into P (the open area): **P+zaa d+i < zaa'.**  
out into the open: **ts'f < ts'.**  
out, out into the country: **ti# < ti'.**  
out to edge (of bank): **s# < s'.**  
up and out, up from below: **ka# < ka'.**

**OUTDOORS**

in a general area out in the open, outdoors: **'aaxe < 'an'.**

**OUTHOUSE**

outhouse, toilet: **tsaan' hwnax < nax', tsaan'.**  
toilet, outhouse: **ba'ane tinatnedelde < daetl'.**

**OUTLET**

lake outlet: **-k'ese < k'es'; k'estsiik'e < tsik'.**

**OUTSIDE**

from another direction, from outside: **'aadze < 'an'.**  
in direction outside of Copper River Valley: **-nse < nse'.**  
off, away, outside, over: **'ane < 'an'.**  
off from, out in the open from, outside of P: **P+gha'aa < 'an'.**  
outside of Alaska: **-nsghu < nse'.**

**OUTSPREAD**

his hand is outspread: **lahwdelzagh < zagh'.**

**OUTSTRETCHED**

he is outstretched, relaxed: **ts'iztlae' < tlaek'.**

**OUT-V-ING**

out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P: **P+gha+s+ta# < gha', s'.**

**OUZEL**

dipper, water ouzel: **teseltledi < tlet'; tutsoggo' < tsok'.**

**OVEN: ut'aa nac'ent'esi < t'aa', t'aes'; ut'aydezk'an'i < k'aan'.****OVER**

all over the area: **yae' u < yae'.**  
hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P: **P+ni#d < ni'.**  
off, away, outside, over: **'ane < 'an'.**  
over P: **P+tes# < tes'.**  
over P (a barrier): **P+dzi+da+tes#u < dzi', tes'.**  
thematized iterative, again, over again: **na# < na'.**

**OVERALLS**

carpenter's overalls: **bede kac'ezc'et'i < c'et'.**

**OVERCAST**

cloud, cloud cover, overcast sky: **yanlaey < lae, yaa'.**  
it got overcast: **yaak'e kuztset < tset'.**

**OVERCOOK**

he overcooked it: **xayuzdlaets < laets'.**  
overcook O: **O+G+Ø+tlok' < tlaek'.**  
overcook O, cook O until soft: **O+n+Ø+gak' < gak'.**

**OVERDO**

overdoing, shredding: **ts'i+k'e# < k'e'; ts'i+k'e#n+gh [] < ts'i'.**  
overdo V, do V excessively: **'a#n+D < 'a.**

passing by, exceeding, overdoing P: **P+gha#u < gha<sup>1</sup>**.

#### OVEREXERT

I overexerted myself: **nandezelc'et', nandezelc'aet' < c'et'**.

#### OVERFLOW

frozen overflow, aufeis: **ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>**.  
inc overflows, hardens: **inc#l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>**.  
water level rises, floods, overflows: **l+ben < ben<sup>2</sup>**.  
water overflows and freezes, aufeis forms, stream "glaciers": **G+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>2</sup>**.  
water surges up, overflows: **ta#l+ben < ben<sup>2</sup>**.

#### OVERGROWN

area is brushy, thickly vegetated, overgrown: **ko+i+D+nots < nots<sup>2</sup>**.

#### OVERHANGING

it (rock) is overhanging []: **t'aahwts'e' nahwnelts'etl' < ts'etl'<sup>2</sup>**.

#### OVERTURNED

the canoe is overturned: **ts'eyh nilkenstaan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### OVERWORK

I overworked: **ts'ik'ey'tngiistna' < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### OWE

I owe you something: **n'el k'ec'iilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
owing to P: **P+el k'e# < k'e**.

#### OWL: besiiini < siin<sup>2</sup>:besiini.

boreal owl: **sulyiidi < yit<sup>1</sup>**.  
great gray owl: **naldaax < daax<sup>2</sup>**.  
great horned owl: **besiini < siin<sup>2</sup>:besiini; c'udzaghi < dzagh**.  
hawk owl: **hwdaaghe besiine' < daa<sup>4</sup>, siin<sup>2</sup>:besiini; lay'tsen' < tsen<sup>4</sup>**.  
saw-whet owl: **naghay'ts'ax < ts'ax<sup>4</sup>**.  
snowy owl: **yesbaa < baa<sup>4</sup>; yes baa < yaats<sup>1</sup>**.

#### OWN

have, possess, own P: **P#D+'aen < 'aen<sup>2</sup>**.  
alone, on his own: **sedze' < nse<sup>1</sup>**.  
he himself, on his own: **dii < dii<sup>1</sup>**.  
his, her own: **de < d<sup>4</sup>**.  
one's own, on one's own accord, for oneself: **xa'k'a < gha<sup>1</sup>**.  
their own: **hde < d<sup>4</sup>**.  
they themselves, on their own: **kaydii < dii<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PACE

he is pacing back and forth (rev): **niitnaayaax < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PACK

pack, backpack: **xael < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.  
carry O on the back, pack O: **O+G+Ø+ghae < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.  
dog pack: **lighael < li<sup>2</sup>; lighaele' < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.  
into pocket, pack of P: **P+t'a# < t'aa<sup>5</sup>**.  
pack board: **xael tceen < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.  
pack sack: **xael zes < ghae<sup>5</sup>**.

#### PACKED

area is crowded, packed full: **dahwtnet'ots < t'ots<sup>1</sup>**.  
hard, packed: **tsone' < tson<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PADDLE

paddle, oar: **ta'aay < 'aa<sup>4</sup>, ta<sup>2</sup>**.  
double-bladed paddle: **nilk'aedze' ta'aay < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
go in boat, paddle boat, go in motor boat: **Ø+kae < kae<sup>5</sup>**.  
paddle, row O: **(ta#)O+Ø+t'ogh < t'ogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
steambath paddle: **ts'e' c'etkadi < kaat<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PAIL

container, vessel, pail, can, bottle: **-cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>**.  
lard pail: **sal cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>, saali**.

#### PAIN

be sick, be in pain, ache, hurt: **Ø+ts'aat < ts'aat<sup>1</sup>**.  
be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel pain: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic' < ts'iic'<sup>1</sup>**.  
expression of pain, ouch: **genaa < naa<sup>3</sup>**.  
go being in pain, being wounded: **c'+n+l+k'aatl' < k'aatl'<sup>1</sup>**.  
he can't stand the pain []: **'ele' 'ehdilteh < tae<sup>1</sup>**.  
pain penetrates P: **P+ts'ax#d+Ø+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
P feels a sharp internal pain: **P#c'+u+d+Ø+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PAINT

ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment: **tsiis < tsiic**.  
he painted him (in the face) with ochre: **nayneztsiic < tsiic**.  
paint an area: **ko+d+l+tlagh < tlagh**.  
paint O: **O+d+Ø+tuu < tuu; O+d+n+Ø+pinc < pinc**.

#### PAINTING

picture, painting, photograph, reflection: **galidiine' < galidiine'**.

#### PALE

be pale, faded, light in color: **G+l/D+k'al < k'al<sup>2</sup>**.

#### PALM

palm of the hand: **-lak'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>, la<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PAN

baking pan: **sdoo delts'axe' < ts'agh<sup>4</sup>**.  
frying pan, skillet: **sgulide' < sgulide<sup>2</sup>; uyii ts'et'esi < t'aes<sup>2</sup>**.  
he drained water off, he is panning, sluicing: **itadghighilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PANIC

he panicked during an emergency: **utadghalnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### PANTS: tl'asel < sel<sup>1</sup>, tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.

dress pants: **dicaaxi tl'asel < caax, sel<sup>1</sup>**.  
fish skin boots, pants: **ba' zes sel < ba<sup>1</sup>**.  
khaki pants: **tatsen tl'asel < tsen<sup>2</sup>**.  
sheepskin pants: **debae tl'asel < bae<sup>3</sup>; debae**.  
underpants, long johns: **c'et'aaxi tl'asel < t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.

#### PAPER

paper, book, letter: **denehtl'aa < tl'aa<sup>2</sup>; giligak < giligak**.

**PARALYZED**

he got paralyzed: **bahwghesdlaak** < **laak**<sup>1</sup>.

P become paralyzed: **P+gha#ko+gh+Ø+tset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.

**PARK**

I parked the car: **car nins'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

**PARKA: tsic'uus ucii dalkaan'i** < **c'uuts**<sup>1</sup>.**PART**

joining, halfway, part way: **li** < **li**<sup>1</sup>.

part of P, partially from P: **P+gha#gh** < **gha**<sup>1</sup>.  
some of, part of, a portion of: **-eldaan**<sup>1</sup> < **daan**<sup>1</sup>.

**PARTNER**

partner, close friend of opposite clan: **-latiin** < **la**<sup>1</sup>, **tsii**<sup>2</sup>.

**PASS**

a day passes: **ko+n+Ø+yaal** < **(y)aal**.

a long time passed: **ldayuuldinighel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.

a season, a year passed: **nahwdghizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.

he passed by it: **ik'eze diyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

he passed him: **yuzyaa, ya'uzyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

passing by, exceeding, overdoing P: **P+gha#u** < **gha**<sup>1</sup>.

passing by P: **P+k'es** < **k'ez**<sup>2</sup>; **P+k'eze d+i** < **k'ez**<sup>2</sup>.

passing O, P: **O+u** < **u**<sup>2</sup>.

situation, event occurs, time passes: **G+l+ts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.

summer passed: **saen hwghizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.

the day is passing: **dzaen kazel** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.

time passes: **Ø+zet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>; **d+Ø+t'ae** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness occurs: **(ko+)d+Ø+zet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.

we passed by: **ts'uzdaetl** < **daetl**<sup>1</sup>.

**PASS**

mountain pass: **det'ax** < **t'aa**<sup>2</sup>; **dzel ggeze** < **ggeze**<sup>2</sup>; **dzel tes** < **tes**<sup>2</sup>.

**PASSERINE**

passerine, small bird: **ggaaggi ggaay** < **ggaak**<sup>2</sup>.

**PASSIVE: D-effect** < **d**<sup>3</sup>, **i**<sup>1</sup>.**PAST**

before P's time, in the past prior to P's generation: **P+natse** < **tse**<sup>1</sup>.

in the past: **da'a k'edze** < **k'e**.

in the past, previously, already, ago: **da'a** < **da'a**.

long ago, in the historical past: **ts'utsaede** < **tse**<sup>1</sup>.

**PAT**

slap, pat, spank O: **O+G+Ø+kaat** < **kaat**<sup>1</sup>.

**PATCH: -kat** < **kaat**<sup>1</sup>.

put patch on P: **P+na#c'+l+kaat** < **kaat**<sup>1</sup>.

**PATERNAL**

paternal relative, relative of father's clan: **-desnen** < **des**<sup>2</sup>.

**PAW**

animal's paw: **-kelazaghe** < **zagh**<sup>1</sup>.

it is pawing the ground: **nakots'et** < **ts'et**<sup>1</sup>.

paw the ground: **ko+l+kaek** < **kaek**<sup>1</sup>.

**PAXSON**

Paxson village site: **Bes T'aax** < **bes**<sup>1</sup>.

**PAXSON LAKE: Tak'ats' Bene** < **k'ats**<sup>2</sup>.**PAY**

buy, pay for O, obtain O by trade: **O+u+Ø+kaet** < **kaet**<sup>2</sup>.

I will pay for it later: **tsaede uk'eggelnes xa** < **niic**.

**PEA**

wild sweet pea: **dzigundak** < **dzigundak**.

**PEACH**

dry peaches: **nen' bedzaghe** < **dzagh**.

**PEAK**

at the summit, peak of, on top of the head: **-tsit'aak'e** < **t'aa**<sup>3</sup>.

into jagged, steep mountain peaks: **c'en+ta#** < **c'en**.

**PECK**

it (bird) is pecking at them (bugs) on the sandbar: **its'e' kudalgas naak'e** < **gaac**.

it (bird) pecked a worm: **ggux kudghiltats** < **tats**<sup>1</sup>.

**PEEL**

peel O (bark, rind): **O+d+l+t'uuts** < **t'uuts**<sup>2</sup>.  
chew, peel bark off of O: **O+d+l+ts'ak** < **ts'ak**<sup>2</sup>.

outer birchbark peeling: **k'ey lat'aadze** < **t'aats**<sup>2</sup>.

peeling bark: **si-** < **si**<sup>2</sup>; **s#** < **s**<sup>2</sup>.

peel it!: **ut'uus dilae** < **t'uuts**<sup>2</sup>.

peel O (birchbark): **s#O+Ø+laa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

rind, peeling: **t'uus** < **t'uuts**<sup>2</sup>.

skin peels, detaches, becomes chapped: **u+d+gh+l+tlet** < **tlet**<sup>1</sup>.

tear, rip, split, peel: **G+Ø+c'el** < **c'el**.

**PEER**

he inspected its tracks, went around peering at its tracks: **ik'e lusinitsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

he is peering through his eyelashes: **denehduudle' tahwnal'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

look, stare, peer in a direction: **y+Ø+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

**PEERS**

peers, people of the same age, members of the same generation: **'el ghadaxne** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

**PEG**

you moved the peg short, you didn't peg all your points (in cribbage): **hwk'e'e hwni'dghitsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

**PEJORATIVE**

negative descriptive, pejorative: **ts'#root+(h)e** < **ts**<sup>2</sup>.

**PELT**

tanned skin with hair left on, pelt: **i'dezes** < **zes**<sup>2</sup>.



## PELVIS

pelvis, pelvic region: **-k'aye' < k'ay'**.

PENCIL: **u'el c'etsiisi < tsiic**.

## PENINSULA

point of land, peninsula: **sdaa < daa'**.

point, peninsula: **sdacii < daa'**.

river bend, peninsula: **sdaghene < daa', ghen**.

tip, point, peninsula: **-cii < cii**.

PENIS: **-tsogge' < tsok'**.

## PENNY

penny, cent: **tsedi dicaaxi < caax**.

PEOPLE: **denaey < nae':denae**.

people of a place, people who possess an area:  
**place name + hwt'aene < 'aen'**.

Ahtna people, lower and central Ahtnas:  
**'atnahwt'aene < 'aen'**.

a people from the Cordova area: **[lt'aexi yaane] < t'aex**.

Athabaskan people who are not kin related,  
strangers: **ghaltsaane < tsaa'**.

group of people: **tney- < nae':denae**.

Nabesna-Chisana people: **dzel tahwt'aene < dze'**.

Negroes, black people: **bentl'aa key'aas hwt'aene < tl'aa'; nelt'uuts'ne < t'uuts'**.

people, human beings (in bear's language): **ges < ges'**.

people of the opposite moiety or clans:  
**c'aats'ne < c'aa'**.

person (of either sex), people, human, man,  
Ahtna person, Athabaskan person:  
**koht'aene < 'aen'**.

The Tailed One, "monkey people": **cet'aeni < ce'**.

upper Ahtna people: **tatl'ahwt'aene < tl'aa'**.

western Ahtna people: **hwtsaay hwt'aene < 'aen'**.

white people, Americans: **c'etsiy tnaey < nae':denae; nondlae 'iinn < dlae'**.

See Unver. Doroshin and de Laguna:

PEPPER: **hwiliits < hwiliits**.

hot pepper: **tnits'iigi < ts'iic'**.

## PERAMBULATIVE

around, about, perambulative: **na#t < na'; lu# < lu'**.

## PERCEIVE

catch sight of, see, perceive O: **O+i+l+tsaa < tsaa'**.

## PERFECTIVE

perfective, distributive suffix: **' < ''**.

perfective prefix: **n < n'**.

perfective suffix: **n < n'**.

## PERFECTIVE-NEGATIVE

progressive/future/perfective-negative suffix: **l < l'**.

## PERFORM

the sang a medicine song, he performed a ceremony: **sen yii nahwghi'aan < 'aa'**.

## PERHAPS

might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly:

**c'asule' < c'a', lae**.

one might, may, perhaps V: **(y)igi < gi**.

perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly:  
**c'asu < c'a', su**.

## PERIOD

period of time, day's journey, distance travelled in one day: **yuul < yuul**.

first thirty day period of the puberty sequestration: **yuul gede' < yuul**.

period of fasting following the birth of a child: **sc'aen yuule' < yuul**.

second period of the puberty sequestration: **yuul gheli < yuul**.

she missed her period: **'ele' tina'idaale < (y)aa'**.

ten day period of puberty sequestration: **-la' 'ehi < 'el', la'**.

third period of the puberty sequestration: **hwnaghe yuule' < yuul**.

PERMAFROST: **nen' t'aa ten < nen'; nen't'aa ten < ten'**.

## PERMISSION

ask O permission, compel, press O by asking, beg from O: **O+u+d+l+kaet < kaet'**.

PERSON: **denae < nae':denae**.

a crippled person: **sdatnae < nae':denae**.

old person: **ldanizeden < zet'**.

our, us, a person's, someone's, first person plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne < nae':denae**.

person (of either sex), people, human, man, Ahtna person, Athabaskan person: **koht'aene < 'aen'**.

person of the oldest generation, elder: **c'enedze' < nets'**.

poor person, person of low status: **hwden dlaenen < den', lae**.

respected person: **u'el kotnesen < niic**.

sg person, the one who: **(n)en < (n)en**.

white person: **nondlae < dlae'**.

## PERSUADE

fail at convincing, persuading P: **P+da#d+D+niic < niic**.

he persuaded, convinced him: **inidadelggaet < ggaet'**.

## PET

tame animal, pet animal: **koldüxi < den'; nelyaexi < yaa'**.

## PHALAROPE

northern phalarope: **tekastnisigi < sic'**.

## PHILTRUM

philtrum of the upper lip: **-entsiis t'aax < tsiis'**.

PHLEGM: **sae' k'enc'et' < zaek''**.

## PHONOGRAPH

phonograph, radio: **tubaaghe kenaage' < baa'**.

phonograph, tape recorder, jukebox: **tnelzaeli < zael**.



## PHOTOGRAPH

picture, painting, photograph, reflection:  
**galdiine' < galdiine'**.

PICK: **ts'es u'el tsaeti' < tsaeti'**.

copper pick, poker: **tsedi tso' < tsaet', tsok'**.

## PICK

he is picking berries: **gigi neitsii' < tsii'**.

pick O (berries): **O+u+n+Ø+bae < bae'**.

take, take out, pull, pick up sg O:  
**O+gh+l+cuut < cuut'**.

## PICTURE

drawing a picture (of O) on P, writing on P:  
**P+ke# < ke'**.

the customarily takes pictures of us: **ne'el kakolaes < laa'**.

he drew a picture of him (a person) on it:  
**ikeyiltaen < tae'**.

icon, holy picture: **'unlaes < 'unlaes**.

picture, painting, photograph, reflection:  
**galdiine' < galdiine'**.

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture,  
model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic**.

## PIECES

into pieces, apart: **ya# < yaa'**.

randomly, completely, into pieces: **ka#d(+D) < ka'**.

## PIERCE

it (needle) pierced their hearts: **kuciz'aani k'edze' hwtaketnilgaac < gaac**.

poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed instrument, chip O (ice): **O+G+l+cets' < cets'**.

PIG: **sidingah < sidingah**.

## PIGEON-TOED

he is pigeon-toed: **naandze' uke' zdlaa < naan'**.

## PIGMENT

a silver-colored mineral pigment, possibly mercury, quicksilver: **tsiis tl'iic'i < tsiic**.

bluish mineral pigment: **tsiis tl'edze' < tsiic**.

ochre, minerals used as paint, pigment: **tsiis < tsiic**.

## PIKA

be call of pika: **d+G+l+k'ac < k'ac; d+G+l+k'e' < k'e'**.

pika, coney, "rock rabbit": **k'agi < k'ac; k'ects'udiye < diy'; k'e'i < k'e'; tseziiltahi < tsae', zii'**.

## PIKE

northern pike: **'olgaadzi < gaats**.

## PILE

bundle, pile, armload: **tsa- < tsaa'**.

he has them piled up: **katsaydighil'aa < 'aa'**.

he piled up rocks on the fire: **'use ts'es stngilt'ots < t'ots'**.

hunched, squatting, crouching, piled: **ts'uus- < ts'uus'**.

in a pile: **linacen < cen'**.

it (wood) is in a pile (unstacked): **kadataan < taan'**.

make a pile of dirt, dust (while digging):

**n#ko+i+l+laets < laets'**.

pile it (wood) up!: **katsadiyiil < yel**.

put elongated O in a pile: **O+G+l+ghel < ghel'**.

things are piled in one place: **'alden ni'idzaac < dzaac'**.

PILLOW: **tsi'aal < 'aal, tsi'**.

## PIMPLE

he got a pimple beneath it (skin):  
**ut'ay'tnalts'et < ts'et'**.

I broke out in pimples: **sts'e' kaghitl'iit' < tl'iit'**.

P has a pimple: **P+e+tsi#c'+t+n+gh+l+tsiy < tsiy'**.

## PIN

hair pin: **netse' tani'aay < 'aa'**.

straight pin: **c'uten'i < ten'; tsi'ggo'li < ggot'**.

See Unver. Shinen:

## PINCH

become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged,  
congested: **d+n+l+tlet < tlet'**.

clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers:  
**O+G+l/l+dots' < dots'**.

grip, pinch O with tweezers: **O+l+tl'et < tl'et'**.

pinch O with the fingers: **O+G+Ø+ts'ic' < ts'ic'**.

## PINEAPPLE WEED

pineapple weed, chamomile: **k'uun' k'ent'aey < k'uun'**.

PINTAIL: **sahnaezi < zagh'; seahnaezi < naes**.

## PIPE

tobacco pipe: **let cene' < cen', let'**.

water pipe: **uyii tuu yi'laayi < 'aa'**.

windpipe, tube, pipe: **-zuul < zuul**.

PISTOL: **k'a' ggaay < k'a'; nadic < nadic**.

## PIT

fish storage pit, pit for fermenting fish: **tsaa k'ae < tsaa'**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

house pit of winter house: **nitsiil k'ae < tsii'**.

## PIT

seed, pit: **c'ents'ese' < ts'es'**.

## PITCH

gum, resin, hardened pitch on outside of spruce: **dzaex < dzaek'**.

pitch inside spruce wood: **teen tadeltaani < taan'**.

soft sticky pitch: **t'adzaex < dzaek', t'aa'**.

## PITCH

they are staying in tents that they have pitched: **tazes ninkel'aay t'aax hdelts'ii < 'aa'**.

you pitch, set up something (tent):  
**kec'ughizilniis < niic**.

## PITCHER

water pitcher: **tuu yizkaani < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.

## PITFALL

pitfall trap for beaver: **kakalyaade < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

## PITY

pity, poor thing: **tege < tege**.

## PIVOT

elongated object attached on one end moves,  
pivots: **x#gh+Ø+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered,  
pivoting: **x#gh < gh<sup>1</sup>, x<sup>2</sup>**.

## PLACE: -doxe < den<sup>2</sup>

area, place, in a general area, areal  
object/possessive pronoun: **ko < ko**.

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area  
qualifier: **ko < ko**.

a specific place on P: **P+k'et < k'e**.

at separate intervals, places, distributive  
superaspect: **momentaneous derivation +  
n# < n<sup>1</sup>**.

cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of  
something absent): **-k'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

different places: **cughat < ghat<sup>1</sup>**.

home, one's place: **P+ghak'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

how many times, how many places: **ndoxden <  
da<sup>u</sup>:nda; nduude < den<sup>2</sup>**.

in the same place, in one place: **'alden < 'al<sup>2</sup>**.

people of a place, people who possess an area:  
**place name + hwt'aene < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

place O (poles) in a row: **O+G+n+Ø+guuc <  
guuc<sup>1</sup>**.

specific place: **t < den<sup>2</sup>**.

specific place, time: **-den < den<sup>2</sup>**.

take my place!: **sk'ets'iniyaas < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

taking P's place: **P+k'e+ts'i# < k'e**.

there, then, at that time, at that place: **ye <  
ye<sup>1</sup>**.

## PLACENTA

afterbirth, placenta: **c'e'eli < 'el<sup>2</sup>**.

## PLACING

placing on: **P+ka# < kaa<sup>1</sup>**.

## PLAINLY

freely, plainly, without accompaniment:  
**xosk'ak'e < k'a<sup>1</sup>, k'e, xos<sup>2</sup>**.

## PLAN

have an interest, a plan, an attraction:  
**u+t+D+daa < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

have a plan for P: **P+gha+na+ni#l+t'ae' <  
t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

he got prepared, made a plan: **nikuni'aan <  
'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he has a plan: **ni'utesdaan < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

plan a route of travel: **ni+k'e#ko+d+gh+Ø+laa  
< laa<sup>1</sup>**.

war is planned against you: **nayes su nts'e'  
nikuni'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

## PLANE: u'el kolzaesi < zaec<sup>1</sup>

## PLANK

lumber, board, plank, flat piece of wood: **lets' <  
lets'**.

## PLANT

leaf, leafy plant, shrub: **c'et'aan' < t'aan'**.

vegetation, plants: **hwtneleyaexi < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

a mountain plant []: **t'sa' ke' < kae<sup>1</sup>**.

clump-forming plant parasitic on spruce,  
"brushy spruce": **lay'dzaas < dzaas<sup>2</sup>**.

mountain plant (unidentified) used as medicine  
[]: **centnedaay < daay<sup>2</sup>**.

plant (unidentified): **[lila'] < la<sup>1</sup>; [litsaaze'] <  
tsaas<sup>1</sup>**.

plant (unidentified) []: **cetl'ets' < ce<sup>1</sup>, tl'ets'<sup>2</sup>**,  
pl branches, plants move: **la+x#gh+Ø+daek  
< daek<sup>2</sup>**.

unidentified mountain plant: **t'sa' ke' < t'sa<sup>1</sup>**.

unidentified water plant []: **ladzuuy <  
dzuuy**.

unidentified water plant used as medicine:  
**c'et'aan' dghenaay < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

various unidentified medicinal plants:  
**kadalyaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

water plant (unidentified): **nehts'iil t'aann' <  
ts'iil<sup>2</sup>; tehwtneledi < del**.

## PLATE

dish, plate, bowl: **ts'aay' < ts'aac<sup>1</sup>**.

copper plate: **tsedi ts'aay' < tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.

dinner plate: **delkadi < kat<sup>1</sup>**.

flat plate: **ts'aac t'an'a < t'aan'**.

## PLAY: h+na#D+aen < 'aen'

have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make  
noise: **d+l+ghaas < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.

he is blowing a whistle, playing a flute:  
**i'desuul < zuul**.

he is playing cards: **galdi 'el hnat'aen,  
galdi nelye' < galdi**.

he is playing something (fiddle, piano, guitar):  
**i'tnesael < zael**.

he is playing something (guitar): **i'tneldon' <  
don<sup>2</sup>**.

play a card!: **c'tiltaes < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

play O (a game such as cards, checkers):  
**n#O+l+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

play O (catch), throw, toss O (a ball):  
**na#O+d+D+kaat' < kaat<sup>1</sup>**.

play pool: **c'+n+l+cets' < cets'; c'+n+l+koy'  
< koy'**.

play P (phonograph records, tapes):  
**P+e#c'+d+l+dlit' < lit'**.

they played trumpets: **kii'el tezel < zel'**.

## PLAYFUL

he is playful, lively: **udzaghe' hwghileh <  
lae**.

## PLEASANT

be pleasant: **(P+gha)+su#ko+d+Ø+'aa' <  
'aa'**.

my language sounds pleasant to me:  
**skenaage' siine' k'e dadilaen < iin**.

## PLEASING

he is pleasing him: **yasul'aen < 'aen'**.

pleasing to P: **P+iine' k'e < iin, k'e**.

## PLEASURE

fun, pleasure: **dghos < ghaas'**.

## PLENTIFUL

comp is many, plentiful, abundant: **comp**  
**Ø+laa < laa'**.

salmon are plentiful in the creek: **luk'ae c'ena'**  
**ti'itaan < taan'**.

## PLIARS: u'el c'ilcedi < niic.

tweezers, pliers: **u'el koldots'i < dots'**.

## PLOVER

American golden plover: **sos dghaec dit'aenn**  
**< sos'**.

## PLOW

it (snow) has been moved, plowed into a pile:  
**'alk'e nikult'iit' < ti'iit'**.

plow, bank O (dirt, snow): **O+G+Ø+zogh <**  
**zogh'**.

## PLUCK

pluck O (feathers, quills): **O+Ø+nets < nets'**.

## PLUG

did you plug the car in?: **car 'ey'niyuus da? <**  
**(y)uus.**

stuff, chink, plug O: **O+G+l+tsuuk < tsuuk'**.

## PLUNK

be plunking sound of footsteps or rocks striking  
water: **ta#d+n+l+dzon < dzon'**.

## PLURAL

handle plural O: **O+G+Ø+laa' < laa'**.

plural go, walk: **Ø+daetl' < daetl'**.

plural objects are in position: **G+Ø+laa' <**  
**laa'**.

## PLUS: -k'edi < k'e.

more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu < cu.**

## PNEUMONIA: -dzeldogge' xez gha'iset ts'e' < zet'

## POCKET: -gelbaane' < -gelbaane'; -t'a < t'aa'

into pocket, pack of P: **P+t'a# < t'aa'**.

## POCK-MARKED

be pock-marked, be covered with holes:  
**G+D+gguun < gguun.**

## POINT

he is pointing with his index finger: **ts'utel'aa**  
**< 'aa', ts'u'**.

inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending,  
pointing: **t < t'**.

it (trail marker) points upland from the river:  
**c'ena' ngge' tnez'aa < 'aa'**.

P is sharpened to a point: **P#n+gh+D+c'ok <**  
**c'ok'**.

point at it (with index finger): **ts'utitsaes <**  
**tsiy'**.

point of land, bend (in stream): **-ghene <**  
**ghen.**

point of land, peninsula: **sdaa < daa'**.

point on a ridge: **sdates < tes'**.

point, peninsula: **sdacii < daa'**.

tip, point, peninsula: **-cii < cii.**

to a point of P (land): **P+ci#d+i < cii.**

to a point, stopping, terminative: **ni# < ni'**.

## POINTED: k'aay- < k'aan'

be erect, pointed, straight: **d+D+gots < gots'**.

be pointed: **G+D+ts'uc < ts'uc.**

be sharp, pointed: **G+D+ts'en < ts'en'**.

move elongated, pointed O: **O+G+Ø+tsiy <**  
**tsiy'**.

probe with, thrust O (pointed instrument):  
**O+G+l+cets' < cets'**.

stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed  
instrument: **O+G+Ø+ggaet < ggaet'**.

## POKE

he customarily pokes him with his finger: **ya**  
**nats'utnetses < tsiy'**.

move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with  
elongated object: **O+G+l+tats' < tats'**.

poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed  
instrument, chip O (ice): **O+G+l+cets' <**  
**cets'**.

stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed  
instrument: **O+G+Ø+ggaet < ggaet'**.

## POKER

copper pick, poker: **tsedi tso' < tsaet', tsok'**.

fire poker: **u'el kon' dalyaeli < laa'**.

## POLE

stick, log, pole: **decen < cen'**.

boat pole: **ts'itets' < tets', ts'i'**.

fish-rack pole: **dghastaani < taan'**.

he is poling something (boat) upriver: **c'a'**  
**kec'atses < tsiy'**.

he is poling the canoe back ashore with the  
boat pole: **ts'itets' kae cennu**  
**kenay'teltses < tsiy'**.

place O (poles) in a row: **O+G+n+Ø+guuc <**  
**guuc'**.

purlin, roof pole, rafter: **yet ts'en < yet'**.

rack pole for hanging meat, fish: **c'etsax <**  
**tsak'**.

ridgepole: **lik'edi < k'e, let'**.

snare spring pole: **xodi < ghot.**

telegraph or electric pole: **telgaeh cene' <**  
**telgaeh.**

upright pole, post, stud in pole frame:  
**c'enyes < yes'**.

## POLICEMAN: kunelaesen < laa'; ne'ilceden < niic.

## [POLTERGEIST PHENOMENON]: nac'elghal < ghel'

## POND

beaver pond: **tsa' bene' < tsa'**.

## POOL

play pool: **c'+n+l+cets' < cets'; c'+n+l+koy' <**  
**koy'**.

## POOR

he became poor, impoverished: **skahwghizet**  
**< zet'**.

he did poorly hunting, he is poor:  
**tiday'ghitaan < taan'**.

pity, poor thing: **tege < tege.**

poor person, person of low status: **hwden**  
**dlaenen < den', lae.**

## POP

be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking,  
clicking sound: **d+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'**.  
shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make cracking,  
bursting, exploding, popping noise:  
**O+d+l+taat'l' < taatl'**.

## POQUE

poque (plant): **hnidadyoggi < yok'**; **sos**  
**tsaaze' < tsaas'**.

## PORCH

porch, entryway: **tlinitziile' < tsii'**.

## PORCUPINE: nuuni &lt; nuun.

porcupine (hunting name): **neghadiye < diy'**.

porcupine pelvis: **nuuni k'aye' < k'ay'**.

porcupine strikes O with its quills:  
**O+G+Ø+c'ok < c'ok'**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

## PORTION

some of, part of, a portion of: **-eldaan' <**  
**daan'**.

## POSE

ask, pose O (riddle): **O+l+dzak' < dzak'**.

## POSITION

assume a position: **n < n'**.

be in position in manner of inc: **inc#l/Ø+'aa <**  
**'aa'**.

compact object is in position: **G+Ø+'aa < 'aa'**.

elongated object is in position: **G+Ø+taan <**  
**taan'**.

enclosed, sheathed object is in position:  
**G+l+taan < taan'**.

fabric-like object is in position: **G+gh+Ø+niic <**  
**niic**.

fire, burning object is in position: **d+l+'aa <**  
**'aa'**; **d+l+t+'aa < t'aa'**.

food is in position: **G+l+cuut < cuut'**.

have inc body part in position: **inc#l+taan <**  
**taan'**.

inc is in position: **inc#Ø+'aa < 'aa'**.

keep, have inc body part extended in position:  
**inc#l+'aa' < 'aa'**.

keep inc body part in position: **inc#l+'aa <**  
**'aa'**.

keep linear, elongated O in position:  
**O+G+l+'aa' < 'aa'**.

lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position:  
**d+l+taan < taan'**.

multiple objects are in position: **tsa#G+Ø+'aa' <**  
**'aa'**.

mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in  
position: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'**.

object in open shallow container is in position:  
**G+Ø+kaa < kaa'**.

plural objects are in position: **G+Ø+laa' <**  
**laa'**.

shelf is in position: **d+n+l+dzæl < dzæl'**.

## POSITIVE

feel good, positive about P: **P+'el ni#d+l+zuu <**  
**zuu**.

## POSSESS

a monster seized, possessed him: **gguux**  
**yuzniic < niic**.

have, possess, own P: **P#D+'aen < 'aen'**.

P has, possesses comp: **comp**  
**P+gha#c'+Ø+lae < lae**.

possessed suffix in nouns: **Ø < Ø'**; **e' < e'**.

## POSSESSIONS

property, possessions: **-datahi < tah**.

## POSSESSIVE

area, place, in a general area, areal  
object/possessive pronoun: **ko < ko**.

be stingy with, possessive of P:  
**P+gha#i+n+Ø+tsen' < tsen'**.

each other, reciprocal object/possessive  
pronoun: **niil < niil**.

his, him, her, it, its, third person sg  
object/possessive prefix: **b < b**.

my, me, first person sg object/possessive prefix:  
**s < s'**.

our, us, a person's, someone's, first person  
plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne <**  
**nae':denae**.

something's, indefinite possessive prefix and  
postpositional object: **c' < c'**.

their, them, third person plural  
object/possessive prefix: **ku < ku'**.

you pl, your pl, second person pl  
object/possessive prefix: **nuh < nuh**.

you, your, second person sg object/possessive  
prefix: **n < n'**.

## POSSIBLY

might, may, maybe, perhaps, possibly:  
**c'asule' < c'a'**, **lae**.

perhaps, approximately, maybe, possibly:  
**c'asu < c'a'**, **su**.

## POST

upright pole, post, stud in pole frame:  
**c'enyes < yes'**.

## POSTERIOR

bottom of, posterior of, rear: **-tl'aa < tl'aa'**.

butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a  
series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' <**  
**tl'aa'**.

POST OFFICE: **denehtl'aa danatdaxde <**  
**daek'**; **giligak dalyaesde < giligak**.

## POT

cast iron pot: **ts'es naz'aay < 'aa'**.

chamber pot, honeybucket: **kon ts'aay' <**  
**kon**.

coffee pot: **guuxiniic < guuxiniic**.

pot hook hung over fire: **baday'dghilaayi <**  
**laa'**.

pot with handle: **bicede'aay < 'aa', ce'**.

spruce bark pot for rendering fish heads:  
**[bic'ecaadzi] < caats**.

POTATO: **xoos tsaane' < xoos**.

Indian potato, hedysarum root: **tsaas <**  
**tsaas'**.

POTLATCH: **hwitiitl' < tiitl'**.



‡a potlatch was made for me: **syuu'**  
**nae'eltsiin < yu'**.  
 gift song at potlatch: **'unggadi 'dliis < lii'**.  
 give potlatch for O, with ko to potlatch:  
**O+Ø+tiitl' < tiitl'**.  
 ‡he is giving a potlatch: **lac'elyaes < laa'**.  
 he is making a potlatch speech: **koldogh < dogh**.  
 ‡I will give him a potlatch: **u'el txast'aas < t'aats'**.  
 make potlatch speech: **d+l+taatl' < taatl'**.  
 potlatch guests: **dzoogaey < dzoo, gaey'**.  
 potlatch shirt: **hwitiitl' dghaec < ghaec':dghaec**.  
 wealth, potlatch gifts: **ghalii < gha', lii'**.

#### POUND

pound, hammer O: **O+G+Ø+tsaet < tsaet'**.  
 strike O with elongated object, club O, drum on,  
 pound O: **O+G+l+ghel < ghel'**.  
 their hearts are pounding: **kuciz'aani tezdlaa < laa'**.

#### POUR

dump, strew, pour out O (liquid or granular  
 objects such as sand, ashes):  
**ca#O+G+n+Ø+bets < bets**.  
 he poured grease on the fire: **xae sdghiltael < tael'**.  
 he poured it into containers: **dinanyitl'iit' < tl'iit'**.  
 I am pouring tea: **tsaey di'eltl'iit < tl'iit'**.  
 pour water on it: **tuu utanitl'iit < tl'iit'**.

#### POVERTY: hwdene < den'

poverty struck him: **bac'ehwdiniset < zet'**.

#### POWER

spiritual power, medicine: **sen < yen'**.  
 strength, power: **-tiye' < tiy**.  
 dream amulet, shaman's power: **c'eze' < ze'**.  
 he has a strong medicine power [l]:  
**c'enasdlaen, nacesdlaen < lae**.  
 ‡he obtained shamanistic power: **ts'ikuni'aan < ts'i'**.  
 ‡he prognosticates, he has a rare medicine  
 power: **zahwdelyaa < zaa'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

#### PRAY

pray for O: **da#O+u+d+D+kan < kan'**.

#### PREACHER

preacher, Protestant minister: **giinhaey < giinhaey; haey**.

#### PRECIOUS

"princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's  
 favorite daughter or son: **dzuuggi < dzuuk**.

#### PREDICT

he is using his sinuses (to predict,  
 prognosticate): **uni'di dyisen < zen'**.  
 what he predicted came true:  
**uk'edahwde'aaxi 'udlaan < 'aa', laa'**.

#### PREGNANT

P is pregnant: **P+caan D+nae < nae':denae**.  
 ‡she is pregnant, she is feeling out of sorts:  
**sda'udit'eh < t'ae'**.

See Unver. Shinen:

#### PREMONITION

sign, premonition, omen, oracle of P: **P+naa < naa'**.

#### PREPARE

be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful  
 (for P): **(P+gha#)u+l+yuun < yuun'**.  
 comp becomes done, altered, fixed, prepared:  
**comp d#l+yaak < yaak**.  
 fix, make, prepare, alter, afflict O: **comp d#O+Ø+laak < yaak**.  
 he got prepared, made a plan: **nikuni'aan < 'aa'**.  
 he is prepared for it: **inaben dilt'ae < t'ae'**.  
 ready, prepared: **xaa < xaa**.

#### PRESENCE

in the presence of P: **P+naghai < ghal', naek'**.  
 a spirit, a supernatural presence, "brush man",  
 "woods man": **nts'e'eni < 'aen'**.

#### PRESS

ask O permission, compel, press O by asking,  
 beg from O: **O+u+d+l+kaet < kaet'**.  
 press it with your finger!: **uts'u'ilkay < kay'**.

#### PRETEND

he is pretending to be a rich man: **denae cin'deltsiin < tsii'**.  
 he is pretending to work: **cin'delnaa < naa'**.  
 he pretended to laugh: **idlo'dalzet < zet'**.  
 pretending to V: **cin'#d+l < cin'**.

#### Pretty

be beautiful, pretty, handsome, good:  
**G+l+zuu < zuu**.  
 good, pretty, handsome: **zu' < zuu**.  
 make O pretty: **O+G+l+zuu < zuu**.

#### PREVIOUS

at some previous time: **yedenta < den'**.

#### PREVIOUSLY: c'edan'ats'en' < da'a; hwtsec'a < tse'

in the past, previously, already, ago: **da'a < da'a**.

#### PRICE

how much is it? what is the price: **nts'e i'dicaax? < caax**.  
 it is over-priced: **tidadghicaax < caax**.

#### PRICK

stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed  
 instrument: **O+G+Ø+ggaet < ggaet'**.

#### PRIEST: ti'nelaesen < laa'

#### PRINCESS

"princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's  
 favorite daughter or son: **dzuuggi < dzuuk**.

#### PRIOR

before, prior to: **tse < tse'**.

#### PROBE

he was probing around with something (pole):  
**luy'dinitsiy < tsii'**.



probe with, thrust O (pointed instrument):  
**O+G+l+cets' < cets'.**

#### PROGNOSTICATE

the prognosticates, he has a rare medicine  
power: **zahwdelyaa < zaa'.**

#### PROGRESSIVE

progressive/future/perfective-negative suffix: **l < l'.**

#### PROHIBITIVE

do not V, you should not V, prohibitive: **son'o < su'u.**

prohibitive, don't V: **nts'e < ts'e':nts'e; (y)ida < da', (y)i.**

#### PROMISE

send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa' < laa'.**

#### PROMISING

the situation is promising: **sesdze' hwde'aa < 'aa'.**

#### PROP

he propped up the rack: **daxi iyii tneitats' < tats'.**

move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with elongated object: **O+G+l+tats' < tats'.**

P is propped up with a pole: **P+yii n+l+kac' < kac'.**

put something (pole) against it (as a prop): **ukey'ninitaes < tsii'.**

trap prop, "samson post": **uyii nelkayi < kac'.**

See Unver. de Laguna:

#### PROPERLY

correctly, properly, right, directly: **ts'itaak'e < taak'.**

#### PROPERTY

property, belongings: **'iye < 'iiy.**

property after one dies: **-ggase' < ggas'.**

property, possessions: **-datahi < tah.**

property that can be willed: **-ghak'aedi < gha', k'ae'.**

#### PROPHECY

divine, foretell, prophesy O: **O+l+dzak' [] < dzak'.**

he is using his sinuses (to prophesy): **uni'di dyisen < nic'.**

#### PROPHET

prophet, soothsayer: **uni'di c'ilaenen < nic'.**

#### PROTECT

be on the alert for P, watch out for P, protect P: **P+gha#c'+u+d+gh+l/l+'aen < 'aen'.**

place protective spell on oneself: **na#d+D+dzak' < dzak'.**

#### PROTECTION

safety, protection, luck: **ses < yiic.**

#### PROTRUDE

pl elongated objects extend, protrude: **tsi+cen#gh+l+nuul < nuul'.**

small object protrudes, sticks up: **d+n+l+dzagh < dzagh.**

#### PROTRUSION

bump, protrusion extends: **n+l+tok < tok.**

serrated, jagged object extends, series of protrusions extend: **d+G+l+zagh < zagh'.**

#### PROUD

be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up: **c'+d+l+'aa' < 'aa'; c'+d+l+caax < caax.**

#### PROVERB

proverb prefix: **d# < d'.**

#### PROVISIONS

lunch, provisions, food brought when traveling: **-kaede' < kaet'.**

#### PROWL

he was throwing things around, was prowling around: **luhwdinilaay' < taac'.**

prowling, sneaking: **c'en'ii < 'ii'.**

PRUNE: **bents'ese' nilaeni < ts'es'.**

#### PRY

move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with elongated object: **O+G+l+tats' < tats'.**

pry it, lever it!: **uyixc'dghitiis < taan'.**

#### PTARMIGAN

willow ptarmigan: **lacbeh < beh, lac; laggoni < ggon.**

rock ptarmigan: **dzel k'aale' < dzel', k'aal.**

brush barricade fence set with snares for ptarmigan: **suus < suus'.**

cackle, be call of ptarmigan or spruce grouse: **d+l+'ak < 'ak.**

crop of ptarmigan: **-dzaghal bede' < bet'.**

#### PUBERTY

first thirty day period of the puberty sequestration: **yuul gede' < yuul.**

girl at menarche observes puberty rites: **l+c'aen' < c'aen'.**

man or woman observing puberty rites: **kultsaenen < tsae'.**

puberty hood: **tsikal < kal.**

second period of the puberty sequestration: **yuul gheli < yuul.**

she is observing puberty rites: **tina'idyya < (y)aa'.**

she is staying outdoors (in puberty sequestration): **ba'aata zdaanen < 'an'.**

ten day period of puberty sequestration: **-la' 'eli < 'el', la'.**

third period of the puberty sequestration: **hwnaghe yuule' < yuul.**

#### PUDDLE

there is a puddle: **tadeltaan < ta', taan'.**

there are puddles: **tadezdlaa < laa'.**

#### PUFF

he is puffing, blowing repeatedly: **teyol < yotl'.**

PUFFBALL: **saghani tsiige' < tsiic.**

#### PULL

flex, pull, drag O: **O+G+l+tses < tses'.**

he pulled himself across on a line: **'unaane lkedelbaal < baal'.**

he pulled it: **yenitset < tset'.**

he pulled it (trigger) with his finger:  
**it'ats'udiyel < yel.**

he repeatedly pulls it (floor covering) over himself: **ik'ehwnadelt'ax < t'ak<sup>2</sup>.**

he tugged it, pulled it off, the killed it with witchcraft: **i'el tezniic < niic.**

it (muscle) got pulled: **uc'ahwghinidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

muscle becomes pulled, strained: **G+Ø+c'el < c'el.**

pull it up with a rope!: **kenaluun'i'aas < luun<sup>1</sup>.**

snare O, catch O in snare, pull line around O, pull O (line): **O+G+Ø+lic' < lic', lic<sup>1</sup>.**

take, take out, pull, pick up sg O: **O+gh+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PULSE

his pulse is beating: **uc'uuze' nghanaa < naa<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PUMP

water pump: **tuu ts'uusi < ts'uuts<sup>1</sup>, tuu.**

#### PUNCH

strike, hit, punch O with fist: **O+G+l+dzak' < dzak<sup>2</sup>; O+G+l+tl'ets' < tl'ets<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PUNGENT

taste pungent, spicy, bitter: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PUNISH

bother, punish, harass P: **P+gha 'in#ko+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

P suffers, is punished: **P+gha 'in#ko+d+l+t'ae' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PUPIL

pupil of the eye: **-nehtl'ets' < tl'ets<sup>2</sup>; -nehyiige' < naek<sup>1</sup>, yiic.**

PUPPY: **liggaay < ggaay, li<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PURE

it is pure, clean: **ba ggas kole < ggas<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PURIFY

observe O (a rite), purify O by 'medicine: **O+l+yen < yen<sup>4</sup>.**

#### PURLIN

purlin, roof pole, rafter: **c'eyits'enn' < ts'en<sup>4</sup>; yet ts'en < yet<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PURPOSE

for the purpose of P: **P+ghanii < nii<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PURR

be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound, be sound of heavy breathing: **d+n+l+yuuts' < yuuts<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PURSE

bag, handbag, purse: **'alcesi < ces<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PURSUE

chase, pursue O: **O+n+Ø+yuut < yuut<sup>1</sup>.**

#### PUS: xez < ghez.

it got pus beneath it: **ut'aa xez ghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

pus formed in my back: **syene' yixezdghilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

the pus of a boil: **'i'aasi denae' < nae':denae.**

#### PUSH

push P: **P+e#l+niic < niic.**

cause P to move by pushing with elongated object: **P+Ø+si#c'+l+tats' < tats<sup>1</sup>.**

cause P to move by pushing with elongated object (a pole, etc.): **P#c'+l+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.**

he felled it (tree), pushed it down: **itnelghaets < ghaets.**

he is rocking it, shaking it, pushing it back and forth: **inelggos < ggots<sup>1</sup>.**

he pushed him, touched him: **yeniltset < tset<sup>2</sup>.**

he pushed them aside: **k'es keyinildaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.**

it (animal in snare) is pushing against it with its feet: **i'el c'a' ket'es < 'aets.**

push it inside: **nilyininiis < niic.**

#### PUSSYWILLOW

pussywillow bud: **dahtah liggaaye' < dak<sup>2</sup>, li<sup>2</sup>.**

pussywillow catkin: **den gige' < den<sup>2</sup>.**

#### PUT

handle O (food), put up O (food): **O+G+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>.**

hang, put O (fish) on drying rack with tail hanging down: **O+Ø+tsak' < tsak<sup>1</sup>.**

he put him at a place quickly: **niyiniighel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

he put him to bed: **ineltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

he put it at a place: **niyinitaan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

he put it (his hat) on himself: **nandat'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

he put it up (on shelf): **dayiz'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

he put something (rifle) against it: **yey'niyel < yel.**

he put them at a place, brought them to a place: **niyiniilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

he put them (tacks, pegs) up: **yizguuc < guuc<sup>1</sup>.**

he put them to bed: **hwneltaets' < taets<sup>1</sup>.**

he put things in one place: **'alden nikunidzaac < dzaac<sup>2</sup>.**

I put bark over it: **c'elaats'i hwninadghelaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

put elongated O in a pile: **O+G+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

put it (pillow) under my head: **stsighaa nidiniighae < ghaets.**

put O in confined space, stuff O: **O+G+n+l+t'ots < t'ots<sup>1</sup>.**

put out the fire, turn it (light) off: **natniinaex < nak<sup>2</sup>.**

put patch on P: **P+na#c'+l+kaat' < kaat<sup>1</sup>.**

put the meat in the oven!: **c'etsen' 'unse ut'aa 'ikaas < kaa<sup>1</sup>.**

sit down rapidly, put one's rear end down: **tl'a#d+D+tsaat < tsaat<sup>1</sup>.**

step inside it, put your footwear on!: **uyii nadiltaal < taatl<sup>1</sup>.**

we didn't put up any fish: **'ele' c'a luk'ae ninats'elcele < cuut<sup>1</sup>.**

## PYLORIC CAECUM

fish gut with stringy end, pyloric caecum:  
-tsengalggaedze' < ggaets';  
-tsengatnaadze' < naats'.

## QUAKE

the earth is quaking: nanen'ghatnaa < nen'.

## QUALIFIER

Ø-qualifier: Ø < Ø'.

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area  
qualifier: ko < ko.

d-qualifier: d < d'.

gh-qualifier: gh < gh'.

k-qualifier: k < k'.

n-qualifier: n < n'.

z-qualifier, z-thematic: z < z'.

## QUANTITY

move O a quantity, bundle of objects:  
tsa#O+G+Ø+tsiy < tsy'.

QUARTZ: ts'es c'ek'ax < k'ax, ts'es'.

## QUEEN

queen in cards: ts'akae < kae':ts'akae, ts'a'.

a queen (in cards) is in position: ts'akae itaen  
< tae'.

## QUEST

for, in quest of, to get P: P+ka < ka'.

## QUESTION

question, exclamation: int V+(n)en < (n)en;  
int V(y)i < (y)i.

yes/no question marker: da < da'; hang <  
hang.

## QUICK

be quick: l+tl'ic < tl'ic'.

be quick, speedy, fast: n#u+n+l+ta' < ta'.

QUICKLY: ndaanta c'a < da':nda.

quickly, soon: ts'ilghu < ts'il, xu.

quickly, suddenly, all of a sudden: gaxan <  
ghan'.

## QUIET

be calm, quiet: d+Ø/l+ghaetl' < ghaetl'.

I am keeping quiet, am keeping a secret:  
day'tnezeliin < 'ii'.

## QUILL

porcupine quill: c'ox < c'ok'.

be spiny, thorny, full of quills, thorns:  
G+l+c'ok < c'ok'.

it (porcupine) raised its quills: dec'oxe'  
dil'aadzi < 'aats'.

porcupine's array of quills: -t'ask'ae < t'as'.

porcupine strikes O with its quills:  
O+G+Ø+c'ok < c'ok'.

QUILT: utat'ah nalt'odzi < t'aa', t'ots'.

patchwork quilt: nilta'ikaan'i < kaan'.

## QUIT

release, quit, stop P: P#d+Ø+niic < niic;  
P#d+Ø+tset < tset'.

ceasing, quitting, stopping: k'e#D < k'e.

he quit, left his job: dehnaa' dghiyaa <  
(y)aa'.

quit it!, stop it!: ostla < tla.

stop it, quit it, no: 'ene' < ne'.

## QUITE

really, very, quite, truly: ht'ae' < t'ae'.

QUIVER: k'aas < k'aas', zes'.

## RABBIT

snowshoe hare, "rabbit": ggax < ggax.

be squeal of rabbit when it is being killed:

d+l+naak < naak'; d+l+yaank < yaank.

fat on rabbit's back: ggax tsok'ax < tso.

hare, rabbit in summer phase: ggax delzeni  
< ggax, zen'.

human ambush barricade for rabbit drive:  
nuu ghaay < ghaa', nuu.

pika, coney, "rock rabbit": k'agi < k'ac;  
k'ects'udiye < diy'; k'e'i < k'e';  
tseziiltahi < tsae'.

rabbit drive: nuu < nuu.

rump fat of rabbit: c'ecene' k'ax < k'ax.

## RACK

meat rack, fish rack: daxi < dak'.

skin rack: c'ezaex cene' < cen', zaan'.

hang, put O (fish) on drying rack with tail  
hanging down: O+Ø+tsak' < tsak'.

## RACCOON

See Unver. de Laguna:

## RADIAL SESAMOID

bony knob on ankle, radial sesamoid:  
-key'dzaghe' < dzagh, kae'.

bony knob on wrist, radial sesamoid:  
-ladzaghe' < dzagh.

## RADIATING

objects extend in a cluster, fan, bunch,  
radiating from a common point: G+l+zuuc  
< zuuc.

## RADIO

phonograph, radio: tubaaghe kenaeghe' <  
baa'.

RAFT: hwne < nes':hwne.

## RAFTER

install rafters: na#ko+Ø+caak' < caak'.

purlin, roof pole, rafter: c'eyits'enn' < ts'en';  
yet ts'en < yet'.

## RAG

dish rag: ts'aay' u'el' nay'dec'uuts'i < c'ots'.

rag, torn cloth: hwc'ele' < c'el.

## RAID

it (bear) is raiding dens (of squirrels): ikaen'  
l'aen < 'aen'.

RAILROAD: c'etsiy tene < ten', tsy'.

RAIN: caan < caan'.

be raining, rain extends in a direction:  
l+caan < caan'.

it rained for a time: caan nidinizet < zet'.

misty rain, condensation from fog: 'aa' caane'  
< 'aak', caan'.

nature is moving it (rainstorm) along: yahtiil  
< taan'.

rain clouds, showers move: c'+d+n+l+tl'iits' <  
tl'ets'.

rain P, rain falls like P: **P#l+caan < caan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 rain started to sprinkle: **caan tezt'iit' < t'iit<sup>1</sup>**.  
 rainwater: **caan tuu' < caan<sup>2</sup>**.  
**RAINBOW:** **sabiile' < biil, saa; tsulahdzaey ggaal' < ggaal<sup>1</sup>**.  
 See Unver. Pinart:  
**RAINCOAT:** **caan dghaec < caan<sup>1</sup>, ghaec':dghaec**.  
 umbrella, raincoat: **caan c'a'i < c'aa<sup>1</sup>, caan<sup>2</sup>**.  
**RAISE**  
 he formed it the wrong way, he didn't raise him properly: **tidayghilk'aas < k'aas<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he is raising him, he has adopted him: **inelyaex < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he raised his hand: **nic'adilniic < niic**.  
 he raised the prices again: **nay'dilcaax < caax**.  
 he raised us: **k'enenildaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he spoiled him, raised him badly: **tidaydghitset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 I raised, hoisted it back up on a line: **gge' kanaghelbaatl < baal<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (nature) raised the water to a point: **tuu nidinilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (porcupine) raised its quills: **dec'oxe' dil'aadzi < 'aats<sup>1</sup>**.  
 lift up, raise your foot!: **nic'adil'aes < 'aets**.  
 raise hackles: **n+Ø+yuut < yuut<sup>2</sup>; n+D+yuuk < yuuk**.  
 raise your arm!: **nggaane' nic'a'itiis < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the porcupine raised the quills on its back: **nuuni ut'ask'ae hwdilzaex < zagh<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAKE:** **u'el kodgholi < ghol<sup>1</sup>; u'el kodzoghi < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 scrape, rake, chip O: **O+G+Ø+ghol < ghol<sup>1</sup>**.  
 scrape, rake, sweep O, clean O by scraping: **O+G+Ø+zogh < zogh<sup>2</sup>**.  
**RAM**  
 ram, adult male sheep: **ses yaane' < ses<sup>1</sup>, yaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 See Unver. Pinart:  
**RANDOMLY**  
 randomly, completely, into pieces: **ka#d(+D) < ka<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RANGE**  
 mountain, mountain range: **dghelaay < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 within range of, within sight of P: **P+nighaa < ghaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAP**  
 make knocking, rapping sound as of a stick striking wood or of teeth clinking: **d+l+ggac < ggac**.  
**RAPE**  
 he raped her [: **u'el tesdyel < yel**.  
**RARE**  
 meat is rare, undercooked: **l+aetl' < 'aetl<sup>2</sup>; l+tuu < tuu**.

**RASH**  
 a rash broke out on him, he got smallpox, measles: **ukac'ezt'iit' < t'iit<sup>1</sup>**.  
 break out in a rash, in hives: **ka#u+ko+n+gh+Ø+let < let<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the got a rash: **c'uniis 'uzniic < niic**.  
**RASPY-VOICED**  
 be hoarse, raspy-voiced: **d+l+zaek' < zaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be whistling sound, be noise of flute, be raspy-voiced: **d+l+zuul < zuul**.  
**RATTLE:** **u'el 'sdesaay'i < zaay<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dance rattle: **u'el del'uu'i < 'uuk<sup>1</sup>; u'el 'sc'eldzesi < dziits<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be rattling, clinking sound: **d+l+'uuk' < 'uuk<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be rattling sound (as rocks in a container): **d+l+zaay' < zaay<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be sound of liquid sprinkling, splattering, multiple objects rattling: **d+l+t'iit' < t'iit<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAVEN:** **saghani < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 raven of mythical times: **saghani ggaay < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 be caw of raven: **d+l+ggaek < ggaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
 call of raven as he departs: **ggaek sok < ggaek<sup>1</sup>, sok**.  
 call of raven when approaching food or when somersaulting: **ggol < ggol**.  
 caw of raven: **ggaak < ggaak<sup>2</sup>**.  
 member of raven moiety: **saghani utsuuye < tsuuy**.  
 raven makes the sound **ggol**: **d+l+ggol < ggol**.  
 raven moiety: **saghani < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 raven of the sunrise: **[yanggadi saghani] < ghan<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAVINE**  
 ravine, gully, draw extends: **d+l+ghots' < ghots<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAW**  
 be chapped, raw, rough in texture: **G+D+ts'iis < ts'iis<sup>1</sup>**.  
 meat is raw, cooked rare: **l+t'aex < t'aex**.  
 raw skin: **tadatggots'i < ggots<sup>1</sup>**.  
 taste raw, stale: **G+l+'e' < 'e<sup>1</sup>**.  
 the skin is raw, wet: **tadeltlae' < tlaek<sup>1</sup>**.  
**RAZOR:** **u'el kana'stnedzoxi < zogh<sup>1</sup>**.  
**REACH**  
 he reached but couldn't touch it: **ik'e'e teltset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he reached for it: **yuka tezniic < niic; yuka teztset < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
 move the hand, reach: **d+l+niic < niic**.  
 reaching P (a destination): **P+e#u+gh < u<sup>2</sup>**.  
 short of, failing to reach P: **P+k'e'e < k'e<sup>1</sup>**.  
**READ**  
 read, count P: **P+tah u+d+l+zii < zii<sup>2</sup>; P+tah u+t+l+niic < niic**.  
 he is reading, studying a book: **giligak dadeldiix < den<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he orders him about by talking, he is reading his mind: **iluy'katyael < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.



repeat it, say it again, read it!: **uk'e nahnidaes < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

**READY**  
 be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful (for P): **(P+gha#)u+l+yuun < yuun<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he is ready for winter: **xay gha nikunilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 ready, prepared: **xaa < xaa**.  
 they get ready for fishing: **luk'ae gha nihko'aas < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 threatening, ready to fight P: **P+ghenii < nii<sup>2</sup>**.

**REAL**  
 good, real, true: **gheli < ghel<sup>2</sup>**.

**REALIZE**  
 he realized he should go: **xuk'a tuya' niziit < zen<sup>2</sup>**.

**REALLY: t'aedze' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 bad, badly, very bad, really, very: **baedze' < baedze'**.  
 certainly, indeed, really: **xa' < gha'**.  
 indeed, really: **ts'e' < ts'e'<sup>2</sup>**.  
 lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy < tiy**.  
 really, intensely: **danadze' < na'**.  
 really, too much, excessively: **gedadze' < da', ge<sup>2</sup>**.  
 really, very, quite, truly: **ht'ae' < t'ae'<sup>1</sup>**.

**REAR**  
 bottom of, posterior of, rear: **-tl'aa < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**REASON**  
 because of, due to, the reason for, comparable with P: **P+daagge' < daak<sup>2</sup>**.

**REASSEMBLE**  
 he reassembled it, put them back together: **lenayinilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 reassembling: **le+na# < li'**.

**RECALL**  
 we are starting to recall: **nani'stesdaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

**RECEDE**  
 water has receded, evaporated: **hwtazyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water level drops, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry: **(ta#)D+tsaet < tsaet<sup>2</sup>**.

**RECIPROCAL**  
 each other, reciprocal direct object: **nil < nil**.  
 each other, reciprocal object/possessive pronoun: **nil < nil**.

**RECKLESS**  
 he is deaf, he is reckless, obstinate, he doesn't pay attention: **udzii kole < dzagh**.

**RECLINE**  
 sg animate lies, reclines: **Ø+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 pl animate lie, recline: **l+taets' < taets'**.  
 pl lie down, recline: **d+l+yaa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 feeble, elderly or exhausted person goes to bed, reclines: **ca#n+Ø+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests from exhaustion or injury: **ca#n+D+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 sg goes to bed, assumes reclining position: **n+Ø+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

**RECOGNIZE**  
 he (sick person) doesn't recognize things: **u'el stahwdghelnen < nen'**.  
 ‡I don't recognize him: **sa stana'ilts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
 try to recognize him!: **uk'enic'iziit < zet'**.

**RECOUNT**  
 tell, narrate, recount (P): **(P+pp)na#ko+l+nic < nic**.

**RECOVER**  
 he became well, recovered, back to normal again: **ugheldze' uyii nahwdalts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he got well, he recovered: **ugheli nasdlaen < lae**.

**RECTUM**  
 anus, rectum: **-tsel < tsel'**.

**RED**  
 be red: **d+G+l/D+del < del**.  
 be dark red: **G+l+t'el < t'el**.  
 he is red-headed: **tsitneltsogh < tsogh**.  
 sockeye or red salmon: **luk'ae < luux**.  
 See Ünver. Doroshin:

**REDPOLL: diin < diin**.

**REEF**  
 gravel bar, reef: **naa' < naak'**.

**REFLECT**  
 I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines, reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+Ø+dae < dae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 something (light) is reflected, is bright on the lake: **ben 'ey'nidaen < dae<sup>2</sup>**.

**REFLECTION**  
 picture, painting, photograph, reflection: **galdiine' < galdiine'**.  
 shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture, model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic**.

**REFLEXIVE: d+D-effect < d', l'**.  
 indirect reflexive: **Ø+pp#(d+)D-effect < d'<sup>2</sup>**.  
**Ø+pp#(d+)D-effect < l'**.

**REGARD**  
 favor, love, feel affection toward P, regard P highly: **P+gha#Ø+ts'aat < ts'aat<sup>2</sup>**.

**REGRETFUL**  
 ‡he is regretful: **k'enakul'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**REINCARNATED**  
 he is reincarnated []: **c'enadil'aen, c'enay'dil'aen < 'aen'**.  
 he was born again, reincarnated, they (animals) are repopulating: **unac'esdlaen < lae**.



**RELATED**

be maternally related to O: **O+u+d+l+kan < kan<sup>3</sup>**.

be related, kin to P: **P#u+l+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>**.

how are you related?: **nts'e zildaa? < daa<sup>3</sup>**.

they are related: **niltahnedyaan < yaa<sup>4</sup>**.

**RELATION**

in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha<sup>1</sup>**.

**RELATIVE**

maternal relative: **'el ts'inizeden < zet<sup>1</sup>**.

maternal relatives: **'el ts'inidaekne < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

paternal relative, relative of father's clan:

**-desnen' < des<sup>2</sup>, nen<sup>3</sup>**.

relative of the same or closely affiliated clan: **yudelkanen < kan<sup>3</sup>**.

**RELATIVE (SUFFIXES)**

non-human relative suffix: **(y)i < (y)i**.

pl human relative suffix: **ne < nae':denae**.

sg human relative suffix: **(n)en < (n)en**.

**RELAX**

become soft, relaxed: **na#l+uuts' < 'ots'**.

he is outstretched, relaxed: **ts'iztlae' < tlaek'**.

rest, relax: **na#l+yiits' < yiits<sup>1</sup>**.

I am relaxed: **loostlox < tlaek'**.

**RELEASE**

I released it from my hands: **slak'ae hwts'inanltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

leaving P behind, releasing P: **P#d < Ø<sup>6</sup>**.

release, quit, stop P: **P#d+Ø+niic < niic; P#d+Ø+tset < tset<sup>1</sup>**.

**RELUCTANT**

be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident (about P): **(P+gha#)u+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

be reluctant, be hesitant to do P: **P+e#Ø+tses < tsaas<sup>2</sup>**.

be reluctant to ask for O, be diffident about O: **da#O+u+d+Ø+lii' < lii'**.

**REMAIN**

a canoe remained: **cenuu 'ita' < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

nothing remained: **koldze' nihwdelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

only one person remains: **ts'ilghan yaen' 'ida' < daa<sup>3</sup>**.

only three of us remain: **naene taane k'etl'aadze' 'sdiits'e' < ts'ii<sup>2</sup>**.

snow remained in some places: **nildoxetah tsiitl' 'ila' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

the last one (non-human), the only one remaining: **k'oxonaayi < naa<sup>4</sup>**.

transitional, change of state or condition, remaining: **i < i<sup>1</sup>**.

**REMEMBER**

remember, believe, trust P: **P#l+niic < niic**.

**REMIND**

he reminded me about it: **inadasdghilniic < niic**.

**REMOVE**

he removed it (hair) by rubbing: **kaydghiltaay' < taac'**.

it (tooth) was removed from my mouth: **szaa ts'i'it'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**RENDER**

be rendered, liquefied: **G+D+caats < caats**.

**RENT**

they pay rent: **hwnax gha kuket < kaet<sup>2</sup>**.

**REPAIR**

he fixed it, repaired it: **tnayilaak < yaak**.

he repaired it, fixed it: **nayiltsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>**.

**REPEAT**

he is repeating its call, calling like it: **ik'e t'enii < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

repeat it: **uk'e hghiyael < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

repeat it, say it again, read it!: **uk'e nahnidaes < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

**REPELLANT**

mosquito repellant: **kuggaedi c'a'i < c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**REPLACE**

he had his teeth replaced: **ughu' uzaa naat'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**REPOPULATE**

he was born again, reincarnated, they (animals) are repopulating: **unac'esdlaen < lae**.

**RESCUE**

he saved, rescued him: **yilyes < yiic**.

**RESEMBLE**

he came to resemble him: **ik'eghizet < k'e, zet<sup>1</sup>**.

it resembles a big dog: **lic'ae ce'e k'ent'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

seem, appear, resemble, look like: **G+l+tsii < tsii<sup>1</sup>**.

they resemble each other: **nilk'ehghidaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

**RESIDUE**

residue, shavings from inner side of skin: **-tagguutl' < gguutl'**.

**RESIN**

cottonwood bud resin: **i'ladzaegge' < dzaek'**.

gum, resin, hardened pitch on outside of spruce: **dzaex < dzaek'**.

**RESIST**

resist P: **P+c'a' ko+e#c'+t+n+D+cen' < cen'**.

**RESOUND**

echo moves, resounds: **da#ko+d+l+nen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

**RESPECTED**

respected person: **u'el kotnesen < niic**.

**RESPECTFUL**

be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident (about P): **(P+gha#)u+l+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>**.

**RESPONSIBLE**

she was thrown to him, she became responsible for her: **uts'e' telt'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

## REST

rest, relax: **na#l+yiits' < yiits'**.  
animate rests: **l+taan < taan'**.  
feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests  
from exhaustion or injury: **ca#n+D+tae < tae'**.  
have body in outstretched position, be sprawled,  
be lying down resting: **ts'i#l+c'et' < c'et'**.

## RETICULUM: -dziidi < dziit'

hard spot in reticulum: **ts'es < ts'es'**.

## RETURN

he returned, came back: **na'idyya < (y)aa'**.  
back, returning: **k'edze' < k'e; k'ek'e < k'e'**.  
he returned: **na'ilggaac < ggaac'**.  
on the return trip: **k'edilgha < dil**.  
return late: **ke+na#d+D+niic < niic**.  
they returned: **nakidaetl' < daetl'**.  
try to return: **na#ko+u+l+dzes < dzes'**.  
winter returned: **naxaydelnen < nen'**.

## REVEALED

news, a story was revealed: **kedahwdilts'et < ts'et'**.

## REVENGE

get even with O, take revenge against O:  
**(P+)k'e+na#O+l/D+yaak < yaak**.

## REVERSATIVE: x < x'

## REVERSE

reversing, exchanging: **nildilna < dil, na'**.  
turning back, reversing: **(P+)na+ke#(d) < na'**.

## REVIVED

eat well, have appetite, be revived (by a food):  
**(u+n)+D+yiits' < yiits'**.

## REVOLVE

roll, revolve, spin: **G+l+baats' < baats'**.  
turn, revolve, spin: **G+D+taats' < taats'**.

## REVOLVER: nekeghalkeli < ket'

## RHEUMATISM

!I have rheumatism: **sts'ene' uyii kon' dighi'aa < kon'**.

## RHUBARB

wild rhubarb: **ts'igguuze' < gguuts'**.

## RIB: -caagge' < caak'

boat ribs: **udihdghalyaayi < laa'**.  
meat of the ribs: **-yitsen' < yii'**.  
thorax, inner chest, rib cage: **-t'aayk'e < t'aay**.  
upper ribs, soft bones in moose, caribou chest [!]:  
**-ghuuge' < ghuuc**.

## RIBBON: tsighel tl'uul < tl'uu.

## RICE: gguux k'eneltsiini < gguux; zaay < zaay.

chocolate lily, Kamchatka lily, wild rice: **[aax baay] < aax'**.

## RICKETY

wobble, be rickety: **n+Ø+ggots' < ggots'**.

## RIDDLE: c'edza' < dzak'

ask, pose O (riddle): **O+l+dzak' < dzak'**.  
here is a riddle: **'entsigae < gae'**.  
riddling call, here is a riddle: **kontsaggaey < ggaey**.

you got it (riddle): **isdok < dok'**.

you're getting close (to guessing riddle):  
**isdoggi < dok'**.

## RIDGE: ses < yes'

!a ridge extends up behind another ridge:  
**kayenghil'aa < aa'**.

mountain ridge: **-ghak'aay < gha', k'aan'**.

point on a ridge: **sdates < tes'**.

ridge-line extends: **ko+d+n+gh+Ø+laa' < laa'**.

ridges (like raft logs) extend in ascending  
lines: **kahwnesnel'aa < nes':hwnes**.

ridge, top of hill: **tl'adaak'e < tl'aa', daa'**.

See Unver. Shinen:

## RIDGEPOLE: lik'edi < k'e, let'

## RIDICULE

he was ridiculing him: **inaben ghal'aen' < aen'**.

ridicule, mock P, make fun of P:  
**P#gh+Ø+dlok' < dlok'**.

ridiculing, spiting, thwarting P: **P+naben < ben'**.

## RIFLE

45-70 rifle: **bentl'aadi < tl'aa'; tenghali < ghel'**.

gun, rifle: **k'a' < k'a'**.

muzzle-loading rifle: **nildzaatniigi < niic**.

single-shot .22 rifle: **bendahga' < bendahga'; ggax ghole' < ghol'**.

## RIGHT

true, correct, right: **'al < al'**.

all right, nicely: **sut'e' < t'ae'**.

be abnormal, not right: **s+da#u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e < t'ae'**.

correctly, properly, right, directly: **ts'itaak'e < taak'**.

is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right:  
**yakan'a < kan'**.

it is all right that you are alive [!]: **xosak'a kunes < sa'**.

right side, right handed: **kuzuun ts'ene < ts'en'; kuzuun ts'en < zuu**.

that's not right: **ndeden da cu < da':nda**.

## RIGHT AWAY

hurry up, right away: **xantaeye' < tae'**.

## RIGID

linear, elongated, rigid object extends:  
**G+Ø+'aa' < aa'**.

## RIM

edge, rim, border of: **-baane < baa'**.

## RIND

rind, peeling: **t'uus < t'uuts'**.

## RING: lats'agh < la', ts'agh'

copper nose ring: **-enlnuude' < nuut; lnuuk < nuuk, tsaet'**.

copper ring: **tsedi lats'agh < tsaet'**.

ring-like, annular: **ts'agh < ts'agh'**.

## RING

be ringing sound: **d+G+l+zael < zael**.

# RINSE

P becomes rinsed, soaked: P+el ta#0+kaa < kaa'.

# RIP

become ripped, torn: G+0+baal < baal'.  
be sound of tearing, ripping: d+l+c'el < c'el.  
tear, rip O forcefully: O+G+0+ggaats' < ggaats'.  
tear, rip, split, peel: G+0+c'el < c'el.

# RIPE

I (berries) become ripe, ripen: I+n+D+laat < (d)laat.  
berries have ripened: gigi nidziin' < zen'.  
be soft, overripe: n+D+tlok' < tlaek'.  
something (berries) became ripe: utay'tnelnen < nen'.

# RIPPLE

water ripples, drips: ta#n+0+ghaets < ghaets.

# RISE

bread rises: tl'a#d+n+0+yel < yel.  
get up quickly from prone position, rise: gge' di#l+tset < tset'.  
rise, get up (to one's feet), stand up: gge' di#l+niic < niic.  
smoke is rising up: keletde'aa < 'aa'.  
smoke is rising up through (hole): let ghani'aa < 'aa'.  
smoke rose up: kaletghaldogh < dogh.  
something (sun) came up, rose: kay'ghi'aan < 'aa'.  
the sun rose: kay'dalnen < nen'.  
water increased, rose: tuu niyaan < yaa'.  
water level rises, become high tide: ta#D+daan < daan'.  
water level rises, floods, overflows: l+ben < ben'.  
water rose: nata'idyya < (y)aa'.  
water rose again: tuu natdelyaa < laa'.

# RISKY

be risky, dangerous (for P): (P+gha)#ko+0+nii' < nii'.

# RITE

observe O (a rite), purify O by medicine: O+l+yen < yen'.

# RIVER

stream, creek, river: -na' < na'.  
brushy area along river bottom: snuu < nuu.  
major river in drainage system: ts'itu' < ts'i', tuu.

# ROAD

trail, road: tene < ten'.

ROAD GRADER: laets nelt'an'a < t'aan'; tene lukadzoxi < zogh'.

# ROAR

be rustling, swishing sound, be roar of distant stream: d+l+yaac' < yaac'.  
be sound of water flowing, gurgling, roaring: d+l+zaay' < zaay'.  
be splashing, roaring sound (as of waterfowl wings on water or roar of stream): ta#d+l+caats < caats.

# ROAST

roast, fry, bake: G+0+t'aes < t'aes'.

# ROBE

blanket, robe: ts'ede' < de'':ts'ede'.  
black-bear skin robe: nel'ii ts'ede' < de'':ts'ede'.

# ROBIN: suux < suux.

call of the robin: cila' dziidi < dziit'.

# ROCK

rock, stone: tsae < tsae'; ts'es < ts'es'.  
a dark colored rock []: katnalkaadzi < kaats'.  
a hard rock, possibly obsidian: bests'ae < baes, ts'ae'.  
a white rock, possibly quartz: bezyae < yae'.  
hot rocks: ts'es nelt'oggi < c'ok'.  
scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel: tseziit < tsae', ziiit'.  
steambath rock, cooking rock: sezel ts'ese' < ts'es', zel'.  
stone, rock: baes < baes.  
volcanic rock: ts'es tnetgguuni < gguun.

# ROCK

he is rocking it, shaking it, pushing it back and forth: inelggos < ggots'.  
object rocks, shakes, sways: d+l+k'aey' < k'aey'.

# RODENT

mouse, small rodent: dluuni < dluun.

# ROE

fish eggs, roe: k'uun' < k'uun'.

# ROLL

coil, wind, roll O into a coil, a ball, a ring: O+G+0+ts'agh < ts'agh'.  
he rolled over (in bed): nekey'delt'ak < t'ak'.  
roll, revolve, spin: G+l+baats' < baats'.

ROLLING PIN: c'aan nelt'an'a < t'aan'; uk'e ludalbasi < baats'.

# ROOF

cover O with roofing material: na#O+0+yel < yet'.  
purlin, roof pole, rafter: c'eyits'enn' < ts'en'.  
roof, roofing material, tarp, covering: yet < yet', yet'.  
spruce bark roofing: c'elaats'i yet < laats', yet'.

# ROOM

small sleeping area or room under bench in old-style house: c'olt'aa < c'ol.

# ROOT

main root of tree: -ghahde' < de'', ghah.  
secondary tree root: ggaets' < ggaets'.  
small, fine roots: -tnetl'uule' < tl'uu.  
spruce root: xay < xay'.  
stump, root: c'ecene' < cen'.  
See Unver. Pinart:

## ROPE

- rope, line, cord: **tl'uul** < **tl'uu**.  
 braided rope: **neltl'uuli** **tl'uul** < **tl'uu**.  
 gender, roundish, rope-like: **n** < **n'**.  
 hemp rope: **ladinen'** < **ladinen'**.  
 rope, line: **biil** < **biil**; **luun'** < **luun'**.  
 sg rope-like object is in position: **G+Ø+laa'** < **laa'**.  
 sg rope-like object moves independently: **G+Ø+daek** < **daek'**.

ROSE: **xos** **t'aan'** < **xos'**.

tundra rose: **k'ay'** **tsaas** < **tsaas'**.

ROSEHIP: **ncuus** < **cuus**; **tsighet'aeni** < **'aen'**.  
 unripe rosehip: **konldziidze'** < **dziits'**.

ROSEROOT: **kadalyaayi** < **laa'**; **yunyeggaay** **naak** < **naak'**.

## ROT

- rot, become rotten: **G+l+get** < **get**.  
 rot, deteriorate: **G+Ø+tlæk'** < **tlæk'**.

ROTTEN: **get** < **get**.

- be partly rotten wood, wood is rotten at the core: **d#l+cuuts** < **cuuts**.  
 ferment, become slightly rotten (but edible): **n+Ø+tsiitl'** < **tsiitl'**.  
 food is rotten, overly fermented and inedible: **G+l+tl'es** < **tl'es'**.  
 mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in position: **G+Ø+tlæk'** < **tlæk'**.

## ROUGH

- area is inaccessible, rough, impassible: **ko+n+l+zoz** < **zoz'**.  
 be chapped, raw, rough in texture: **G+D+ts'iis** < **ts'iis'**.  
 be rough, jagged: **G+l+k'uuc** < **k'uuc**.  
 be rough-textured: **G+D+ghaas** < **ghaas'**.  
 big waves, rough water: **tacogh** < **caax**.  
 he talks roughly, coarsely, he is rude, argumentative: **ts'adadit'eh** < **t'ae'**.  
 rough, chapped: **ts'iis** < **ts'iis'**.

ROUND: **baats'i** < **baats'**.

- be round, circular: **G+l/D+baats'** < **baats'**.  
 be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby: **G+l+dziit** < **dziit'**.  
 gender, roundish, rope-like: **n** < **n'**.  
 making a round trip: **nil+na#** < **nil**.  
 spherical, rounded: **-dziidi** < **dziit'**.

## ROUTE

- plan a route of travel: **ni+k'e#ko+d+gh+Ø+laa** < **laa'**.

## ROW

- paddle, row O: **(ta#)O+Ø+t'ogh** < **t'ogh'**.

## ROW

- place O (poles) in a row: **O+G+n+Ø+guuc** < **guuc'**.

## RUB

- he is rubbing it (brush) with a bone: **ts'en i'el** **xaetiix** < **taan'**.  
 rub, anoint O with oil, ointment: **O+G+l+tlagh** < **tlagh**.  
 rubbing against P: **P#d** < **Ø'**.

- rub P (skin) with O (stone) when tanning: **P#O+d+Ø+aa** < **'aa'**.  
 rub P with the hand: **P+la#d+l+kaet** < **kaet'**.

## RUDE

- he is rude: **c'ahwdi'aadze'** **kedadini'aa** < **'aa'**.  
 he talks roughly, coarsely, he is rude, argumentative: **ts'adadit'eh** < **t'ae'**.

## RUFF

- fur ruff: **baytsic'uus** **delkaan'i** < **kaan'**.

## RUIN

- she might ruin the hunting of it for you: **ngha italc'aexigi** < **c'aen'**.

## RULER

- measuring stick, ruler: **c'egha'** **htngelghali** < **ghel'**.

## RUMMAGE

- he was rummaging through things, was moving things around: **lutsakuniyel** < **yel**.  
 it is clawing an area, he is rummaging with his fingers: **kodzaas** < **dzaac'**.

## RUMP

- butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a'** < **tl'aa'**.  
 rump of rabbit: **-cene'** < **cen'**.

## RUN

- human runs: **l+tset** < **tset'**.  
 sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly, runs, leaps, jumps: **l+tlet** < **tlet'**.  
 be noise of engine running: **na#d+n+l+duut** < **duut**.  
 fish started running: **telghaas** < **ghaas'**.  
 fish swims, animal or fowl swims underwater, pl fish run: **Ø+laex** < **laex**.  
 four-legged animal runs, lopes: **sel#d+l+taac'** < **taac'**.  
 four-legged animal runs, lopes, gallops: **c'+Ø+kay** < **kay'**.  
 go, run in fear, flee: **si#l+(y)aa'** < **(y)aa'**.  
 it (four-legged animal) is running along: **c'edzigha'aal** < **'aa'**.  
 jump, move, run quickly, vigorously: **l+yaal** < **yaal**.  
 pl run in fear, flee: **si#l+daetl'** < **daetl'**.  
 pl run, leap, jump: **D+tsaak'** < **tsaak'**.  
 we started running back: **naggaan'stelyaa** < **laa'**.

## RUNNERS

- sled runners: **xal** **tl'aaxi** < **xatl**.

## RUSH

- person, animal rushes, goes in anger: **G+D+tats'** < **tats'**.  
 pl go quickly, rush in a group: **ta#d+l+taan** < **taan'**.  
 water, liquid rushes, flows swiftly, gushes: **Ø+tael** < **tael'**.



# RUSSIAN ORTHODOX

member of the Russian Orthodox church:  
**detnelnesen < niic.**

## RUSSIANS: lazene < lazene.

white people, Americans, [Russians]: **c'etsiy tnaey < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**

## RUST: na'aay tsaane' < 'aa', tsaan<sup>1</sup>.

become rusty: **k'e+na#G+D+tsaan' < tsaan<sup>1</sup>.**

## RUSTLE

be rustling, scraping noise: **d+l+ts'iits' < ts'iits<sup>1</sup>.**

be rustling sound of clothing, paper, leaves:  
**d+l+yaec < yaec.**

be rustling, swishing sound, be roar of distant stream: **d+l+yaac' < yaac<sup>2</sup>.**

## RUT

animal goes into rut: **t+l+niic < niic.**

## SACK

gunny sack: **'alcesi stl'uuni < ces<sup>2</sup>, tl'uu.**

## SACRIFICE

I sacrificed it []: **snadaltaen < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

## SAD

be lonesome, melancholy, sad: **ts'#ko+l+den+e < den<sup>1</sup>.**

he looks sad, glum, is frowning, scowling:  
**neltsiin < tsii<sup>2</sup>.**

tragically, sadly: **tanizii < zen<sup>2</sup>.**

## SAFE

escape, evade, become safe: **D+yes < yiic.**

## SAFETY

safety, protection, luck: **ses < yiic.**

## SAG

surface heaves, sags, subsides:  
**x#n+gh+D+tsaak' < tsaak<sup>1</sup>.**

the hollow ice sagged down []: **ten ziil nangisaan' < zaan<sup>2</sup>.**

the ice sagged: **ten nadalnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

## SAIL

sail, canvas: **belos < belos; tazes < zes<sup>2</sup>.**

## SALIVA

spit, saliva, spittle: **sae' < zaek<sup>2</sup>.**

## SALMON: luk'ae < luux.

a type of sockeye salmon: **nulaeggi < laex, nuu.**

cartilage in salmon's back: **-yentlode' < tlot, yen<sup>2</sup>.**

dead salmon: **tuhtaeni < tae<sup>2</sup>, tuu.**

dead, spawned out salmon: **dadzaasi < dzaas<sup>1</sup>.**

dried salmon: **luk'ae ba' < ba<sup>1</sup>.**

dried salmon strips: **i'denaagge' < naak<sup>1</sup>.**

dry king salmon head: **tsit'aggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>.**

first salmon caught in summer: **tsaedi < tse<sup>1</sup>.**

humpback salmon: **dak'aay < k'aan<sup>1</sup>; kaghaane' < ghaan<sup>2</sup>.**

king salmon: **luk'ecce'e < ce'e, luux.**

last salmon caught in the season: **k'ets'eni < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

leader of a school of salmon: **luk'ae kaskae' < kae<sup>1</sup>.**

nickname for silver salmon: **tehdzuugge' < dzuuk.**

salmon roasted on a spit: **natael < tae<sup>2</sup>.**

silver salmon: **xay luugge' < luux, xay<sup>1</sup>.**

sliced backbone meat of king salmon:  
**c'entsiis k'aage' < k'aac<sup>1</sup>.**

small king salmon: **bac'its'aadi < ts'aat<sup>2</sup>.**

small sockeye salmon found in Suslota Creek:  
**sas luugge' < sas, luux.**

smoked salmon strips: **natsak'i < tsak<sup>2</sup>.**

sockeye or red salmon: **luk'ae < luux.**

sockeye salmon caught at Batzulnetas: **natael luugge' < luux.**

See Unver. Pinart:

## SALT: natu' < tuu.

salt shaker: **natu' cene' < tuu.**

## SALT LICK

mineral lick, salt lick, salty ground where animals gather: **i'denaa' < naak<sup>1</sup>.**

## SALTWATER

saltwater, ocean, Pacific Ocean: **natu' < tuu.**

## SAME

alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a < 'al<sup>2</sup>, k'a<sup>1</sup>, k'e.**

continually, keeping on, the same way:  
**xodze'k'a < ts'en<sup>1</sup>, xo<sup>1</sup>.**

in the same place, in one place: **'alden < 'al<sup>2</sup>.**  
peers, people of the same age, members of the same generation: **'el ghadaxne < daek<sup>2</sup>.**

## SAMPLE

try, attempt, sample, test O: **O+u+t+l+dzes < dzes<sup>2</sup>.**

## SAND

sand, gravel: **saas < saas<sup>2</sup>.**

## SANDPIPER

spotted sandpiper: **tabaahwt'aene < baa<sup>1</sup>.**

## SANFORD RIVER: Ts'itael Na' < tael<sup>1</sup>.

## SAP

watery sap, birch sap, cottonwood sap: **k'iil < k'iil; si' < zic<sup>1</sup>.**

collect, scrape, tap O (sap of birch, cottonwood): **O+l+zic' < zic<sup>1</sup>.**

inner spruce sap: **tcenta dehtaani < cen<sup>2</sup>.**

sap in tree dries: **l+ts'ih < ts'ih.**

## SARCASTICALLY

talk sarcastically, talk out of turn:  
**hne#(c'+)l+gaac < gaac.**

## SATURDAY: sezel ggaay < zel<sup>2</sup>.

## SAUCER: tutiil tl'aaxi < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.

cup and saucer: **ts'aay' nilyidelyaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

## SAUSAGE

sausage made of intestine and stomach lining:  
**c'enaghiltaani < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

## SAVE

he saved, rescued him: **yilyes < yiic.**

be thrifty with, save O: **n#O+u+G+n+Ø+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>.**



he is keeping, saving, storing it (food):  
**yilcuut** < **cuut**<sup>1</sup>.  
 I tried to save him: **sests'e' bens'aa** < **'aa'**,  
**yiic**.  
 save O: **ka#O+u+n+D+daa** < **daa**<sup>1</sup>.

**SAVOR**  
 savor, desire, like taste of O: **O+i+l+kan** < **kan**<sup>1</sup>.

**SAW:** **c'etl'eni** < **tl'en**; **nadghosi** < **ghos**<sup>1</sup>.  
 crosscut saw: **decen tael detl'eni** < **tl'en**.  
 pit saw, rip saw: **nenk'e u'el det'aasi** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 rip saw: **nildzincdetl'eni** < **tl'en**.  
 saw O: **O+G+Ø+ghos** < **ghos**<sup>1</sup>; **O+G+Ø+tl'en** < **tl'en**.  
 two-man saw, pit saw: **nilc'aadze' 'uten'i** < **c'aa', ten**<sup>1</sup>.

**SAWDUST:** **tsets c'aane'** < **tsets**<sup>1</sup>.

**SAY**  
 say, tell comp: **comp (d+)Ø+nii'** < **nii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he said something wrong, inappropriate:  
**tidahwdghiyel** < **yel**.  
 it is said, apparently, it seems: **lu** < **lu**<sup>1</sup>.  
 say comp to P: **comp P(+a/t')#(d+)Ø/l+nii'** < **nii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 sg utters, speaks, talks, says something:  
**c'+k+Ø+(y)aa'** < **(y)aa'**<sup>2</sup>.  
 utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make  
 noise like comp: **comp (da#)d+D+yaak** < **yaak**.

**SCAB**  
 sore, scab: **luut'** < **luut'**.

**SCALDED**  
 water causes O to become shrivelled, scalded:  
**ta#O+d+i+l+laets** < **laets**<sup>1</sup>.

**SCALE**  
 fish scales: **-gguuze'** < **gguus**.  
 scale O (fish): **O+l+gguus** < **gguus**.

**SCALP:** **-tsizes** < **zes**<sup>2</sup>.

**SCAMPER**  
 scamper, walk quickly: **D+c'ots** < **c'ots**.

**SCAR:** **set'** < **set'**.  
 be scarred: **G+l+set'** < **set'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna.

**SCARCE**  
 be few, scarce: **G+n+l+tsaek'+e** < **tsaek'**.

**SCARE**  
 be afraid, scared (of P): **(P+)ni#l+get** < **get**.  
 ʔa wolf scared him: **tikaani yuka tezniic** < **niic**.  
 become scared: **si#l+yaal** < **yaal**.  
 fright, being scared, afraid, fearful: **si-** < **si**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he scared me: **nisunelguut** < **get**.  
 sg talks in fear, talks being scared:  
**si#k+l+(y)aa'** < **(y)aa'**<sup>2</sup>.

**SCARF:** **nizaghe 'sghelniigi** < **zagh**<sup>3</sup>;  
**zats'alniige** < **zagh**<sup>3</sup>; **zet'aal** < **t'aal**; **zizaghe**  
**ts'alniigi** < **niic**.  
 handkerchief, scarf: **ladok** < **ladok**.

**SCATTER**  
 compact objects are scattered here and there:  
**nadest'aan** < **'aa'**.  
 he scattered them about: **naydez'aan** < **'aa'**.  
 he scattered them (berries): **naytneft'iit'** < **tl'iit**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he scattered them out: **naydezdlaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he scattered things inside his house:  
**uhwnaghe dahwdinidzaac** < **dzaac**<sup>2</sup>.  
 scattering around: **na#d(+D)** < **na**<sup>1</sup>.  
 scattering, cluttering: **da#d** < **da**<sup>12</sup>.  
 scatter pl O: **na#O+d+l+'aa** < **'aa'**.  
 they are scattered here and there: **nadestaan**  
 < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.

**SCAUP**  
 greater scaup: **tsitk'aani** < **k'aan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 lesser scaup: **naltsoghi** < **tsogh**.

**SCENT**  
 odor, scent: **-tsaen'** < **tsaen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he caught the scent of its tracks: **ik'e**  
**kultsaan'** < **tsen**<sup>2</sup>.

**SCHOOL:** **dats'ehwdeldiixde** < **den**<sup>1</sup>; **ut'aa**  
**dats'ehwdeldiixi** < **den**<sup>1</sup>.

**SCISSORS:** **lindeldots'i** < **dots**<sup>1</sup>.

**SCOLD**  
 scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O:  
**O+d+l+tsiix** < **tsiix**.  
 he is speaking to him, is advising him, is  
 scolding him: **its'e' kenaes** < **(y)aa'**<sup>2</sup>.  
 I argued with him, I scolded him: **u'el**  
**skadahwdghas'aan** < **'aa'**.

**SCORCH**  
 become toasted, lightly scorched, hardened by  
 heating: **d+n+D+yaac'** < **yaac**<sup>1</sup>.  
 scorch O: **O+G+l+ts'etl'** < **ts'etl**<sup>1</sup>.

**SCOTER**  
 common scoter: **neli** < **nel**.  
 white-winged scoter: **c'udelyiisi** < **yiits**<sup>1</sup>;  
**tatsaan'** 'eli < 'el; **tatsaan'** leh < leh.

**SCOWL**  
 he looks sad, glum, is frowning, scowling:  
**neltsiin** < **tsii**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he scowls at him: **its'e' naniltsiis** < **tsii**<sup>2</sup>.  
 scowl at P, make eye contact with P then  
 quickly avert the eyes:  
**P#c'+u+d+n+Ø+ggets'** < **ggaets**<sup>2</sup>.

**SCRAPE**  
 scrape, rake, sweep O, clean O by scraping:  
**O+G+Ø+zogh** < **zogh**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be rustling, scraping noise: **d+l+ts'iits'** < **ts'iits'**.  
 be scraping sound: **d+l+ghol** < **ghol**<sup>1</sup>.  
 collect, scrape, tap O (sap of birch,  
 cottonwood): **O+l+zic'** < **zic**<sup>1</sup>.  
 flesh O, scrape meat off O (skin) with flesh:  
**O+l+tsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he scraped his skin: **uzes uk'enanalket'** < **ket'**.  
 scrape O (especially scrape slime off fish):  
**O+Ø+tac'** < **tac**<sup>1</sup>.

scrape off, tap O (birch, cottonwood sap):  
**O+l+k'iil < k'iil.**  
 scrape O (skin) smooth after it is fleshed:  
**na#O+l+gae' < gae'.**  
 scrape P (wet skin) with scraper:  
**P+ti+na#c'+l+aax < 'aax'.**  
 scrape, rake, chip O: **O+G+Ø+ghol < ghol'.**

**SCRAPER**  
 side scraper of moose or caribou leg bone for  
 scraping skin residue: **na#igaeyi < gae'.**  
 skin scraper: **c'izogho < zogh'; tadizogho < zogh'.**  
 stone skin scraper: **bendaasi < daas'.**  
 woven grass dish scraper: **tl'ogh destl'uuni < tl'uu.**

**SCRATCH**  
 be scratching, grinding, crunching sound:  
**d+l+ghaats < ghaats'.**  
 claw, scratch, tear O with fingernails, claws:  
**O+G+Ø+dzaac < dzaac'.**  
 scratch O: **O+G+Ø+ts'et < ts'et'.**

**SCREAM**  
 scream from fright, fear: **si#d+Ø+kaal < kaal'.**  
 shriek, scream, moan, creak: **d+l+ts'uux < ts'uux.**

**SCREE**  
 scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel:  
**tseziil < tsae', ziiil'.**

**SCREW**  
 I screwed on the lid: **udaay nay'dghasdets < dets'.**  
 I unscrewed the lid: **udaay ts'inay'densdets < dets'.**  
 screw, bolt: **c'eguuge' < guuc'.**  
 twist it (screw) into it!: **uninaniidiis < dets'.**

**SCRIBBLE**  
 he scribbled on it, marked all over it:  
**kaydghitsiic < tsiic.**

**SCROTUM: -ghaeze' zes < ghaes'.**

**SCULPIN**  
 bullhead, sculpin: **ts'es t'aaxi < t'aa', ts'es'.**

**SCUM**  
 foam, scum on top of kettle of boiled fish:  
**-dakonsge' < ge'.**

**SCYTHE**  
 scythe, sickle: **tl'ogh u'el t'aasi < t'aats'.**

**SEAL: kasighil'aayi < 'aa', tsi'.**

**SEAM: c'ekaan' k'ae < kaan'.**  
 welt strip at seam: **c'ekaan' k'aedi < kaan'.**

**SEARCH**  
 search for P: **P+uka#ko+l+laa' < laa'.**

**SEASHORE: natu' baaghe < baa', tuu.**

**SEAT**  
 he sat him down, seated him, made him settle  
 down: **ineftsaa < tsaa'.**

**SECRET**  
 I am keeping it secret: **stadatnen'iiin < 'ii'.**

**SECRETE**  
 secrete adrenalin after running:  
**tsen#D+zaek' < zaek'.**

**SEDGE**  
 sedge, wide grass: **tl'ogh tael < tae', tl'ogh.**

**SEDIMENT**  
 dregs, sediment: **-tl'atlogge' < tl'aa', tlaek'.**

**SEE**  
 look at, see, observe O: **O+n+l+aen < 'aen'.**  
 see, glimpse, catch sight of O (person):  
**O+Ø+aen < 'aen'.**  
 become unable to see P, be forced to avoid P:  
**P+gha+se#ko+d+n+l+yak' < yak'.**  
 be unable to see because of glare:  
**ts'+naex#n+i+l+den+e < den'.**  
 catch sight of, see, perceive O: **O+i+l+tsaa < tsaa'.**  
 he doesn't come to see me: **'ele' sghaaghe natsititsiye < tsiy'.**  
 I could barely see it in the distance: **saaneta unaexngaasdaek < daek'.**  
 it is dim for me, it is hard for me to see: **s'el kalbaa < baa'.**  
 see P in the distance:  
**P+naex#n+gh+Ø+daek < daek'.**  
 sense, see, hear the presence of a spirit, a  
 supernatural being: **n#ko+l'aen < 'aen'.**  
 watch, see O move: **O+d+l'aen < 'aen'.**

**SEED**  
 down feathers, flying seeds, fluff (of arctic  
 cotton, fireweed): **cots' < cots'.**  
 fluffy seed: **dik'aagi < k'aac'.**  
 seed, pit: **c'ents'ese' < ts'es'.**  
 vegetable seed: **t'anelyaesi < laa'.**  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

**SEEDLINGS**  
 clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings:  
**ts'ebesuu < bael.**

**SEEK**  
 go begging, go seeking charity: **n+l+nak < nak'.**

**SEEM**  
 seem, appear, resemble, look like: **G+l+tsii < tsii'.**  
 do, act, seem like P: **P+k'e(+d)#D+aen < 'aen'.**  
 he thinks about how the situation seems to  
 him: **ik'e u'el tkut'ae xu ni'tezet < t'ae'.**  
 it is said, apparently, it seems: **lu < lu'.**  
 it seems like his house: **ukonaxe' k'etkut'ae < t'ae'.**  
 state, condition is, appears, seems in manner  
 of comp: **comp gh+D+aen < 'aen'.**

**SEEN**  
 it is seen, visible: **nal'aen < 'aen'.**

**SEIZE**  
 grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O:  
**O+u+Ø+niic < niic.**  
 grab, seize, catch O: **O+l+yetl' < yetl'.**

he seized, grabbed it: **i'el lezniic < niic**.  
something (animal) dragged him down, a bear  
seized him: **na'iihiltse, tsaani yuzniic  
< tses'**.

#### SEIZURE

he had a convulsion, seizure: **na'itggaets' < ggets'**.

he had an epileptic seizure: **c'uniis dyilaak < niic**.

#### SELF

for oneself: **xa#d+D < gha'**.

he himself, on his own: **dii < dii'**.

#### SELF-CENTERED

he is self-centered, stingy []: **ninidedzet < zet'**.

#### SELF-SUPPORTING

he is self-supporting, independent: **t'adelt'ae < t'aa', t'ae'**.

#### SELL

he sold it: **xayini'aan < 'aa'**.

he sold meat: **c'etsen' 'en tezdlaa < laa'**.

he will sell skins: **c'ezes kadidalael < laa'**.

selling: **ka# < ka'**.

sell it for me!: **sa kanitiis < taan'**.

#### SEMEN: -tsok ghez < ghez, tsok'

#### SEND

he sent a letter: **giligak nighiniilniic < niic**.

he sent a message about it: **ba kada' < (y)aa'**.

it (letter) already was sent: **da'a teznak < nak'**.

send O on an errand, command O: **O+l+'aa' < 'aa'**.

send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa' < laa'**.

#### SENILE

he is senile: **tsiye skustnese < tsiy'**.

he is senile, feeble, forgetful: **ts'enahwnestnese < niic**.

#### SENSE

he became wise, he sensed something about a situation: **kuzyaat < yaa'**.

he got excited, is out of his senses: **uziil tahwnesdzet < ziil'**.

sense, see, hear the presence of a spirit, a supernatural being: **n#ko+l+'aen < 'aen'**.

#### SEPARATE

apart, separate, distinct, away from P: **P+c'aata < c'aa'**.

at separate intervals, places, distributive superaspect: **momentaneous derivation + n# < n'**.

separately, apart: **sden < den'**.

separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise: **nil+dzi# < dzi', nil**.

they separated, divided into separate groups: **nildzihghidaetl' < dzi'**.

#### SEPIA

be dark in color, sepia: **G+l/D+zen < zen'**.

#### SEPTEMBER

August-September: **hwtsiic na'aaye' < 'aa', tsiic**.

#### SEQUESTERED

sequestered adolescent male or female: **kuzdaanen < daa'**.

#### SERIES

handle series of compact O: **O+d+n+Ø+'aa < 'aa'**.

series of compact objects are in position: **d+G+D+'aa < 'aa'**.

#### SERRATED

serrated, jagged object extends, series of protrusions extend: **d+G+l+zagh < zagh'**.

#### SERVANT

drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home: **'elnaa < naa'**.

#### SERVE

they served him something: **kiit'aa ni'nikaan < kaa'**.

#### SET

he has something (trail marker) set: **c'etnef'aa < 'aa'**.

he set something in the water: **ti'ni'aan < 'aa'**.

the set the tree on fire: **kekon'diniyel < yel**.

he will set traps: **'ael nitalael < laa'**.

I set a trap: **ni'aelns'aan < 'ael**.

I (snare) is set: **d#I+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

set it up above!: **'utggadi k'et dazikaas < kaa'**.

set O (snare): **d#O+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

the sun set: **ti'ni'aan < 'aa'**.

they have traps set: **'ael kezdlaa < laa'**.

#### SETTLE

sg sits down, settles down, stays: **n+D+tsaat < tsaa'**.

the earth, ground settled: **ninanen'iltset' < ts'et'**.

the land shifted, settled: **nen' tezgots' < ggots'**.

they stopped moving, settled in one place: **'alk'e'a ninidaek < daek'**.

#### SEVEN

seven people: **konts'aghne < ts'agh'**.

seven things: **konts'aghi < ts'agh'**.

seven ways: **konts'agh xu < ts'agh'**.

#### SEVENTY: konts'agh xundelaeyi < ts'agh'

#### SEVER

severing P in two crosswise: **P+k'e# < k'e**.

toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing, amputating P: **P+'el t+ < 'el'**.

toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing P: **P+'el t < t'**.

## SEW

sewing: **c'ekaan' < kaan<sup>n</sup>**.  
 sewing bag: **delbaexi 'alcesi < ces<sup>2</sup>**.  
 sew, mend O: **O+G+(gh+)Ø+kaan' < kaan<sup>n</sup>**.  
 sew O: **li+na#O+d+l+kaan' < kaan<sup>n</sup>**.  
 sew on O (beads) with loose looping stitches:  
**O+n+Ø+lic' < lic'**.  
 sew O with loose looping stitches:  
**O+n+Ø+luun' < luun'**.  
 tool bag, sewing bag: **hnaa tsesi < naa<sup>n</sup>, tses<sup>2</sup>**.

## SEX

go making sexual advances: **c'+d+n+D+'ii < 'ii'**.  
 he did it, he had sex with her: **ighil'aen' < 'aen'**.

## SHADE

in the shade of, hidden by, obscured by P:  
**P+na'i'ii < 'ii'**.  
 blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P:  
**P+'ii < 'ii'**.  
 he is shading his eyes with his arm:  
**nek'ets'iilltaan < taan', ts'iil**.

## SHADOW

shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture,  
 model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic**.

## SHAFT

arrow shaft: **c'ekas < kas'**.  
 notched arrow shaft (in which arrowhead is  
 inserted): **c'edak'aedi < k'ae'**.

## SHAKE

shake O: **O+d+Ø+ghaat < ghaat**.  
 vibrate, shake: **G+Ø+tsez < tsez**.  
 be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing,  
 vibrating, nervous, excited: **d+G+D+nii' < nii'<sup>2</sup>**.  
 he is rocking it, shaking it, pushing it back and  
 forth: **inelggos < ggots'**.  
 he shook his hand: **ila' na'ustniic < niic**.  
 he was shaking his head up and down:  
**c'enghi'aas < 'aa'**.  
 inc shakes: **inc#l+tsez < tsez**.  
 inc waves, sways, wags, shakes: **inc#l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'<sup>2</sup>**.  
 move, tremble, shake: **G+gh+Ø+naa' < naa'<sup>n</sup>**.  
 object rocks, shakes, sways: **d+l+k'aey' < k'aey'**.  
 P shakes, shivers from the cold: **P+e#D+tses < tses'**.  
 shake, wave, wag, sway: **G+l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'<sup>2</sup>**.  
 the dog is shaking itself: **lic'ae deltsez < tsez**.

SHALE: **ts'es tael < ts'es'**.

## SHALLOW

shallows, shallow area in lake or stream, bar:  
**daes < daes'**.  
 the water is shallow: **tehwdeldiye < diy'**.

## SHAMAN

shaman, medicine person: **dyenen < yen<sup>4</sup>, c'ededliinen < lii'**.  
 shaman, "sleep doctor": **tetaesen < tae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 be a shaman, a medicine person: **D+yen < yen<sup>4</sup>**.

dream amulet, shaman's power: **c'eze' < ze'<sup>n</sup>**.  
 he became a shaman: **ts'ekuni'aan < 'aa'**.  
 make offering to O (shaman or spirit):  
**da#O+u+d+D+kan < kan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 shaman's hat, headdress: **sen tsic'uus < yen'**.  
 shaman's medicine club: **sen xal' < ghel'**.  
 shaman's medicine staff: **sen tets' < tets'**.  
 vision left by shaman for others to see:  
**-estae' < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

## SHANK

lower leg (below the knee), shank: **-dzaade' < dzaat**.  
 meat from shank, lower leg of moose, caribou:  
**-kodaa' < daa'**.

## SHAPE

become formed in a shape, imprinted with  
 outline: **G+l+k'aas < k'aas'**.

## SHAPELESS

become worn, shapeless: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'**.

## SHARP

be sharp: **ko+d+l+yaan < yaan**.  
 be sharp, acute: **d+Ø/l+yaē < yae'**.  
 be sharp, pointed: **G+D+ts'en < ts'en'**.  
 it is angled, sharp-edged: **tngetk'aan < k'aan'**.

## SHARPEN

he is sharpening it: **uk'a' naytsii < k'a'**.  
 P is sharpened to a point: **P#n+gh+D+c'ok < c'ok'**.  
 sharpen its point!: **ucii hwdets'uc 'iltsii < ts'uc**.

## SHATTER: ka#d+n+l+uutl < 'uutl

break, become broken, shatter: **G+D+ghotl' < ghotl'**.  
 ice shattered: **ten katnaldogh < dogh**.  
 shatter, get crushed: **G+Ø+kæ < kæ<sup>2</sup>**.  
 things shattered, got broken up: **kačal'uu' < 'uuk'**.

## SHAVE

shave O: **ka+na+(da)#O+n+Ø+zogh < zogh'**.

## SHAVINGS

residue, shavings from inner side of skin:  
**-tagguutl' < gguutl'**.  
 shavings from inner side of skin: **c'ezaex lataane' < taan<sup>2</sup>, zaan<sup>n</sup>**.  
 shavings from outer side of skin: **-ghaguude' < gha', guut; -ghatsaen' < tsaen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 shavings scraped from skin: **c'ezaex < zaan<sup>n</sup>**.  
 wood shavings: **c'ezaes < zaec'**.

## SHE

he, she, him, her, third person sg human:  
**yen < yen'**.  
 he, she, it, third person subject: **Ø < Ø'**.

## SHEATH

knife sheath: **tsay'tsiy zes < tsiy'**.

## SHEATHED

enclosed, sheathed object is in position:  
**G+l+taan < taan'**.



## SLED

hair fell, was shed: **naxaghidaek** < **daek**.  
molt, shed feathers: **(c'+)D+cots** < **cots**.

## SHEEP

baby mountain sheep: **ghesdaey** < **de**.  
Dall sheep, mountain sheep: **debae** < **bae**:**debae**.  
ewe, female Dall sheep: **c'edzedzi** < **dzets**.  
female Dall sheep: **udzih** < **dzih:udzih**.  
large Dall sheep: **de'aeli** < **ael**.  
ram, adult male sheep: **ses yaane** < **ses**,  
**yaa**.  
sheep lick (where sheep gather): **debae naa** < **bae**:**debae**.

**SHEET**: **ts'ede** **tat'ah nez** **c'et'i** < **c'et**, **t'aa**.

## SHELF

wide shelf in traditional house: **dzet** < **dzet**.  
shelf is in position: **d+n+l+dzet** < **dzet**.

## SHELL

eggshell: **c'eghaes ts'ene** < **ts'en**.  
empty gunshell: **c'etiil** < **tiil**; **k'a** **zoze** < **zoz**.  
insect's shell: **gguux ts'aadle** < **gguux**,  
**ts'aatl**.

## SHELTER

brush shelter, temporary steambath: **t'anitsiile**  
< **t'aa**, **tsii**.  
skin shelter, teepee, tent: **'elbaali** < **baal**.

## SHIFT

wind gusts, shifts: **Ø+ts'ii** < **ts'ii**.

## SHIN

shin bone, tibia: **-dzak'a** < **dzaat**, **k'a**.  
shin bone, tibia: **-dzats'ene** < **dzaat**, **ts'en**.

## SHINE

I (heat, fire-light, lamp-light) extends, shines,  
reflects, be illuminated, be bright: **I+Ø+dae**  
< **dae**.  
I (light of moon, candle, lamp) shines:  
**I+l+dzaes** < **dzaes**.  
I (light) shines, twinkles, flashes: **I+d+Ø+naat'**  
< **naat'**.  
I (sun, moon) moves, shines: **I+Ø+'aa** < **'aa**.  
northern lights shine: **(i+)d+G+Ø+k'aan** < **k'aan**.  
the sun shone brightly on a place: **kesani'aan**  
< **'aa**.

## SHINY

a shiny rock: **uk'e tsec'udghinaadi** < **naat**.  
be shiny: **G+l/D+baets** < **baets**; **G+l/D+ts'el** < **ts'el**.

## SHIP

steamship, ocean-going boat: **natu** **k'e**  
**natedaxi** < **daek**.

## SHIRT

shirt, dress, coat: **dghaec** < **ghaec**:**dghaec**.  
dance shirt, dress: **c'edzes dghaec** < **dziits**.  
front of shirt where buttons are sewn:  
**t'aayk'eygge** < **t'aay**.  
potlatch shirt: **hwitiitl'** **dghaec** < **ghaec**:**dghaec**.  
stringed shirt: **danaluun'tnelzesi** < **luun**,  
**nen**.

tapered tail on man's skin shirt: **-tl'a' ts'iige**  
< **ts'iic**.

undershirt: **c'et'aaxi dghaec** < **ghaec**:**dghaec**, **t'aa**.

## SHIVER

be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing,  
vibrating, nervous, excited: **d+G+D+nii** < **nii**.  
P shakes, shivers from the cold: **P+e#D+tses**  
< **tses**.  
tremble, shiver, twitch: **G+l+tsat** < **tsat**.

## SHOCKED

he was shocked (to see him): **udadzidalnen**  
< **dzi**.

## SHOE

footwear, shoes, boots: **sel** < **sel**.  
dress shoes: **ket'uuts' sel** < **sel**, **t'uuts**.  
he put his shoes on: **dinadal'aets** < **'aets**.  
shoelace: **kentsiis tl'uule** < **tl'uu**.  
shoepacs: **ket'uudze' kae** < **kae**, **t'uuts**.  
shoes: **suus** < **suus**.  
tongue of shoe: **ketsula** < **tsu**:**tsula**.

## SHOOT

shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet:  
**O+G+l+dic** < **dic**.  
shoot O (gun), shoot O with gun, make  
cracking, bursting, exploding, popping noise:  
**O+d+l+taatl'** < **taatl'**.  
he shot off all his shells: **iyits'i'dinildogh** < **dogh**.  
shoot O (slingshot): **O+G+l+t'on** < **t'on**.  
shoot O with arrow, shoot O (arrow):  
**O+G+Ø/l+gots** < **gots**.

## SHOP

I was shopping: **nilghaay dghast'aen** < **'aen**.  
trading, shopping: **nilghaay** < **ghaay**.

## SHORE

beach, shore of stream, lake: **tabaaghe** < **baa**.  
he came out to the edge of it, to the shore of  
it: **ibaa diyaa** < **baa**.  
lakeshore: **ben baaghe** < **ben**.  
off from shore: **ni+c'a#** < **c'aa**, **ni**.  
off from shore, out into water: **nse** < **nse**.  
seashore: **natu' baaghe** < **tuu**.

## SHORT

a short distance, a little ways: **kudeldiyedze**  
< **diy**.  
be short, low, near: **G+l+diy+e** < **diy**.  
short of, failing to reach P: **P+k'e'e** < **k'e**.  
See Unver. Pinart:

## SHORTCUT

directly to, making shortcut to P:  
**P+k'ets'aghe** < **ts'agh**.  
making a shortcut: **sdates** < **tes**.  
shortcut to P: **P+laane** < **laan**.

## SHOT

he gave me a shot, an inoculation:  
**sni'ghiggaet** < **ggaet**.



he will give you a shot: **nt'ay'taggol** < **ggaet**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHOULD

optative mode, let S, S should: **gho** < **gho**.  
you should: **nt'ayh** < **t'ayh**.

#### SHOULDER: -ghedze' < ghets.

wear O (garment, robe) over the shoulders:  
**O+d+Ø+ts'es** < **ts'es**<sup>2</sup>.  
See Unver. Pinart:

#### SHOULDERBLADE: -ggaan' cela' < ce<sup>2</sup>, ggaan', la<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHOUT

have fun, play noisily, celebrate, shout, make noise: **d+l+ghaas** < **ghaas**<sup>1</sup>.  
shouting: **sel-** < **zel**<sup>1</sup>.  
yell, shout, holler: **Ø+zel** < **zel**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHOVE

kick, step on, shove O with sole of foot:  
**O+G+Ø+taat'** < **taat'**.  
move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with elongated object: **O+G+l+tats'** < **tats'**.

#### SHOVEL: katsesi < tsiy<sup>1</sup>; u'el kakolyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>.

he shovelled it back on it: **ik'enakuztaay'** < **taac'**.  
snow shovel: **tsiit'** katsese' < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHOVELER

northern shoveler: **dalalagga** < **lak**;  
**udaditaani** < **da**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHOWER

rain clouds, showers move: **c'+d+n+l+tl'iits'** < **tl'ets**<sup>2</sup>.

#### SHRED

it started to tear it to shreds:  
**ts'ik'exiitxezgaats'** < **ggaats'**.  
overdoing, shredding: **ts'i+k'e#n+gh** [] < **ts'i**<sup>3</sup>.

#### SHREW: ludaldzeli < dze<sup>2</sup>; ludalkayi < kay<sup>2</sup>.

#### SHRIEK

shriek, scream, moan, creak: **d+l+ts'uux** < **ts'uux**.

#### SHRIKE

northern shrike: **hgnit'uusi** < **tl'uus**.

#### SHRILL

whine, meow, be shrill cry (as fox, cat):  
**d+Ø+kaal** < **kaal**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHRINK: gh+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl<sup>3</sup>.

it shrank: **nilyihghatses** < **tses**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHRIVELED

it got shriveled by heat: **c'ughelts'etl'** < **ts'etl**<sup>1</sup>.

water causes O to become shriveled, scalded:  
**ta#O+d+i+l+laets** < **laets**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHRUB

leaf, leafy plant, shrub: **c'et'aan'** < **t'aan'**.

#### SHUFFLE

he is shuffling (cards): **nildelket** < **kaet**<sup>3</sup>.  
he shuffles, deals (cards): **niltanac'elaes** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SHY

be humble, respectful, shy, reluctant, diffident (about P): **(P+gha#)u+l+nii'** < **nii**<sup>1</sup>.  
be shy, ashamed: **u+n+D+yaa** < **yaa**<sup>4</sup>.

#### SIBLING

siblings, brothers, sisters: **-k'enaey** < **k'e**, **nae'**: **denae**.  
they are siblings: **ni'el ts'ikidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

#### SICK

be sick, be in pain, ache, hurt: **Ø+ts'aat** < **ts'aat**<sup>1</sup>.  
get sick from eating, drinking too much grease: **na#n+i+Ø+dae** < **dae**<sup>2</sup>.  
go being exhausted, sick, tired: **n+Ø+tsaa** < **tsaa**<sup>3</sup>.  
the got sick: **ts'ax dyilaak** < **yaak**.  
he got sick, laid up with a disease: **ke'ilts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.  
he is lying down awake, he is pretending to be sick: **i'deltaen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
he made me sick (from contagious disease): **sadahwdiniset** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
he (P) got sick: **behwghinized** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
they got sick: **kehnidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>; **kubehwghinidaek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

#### SICKLE

scythe, sickle: **tl'ogh u'el t'aasi** < **t'aats**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SICKNESS

sickness, disease: **ts'ax** < **ts'ax**<sup>3</sup>.  
an allergy or sickness: **niisi k'ae** < **niic**.  
sickness broke out: **kahwdghizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness occurs: **(ko+)d+Ø+zet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.

#### SIDE

side of: **-ts'ene** < **ts'en**<sup>4</sup>.  
alongside, beside, by the side of: **-k'eze** < **k'ez**<sup>2</sup>.  
at an angle, on edge, on the side: **k'aandze'** < **k'aan**<sup>1</sup>.  
both sides, both directions: **nilk'aedze'** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
edge, side, border of: **-baaghe** < **baa**<sup>2</sup>.  
flesh on side between hip and lower rib cage: **-tsalak'e** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.  
he is returning from the other side (of the Alaska Range): **ba'ane naadaal** < **'an**<sup>2</sup>.  
side of box: **ben'** < **ben**<sup>1</sup>.  
side of hill, bank: **-nene** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
side of the face: **-entl'aa** < **tl'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
sides of a boat: **-daxe'** < **dak**<sup>2</sup>.

#### SIDEBURNS: -dzaluudze' < dzagh, luuts.

#### SIDESWIPING

grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P: **P#d+gh** < **Ø**<sup>4</sup>.

#### SIDLE

slide sidle on one's butt: **tl'a#d+l+kaet** < **kaet**<sup>3</sup>.

#### SIGHT

catch sight of, glimpse O: **O+t+l'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

catch sight of, see, perceive O: **O+i+l+tsaa < tsaa<sup>2</sup>**.

glimpse, spot, catch sight of O: **ka/xa#O+d+l+<sup>1</sup>aen < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>**.

he went out of sight: **kol'ii ghiyaa < <sup>1</sup>ii<sup>1</sup>**.

see, glimpse, catch sight of O (person): **O+O+<sup>1</sup>aen < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>**.

within range of, within sight of P: **P+nighaa < ghaa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SIGN

sign, premonition, omen, oracle of P: **P+naa < naa<sup>1</sup>**.

a sign about it is occurring: **inal'aen < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>**.

†a sign of his own misfortune occurred: **denaa kedelniic < niic**.

bear makes warning sign, grunt at O: **O+n+O+yot < yot**.

he is speaking with his hands, is talking sign language: **dela' kae kenaes < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

it is a sign of something: **c'enadilt'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

make a visible sign, a trail marker: **P+e+yax#ko+u+d+gh+i+l+<sup>1</sup>aen [] < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>**.

sign of cold weather: **c'ek'ats' naa < k'ats<sup>2</sup>**.

sign, omen of P occurs: **P+na#l+yaak < yaak**.

sign, trail marker: **kayaxkudghil'iitden < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>, yax<sup>2</sup>**.

there is an odd sign: **dzax kal'aen < <sup>1</sup>aen<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SIGNAL

he is keeping signal fires burning: **kon'dalt'ax < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

he is making a signal fire: **kekon'detses < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

I moved a light, signalled to him with a light: **ba kay'denlnaat' < naat<sup>2</sup>**.

#### SILENT

it is quiet, silent: **dadezghaetl' < ghaetl'**.

#### SILK: silic < silic.

#### SILTY

murky, cloudy, silty water: **dzaan < dzaan<sup>1</sup>**.

water is silty: **tadzaannat'uut' < dzaan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SILVER

silver salmon: **xay luugge' < luux, xay<sup>1</sup>**.

silver-colored object: **lbaey < baa<sup>1</sup>**.

See Unver. Pinart:

#### SIMILARLY

alike, similarly, the same: **'alk'ek'a < 'al<sup>2</sup>, k'a<sup>1</sup>, k'e**.

#### SINCE

since, after: **ts'en < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.

since, so: **xa' < gha<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SINEW

sinew, sinew thread, thread, string: **ts'aex < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>**.

sinew, tendon of the lower back: **ts'extaele' < tae<sup>2</sup>; -ts'extaele' < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>**.

tendon, sinew in the leg: **-nc'ede' < c'et'**.

yellowish sinew in back of the neck and along

spine: **-k'os k'aadze' < k'aats<sup>1</sup>, k'os<sup>2</sup>**.

#### SINEWY

be tough, durable, sinewy, hard to chew or tear: **G+l+c'et' < c'et'**.

#### SING

sg, dual sing P: **P+e#d+D+lii' < lii'**.

pl sing P: **P+e#d+l+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

†he sang (a fast happy song): **kay'dghilgaac < gaac**.

†he sang a medicine song, he performed a ceremony: **sen yii nahwghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he started singing: **kay'dghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

sing a lullaby to him!: **'ae uдинii < 'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

sing falsetto: **c'+e#d+O+kaal < kaal<sup>1</sup>**.

sing P: **P(e)#d+l+<sup>1</sup>aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

sing P (a love song): **P+e#d+l+tsaex < tsaex**.

sound made as mother consoles, sings for baby: **'ae < 'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

they are going along singing: **i'dliishdaldel < daetl'**.

#### SINGE

singe O, burn O lightly: **O+G+O+(y)aats < (y)aats**.

singe O lightly: **O+O+let < let<sup>2</sup>**.

#### SINGLE

true, single: **'al- < 'al<sup>2</sup>**.

#### SINGLE-FILE

they are walking single-file: **ts'itl'uulnelc'et' < tl'uu**.

walk in a line, walk in single-file: **tl'uul#gh+l+ggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SINK

a boat sank: **texotsghelgaac < ghots<sup>2</sup>**.

a boat with passengers sank: **ti'nikaets' < kaets<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SINKER: u'el ti'nezdlaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>.

#### SINUSES

sinuses, nasal cavity: **-niedi < nic<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SIP

sip, drink O (hot liquid): **O+O+zes < zes<sup>1</sup>**.

drink, sip O (hot liquid): **O+l+ts'aek' < ts'aek<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SISTER

man's sister, female parallel cousin (older or younger): **-telts'e' < ts'e<sup>1</sup>**.

older sister, older female parallel cousin: **-adae < dae<sup>1</sup>**.

siblings, brothers, sisters: **-k'enaey < k'e, nae<sup>1</sup>; denae**.

younger sister, younger female parallel cousin: **-daedze' < daets**.

#### SISTER-IN-LAW

man's brother-in-law, man's sister's husband, wife's brother, brother's wife, sister-in-law: **-tlen < tlen**.

man's sister-in-law, woman's brother-in-law or sister-in-law: **-ghae < ghae<sup>1</sup>, ghae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SIT

sg sits, stays: **O+daa' < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

pl sit down: **ni+tl'a#d+l+ts'ii' < ts'ii<sup>2</sup>**.

pl sit, stay: **d+l+ts'ii' < ts'ii<sup>2</sup>**.

sg sits down: **tl'a#d+D+daa' < daa<sup>1</sup>**.

sg sits down, settles down, stays: **n+D+tsaat < tsaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sit down: **n+D+daa' < daa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sit down rapidly, put one's rear end down: **tl'a#d+D+tsaat < tsaa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 sit using inc body part: **inc#d+gh+D+daa' < daa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 they are sitting back to back: **nileyenkil'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SITE

campsite: **yuul k'ae < yuul; nahnedelde < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 house site: **hwnaghe < nax<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SITUATION

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area qualifier: **ko < ko**.

#### SIX

six people: **gistaanne < gis<sup>1</sup>**.  
 six things: **gistaani < gis<sup>1</sup>, taan<sup>1</sup>**.

SIXTY: **gistaani xundelaeyi < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SIZZLE

sizzle, fry in grease: **d+l+coz < coz**.

#### SKATE

glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface: **G+l+gaac < gaac**.  
 slide, ski, skate, bounce: **G+l+zuut' < zuut<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKEWER

skewer O, stick fork, spear in O: **O+G+Ø+cot' < cot<sup>1</sup>**.  
 skewer O with a fork: **O+Ø+guc < guuc<sup>1</sup>**.  
 spit, roasting stick, skewer: **gges < gges**.

#### SKI

glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface: **G+l+gaac < gaac**.  
 he is skiing []: **nay'ditas < taac<sup>1</sup>**.  
 slide, ski, skate, bounce: **G+l+zuut' < zuut<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKILLED

be skilled at picking berries: **c'+u+n+l+be' < bae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKILLET

frying pan, skillet: **sgulide' < sgulide<sup>1</sup>; uyii ts'et'esi < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKILLFUL

he is handy, skillful: **kulden < den<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKIN: ta- < ta<sup>1</sup>

a skin, a tanned skin: **c'ezes < zes<sup>2</sup>**.  
 act with a skin: **ta#d < ta<sup>1</sup>**.  
 baby's cradle cap skin: **-tsit'uudze' < t'uuts<sup>1</sup>**.  
 beaver skin: **tsa' zes < tsa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 bone skin fleshier: **ts'en tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.  
 dry hide, dry skin: **c'eggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 fish skin: **ba' zes < ba<sup>1</sup>**.  
 ground squirrel skin, twenty skins: **tselses < les:tseles, zes<sup>2</sup>**.  
 inner skin membrane: **c'etaane' < taan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 raw skin: **tadatggots'i < ggots<sup>1</sup>**.  
 residue, shavings from inner side of skin: **-tagguutl' < gguutl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 shavings from inner side of skin: **c'ezaex lataane' < taan<sup>2</sup>, zaan<sup>1</sup>**.

shavings from outer side of skin: **-ghaguude' < gha<sup>1</sup>, guut; -ghatsaen' < tsaen<sup>2</sup>**.

shavings scraped from skin: **c'ezaex < zaan<sup>1</sup>**.

skin fleshier: **natsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>**.

skin, hide: **-zes < zes<sup>2</sup>**.

skin (of human): **-ts'iis < ts'iis<sup>2</sup>**.

skin pl P (small game such as rabbits, ptarmigan): **P+na+se#Ø+laa' < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

skin P (small game) by tearing off skin: **P+na+se#Ø+ggaats' < ggaats<sup>1</sup>; P+na+se#l+c'el < c'el**.

skin P, take skin off of P: **P+na+se#l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

skin rack: **c'ezaex cene' < cen<sup>1</sup>, zaan<sup>1</sup>**.

skin scraper: **c'izogho < zogh<sup>2</sup>; tadizogho < zogh<sup>2</sup>**.

skin shelter, teepee, tent: **'elbaali < baal<sup>1</sup>**.

skin stretcher: **c'eyitadighi'aayi < 'aa<sup>1</sup>; uk'e nitay'delyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>; uk'e tay'deggaasi < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.

skin stretcher for small game: **yiitaditledi < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.

soften O (skin, fabric) by rubbing: **O+Ø+yes < yes<sup>2</sup>**.

spring caribou skin []: **kadalghozi < xos<sup>1</sup>**.

stone skin scraper: **bendaasi < daas<sup>2</sup>**.

stretch O (skin) on P: **P+ta#O+d+Ø+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

tanned and smoked skin: **kenaay < naay<sup>1</sup>**.

tanned skin: **adzaan'i < zaan<sup>1</sup>**.

tanned skin from leg of moose, caribou: **-dzazes < dzaat**.

tanned skin with hair: **tadadzaan'i < zaan<sup>1</sup>**.

tanned skin with hair left on, pelt: **i'dezes < zes<sup>2</sup>**.

See Unver. Doroshin:

#### SKINNY

be narrow, thin, skinny: **G+l+ts'aek'+e < ts'aek<sup>2</sup>**.

the is skinny: **ts'en yaen' nlaen < ts'en<sup>1</sup>**.

skinny []: **'uutl'i < 'uutl<sup>1</sup>**.

underweight, skinny, thin: **ts'en ggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.

#### SKIP

I skipped mentioning it: **bateshghesyaa < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.

SKIRT: **c'etl'ases < zes<sup>2</sup>; c'etl'a' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>; dahbaac < dahbaac**.

SKULL: **-tsits'ene' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>, tsi<sup>2</sup>**.

SKY: **yaa < yaa<sup>1</sup>**.

clear sky: **yazaan < zaa<sup>1</sup>**.

cloud, cloud cover, overcast sky: **yanlaey < lae**.

the sky cleared up: **yaak'e hwtestses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

See Unver. Pinart:

#### SLAM

he slammed the door closed: **ldanay'tninilt'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

# SLANA

Slana village: **Stl'aa Caegge** < **caek'**.

SLANA RIVER: **Stl'aa Na'** < **tl'aa'**.

## SLAP

be sound of slapping: **d+n+l+kat'** < **kaat'**.  
cause P to move by slapping: **P#c'+n+Ø+kaat'**  
< **kaat'**.

slap, pat, spank O: **O+G+Ø+kaat'** < **kaat'**.

## "SLAVE"

drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home: **'elnaa** < **naa'**.

## SLED: xatl < xatl.

canvas-covered sled: **tazes bes** < **bes'**.

curved beam on front of sled: **'usghu neketnelghodi** < **ghot'**.

front crossbeam on sled: **xal datuu'** < **tuu'**.

gee pole on dog sled: **xal dadighi'aay** < **'aa'**.

he is driving a sled around: **luxalatiil** < **taan'**.

mainbeam of sled: **xal yene'** < **yen'**.

mainbeam of sled []: **xal tse'** < **tsi'**.

skin toboggan, skin sled for dragging loads: **bes** < **bes'**.

sled basket: **xal yii** < **yii'**.

sled handlebar: **xal daten'** < **ten'**.

sled runners: **xal tl'aaxi** < **tl'aa'**, **xatl**.

sled stanchion: **xal dzaade'** < **dzaat'**; **xal ts'aa'** < **ts'aa'**, **xatl**.

wooden toboggan, sled with flat deck: **tcen bes** < **bes'**.

## SLEEP: naal < naal.

to sleep: **naal#d+l+'aen** < **'aen'**.

coo to P, put P (baby) to sleep by cooing: **P#d+l+'ae'** < **'ae'**.

dream, travel in one's sleep: **Ø+tae** < **tae'**.

he wants to sleep: **uk'enaaldutses nizen** < **tsiy'**.

!I can't sleep: **'ele' naal ghaaghe s'el hwdit'ah** < **'aa'**.

!I couldn't sleep: **sc'anaalniyaa** < **(y)aa'**.

I couldn't sleep, sleep went from me: **sc'anaalnizet** < **zet'**.

O falls asleep: **ka+naal#O+l+t'ak** < **t'ak'**.

small sleeping area or room under bench in old-style house: **c'olt'aa** < **c'ol**.

they fell asleep: **kanaalkudghiltaay** < **taac'**.

unconsciously, in one's sleep: **caghandze'** < **ghan'**.

while P sleeps: **P+caghan** < **ghan'**.

SLEEPING BAG: **uyii nats'elgesi** < **gaac**; **uyii ts'eztaeni** < **tae'**.

## SLEEPY

he is sleepy, he craves sleep: **naal idestlaan** < **laa'**.

!I am getting sleepy: **naal sdzelghaen** < **ghae'**.

!I got sleepy: **naal tsilaak** < **yaak**.

SLEEVE: **-baade'** < **baat**.

## SLICE

cut, slice O quickly with knife: **O+G+l+tsaat'** < **tsaat'**.

sliced: **k'aage'** < **k'aac'**.

slice O quickly: **O+Ø+k'aey'** < **k'aey'**.

## SLICK

area is slippery, slick: **ko+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

## SLIDE

glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface:

**G+l+gaac** < **gaac**.

inc glides, slides, drifts: **inc#l+gaac** < **gaac**.

inc slides: **inc#G+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

slide sidle on one's butt: **tl'a#d+l+kaet** < **kaet'**.

slide, ski, skate, bounce: **G+l+zuut'** < **zuut'**.

slide, slip on surface, abrupt accidental movement takes place: **G+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

the hillside slid down: **hwnene nahwghikaen** < **kae'**.

the trail slid in: **tene kutsaa'** < **tsaak'**.

## SLIGHTLY

a little, slightly: **xa'tle** < **tle**, **xa''**.

## SLIME

slime of fish: **-tl'ese'** < **tl'es'**.

## SLIMY

be slimy: **G+l+tl'es** < **tl'es'**.

SLINGSHOT: **telt'uusi** < **t'on''**.

## SLIP

glide, slide, slip, skate, ski on surface:

**G+l+gaac** < **gaac**.

his feet slipped: **uke' yae' tezdaek** < **daek'**.

it (axe head) slipped off its handle: **uten' ghadats'i'dghilts'et** < **ts'et'**.

it slipped my mind: **uc'anidenelnen** < **nen'**.

slide, slip on surface, abrupt accidental movement takes place: **G+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

slipping away from P: **P+gha+da+ts'i#d+gh+i** < **da''**.

something slipped away from him: **badats'i'dghilnen** < **nen'**.

SLIPPERS: **kon' sel** < **kon''**, **sel'**.

## SLIPPERY

area is slippery, slick: **ko+l+ket'** < **ket'**.

## SLIVER

!he got a sliver: **ut'ay'dadghotl'** < **ghotl'**.

I have a sliver: **sts'e' deztaan** < **taan'**.

## SLOP

garbage, slop pile: **tiltl'edi** < **tl'iit''**.

## SLOSH

slosh O (liquid in a container), splash O:

**O+n+l+dziis** < **dziis'**.

water (in pan) sloshes: **n+l+ghaets** < **ghaets**.

SLOUGH: **c'antel'aayi** < **'aa'**; **nacox'tax** < **cox**.

## SLOW

slow down on one's pace doing P (task):

**P+k'e'e l+c'et'** < **c'et'**.



**SLOWLY**

slowly, eventually, carefully: **xa'k'a < xa'**.

**SLUICE**

he drained water off, he is panning, sluicing:  
**itadghighilnen < nen'**.

sluice box: **uyii tanil'aayi < 'aa'**.

**SLURP**

be slurping sound (of someone drinking):  
**d+l+dluut' < dluut'**.

**SMACK**

be smacking sound: **d+l+ts'ots' < ts'uuts'**.

be sucking, smacking sound: **d+l+t'ot' < t'uut'**.

he is smacking his lips: **dezaa kolnes < nes'**.

smack one's lips: **d+l+t'a' < t'a'**.

**SMALL**

be small, little: **G+l+tsic'+e < tsic'**.

little, small: **ggaay < ggaay; tle < tle**.

be a small space (as a closet): **ko+d+l+c'oz < c'oz'**.

be tight, be confined, a small space: **G+l+tl'et < tl'et'**.

**SMALLPOX**

a rash broke out on him, he got smallpox,  
measles: **ukac'eztliit' < tliit'**.

**SMART**

be wise, intelligent, mature, smart: **ko+Ø+yaa < yaa'**.

be smart, intelligent: **tsiye ko+D+niic < niic**.

he is smart with me []: **sehwnelya' < yak'**.

**SMARTING**

be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel  
pain: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic' < ts'iic'**.

**SMASH**

become smashed, squashed: **G+D+ts'ic' < ts'ic'**.

flatten, compress, smooth O, smash O with  
pestle: **O+n+l+t'an' < t'aan'**.

smash, squash O with the foot:  
**ke#d+n+Ø+ts'iic' < ts'ic'**.

**SMEAR**

caulk, smear O with gum, resin, pitch, glue:  
**O+G+Ø+dzaek' < dzaek'**.

daub, smear, caulk O with mud: **O+Ø+c'ak < c'ak'**.

**SMELL**

he will smell smoke: **let kutaltsiil < tsen'**.

smell, odor: **-tsen < tsen'**.

something smells: **i'koltsen < tsen'**.

**SMELLY**

P is smelly, be odor of P: **P#ko+G+l+tsen < tsen'**.

**SMILE**

he broke out in a smile: **dlo' ghay'nitset < tset'**.

he is smiling: **dlo' gha neltsiin < tsii'; dlo' nisen < zen'**.

laughter, smile: **dlo' < dlok'**.

**SMITH**

smith, copper smith: **c'etseden < tsaet'**.

**SMOKE: let < let'**

he is smoking: **c'edelk'an' < k'aan'**.

smoke, odor moves: **c'+d+D+guut < get**.

smoke rose up: **kaletghaldogh < dogh**.

suck O, smoke O (cigarette): **O+G+Ø+ts'uuts' < ts'uuts'**.

volcano smoke: **c'eyuuni lede' < let'; yuun'**.

See Unver. Pinart:

**SMOKEHOLE: let k'ae < k'ae', let'****SMOKEHOUSE: let hwnax < let', nax'****SMOKY**

be smoky: **(i+)d+D+get < get**.

it got smoky, odorous inside: **day'detguut < get**.

it is getting smoky: **let teldogh < dogh**.

**SMOLDER**

fire smolders, tundra fire burns:  
**ko+d+n+D+yu' < yu'**.

smudge, smoky fire burns, smolders: **d+D+let < let'**.

**SMOOTH**

flatten, compress, smooth O, smash O with  
pestle: **O+n+l+t'an' < t'aan'**.

I made something smooth, level:  
**ts'itay'diis'aan < 'aa'**.

level, smooth: **ts'i+ta# < tah, ts'i'**.

smooth it (rug) out!: **ts'itanahwghiziltsaas < tses'**.

smooth out P (skin) with the hand: **P+ts'e' ta#c'+G+l+aa < 'aa'**.

See Unver. Shinen:

**SMUDGE**

I am keeping a smudge burning, I am making  
smoke: **diilget < get**.

smudge, smoky fire burns, smolders: **d+D+let < let'**.

**SNAG**

catching, snagging P: **P+t'a#d+i < t'aan'**.

hanging over, up and over, catching on,  
snagging on P: **P+ni#d < ni'**.

he snagged onto it in a boat: **inidghikaen < kae'**.

hook, snag O: **O+G+l+zak' < zak'**.

snagging, stumbling: **d+gha# < d', gha'**.

the stick got snagged: **decen nitadinitaan < taan'**.

**SNAIL**

lake snail: **tl'aas < tl'aas**.

**SNAKE: tl'aghes < ghes'; tl'aghes'****SNAP**

be snapping, popping, crackling, cracking,  
clicking sound: **d+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'**.

be snapping sound of trap, of person chewing  
gum: **d+l+k'ats' < k'ats'**.

be ticking, snapping noise: **d+l+detl' < detl'**.

break, snap O (stick, brittle object), crumple O  
(skin, paper): **O+G+Ø+yets' < yets'**.



click, snap O (fingers, fingernails):  
**O+n+l+k'ats' < k'ats'.**

**SNARE**  
 snare for large game: **biil < biil.**  
 snare for small game: **ggaal < ggaal'.**  
 gate in ground squirrel snare: **una'itsaeye' < tsiy'.**  
 he set a snare under the ground:  
**k'eggaalngilaa < laa'.**  
 I (snare) is set: **d#l+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu.**  
 set O (snare): **d#O+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu.**  
 snare barricade fence, brush barricade next to  
 snare: **xol < xol.**  
 snare lock, trap trigger: **-zige' < zic.**  
 snare O, catch O in snare: **O+G+Ø+luun' < luun'.**  
 snare O, catch O in snare, pull line around O,  
 pull O (line): **O+G+Ø+lic' < lic'.**  
 snare spring pole: **xodi < ghot.**

**SNEAK:** **c'+d+n+l+ii' < ii'.**  
 prowling, sneaking: **c'en'ii < ii'.**

**SNEEZE**  
 the sneezed: **unicdi ts'iniyaa < (y)aa'.**  
**uni'di ts'e'iltlet < tlet'.**  
 the sneezed heavily: **unin'di ts'itsani'aa < 'aa'.**  
 O sneezes: **-nin'di xe#O+d+n+l+nen < nen'.**  
 P sneezes: **P+n'i'di ts'+l+ats' < 'ats'.**  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

**SMELL**  
 he is sniffing, is customarily putting his nose  
 down: **nantsiisdetses < tsiy'.**  
 sniff O: **O+l+tsen < tsen'.**

**SMILE**  
 common snipe: **yaziil < yaa', zii'.**

**SNORE:** **naal d+n+l+ghuuk' < ghuuk'.**  
 the is snoring: **naal 'edahwdefnes < niic.**

**SNOT**  
 make snorting sound, clear one's nose:  
**c'+d+n+l+ggautl' < ggautl'.**  
 snort, clear one's nasal passage:  
**c'+d+n+l+zuutl' < zuutl'.**

**SNOT:** **-engestatlogge' < tlaek'; xes < ghez.**

**SNOOT**  
 beak, bill of bird, snout of animal: **-da' < da'.**

**SNOW:** **nadaexi < daek'.**  
 area of snow becomes soft: **ko+n+i+D+zaex < (d)zaex.**  
 bare, clear ground amidst snow: **c'ube' < be'.**  
 be soft snow (in warm weather): **ko+n+D+t'ox < t'ox'.**  
 be sound of footsteps in snow: **d+l+giits < giits'.**  
 crusted snow: **hwdlii < dlii'; tsiitl' ngelten' < tsiitl'; luu k'et < luu.**  
 falling snow: **yaas < yaats'.**  
 hard-packed snow: **tsiitl' kaggagi < ggac.**  
 it (structure) is covered with snow:  
**uk'ekahwnestbets < bets.**  
 late spring snow: **hwyes < yaats'; nat'aaggi zaegge' < t'ak', zaek'.**

packed, compacted snow: **sesi < ses'.**  
 packed snow (on trail): **sesdon' < don'.**  
 sg wades in water, snow: **ta/yes#d+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.**  
 snow drifted to a point: **nitsiitl'dinilghel < ghel'.**  
 snow near surface: **kakede' < ket.**  
 snow on branches: **dax tsiitl'i < tsiitl'.**  
 snow on ground: **tsiitl' < tsiitl'; yes < yaats'.**  
 snow P: **P#l+yaats < yaats'.**  
 to snow: **l+yaats < yaats'.**  
 to snow, snow moves: **D+tsiitl' < tsiitl'.**  
 trampled snow: **ggaet < ggaet'.**  
 walk in snow without snowshoes, wade, trudge  
 through snow: **yes#d+D+uus < (d)uus.**

**SNOWBALL:** **nadaexi ngelt'on'i < t'aan'.**  
 I made a snowball: **tsiitl' ngiiliten < ten'.**

**SNOWBLINDNESS**  
 snowblindness, conjunctivitis: **nehzuun < zuun.**

**SNOW BUNTING**  
 snow bunting, "snowbird": **hwggagk < ggagk'.**

**SNOW MACHINE**  
 snow machine, snow-go: **nondlae ghadl' < xatl.**

**SNOW-PLOW:** **tsiitl' zoghi < zogh'.**

**SNOWSHOE:** **'aas < 'aas.**  
 area on snowshoe where footstrap is placed:  
**c'aalk'ae < c'aal.**  
 broad webbing in center of snowshoe: **kelen < kae', len'.**  
 crossbar in tail of snowshoe: **-cela' ts'aa' < ts'aa'.**  
 fine snowshoe webbing: **'aas ghatl' < 'aas, ghatl'.**  
 front of snowshoe: **'aas tse' < 'aas, tsi'.**  
 he is walking around on snowshoes:  
**na'aastetiis < taan'.**  
 he made snowshoes: **'aas dazdlaa < laa'.**  
 he went out walking on snowshoes:  
**ti'aasni'aan < 'aa'.**  
 holes in snowshoe frame: **ses < ses'.**  
 insert O (broad webbing in center of  
 snowshoe): **na+xaal#O+gh+Ø+len < len'.**  
 rawhide string with loops on inside of  
 snowshoe frame: **ses tl'uut' < ses'.**  
 small snowshoeawl: **ts'ighu' < ghu'.**  
 snowshoe crossbar: **'aas ts'aa' < 'aas, ts'aa'.**  
 snowshoe footstrap: **c'aal < c'aal.**  
 snowshoe footstrap becomes torn:  
**na+xaal#gh+D+at < 'at'.**  
 snowshoe frame: **'aas decen < 'aas; 'aas tceen < cen'.**  
 snowshoe handdrill: **sesi < ses'.**  
 snowshoe lacing needle: **'aas bes < 'aas, bes'.**  
 tail of snowshoe: **'aas cela' < 'aas, la'.**  
 temporary snowshoes made of woven sticks:  
**dat'saaggi < tsaak'; ses datl'uuni < ses', tl'uu.**

SNUFF: **datk'aali < k'aal.**

snuff mixed with birch fungus ashes: **lts'iis**  
**nidat'aani < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

SO

is that so?: **hih < hih.**

is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right:  
**yakan'a < kan<sup>2</sup>.**

since, so: **xa' < gha'.**

SOAK

blood soaked into the ground: **del nikalt'uut'**  
**< t'uut'.**

grease soaked into it: **tlagh hwnighidaek <**  
**daek<sup>2</sup>.**

he soaked it: **nayiltlo' < tlaek'.**

it is soaked: **iyii tatnezt's'i' < ts'ic<sup>4</sup>.**

P becomes rinsed, soaked: **P+el ta#Ø+kaa <**  
**kaa<sup>1</sup>.**

soaked []: **ts'odze' < ts'ots.**

soak P: **P+el ni+ta#Ø+kaa < kaa<sup>1</sup>.**

water soaks into P: **P+ni#d+l+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.**

SOAP: **biile' < biile'.**

SOAR

glide, soar in air: **d+l+gaac < gaac;**  
**d+l+k'aey' < k'aey'.**

SOB

grieve, sob, whimper: **ke#(d+)D+tsagh <**  
**tsaex.**

the is sobbing: **'unaygge lcaani k'e < caan<sup>2</sup>.**

SOBER

he remembered again, the sobered up:  
**hwnaghalniic < niic.**

SOCKEYE

sockeye or red salmon: **luk'ae < luux.**

a type of sockeye salmon: **nulaeggi < laex.**

small sockeye salmon found in Suslota Creek:  
**sas luugge' < luux.**

SOCKS

foot wrappings, socks, boot liner: **tel < tel.**

SODA POP: **tuu nelnesi < nes<sup>6</sup>, tuu.**

SOFT: **'ots'i < 'ots'.**

area of snow becomes soft: **ko+n+i+D+zaex <**  
**(d)zaex.**

become soft, relaxed: **na#l+uuts' < 'ots'.**

be soft, fresh: **G+l+ots' < 'ots'.**

be soft, overripe: **n+D+tlok' < tlaek'.**

be soft snow (in warm weather): **ko+n+D+t'ox**  
**< t'ox<sup>2</sup>.**

be soft, sticky: **G+l+t'ot' < t'uut'.**

overcook O, cook O until soft: **O+n+Ø+gak' <**  
**gak<sup>1</sup>.**

SOFTEN

become wrinkled, become softened by crumpling,  
flexing: **G+D+dloz < dloz<sup>1</sup>.**

soften O (grass, plant product) by flexing:  
**O+d+Ø+cet < cet<sup>2</sup>.**

soften O (skin, fabric) by rubbing: **O+Ø+yes <**  
**yes<sup>5</sup>.**

SOGGY

become soggy: **na#l+tlok' < tlaek'.**

be moist, soggy: **G+l+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

soggy, mushy: **tlo' < tlaek'.**

SOIL

dug soil in front of an animal's den: **-kaele' <**  
**kae<sup>5</sup>.**

SOLDIER: **saldaets < saldaets.**

SOLE

sole of boot: **kekal < kal.**

sole of the foot, sole of a boot: **-kell'aa <**  
**kae<sup>1</sup>, tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

SOLID

be firm, solid: **n#ko+d+Ø+tl'ets' < tl'ets<sup>1</sup>.**

SOLSTICE

days are long (summer solstice):  
**nadzaendidzaat < zet<sup>3</sup>.**

it is winter solstice: **duusi lghal < ghel<sup>1</sup>.**

the solstice occurred: **na'aay nildzighidaek**  
**< daek<sup>1</sup>.**

winter solstice: **tic'e'aasde dzaenn < 'aa<sup>1</sup>;**  
**ts'its'aange < ge<sup>1</sup>.**

winter solstice has passed: **tic'elts'et < ts'et<sup>2</sup>.**

SOME

here and there, in some places: **nildoxeta <**  
**den<sup>2</sup>.**

some of, part of, a portion of: **-eldaan' <**  
**daan<sup>6</sup>.**

SOMEONE

our, us, a person's, someone's, first person  
plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne <**  
**nae<sup>1</sup>;denae.**

we, someone, first person pl subject,  
unspecified human: **ts' < ts<sup>3</sup>.**

SOMETHING

something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified  
non-human: **c' < c<sup>1</sup>.**

something, indefinite postpositional object: **c'**  
**< c<sup>1</sup>.**

something's, indefinite possessive prefix and  
postpositional object: **c' < c<sup>1</sup>.**

SOMETIMES

sometimes, now and then: **nildentah < den<sup>2</sup>,**  
**tah.**

SOMEWHERE: **diisden < den<sup>2</sup>, dii<sup>2</sup>.**

wherever, somewhere: **nduu < da<sup>1</sup>;nda.**

SON

woman's son, step-son: **-yaaze < yaaz.**

man's son, nephew, man's brother's or sister's  
son, man's step-son, man's wife's sister's  
son: **-ii'ae < 'ae.**

"princess," precious one, favorite child, chief's  
favorite daughter or son: **dzuuggi <**  
**dzuuk.**

SONG: **c'eliis < lii<sup>1</sup>.**

the potlatch song is being sung: **'unggadi**  
**kanadalyael < laa<sup>1</sup>.**

dance song: **c'edzes c'eliis < dziits<sup>2</sup>; dghos**  
**c'eliis < ghaas<sup>1</sup>; ndaas d'liis < lii<sup>1</sup>.**

gift song at potlatch: 'unggadi 'dliis < lii',  
ngge'.  
ground squirrel song: tseles c'eliige' < lii'.  
joking song: hnadadi'taendze' c'edliige' <  
lii'.  
love song: i'deltsaghi 'dliis < lii', tsaex.  
medicine song: sen c'eliis < lii'.  
mourning song: dzitaex c'eliis < tae'; tsagh  
'dliis < lii'; tsagh i'dliis < tsaex.  
mourning song sung while dancing: dzitaex  
'dliis < lii'.  
potlatch host's mourning song: hwtiitl' 'dliis <  
lii'.  
war song: c'eghaan c'eliis < lii'; k'e'idaetl'i  
'dliis < daetl'.

#### SON-IN-LAW

man's daughter's husband, son-in-law: -tse'e  
ghazdaanen < daa'.  
woman's daughter's husband, son-in-law:  
-yats'ae 'el zdaanen < daa'.

#### SOON

almost, nearly, very soon: k'aatile < k'a', tle.  
now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon:  
xona < xona.  
quickly, soon: ts'ilghu < ts'il, xu.

#### SOOTHSAYER

prophet, soothsayer: uni'di c'ilaenen < nic'.

#### SORE

sore, scab: luut' < luut'.  
wound, sore: -kak'ae < kaa', k'ae'.  
he has a sore throat: uzaegge' nghits'aat,  
uzaegge' hwghits'aat < zaek'.  
I got pl sores, blisters on my foot: ske'  
'enhwngezset < zet'.  
I have a sore throat: syidah hwghits'aat,  
szaegge' ngits'aat < ts'aat'.  
muscle is sore, stiff: d+n+D+tses < tses'.  
my mouth got chapped, developed canker sores:  
szaa ts'ikudgheltlet < tlet'.  
sore on the head: tsiget < get.

#### SORRY

be, become sorry, worried, concerned:  
ta#n+i+zen < zen'.  
he became concerned, worried, sorry: taniziit <  
zen'.  
he feels sorry: tege yil'aen < 'aen'.

#### SORT

he is moving them around, is sorting them out:  
luyaldei < daetl'.

#### SOUL

spirit, soul: -enk'aaze' < k'aaz'.

#### SOUND

be sound (of P): (P+e+)(da#)ko+d+D+niic <  
niic.  
animal, inanimate calls, makes noise, makes  
oral sound: d#(d+)Ø+nii' < nii'.  
be the sound, noise, voice of comp: comp  
da#d+Ø+lae < lae.  
be the sound of waves: ta#d+D+nii' < nii'.  
go making inc verbal sound:  
inc#d+gh+l+ggaac < ggaac'.  
noise, sound occurs: da#d+l+yaak < yaak.

onomatopoetic, be noise, sound of: d+l < d',  
l'.

pl go making inc oral sound: inc#d+l+daetl'  
< daetl'.

sound made as mother consoles, sings for  
baby: 'ae < 'ae'.

sound moves, echoes: da#ko+d+l+nen <  
nen'.

utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make  
noise like comp: comp (da#)d+D+yaak <  
yaak.

#### SOUP

soup, stew: taas < taas'.

fish egg soup: k'uun' taas < taas'.

juice, liquid, soup, broth: -tu' < tuu.

soup made of blood and fat and the liver of  
the rutting moose: utanay'tnelk'aani <  
k'aan'.

SOURDOCK: t'aan' huus < t'aan', huus.

SOURDOUGH CREEK: Taltsogh Na' < tsogh.

SOUTH: See Appendix B.

#### SPACE

be a small space (as a closet): ko+d+l+c'oz <  
c'oz'.

hole, cavity, space, opening extends:  
ko+G+D+daan < daan'.

#### SPAN

a bridge spans the water: hwtsiil tatesni'aa  
< 'aa'.

connecting, spanning bodies of water: ta+tes#  
< ta', tes'.

length, span, distance of P: P+gha' < ghaa'.

#### SPANK

slap, pat, spank O: O+G+Ø+kaat' < kaat'.

I spanked them all: tsicdze koohtsez < tsez.

SPARK: kon' ts'iile' < kon', ts'iil'.

#### SPARKLE

something flashed, sparkled: i'deznaat' <  
naat'.

#### SPARROW

white-crowned sparrow: ldzentnestggayi <  
ggay.

call of the white crowned sparrow: cu nts'e  
t'iilniidze' da? < nii'; deldziidi  
diisdlaets < dziit', laets'; naltsiine ts'e'  
natiisdya < tsii'; tsae' desnii xu'  
ka'skalyaa < laa'.

#### SPASM

have muscle spasm, muscle twitches, jerks:  
G+l+c'os < c'ots.

SPATULA: u'el nakey'nalyaexi < laa'.

#### SPEAK

sg or dual talk, speak: k+(n+)Ø+(y)aa' <  
(y)aa'.

he speaks truthfully to me: sa k'a'a k'a  
dadedlii < lii'.

pl talk, speak: hne#d+l+ghaas < ghaas'.

sg utters, speaks, talks, says something:  
c'+k+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.

someone quickly spoke out:  
**kahnae'sdghilnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 speak in hushed manner: **da+n#e'+d+n+l+'aen**  
**< 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 they spoke up: **kayahghi'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPEAR:** **'uyuuni < yuun<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spear for large game: **dudaay < daay<sup>1</sup>.**  
 barbed spearhead: **ut'aann stl'eni < tl'en.**  
 bear or caribou spear with bone point and birch  
 shaft: **c'izaeggi < zaek.**  
 fish spear: **stl'eni < tl'en.**  
 fish spear with detachable head: **dunax <**  
**nax<sup>2</sup>.**  
 poke, pierce, spear, dig O with pointed  
 instrument, chip O (ice): **O+G+l+cets' <**  
**cets<sup>1</sup>.**  
 skewer O, stick fork, spear in O: **O+G+O+cot'**  
**< cot<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spear with copper point: **bandeyaeni < yae<sup>1</sup>.**  
 stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed  
 instrument: **O+G+O+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.**  
 throw O (spear), hit O with thrown spear:  
**O+G+l+koy' < koy<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPECIAL**  
 be magnificent, special, great: **d+D+gu' < gu<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPECK**  
 be a tiny speck: **l+k'ec < k'ec.**

**SPECKS**  
 be covered with specks, dots: **d+n+D+detl' <**  
**daetl<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPEECH**  
 he is making a potlatch speech: **koldogh <**  
**dogh.**  
 he's walking about making a speech:  
**ludoghdalyaal < dogh.**  
 make potlatch speech: **d+l+taatl' < taatl<sup>1</sup>.**  
 use a phrase, a manner of speech:  
**da#ko+d+i+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 verbally, oral noise, speech: **da#d < d<sup>1</sup>, da<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPEED:** **sel- < sel<sup>1</sup>.**  
 go at very high speed, go in a blur, streak (like  
 a weasel): **ko+gh+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.**  
 speed, swiftness: **ggaal < ggaal<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPEEDY**  
 be fast, speedy, swift: **u+n+O+ghan < ghan<sup>1</sup>.**  
 be quick, speedy, fast: **n#u+n+l+ta' < ta<sup>1</sup>.**  
 he is swift, speedy: **ggaal faenen < ggaal<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPELL**  
 place protective spell on oneself:  
**na#d+D+dzak' < dzak<sup>2</sup>.**  
 put spell, curse on P: **P+ts'e' ts'a+ni#D+'aen**  
**< 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPEND**  
 camp out, spend a night: **n+O+yaal < (y)aal.**  
 cause O to spend the night, keep O a period of  
 time: **O+n+l+yaal < (y)aal.**  
 they spent the summer that way: **xu' saen**  
**hghidaek < daek<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPHERICAL**  
 be spherical, round, circular, concave, chubby:  
**G+l+dziit < dziit<sup>1</sup>.**  
 it (head, ball) is spherical: **nelbaats' <**  
**baats<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spherical, rounded: **-dziidi < dziit<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPICY**  
 taste pungent, spicy, bitter: **G+O/l+ts'iic' <**  
**ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPIDER:** **kudadzaey < dzaey<sup>2</sup>.**  
 nickname for spider: **-tsucde < tsuun.**  
 spiderweb: **kudadzaey tl'uule' < dzaey<sup>2</sup>,**  
**tl'uu.**

**SPIKE**  
 nail, spike: **guuzdi < guuzdi.**

**SPILL**  
 grease is spilling on the fire: **xae hwk'e**  
**sditael < tael<sup>1</sup>.**  
 water spilled: **tuu nadeztl'iit' < tl'iit<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPIN**  
 roll, revolve, spin: **G+l+baats' < baats<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spin O (sinew) into thread: **O+n+O+dets <**  
**dets<sup>1</sup>.**  
 turn, revolve, spin: **G+D+taats' < taats<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPINACH**  
 strawberry spinach: **lintsiis dele' < del.**

**SPINE**  
 backbone, spine, back of mammal, fish: **-yene'**  
**< yen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spine, vertebrae: **-yents'uu' < ts'uu<sup>1</sup>, yen<sup>2</sup>.**

**SPINY**  
 be spiny, thorny, full of quills, thorns:  
**G+l+c'ok < c'ok<sup>1</sup>.**

**SPIRIT**  
 shadow, spirit, ghost, image, reflection, picture,  
 model, decoy: **-yiige' < yiic.**  
 an animal spirit that can cause sickness:  
**c'uniis < niic.**  
 a spirit, a supernatural presence, "brush man",  
 "woods man": **nts'e'eni < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 a spirit has come to him: **its'e' di'e'ilniic <**  
**niic.**  
 make offering to O (shaman or spirit):  
**da#O+u+d+D+kan < kan<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spirit, soul: **-enk'aaze' < k'aaz<sup>2</sup>.**  
 spiritual power, medicine: **sen < yen<sup>1</sup>.**  
 See Unver. Geoghegan and de Laguna:

**SPIT**  
 spit (on O): **(O+)O+tuh < tuh.**  
 spit, saliva, spittle: **sae' < zaek<sup>2</sup>.**  
 spit, spit through ones teeth: **O+ts'etl' <**  
**ts'etl<sup>1</sup>.**  
 spittoon, spit can: **uyii ts'etuhi < tuh.**  
 to spit: **O+zaek' < zaek<sup>2</sup>.**

**SPIT**  
 spit, roasting stick, skewer: **gges < gges.**

**SPITING**  
 ridiculing, spiting, thwarting P: **P+naben <**  
**ben<sup>1</sup>.**



## SPLASH

be splashing, roaring sound (as of waterfowl wings on water or roar of stream):  
**ta#d+l+caats < caats.**

make splashing sound: **ta#d+n+l+c'oz < c'oz'.**

slosh O (liquid in a container), splash O:  
**O+n+l+dzis < dzis'.**

splash, be a splashing sound: **ta#d+l+yoz < yoz'.**

splash water: **ta#d+l+dlok' < dlok'.**

water splashes: **d+l+tac' < tac'.**

waves are splashing on shore: **'unggu hwtadeghel < ghel'.**

## SPLATTER

be sound of liquid sprinkling, splattering, multiple objects rattling: **d+l+tl'iit' < tl'iit'.**

it splattered against it: **kestlox < tlaek'.**

mud is splattered here and there: **best'les nadestlae' < tlaek'.**

SPLEEN: **c'etaele' < tae'.**

## SPLICE

connect, join, tie, splice O to P:  
**P+gha+na#O+d+n+l+ghan < ghan'.**

## SPLIT

chop, split O with axe: **O+G+Ø+tsaetl' < tsaetl'.**

chop, split O with axe, dice O with knife:  
**O+G+Ø+dzet < dzet'.**

he broke, split it lengthwise:  
**nildziidghilghotl' < ghotl'.**

he chopped, split it up: **kaydghitsaetl' < tsaetl'.**

he split them (spruce roots): **nildziindelc'el < c'el.**

it (log) is split: **ldzidalt'ez < t'ez.**

separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise:  
**nil+dzil# < dzi', nil.**

split O (wood) into kindling: **O+l+gie' < gie'.**

**O+G+l+t'ogh < t'ogh'.**

tear, rip, split, peel: **G+Ø+c'el < c'el.**

## SPOIL

he spoiled him, raised him badly:  
**tidaydghitset < tset'.**

it happened by accident, it spoiled: **tnedyaak < yaak.**

See Unver. Morgan:

## SPOILED

she is favored, spoiled: **deldzuuk < dzuuk.**

## SPOKESMAN

spokesman, officer, appointed political figure:  
**dayaan < dayaan.**

## SPOON: skaa < kaa':skaa.

birch spoon: **k'ey skaa < kaa':skaa, k'ey'.**

copper spoon: **tsedi skaa < tsaet'.**

sheep horn spoon: **debae de' skaa < kaa':skaa.**

teaspoon: **skaggaay < kaa':skaa.**

wooden spoon: **tcen skaa < kaa':skaa.**

## SPOT

glimpse, spot, catch sight of O:  
**ka/xa#O+d+l+aen < 'aen'.**

## SPOTTED

it is, patched, spotted: **unanc'elkat' < kaat'.**

SPOUSE: **'el zdaanen < daa'.**

SPOUT: **debede nakodledzi < lets.**

spout (on kettle): **-dazuuze' < zoz'.**

## SPRAWL

have body in outstretched position, be sprawled, be lying down resting: **ts'i#l+c'et' < c'et'.**

I fell sprawling: **yae' koostlae' < tlaek'.**

## SPREAD

cut open and spread out O (meat, fish) for drying: **O+l+k'aac' < k'aac'.**

flat object is in spread-out position:  
**G+D+bets < bets.**

he spread it out: **xaydighilniic < niic.**

he stood with his legs spread: **nildzighi'aets < 'aets.**

his hand is outspread: **lahwdelzagh < zagh'.**

sickness spread among them:  
**hwtahwdiniset, kutahwdiniset < zet'.**

spreading []: **xa# < xa'.**

spread out: **bedze' < bets.**

spread out O (drying fish) with spreading stick: **O+l+kac' < kac'.**

spread out O (skin) against P:  
**P+ta#O+d+Ø+bets < bets.**

spread out, stretch O (skin, fabric):  
**ta#O+d+Ø+ggez < ggez'.**

spread out, stretch out O (flat flexible object such as skin or piece of meat):  
**O+d+Ø+bets < bets.**

stretch out, spread out, hang O (line, cloth, body, flexible object): **O+G+Ø+ggez < ggez'.**

stretch, spread O, extend flexible O:  
**O+G+Ø+(y)uus < (y)uus.**

## SPRING

early springtime (before plants grow): **daan' < daan'.**

in the spring: **'andze' < 'an'.**

weather is warm in spring: **ko+l+ggon' < ggon'.**

## SPRING

spring water, cold water: **tak'ats' < k'ats', ta'.**

## SPRING

he sprung the trap but missed it: **yaydal'ael < 'ael.**

it springs up and down: **'utgga ninahtngelggas < ggaac'.**

## SPRINKLE

be sound of liquid sprinkling, splattering, multiple objects rattling: **d+l+tl'iit' < tl'iit'.**

he sprinkled water on it: **tuu ik'edeltaay' < taac'; tuu ik'e nadehtl'iit' < tl'iit'.**



rain started to sprinkle: **caan teztl'iit' < tl'iit'**.

#### SPROUT

leaves are starting to sprout: **c'et'aa'n' dezdle' < lae**.

plants sprouted up: **kanlahdghighidaek < daek'**.

the plant will sprout: **c'et'aa'n' i'dalaex < lae**.  
willow shoots sprouted up: **k'ay' giis kanghilyaan < yaa'**.

#### SPRUCE

spruce, white spruce: **ts'abaeli < bael**.

black spruce: **tatsaaye' < tsaay; tats'uu' < ts'uu'**.

clump-forming plant parasitic on spruce, "brushy spruce": **lay'dzaas < dzaas'**.

clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings: **ts'ebesuus < bael, suus', ts'a'**.

dry spruce twigs: **dats'iisi < ts'iis'**.

hair-like spruce lichen: **dats'iisi dadyuuts'i < yuuts'; latsigha' < la'**.

jack spruce: **tsaay < tsaay**.

peeled spruce bark: **c'elaats'i < laats'; c'elats'ii < ts'ii'**.

soft wood, rotten spruce: **naltsiis tsedze' < tsets', tsiis'**.

spruce bough: **'el < 'el'**.

spruce cone: **lay'duuy < duuy'**.

spruce in wet area: **tats'uu' < ts'uu'**.

spruce needles: **'elggade' < 'el', ggat**.

spruce root: **xay < xay'**.

straight spruce without many limbs: **sats'uu' < sa', ts'uu'**.

stunted spruce found above timberline: **daghasts'agha < ts'agh'**.

#### SPUD

bark-peeling spud: **u'el sc'elyaesi < laa'**.

#### SPURT

blood is spurting out: **del dazuusc'ghatiil < taan'**.

blood spurted out: **del it'ats'iiniltses < tses'**.

blood spurted out his nose: **benges ts'idel'ildogh < dogh**.

liquid spurts, drips: **x#gh+l+ggaac < ggaac'**.

#### SQUARE

box, square or rectangular container: **sael < zael**.

#### SQUASH

become smashed, squashed: **G+D+ts'ic' < ts'ic'**.

be squishy, squashing sound: **d+l+tlak' < tlak'**.

smash, squash O with the foot: **ke#d+n+Ø+ts'iic' < ts'ic'**.

#### SQUAT

he is squatting, it (porcupine) is sitting huddled: **c'ets'uusl'aa'n < 'aa'**.

hunched, squatting, crouching, piled: **ts'uus- < ts'uus'**.

he squatted: **nits'uusdinitset [] < ts'et'**.

#### SQUEAL

be squeal of rabbit when it is being killed: **d+l+naak < naak'; d+l+yaank < yaank**.

#### SQUEEZE

clench, grip, clip, squeeze, pinch O with fingers, toes, tweezers, pliers: **O+G+l+dots' < dots'**.

he pinched, squeezed him on the windpipe: **idanits'i' < ts'ic'**.

squeeze, knead O: **le#O+n+Ø+niic < niic**.

squeeze O: **li#O+n+Ø+tset < tset'**.

#### SQUINT

he is squinting: **denaegge' nilde'aa'n < 'aa'**.

#### SQUIRREL

arctic ground squirrel: **tseles < les:tseles**.

barren female ground squirrel, gray in color: **delts'eli < ts'el'**.

be call of ground squirrel: **d+l+dzic < dzic'**.

be call of tree squirrel, be chattering, clattering sound: **d+l+tsel < tsel'**.

be chattering sound of tree or ground squirrel: **d+l+dlic < dlic**.

be chatter of tree squirrel: **d+G+l+duut < duut**.

flying squirrel: **kets'elggaeggi < ggaek'**.

ground squirrel skin, twenty skins: **tselses < les:tseles**.

rendered ground squirrel fat: **tseles caadze' < caats**.

the ground squirrel turned a shiny gray color (in the fall): **tseles nadits'aa' < ts'el'**.

tree squirrel: **delduudi < duut; deltseli < tsel'; dligi < dlic**.

young ground squirrel: **c'edaeli < dael'**.

See. Unver. de Laguna:

#### SQUIRT

squirt O (urine), urinate O (a squirt of urine): **O+t+l+ggots' < ggots'**.

#### SQUISHY

be squishy, squashing sound: **d+l+tlak' < tlak'**.

#### STAB

stab, spear, poke, prick, lance O with pointed instrument: **O+G+Ø+ggaet < ggaet'**.

#### STACK

be crowded, stuffed, full, stacked: **G+n+D/l+t'ots < t'ots'**.

how many (cords) did you stack?: **ndoxe katnighilghel? < ghel'**.

they are stacked in a conical cluster: **ketnilzuul < zuul**.

wood is stacked in a level pile: **ts'itahwdestaan < taan'**.

#### STAFF

cane, staff: **tets' < tets'**.

shaman's medicine staff: **sen tets' < tets'**.

#### STAGGER

stumble, stagger: **n+D+kay < kay'**.

#### STAIRWAY

**uk'ena'sghideli < daetl'**.

**STAKE**

brush or stakes put behind fish weir that constrict openings: **c'aeli** < **c'ael**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

**STALE**

taste raw, stale: **G+l+e'** < **e'**.

**STALK**

stem, stalk of plant, trunk of tree: **decen** < **cen**<sup>2</sup>.

**STALK**

track O with speed, stalk O quickly: **O+n+Ø+ggaal** < **ggaal**<sup>2</sup>.

**STANCHION**

crossbrace, stanchion: **-ts'aa'** < **ts'aa'**.

sled stanchion: **xal ts'aa'** < **xatl**.

**STAND**

sg stands: **n+gh+D+zen** < **(d)zen**<sup>4</sup>.

he is standing there []: **yihwnighi'aa** < **'aa'**.

pl stand: **n#d+l+yaa'** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

pl stand in a line, in a circle: **n+Ø+c'et'** < **c'et'**.

rise, get up (to one's feet), stand up: **gge'** < **di#l+niic** < **niic**.

standing close together: **nuu-** < **nuu**.

standing up, lifting up: **tgge'** < **dak**<sup>2</sup>.

they stood close together: **ninuuhwdiniilnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.

they stood up in a group: **nuuk'e tkedyaak** < **yaak**.

we got up, stood up: **tgge'** < **nts'ezdaetl'** < **daetl'**.

See Unver. Doroshin:

**STAR: son'** < **son**<sup>1</sup>.

a constellation of stars []: **nek'e nekeghaltaexi** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

constellation of four stars: **c'etutiil'** < **tiil**.

falling star: **son' tsaane'** < **son**<sup>1</sup>, **tsaan**<sup>1</sup>.

morning star: **son' yikaas k'edghildzaxi** < **dzak**<sup>4</sup>; **yikaas k'eghaltaen** < **kaa**<sup>3</sup>; **yikaas k'eghaltaenn** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

north star: **c'elak'aedi** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

**STARE**

look, stare, peer in a direction: **y+Ø+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

stare at O: **O+n+l+ggaets'** < **ggaets**<sup>2</sup>.

**START**

beginning, starting P, inchoative: **P+e#d+n+i** < **e**<sup>1</sup>.

did you start the car?: **natnizilduut da?** < **duut**.

he left, started off: **tezyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

he started, initiated an activity: **ketsiku'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing: **t** < **t**<sup>1</sup>.

I started it (noise of engine) again: **benahwdiilnes** < **niic**.

motor, machine starts: **na#d+n+D+nii'** < **nii**<sup>1</sup>.

the fire started up again: **kon' nakusdlaet** < **lae**.

the potlatch started: **hwitiitl' yahwghi'aan** < **yaa**<sup>1</sup>.

we are starting off: **'stezdaetl'** < **daetl'**.

**STARTLED**

become startled, become hysterical:

**yi+ts'i#d+D/Ø+yaa'** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.

the got startled: **bikay'tetzset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.

**STARVATION**

starvation, famine: **tsen** < **tsiin**<sup>2</sup>.

there is starvation: **k'ay'det'ae** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

**STARVE**

be famished, starving:

**s+da+siits'#u+d+Ø+t'ae'+e** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

I'm starving: **tsen szelghaen** < **ghae**<sup>4</sup>.

pl go being destitute, starving: **n+Ø+daek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

**STATE**

area, place, situation, state, area gender, area qualifier: **ko** < **ko**.

state, condition is, appears, seems in manner of comp: **comp gh+D+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

state, situation exists in manner of comp: **comp (ko+)d+Ø+'aa'** < **'aa'**.

**STATUS**

they became higher in status than us: **neyits'e hdicaax** < **caax**.

**STAY**

sg sits, stays: **Ø+daa'** < **daa'**.

pl sit, stay: **d+l+ts'ii'** < **ts'ii**<sup>2</sup>.

feeble person stays, reclines, stays humbly, rests from exhaustion or injury: **ca#n+D+tae** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

sg sits down, settles down, stays: **n+D+tsaat** < **tsaat**<sup>1</sup>.

stay mourning P: **P+gha+tsagh#d+l+daa** < **daa**<sup>1</sup>.

**STEAL**

steal O: **O+n+Ø+'ii** < **'ii**<sup>4</sup>.

thievery, stealing: **c'en'iis** < **'ii**<sup>4</sup>.

**STEAM**

vapor, steam: **dzaan** < **dzaan**<sup>1</sup>.

vapor, steam over a kettle: **-dadzaane'** < **dzaan**<sup>1</sup>.

**STEAMBATH: sezel** < **tsae**<sup>2</sup>, **zel**<sup>2</sup>.

brush shelter, temporary steambath: **t'anitsiile'** < **t'aa**<sup>3</sup>, **tsii**<sup>2</sup>.

sod steambath: **nen' sezel** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.

steambath mat: **sezel taele'** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

steambath paddle: **ts'e' c'etkadi** < **kaat**<sup>1</sup>.

steambath rock, cooking rock: **sezel ts'ese'** < **ts'es**<sup>1</sup>, **zel**<sup>2</sup>.

steambath switch: **ts'e' c'eltsezi** < **tsez**.

steambath switch made of alder or birch leaves: **beniic** < **beniic**.

steambath tongs for moving hot rocks: **sezel cene'** < **cen**<sup>1</sup>, **zel**<sup>2</sup>.

steambath washtub made from hollowed out log: **gulide'** < **gulide**<sup>2</sup>.

take a steambath: **sezel d+l+'aen** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

willow frame steambath: **k'ay' sezel** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.

**STEAMY**

be moist, juicy, steamy, humid: **d+l+tu' < tuu.**

**STEEL**

iron, metal, steel: **c'etsiy < tsiy<sup>3</sup>.**

**STEELHEAD**

steelhead trout: **dadzeli < dzel<sup>6</sup>.**

**STEEP**

be steep, be at a sharp angle: **d+n+D+dlen < dlen<sup>2</sup>.**

be deep, steep: **da#d+n+l+dak < dak<sup>2</sup>.**

be steep: **ko+n+Ø+bel < bel.**

into jagged, steep mountain peaks: **c'en+ta# < tah.**

it is too steep: **c'etiye hwnene gge' kulaen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

**STEER**

he is steering something (boat with rudder): **ti'nil'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

steer O (boat, sled): **x#O+G+gh+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

steer O (raft, boat, car): **x#O+n+gh+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

they are steering a raft around: **luhwneska'aal < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**STEM**

stem, stalk of plant, trunk of tree: **decen < cen<sup>2</sup>.**

**STEP: d+l+'aets < 'aets.**

kick, step on, shove O with sole of foot: **O+G+Ø+taatl' < taatl'.**

move the foot, step: **Ø+'aets < 'aets.**

step on, trample, kick O, touch O with the foot: **O+G+Ø+'aets < 'aets.**

take a step: **d+l+taatl' < taatl'.**

**STEP-DAUGHTER**

woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's sister's daughter: **-yats'ae < ts'ae<sup>4</sup>.**

woman's daughter, step-daughter, woman's sister's daughter, niece: **-yats'ae < ya<sup>2</sup>.**

**STEP-FATHER**

uncle, father's brother, father's sister's husband, step-father: **-taay < taay.**

**STEP-MOTHER**

aunt, mother's sister, father's brother's wife, step-mother: **-ak'eye < k'ey<sup>2</sup>.**

**STEP-SON**

man's son, nephew, man's brother's or sister's son, man's step-son, man's wife's sister's son: **-ii'ae < 'ae.**

woman's son, step-son: **-yaaze < yaaz.**

**STEPHAN LAKE: Titi'niltan Bene' < taan<sup>1</sup>.****STERN**

butt, rear, rump, bottom, posterior, last of a series, stern of boat, back of vehicle: **-tl'a' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

**STERNUM: -yaadze' < yaats<sup>2</sup>.**

bottom of the brisket, cartilaginous lower end of the sternum: **-dzidace' < dzaey<sup>1</sup>.**

**STEW**

soup, stew: **taas < taas<sup>1</sup>.**

**STICK (n)**

stick, log, pole: **decen < cen<sup>2</sup>.**

alder stick for spreading fish: **c'ekac < kac<sup>1</sup>.**

fish spreading stick: **u'el c'elkac'i < kac<sup>1</sup>.**

reflector sticks placed below fish weir to make fish visible: **taex na'itggayi < ggay.**

spit, roasting stick, skewer: **gges < gges.**

sticks with bark peeled that are put on stream bottom to reflect light to aid in seeing fish: **ciisi k'ae nadini'aayi < ciis<sup>1</sup>; tuu yii tadeztaani < taan<sup>1</sup>.**

stick used to twist containers or bags closed: **-daguuge' < guuc<sup>1</sup>.**

wishing stick used at winter solstice: **ts'its'aange < ge<sup>1</sup>; ts'aan<sup>1</sup>.**

**STICK (v)**

he quickly stuck it (pole) in the ground: **hwniidghiyel < yel.**

he stuck a spear through something: **dudaay kae yay'dinilgaac < gaac.**

he stuck it (stick) in: **hwnid'ghitsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>.**

it (stick) is sticking up: **kadighi'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

it (tree) is sticking out into the water: **nic'atadini'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

people have their feet sticking out: **koht'aene ke' yits'en'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

skewer O, stick fork, spear in O: **O+G+Ø+cot' < cot<sup>1</sup>.**

small object protrudes, sticks up: **d+n+l+dzagh < dzagh.**

**STICKLEBACK**

stickleback, needlefish: **dghozi < xos<sup>1</sup>; lts'eli < ts'el<sup>1</sup>.**

**STICKY**

be soft, sticky: **G+l+t'ot' < t'uut<sup>1</sup>.**

P is, becomes covered with a sticky substance: **P#t+n+gh+l+gak' < gak<sup>1</sup>.**

**STIFF**

be stiff, become stiff: **ko+gh+D+ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.**

be stiff, have arthritis, a cramp: **d+l+tlet < tlet<sup>2</sup>.**

body, muscle, carcass is stiff: **G+l+k'aas < k'aas<sup>2</sup>.**

I got stiff in the neck: **snik'aasdelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>.**

muscle is sore, stiff: **d+n+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>.**

stiffness: **k'aas- < k'aas<sup>2</sup>.**

**STILL: yak'a < k'a<sup>1</sup>.**

still, not yet: **dats'ii < ts'ii<sup>1</sup>.**

animate keeps still, is motionless: **d+n+l+'aa' < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**

fish is still, motionless in P: **P#n+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>2</sup>.**

still, continuously: **xuk'a < k'a<sup>1</sup>, xu.**

**STING**

bee stings O: **O+Ø+k'aet' < k'aet<sup>1</sup>.**

be stinging, irritating, smarting, burning, feel pain: **G+Ø/l+ts'iic' < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>.**

**STINGER**

bee's stinger: **ts'endziidi tsogge' < dziit', tsok'.**

**STINGY**

be stingy with, possessive of P: **P+gha#i+n+Ø+tsen' < tsen'.**

he feeds himself, he is stingy: **xanay'dilcuut < cuut'.**

he is self-centered, stingy []: **ninidedzet < zet'.**

he is stingy, tight with his money: **bati'dilt'ae < t'ae'.**

**STIR**

he is stirring it with something: **iyii luc'atses < tsiy'.**

he stirred up the water: **tadzaannghilt'uut' < t'uut'.**

mix O, stir O, stir liquid into O: **na#O+n+l+ba' < ba'.**

stir, mix O: **O+n+Ø+zet < zet'.**

stir O: **O+n+l+dzii' < dzii'.**

stir P: **P+el ne+ke#c'+Ø+t'ox < t'ogh'.**

**STOCKY**

be meaty, hefty, stocky: **d+l+tsiin < tsen'.**

**STOMACH**

inner stomach []: **-yinighiltaani < taan'.**

underbelly, chest and stomach area, abdomen: **-bede < bet'.**

See ABDOMEN:

See Unver. Morgan:

**STONE**

hailstone: **natsaan'ngeltani < ten'.**

rock, stone: **tsae < tsae'; ts'es < ts'es'.**

stone, rock: **baes < baes'.**

**STOP**

a car stopped: **car ni'ilts'et < ts'et'.**

ceasing, quitting, stopping: **k'e#D < k'e'.**

he customarily stops: **niyaas < (y)aa'.**

he stopped: **ni'ilghel < ghel'.**

he stopped, went to a point: **niniyaa < (y)aa'.**

it broke in two, the wind stopped: **uk'ec'iltson < tson'.**

it (car) stopped by me: **sa nidelnan < nen'.**

quit it!, stop it!: **ostla < tla'.**

release, quit, stop P: **P#d+Ø+niic < niic; P#d+Ø+tset < tset'.**

stop, cease: **ko+gh+Ø+taan < taan'.**

stop it, don't: **'uyeh < yeh'.**

stop it, quit it, no: **'ene' < ne'.**

stop kidding, nonsense!: **'ehw < 'ehw'.**

the wind stopped: **k'e'its'ii < ts'ii'.**

they stopped, came to a point: **nihnidaetl' < daetl'.**

they stopped moving, settled in one place: **'alk'e'a ninidaek < daek'.**

to a point, stopping, terminative: **ni# < ni'.**

until stopped, until completed: **dzi#c'+(n+)l < dzi'.**

STORE: **c'uketde < kaet'; lahga' < lahga';**

**nilghaay c'ilaende < ghaay'; ut'aa nilghaay c'ilaeni < t'aa'.**

**STORE**

he is keeping, saving, storing it (food): **ylcuut < cuut'.**

**STOREKEEPER**

storekeeper: **'ane telaesen < 'an'; nilghaay t'aenen < ghaay'.**

See Unver. Pinart:

**STORM**

the storm passed by: **hw'el kuzyaa < (y)aa'.**

**STORMBOUND**

I got stormbound: **s'el tidahwghiyaa < (y)aa'.**

I (weather) has P stranded, stormbound: **P+ni#I+d+l+ggaet < ggaet'.**

**STORY**

an historical story: **ts'utsaede < tse'.**

the made up a story about it []: **hwk'e daydghilghel < ghel'.**

in story times: **yenida'a < da'a.**

myth, story from the time when animals could

talk: **yenida'a < da'a, yen'.**

**STORY**

second story, upstairs area: **hwk'enakultsiinde < tsii'.**

**STOUT**

be big in girth, be stout: **G/n+l+k'ots < k'ots.**

be stout: **G+l+tsaas < tsaas'.**

be stout, fat, thick, big in girth: **G+l+ggaak < ggaak'.**

STOVE: **gabiin < gabiin; sdoo < sdoo.**

stove damper: **udaay di'aani < da'.**

STOVEPIPE: **gabiin zaegge' < zaek'; gabiin zoze' < zoz'; sdoo zuul < zuul.**

STRAIGHT: **ts'i- < ts'i'; ts'i < ts'i'.**

be erect, pointed, straight: **d+D+gots < gots'.**

the made a straight in cards: **ts'itay'diis'aan < 'aa'.**

in a straight direction: **ts'i# < ts'i'.**

straight stretch on a stream: **tayen < ta', yen'.**

the trail goes straight: **tene ts'ihwdez'aa < 'aa'.**

**STRAIGHTEN**

he straightened him (his body) out: **ts'iyizgge' < ggez'.**

straighten things up nicely!: **ugheldze' ninakunilae < laa'.**

**STRAIN**

have a strained muscle: **na+n#d+l+taey' < taey'.**

muscle becomes pulled, strained: **G+Ø+c'el < c'el.**

**STRANDED**

I (weather) has P stranded, stormbound: **P+ni#I+d+l+ggaet < ggaet'.**



## STRANGE

oddly, strangely, ominously, dangerously as a foreboding omen: **hwdzax < dzax<sup>3</sup>**.  
odd, strange: **hwdzaxgu < dzax<sup>3</sup>, gu**.

## STRANGER

Athabaskan people who are not kin related, strangers: **ghaltsaane < tsaa<sup>3</sup>**.

strangers: **c'eyutnaey < nae<sup>1</sup>:denae, yuu<sup>1</sup>**.

## STRANGLE

it got strangled with it: **u'el nay'tneltses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

## STRAP

snowshoe footstrap: **c'aal < c'aal**.

See Unver. Pinart:

STRAWBERRY SPINACH: **lintsiis dele' < tsiis<sup>3</sup>**.

## STREAK

go at very high speed, go in a blur, streak (like a weasel): **ko+gh+D+tses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

## STREAM

stream, creek, river: **-na' < na'**.

confluence of streams: **tacaek'e < caek'**.

straight stretch on a stream: **tayen < ta<sup>2</sup>, yen<sup>3</sup>**.

stream mouth: **-dacaek'e < da<sup>1</sup>**.

## STRENGTH

strength, power: **-tiye' < tiy**.

put on weight, regain strength: **na#n+l+k'ots < k'ots**.

## STRETCH

be stretched, taut: **G+Ø+c'et' < c'et'**;  
**x#t+G+gh+l+ggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.

crawl, stretch out one's body: **D+ggez < ggez<sup>1</sup>**.

have body in outstretched position, be sprawled, be lying down resting: **ts'i#l+c'et' < c'et'**.

he has something (skin) stretched out in it (stretcher): **uyii tay'dighil'aa < 'aa'**.

he stretched his arms to it: **yatezniic < niic**.

spread out, stretch O (skin, fabric):  
**ta#O+d+Ø+ggez < ggez<sup>1</sup>**.

spread out, stretch out O (flat flexible object such as skin or piece of meat): **O+d+Ø+bets < bets**.

stretch, exercise oneself: **n#d+D+(y)uus < (y)uus**.

stretch, handle O (skin): **ta#O+d+Ø+(y)uus < (y)uus**.

stretch it (wire) out straight!: **ts'ihngiziltsaas < tses<sup>1</sup>**.

stretch oneself: **n#d+D+uus < (d)uus**.

stretch O (skin): **ta#O+d+Ø+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

stretch O (skin) on P: **P+ta#O+d+Ø+tsiy < tsiy<sup>1</sup>**.

stretch out O: **x#O+t+G+gh+l+ggaac < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.

stretch out, spread out, hang O (line, cloth, body, flexible object): **O+G+Ø+ggez < ggez<sup>1</sup>**.

stretch, spread O, extend flexible O:  
**O+G+Ø+(y)uus < (y)uus**.

they have a dry skin stretched out: **c'ezes ggan yii tah xunil'aa < 'aa'**.

## STRETCHER

skin stretcher: **c'eyitadighi'aayi < 'aa'**; **uk'e nitay'delyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>**; **uk'e tay'deggaasi < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.

skin stretcher for small game: **yitaditledi < tlet<sup>1</sup>**.

## STREW

dump, strew, pour out O (liquid or granular objects such as sand, ashes):

**ca#O+G+n+Ø+bets < bets**.

## STRIKE

a famine struck them: **c'aan 'aede ku'el nihwdelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

club, hit, strike P with club: **P#c'+l+tson < tson**.

he struck him in the face (with a hand-held object): **ineztsset < tsaet<sup>1</sup>**.

he struck it with a glancing blow: **itikadilkay < kay<sup>2</sup>**.

I struck a match on it: **kon' uk'exitdghiilt'ak < t'ak<sup>2</sup>**.

it (gun hammer) struck it (cap): **k'a' itelkaatl' < kaatl<sup>1</sup>**.

lightning is striking: **tsulatdelzes < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

lightning strikes: **I+d+Ø+naat' < naat<sup>2</sup>**.

porcupine strikes O with its quills: **O+G+Ø+c'ok < c'ok<sup>2</sup>**.

shoot, hit, strike O with arrow, bullet: **O+G+l+dic' < dic'**.

strike, bump, stub inc body part: **inc#l+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>**.

strike, daub O with wet object: **O+G+Ø+tlok' < tlaek'**.

strike, hit compact O against P: **P#O+d+l+nene < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

strike, hit, punch O with fist: **O+G+l+dzak' < dzak<sup>2</sup>**; **O+G+l+tl'ets' < tl'ets<sup>1</sup>**.

strike O lightly with stick: **O+d+G+l+ggac < ggac**.

strike O with elongated object, club O, drum on, pound O: **O+G+l+ghel < ghel<sup>1</sup>**.

strike O with object making sharp, clinking noise: **O+G+l+ts'e' < ts'e<sup>2</sup>**.

strike pl inc body parts together: **nit+inc#l+detl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.

strike P with inc body part: **P+inc#l+kay < kay<sup>2</sup>**.

striking, waking P: **P+k'e#t < k'e**.

throw, hit, strike pl O against P: **P#O+G+l+detl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>**.

touch, strike inc body part against P: **P+inc#d+G+l+nene < nen<sup>1</sup>**.

we got struck by branches: **nek'elahtxezdaek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

## STRING

sinew, sinew thread, thread, string: **ts'aex < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>**.

mitten string, cord attached to a pair of mittens: **gets' tl'uule' < gets<sup>2</sup>**.

put O on a string, string O: **O+G+Ø+'aes < 'aes**.

rawhide string with loops on inside of snowshoe frame: **ses tl'uul < ses<sup>6</sup>**.



**STRINGER**

fish stringer: **c'e'es** < 'aes; **c'e'os** < 'os.

**STRIPED**

it (cloth) has a striped design: **nitanelzaex** [] < **zagh'**.

**STRIPS**

cut O in strips, make O (fringe): **O+n+Ø+tsak'** < **tsak'**.

**STRONG**

be strong: **d+G+l+tiy** < **tiy**.

it (tea) is strong, dark in color: **tnitsuuk** < **tsogh**.

strongly: **diltiydze'** < **ts'en'**.

the tea is strong, dark: **tsaey tanat'uut'** < **t'uut'**.

**STRUGGLE**

he struggled away: **'estayteltaen** < **tae'**.

**STRUT**

walk vigorously, strut, go acting important: **Ø+cuut** < **cuut'**.

**STUB**

strike, bump, stub inc body part: **inc#l+kay** < **kay'**.

stub, bump inc body part: **inc#l+tats'** < **tats'**.

**STUBBORN**

how stubborn he has become!: **nts'e c'a yinanidil'a'** < **'aa'**.

**STUCK**

a bone got stuck in his throat: **ts'en uyidah ninighel** < **ghel'**.

become stuck (in snow, mud): **G+l+dzak'** < **dzak'**.

become stuck in sticky substance: **G+l+t'uut'** < **t'uut'**.

be stuck onto, adhere to P: **P#n+l+ts'etl'** < **ts'etl'**.

he got stuck in the mud: **hwni'tnalt'uut'** < **t'uut'**.

it (door, plug) got stuck closed: **lidatneltlet** < **tlet'**.

we got stuck in a boat: **hwni'snikaen** < **kae'**.

**STUCK UP**

be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up: **c'+d+l+aa'** < **'aa'**; **c'+d+l+caax** < **caax**.

**STUD**

upright pole, post, stud in pole frame: **c'enyes** < **yes'**.

**STUDY**

he is reading, studying a book: **giligak dadeldiix** < **den'**.

**STUFF**

be crowded, stuffed, full, stacked: **G+n+D/l+t'ots** < **t'ots'**.

put O in confined space, stuff O: **O+G+n+l+t'ots** < **t'ots'**.

stuff, chink, plug O: **O+G+l+tsuuk** < **tsuuk'**.

**STUMBLE**

he stumbled: **dghaniyaa** < **(y)aa'**.

snagging, stumbling: **d+gha#** < **d'**, **gha'**.

stumble, stagger: **n+D+kay** < **kay'**.

**STUMP**

stump, chopping block: **dziil cene'** < **dzet'**; **tsael cene'** < **tsaetl'**.

stump, root: **c'ecene'** < **cen'**.

**STUMP**

I stumped him on something (a riddle): **bastac'enldza'** < **dzak'**.

**STUPID**

be stupid, incompetent, crazy: **ts'#ko+n+Ø+niic+e** < **niic**.

be unaware, stupid, naive: **ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e** < **niic**.

**STUTTER**

he stuttered: **utsula'** **stana'idghel** < **ghel'**.

he stutters, his tongue is abnormal: **utsula'** **sda'udit'eh** < **t'ae'**.

**SUBJECT**

he, she, it, third person subject: **Ø** < **Ø'**.

I, first person sg subject: **es** < **s'**.

something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified non-human: **c'** < **c'**.

they, third person pl subject: **k** < **k'**.

third person non-human (animal) subject prefix: **b** < **b**.

we, someone, first person pl subject, unspecified human: **ts'** < **ts'**.

you pl, second person pl subject: **oh** < **oh**.

you, second person sg subject prefix: **i** < **n'**.

**SUBSERVIENTLY**

he is living dependently, subserviently: **c'egha'utnesdaa** < **daa'**.

**SUBSIDE**

it (frost heave, swollen limb) subsided, the swelling went down: **nanangisuutl'** < **sotl'**.

surface heaves, sags, subsides: **x#n+gh+D+tsaak'** < **tsaak'**.

swelling of P subsides: **P+e+na#ko+n+D+tset** < **tset'**.

swelling subsides: **P+ni+ta#G+D+tses** < **tses'**.

water level drops, recedes, subsides, tide ebbs, stream goes dry: **(ta#)D+tsaet** < **tsaet'**.

wind subsides, decreases, calms down: **l+taan** < **taan'**.

**SUBSTANCE**

substance that animals like to eat: **naa'** < **naak'**.

**SUCCESS**

wealth, success: **kaskae** < **kae'**.

**SUCK**

be sucking, smacking sound: **d+l+t'ot'** < **t'uut'**.

suck, kiss O: **O+G+l+t'uut'** < **t'uut'**.

suck O, smoke O (cigarette): **O+G+Ø+ts'uuts'** < **ts'uuts'**.

SUCKER: **dahts'adiye** < **diy<sup>2</sup>**; **dahts'adyeh** < **yeh<sup>1</sup>**; **dahts'adye** < **ts'a<sup>2</sup>**.

SUDDENLY: **c'isnatse** < **c'is**, **tse<sup>1</sup>**.  
quickly, suddenly, all of a sudden: **gaxan** < **ghan<sup>6</sup>**.

SUFFER: **ka+in#ko+d+l+zen** < **zen<sup>2</sup>**.  
go suffering, go being about to die: **n+D+zagh** < **zagh<sup>2</sup>**.  
P suffers, is punished: **P+gha'in#ko+d+l+t'ae'** < **t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

SUFFICIENTLY  
sufficiently, enough: **su#** < **zuu**.

SUFFOCATE  
he suffocated: **disiits'ngaldogh** < **dogh**.

SUGAR: **dghalnesi** < **nes<sup>6</sup>**; **saxaal** < **saxaal**.  
cooked sugar: **dghalnesi sdlaedzi** < **nes<sup>6</sup>**.  
cube sugar: **dghalnesi kadadzeli** < **dzeli**, **nes<sup>6</sup>**.  
granulated sugar: **dghalnesi akaeli** < **kae<sup>6</sup>**, **nes<sup>6</sup>**.

SUIT  
dress suit: **nilcidalyaayi** < **laa<sup>1</sup>**.

SUITCASE: **yu' uyizdlaayi** < **laa<sup>1</sup>**.

SUMMER: **saen** < **saen**.  
all summer long: **saen na#c'** < **saen**.  
in the (next) summer: **saende'** < **de<sup>1</sup>**.  
in the summer: **saende** < **den<sup>2</sup>**; **saene** < **saen**.  
meat harvested in the summer: **saene c'etsiine'** < **tsen<sup>2</sup>**.  
midsummer: **ts'isaenniidze** < **niits**, **saen**.

SUMMIT  
at the summit, peak of, on top of the head: **-tsit'aak'e** < **t'aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
to the summit, top of P: **P+dghelaa d+** < **laa<sup>2</sup>**.

SUMMIT LAKE: **Sasnuu' Bene'** < **saas<sup>2</sup>**.

SUN: **saa** < **saa**; **dzaen na'aaye'** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
sun, moon: **na'aay** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
clockwise, in the direction of the sun: **c'a'aaldze'**; **na'aay te'aasdze'** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
counterclockwise, against the direction of the sun: **sadilgha** < **dil**, **saa**.  
I (sun, moon) moves, shines: **I+Ø+'aa** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
sun moves []: **ta#Ø+baa'** [] < **baa'**.  
sun (shining brightly) moves: **sa#Ø+'aa** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
where the sun rises: **kac'e'aasde** < **den<sup>2</sup>**.

SUNBATHE  
he is sprawling in the sun, he is sunbathing: **na'aayts'e' ts'idelc'et'** < **c'et'**.

SUNBURNED  
he got sunburned (on the face): **utl'ahwtnezk'aan** < **k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.

SUNDAY: **sezel ce'e** < **zel<sup>2</sup>**.  
Sunday, holiday: **c'ehwdghelnende dzaen** < **nen<sup>1</sup>**; **dzaen yiidi** < **dzaen**, **yii<sup>2</sup>**.

SUNDOG  
‡there is a sundog: **dentl'aa hwdelk'an'**, **saa k'entl'aa hwtnekl'an'** < **k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.

SUNGLASSES: **na'aay c'a' nek'ets'elyaayi** < **c'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

SUNRISE  
in the direction of the sunrise: **ka'aas ts'ene** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

SUNSET  
in the direction of the sunset: **ti'ilghaelde** < **ghaelt'**.  
it is just about sunset: **xelts'e' 'unse n'di'a'** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
‡there is a red sunset: **k'etl'aadze' kenac'it'aan** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
‡the sun set: **ti'ni'aan** < **'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

SUPERIOR  
more than, superior to, the most of P: **P+yits'ae** < **ts'ae<sup>6</sup>**.  
they are people of superior skill: **yen 'iinn xona c'eyits'ae nse' nt'aenn** < **nse<sup>2</sup>**.

SUPERLATIVE  
out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P: **P+gha+s+ta#** < **gha<sup>1</sup>**, **s<sup>6</sup>**.  
superlatively, the most, as much as possible: **sesdec'a** < **ses<sup>2</sup>**.

SURE  
certainly, for sure: **ligu** < **li<sup>3</sup>**.  
certainly, that's for sure: **xuligu** < **gu**.  
immediately, sure enough, indeed: **xukahts'en'** < **kah<sup>1</sup>**.  
indeed, surely: **le'** < **lae**.  
is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right: **yakan'a** < **kan<sup>2</sup>**.

SURFACE  
on the surface of: **-kaak'e** < **kaa<sup>4</sup>**.  
on broad surface of: **-t'aak'e** < **t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.  
on the surface of the water: **takaak'e** < **kaa<sup>4</sup>**.  
the surface of, top of (liquid in a container): **-daak'e** < **daa<sup>4</sup>**.

SURGE  
water surged up: **kataghalket'** < **ket'**.  
water surges up, overflows: **ta#l+ben** < **ben<sup>3</sup>**.

SURPRISE  
I surprised him: **badziggesgaa** < **dzi<sup>3</sup>**.  
become excited, surprised about P: **P+gha+dzi#gh+i+D+(y)aa'** < **(y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

SURPRISINGLY  
contrary to expectation, surprisingly, amazingly, miraculously: **c'aa** < **c'aa**.

SURROUND  
surrounding P: **P+na+ke#u+gh** < **na<sup>2</sup>**.  
surrounding, wrapping P: **P+e#u+gh** < **e<sup>1</sup>**, **u<sup>2</sup>**.  
‡they surrounded him (protecting him): **xii'el c'enu' tez'aan** < **nu'**.  
you surround it!: **unake'ohdel** < **daetl'**.

SURVEYING  
he is surveying, going along placing poles: **i'nagos** < **guuc<sup>1</sup>**.

SURVIVE  
he barely survived, is near death: **k'etl'aadze' nasdaa** < **tl'aa<sup>1</sup>**.

he is surviving, living on it: **ikae zdaa < daa'**.  
 he survived the winter: **xay nay'dghi'aan < 'aa'**.  
 he will survive us: **nek'etl'aa tadaal < daa'**.  
 P becomes the only surviving member of his family: **P#ko+n+Ø+naa [] < naa'**.

SUSITNA LAKE: **Ben Ce'e < ben'**.

SUSITNA RIVER: **Sasutna' < saas'**; **ts'itu' < ts'i', tuu**.  
 upper Susitna River and upper Gulkana River area: **Hwtsaay Nene' < tsaay**.

SUSLOTA  
 Suslota village: **sas luugge' < sas, luux**.

SUSPECT  
 suspect, doubt O: **O+l+yak' < yak'**.

SUSPEND  
 I suspended, hung the baby (in a swing): **sc'aen nanaasyuus < (y)uus**.

SUSPENDERS: **tl'asel tl'uul < tl'uu**.

SWALLOW  
 swallow (bird): **dzuuts < dzuuts; tsic'eh't'on'o < t'aan'**.

SWALLOW  
 swallow O: **O+t+l+nak' < nak'**.  
 choke on O (food), swallow, gulp O in chunks: **O+t+n+l+ket' < ket'**.  
 gulp O, swallow O whole: **O+t+l+tats' < tats'**.  
 swallow stringy O: **O+t+n+l+nuut' < nuut'**.

SWAMP  
 soft ground with water underneath, swampy area, bog: **kalel < lel**.  
 swamp water: **cen tuu < cen'**.

SWAN  
 swan calls, be the call of a swan: **d+l+ggok < ggok**.  
 trumpeter swan: **kaggos < ggos**.  
 tundra swan: **nalt'uuy < t'uuy**.

SWARM  
 birds, insects fly in a flock, in a swarm: **baan'#d+gh+l+nen < nen'**.  
 ‡bugs came out in a swarm: **gguuX kanalc'uuk < c'ok'**.  
 flock (of birds), swarm (of insects): **baan' < baan'**.  
 group, swarm moves, fly in a swarm: **n+Ø+yaa < yaa'**.  
 mosquitoes are crowded, are swarming: **kuggaedi ts'inet'ots < t'ots'**.

SWAY  
 he is swaying: **ltaes < tae'**.  
 he is wiggling, swaying his butt: **utl'a' delzes < nen'**.  
 inc waves, sways, wags, shakes: **inc#l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'**.  
 object rocks, shakes, sways: **d+l+k'aey' < k'aey'**.  
 shake, wave, wag, sway: **G+l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'**.  
 swing, sway: **l+biis < biis**.

they are moving their hands and chests swaying (singing a mourning song): **dzikelyaex < laa'**.

SWEAR  
 scold, ball out, swear at, curse at, cuss at O: **O+d+l+tsiix < tsiix**.  
 swear, curse: **d+Ø+tsiix < tsiix**.

SWEAT: **sel < zel'**.  
 ‡he is sweating: **sel ba nezkaan < kaa'**.  
 ‡I am starting to sweat: **s'el tezt'e' < t'ae'**.  
 ‡I am sweating: **s'el tsiil < zel'**.  
 I became sweaty in the face: **setanit'e' < t'ae'**.  
 it (his face) is warm, sweaty: **niziil < zel'**.  
 P is sweating: **P+el ta#d+i+l+taan < taan'**.

SWEATER  
 pullover garment, sweater: **besedetl'uuni < tl'uu**.

SWEEP  
 clean, tidy up, sweep O: **O+G+l+zuu < zuu**.  
 he is sweeping an area: **nakoltsez < tsez**.  
 he swept, dusted the area: **hnahwdghighaat < ghaat**.  
 scrape, rake, sweep O, clean O by scraping: **O+G+Ø+zogh < zogh'**.  
 sweep out the area!: **tihwdiniltsiis < tsez**.  
 (weather) erodes, sweeps O (earth), wears O clear of vegetation: **O+n+gh+Ø+ggez < ggez'**.

SWEET  
 be tasty, delicious, sweet: **G+l+nes < nes'**.

SWEETIE  
 sweetie, dear: **ghanen < gha'**.  
 See Unver. de Laguna:

SWEETPEA: **ggax tsaaze' < tsaas'**.

SWELL  
 swell, be swollen: **G+l+sotl' < sotl'**.  
 swelling of P subsides: **P+e+na#ko+n+D+tset < tset'**.

SWIFT  
 be fast, speedy, swift: **u+n+Ø+ghan < ghan'**.  
 he is swift, speedy: **ggaal l'aenen < ggaal'**.

SWIM: **ta#d+l+t'en < t'en'**.  
 sg swims on surface: **Ø+bae < bae'**.  
 fish swims, animal or fowl swims underwater, pl fish run: **Ø+laex < laex**.  
 fish swims quickly: **c'+n+l+tsaat' < tsaat'**.  
 he is swimming along: **tsidalzes < nen'**.  
 pl fish swim: **Ø+daetl' < daetl'**; **l+ghaas < ghaas'**.  
 pl swim on surface: **l+aetl' < aetl'**.  
 swim after O: **O+n+Ø+bae < bae'**.  
 swimming: **nbae < bae'**.  
 transport, carry O while swimming: **O+l+bae < bae'**.

SWING  
 baby swing, hammock: **benes < nes': benes**.  
 he swung it around in a circle on a line: **nekeydelbaal < baal'**.  
 suspended baby cradle, swing: **c'ebiizi < biis**;  
**dahbiil < biil, dak'**.

swing, sway: **l+biis < biis**.

**SWIRL**  
bubbles are swirling around: **neke'o'ayaax < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

**SWISH**  
be rustling, swishing sound, be roar of distant stream: **d+l+yaac' < yaac<sup>2</sup>**.

**SWITCH**  
I am switching myself (with steambath switch): **ts'e' c'estkat < kaat<sup>1</sup>**.  
steambath switch: **ts'e' c'eltsezi < tsez**.  
steambath switch made of alder or birch leaves: **beniic < beniic**.  
whip, switch O: **O+G+l+tsez < tsez**.

**SWOLLEN: tuus < tots<sup>1</sup>**.  
be swollen: **G+l+notl' < notl'; G+l+tots' < tots<sup>1</sup>**.  
his face became swollen: **unaen' nisotl'tnelnen < sotl'**.  
swell, be swollen: **G+l+sotl' < sotl'**.  
swollen area: **sotl' < sotl'**.

**SYMPATHETIC**  
he feels sympathetic: **c'ahwdit'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

**SYRUP: k'iil < k'iil**.  
syrup, honey: **badiga' < badiga'**.

**TABLE: uk'e'sc'eyaani < (y)aan**.  
low tea table: **tsey t'aaxi < t'aa<sup>3</sup>, tsey<sup>1</sup>**.

**TABOO**  
taboo, forbidden, evil: **'engii < gii<sup>2</sup>**.

**TAIL: -ce' < ce<sup>1</sup>**.  
fish tail: **-cela' < ce<sup>1</sup>, la<sup>1</sup>**.  
tail of snowshoe: **'aas cela' < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
tapered tail on man's skin shirt: **-tl'a' ts'iige' < tl'aa<sup>1</sup>, ts'iic<sup>1</sup>**.  
The Tailed One, "monkey people": **cet'aeni < ce<sup>1</sup>**.

**TAILBONE: -cenitsele' < ce<sup>1</sup>**.  
coccyx, tailbone: **-ce' < ce<sup>1</sup>**.

**TAKE**  
bring, take pl O (people): **d+l+daek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.  
escaping from P, taking from P by force: **P+la# < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
grab, grasp, hold, take, get, obtain, seize O: **O+u+Ø+niic < niic**.  
grab, grasp, take, get, obtain O: **O+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
he took his pants off: **dits'etl'aghelghel < ghe<sup>1</sup>**.  
he took it (tent) down: **nanayghiltsees < tses<sup>1</sup>**.  
he took something away, he drove (car) away: **stay'ni'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**.  
he took something outside: **ti'diniyel < yel**.  
he took things from inside it again: **iyits'inahwdiniltaay' < taac<sup>1</sup>**.  
inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing: **t < t<sup>1</sup>**.  
it quickly took off: **nic'atnelnen < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
take a gun!: **k'a' titiis < taan<sup>1</sup>**.  
take a steambath: **sezel d+l+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
take it (hat) off!: **nats'iiditsiit < tset<sup>2</sup>**.  
take my place!: **sk'ets'iniyaas < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>**.

take off O (clothes) from P, undress P: **P#O+gh+Ø+laa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
take, take out, pull, pick up sg O: **O+gh+l+cuut < cuut<sup>1</sup>, cuut<sup>1</sup>**.  
take the fire out!: **kon' tidonidael < daetl'**.  
taking from P, out of P's hand: **P+laaghe < la<sup>1</sup>**.  
taking P's place: **P+k'e+ts'i# < k'e**.  
we will take you back: **nan'staltael < tae<sup>2</sup>**.

**TAKE PLACE**  
do, act, happen, behave, take place in manner of comp: **comp d#D+'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.

**TALK**  
sg or dual talk, speak: **k+(n+Ø)+(y)aa' < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
pl talk, speak: **hne#d+l+ghaas < ghaas<sup>1</sup>**.  
cause P to move by talking: **P#c'+k+l+(y)aa# < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
enjoy talking, be engaged in lively conversation: **da#d+n+l+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>**.  
he is talking incessantly: **nildahdghatsez < tsez**.  
he talks in a cute way: **c'enyu' dadilt'ae < t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
let him talk: **kahnedusiis < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
sg talks in fear, talks being scared: **si#k+l+(y)aa' < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
sg utters, speaks, talks, says something: **c'+k+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa<sup>2</sup>**.  
talk in a manner: **da#ko+d+Ø+'aa < 'aa<sup>1</sup>**; **da#d+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>**; **da#ko+d+Ø/l+zet < zet<sup>1</sup>**.  
talk in manner of comp: **comp da#d+D+lii' < lii<sup>1</sup>**.  
talk sarcastically, talk out of turn: **hne#(c'+l)+gaac < gaac**.

**TALKATIVE**  
he is talkative: **uzaa tkoniinen < nii<sup>1</sup>**.  
I am talkative with him: **u'el szaa tkonii < zaa<sup>1</sup>**.

**TALKEETNA MOUNTAINS PEOPLE: dghelaay tahwt'aene < laa<sup>2</sup>**.

**TALKEETNA RIVER: l'delcuut Na' < cuut<sup>1</sup>**.

**TALL**  
be big, large, tall, high, great in quantity or volume: **G+l+caax < caax**.  
be long, tall, high: **G+l+naes < naes**.

**TALLOW**  
oil, lard, solid fat, tallow, grease: **tlagh < tlagh**.

**TALUS**  
scree, talus, loose rock on mountainside, gravel: **tseziil < tsae<sup>2</sup>, ziil<sup>1</sup>**.

**TAMARACK**  
tamarack, larch []: **let'aes < t'aes<sup>2</sup>**.

**TAME**  
tame animal, pet animal: **koldiixi < den<sup>1</sup>**; **nelyaexi < yaa<sup>4</sup>**.



## TAN

be tan, light brown, blonde: **G+I/D+baets < baets**.

be yellow, tan, brown, blonde: **G+I/D+tsogh < tsogh**.

## TAN

he tanned it (skin) soft like water [I]: **tuu k'e nayghilnak < nak'**.

tan O (skin): **O+I+zaan' < zaan'**.

Tanada Lake: **Tanaadi Menn' < naa'**.

## TANAINA

Dena'ina, Tanaina Athabaskans: **dastnaey < nae':denae**.

Tyonek area people, Cook Inlet Tanaina: **tubaaghne < baa'**.

TANA RIVER: **Ltaan Na' < taan'**.

TANANA RIVER: **Ba'aaxe Tu' < 'an'**.

upper Tanana River region: **Dzel Cene < dzel'**.

TANANA RIVER ATHABASKANS: **ba'aaxe hwt'aene < 'an'**.

## TANGLE

be curly, tangled: **G+I+dzic < dzic'**.

be tangled: **G+Ø+ts'ak' < ts'ak'**.

be tangled, matted, frayed, brushy: **G+I/D+dzaats' < dzaats'**.

his hair is tangled, messy: **netsihwtneizagh < zagh'**.

tangled: **dzaadze' < dzaats'**.

tangle O: **nil+ta+x#O+n+gh+Ø+lic' < lic'**.

## TAP

he is tapping an area with his hand: **hwladelnen < nen'**.

## TAP

collect, scrape, tap O (sap of birch, cottonwood): **O+I+zic' < zic'**.

scrape off, tap O (birch, cottonwood - sap): **O+I+k'iit < k'iit**.

TAPE MEASURE: **u'el gha' hngelyaesi < laa'**.

TAPE RECORDER: **yiday'delyaesi < laa'**.

phonograph, tape recorder, jukebox: **tnelzaeli < zael**.

## TAPEWORM

tapeworm, intestinal worm: **c'etsel ghaage' < ghaac, tsel'**.

TARAL: **Taghaelden < ghael**.

## TARGET-PRACTICING

he is target-practicing, repeatedly shooting it across: **naniideldi' < dic'**.

## TARP

roof, roofing material, tarp, covering: **yet < yet'**.

## TARTAR

tartar of the teeth: **-ghu' tsaane' < tsaan'**.

## TASK

work, job, task, chore: **hnaa < naa'**.

TASNUNA RIVER: **T'aghes Nuu Na' < nuu**.

## TASTE

be taste of P: **P#ko+G+I+nes < nes'**.

it (flavor) tastes good in my mouth: **ugheldze' szaghaldogh < dogh**.

it tastes bad: **ts'elkane < kan'**.

meat turns odorous, strong-tasting, musky, gamey during rutting season: **t+D+ts'ael < ts'ael**.

savor, desire, like taste of O: **O+i+I+kan < kan'**.

taste pungent, spicy, bitter: **G+Ø/I+ts'iic' < ts'iic'**.

taste raw, stale: **G+I+'e' < 'e'**.

## TASTY

be tasty: **G+I+kan < kan'**.

be tasty, delicious, sweet: **G+I+nes < nes'**.

TATTERED: **dzaage' < dzaac'**.

decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless, dilapidated: **tlægge' < tlaek'**.

he is wearing something tattered: **unic'ac'itlae' < tlaek'**.

torn, tattered: **c'el < c'el**.

## TATTOO

make O (mark, tattoo) on P with pointed instrument: **P#O+d+n+I+tats' < tats'**.

## TAUT

be stretched, taut: **G+Ø+c'et' < c'et'**; **x#t+G+gh+I+ggaac < ggaac'**.

be taut, stretched tight, bloated: **G+Ø+don' < don'**.

taut, firm: **don' < don'**.

## TAVERN

bar, tavern: **c'etnaande < naan'**.

## TAZLINA

Tazlina village: **Tezdlende < len'**.

TAZLINA LAKE: **Bendilbene' < dil**.

TEA: **'eldiil < 'eldiil; tsaey < tsaey'**.

he put something in the water, he made tea: **tay'dghilaa < laa'**.

tea bag: **'alcesi ggaay < ces'**.

See Unver. de Laguna:

## TEACH

I will teach you verbally: **ndahwdghaldiix < den'**.

teach skill to P: **P#ko+I+den < den'**.

TEACHER: **c'edahwdeldiixen < den'**.

TEAKETTLE: **bentsiis koley < tsiis'**.

copper teakettle: **tsedi tsniiic < tsaet'**.

teakettle, teapot: **tseniic < tsniiic**.

## TEAL

green-winged teal: **tsos < tsos**.

TEAPOT: **uyii tay'deltl'edi < tl'iit'**; **uyii tay'delyaesi < laa'**.

## TEAR

tear, rip O forcefully: **O+G+Ø+ggaats' < ggaats'**.

tear, rip, split, peel: **G+Ø+c'el < c'el**.

be sound of tearing, ripping: **d+I+c'el < c'el**.



claw, scratch, tear O with fingernails, claws:  
**O+G+Ø+dzaac < dzaac<sup>1</sup>.**  
 he tore it up: **kaydghilbaal < baal<sup>2</sup>.**  
 skin P (small game) by tearing off skin:  
**P+na+se#l+c'el < c'el.**  
 snowshoe footstrap becomes torn:  
**na+xaal#gh+D+at < 'at<sup>2</sup>.**

TEARS: **tsagh tuu < tsaex, tuu.**

TEASE

he is joking with him, he is teasing him: **i'el  
 hnadadet'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>.**

TEASPOON: **skaggaay < kaa<sup>2</sup>:skaa.**

TEBAY RIVER: **Naghael Na' < ghael.**

TEENAGER

male, teenaged boy, young man: **ciil < ciil.**  
 be an adolescent, a teenager, be full grown:  
**ko+d+l+tiy < tiy.**

TEEPEE

conical tent, teepee of birchbark or skin:  
**nults'ugi < ts'uc.**  
 skin shelter, teepee, tent: **'elbaali < baal<sup>1</sup>.**

TEETH

tooth, teeth: **-ghu' < ghu<sup>1</sup>.**  
 gap in the teeth: **-ghuta tsel < tsel<sup>1</sup>.**  
 space between the teeth: **-ghustl'en < tl'en.**

TELEGRAPH: **telgaeh < telgaeh.**

TELEPHONE: **uyii 'skenaesi < yii<sup>2</sup>.**

TELL

tell, narrate, recount (P): **(P+pp)na#ko+l+nic  
 < nic.**  
 the advised him, told him something important:  
**idzii hghiya' < dzagh.**  
 he told the news: **nahwnicdini'aan < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.**  
 I tell you not to: **'uyeh ndesnii < nii<sup>1</sup>.**  
 say, tell comp: **comp (d+)Ø+nii' < nii<sup>1</sup>.**

TEMPT

the tempted me, led me on: **tsensghisae' < zaek<sup>2</sup>.**

TEN

ten things: **hwlazaan < la<sup>1</sup>, zaa<sup>2</sup>.**  
 multiple of ten: **numeral + deztaann < taan<sup>1</sup>; numeral + xundelaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>.**  
 ten in cards: **dicaaxi < caax.**

TENDERLOIN

meat from the lower back, tenderloin:  
**-ts'extsiine' < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>.**

TENDON

Achilles tendon: **-ketanldone' < don<sup>2</sup>.**  
 sinew, tendon of the lower back: **-ts'extaele' < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>.**  
 tendon, sinew in the leg: **-nc'ede' < c'et<sup>1</sup>.**

TENT: **balatga' < balatga<sup>1</sup>.**

conical tent, teepee of birchbark or skin:  
**nults'ugi < ts'uc.**  
 skin shelter, teepee, tent: **'elbaali < baal<sup>1</sup>.**

TEPID

become cool, tepid, cool off: **G+d+n+Ø+k'e' < k'e<sup>1</sup>.**

TERMINATIVE

to a point, stopping, terminative: **ni# < ni<sup>1</sup>.**

TERMITE

carpenter ant, "termite": **cen'lg hats'i < cen<sup>1</sup>, ghaats<sup>1</sup>.**

TERN

arctic tern: **cidelggezi < cii, ggez<sup>2</sup>;  
 tl'ests'aey < tl'es<sup>1</sup>, ts'aey.**

TERRIFY

something terrified him: **bikay'tezniic < niic.**

TEST

try, attempt, sample, test O: **O+u+t+l+dzes < dzes<sup>2</sup>.**

TESTICLE: **-ghaeze' < ghaes<sup>1</sup>.**

TETHER

held, attached, constrained on one end,  
 tethered, pivoting: **x#gh < gh<sup>2</sup>, x<sup>2</sup>.**  
 tie up, tether, bind O (boat, dog):  
**(da)#O+n+gh+l+tl'uu < tl'uu.**

THANK

thanks, thank you: **tsin'aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>, tsin<sup>1</sup>.**  
 he is thankful to him: **tsin'aen yutnii < nii<sup>1</sup>.**  
 I am thankful to you: **tsin'aen hwgha  
 'elaen < lae.**

THAT

in that way, in that direction: **yae' < yae<sup>1</sup>.**  
 that person: **ghanen < gha<sup>3</sup>.**  
 that place: **ghayet < gha<sup>3</sup>.**  
 that, those (non-human): **ghani < gha<sup>3</sup>.**  
 that way: **xuyae' < xu.**  
 the one which, that which, the thing that:  
**(y)i < (y)i.**  
 there, at that place: **gha < gha<sup>3</sup>.**  
 there, then, at that time, at that place: **ye < ye<sup>1</sup>, ye<sup>1</sup>.**  
 V-ing, that V, in manner of V: **ts'en' < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.**

THAW

melt, thaw: **G+l+ghae < ghae<sup>2</sup>.**

THEIR

their own: **hde < d<sup>1</sup>.**  
 their, them, third person plural  
 object/possessive prefix: **ku < ku<sup>2</sup>.**

THEM

their, them, third person plural  
 object/possessive prefix: **ku < ku<sup>2</sup>.**  
 them, 3rd pl direct object: **hw < hw.**  
 them, 3rd pl postpositional object: **hw < hw.**  
 them, third person pl direct object: **ku < ku<sup>2</sup>.**  
 them, third person pl postpositional object: **ku  
 < ku<sup>2</sup>.**  
 they themselves, on their own: **kaydii < dii<sup>1</sup>.**  
 they, them, third person pl human: **yene < yen<sup>1</sup>.**

THEMATIC

x-thematic: **x < x<sup>1</sup>.**  
 y-thematic: **y < y<sup>2</sup>.**  
 z-qualifier, z-thematic: **z < z<sup>2</sup>.**

## THEN

and then: **te'el** < **'el**<sup>2</sup>.  
 connective particle, and then, well then: **yet**  
**ldu** < **ye**<sup>1</sup>.  
 just then, just now: **xonagu** < **gu**.  
 just then, that's all: **k'axona** < **k'a**<sup>1</sup>.  
 now and then he helps me: **ni'hwdezedi gha**  
**snantax** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 now, just then, enough, that is all, okay, soon:  
**xona** < **xona**.  
 then, and then: **ldu** < **du**<sup>1</sup>.  
 there, then, at that time, at that place: **ye** <  
**ye**<sup>1</sup>.  
 when, whenever, then, at that time: **den** <  
**den**<sup>2</sup>.

## THERE

around there: **yuughe** < **yae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 from there: **yehwdze** < **ye**<sup>1</sup>.  
 over there: **naxu** < **na**<sup>1</sup>.  
 right there: **ghadu** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>.  
 right there, right over there: **ghayedu** <  
**gha**<sup>1</sup>.  
 there, at that place: **gha** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>.  
 there, over there: **ghat** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>, **gha**<sup>3</sup>.  
 there, then, at that time, at that place: **ye** <  
**ye**<sup>1</sup>.  
 to there, as far as there: **yehwk'e** < **ye**<sup>1</sup>.  
 where, there, at the: **den** < **den**<sup>2</sup>.

THERMOMETER: **c'ek'ats' uyii tnal'aeni** <  
**k'ats'**<sup>2</sup>.

THERMOS: **tsaey uyii nelkon'i** < **kon**<sup>1</sup>.

## THESE

these persons: **gaane** < **gaa**.

## THEY

they themselves, on their own: **kaydii** < **dii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 they, them, third person pl human: **yene** <  
**yen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 they, third person pl subject: **k** < **k**<sup>1</sup>.

## THICK

be thick: **d+G+l+dzet** < **dzet**<sup>2</sup>; **d+G+l+taan** <  
**taan**<sup>3</sup>.  
 area is brushy, thickly vegetated, overgrown:  
**ko+i+D+nots** < **nots**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be big, thick in diameter, in girth: **G+l+tsaas** <  
**tsaas**<sup>3</sup>.  
 be cover of thick brush, dense vegetation,  
 thicket: **G+Ø+ts'ak'** < **ts'ak'**<sup>1</sup>.  
 be stout, fat, thick, big in girth: **G+l+ggaak** <  
**ggaak**<sup>1</sup>.  
 be thickly branched, thickly wooded:  
**d+l/D+t'en** < **t'en**<sup>2</sup>.  
 the brush is thick: **stl'uuni k'ent'ae** < **tl'uu**.  
 the soup is thick: **tatneldes** < **des**<sup>1</sup>.

## THIEVERY

thievery, stealing: **c'en'iis** < **'ii**<sup>4</sup>.

THIGH: **-ghoscene** < **ghos**<sup>3</sup>.

THIMBLE: **lay'dak** < **dak**<sup>1</sup>, **la**<sup>1</sup>.

skin thimble: **[bets'u'sniŋ'aayi]** < **ts'u**<sup>1</sup>.

## THIN

be narrow, thin, skinny: **G+l+ts'aek'+e** <  
**ts'aek'**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be thin: **ts'#d+G+l+t'aan+e** < **t'aan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 fabric is thin: **ts'#d+l+dlos+e** < **dlos**.  
 the is thin: **ucaan tests'uuts'** < **ts'uuts'**<sup>1</sup>.  
 it (fabric) is worn thin: **taneznaan** < **naa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 underweight, skinny, thin: **ts'en ggan** <  
**ggan**<sup>1</sup>.

## THING

the one which, that which, the thing that:  
**(y)i** < **(y)i**.  
 thing, object: **di** < **di**<sup>1</sup>.

## THINK

sg thinks: **ni#c'+Ø+zet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>; **ni#D+zet** <  
**zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 pl think: **ni#c'+D+daek** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.  
 contemplate, think about P: **P+gha**  
**yi+na+ni#D+yaa'** < **(y)aa'**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he is thinking: **ninic'ezet** < **iin**.  
 he is thinking about a situation: **keyinini'aa**  
 < **'aa'**.  
 think, consider, deem, intend, anticipate O as  
 comp: **comp O+u+d+Ø+nii'** < **nii'**<sup>1</sup>.  
 think of, want, desire comp: **comp**  
**(i+)n+Ø+zen** < **zen**<sup>2</sup>.

## THIRSTY

I got thirsty, got to craving water: **tuu sdila'**  
 < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

I had been thirsty: **tuu sdighila'** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

See Unver. Morgan:

THIRTY: **taa xundelaayi** < **taa**<sup>2</sup>.

## THIS

this thing, this one (non-human): **gaani** <  
**gaa**.  
 at this time, at this place, now, here: **gaade**  
 < **gaa**.  
 in this way, in this direction, thus: **dae'** <  
**dae'**.  
 in this way, in this manner, thus, as if:  
**xodze'** < **xo**<sup>1</sup>.  
 this person: **gaanen** < **gaa**.  
 thus, in this way: **xu'** < **xu'**.

## THORAX

thorax, inner chest, rib cage: **-t'aayk'e** <  
**t'aay**.

THORN: **xos** < **xos**<sup>1</sup>.

be spiny, thorny, full of quills, thorns:  
**G+l+c'ok** < **c'ok**<sup>2</sup>, **c'ok**<sup>2</sup>.

be thorny: **D/l+ghoz** < **xos**<sup>1</sup>.

## THOSE

that, those (non-human): **ghani** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>.  
 those people: **ghane** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>.

## THOUGHTS

mind, thoughts: **-iine'** < **iin**; **ni-** < **iin**.

## THREAD

sinew, sinew thread, thread, string: **ts'aex** <  
**ts'aex**<sup>2</sup>.

strong sinew thread used for boots: **kets'aex**  
 < **ts'aex**<sup>2</sup>.

thread O: **O+G+Ø+ggez** < **ggez**<sup>1</sup>.

twisted sinew thread: **ts'aex ngesdedzi < dets', ts'aex².**

#### THREATEN

threatening, ready to fight P: **P+ghenii < nii¹.**

#### THREE

three people: **taane < taa².**

three things (non-human): **taak'i < taa².**

three times: **taade < taa².**

three ways: **taaxu < taa².**

two or three in cards: **tene < ten⁵.**

#### THRIFTY

be thrifty with, save O: **n#O+u+G+n+Ø+nii' < nii¹.**

#### THROAT

in the throat, larynx: **-yidah < da¹, yii².**

voice, larynx, throat: **-zaegge' < zaek¹.**

#### THROUGH

entering, (going) through a doorway: **da# < da¹.**

through hole of P: **P+nu' < nu¹.**

through (P): **xa# < gha⁵.**

#### THROW

he threw it away: **yae' iteztlae' < tlaek¹.**

he threw mud at me once: **sneztlox < tlaek¹.**

he threw things out, cleared off a place: **stahwdiniltaay' < taac¹.**

I threw them away: **yae' tsatiisyl < yel.**

move enclosed O quickly, throw enclosed O: **O+G+l+ghaets < ghaets.**

move flat, flexible, fabric-like O quickly, throw O: **O+G+Ø+at < at¹.**

move multiple O quickly, throw multiple O: **O+G+l+uuk' < uuk¹.**

move pl O quickly, throw pl O: **O+G+l+daetl' < daetl¹.**

move sg compact O quickly, throw compact O: **O+d+G+l+nen < nen¹.**

play O (catch), throw, toss O (a ball): **na#O+d+D+kaat' < kaat¹.**

throw, hit, strike pl O against P: **P#O+G+l+detl' < daetl¹.**

throw, hurl sg O (rock, compact O): **tsi#O+Ø+tsaet < tsaet¹.**

throwing away, consuming: **yae' t < yae¹.**

throw, move animate O quickly: **O+l+t'ak < t'ak².**

throw, move elongated O quickly: **O+d+l+t'ak < t'ak².**

throw O (spear), hit O with thrown spear: **O+G+l+koy' < koy¹.**

#### THRUSH

northern waterthrush: **be'l ggaek < bet¹, ggaek¹; ts'aht'uudi < t'uut¹.**

varied thrush: **natl'iizi < tl'iis.**

be whistling noise, be call of varied thrush: **d+l+tl'iis < tl'iis.**

#### THRUST

he thrust it (pole) between them: **ye yatgge dghilgaac < gaac.**

he thrust it through a hole in the house: **nitsiil nu' xayilces < cets¹.**

it (pole) was thrust across the entrance: **uday'datkay < kay².**

probe with, thrust O (pointed instrument): **O+G+l+cets' < cets¹.**

THUMB: **-lacots' < cots², la¹.**

#### THUMP

be thumping sound (of rabbit, grouse): **ko+d+l+bic < bic¹.**

THUNDER: **Iteni < ten¹.**

thunder is booming: **Iteni ldogh < dogh.**

#### THUS

in this way, in this direction, thus: **dae' < dae¹.**

be thus, be in circumstances of comp: **comp (d#)Ø+t'ae' < t'ae¹.**

be thus, be in manner of comp: **comp d+l+t'ae' < t'ae¹.**

in this way, in this manner, thus, as if: **xodze' < xo¹.**

thus, in this way: **xu' < xu¹.**

#### THWARTING

ridiculing, spiting, thwarting P: **P+naben < ben¹.**

#### TIBIA

shin bone, tibia: **-dzats'ene' < dzaat, ts'en¹.**

#### TICK

be ticking, clicking sound: **d+l+t'ots < t'ots².**

be ticking, snapping noise: **d+l+detl' < detl¹.**

be ticking sound: **d+l+tlak < tlak.**

tick, be ticking sound: **c'+d+n+l+tsetl' < tsetl¹.**

#### TICKLE

tickle P: **P#c'+l+bats' < bats¹; P+i#c'+l+dzak < dzak.**

#### TICKLISH

itch, be itchy, be ticklish: **Ø+ghaes < ghaes².**

P is ticklish: **P#c'+D+bats' < bats¹.**

#### TIDE

water level rises, become high tide: **ta#D+daan < daan¹.**

#### TIDY UP

clean, tidy up, sweep O: **O+G+l+zuu < zuu.**

#### TIE

tie O: **O+n+gh+l+yaats' < yaats¹.**

tie O (line) to P: **P#O+G+l+cez < cez.**

tie O, tie a knot in O (a line): **O+Ø+yaats' < yaats¹.**

bale, bundle P, tie P into a bundle: **P#c'+G+l+cez < cez.**

be lashed, bound, tied to P: **P#l+tl'uu < tl'uu.**

be tied to P: **P#G+D+cez < cez.**

connect, join, tie, splice O to P: **P+gha+na#O+d+n+l+ghan < ghan¹.**

he tied edge knots on a snowshoe: **nabaan'ngedzlaa < laa¹.**

it (knot) is tied together tightly: **niłghahtneltet < tlet¹.**

tie, bind O tightly to P: **P#O+l/Ø+tson' < tson¹.**

tie, lash O to P: **P(e)#+G+l+tl'uu < tl'uu.**  
 tie O (bow knot, noose, slip knot for snare):  
**O+n+l+dzet < dzet'.**  
 tie O closed with a tight knot:  
**da#O+n+gh+l+tson' < tson'.**  
 tie up, tether, bind O (boat, dog):  
**(da)#O+n+gh+l+tl'uu < tl'uu.**  
 untie O: **na#O+G+'at < 'at'; O+l+dogh < dogh.**

**TIEKLE RIVER**  
 lower Tiekle River and Tsina River: **Lts'aay Na' < ts'aay.**

**TIGHT**  
 become, be tight, full, pinched, clogged, congested: **d+n+l+tlet < tlet'.**  
 be taut, stretched tight, bloated: **G+Ø+don' < don'.**  
 be tight, be confined, a small space: **G+l+tl'et < tl'et'.**  
 he tightened it some more: **cu yits'e inilduun' < don'.**

**TILT**  
 the crescent moon is tilted downward: **na'aay naghic'et' < c'et'.**

**TIMBERED**  
 be thickly timbered, dark in forested area: **ko+d+l+ghel < ghaetl'.**  
 woods, timbered area: **tic'aa < c'aa'.**

**TIMBERLINE**  
 above timberline: **hwdaaghe < daa'.**  
 spruce timberline: **ts'abaeli laaghe < la'.**

**TIME**  
 specific place, time: **-den < den'.**  
 adverbial of time: **dii < dii'.**  
 for a long time: **l+da# < l', da'.**  
 for the last time: **xanduughe < dae'.**  
 the is taking his time: **yik'e nt'ae < t'ae'.**  
 how many times, how many places: **nduude < den'.**  
 it is the wrong time: **stahghinighel < ghel'.**  
 period of time, day's journey, distance travelled in one day: **yuul < yuul'.**  
 sg abstract S occurs, time passes: **ko+d+l+nen < nen'.**  
 situation, event occurs, time passes: **G+l+ts'et < ts'et'.**  
 there, then, at that time, at that place: **ye < ye'.**  
 the time is going by fast: **ndaantac'a hghaghal < ghel'.**  
 the time is up, it is quitting time: **yenihwdghelnen < nen'.**  
 time passes: **d+Ø+t'ae' < t'ae'.**  
 time passes, abstract event occurs, sickness occurs: **(ko+)d+Ø+zet < zet'.**  
 times: **den < den'.**  
 what time is it?: **ndoxe hghinighel? < ghel'; ndoxe kunizet? < zet'; ndoxoy kulaen? < da'nda; nduu hghinighel? < da'nda.**  
 when, whenever, then, at that time: **den < den'.**

you should take your time: **tiye dughult'e' < t'ae'.**

**TIMID**  
 be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel helpless, timid (about P, to do P):  
**(P+)ts'#u+d+l+nii' < nii'.**

**TINY**  
 be tiny: **G+l+dzuun+e < dzuun.**  
 be tiny, undersized, dwarfed: **l/Ø+duuts'+e < duuts'.**

**TIP**  
 it (boat, sled) tipped over, capsized:  
**nekedelket' < ket'.**

**TIP**  
 onto the tip of P: **P+k'e+la+ci# < cii.**  
 onto the tip, point of P: **P+ci# < cii.**  
 tip of a branch: **-delacii < cii.**  
 tip, point, peninsula: **-cii < cii.**

**TIPTOE: ke#c+d+n+l+'ii < 'ii'.**

**TIRED**  
 become tired: **ti#D+nak < nak'.**  
 become fed up with, bored with, tired of O:  
**O+n+l+ten < ten'.**  
 be tired of talking: **ts'+da#ko+d+Ø+zen+e < zen'.**  
 go being exhausted, sick, tired: **n+Ø+tsaa < tsaa'.**  
 See Unver. Allen:

**TITLE**  
 chief's title, chief of a place: **denen < den'; ghaxen < ghax'.**

**TLINGIT**  
 Tlingit people: **gendzuuy < gendzuuy.**

**TO**  
 to, toward P: **P+ts'en' < ts'en'.**  
 against, up to, on P: **P+e# < e'.**  
 among P, distributing to P: **P+ta# < tah.**  
 directly to, making shortcut to P:  
**P+k'ets'aghe < ts'agh'.**  
 handing to P: **P+le' < le'.**  
 in order to V, so that V: **-(y)i gha < gha'.**  
 in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: **P+gha < gha'.**  
 to a point of P (land): **P+ci#d+i < cii.**  
 to a point, stopping, terminative: **ni# < ni'.**  
 to there, as far as there: **yehwk'e < ye'.**  
 to, toward: **e < e'.**  
 up to, until: **hwk'e < k'e.**

**TOAST**  
 become toasted, lightly scorched, hardened by heating: **d+n+D+yaac' < yaac'.**

**TOBACCO**  
 chewing tobacco: **lasgih < lasgih.**  
 leaf tobacco: **c'edet'aann' < t'aan'.**  
 Star Tobacco: **natngestl'eni < tl'en.**  
 tobacco pipe: **let cene' < cen'.**

**TOBOGGAN: decen xatl < xatl.**



skin toboggan, skin sled for dragging loads: **bes**  
 < **bes**<sup>3</sup>.  
 wooden toboggan, sled with flat deck: **tcen bes**  
 < **bes**<sup>3</sup>.  
**TODAY**: **dzaene** < **dzaen**; **k'adii dzaene** < **k'a**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOE**: **-kelaghose** < **ghos**<sup>2</sup>.  
 big toe: **-kelacoghe** < **caax**; **-kelacots** < **cots**<sup>2</sup>.  
 space between toes: **-kelaggeze** < **ggez**<sup>2</sup>.  
 toe, claw: **-kelazuuge** < **zuuc**.  
**TOENAIL**  
 toenail, hindclaw: **-kelaggane** < **ggan**<sup>2</sup>.  
**TOGETHER**: **nil** < **nil**.  
 he reassembled it, put them back together:  
**lenayinilaa** < **li**<sup>1</sup>.  
 standing close together: **nuu** < **nuu**.  
**TOILET**  
 he went outside, she went to the toilet: **ba'ane**  
**tiniyaa** < **'an**<sup>2</sup>.  
 outhouse, toilet: **tsaan** **hwnax** < **nax**<sup>1</sup>,  
**tsaan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 toilet, outhouse: **ba'ane tinatnedelde** < **daetl**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOK RIVER**: **Ts'etiy Na** < **tiy**.  
**TOMORROW**: **bende** < **ben**<sup>2</sup>, **de**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the day after tomorrow: **bende ka'aa** < **'an**<sup>2</sup>.  
 tomorrow night: **bende tedze** < **tets**.  
**TONGS**  
 steambath tongs for moving hot rocks: **sezel**  
**cene** < **cen**<sup>1</sup>, **zel**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TONGUE**: **-tsula** < **tsu**<sup>4</sup>:**tsula**<sup>1</sup>.  
 frenulum of the tongue: **-tsulat'uule** < **tl'uu**,  
**tsu**<sup>4</sup>:**tsula**<sup>1</sup>.  
 tongue of shoe: **ketsula** < **tsu**<sup>4</sup>:**tsula**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TONIGHT**: **tetsde** < **de**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TONSINA RIVER**  
 Tonsina River, Lower Tonsina: **Kentsii Na** < **tsii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 Upper Tonsina: **K'ay Gese** < **ges**<sup>4</sup>.  
**TOO**  
 lots, really, too much, many: **c'etiy** < **tiy**.  
 more, also, next, too, again, plus, else: **cu** < **cu**.  
 really, too much, excessively: **gedadze** < **da**<sup>3</sup>.  
 too, also, else: **c'a** < **c'a**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOOL**  
 tools: **u'el hwghetnaayi** < **naa**<sup>1</sup>;  
**ut'ahwdilt'aeyi** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 beaming tool: **c'igaeyi** < **gae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 tool bag, sewing bag: **hnaa tsesi** < **naa**<sup>1</sup>,  
**tses**<sup>2</sup>.  
**TOOTH**  
 tooth, teeth: **-ghu**; **xu** < **ghu**<sup>1</sup>.  
 baby tooth: **sc'aen ghu** < **ghu**<sup>1</sup>.  
 canine tooth, fang: **-lighu** < **ghu**<sup>1</sup>.  
 fossil tooth: **dzax c'eghu** < **dzax**<sup>1</sup>.  
 his mouth is toothless: **uzaa xu'uztlae** < **tlae**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOOTHPICK**: **neghustl'en detsiyi** < **tl'en**, **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.

**TOP**  
 at the summit, peak of, on top of the head:  
**-tsit'aak'e** < **t'aa**<sup>3</sup>.  
 spinning top: **lakalbasi** < **baats**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the surface of, top of (liquid in a container):  
**-daak'e** < **daa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 top of hill, ridge: **tl'adaak'e** < **daa**<sup>4</sup>.  
 top of tree: **-delaaghe** < **la**<sup>1</sup>; **-delacii** < **la**<sup>1</sup>.  
 to the summit, top of P: **P+dghelaa d+** < **laa**<sup>2</sup>.  
**TOPPLING**  
 toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing,  
 amputating P: **P+el t+** < **'el**<sup>2</sup>.  
 toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing  
 P: **P+el t** < **t**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TORCH**  
 he is carrying a torch around: **lukon'dalt'aal**  
 < **kon**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TORN**  
 become ripped, torn: **G+Ø+baal** < **baal**<sup>2</sup>.  
 torn, tattered: **c'el** < **c'el**.  
**TORSO**  
 torso, body excluding extremities: **-zi** < **zie**<sup>2</sup>.  
**TOSS**  
 it (boat) is tossing in the waves: **kanataytiis**  
 < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 I tossed it (cloth) down: **'uyggu hdghas'at** < **'at**<sup>2</sup>.  
 play O (catch), throw, toss O (a ball):  
**na#O+d+D+kaat** < **kaat**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOUCH**  
 directly against, touching, contiguous with, on  
 P: **P#d** < **Ø**<sup>2</sup>.  
 he is touching a place with his nose:  
**kentsiinini'aa** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he pushed him, touched him: **yeniltset** < **tset**<sup>2</sup>.  
 move, touch, poke, shove, prop, pry O with  
 elongated object: **O+G+l+tats** < **tats**<sup>1</sup>.  
 step on, trample, kick O, touch O with the  
 foot: **O+G+Ø+aets** < **'aets**.  
 touch, strike inc body part against P:  
**P+inc#d+G+l+nen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOUGH**  
 be tough, durable, sinewy, hard to chew or  
 tear: **G+l+c'et** < **c'et**<sup>1</sup>.  
**TOW**  
 he towed it with a boat: **i'el c'etl'azkaen** < **kae**<sup>5</sup>.  
**TOWARD**  
 to, toward P: **P+ts'en** < **ts'en**<sup>1</sup>.  
 descending toward water: **ko+tsi#d+i** < **tsen**<sup>3</sup>.  
 from the uplands, toward water: **nggadze** < **ngge**<sup>1</sup>.  
 to, toward: **e** < **e**<sup>2</sup>.  
 toward body of water, down toward water,  
 toward lowlands: **-tsene** < **tsen**<sup>3</sup>.  
 toward here: **gaats'e** < **ts'en**<sup>1</sup>.  
 toward the water from P, below P: **P+ghatsii**  
 < **tsen**<sup>3</sup>.  
**TOWEL**: **naen** **'stnelkedi** < **kaet**<sup>3</sup>.



hand towel: **ula'sdelkedi** < **kaet**<sup>2</sup>.

TOY: **u'el hnats'et'aeni** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>; **u'el 'sdelghosi** < **ghaas**<sup>1</sup>.

TRACE  
cavity, hole, depression, opening, place, trace (of something absent): **-k'ae** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

TRACK  
track O with speed, stalk O quickly:  
**O+n+Ø+ggaal** < **ggaal**<sup>2</sup>.  
track, trail O: **O+l+kaek'** < **kaek'**.

TRACKS  
tracks, footprints: **-k'e** < **k'e**.  
tracks extend: **d+n+D+ke'** < **kae**<sup>1</sup>.  
tracks in snow, animal's characteristic track pattern: **-dzak'e** < **dzaat**, **k'e**.

TRACTOR  
caterpillar tractor: **tene kolc'eli** < **c'el**.

TRADE  
buy, pay for O, obtain O by trade:  
**O+u+Ø+kaet** < **kaet**<sup>2</sup>.  
fur that is exchanged for trade or credit:  
**-desnen' koley** < **kol**.  
he traded something for it to me: **sa ik'ey'ghilaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
he was trading: **gaan' telyaa** < **gaan**<sup>1</sup>.  
trade goods, personal belongings, wealth: **gaan'** < **gaan**<sup>1</sup>.  
trading, exchanging P: **P+dilghaay** < **dil**.  
trading, shopping: **niilghaay** < **ghaay**<sup>2</sup>.  
trading to P: **P+k'e#** < **k'e**.  
we traded with each other: **niik'e'sghilaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

TRADER: **c'ukeden** < **kaet**<sup>2</sup>.

TRADITION  
habit, tradition, custom: **xu'k'a keni'aadze'** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

TRAGICALLY  
tragically, sadly: **tanizii** < **zen**<sup>2</sup>.

TRAIL  
trail extends: **ti#Ø+taan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.  
trail, road: **tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
animal trail: **c'etene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
break a trail through snow: **tehluu#Ø+tsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
coming to a trail: **tik'e#** < **k'ae**<sup>1</sup>.  
have a trail: **l+ten** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
horse trail: **gaan' tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
make a visible sign, a trail marker:  
**P+e+yax#ko+u+d+gh+i+l+aen** || < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>.  
meat trail: **c'ayaas tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>, **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
packed snow trail: **tehluu** < **luu**.  
sign, trail marker: **kayaxkudghil'iitden** < **'aen**<sup>1</sup>, **yax**<sup>2</sup>.  
sled trail: **xal tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
summer trail: **saen tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
track, trail O: **O+l+kaek'** < **kaek'**.  
well worn trail: **tene done'** < **don**<sup>2</sup>, **ten**<sup>5</sup>.  
wood trail: **tsets ka tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.

TRAIN  
exercise, train O: **O+Ø+k'aats'** < **k'aats**<sup>1</sup>.  
TRAIN: **c'etsiy tene loodaxi** < **daek**<sup>2</sup>.

TRAMPLE  
step on, trample, kick O, touch O with the foot: **O+G+Ø+aets** < **'aets**.

TRAMPLED  
trampled snow: **ggaet** < **ggaet**<sup>2</sup>.

TRANSITIONAL: **i** < **i**<sup>1</sup>.  
s transitional suffix: **t** < **t**<sup>1</sup>.  
transitional, change of state or condition, remaining: **i** < **i**<sup>1</sup>.

TRANSITIVE  
derived transitive: **O+l** < **P**; **O+Ø** < **Ø**<sup>2</sup>.  
derived transitive with incorporate: **inc#D** < **d**<sup>2</sup>.  
derived transitive with incorporate as object:  
**inc#l** < **P**; **inc#l** < **P**<sup>1</sup>.  
derived transitive with incorporated object:  
**inc#Ø** < **Ø**<sup>2</sup>.  
derived transitive with incorporated subject:  
**inc#O+G+Ø** < **Ø**<sup>2</sup>.  
derived transitive with incorporate of manner:  
**inc#O+l** < **P**; **inc#O+l** < **P**<sup>1</sup>.

TRANSLATE  
he translated, straightened out a situation by talking: **ts'idahwdez'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
how can it be nicely translated?: **nts'e c'a ugheldze' nidut'aali di?** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
I am translating: **ts'inakost'aas** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
send O (words, message), translate O, make O (promise, agreement): **da#O+d+Ø+laa'** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
translate for him!: **u'el ts'inaku'it'aas** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

TRANSLATOR  
interpreter, translator: **ts'inakot'aasen** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

TRANSPORT  
transport, carry O while swimming: **O+l+bae** < **bae**<sup>2</sup>.  
transport O/P in an boat: **O+l+kae** < **kae**<sup>5</sup>.

TRAP  
deadfall trap: **'ael** < **'ael**.  
steel trap: **c'etsiy 'ael** < **tsiy**<sup>2</sup>; **c'ilcedi** < **niic**; **te'ali** < **'aatl**<sup>1</sup>.  
catch O in trap, trap O: **O+l+'ael** < **'ael**.  
deadfall trap for lynx: **c'ezogh** < **zogh**<sup>2</sup>.  
I set a trap: **ni'aels'aan** < **'ael**.  
I trapped something: **sa c'atgge ghiyaa** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
jump trap: **'ael telyeli** < **yaal**.  
large deadfall trap for lynx, wolverine: **taadzi** < **taats**.  
muskrat trap: **dzen tiz'aani** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
pitfall trap for beaver: **kakalyaade** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
pit trap set with spikes for bear: **telghali** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.  
snare lock, trap trigger: **-zige'** < **zic**.  
they set a trap underground: **k'e'aelhghi'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

trapline: 'aelta tene < ten<sup>6</sup>.  
 trap P, catch P in trap: P#c'+Ø+'aatl' < 'aatl'.  
 trap prop, "samson post": uyii nelkayi < kac'.  
 trap prop stick: kaghali < ghel'.  
 trap seizes, catches O: O+G+Ø+'aatl' < 'aatl'.  
 trap spring: 'aef ten' < ten<sup>1</sup>.  
 trap toggle which holds trap in place: 'aef  
 dekase' < kas<sup>2</sup>.

#### TRASH

box, trash bin: uyii kolyaesi < laa<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRAVEL

dream, travel in one's sleep: Ø+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>.  
 travel, move nomadically, move with one's  
 household: Ø+naa' < naa<sup>2</sup>.

#### TREAT

he doesn't treat me well: 'ele' ugheldze' c'a  
 tsisene < zen<sup>2</sup>.  
 he treats his wife like a drudge: de'aat lnaa  
 l'aen < 'aen'.  
 take care of, treat P: P+k'a#n+l+taa < taa<sup>1</sup>.

#### TREE: ts'abaeli < bael.

area under a standing tree: scent'aa < t'aa<sup>2</sup>;  
 scent'aax < cen<sup>1</sup>.  
 black bear's marked tree: -denez < nez<sup>1</sup>.  
 clump of young spruce trees, spruce seedlings:  
 ts'ebesuus < bael.  
 fallen tree, windfall tree: lneni < nen<sup>5</sup>.  
 stunted, undersized tree that grows on  
 permafrost or at high elevation: tsaay <  
 tsaay.  
 top of tree: -delaaghe < la<sup>1</sup>; -delacii < la<sup>1</sup>.  
 tree intentionally killed by peeling the bark,  
 standing dead tree: k'elts'ii < ts'ih.  
 tree trunk and roots: c'eghaadze' < ghaats<sup>1</sup>.  
 water line, tree line extends: n+l+'aa < 'aa<sup>2</sup>.

#### TREMBLE

be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing,  
 vibrating, nervous, excited: d+G+D+nii' <  
 nii<sup>2</sup>.  
 move, tremble, shake: G+gh+Ø+naa' < naa<sup>1</sup>.  
 tremble, shiver, twitch: G+l+tsat' < tsat<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRIANGULAR

it has three edges, it is triangular: taaxu  
 tngetsk'aan < k'aan<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRICK

deceive, trick, fool O: da#O+d+n+Ø+'aax <  
 'aax<sup>2</sup>.  
 See Unver. Shinen:

#### TRICKLE

water trickles, small rivulet flows:  
 ta#d+l+dzuun+e < dzuun.

#### TRIGGER: ut'aditnesi < niic.

#### TRIP

make a trip on a trail: l+ten < ten<sup>5</sup>.

#### TROUBLE

have trouble, difficulty getting along with P:  
 c'ets'e' P+gha#u+n+D+daa < daa<sup>1</sup>.

#### TROUT

dolly varden char, "trout": ts'engastlaeggi <  
 tlaek'.  
 fish with white flesh (generic term), "trout":  
 tsabaey < baey, tsa<sup>1</sup>.  
 lake trout: baet < baet<sup>2</sup>.  
 rainbow trout: bii delxi < xi<sup>2</sup>; t'aan'  
 delk'esi < k'ae'y'.  
 small fish, "trout": segele < gel.  
 steelhead trout: dadzeli < dze<sup>16</sup>.

#### TRUDGE

walk in snow without snowshoes, wade, trudge  
 through snow: yes#d+D+uus < (d)uus.

#### TRUE

comp (prediction) comes true: comp u+D+laa  
 < laa<sup>1</sup>.  
 good, real, true: gheli < ghel<sup>2</sup>.  
 true, correct, right: 'al < 'al<sup>2</sup>.  
 true, single: 'al- < 'al<sup>2</sup>.  
 true, truthfully: laan'a < laan<sup>1</sup>.  
 what I dreamed came true: tiistaeni  
 k'ehwghizet < zet<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRULY

really, very, quite, truly: ht'ae' < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.  
 truly, correctly: 'alts'e' < 'al<sup>2</sup>.

#### TRUNK

stem, stalk of plant, trunk of tree: decen <  
 cen<sup>2</sup>.  
 tree trunk and roots: c'eghaadze' < ghaats<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRUNK

trunk, drawer: uyii kuzdlaayi < laa<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRUST

remember, believe, trust P: P#l+niic < niic.

#### TRUTHFULLY

true, truthfully: laan'a < laan<sup>1</sup>.

#### TRY

try, attempt, sample, test O: O+u+t+l+dzes <  
 dzes<sup>2</sup>.  
 try to return: na#ko+u+l+dzes < dzes<sup>2</sup>.

#### TUBE

swan wing-bone drinking tube: c'ets'enla'  
 zuul < zuul.  
 windpipe, tube, pipe: -zuul < zuul.

#### TUBERCULOSIS: delkoste'e' < kos<sup>1</sup>.

#### TUFT

cowlick, tuft of hair: -tsiluudze' < luuts<sup>1</sup>.

#### TULSONA CREEK: Taltsogh Na' < tsogh.

#### TUMP-LINE: tsintaeli < tae<sup>2</sup>.

#### TUNDRA

flat level surface, open ground, tundra,  
 meadow: cen < cen<sup>1</sup>.  
 tundra, broad flat terrain (with or without  
 timber): takaak'e < kaa<sup>1</sup>.

#### TURN

be turned facing in the direction of P: P+ts'e'  
 D+bet < bet.  
 he is turning it, causing it to revolve:  
 nekeyalbas < baats<sup>1</sup>.

he turned around: **nakeltaen** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>;  
**nekelghel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he turned his head: **neketsidghelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>;  
**nekey'nez'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he turned his rear toward him: **its'e'**  
**neketl'aztsiy** < **tsiy**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he turned it over: **nekeydez'aan** < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>;  
**nilkeydez'at** < **'at**<sup>2</sup>.  
 I am turning things (skins) inside out:  
**nekentay'desyuus** < **(y)uus**.  
 it became, turned into a mountain: **dghelaay**  
**zdlan** < **lae**.  
 it (box) turned over: **nekelts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it is your turn: **nehwdghelnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 let it turn into dry celery: **gguus tsedze'** **dule'**  
 < **lae**.  
 raven turned himself into another person:  
**saghani ggaay cic'uunen nay'sdeltsiin** <  
**tsii**<sup>2</sup>.  
 things turned out differently than planned:  
**ts'e' betanininiic** < **niic**.  
 turn back!: **xananidaas** < **(y)aa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 turning back, reversing: **(P+)na+ke#(d)** < **na**<sup>2</sup>.  
 turning over: **nil+ke#** < **nil**.  
 turn it (pillow) over!: **neke'ilghes** < **ghaets**.  
 turn over the meat!: **c'etsen' nekedilaex** <  
**laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 turn, revolve, spin: **G+D+taats'** < **taats'**.  
 twist, turn O: **O+G+Ø+dets** < **dets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 water is turning it (fish wheel): **neketaya'aax**  
 < **'aa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TURQUOISE

turquoise color: **sol k'os** < **k'os**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TUSSOCK

hummock, tussock: **nen' tuus** < **tots**<sup>1</sup>.  
 tussock of grass and soil, hummock:  
**nacenyaeasi** < **yaes**<sup>2</sup>.

#### TUTCHONE

Tutchone Athabaskans: **nin' hwt'aenn** <  
**nen**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWANG

be sound of stringed instrument, twang:  
**d+n+l+don'** < **don**<sup>2</sup>.

#### TWEEZERS

tweezers, pliers: **u'el koldots'i** < **dots**<sup>1</sup>.  
 grip, pinch O with tweezers: **O+l+tl'et** < **tl'et**<sup>2</sup>.  
 tweezers for plucking whiskers: **dagha'**  
**c'itl'edi** < **tl'et**<sup>2</sup>.

TWENTY: **naa deztaann** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>; **naa**  
**xundelaayi** < **naa**<sup>5</sup>.

ground squirrel skin, twenty skins: **tselses** <  
**lestseles**.

twenty dollars: **guun** < **guun**.

twenty things: **ts'ilghatne** < **ts'il**.

TWENTY-ONE: **ts'ilghatne ts'elk'ey uk'edi** <  
**ts'il**.

#### TWIGS

humus, duff, rotting twigs, leaves on forest floor:  
**hwduule'** < **duul**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWILIGHT

become twilight: **hwbaa#d+D+taac'** < **taac'**.

it became twilight: **hwbaatdezghel** < **ghel**<sup>1</sup>.

it is twilight: **kalbaa** < **baa**<sup>1</sup>.

light, morning twilight, daylight: **yikaas** <  
**kaa**<sup>3</sup>.

morning twilight, predawn light: **hwbaa** <  
**baa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWINKLE

I (light) shines, twinkles, flashes:

**I+d+Ø+naat'** < **naat**<sup>2</sup>.

star twinkles: **d+l+k'aey'** < **k'aey'**.

TWINS: **'alden ni'ilyaane** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWIRL

I twirled it (rope) around: **nekehngiiltse** <  
**tses**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWIST

be twisted: **G+D+ggets'** < **ggets**<sup>2</sup>.

twist, turn O: **O+G+Ø+dets** < **dets**<sup>1</sup>.

wring, twist O: **O+G+Ø+ggets'** < **ggets**<sup>2</sup>.

#### TWITCH

have muscle spasm, muscle twitches, jerks:

**G+l+c'os** < **c'ots**.

tremble, shiver, twitch: **G+l+tsat'** < **tsat**<sup>1</sup>.

#### TWO

two (non-human): **nadaeggi** < **naa**<sup>5</sup>.

two or three in cards: **tene** < **ten**<sup>5</sup>.

two people: **naatne** < **naa**<sup>5</sup>.

two times, places: **naade** < **naa**<sup>5</sup>.

two ways: **naaxu** < **xu**.

TYONE LAKE: **Hwtsuughe Ben Ce'e** < **tsen**<sup>3</sup>.

TYONE VILLAGE: **Ben K'atgge** < **gge:tgge**<sup>2</sup>.

#### UGLY

you are ugly: **ts'ani'it'eh** < **t'ae**<sup>1</sup>.

#### ULU

ulu, semilunar knife: **baet tsel** < **baet**<sup>2</sup>;  
**betseli** < **tsel**<sup>3</sup>.

UMBILICAL CORD: **-ts'iige'** < **ts'iic**<sup>1</sup>.

#### UMBRELLA

umbrella, raincoat: **caan c'a'i** < **c'aa**<sup>1</sup>, **caan**<sup>2</sup>.

#### UNABLE

be unable, incapable, incompetent, feel  
 helpless, timid (about P, to do P):  
**(P+)ts'#u+d+l+nii'** < **nii**<sup>1</sup>.

not know, be unable to do, be incompetent at  
 O: **ts'#O+l+den+e** < **den**<sup>1</sup>.

#### UNATTAINABLE

animal becomes elusive, offended, aloof, hard  
 to kill, unattainable: **l+c'aen'** < **c'aen**<sup>1</sup>.

#### UNAWARE

be unaware, stupid, naive: **ts'#ko+Ø+niic+e**  
 < **niic**.

#### UNCLE

uncle, father's brother, father's sister's  
 husband, step-father: **-taay** < **taay**.

uncle, mother's brother, father's sister's  
 husband: **-ez'ae** < **'ae**.

**UNCOMFORTABLE**

he is uncomfortable: 'ele' htaydihteh < tae<sup>1</sup>.

**UNCONSCIOUS**

knock P unconscious: P+el tl'es#t+l+ggaet < ggaet<sup>1</sup>.

sg lies dead, comatose, unconscious: l+tae < tae<sup>2</sup>.

they are unconscious: kezdlaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

unconsciously, in one's sleep: caghandze' < ghan<sup>2</sup>.

**UNDECIDED**

he is undecided: ninic'elzet < zet<sup>1</sup>.

**UNDER**

area under a standing tree: scent'aax < cen<sup>1</sup>.

beneath, under, within: -t'aa < t'aa<sup>2</sup>.

between, under flat surfaces of P: P+ta+t'a# < t'aa<sup>2</sup>, tah.

general area beneath, under: -t'aax < t'aa<sup>2</sup>.

passing under P: P+yi#d+i < yii<sup>2</sup>.

**UNDERCOOK**

meat is rare, undercooked: l+tuu < tuu.

**UNDERPANTS**

underpants, long johns: c'et'aaxi tl'asel < t'aa<sup>2</sup>.

**UNDERSHIRT:**

c'et'aaxi dghaec < ghaec<sup>1</sup>:dghaec, t'aa<sup>2</sup>.

**UNDERSIZED**

be tiny, undersized, dwarfed: l/O+duuts'+e < duuts<sup>1</sup>.

**UNDERSTAND**

listen to, understand O: O+d+i+O+ts'ak < ts'aan<sup>2</sup>.

hear, understand O: O+d+O+ts'aan < ts'aan<sup>2</sup>.

do you know, understand the Ahtna language?:

koht'aenek'e u'el daditnes da? < niic.

do you understand, comprehend it?:

uk'edani'dizet? < zet<sup>1</sup>.

I don't know, understand it (story, song): u'el 'sdade'estniige < niic.

**UNDERWATER:**

taex < tae<sup>1</sup>; ti < tae<sup>1</sup>.  
underwater, bottom of body of water: taeghe < xu.

**UNDERWEIGHT**

be underweight: d+l+zax < zax<sup>2</sup>.

underweight person: ts'en ggan < ts'en<sup>1</sup>.

underweight, skinny, thin: ts'en ggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>.

**UNDRESS**

he took his own clothes off, he undressed:  
nic'ac'ildaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.

he undressed: nic'ac'ilyaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

he undressed him: inic'ac'ildaetl' < daetl<sup>1</sup>.

take off O (clothes) from P, undress P:  
P#O+gh+O+laa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

take something (clothes) off him, undress him:  
unic'ac'ilae < laa<sup>1</sup>.

**UNFOLD**

leaves unfold, plant develops leaves:  
ts'i+la+x#d+gh+l+dogh < dogh.

unroll, unfold O: ts'i+na+x#O+gh+l+dogh < dogh.

**UNITED**

they became united: ts'elk'ey kezdlan < ts'il.

**UNLUCKY**

the is unlucky: uc'a' hwde'aa < 'aa<sup>2</sup>, c'aa<sup>1</sup>.

**UNPLEASANT**

it is unpleasant to you: ngha sda'udit'eh < t'ae<sup>1</sup>.

**UNROLL**

unroll, unfold O: ts'i+na+x#O+gh+l+dogh < dogh.

**UNSPECIFIED**

something, indefinite object/subject, unspecified non-human: c' < c<sup>1</sup>.

we, someone, first person pl subject, unspecified human: ts' < ts<sup>2</sup>.

**UNTANGLE**

I untangled it: ts'itanahngiilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>.

**UNTIE**

untie O: na#O+G+at < 'at<sup>2</sup>; O+l+dogh < dogh.

**UNTIL**

up to, until: hwk'e < k'e.

**UNTRUTH**

a lie, untruth: sol < sol; yak < yak<sup>1</sup>.

**UP**

up, upward: -tgge < dak<sup>2</sup>.

against, up to, on P: P+e# < e<sup>1</sup>.

from below, up from below: -yggedze < ygge.

getting up: di# < di<sup>2</sup>.

get up quickly from prone position, rise: gge' di#l+tset < tset<sup>2</sup>.

hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P: P+ni#d < ni<sup>1</sup>.

up and onto P (as when putting on a hat or coat), wearing P: P+n# < n<sup>1</sup>.

up and out, up from below: ka# < ka<sup>2</sup>.

up, ascending: da# < da<sup>1</sup>.

up a slope, ascending: ka# < ka<sup>2</sup>.

up, at an elevation: da# < da<sup>1</sup>.

up from shore: ta# < ta<sup>1</sup>.

up in the air: ya# < yaa<sup>1</sup>.

up vertically: ni+c'a#i < c'aa<sup>1</sup>, ni<sup>1</sup>.

upward, upright, up: tgge' < dak<sup>2</sup>.

**UPDRAFT**

the wind went up, there was an updraft:  
kafts'iighiyaa < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.

**UPLAND:**

-ngge < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

at a specific place upland: -nggat < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

from the uplands: -nggadze < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

from the uplands, toward water: nggadze < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

in the general area upland: -nggu < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

upland, away from water: ngge' < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

upland from P: P+ghangga < ngge<sup>1</sup>.

uplands, foothills near mountains: c'enentah < nen<sup>1</sup>.



- UPON**  
on, upon P: **P+k'edze' < ts'en'**.  
upon, mounting P: **P+k'e+da# < da', k'e'**.
- UPPER**  
extremity of, end of, upper limits of: **-laaghe < la'**.
- UPRIGHT: bets'itgge' < dak'**.  
upward, upright, up: **tgge' < dak'**.
- UPRIVER: nae' < nae''**.  
at a place upriver: **-nii < nae''**.  
from upriver: **-niidze < nae''**.  
in general area upriver: **-nuuxe < nae''**.  
in upriver direction: **-n'e < nae''**.
- UPSET**  
he is nervous, upset: **nadziighalts'et < ts'et'**.  
my stomach is upset, growling: **syii tatnelghots < ghots'**.
- UPSIDE DOWN: bets'igge' < ygge'**.  
backwards, upside down: **cit'aa'adze' < cii, t'aa'**.
- UPSTAGED**  
we were upstaged by the dancing: **ndaas kae nedaltsiix < tsiix'**.
- UPSTAIRS**  
second story, upstairs area: **hwk'enakultsiinde < tsii'**.
- UPWARD**  
up, upward: **-tgge < dak'**.  
upward, upright, up: **tgge' < dak'**.
- UPWIND**  
he is upwind of it []: **uts'e' na'its'iis < ts'ii'**.
- URINATE: Ø+lets < lets'**.  
squirt O (urine), urinate O (a squirt of urine): **O+t+l+ggots' < ggots''**.  
urinate P, pass P in the urine: **P#l+lets < lets'**.
- URINE: lets < lets'**.  
baby's urine (used as soap): **se'aen ledze' < lets'**.
- US**  
our, us, a person's, someone's, first person plural object/- possessive pronoun: **ne < nae':denae'**.  
us, first person pl direct object prefix: **ne < nae':denae'**.
- USE**  
use P: **P+t'a/ke#d+l+t'ae' < t'ae'**.  
become used to, accustomed to P: **P#ko+l+'aen < 'aen'**.  
go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out: **G+Ø+naa < naa'**.  
things got used up, worn out: **yae' tezdaek < daek'**.  
use a phrase, a manner of speech: **da#ko+d+i+l+'aen < 'aen'**.  
use, fix, make, affect, keep O in manner of comp: **comp d#O+i+l+zen < zen'**.  
use O as comp: **comp O+l+'aen < 'aen'**.
- USELESS**
- decrepit, deteriorated, tattered, old, useless, dilapidated: **tlægge' < tlaek'**.
- UTTER**  
sg utters, speaks, talks, says something: **c'+k+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa''**.  
utter, say, exclaim, express, sound like, make noise like comp: **comp (da#)d+D+yaak < yaak'**.
- UVULA: -yidah logge' < da', lok'**.
- VAGINA: -luune' < luun'; -t'ose' < t'ots'; -tsene' < tsen'**.
- VAIN**  
be proud, vain, conceited, arrogant, stuck up: **c'+d+l+'aa' < 'aa'; c'+d+l+caax < caax'**.
- VALDEZ**  
Valdez Arm, Valdez: **Tatitl'aa < tl'aa'**.
- VALDEZ CREEK**  
Valdez Creek village: **C'ilaan Na' < laa'**.
- VALERIAN: sa'dih < dih, sa'**.
- VALLEY**  
timbered river valley: **tak'ae < k'ae'**.
- VALUABLE**  
be expensive, valuable: **c'+d+Ø+caax < caax'**.
- VAPOR**  
breath, life, vapor: **-yiits' < yiits''**.  
mirage, vapor waves: **hwyiis < yiits''**.  
there is vapor, a layer of fog against a place: **iyiits' kenildogh < dogh'**.  
vaporous heat waves: **nen' dzaane' < dzaan'**.  
vapor, steam: **dzaan < dzaan'**.  
vapor, steam over a kettle: **-dadzaane' < dzaan'**.
- VARIETY**  
various, variety, assorted, differently: **nilc'aaydze' < c'aa'**.
- VARIOUS**  
various, variety, assorted, differently: **nilc'aaydze' < c'aa'**.
- VAULT**  
vault with pole: **(c'+)l+t'on' < t'on''**.
- VEGETABLE**  
garden fruit or vegetable: **nanelyaxi < yaa'**.
- VEGETATION**  
vegetation, plants: **hwtnelyaexi < yaa'**.  
be cover of thick brush, dense vegetation, thicket: **G+Ø+ts'ak' < ts'ak''**.  
thick brush, dense vegetation: **dets'a' < ts'ak''**.
- VEHICLE**  
car, automobile, motorized vehicle: **loodaxi < daek'**.
- VEIN**  
blood vein, blood vessel: **-c'uuze' < c'uuz'**.
- VELVET**  
antler velvet: **c'ede' dezes < zes'**.



## VERBAL

identify oneself verbally:  
d+e+ya+da#ko+d+l+D+'aen < 'aen'.

## VERBALLY

verbally, oral noise, speech: da#d < d', da'.

## VERTEBRAE: -yenbaadze' < baats'.

spine, vertebrae: -yents'uu' < ts'uu', yen'.

## VERY

bad, badly, very bad, really, very: baedze' < baedze'.

really, very, quite, truly: ht'ae' < t'ae'.

very much: dzaxdze' < dzax'.

## VESSEL

container, vessel, pail, can, bottle: -cene' < cen'.

## VEST: dehts'ughelzo'i < zok'.

wooden armor, stick vest used in war: ggaan' ditaani < ggaan', taan'; tcen dghaec < ghaec':dghaec.

## VIBRATE

be shaking, shivering, trembling, bobbing, vibrating, nervous, excited: d+G+D+nii' < nii'.

vibrate, shake: G+Ø+tsez < tsez.

## VICINITY

in relation to, by, in the vicinity of, to, from, for, about, concerning, on P: P+gha < gha'.

## VICIOUS

be mean, vicious, aggressive: c'+u+d+l+nii' < nii'.

## VIEW

be in view, be visible in a direction: y+D+'aen < 'aen'.

I viewed him differently: cu'ts'endze' benanenstaan < taa'.

out of view, hidden: ko'ii < 'ii'.

## VIGOROUS

the is lively, vigorous: c'ekas k'ent'aey < kas'.

jump, move, run quickly, vigorously: l+yaal < yaal.

## VILLAGE: kayax < ygge.

home, village: kaek'ae < kae'.

## VIOLET: sa'dih < dih, sa'; tsi'meni < men.

## VIOLIN: bac'uzc'et'i < c'et'; tl'uul tnelzaeli < zael; uk'e luy'dadluusi < luus.

## VISCERA

viscera, abdomen: -caan < caan'.

## VISIBLE

it is seen, visible: nal'aen < 'aen'.

be in view, be visible in a direction: y+D+'aen < 'aen'.

it is barely visible: saanetah kat'aen < 'aen'.

its claws are not seen, are not visible: ulaggane' 'ele' hwnal'aene < 'aen'.

P is visible, appears: P+e#y+ko+d+D+'aen < 'aen'.

## VISION

vision left by shaman for others to see: -estae' < tae'.

## VODKA: lazeni tuu' < tuu.

## VOICE

be the sound, noise, voice of comp: comp da#d+Ø+lae < lae.

booming noise, loud voice: tatl' < taatl'.

voice, larynx, throat: -zaegge' < zaek'.

## VOLCANO SMOKE: c'eyuuni lede' < yuun'.

## VOMIT: koy < koy'.

to vomit: na#D+koy < koy'.

vomit up P: P+na#l+koy < koy'.

## WADDLE

it (porcupine, rabbit) is waddling, hopping: c'ets'uusgha'aal < 'aa'.

## WADE

pl wade, walk in water, snow: ta/yes#d+Ø+daetl' < daetl'.

sg wades in water, snow: ta/yes#d+Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.

wade, fall, break through P (snow): P+gha#t+n+D+cen < cen'.

walk in snow without snowshoes, wade, trudge through snow: yes#d+D+uus < (d)uus.

## WAG

inc waves, sways, wags, shakes: inc#l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'.

it is wagging its tail: celts'aas < ce'.

shake, wave, wag, sway: G+l+ts'aac' < ts'aac'.

## WAGON

car, automobile, wagon: ghalbasi < baats'.

## WAIST: -tl'ede < tl'et'.

## WAIT: tsae' < tse'.

he is waiting for him: ibaa zdaa < daa'.

he is waiting in concealment (for game): hwghael'aa' < 'aa'.

hold it, wait: ya'atse < tse'.

wait for P (game) with a weapon: P+gha+xa#c'+d+gh+l+taan < taan'.

waiting for P: P+baa < baa'.

## WAKE

he woke up: ts'enizet < zet'; uk'enahwdelnen < nen'.

I (P) woke up: sk'ehwtezet < zet'.

I woke him up: uk'ehwtiis'aa' < 'aa'.

I woke them up: kuk'ehwdiiltaay' < taac'.

they woke up: kuk'ehwtezdaek < daek'; ts'ihnidaek < daek'.

## WAKE

wave, wake (of boat, animal): taat < taat.

make a wake: ta#n+l+tses < tses'.

make a wake in water: ta#ko+n+gh+n+i+l+tsiy < tsiy'.

## WALK

sg, dual goes, walks: Ø+(y)aa' < (y)aa'.

pl go, walk: Ø+daetl' < daetl'.

elderly person barely walks, hobbles, limps: x#c'+gh+D+taan < taan'.

flock of birds walks: **l+tl'aa' < tl'aa'**.  
 he is walking along: **ghayaal < (y)aa'**.  
 he is walking back with a cane: **natets'datiil < tets'**.  
 he is walking in falling snow: **yaasdaduus < yaats'**.  
 he is walking with a heavy load (swaying his rear): **natl'analyael < laa'**.  
 he walked back down: **hwdanadilggaac < ggaac'**.  
 he went out walking on snowshoes: **ti'aasni'aan < 'aa'**.  
 pretend to walk, pantomime walking: **cin'd+l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'**.  
 scamper, walk quickly: **D+c'ots < c'ots'**.  
 sg person, animal moves quickly, walks quickly, runs, leaps, jumps: **l+tlet < tlet'**.  
 they are walking in a circle with their noses to the ground: **nekentsiskalyael < laa'**.  
 they were walking around: **luhdelggez < ggez'**.  
 walk barefooted: **dzax#d+gh+D+tses < tses'**.  
 walk in a line, walk in single-file: **tl'uul#gh+l+ggaac < ggaac'**.  
 walk in single file: **tl'uul#n+l+c'et' < c'et'**.  
 walk in snow making hissing noise: **ko+d+n+l+ghuuts' < ghuuts'**.  
 walk in snow without snowshoes, wade, trudge through snow: **yes#d+D+uus < (d)uus'**.  
 walk lacking strength, limp, barely walk, walk with difficulty due to weakness: **x#n+gh+l+gak' < gak'**.  
 walk sg O, make O walk: **O+l+(y)aa' < (y)aa'**.  
 walk slowly (when carrying a heavy load): **tl'a#l+tae < tae'**.  
 walk vigorously, strut, go acting important: **Ø+cuut < cuut'**.  
 walk with cane: **ke#c'+Ø+tets' < tets'**.  
 walk with wet footgear, walk tracking mud: **d+Ø/D+tlæk' < tlæk', tlæk'**.

#### WALKWAY

the walkway enters the building: **datinitaan < taan'**.

#### WALL

wall of house or tent: **ben' < ben'**.

#### WALLET: dicaaxi zes < zes'

#### WALL-HANGING

printed wall-hanging: **tsicogh sde' < de':ts'ede'**.

#### WANT

P craves, desires, wants S: **P#d+Ø+laa < laa'**.  
 think of, want, desire comp: **comp (i+)n+Ø+zen < zen'**.  
 wish for, want, long for comp: **comp s+da#ko+d+D+laa+e < laa'**.

#### WAR: c'eghaan < ghaan'; naves < yiits'

a war took place: **c'eghaan dat'aen' < 'aen'**.  
 go to war, attack: **D+yiits' < yiits'**.  
 pl go in a group, war party marches: **cehw#d+l+nén < nén'**.  
 there is a war moon, a sign of war: **c'eghaan tkulaak < yaak'**.

war captives: **c'eyighalyaane < laa'**.

#### WARBLER

Wilson's warbler: **ggaaggi ltsoghi < tsogh'**.  
 yellow-rumped warbler: **xa'diidi < diit, xa'**.  
 yellow warbler: **ggaaggi ltsoghi < tsogh'; t'aan' ltiigi < t'aan', tic'**.

#### WARM

become warm, hot: **G+Ø+ziil < zel'**.  
 be warm, hot: **G+n+l+c'ok < c'ok'; G+n+l+kon' < kon'**.  
 warm weather: **hwt'ae < t'ae'**.  
 warm weather during spring: **hwggon' < ggon'**.  
 weather becomes warm: **na#ko+d+Ø+t'ae' < t'ae'**.  
 weather is warm in spring: **ko+l+ggon' < ggon'**.  
 See Unver, de Laguna:

#### WARNING

beard makes warning sign, grunt at O: **O+n+Ø+yot < yot'**.

#### WARPED

be bent, warped, curved: **G+l+ts'etl' < ts'etl'**.  
 P is warped, bent, curved: **P#u+G+gh+l/D+zok' < zok'**.

#### WARRIOR

expert hunter, warrior: **tidangiyaanen < yaa'**.  
 warriors: **naves 'ene < yiits'**.

#### WART: yaes < yaes'

#### WARY

be wary of, careful of P: **P#ko+l+yaa < yaa'**.

#### WASH

wash O: **na#O+G+Ø+c'ots' < c'ots'**.  
 he washed his hair, stuck his head in the water: **titsinitsiy < tsiy'**.  
 pl objects, obstructions in water wash out, break free in current: **Ø+'aetl' < 'aetl'**.  
 wash one's hands, face: **la/naen'#c'+l+daek < daek'**.  
 wash pl O: **ta+na#O+G+Ø+laa' < laa'**.  
 wash yourself off!: **katadilyae < laa'**.  
 water erodes (soil), area washes out: **ta#ko+n+l+c'el < c'el'**.  
 water washed out a place: **ts'itakuni'aan < 'aa'**.  
 we are washing its blood out of it: **udele' c'a' u'el tats'elkaax < kaa'**.

#### WASHBOARD: uk'e nay'c'uuts'i < c'ots'

#### WASHTUB: uyii nay'c'uuts'i < c'ots'

steambath washtub made from hollowed out log: **gulide' < gulide'**.

#### WASP

yellowjacket, wasp: **ts'endziidi ts'ae'i < ts'aek'; luk'ae ts'endziide' < dziit'**.

#### WASTE

go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out: **G+Ø+naa < naa'**.

## WATCH

be on the alert for P, watch out for P, protect P:  
**P+gha#c+u+d+gh+l+l'aen** < 'aen'.  
he is sitting watching: **hwnaexdghesdaa** < **naek**.  
they are going along looking, watching:  
**naexhdaadel**, **naexhdghadel** < **daetl**.  
watch over P: **P+nex#ko+d+D'aen** < 'aen'.  
watch, see O move: **O+d+l'aen** < 'aen'.  
watch until P disappears:  
**P+naex#n+gh+Ø+daek** < **daek**.

## WATCH

clock, watch: **deldetl'i** < **detl'**; **deltlaagga** < **llaak**; **tatnetl'odzi** < **t'ots'**; **tsesi** < **tsesi**.  
fancy pocket watch: **dzinchaas** < **dzinchaas**.  
pocket watch: **t'ats'el'aani** < **t'aa**.

## WATCHFUL

be on guard, prepared, ready, alert, watchful  
(for P): **(P+gha#)u+l+yuun** < **yuun**.  
he is watchful, he takes care of himself:  
**dekulyaan** < **yaa**.  
watchful, careful, alert: **'ax** < **'ax**.

## WATCH OUT

danger, watch out, be careful: **'ezgii** < **gii**.

## WATER: ta- < ta'; tuu < tuu.

at a specific place by the water: **-tsii** < **tsen**.  
be open water amidst ice: **ta#d+l+ggon'** < **ggon'**.  
big waves, rough water: **tacogh** < **caax**.  
brackish water: **tatsen** < **tsen**.  
bring water up quickly!: **tanaziltsaas** < **tses**.  
bubbling water: **'ok** < **'ok**.  
descending toward water: **ko+tsi#d+i** < **tsen**.  
from body of water: **tsiidze'** < **tsen**.  
from body of water, from lowlands: **-tsiidze** < **tsen**.  
headwaters of stream: **-tl'aa** < **tl'aa**.  
in general area by the water, in the lowlands:  
**-tsuughe** < **tsen**.  
into the water: **ta#** < **ta'**.  
lake extends, liquid, body of water is in position:  
**d+l+taan** < **taan**.  
melted snow water: **tacaes** < **caats**, **ta'**.  
murky, cloudy, silty water: **dzaan** < **dzaan**.  
ochre-colored water: **tsiis tu'** < **tsiic**.  
off from shore, out into water: **nse'** < **nse'**.  
on the surface of the water: **takaak'e** < **kaa**.  
sg wades in water, snow: **ta/yes#d+Ø+(y)aa'** < **(y)aa'**.  
spring water, cold water: **tak'ats'** < **k'ats'**, **ta'**.  
swamp water: **cen tuu** < **cen**.  
toward body of water, down toward water,  
toward lowlands: **-tsene** < **tsen**.  
toward the water from P, below P: **P+ghatsii** < **tsen**.  
underwater: **taex** < **tae**; **ti** < **tae**.  
upper margin of high water mark of lake,  
stream: **tak'etl'aane** < **tl'aa**.  
water line, tree line extends: **n+l+aa** < **'aa**.  
water melted from compacted snow: **sesi tu'** < **ses**.  
water pitcher: **tuu yizkaani** < **kaa**.

we customarily make water holes:  
**katats'elaes** < **laa**.  
yellowish overflow water: **tatsogh** < **tsogh**.

## WATERFALL: tuu naghil'aayi < tuu.

it is flowing down, there is a waterfall:  
**naghil'aa** < **'aa**; **naghilen** < **len**.  
water rushed down, there is a small waterfall:  
**naghitaal** < **tael**.

## WATERFOWL

waterfowl (ducks or geese in general):  
**dats'eni** < **ts'en**; **dziidzi** < **dziits**.

## WATER HOLE

water hole, well: **tuu k'ae** < **k'ae**, **tuu**.  
chop a water hole!: **keta'ilkaas** < **kay**.  
chop a water hole (in the ice!): **kata'itsael** < **tsaetl'**.  
chop a water hole through the ice!  
**kata'idzuun'** < **dzon**.

## WATERTHRUSH

northern waterthrush: **be'l ggaek** < **bet**,  
**ggaek**; **ts'aht'uudi** < **t'uut**.

## WAVE

wave, wake (of boat, animal): **taat** < **taat**.  
be the sound of waves: **ta#d+D+nii** < **nii**.  
big waves, rough water: **tacogh** < **caax**.

## WAVE

he is waving his hand: **dela' ghelnaa** < **naa**.  
he was waving his hand at him: **its'e'**  
**laat'aas** < **'aa**.  
he waved his hand: **latdelnen** < **nen**.  
inc waves, sways, wags, shakes: **inc#l+ts'aac'**  
< **ts'aac'**.  
I wave my hand at you: **nuhts'en' sla'**  
**ya'es'aas** < **'aa**.  
shake, wave, wag, sway: **G+l+ts'aac'** < **ts'aac'**.

## WAVY

it is bumpy, wavy []: **nangelyaa** < **laa**.

## WAXWING

Bohemian waxwing: **tsiluuts' t'aeni** < **'aen**,  
**luuts**; **utsit'aagge dighi'aay** < **t'aa**.

## WAY

he has a habit, a way of acting toward it:  
**xuk'a u'el kutesdaandze'** < **daa**.  
in a line, in one direction, one way: **'alghu** < **'al**.  
in that way, in that direction: **yae'** < **yae'**.  
in this way, in this direction, thus: **dae'** < **dae'**.  
in this way, in this manner, thus, as if:  
**xodze'** < **xo**.  
number of ways, directions: **xu** < **xu**.  
that way: **xuyae'** < **xu**.  
thus, in this way: **xu'** < **xu'**.  
where, which way, in which direction: **nduu**  
< **da'nda**.

## WE: naene < nae':denae.

we, someone, first person pl subject,  
unspecified human: **ts'** < **ts'**.

**WEAK**

I have no strength, I am weak: **stiyē' kole < tiy.**

the tea is weak: **tšaey nelggay < ggay.**

**WEALTH**

trade goods, personal belongings, wealth: **gaan' < gaan'.**

wealth, potlatch gifts: **ghalii < gha', lii'.**

wealth, success: **kaskae < kae'.**

**WEALTHY**

he has a lot, he is wealthy: **ba c'ilaan < laa'.**

wealthy man, leader, chief: **denae < nae':denae.**

you are wealthy: **nyii tadeltaan < taan'.**

**WEAPON: xa- < xa'.**

act with a weapon (bow, gun): **xa# < xa'.**

**WEAR**

he is wearing glasses: **nak'ec'elyaa < laa'.**

he is wearing something tattered: **unic'ac'itlae' < tlaek'.**

I am wearing a shirt: **dghaec ndghezelniiic < niic.**

I am wearing them: **ndezelyaa < laa'.**

up and onto P (as when putting on a hat or coat), wearing P: **P+n# < n'.**

wear O (belt, scarf): **x#O+l+cez < cez.**

wear O (garment, robe) over the shoulders: **O+d+O+ts'es < ts'es'.**

wear P (gloves): **P+yi#d+l+niic < niic.**

wear P (shoes, footwear): **P+yi#d+l+aets < 'aets.**

**WEAR OUT, WEAR AWAY**

a hole wore through it: **banitlae' < tlaek'.**

P's shoes, footwear become worn out: **P+ke#O+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

wear away, break, disappear: **d+D+taac' < taac'.**

wear out: **D+ts'en < ts'en'.**

wear out inc by foot contact: **inc#gh+O+'aets < 'aets.**

(weather) erodes, sweeps O (earth), wears O clear of vegetation: **O+n+gh+O+ggeez < ggez'.**

**WEASEL**

least weasel: **cuuy < cuuy.**

short tailed weasel: **ceghaznae < ce', zen'; nihbaay < baa'.**

**WEATHER**

cold, cold weather: **c'ek'ats' < k'ats'.**

how is the weather outside?: **ba'aaxe nts'e tkut'ae' < t'ae'.**

the weather became bad: **tidahwghiyaa < (y)aa'.**

warm weather: **hwt'ae < t'ae'.**

warm weather during spring: **hwggon' < ggon'.**

weather, inanimate is cold: **G+O+k'ats' < k'ats'.**

weather is starting to change: **yazaan hwtxeznnae < naa'.**

weather occurs for, on P: **P+e < e'.**

**WEAVE**

lace, weave fine webbing on O (snowshoes):

**O+n+O+ghatl < ghatl.**

weave, lash O: **O+G+O+tl'uu < tl'uu.**

**WEBBED**

fits hind feet are webbed: **'unii uke'**

**ukelaggeze nay'nestbets < bets.**

**WEBBING**

broad webbing in center of snowshoe: **kelen < kae', len'.**

fine snowshoe webbing: **'aas ghatl < 'aas, ghatl.**

**WEDGE: nel < nel'.****WEEK**

one week: **konts'aghi yuul < yuul; sezel yuule' < zel'.**

**WEIGH**

weigh P: **P#d+l+des < des'.**

**WEIGHT**

put on weight, regain strength: **na#n+l+k'ots < k'ots.**

**WELD**

glue, weld something onto it!:

**uk'ec'utnizilts'iil < ts'etl'.**

he welded something for me: **sa nay'tniitses**

**< tses'.**

**WELL**

and then, well then: **yet ldu' < du'.**

connective particle, and then, well then: **yet ldu' < ye'.**

good, fine, well, excellent: **ugheli < ghel'.**

he became well, recovered, back to normal again: **ugheldze' uyii nahwdalts'et < ts'et'.**

nicely, well: **ugheldze' < ghel'.**

**WELL**

water hole, well: **tuu k'ae < k'ae', tuu.**

**WELT STRIP**

welt strip at seam: **c'ekaan' k'aedi < kaan'.**

welt strip of leather on footwear between sole and footpiece: **-kebaane' < baa'.**

**WEST**

See Appendix B:

**WET**

become damp, moist, wet: **na#G+l+tsel < tsel'.**

handle mushy, wet, deteriorated O: **O+G+O+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

mushy, wet, deteriorated object moves independently, falls: **G+O+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

mushy, wet, deteriorated, rotten object is in position: **G+O+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

the skin is raw, wet: **tadelklae' < tlaek'.**

walk with wet footgear, walk tracking mud: **d+O/D+tlaek' < tlaek'.**

**WHALE: telaani < laan.**



beluga whale: **kayaasi** < (y)aa<sup>1</sup>.

**WHAT**  
 how, what: **nts'e** < ts'e<sup>3</sup>:nts'e.  
 what, whatever: **yidi** < yidi.

**WHEEL**: **nekeghalbasi** < baats'.  
 fish wheel: **ciisi nekeghalts'eli** < ts'et<sup>2</sup>.

**WHEEZE**  
 wheeze, be sound of hacking cough: **d+l+dloz** < **dloz**<sup>2</sup>.

**WHEN**  
 at times when, whenever: **tah** < tah.  
 general area where, general time when: **xu** < xu.  
 if, when: **de'** < de".  
 the times when, the places where: **P+tah** < tah.  
 when (in the future): **ndede'** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda, de".  
 when (in the past or customarily): **ndeden** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda, den<sup>2</sup>.  
 when, whenever, then, at that time: **den** < den<sup>2</sup>.  
 while, when, whenever: **hwana** < na<sup>3</sup>.

**WHERE**: **ndoxe** < xu.  
 everywhere: **kughilcaaxdze'** < caax.  
 from where: **nduu ts'en** < ts'en<sup>4</sup>.  
 general area where, general time when: **xu** < xu.  
 the times when, the places where: **P+tah** < tah.  
 where, at what place: **ndaane** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.  
 where (non-human): **nt'iie** < t'i:nt'ii.  
 where (pl human): **nt'iine** < t'i:nt'ii.  
 where (sg human): **nt'iinen** < t'i:nt'ii.  
 where, there, at the: **den** < den<sup>2</sup>.  
 where, which way, in which direction: **nduu** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.

**WHEREVER**: **ndaa** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.  
 wherever, somewhere: **nduu** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.

**WHETSTONE**: **ts'es k'aal** < k'aal.  
 whetstone, file: **k'aal** < k'aal.

**WHICH**  
 the one which, that which, the thing that: (y)i < (y)i.  
 where, which way, in which direction: **nduu** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.  
 which one (human), who: **ndanaan** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda, naa<sup>4</sup>.  
 which one (non-human): **ndanaay** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda, naa<sup>4</sup>.

**WHILE**  
 for quite a while: **ndanaay c'ec'a** < da<sup>1</sup>:nda.  
 while, when, whenever: **hwana** < na<sup>3</sup>.

**WHIMPER**  
 grieve, sob, whimper: **ke#(d+)D+tsagh** < tsax.

**WHINE**  
 be hissing, humming, whining, purring sound,  
 be sound of heavy breathing: **d+n+l+yuuts'** < **yuuts'**<sup>2</sup>.  
 be whining sound: **d+l+naay'** < naay'.

be whining sound (of dog), groaning sound (of ice): **d+n+l+ts'iis** < ts'iis<sup>3</sup>.  
 whine, meow, be shrill cry (as fox, cat): **d+Ø+kaal** < kaal<sup>1</sup>.

**WHIP**  
 a branch is whipping about: **lulahdghatses** < tses<sup>1</sup>.  
 whip, switch O: **O+G+l+tsez** < tsez.

**WHIRL**  
 wind gusts, whirls up: **ka#Ø+dets** < dets<sup>1</sup>.

**WHISKERS**  
 beard, whiskers: **-dayaane'** < yaa<sup>4</sup>.  
 he has whiskers, a beard: **datnesdyuuts'** < **yuuts'**.  
 whiskers, facial hair: **-dagha'** < gha<sup>4</sup>.

**WHISKEY**: **kon' tu'** < tuu; **tniltiyi** < tiy; **uyaeni** < uyaeni.

**WHISPER**: **d+l+dzets** < dzets<sup>1</sup>.

**WHISTLE**: **uyii c'udelyiisi** < yiits"; **uyii desuuli** < zuul.  
 to whistle: **c'+u+d+l+yiis** < yiits".  
 be whistling noise, be call of varied thrush: **d+l+tl'iis** < tl'iis.  
 be whistling sound, be noise of flute, be raspy-voiced: **d+l+zuul** < zuul.  
 shrill whistle: **uyii c'udelt'iisi** < tl'iis.  
 the arrow is whistling in flight: **cenk'a'** < **dahwda'aal** < 'aa<sup>1</sup>.  
 they returned whistling: **nac'udyiishdildaetl'** < daetl'.

**WHISTLER**  
 marmot, "whistler": **kuyxi** < xi':kuyxi.

**WHITE**: **ggaye'** < ggay.  
 be white: **G+l/D+ggay** < ggay.  
 grayish, off-white: **baay** < baa<sup>2</sup>.  
 gray, off-white object: **baa** < baa<sup>2</sup>.  
 he is blonde, white-haired: **tsitnelk'al** < k'al<sup>2</sup>.  
 white people, Americans, [Russians]: **c'etsiy tnaey** < nae':denae, tsiy<sup>2</sup>; **gist'aene** < gis<sup>2</sup>.  
 white person: **nondlae** < dlae<sup>1</sup>; **xay'vaen** < **xay'vaen**.  
 white woman: **gists'ae** < ts'ae<sup>3</sup>.  
 white women: **gists'aey** < gis<sup>2</sup>.

**WHITEFISH**  
 Alaska whitefish: **luux** < luux.  
 round whitefish, "pinnose": **xasten'** < ten<sup>2</sup>.  
 whitefish caught in fall at freeze-up: **nen' ten luugge'** < luux.

**WHITE RIVER**: **Nadzax Na'** < dzax<sup>1</sup>.

**WHITTLE**  
 carve on, whittle O: **O+G+l+zaec** < zaec<sup>1</sup>.

**WHO**  
 who, whose: **bede** < bede.  
 sg person, the one who: **(n)en** < (n)en.  
 the persons who: **ne** < nae':denae, nae':denae.  
 which one (human), who: **ndanaan** < naa<sup>4</sup>.  
 who plural: **bede'ene** < bede.



**WHOLE**

be whole, complete: **la#G+l+tsic** < **tsic**<sup>3</sup>.  
 completely, entirely, whole, all: **laltsicdze'a** < **tsic**<sup>3</sup>.  
 the whole day: **dzaen ce'e** < **dzaen**.

**WHOOSH**

be sound of footsteps in soft snow, whoosh:  
**ko+d+n+l+ghuuts'** < **ghuuts'**.  
 snowshoes are making a whooshing sound: **'aas tnelggaets'** < **ggaets**<sup>3</sup>.

**WHOSE**

who, whose: **bede** < **bede**.

**WHY: nts'ehwts'en < ts'en**<sup>1</sup>.

why!: **dic** < **dic**.  
 why, how come: **yidaghe'** < **daghe, yen**<sup>1</sup>;  
**yik'e** < **k'e, yen**<sup>1</sup>.

**WICK**

lamp wick: **bediile'** < **bediile'**; **neltl'uul'** < **tl'uu**.

**WICKED**

that person is wicked: **ghanen su ts'aghilt'ehen** < **gha**<sup>3</sup>.

**WIDE**

be wide, broad: **G+l/l+bets** < **bets**.  
 be wide, flat: **d+G+l/Ø+tael** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 have eyes open wide, be wide-eyed, open one's eyes: **l+ggaets'** < **ggaets**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it (moon) is a strand of hair wide: **tsighaa nighiltsaas** < **tsaas**<sup>3</sup>.  
 wide, flat: **tael** < **tae**<sup>2</sup>.

**WIDOW**

she became a widow: **titanizet** < **zet**<sup>1</sup>.  
 widow, widower: **kayaax** < **yaax**<sup>1</sup>.

**WIFE**

wife, female mate of animal: **'aat** < **'aat**.  
 co-wives: **nilghangga delts'iine** < **ngge**<sup>1</sup>.  
 drudge, helper, servant, "slave", second wife who works in the home: **'elnaa** < **naa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 first wife of polygamous marriage: **c'eghantsiiden** < **tsen**<sup>3</sup>.  
 she had two wives: **nilghangga hwdighilts'e'** < **ngge**<sup>1</sup>.  
 husband and wife: **nil'el delts'iine** < **ts'ii**<sup>2</sup>.  
 man's son's wife, daughter-in-law: **-ii'ae 'el zdaanen** < **daa**<sup>2</sup>.  
 second wife of polygamous marriage: **c'eghanggaden** < **ngge**<sup>1</sup>.  
 woman's son's wife, daughter-in-law: **-yaas'aat** < **'aat, yaaz**.

**WIGEON**

American wigeon: **sahsiin** < **sah, siin**<sup>1</sup>.

**WIGGLE**

he is wiggling, swaying his butt: **utl'a' delzes** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.

**WILD**

it, he went wild: **c'ezdlaen** < **lae**.

**WILDERNESS: nen' lyii < nen**<sup>1</sup>.**WILLOW: k'ay' < k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.

a long-stemmed willow used as lashing: **k'ay' c'ede'** < **c'et', k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.  
 a mountain willow used as bedding []: **k'ay' tsiige'** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.  
 a small willow with narrow leaves []: **k'ay' tsaas** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.  
 a type of willow []: **k'ay' giis** < **giits**<sup>1</sup>, **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>; **k'ay' luus** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>, **luus**.  
 diamond willow: **k'ay' delset'i** < **set**<sup>1</sup>; **k'ay' tadaltsedi** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.  
 dry willow: **k'ay' tsets** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>, **tsets**<sup>2</sup>.  
 dwarf willow (in mountains): **k'ay' deltaets'i** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>, **taets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 large willow: **k'ay' ce'i** < **k'ay**<sup>2</sup>.  
 rotten willow: **loolgae** < **gae**<sup>1</sup>.  
 willow catkin: **c'elataha** < **tah**.  
 willow sprouts: **k'elagiidzi** < **giits**<sup>1</sup>.

**WIN**

he put something ashore, she won something: **kec'ezdlaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he took it uphill, she won it: **kaydeztaan** < **taan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he won everything back: **ht'ae' utsahwghedyel** < **yel**.  
 she won something: **c'ezt'as** < **t'aats**<sup>2</sup>.  
 it (high card) won over you (your card): **ntesghalts'et** < **ts'et**<sup>2</sup>.  
 I won something from you: **nts'ic'enlaa** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 win at gambling: **ko+n+l+naa** < **naa**<sup>2</sup>.

**WINCH: u'el kabiildesesi < biil**.**WIND: lts'ii < ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.

autumn wind: **nat'aan'delaeyi** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>, **t'aan**<sup>1</sup>.  
 breeze, gentle wind blows: **d+Ø+yotl'** < **yotl'**.  
 chinook wind, south wind: **tsaal** < **tsaal**<sup>1</sup>.  
 cold east wind: **dzel ghaaghe niits'e** < **ghaa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 cold north wind: **dzel ghatggeyi** < **gge:tgge**<sup>2</sup>.  
 first strong winter wind: **c'eece** < **cel**.  
 he got winded: **nadzidalnen** < **nen**<sup>1</sup>.  
 he is upwind of it []: **uts'e' na'its'iis** < **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 last strong wind of winter: **kanden nat'aenn** < **den**<sup>2</sup>.  
 north wind: **delk'aadzi** < **k'ats**<sup>2</sup>.  
 second strong wind of winter: **i'ghatggehe** < **gge:tgge**<sup>2</sup>.  
 strong winter wind: **nay'delaeyi** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.  
 the wind blew it (snow) down: **nalts'ihwdghiltaay'** < **taac**<sup>1</sup>.  
 third strong winter wind: **nay'delaeyi c'unghae** < **ghae**<sup>2</sup>.  
 west wind: **dasts'eni** < **nse**<sup>1</sup>.  
 whirlwind: **lts'ibaay** < **baay**<sup>2</sup>, **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wind blows: **l+ts'ii** < **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wind blows in a direction: **d+G+Ø+ts'ii** < **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wind gusts, shifts: **Ø+ts'ii** < **ts'ii**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wind gusts, whirls up: **ka#Ø+dets** < **dets**<sup>1</sup>.  
 wind is blowing things around: **lufts'ikalael** < **laa**<sup>1</sup>.

wind subsides, decreases, calms down: **l+taan < taan<sup>1</sup>**.

**WIND**  
 coil, wind, roll O into a coil, a ball, a ring: **O+G+Ø+ts'agh < ts'agh<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he coiled, wound something around it: **ikecdelbaatl < baal<sup>1</sup>**.  
 it (line) came unwound: **nilkedelbaatl < baal<sup>1</sup>**.

**WINDED**  
 he got winded, out of breath: **nidzedeldogh < dogh**.

**WINDFALL**  
 fallen tree, windfall tree: **lneni < nen<sup>3</sup>**.

**WINDOW: yelok < yelok**.  
 bear gut window covering: **tsaani ts'iige' yelok < ts'iic<sup>1</sup>**.  
 window glass, windowpane: **unu' hwnal'aeni < nu'**.  
 window opening: **yelok k'ae < k'ae<sup>1</sup>**.

**WINDPIPE**  
 windpipe, tube, pipe: **-zuul < zuul**.

**WINE**  
 berry juice, wine: **gigi tu' < tuu**.

**WING: -ts'enla' < la<sup>1</sup>, ts'en<sup>4</sup>**.

**WINK**  
 he is winking: **denaegge' ledases < nen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wink at O: **O+n+Ø+ts'etl' < ts'etl'<sup>2</sup>**.

**WINNOW**  
 clean O (berries) by winnowing out twigs and leaves: **O+n+l+duul < duul<sup>1</sup>**.  
 she winnowed them (berries) in the wind: **utats'iltshwdinilaa < laa<sup>1</sup>**.

**WINTER**  
 winter, year: **xay < xay<sup>1</sup>**.  
 last winter: **senda'a xay < da'a**.  
 midwinter: **ts'ixayniidze < niits**.

**WINTERGREEN: tsa' dzaghe' < tsa<sup>1</sup>**.

**WIPE**  
 wipe off, wipe up P: **P#c+d+G+l+kaet < kaet<sup>3</sup>**.  
 wipe P (rectum) with O (toilet tissue, moss): **P#O+l+daek < daek<sup>2</sup>**.

**WIRE: c'etsiy ts'aex < ts'aex<sup>2</sup>; ts'aex ngelggaagi < ggaac<sup>1</sup>**.

**WISDOM**  
 intelligence, wisdom: **hwyaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>**.

**WISE**  
 become wise, mature: **ko+n+Ø+yaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>**.  
 be wise, intelligent, mature, smart: **ko+Ø+yaa < yaa<sup>4</sup>**.

**WISH**  
 blow (and make a wish)!: **[tilyol, kulyol] < yotl<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wish, desire: **tsi#ko+l+aen < 'aen<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wish for, want, long for comp: **comp s+da#ko+d+D+laa+e < laa<sup>1</sup>**.  
 wishing that, hoping that: **gutse < gu**.

**WISHING STICK: ts'its'aange < ts'aan<sup>1</sup>**.

**WITCHCRAFT**  
 he tugged it, pulled it off, ‡he killed it with witchcraft: **i'el tezniic < niic**.

**WITH**  
 with P: **P+'el < 'el<sup>2</sup>**.  
 with P (an instrument, a food), by means of P: **P+kae < kae<sup>6</sup>**.

**WITHER**  
 ‡a plant began to dry up, wither, die: **nalac'eltses < tses<sup>1</sup>**.  
 become overly dry, withered: **G+n+gh+l+ggan < ggan<sup>1</sup>**.  
 he (old man) became withered (from age): **na'iltssii' < tsic<sup>1</sup>**.

**WITHIN**  
 beneath, under, within: **-t'aa < t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.  
 beneath, within, inner: **t'a- < t'aa<sup>3</sup>**.

**WITHOUT**  
 without P: **P+aede < aet**.  
 alone, without family: **dezaane < zaa<sup>3</sup>**.  
 freely, plainly, without accompaniment: **xosk'ak'e < k'a<sup>1</sup>**.  
 without P's awareness, without P noticing: **P+naziilta < zii<sup>1</sup>**.

**WOBBLE**  
 P wobbles: **P+k'e ke#gh+Ø+let < let<sup>2</sup>**.  
 wobble, be rickety: **n+Ø+ggots' < ggots'<sup>1</sup>**.

**WOLF: tikaani < kaan**.  
 nickname for bear, wolf, wolverine: **nunayae < nuun, yae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 wolf (nickname): **k'edelzaadi < zet<sup>3</sup>**.

**WOLVERINE: naltsiis < tsiis<sup>2</sup>**.  
 nickname for bear, wolf, wolverine: **nunayae < nuun, yae<sup>2</sup>**.  
 wolverine (hunting name): **tl'akoltseni < tsen<sup>1</sup>**.

**WOMAN: ts'akae < kae<sup>3</sup>:ts'akae, ts'a<sup>1</sup>**.  
 a young woman who is incompetent, lazy: **lik'es < k'ez<sup>2</sup>**.  
 highly respected woman, female chief: **kuy'aa < 'aat**.  
 man or woman observing puberty rites: **kultsaenen < tsae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 old woman: **ts'inst'e' < nes<sup>2</sup>, t'ae<sup>1</sup>**.  
 water woman (in story): **tats'akae < kae<sup>3</sup>:ts'akae**.  
 white woman: **gists'ae < ts'ae<sup>3</sup>**.

**WOMEN: ts'akaey < kae<sup>3</sup>:ts'akae**.

**WOOD**  
 wood, wooden object: **decen < cen<sup>2</sup>**.  
 a type of dry wood: **lts'ibaay tsedze' < baay<sup>2</sup>**.  
 be partly rotten wood, wood is rotten at the core: **d#l+cuuts < cuuts**.  
 charred, burnt wood: **hwk'aane' < k'aan<sup>2</sup>**.  
 dry wood: **tssets < tssets<sup>2</sup>**.  
 green wood: **delaeni < laen**.  
 hardwood: **ggac < ggac**.  
 heartwood, core at center of tree: **-zutsele' < tsel<sup>2</sup>, zu**.

lumber, board, plank, flat piece of wood: **lets' < lets'**.  
 partially burned wood: **kon' ghaan' < ghaan'**.  
 partly rotten wood: **dghilcuudzi < cuuts**.  
 rotten wood used to smoke-dye skins: **itsoghi < tsogh**.  
 soft wood, rotten spruce: **naltsiis tsedze' < tsets', tsiis'**.  
 wood chips: **c'etsaedle' < tsaetl'**.  
 wood chips or dust left by beaver, muskrat, or carpenter ant: **c'edec'uude' < c'uut**.

WOOD CAMP: **T'aghes Tah < ghes':t'aghes**.

WOOD CANYON: **Deyighi'aade < 'aa'**.

#### WOODED

be thickly branched, thickly wooded: **d+I/D+t'en < t'en'**.  
 wooded area near river: **sdacen < cen'**.

#### WOODPECKER

woodpecker (various species): **cenc'elkadi < kat'; cen'tkatl'i < cen', kaatl'**.

#### WOODS

into the woods: **ti+c'a# < c'aa'**.  
 woods, timbered area: **tic'aa < c'aa'**.

#### "WOODS MAN"

a spirit, a supernatural presence, "brush man", "woods man": **nts'el'eni < 'aen'**.  
 "brush man", "woods man", evil spirit, devil: **c'eyuuni < yuun'**.

#### WOODY

it (plant) became woody: **tcen ghez'aan < 'aa'**.

#### WOOL

heavy wool fabric: **sutnak < sutnak**.

WORD: **hnae; hne- < nae':hnae; hnae < (y)aa'**.

language, words: **-kenaege' < nae':hnae, (y)aa'**.

WORK: **gh+D+naa' < naa'**.

he is a good worker: **nidel't'ae < t'ae'**.

work, job, task, chore: **hnaa < naa'**.

#### WORK BENCH

counter, work bench: **benghaan' se'i < ghaan', se'**.

#### WORKER

man working for chief, clan helper, worker: **-ciile' < ciil**.

#### WORM

insect, bug, worm: **gguux < gguux**.  
 tapeworm, intestinal worm: **c'etsel ghaage' < ghaac, tsel'**.

WORMWOOD: **tl'ogh tsen < tl'ogh, tsen'**.

#### WORN

become worn by friction: **G+D+ggez < ggez'**.  
 become worn, shapeless: **G+Ø+tlæk' < tlæk'**.  
 go to waste, become depleted, exhausted, used up, worn out: **G+Ø+naa < naa'**.  
 things got used up, worn out: **yae' tezdaek < daek'**.

#### WORRY

be, become sorry, worried, concerned: **ta#n+i+zen < zen'**.

be, become worried, concerned about O: **tsi#O+u+Ø+lii' < lii'**.

he became concerned, worried, sorry: **taniziit < zen'**.

the is worried: **uyii tkut'ae < t'ae'**.

I got worried: **syii sdakudit'aele < t'ae'; tanidghelnen < nen'**.

#### WORSE

he got worse, his health deteriorated: **konse dyaak < nse'**.

I got worse: **konse t'esdyaak < yaak**.

#### WORTH

it is not worth much: **k'alii 'unse dilaale < nse'**.

#### WOUND

wound, sore: **-kak'ae < kaa', k'ae'**.

do, wound P by accident, make a mistake about P: **P+gha#n+D+'aax < 'aax'**.

go being in pain, being wounded: **c'+n+l+k'aatl' < k'aatl'**.

he wounded it: **nkaay yiltsiin < tsii'**.

wounded animal, person: **nalkaay < kaay**.

#### WRAP

he wrapped something in it: **yec'ughelniic < niic; yec'ugheltses < tses'; yec'ugheltses < tset'**.

surrounding, wrapping P: **P+e#u+gh < e', u'**.

wrap, bandage P with O: **P#O+G+l+cez < cez**.

wrapping in P, attaching to P: **P+k'e#u+d < k'e**.

wrap up, bundle up P (in cloth, bark, paper): **P(e)#c'+u+G+gh+Ø+tl'uu < tl'uu**.

#### WRIGGLE

someone is wriggling against it: **uts'elyaex < laa'**.

#### WRING

wring, twist O: **O+G+Ø+ggets' < ggets'**.

#### WRINKLE

become crushed, dented, bent out of shape, wrinkled, bumpy: **G+d+l+c'otl' < c'otl'**.

become wrinkled, become softened by crumpling, flexing: **G+D+dloz < dloz'**.

become wrinkled on the face: **n+l/Ø+ghaal < ghaal**.

be wrinkled (in the face): **na#n+D+tses < tses'**.

he developed wrinkles around his eyes []: **nilyinats'ii' < ts'ic'**.

his face became deeply wrinkled: **unaen' nats'i' < ts'ic'**.

the clothes are wrinkled: **yu' kadats'ii' < ts'ic'**.

WRIST: **-nicene' < cen'**.

bony knob on wrist, radial sesamoid: **-ladzaghe' < dzaghe**.

bow guard, wrist protector: **-lay'keh < keh'**.

**WRITE**

make mark on O, write O: **O+G+Ø+tsiic** < **tsiic**.

write O: **O+d+n+Ø+tl'ets'** < **tl'ets'**.

drawing a picture (of O) on P, writing on P: **P+ke#** < **ke'**.

write something (word) down on it!: **ukey'dizi'aas** < **'aa'**.

write them on this!: **gaani k'e i'kadizilae** < **laa'**.

**WRITER**

writer, literate person: **c'etsesen** < **tsiic**.

**WRITING: stsesi** < **tsiic**.**WRONG**

he did wrong: **cu'ts'endze' dghat'aen'** < **cu**.

‡that's wrong!: **ndeden da cu** < **cu**.

they have gone wrong, have become insane, mentally ill: **tidahghidaek** < **daek'**.

wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously: **ti+da#** < **da'**, **ti'**.

**YANERT FORK: Tl'ahwdicaaxi Na'** < **caax**.**YARN: yaan** < **yaan'**.**YARROW: utsit'ahwdelggeyi** < **ggay**;  
**utsit'ahwdeltsogho** < **tsogh**.**YAWN**

‡I yawned: **naal stniits'aex** < **ts'agh'**.

to yawn: **i+zaatl** < **zaatl**.

yawn, yawning: **saal** < **zaatl**.

**YEAR**

last year: **senda'a** < **da'a**, **sen'**.

winter, year: **xay** < **xay'**.

**YEARLING**

baby or yearling animal, e.g. calf moose, caribou: **-ggaay** < **ggaay**.

**YELL**

yell, shout, holler: **Ø+zel** < **zel'**.

**YELLOW**

be yellow-orange in color: **G+Ø/l+tsiic** < **tsiic**.

be yellow, tan, brown, blonde: **G+l/D+tsogh** < **tsogh**.

yellow-brown: **tsogh** < **tsogh**.

yellowish object: **tsiis** < **tsiic**.

yellow-orange color: **tsiic** < **tsiic**.

**YELLOWJACKET**

yellowjacket, wasp: **ts'endziidi ts'ae'i** < **ts'aek'**; **luk'ae ts'endziide'** < **dziit'**.

**YELLOWLEGS: sadiye** < **diy'**.**YES**

yes, okay: **'aen'** < **'aen'**; **nae'** < **nae'**.

good!, yes: **hox** < **hox**.

is that so?, yes, okay, sure, that's right: **yakan'a** < **kan'**.

**YESTERDAY: k'ada'a** < **da'a**; **k'ada'a dzaen** < **dzaen**; **k'ada'a** < **k'a'**.**YET**

not yet: **dat'sii 'ele'** < **le'**.

still, not yet: **dat'sii** < **ts'ii'**.

**YOLK**

egg yolk: **-ghestsiiige'** < **ghaes'**.

**YOU**

you pl: **nuxon** < **nuh**, **xon**; **xanyuu** < **yu'**.

you pl, second person pl subject: **oh** < **oh**.

you pl, your pl, second person pl direct object prefix: **nhw** < **nuh**.

you pl, your pl, second person pl object/possessive prefix: **nuh** < **nuh**.

you, second person sg: **nen** < **nen'**.

you, second person sg direct object prefix: **n** < **n'**.

you, second person sg postpositional object: **n** < **n'**.

you, second person sg subject prefix: **i** < **n'**.

you, your, second person sg object/possessive prefix: **n** < **n'**.

**YOUNG**

he is still alive, still young: **dat'sii**

**bagots'dez'aan** < **ggots'**.

he is younger than me: **sk'ezdaa** < **daa'**.

younger person: **-k'ehen** < **k'e**.

youngest child: **tl'atahen** < **tl'aa'**.

See Unver. Doroshin:

**YOUR**

you pl, your pl, second person pl direct object prefix: **nhw** < **nuh**.

you pl, your pl, second person pl object/possessive prefix: **nuh** < **nuh**.

you, your, second person sg object/possessive prefix: **n** < **n'**.

**YUKON RIVER: Nikah Tuu'** < **kah'**.**ZIG-ZAGGING**

crookedly, zig-zagging: **s+ta#u** < **s'**.

he walked zig-zagging: **sta'ughiyaa** < **(y)aa'**.

they are zig-zagging: **nildzikedel** < **daetl'**.

zig-zagging, back and forth: **nil+k'e#** < **nil**.

**ZIPPER: kanahwc'altsesi** < **tses'**.

# **Appendices**



## Appendix A. Loanwords

There are 107 loanwords recorded in Ahtna. This small number of borrowed words reflects the relative isolation of the Ahtna prior to the beginning of the twentieth century. Only a handful of loanwords from other Alaska Native languages have been found (seven from Eskimo and three from Tlingit). Most Ahtna loanwords (more than 60) are nouns for Russian trade goods which entered the Copper River from about 1780 to 1850. The loanwords are distributed unevenly, and this is indicative of some subtle differences in the contact histories of the dialects:

- a. All Ahtna dialects: 41
- b. Western: 98
- c. Central: 87
- d. Lower: 75
- e. Mentasta: 51

Russian era trade goods entered the area primarily from the West, via Kenai or Knik in Cook Inlet, and secondarily from the south via Nuchek. The Upper Ahtna were relatively more isolated from trade goods than were the other Ahtna. It is interesting that three French origin words entered the Upper Ahtna dialect via Canadian French jargon (known as "Slavey"). Also see the discussion of loanwords in the Mentasta dialect in Kari 1986:87-88.

Ahtna has borrowed three verb roots: **dlen** and **luuts**, meaning 'lock O' have been innovated from nouns for 'lock', and **pinc** 'paint O' from English 'paint'.

Note also that some shared vocabulary between Ahtna and Tlingit may be very ancient; e.g. Ahtna **t'uuts** 'black' and Tlingit **t'uuch** 'charcoal'. Also compare Ahtna **sacaan**, **sadghan** 'morning' and Upper Inlet Tanaina **sukan** and Tlingit **seigán** 'tomorrow'. These forms, which may be old diffusions, are not identified as loanwords in this dictionary, but comments on wider distributions are noted. In addition, no attempt has been made to distinguish intra-Athabaskan loanwords although these can often be detected by regional vocabulary comparison. For example, in the Mentasta dialect there is a stratum of Tanacross/Upper Tanana vocabulary. Some of these words can be readily recognized, such as nominalized verbs with **h** for the **l** classifier, e.g. **ts'udahkeyi** 'shrew'.

The loanwords are entered in the main entries by their initial sound. Refer to the main entries for information on possessed form, gender, and other specific details. Thanks are extended to Mike Krauss and Jeff Leer for identification of the more obscure sources.

**uyaeni** whiskey from Russian *pyányy* 'drunk'

**'aal** all from English 'all'

**'eldiil** M tea from French *le thé* 'tea', via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon

**'unlaes** CLW **menlaes** M holy picture, icon from Russian *óbráz* 'image'

**'utniil** C oatmeal from English 'oatmeal'

**badiga'** CLW syrup, honey from Russian *pátoka* 'syrup'

**balatga'**, **balega'** CLW tent from Russian *palátka* 'tent'

**basdlah** butter from Russian *máslo* 'butter'

**baedze'** badly from English *bad plus dze'* in the manner of

**bedesnii** medicine from English 'medicine'

**bediile'** CLW wick from Russian *fitil'* 'wick'

**begin** bacon from English 'bacon'

**beldih** coat *from Russian pal'tó 'coat'*  
**belos** CL sail *from Russian párus 'sail'*  
**\*bendahga'** CLW single-shot .22 rifle *from Russian vintóvka 'rifle'*  
**beniic** CLW **meniic** M steambath switch *from Russian vénik 'broom, whisk'*  
**bentse** CW marriage *from Russian ventsý 'crowns'*  
**besde'** W coal *from uncertain source; cf. Tanaina bashda*  
**biile'** soap *from Russian mýlo 'soap'*  
**miinn** M beans *from English 'bean'*  
**miizi** CL beans *from English 'beans'*  
**pinc** M to paint *from English 'paint'*  
**bitgael** W tent canvas *from Russian mitkál' 'cotton'*  
**cenuu** canoe *from English 'canoe'*  
**dagoli** axe *from Russian topór 'axe'*  
**dahbaac** CW **dahbaay** L skirt *from Alutiiq taqmak 'dress', also cf. Tanaina dahmak 'skirt, dress'*  
**dahdaak** L clam *from Alutiiq taugtaa'q 'cockle'*  
**dayaan** spokesman, appointed political leader *from Siberian Russian toyón 'chief, rich man'*  
**dembah** CLW **demba'** M checkers *from Russian dáma 'lady, queen at checkers'*  
**dingi** CLW money *from Russian dén'gi 'money'*  
**dlen'** M lock O *from French la cléf 'key' via Upper Tanana lidlin, cf. Kutchin lidlji;*  
     *see Idleni*  
**dzaabaas** L **dzaavaas** W **dzoobaas** C Russian coin *from Upper Inlet Tanaina dzabas, possibly reanalyzed from Outer Inlet Tanaina dasbaldina, possibly from Russian poldína 'fifty kopeks'*  
**dzenax** fermented fish *from Alutiiq cin'aq 'fermented fish'*  
**dzigundak** L wild sweet pea *origin uncertain, cf. Tlingit kantaqw and Alutiiq akataq 'lupine' and Eyak gaandeq 'plant, unidentified'*  
**dzincbaas** CLW fancy pocket watch *from uncertain source*  
**gaan'** horse; trade goods *from Russian kon' 'horse'; see gon.*  
**gaas** L drum *from uncertain source; cf. Eyak O+ggahch-k 'make O resound by striking' and Tlingit gaaw 'drum'*  
**gabiin** CW stove *from Russian kamín 'stove'*  
**galdi** CLW **galdas** M cards *from Russian kárty 'pl cards'; Mentasta form galdas may be of distinct origin, source uncertain*  
**galdiine'** CW picture, photograph *from Russian kartína 'picture'*

**galedaan** *C incense from Russian ládan 'incense', via Tanaina galadan*  
**-gelbaane', -galebaane'** *CLW pocket from Russian karmán 'pocket'*  
**geliis** *cross from Russian krest 'cross'*  
**geluuts** *CLW lock from Russian klyuch 'key'*  
**geł** *CLW hwgeł M bag, tool bag from uncertain source, cf. Tlingit gweil and Tsimshian gwét 'bag'*  
**gendzuuy** *Tlingit from Tlingit kinjichwaan, kinjoochwaan 'Canadians, Englishmen', originally from English King George's (men)*  
**giinhaey** *M preacher, Protestant minister from Kutchin ginkhii 'he is speaking'*  
**giliba'** *CLW cow from Russian koróva 'cow'; via Tanaina.*  
**giligak** *CLW book, paper from Chugach Alutiiq kalikaq, originally from Chukchi kelikel 'paper, book'*  
**gizaelde** *CW frame building, lodge from Russian kazárma 'barracks'*  
**gol** *W gold from English gold*  
**gon** *C horse from Russian kon' 'horse'; see gaan'*  
**guuxi** *coffee from Russian kófe 'coffee'*  
**guuxiniic** *CW coffee pot from Russian koféynik 'coffee pot'*  
**guun** *CL twenty dollars from English gold via Tlingit gú:n 'gold'*  
**guuzdi, guzdi** *CW nail, spike from Russian gvózdi 'nails'*  
**guxaa, guhaa** *C guhaat L guhwaa W button from Tlingit guxa: 'abalone' or perhaps an early diffusion*  
**gulide'** *L steambath washtub from Russian koryto 'trough'*  
**gusgeggay** *cat from Russian kóshka 'cat' plus ggaay little*  
**xay'vaen** *W white man from English 'white man'*  
**xoos** *CMW horse from English horse*  
**hwgii, hwgih** *waterproof spruce root basket from Alutiiq rraakiq or Tanaina hagi 'basket, grass basket'*  
**hwiliits** *W pepper from Russian pérets 'pepper'*  
**kayaxbic** *CL kelahwbi' W kayak from Alutiiq qayarpak 'two-holed kayak'*  
**ladinen'** *hemp rope from Russian kanátnyy 'rope' via Upper Inlet Tanaina geladina 'hemp rope'*  
**ladok** *CLW handkerchief from Russian platók 'shawl, scarf'*  
**lahga', hwlahga'** *CLW store from Russian lávka 'store'*  
**lazene** *CLW lazeni M Russians from English 'Russian'*

**lasgi** chewing tobacco from Russian *próshka* 'snuff' perhaps via *Tanaina* *lushgi* 'snuff'  
**ldleni** *M* lock from French *la clé* 'key' via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon  
**liba'** *W* bread from Russian *khleb* 'bread'  
**luuts** *CLW* lock *O* from Russian *klyuch* 'key'; see **geluuts**  
**lzaasi** *M* money from French *l'argent* 'money', via Upper Tanana and Slavey jargon  
**nadic** pistol from uncertain source  
**nazic** *W* butcher knife from Russian *nozhik* 'knife'  
**ndalasdii** hello from Russian *zdrástvuy* 'how do you do'  
**ninak** *CMW* **nunak** *L* lamp, stone lamp from *Koniag Alutiiq* *naniq* 'stone lamp' perhaps via *Tanaina* *naneq* 'stone lamp'  
**telgaeh** telegraph from English 'telegraph'  
**tsey'** tea from Russian *chay* 'tea'  
**tseles nen'** whole wheat flour from Russian *pshinítsa* 'wheat' via Upper Inlet *Tanaina* *chinishna*; reshaped by *Ahtna* **tseles** 'artic ground squirrel'  
**tseniic** *CLW* **tsenii** *M* tea kettle from Russian *cháynik* 'teakettle'  
**tsesga'** *W* cup from Russian *cháshka* 'cup'  
**tsesi** *W* clock, watch from Russian *chasý* 'clock, watch, hour'  
**tsilgah, tsilgak** church from Russian *tsérkov* 'church'  
**ts'iits'i** *CLW* denim from Russian *síttsa* 'chintz, cotton print (gen. sg.)', via *Tanaina* *sítsa*; then blended with *Ahtna* **ts'iits'** rustling noise  
**yaabel** *CW* devil from Russian *d'yávol* 'devil'  
**yaan'** yarn from English 'yarn'  
**yelok** *CWM* **yalok** *L* window from *Alutiiq* *gaaleq* or *Tanaina* *yuleq* 'window'  
**yiba'** *W* beer from Russian *pívo* 'beer'  
**saali** lard from Russian *sálo* 'fat, shortening, lard'  
**zaay** *M* rice from English 'rice'  
**saghadusgah, sabadusgah** *CL* **saghudusgah** *W* cross fox from *Siberian Russian* *sivodúshka* 'cross fox'  
**saxaal** *W* sugar from Russian *sákhar* 'sugar'  
**saldaets, seldaets, seldaedze'** soldier from Russian *saldát* 'soldier'  
**satbagi** *CL* **sacbagi** *W* rubber boots from Russian *sapogí* 'shoes, boots'  
**sdaal** *M* **sdaali** *CLW* chair from Russian *stul* 'chair' or *stol* 'table'  
**sdagaan** *CLW* glass from Russian *stakán* 'drinking glass'

**sdagel** window glass *from Russian stekló* 'window glass'

**sdoo** stove *from English* 'stove'

**sgulak** CLW bald eagle *from Alutiiq quuckalaaq* 'bald eagle'; *cf. Eyak gguujgeleq*

**sgulide'** CW **sguuli** L frying pan *from Russian skovorodá* 'skillet'

**sidingah** CW pig *from Russian sadinka* 'hindquarter'

**silic** silk *from English* silk

**slatba'** CW hat with brim *from Russian shlyápa* 'hat'

**suus**<sup>2</sup> W shoes *from English* shoes

**sutnae** CW steamboat *from Russian súdno* 'steamboat'

**sutnak** heavy wool fabric *from Russian súkno* 'cloth, broadcloth', *via Chugach Alutiiq*



## Appendix B. Directionals

A directional (or locational) word in Ahtna is made up of three elements: 1) a prefix expressing distance ('near', 'far', 'directly', or 'adjacent'); 2) a directional root expressing orientation; and 3) a suffix indicating a specific point, a general area, or a direction to or from a point.

Five of these roots are oriented to stream flow, which gives the system a basic riverine character. Ahtna speakers, when referring to the English directional words 'north', 'south', 'east', and 'west', can make use of a wide range of directional words, depending on where they are referring typically in relation to the Copper River. Combining prefixes, roots, and suffixes, many directional words may be formed. The nine directional roots also occur in an adverbial form which takes no prefix or suffix. Note the rather radical vowel alternations of many of the directional stems.

<u>prefixes</u>		<u>suffixes</u>			
<b>da-</b>	'near'	<b>-e</b>	'to'		
<b>na-</b>	'intermediate'	<b>-dze</b>	'from'		
<b>'u-</b>	'distant'	<b>-t</b>	'at a point'		
<b>ts'i-</b>	'straight, directly'	<b>-xu</b>	'in a general area'		
<b>ka-</b>	'next to, adjacent'				
<b>P+gha-</b>	'from P'				
<b>n-</b>	'neutral' (rare)				
<b>hw-</b>	'area'				

<u>roots plus suffixes</u>					
	adverb (no suffix)	-e	suffixes stems		
			-dze	-t	-xu
upriver, behind	<b>nae'</b>	<b>-n'e</b>	<b>-niidze</b>	<b>-niit</b>	<b>-nuuxe</b>
downriver	<b>daa'</b>	<b>-daa'a</b>	<b>-daadze</b>	<b>-daat</b>	<b>-daaxe</b>
from water, upland	<b>ngge'</b>	<b>-ngge</b>	<b>-nggadze</b>	<b>-nggat</b>	<b>-nggu</b>
toward water, lowland	<b>tsen</b>	<b>-tsene</b>	<b>-tsiidze</b>	<b>-tsiit</b>	<b>-tsuughe</b>
across	<b>naan</b>	<b>-naane</b>	<b>-naadze</b>	<b>-naat</b>	<b>-naaxe</b>
up	<b>tgge'</b>	<b>-tgge</b>	<b>-tggadze</b>	<b>-tggat</b>	<b>-tgggu</b>
down, inside	<b>igge', yax</b>	<b>-ygge</b>	<b>-yggadze</b>	<b>-yggat</b>	<b>-ygggu</b>
away, off	<b>'an</b>	<b>-'ane</b>	<b>-'aadze</b>	<b>-'aat</b>	<b>-'aaxe</b>
ahead	<b>nse'</b>	<b>-nse</b>	<b>-nsedze</b>	<b>-nset</b>	<b>-nsghu</b>

With the nine roots and the sets of prefixes and suffixes it is possible to state locations very precisely, e.g.,

**'udaat** at a place far downriver,

**ts'inaadze** from directly across,

**na'aaxe** over there in a general area outside,

**dangge** nearby in a direction upland,

**katsiidze** from the next place toward the water.

Directionals are common in place names:

**Dadaa'i Na'** Bremner River, 'downriver river',

**Hwtsuughe Bence'e** Tyone Lake, 'lower big lake'.

For further discussion of directionals in Ahtna see Kari 1985 and 1989c and in comparative Athabaskan and Na-Dene see Leer 1989.

## Appendix C. Numerals

	<u>things</u>	<u>people</u>	<u>times, places</u>	<u>ways</u>
1	ts'ilk'ey (CWM) ts'alk'ey (L)	ts'ilghan	ts'ilden	ts'ilghuxu
2	nadaeggi	naatne	naade	naaxu
3	taa'i (CL) taak'i (W), taagga (M)	taane	taade	taaxu
4	denc'ih (CL) denc'ii (WM)	denesne	denesde	denesxu
5	'alts'eni	'alts'enne	'alts'ende	
6	gistaani	gistaanne	gistaande	
7	konts'aghi	konts'aghne	konts'aghde	
8	lk'edenc'ih (CL) lk'edenc'ii (WM)	lk'edenc'ine	lk'edenc'iden	
9	ts'ilk'ey kole (CLW) k'etnesi (M)	ts'ilk'ey kolne	ts'ilk'ey kolde	
10	hwlazaan	hwlazaanne	hwlazaande	
11	ts'ilk'ey uk'edi	ts'ilk'ey uk'etne	ts'ilk'ey uk'etde	
12	nadaeggi uk'edi	nadaeggi uk'etne	nadaeggi uk'etde	
13	taak'i uk'edi	taak'i uk'etne	taak'i uk'etde	
14	denc'ii uk'edi	denc'ii uk'etne	denc'ii uk'etde	
15	'alts'eni uk'edi	'alts'eni uk'etne	'alts'eni uk'etde	
16	gistaani uk'edi	gistaani uk'etne	gistaani uk'etde	
17	konts'aghi uk'edi	konts'aghi uk'etne	konts'aghi uk'etde	
18	lk'edenc'ii uk'edi	lk'edenc'ii uk'etne	lk'edenc'ii uk'etde	
19	ts'ilk'ey kole uk'edi k'etnes uk'edi (M)	ts'ilk'ey kole uk'etne k'etnes uk'etne (M)	ts'ilkey kole uk'etde k'etnes uk'etde (M)	
20	ts'ilghatne (C) naa xundelaayi (CLW) naa deztaann (M)	ts'ilghatne		
21	ts'ilghatne ts'ilk'ey uk'edi (CLW) naa deztaann ts'ilk'ey (M)			
30	taa xundelaayi (CLW) taa deztaann (M)			
40	denes xundelaayi (CLW) denc'ii deztaann (M)			
50	'alts'en xundelaayi (CLW) 'alts'eni deztaann (M)			
60	gistaan xundelaayi (CLW) gistaann deztaann (M)			
70	konts'agh xundelaayi (CLW) konts'agha deztaann (M)			
80	lk'edenc'ih xundelaayi (CLW) lk'edenc'ii deztaann (M)			
90	ts'ilk'ey kole xundelaayi (CLW) k'etnes deztaann (M)			
100	dghesdlaani (CW) ggesdlaani (L) tseles desdlaann (M)			
101	dghesdlaani ts'elk'ey uk'edi			

## Appendix D. Theme formation strings

### $\emptyset^3$ /zero classifier/

- $\emptyset$  (ts) derived intransitive
- inc# $\emptyset$**  (ts) derived intransitive with incorporate
- O+ $\emptyset$**  (ts) derived transitive
- inc# $\emptyset$**  (ts) derived transitive with incorporated object
- inc#O+G+ $\emptyset$**  (ts) derived transitive with incorporated subject

### $\emptyset^7$ /zero qualifier/

- $\emptyset$  (ts) thematized gender

### $\emptyset^8$ /null postposition/

- P#I** (ts) derived indirect causative

### (h)e /negative/

- ts'#root+(h)e** (ts) pejorative, not
- ts'a#(h)e** (ts) badly
- (h)e** (ts) negative dimensional

### **u**<sup>2</sup> /conative/

- u** (ts) thematized conative, attempting

### **caan**<sup>1</sup> /abdomen/

- ca** (ts) feebly, meekly, humbly

### **c**<sup>1</sup> /indefinite/

- c** (ts) thematized indefinite

### **d**<sup>1</sup> /thus/

- d#** (ts) proverb prefix

### **d**<sup>3</sup> /D-classifier/

- D** (ts) derived intransitive
- inc#D** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporate
- inc#d+gh+D** (ts) derived intransitive with incorporated body part
- inc#D** (ts) derived transitive with incorporate

### **d**<sup>4</sup>, **de**<sup>1</sup> /d-qualifier/

- d** (ts) thematized gender
- d+l** (ts) onomatopoeic, be noise, sound of
- inc#d+l** (ts) go making noise in manner of incorporate
- d+l** (ts) move oneself

### **da**<sup>1</sup>, **daa**<sup>6</sup> /orifice/

- da#d** (ts) verbally

**gh<sup>2</sup>** /gh qualifier/

**x#gh** (*ts*) held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting  
**n+gh+l** (*ts*) into a condition

**x<sup>2</sup>**

**x#gh** (*ts*) held, attached, constrained on one end, tethered, pivoting

**xa<sup>2</sup>** /weapon/

**xa#** (*ts*) act with a weapon (bow, gun)

**ko** /area/

**ko** (*ts*) thematized gender or areal object/subject

**l<sup>1</sup>** /l-classifier/

**l** (*ts*) derived intransitive

**inc#l** (*ts*) derived intransitive with incorporate

**inc#l** (*ts*) derived transitive with incorporate as object

**inc#O+l** (*ts*) derived transitive with incorporate of manner

**l** (*ts*) descriptive

**d+l** (*ts*) move oneself

**d+l** (*ts*) onomatopoeic, be noise, sound of

**inc#d+l** (*ts*) derived intransitive with incorporate of oral noise

**l<sup>1</sup>** /t-classifier/

**O+l** (*ts*) derived transitive

**O+l** (*ts*) derived causative

**inc#l** (*ts*) derived transitive with incorporate as object

**inc#O+l** (*ts*) derived transitive with incorporate of manner

**inc#l** (*ts*) derived intransitive with incorporate of manner

**P#l** (*ts*) derived indirect causative

**n<sup>1</sup>** /distributive/

**n#** (*ts*) thematized distributive

**n<sup>2</sup>** /n-gender/

**n** (*ts*) thematized gender

**n** (*ts*) flying

**O+n+Ø** (*ts*) following O

**n+gh+l** (*ts*) into a condition []

**n<sup>5</sup>** /perfective/

**n** (*ts*) thematized perfective prefix

**na<sup>2</sup>** /iterative/

**na#** (*ts*) thematized iterative, again, over again

**t**<sup>1</sup> /inceptive/

**O+t** (*ts*) swallowing O

**ta**<sup>1</sup> /skin/

**ta#d** (*ts*) act with a skin

**ts**<sup>'2</sup> /perjorative/

**ts'#root+(h)e** (*ts*) negative descriptive, pejorative

**ts'a**<sup>3</sup> /badly/

**ts'a#root+(h)e** (*ts*) badly

**si**<sup>1</sup> /fear/

**si#** (*ts*) fright



## Appendix E. Aspectual derivational strings

Ø<sup>6</sup>

- Ø (*ads:conc*) conclusive, to a conclusion
- Ø (*ads:dur*) durative
- Ø (*ads:cons*) consecutive
- Ø (*ads:n mom, n neu*) arriving ; extending
- Ø (*ads:Ø neu*) Ø neuter
- Ø (*sds:cust*) customary

Ø<sup>8</sup>

- P#d (*ads:Ø neu*) directly against, touching, contiguous with, on P
- P#d (*ads:pers, rev*) rubbing against P
- P#d (*ads:gh mom*) leaving P behind, releasing P
- P#d+gh (*ads:gh mom*) grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P
- P# (*ads:gh neu*) comparative, be as V as P

ae

- P+e# (*ads:gh mom*) in, into P

e<sup>1</sup>

- P+e# (*ads:n mom, n neu*) against, up to, on P
- P+e#n(+D) (*ads:n neu, n mom*) leaning against P
- P+e#d+n+i (*ads:Ø mom*) beginning, starting P, inchoative
- P+e#u+gh (*ads:ss mom*) surrounding, wrapping P

i<sup>1</sup>

- i (*ads:tran*) transitional, change of state or condition, remaining
- i (*ads:i mom*) finding
- i (*ads:i mom*) down
- i (*ads:sem*) do V once

u<sup>2</sup>

- u (*ads:sem-cust*) customarily do V once
- u+n (*ads:n mom*) directive, do V at O
- u (*ads:drv-cust*) customarily do V at O
- O+u, P+gha#u (*ads:ss mom*) passing O, P
- P+e#u+gh (*ads:ss mom*) reaching P (a destination); surrounding, wrapping P
- P+k'e#u+d (*ads:ss mom*) wrapping in P
- P+na+ke#u+gh (*ads:rev*) surrounding P
- P+dzi+da+tes#u (*ads:ss mom*) over P (a barrier)
- u+n (*ads:s tran*) change of psychological state

'a

- 'a#n+D (*ads:s mom*) overdo V, do V excessively

**'an<sup>2</sup>**

**P+gha'aaxe** (*ads:gh mom*) around P, circumventing P

**'e<sup>1</sup>**

**P+e+hw+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) attacking, leaping upon P

**'eI<sup>2</sup>**

**P+'eI t+** (*ads:s mom*) toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing, amputating P

**P+'eI k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) owing to P

**P+'eI k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) lending to P

**'ii<sup>4</sup>**

**P+'ii, P+'iidze'** (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) blocked, concealed, hidden by, in the shade of P

**P+naI'ii** (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) in the shade of, hidden by, obscured by P

**koI'ii** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu, s neu*) out of view, hidden

**baa<sup>2</sup>**

**P+baa d+i** (*ads:Ø mom*) reaching the edge of P

**caex**

**P+dacaex** (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading off P

**caek'**

**ko+ce#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) down the river

**ce<sup>3</sup>**

**P+ce+t'a#** (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) between flat surfaces of P

**cen<sup>1</sup>**

**scent'aa** (*ads:gh mom*) under a standing tree

**ce+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) down to the base (of mountain)

**le+cen#D** (*ads:s mom*) gathering into a group

**cii**

**P+ci#** (*ads:gh mom*) onto the tip, point of P

**P+ci#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) to a point of P (land)

**P+k'e+la+ci#** (*ads:gh mom*) onto the tip of P

**c'aa<sup>1</sup>**

**P+c'a#** (*ads:n mom, i mom*) away from P

**ni+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) off from shore

**ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) up vertically

**P+ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) off P, undressing P

**niI+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) opening

**ti+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) into the woods

c'a<sup>2</sup>

c'a#t (*ads:s mom*) fetching meat, going for meat

c'en

c'en+ta# (*ads:n mom*) into jagged, steep mountain peaks

d<sup>1</sup>

d#gh (*ads:gh/Ø neu*) S is

d<sup>2</sup>

d+gha# (*ads:n mom*) snagging, stumbling

d<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>1</sup>

areal noun d+i (*ads:i mom*) out into an area

daa<sup>4</sup>

hwdaaghe (*ads:gh mom*) above timberline

da<sup>1</sup>, daa<sup>6</sup>

P+da+caex (*ads:s neu, gh mom*) blocking the way of P, intercepting P, heading off P

da#, ko+da# (*ads:n mom*) entering, (going) through a doorway

P+yi+da# (*ads:n mom*) out from P (enclosure)

da#(u) (*ads:ss mom*) closing off an opening

li+da#, l+da# (*ads:n mom*) closing off an opening

P+da# (*ads:n mom, gh mom*) closing off an opening []

P+da# (*ads:s mom*) opening P

da#d+n (*ads:n mom, n neu*) filling, full

da<sup>3</sup>

da# (*ads:neu-neg*) don't V

da<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>2</sup>

da# (*ads:ss mom*) up, ascending

da#, de# (*ads:s neu*) up, at an elevation

da#d (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) hanging up

P+k'e+da# (*ads:ss mom*) upon, mounting P

P+dzi+da+tes#u (*ads:ss mom*) over P (a barrier)

da<sup>5</sup>

ko+da#d+i, da#d+i (*ads:i mom*) down, descending

da<sup>6</sup>

ti+da# (*ads:gh mom*) wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously

da<sup>7</sup>

l+da# (*ads:n mom*) for a long time

da<sup>12</sup>

da#d (*ads:n mom*) scattering, cluttering

da<sup>13</sup>

P+da# (*ads:gh mom*) escaping from P

P+gha+da+ts'i#d+gh+i (*ads:i mom*) slipping away from P

dak<sup>2</sup>, tgge<sup>1</sup>

tgge', gge' n# (*ads:s rev*) standing up, lifting up

di<sup>2</sup>

di# (*ads:gh mom*) in, into

di+ts'i# (*ads:n mom*) out from an enclosure

di<sup>3</sup>

di# (*ads:n mom*) getting up

dlok'

dlok' (*ads:gh mom*) enter laughing

dzaen

dzaen c'+ (*ads:prog-gh mom*) all day long

dzi<sup>1</sup>

ni#d+zi# (*ads:gh mom*) separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise

P+dzi+da+tes#u (*ads:s mom*) over P (a barrier)

dzi<sup>2</sup>

dzi#c'+(n+)l (*ads:[]*) until stopped, until completed

gh<sup>1</sup>

neke# (*ads:prog-rev*) around and around, in a circle

gh<sup>2</sup>

gh (*ads:s neu*) []

P+e#u+gh (*ads:ss mom*) surrounding, wrapping P; reaching P (a destination)

P+ke#gh+i (*ads:i mom*) climbing P

P#d+gh (*ads:gh mom*) grazing, glancing off, sideswiping P

P+gha#gh (*ads:s mom*) part of P, partially from P

ghaa<sup>1</sup>

P+ghaa d+i (*ads:Ø mom*) length of P

P+enghaay (*ads:gh mom*) meeting P

gha<sup>1</sup>

P+gha#u (*ads:ss mom*) passing by, exceeding, overdoing P

P+gha#gh (*ads:s mom*) part of P, partially from P

P+gha#d+D-effect (*ads:gh mom*) missing P

**d+gha#** (*ads:n mom*) snagging, stumbling

**P+gha#l** (*ads:s neu*) loaning to P

**P+gha+s+ta#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P

**gha<sup>5</sup>, xa<sup>1</sup>**

**xa#**, **P+gha#** (*ads:n mom*) through (P)

**xa<sup>3</sup>**

**xa#** (*ads:gh mom*) spreading []

**xa<sup>4</sup>**

**xa#d** (*ads:n mom*) []

**kaa<sup>4</sup>**

**P+ka#** (*ads:ss mom*) placing on

**P+ti+ka#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) glancing off, missing, going past P

**ka<sup>2</sup>**

**ka#** (*ads:gh mom*) up and out, up from below

**ka#** (*ads:ss mom*) up a slope, ascending

**ka#d(+D)** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) randomly, completely, into pieces

**ka<sup>4</sup>, xa<sup>5</sup>**

**ka#**, **xa#** (*ads:n mom*) selling

**ka<sup>5</sup>, xa<sup>6</sup>**

**xa+na#n+i** (*ads:i mom*) turning back

**ka<sup>6</sup>**

**s+ka#ko** (*ads:gh mom*) fighting, impoverished []

**ke<sup>2</sup>**

**ke#** (*ads:ss mom*) ashore

**P+ke#** (*ads:ss mom*) drawing a picture (of O) on P, writing on P

**l+ke#** (*ads:n mom*) crossing, across

**P+ke#gh+i** (*ads:i mom*) climbing P

**na+ke#(d)** (*ads:rev*) down and back

**nil+ke#** (*ads:s mom, rev, s neu*) turning over

**ke+ts'i#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) loosen []

**ko**

**ko+ce#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) down the river

**ko+da#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) down, descending

**ko+tsi#d+i** (*ads:i mom, i neu*) descending toward water

**ku<sup>1</sup>**

**ku#** (*ads:gh mom*) into enclosure

**yae' ku#** (*ads:gh mom*) falling down



### **k'ae<sup>1</sup>**

- P+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) into cavity, hole of P, descending upon P  
**P+la+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) into the palm of, handing to P  
**tik'e#** (*ads:n mom*) coming to a trail

### **k'e**

- P+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) following, after P  
**k'e#D** (*ads:n mom*) ceasing, quitting, stopping  
**P+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) severing P in two crosswise  
**P+k'e#** (*ads:rev*) loosening P  
**k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) disassembling  
**P+k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) onto, covering P  
**P+k'e#t** (*ads:s mom*) striking, waking P  
**P+el k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) owing to P  
**P+k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) upon, mounting P  
**P+el k'e+da#** (*ads:ss mom*) lending to P  
**P+k'e#u+d** (*ads:ss mom*) wrapping in P, attaching to P  
**P+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) trading to P  
**ts'i+k'e#** (*ads:ss mom*) overdoing, shredding  
**P+k'e+ts'i#** (*ads:n mom*) taking P's place  
**P+e+hw+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) attacking, leaping upon P  
**ni+k'e#** (*ads:n mom*) []

### **k'e<sup>3</sup>**

- P+k'e'e** (*ads:neu*) less than, the least of P

### **k'ez<sup>2</sup>**

- P+k'eze d+i** (*ads:i mom*) passing by P  
**P+k'es** (*ads:gh mom*) passing by P

### **l<sup>4</sup>**

- l+da#** (*ads:n mom*) for a long time

### **l<sup>5</sup>**

- l+ke#** (*ads:n mom*) crossing, across

### **laa<sup>2</sup>**

- P+dghelaa d+** (*ads:gh mom*) to the summit, top of P

### **la<sup>1</sup>, laa<sup>3</sup>**

- cila' d+** (*ads:s mom*) move drying fish  
**P+la#** (*ads:gh mom*) escaping from P, taking from P by force  
**P+la+k'e#** (*ads:gh mom*) handing to P  
**P+laaghe** (*ads:gh mom*) taking from P, out of P's hand

### **la<sup>2</sup>**

- P+tsi+la#** (*ads:ss mom*) ahead of P

le<sup>1</sup>

P+le' (*ads:gh mom*) handing to P

li<sup>1</sup>, le<sup>2</sup>

li,le#d (*ads:s mom*) joining, halfway, part way

li#n (*ads:gh mom, rep1*) squeezing

li+da# (*ads:n mom, n neu*) closing

le+na# (*ads:n mom*) reassembling

li,le#(u+)d+gh+i+D (*ads:Ø neu*) intersecting, joining

le+cen#D (*ads:s mom*) gathering into a group

le+d+yi# (*ads:gh mom*) into a V-formation

lu<sup>2</sup>

lu# (*ads:per*) around, about, perambulative

n<sup>1</sup>

**momentaneous derivation + n#** (*sds:dist*) at separate intervals, places, distributive superaspect

n# (*ads:cont*) keep on Ving

tgge' n# (*ads:rev*) getting up, lifting up

P+n# (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) up and onto P (as when putting on a hat or coat), wearing P

n<sup>2</sup>

n (*ads:s mom*) assume a position

**momentaneous derivation + n+D** (*pds:s mom, Ø mom*) errative, do V accidentally, inaccurately

n<sup>4</sup>

Ø (+n) (*ads:n mom, n neu*) arriving, extending

naan<sup>2</sup>

na# (*ads:n mom*) crossing, across

na<sup>1</sup>

na# (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) down, descending, dropping

na<sup>2</sup>

na#d(+D) (*ads:s mom, s neu*) scattering around

na#i (*ads:i mom*) finding

na#t (*ads:s mom*) beginning again

na#t, lu (*ads:per*) around, about, perambulative

(P+)na+ke#(d) (*ads:s rev*) turning back, reversing; in a circle, encircling (P), around (P)

na+ke#d+(D) (*ads:s neu*) down and back; with D arranged in a circle

P+na+ke#u+gh (*ads:s rev*) surrounding P

nil+na# (*ads:rev*) making a round trip

naek<sup>1</sup>

P+nak'ae, P+nek'ae (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) into the eye of P

## niits

**P+niidze, P+tandze#** (*ads:gh mom*) crossing P's path, meeting, intercepting P  
**P+taniidze** (*ads:gh mom*) in the middle of P  
**tandze** (*ads:n mom*) mid

## ni<sup>1</sup>

**ni#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) to a point, stopping, terminative  
**P+ni#** (*ads:gh mom*) embedding into P  
**P+ni#d** (*ads:gh mom*) hanging over, up and over, catching on, snagging on P  
**ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) up vertically  
**ni+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) off from shore  
**P+ni+c'a#i** (*ads:i mom*) off P, undressing P  
**h+ni#i** (*ads:i mom*) []

## nil

**nil#** (*ads:gh mom*) together  
**nil+ke#** (*ads:rev, s mom*) turning over  
**nil+dzi#** (*ads:gh mom*) separating, dividing, splitting apart lengthwise  
**nil+k'e#** (*ads:pers*) zig-zagging, back and forth  
**nil+na#** (*ads:rev*) making a round trip  
**nil+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) mixing, combining  
**nil+c'a#** (*ads:n mom*) opening

## nu'

**P+nu'** (*ads:gh mom*) through hole of P

## t<sup>1</sup>

**t** (*ads,pds:s mom, s neu*) inceptive, starting to, taking, emit, extending, pointing  
**P+eł t** (*ads:s mom*) toppling, knocking down, detaching, severing P  
**yae' t** (*ads:s mom*) throwing away, consuming  
**ta#t** (*ads:s mom*) losing object

## ta<sup>2</sup>

**ta#** (*ads:ss mom*) up from shore  
**ta#** (*ads:gh mom, gh neu, s neu*) into the water  
**ta#d+i** (*ads:i mom*) dyeing, coloring  
**ta+tes#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) connecting, spanning bodies of water

## ta<sup>3</sup>

**s+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) off, away, lost

## tah

**P+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) among P, distributing to P  
**nil+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) mixing, combining  
**c'en+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) into jagged, steep mountain peaks  
**ce+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) down to the base (of mountain)  
**ta#t** (*ads:s mom*) losing (object)

ts'i+ta# (*ads:ss mom, s neu*) level, smooth  
 P+ta+t'a# (*ads:gh mom*) between, under flat surfaces of P  
 P+ta+ts'i# (*ads:n mom*) from among P  
 P+tandze# (*ads:gh mom*) intercepting P

tæ<sup>1</sup>

ti, te# (*ads:n mom, s neu*) underwater

tes<sup>1</sup>

sdates (*ads:gh mom*) making a shortcut

tes<sup>2</sup>

P+tes# (*ads:gh mom*) over P  
 ta+tes# (*ads:n mom, n neu*) connecting, spanning bodies of water  
 P+dzi+da+tes#u (*ads:ss mom*) over P (a barrier)

tets

tets c'+ (*ads:prog-gh mom*) all night long

ti<sup>2</sup>

tik'e# (*ads:n mom*) meeting a trail

ti<sup>3</sup>

ti# (*ads:n mom*) out, out into the country  
 ti+c'a# (*ads:n mom*) into the woods  
 P+ti+ka#d+i (*ads:i mom*) glancing off, missing, going past P

ti<sup>4</sup>

ti+da# (*ads:gh mom*) wrongly, badly, forbodingly, ominously

t'aa<sup>3</sup>

P+t'a# (*ads:gh mom, gh neu*) into P (small enclosure)  
 P+t'a# (*ads:ss mom, s neu*) into pocket, pack of P  
 P+t'a#n+D (*ads:s mom*) obstructed by, blocked by P  
 P+t'a#d+i (*ads:i mom*) catching, snagging P  
 P+ce+t'a# (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) between flat surfaces of P  
 P+ta+t'a# (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) between, under flat surfaces of P

t'aay

P+t'aay (*ads:gh mom*) meeting P

tl'aa<sup>1</sup>

P+tl'a# (*ads:ss mom*) to the completion of, catching up with P  
 P+tl'a# (*ads:gh mom*) exterminating P

ts<sup>1</sup>, tsae<sup>3</sup>

P+tsi+la# (ads:ss mom) ahead of P

tsen<sup>3</sup>

ko+tsi#d+i (ads:i mom, i neu) descending toward water

ts<sup>1</sup>

ts'# (ads:ss mom) out into the open

ts'agh<sup>3</sup>, ts'ax<sup>1</sup>

P+ts'axe (ads:gh mom) blocking, obstructing P

ts'agh<sup>4</sup>, ts'ax<sup>2</sup>, ts'aex<sup>1</sup>

P+k'ets'aghe (ads:n mom) directly to, making shortcut to P

ts'i<sup>1</sup>

ts'i# (ads:ss mom, s neu) in a straight direction

ts'i+ta# (ads:ss mom, s neu) level, smooth

ts'i<sup>2</sup>

ts'i# (ads:n mom) from, off from, out from

P+ts'i# (ads:n mom) out from, away from P

P+yi+ts'i# (ads:n mom) out from inside P

P+gha+da+ts'i#d+gh+i (ads:i mom) slipping off from P

P+ta+ts'i# (ads:n mom) from among P

ts'i<sup>3</sup>

ts'i+k'e#n+gh [] (ads:ss mom) overdoing, shredding

yaa<sup>1</sup>

yaa# (ads:gh mom) up in the air; into pieces, apart

yae', yuughe

yae' t (ads:s mom) throwing away, consuming

yae' t+d (ads:s mom) opening

yae' u (ads:gh mom) all over the area

yae' ku# (ads:gh mom) falling down

yii<sup>2</sup>

P+yi#d+i (ads:i mom) passing under P

P+yi+ts'i# (ads:n mom) out from inside P

P+yi+da# (ads:n mom) out from P (enclosure)

s<sup>5</sup>

s# (ads:ss mom) out to edge (of bank)

s# (ads:gh mom) downriver



- s<sup>6</sup>**  
**s#** (*ads:gh mom*) peeling bark
- s<sup>7</sup>**  
**s#d** (*ads:gh mom*) into the fire
- s<sup>8</sup>**  
**s+ta#** (*ads:n mom*) off, away, lost  
**s+ta#u** (*ads:gh mom*) crookedly, zig-zagging  
**P+gha+s+ta#** (*ads:n mom, n neu*) out-V-ing P, the most of, superlative of P
- s<sup>9</sup>**  
**s+ka#ko** (*ads:gh mom*) difficulty
- zaa<sup>1</sup>**  
**P+za#** (*ads:gh mom, s neu*) into the mouth of P
- zaa<sup>2</sup>, zaan**  
**P+zaa d+i** (*ads:i mom*) out into P (the open area)
- saen**  
**saen na#c'** (*ads:prog-gh mom*) all summer long
- zuu**  
**su#** (*ads:Ø neu*) sufficiently, enough

## Appendix F. Non-aspectual derivational strings

**Ø<sup>7</sup>** /zero qualifier/

**Ø** (*nds*) gender

**Ø<sup>8</sup>** /null postposition/

**P+cin'#d+l** (*nds*) pretending to V at P

**cin', ci** /pretending/

**cin'#d+l** (*nds*) pretending to V

**d<sup>3</sup>** /D-classifier/

**D-effect** (*nds*) passive

**Ø+pp#(#)(d+)D-effect** (*nds*) indirect reflexive

**d<sup>4</sup>, de<sup>1</sup>** /d-qualifier/

**d** (*nds*) gender

**da#d** (*nds*) verbally, oral noise, speech

**d+D-effect** (*nds*) reflexive

**d+D-effect** (*nds*) benefactive, for one's own benefit

**da<sup>1</sup>, daa<sup>6</sup>** /orifice/

**da#d** (*nds*) verbally, oral noise, speech

**gha<sup>1</sup>** /in relation to/

**xa#d+D** (*nds*) for oneself

**ko** /area/

**ko** (*nds*) gender, areal direct object

**l<sup>1</sup>** /l-classifier/

**D-effect** (*nds*) passive

**d+D-effect** (*nds*) reflexive

**Ø+pp#(#)(d+)D-effect** (*nds*) indirect reflexive

**n<sup>2</sup>** /n-qualifier/

**n** (*nds*) gender, roundish, rope-like

**na<sup>2</sup>** /iterative/

**na#(D)** (*nds*) iterative, again, back

**nił** /reciprocal/

**nił+D-effect** (*nds*) each other, reciprocal

Although not included in the main entries, the insertion of incorporated stems is an analogous non-aspectual derivation. See Figure 2, p. 39.

**inc#** (*nds*) incorporate insertion

## Appendix G. Topics in Ahtna verb phonology

Ahtna, like other Athabaskan languages, has an elaborate set of phonological and morphological rules that applies to verbs.<sup>1</sup> The verb paradigms in Appendix H give a fairly complete account of the conjugation types, inflectional patterns, and common phonological alternations in Central Ahtna. In this appendix we make note of the common phonological rules and morphologically conditioned rules that apply to the Ahtna verb. This presentation complements Appendix H. Some special problems and counter-examples are noted which suggest some areas for further research.

The section is divided into following topics: 1.0 subject-classifier-stem initial consonant rules; 2.0 other general rules affecting prefixes; 3.0 mode-specific and morpheme specific rules; 4.0 rules affecting verb stems. Reference is made to the numbered paradigms in Appendix H.

### 1.0 Subject-classifier-stem initial consonant rules

#### 1.1 D-effect

The D classifier prefix combines with some stem initial consonants. See also the entry for **d'**. D classifier combines as a syllable onset with the stem initial voiced fricatives, glottal stop, and zero.

$$D + \left\{ \begin{array}{c} l \\ z \\ y \\ gh \\ \emptyset \\ , \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{c} dl \\ dz \\ dy \text{ (CWM), } g \text{ (L)} \\ dgh \text{ (CWM), } gg \text{ (L)} \\ d \\ t' \end{array} \right\}$$

**staninesdzet** he became lonely,  
**na'idya**, **na'igaa** he returned,  
**na'it'aan** it was found,  
**kahnesdaa** he accidentally spoke out.

With stem initial b, n, and velar stops, D appears as a syllable coda.

**kutba'** it became twilight,  
**atnaa** he is working,  
**destget** it is smoky,  
**datk'aali** snuff.

Before alveolar stops, the D classifier deletes but its presence can be detected by vowel patterns.

**tanat'uut'** it (tea) is strong,  
**datl'ets'** it is blue,  
**naatsiitl'** it snowed.

See also rule 2.14 below where this rule can apply to other prefixes.

#### 1.2 Fricative devoicing and fricative deletion

Stems beginning with the coronal fricatives **l** and **z** devoice when preceded by a voiceless fricative. These are usually the prefixes **es**, **oh**, **i**.

[+fric] --> [-fric] / [-fric]\_\_\_\_

<sup>1</sup> Thanks to Sharon Hargus for comments on this section.

Note that stems with the velar fricatives **y** and **gh** do not devoice; cf. **'esghaat** 'I am shaking it', where the devoicing rule does not apply. Also note that in Ahtna the **l** classifier does not devoice, as in a 1st sg verb such as **zelk'aas** 'I am stiff'. Also cf. the fricative voicing rule that applies to stem final fricatives in possessed nouns (sec. 5.5) and to verb stems (rule 4.1.9 below). Note that Rice (1989) treats similar alternations in Slave in the opposite manner, by assuming underlying voiceless fricatives with a voicing rule.

Following fricative devoicing is a fricative deletion rule. The fricatives **s-** of the first sg subject pronoun, the **h-** of the second plural pronoun, and the **s-** or **z-** of the **s** perfective-negative prefix delete before a) stems beginning with voiceless fricative or b) the **l-** or **l-** classifiers.

$$[+fric] \rightarrow \emptyset / \left. \begin{array}{c} l \\ [+fric] \\ [-voic] \end{array} \right\}$$

Typical examples are H: 3.2, 4.5, 4.8 and 11.2. Both rules are exemplified below:

fricative devoicing

/es+laen/ > **'e~~l~~laen** I am,  
 /oh+laen/ > **'o~~l~~laen** you are,  
 /u+es+zii/ > **'o~~s~~gii** you are calling his name,  
 /y+d+l+let > **ide~~l~~et** he is smoking it,

fricative deletion

/es+l+tsii/ > **'eltsii** I am making it,  
 /d+es+l+kos/ > **delkos** I am coughing,  
 /oh+l+tsii/ > **'oltsii** you pl are making it,  
 /k+d+z+l+ts'ii/ > **hdelts'ii** they are sitting,  
 /y+z+l+tsiin/ > **yiltsiin** he made it.

### 1.3 d insertion

An epenthetic **d** appears when a stem beginning with **l-** is preceded by the **z-** or **s-** form of the **s**-perfective-negative prefix. See H: 11.2

$$\emptyset \rightarrow d / \left\{ \begin{array}{c} z \\ s \end{array} \right\} \text{---} l_{\text{STEM}}$$

/z+lets/ > **zdlets** he urinated,  
 /z+laen/ > **zdlaen** it became,  
 /t+gh+s+lael+e > **tasdlaele** it won't be.

## 2.0 Other general rules applying to verb prefixes

### 2.1 Basic e insertion

As discussed in sec. 6.3 Ahtna can have some verbs without a preceding peg syllable. However, a very common epenthesis in Ahtna has **e** inserted before **l** (which stands for the stem or classifier or **s/z** plus stem) if there is a preceding prefix of the shape **C**. The preceding prefix may be conjunct or disjunct. If the preceding prefix is a labiovelar, the epenthetic vowel is **o**.

$$\emptyset \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{c} e \\ o \end{array} \right\} / \left\{ \begin{array}{c} C \\ C^w \end{array} \right\} \text{---} l$$

/c'+yaan/ > **c'eya~~n~~** he is eating something,  
 /c'+k+yaan/ > **i'keya~~n~~** they are eating something,

/c'+k+d+n+l+ghuuk/ > **i'htnelghuu'** they are snoring,  
 /na#nil+l+dael/ > **nanileldaetl'** they (fish) eat one another,  
 /d#D+yaak/ > **t'edyak** it occurred,  
 /xw+l+biis/ > **xolbiis** he is swinging them,  
 /nhw+l+biis/ > **nxolbiis** he is swinging you pl.

This rule accounts for the presence of many instances of **e-** as well as the absence of vowels before [ , where the four classifiers, **n-**, or **z** prefixes can appear, as well as the common series of clusters of consonantal conjunct prefixes, e.g. in 'they are snoring' above.

The insertion of rounded **o** following the few labiovelar prefixes is interesting. This raises the possibility that the 'area' prefix is actually /k'/ (without a vowel), although it has been treated as /ko/ in this dictionary.

Since Ahtna has no 'peg' prefix, as noted in sec. 6.3, no epenthesis occurs before a classifier or **s** mode prefix or **n**-perfective prefix plus stem when there is no preceding prefix.

**tsagh** he is crying,  
**zdaa** he is sitting,  
**lcaan** it is raining,  
**tuu tnaan** he is drinking water.

Also note that no epenthesis occurs when there is a CV or CVC syllable followed by the disjunct boundary.

**daztsaan** he died,  
**daxaelz'aan** a packed is elevated,  
**dac'etl'esl'aan** it sits huddled,  
**nek'ets'iilltaan** he is shading his eyes.

## 2.2 Some conditions on basic **e-** insertion

There seem to be several general conditions on syllable shape that effect basic **e-** insertion when the several prefixes of the shape /n/ are involved.

a) **e** insertion applies regularly, so long as there is a following **l**-classifier:

/n/ qualifier: **gigi neldael** he is eating berries,  
 /n/ distributive: **demba nelye'** he is playing checkers

b) The following verbs do not take basic **e-** insertion and have a syllabic **n** before Ø, **l**, or **D** classifiers:

/n/ perfective: **nts'aat** he is sick,  
 /n/ direct object: **nyaan** he is eating you,  
 /n/ qualifier: **c'unbae** he is picking,  
**c'enlgets'** he is fishing with a hook,  
 /n/ distributive: **nic'anke'** he is paddling off at several intervals,  
**nya'** he keeps on walking,

c) Some verbs with /n/ qualifier and a following Ø, **l**, or **D** classifier vary as to **e-** insertion:

**nyaex-neyaex** he is growing,  
**yenlyaex-inelyaex** he is growing, raising it,  
**sc'aen nlyaex** he is raising the child.

See also the discussion of distributive **n** gemination in 3.12 below.

In addition, there are occasions when the **c'** indefinite prefix vocalizes to **y'** before [ (see sec. 2.7 below); i.e., where **c'** vocalization has bled **e** insertion:

**nay'daan** he is eating something again,  
**Tay'laxden** 'Spawning Place',  
**bentl'aa key'aas hwt'aene** black people.

There is some variation with forms with **c'e-** in the above.



### 2.3 Secondary e- insertion: Ø --> e / C\_\_CCV

As noted in sec. 6.3, at the left-hand edge of the syllable before the stem, clusters of two to five consonants can occur. However, it is also possible to find a second e- inserted to break up some clusters of conjunct prefixes. The exact clusters and rule ordering conditions are not yet worked out. Note also that the Mentasta dialect has a more liberal version of this rule.

/ts'+ko+t+gh+nes/ > **ts'ghwtanes** we will be alive,  
 /ts'+d+z+l+ts'ii/ > **ts'gdelts'ii** *M* we stay; cf. **'sdelts'ii** *CLW*,  
 /ni#c'+ko+d+n+n+zet+i/ > **nic'ghwdinizedi** time passed,  
 /ta#c'+k+d+l+zaex/ > **tac'ghdesaex** they tanned some skins *M*.

### 2.4 Basic glottal stop insertion: Ø --> ' / #(#)\_\_V

Glottal stop is inserted before a vowel if the vowel is word initial or is before the disjunct boundary.

/u+n+i+baen/ > **'unibaen** you picked it,  
 /es+laen/ > **'elaen** I am,  
 /hna#oh+D+aeen/ > **hna'oht'aen** you pl are playing,  
 /i+tsagh/ > **'itsagh** you are crying,  
 /y+gha#u+z+yaa/ > **ya'uzyaa** he passed him by,  
 /ka+ta#i+dzuun'/ > **kata'idzuun'** chop a water hole!  
 /b+e+let#i+a'/ > **belet-'i'a'** smoke reached it.

Note that the last two examples have an incorporated stem at the disjunct boundary.

### 2.5 Conjunct vowel glottal stop insertion: Ø --> ' / V+\_\_V

Verbs with two adjacent conjunct vowels have another epenthetic glottal stop if preceding a vowel. See H: 4.8 and 4.9 11.4-6, 12.2, 12.4. Note that in some instances the left-most vowel has been inserted by a phonological rule; e.g. rules 3.18 and 3.19 below.

/u+i+zii/ > **'u'izii** you call his name,  
 /u+d+V+es+l+ket/ > **'ude'elket** I am asking him,  
 /n+i+es+zen/ > **ne'esen** I wish, intend.

### 2.6 y/b/nhw vocalization:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} y \\ b \\ nhw \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{c} i \\ u \\ unh \end{array} \right\} / \_C \quad (C \neq l+STEM)$$

The pronominal prefixes **y**, **b** and **nhw** vocalize before a consonant. Note however that the *l* classifier does not trigger this rule. Unlike gh-vocalization and z-vocalization, this rule is in all of the Ahtna dialects.

/b+ghaan/ > **ughaan** half of it,  
 /nhw+n+gh+l+'aen > **unhna'l'aen** he is looking at you pl,  
 /y+yaan/ > **iyaan** he is eating it,  
 /na#y+gh+n+l+t'ak/ > **nayghilt'ak** he put her down,  
 /k+y+yaan/ > **kiiyaan** they are eating it.

Note in the last example that **y-** vocalizes to a long vowel when preceded by a consonant: **y** > **ii** / C\_\_. Also cf. these two examples without vocalization: **yeldaet** he is eating them, **beldaan'** some of it. These forms have a following *l*-classifier before the stem.

We also find that this vocalization rule, as well as the other vocalization rules discussed in sec. 3 below, seem to follow basic glottal insertion. For example, in the following derivations the reverse rule order would add glottal stop incorrectly.

	/b#oh+l+nes/	/sta+bes#y+d+n+n+l+daetl/
glot inser	'	--
b/y vocal	u	ii
	[u'olnes]	[stabesiidinildaetl']
	'you believe him'	'he dragged them away'

## 2.7 Lenition

Lenition is a common Ahtna phonological rule which affects several pronominal and qualifier prefixes and which creates consonant clusters. The basic form of the prefix occurs before a vowel and the lenited form occurs before a consonant.

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} ts' \\ c' \\ ko \\ k \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{c} s \\ i' \\ hw \\ h \end{array} \right\} / \text{---}C$$

/ts'+t+gh+yii/ > 'stayiil we will eat it,

/c'+t+gh+yii/ > i'tayiil he will eat something,

/ko+t+gh+yii/ > hwtayiil he will eat, graze an area,

/k+t+gh+yii/ > htayiil they will eat it.

In addition, in CLW *c'* reduces to ' when between *n* and *C*.

*c'* --> ' / n\_\_C

/n#c'+k+l+ye'/ > n'kelye' they are playing.

As noted in sec. 4.5 in Mentasta *ts'* and *c'* deglottalize when preceded by CV and followed by C:

$$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} c' \\ ts' \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{c} c \\ s \end{array} \right\} / CV\text{---}C$$

/na#ts'+t+gh+D+ii/ > nastadiil we will eat it again,

/na#c'+t+gh+D+ii/ > nactadiil he will eat something again.

## 2.8 *ts'/c'* metathesis

When *ts'* 1st pl and *c'* indefinite both appear before [ or V], *ts'* appears to the left of *c'*. We assume that this is the basic order of these prefixes (Kari 1989a).

'sc'eldzes we are dancing,

'sc'aldziits' we danced.

However, when a consonant follows *ts'+c'*, a metathesis takes place.

*ts' + c' --> c' + ts' / \_\_\_CV[*

/c'+ts'+t+gh+l+dzes/ > i'staldzes (CLW) c'estaldzes (M).

Whereas this metathesis always applies in CLW, we note from Mentasta verbs such as *niscnel'iin* 'we sneaked to a point', that the metathesis does not occur when there is a preceding CV prefix.

## 2.9 *ko* vowel deletion: *ko* > *k+\_\_V#*

The *ko*- 'area' prefix becomes *k-* before vowel initial postpositions.

/ko+e#c'+n+n+aan/ > key'ni'aa the sun is shining against a place.

## 2.10 gh devoicing: t + gh --> tx

**gh-** becomes **x-** after **t-** in CWM. (In L this velarizes to k-.) See sec. 4.2 and future paradigms in Appendix H. Compare this rule with 2.11 below.

/t+gh+es+l+tsiil/ > **txaltsiil** CWM **keltsiil** L I will make it,

/t+gh+s+D+na'/ > **txestna'** CWM **kestna'** L he started working.

## 2.11 Velarization rules

As noted in sec 4.2, there are several velarization rules, and these rules are most robust in the Lower dialect.

$$a) \left\{ \begin{array}{l} d + y \\ d + gh \\ t + x \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{array}{l} g \\ gg \\ k \end{array} \right\}$$

This rule occurs in Lower only.

**dyen** > **gen** he is acting as a shaman

**adghaan'** > **aggaan'** it is moldy

**txaltsiil** > **keltsiil** I will make it,

b) n + gh --> ng

This rule seems to be most prominent in the Central and Lower dialects. See H: 4.2.

/n+gh+n+l+'aen'/ > **ngil'aen'** you saw him

/t+n+gh+es+l+'iil/ > **tnga'iil** I will see him

c) t + n + gh --> kng / CV\_\_

This rule, a subrule of b above, seems to be mainly in Lower.

/na+ca#t+n+gh+es+bes/ > **nacakngasbes** I'll dump it out

/da#t+n+gh+gh+es+l+tl'uul/ > **dakngaaltl'uul** I will tie it up

## 2.12 gh deletion: C + ghi, C + xi --> Ci (M only)

In Mentasta in the gh-perfective and future modes Cghi becomes Ci.

/d+gh+n+ne'/ > **dine'** he said M; cf. **dghine'** CLW,

/t+gh+i+l+tsiil/ > **tiltsiil** you will make it M; cf. **txiltsiil** CW.

## 2.13 t/d neutralization: t, d + n --> tn

The conjunct prefixes **t-** and **d-** do not contrast before **n**.

/y+t+n+z+'iin/ > **itnez'iin** he started to steal it,

/na#d+n+gh+l+nen/ > **natnalnen** it flew down quickly.

## 2.14 t deaspiration: t --> d / $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Vd \\ z \end{array} \right\}$

In the future mode the **t-** inceptive prefix becomes **d-** if it is followed by **V + d** or a **z-** prefix. See H:4.9 and 10.2.

/u+t+i+d+gh+es+l+ket/ > **'udidaalket** I will ask him,

/ts'+t+i+d+gh+l+ts'iil/ > **'sdidalts'iil** we will stay,

/t+z+gh+es+tsiil+e/ > **'ele' dzghaltsiile** I won't make it.

## 2.15 t or d affrication: t, d + z --> dz

The D-effect rule (1.1 above) applies when **t-** or **d-** appears before the **z-** in negative paradigms or with **z-** in the theme **O+l+ghae** 'kill sg O'. The consonants merge to **dz-**.

/t+z+gh+es+tsiil+e/ > 'ele' **dzghaltsiile** I won't make it,

/d+z+l+ghaen/ > **dzelhgaen** he killed himself.

## 2.16 d glottalization: d --> t' / \_\_#V

The disjunct d-proverb prefix becomes **t'** when followed by a vowel. See Appendix H:13.1.

/d#es+laak/ > t'elaak I fixed it; cf. **dyilaak** he fixed it.

## 2.17 Vowel assimilations

Although we have not formalized the rules, we recognize that a number of vowel assimilation patterns occur throughout the verb prefix complex.

### a) VV assimilations

oo	aa	uu	ii
u+gh+es > 'oos	na#gh > naa	u+z+es > 'uus	i+z+es > 'iis
lu#gh > loo	si#gh > saa	C+z+oh > duuh	
gh+gho+es > ghoos	neke#gh > nekaa		

### b) No assimilation

ei	ao	io	ai	au
ke#z+es > keis	c'a#gho > c'ao	ti#gho > tio	c'a#z+es > c'ais	c'a#z+oh > c'auh
	c'a#n+n+oh > c'aonh			

### c) VCV assimilations

aCa	oCo	uCu	iCi
d+gh+es+l > daghal	u+oh > 'o'oh	u+t+gh+oh > utu'uh	t+n+i+gh+i > tinighi
	d+n+n+oh+l > tnonol	gh+gh+gho+i > ghughu	

## 2.18 Stress assignment

There are two phases to stress assignment: a rule which assigns primary stress to the right-most stem, and a rule which assigns a second or a third primary stress to a prefixal long vowel. Thus stress assignment must follow the various vocalization rules discussed in the next section that effect the conjunct prefixes. See examples in secs. 3.4 and 4.6 in the introduction.

## 3.0 Mode specific phonological rules and morpheme specific rules

### 3.1 n absorption: n --> $\left\{ \begin{smallmatrix} i \\ u \end{smallmatrix} \right\} / \left\{ \begin{smallmatrix} C \\ ko \end{smallmatrix} \right\} \text{ —}$

The n-perfective prefix only rarely appears on the surface in Ahtna but it is assumed to be in the underlying forms of the 0-neuter, the gh-perfective and the n-perfective. See Table 13 for conjugation patterns which contain **n**; cf. **nlaen** it is and **ts'ilaen** we are.

/ts'+n+laen/ > **ts'ilaen** we are,

/gh+n+yaan'/ > **ghiyaan'** he ate it,





### 3.6 2nd pl gh-vocalization: gh > u / \_\_oh

Ahtna has a rule in which the **gh** of the **gh** and **gho** mode prefixes turns into a high vowel before the 2nd pl subject prefix and with any preceding element.

- /gh+oh+kael/ > 'uhkael you pl are going along in a boat,
- /gho+oh+yaan/ > 'uhyaan' you should eat it,
- /t+gh+oh+yiil/ > tuhyiil you will eat it,
- /gh+oh+D+naa/ > 'uhtnaa you pl are working.

### 3.7 Gh qualifier vowel epenthesis: Ø --> V / gh%\_\_gh

Yet another gh-vocalization rule is the epenthesis rule that applies when the **gh-** qualifier prefix precedes **gh** or **gho** in the mode position. There is vowel epenthesis and vowel assimilation. See Appendix H:2.3, 4.3.

- /gh+gh+n+i+D+na/ > gh<sup>h</sup>ghitna' you worked,
- /gh+gh+n+oh+D+na/ > gh<sup>u</sup>uhtna' you pl worked,
- /t+gh+gh+es+D+naal/ > txaastnaal I will work,
- /na#gh+gho+es+l+niis/ > naghughulniis let me find it (fabric).

There is evidence that this same rule applies to the one verb theme with the **z-** qualifier prefix, 'kill sg O' as in /t+z+gh+es+l+ghael/ > dzaalghael I will kill it. See H:3.5.

Rule 3.4, conjunct gh/gho vocalization, bleeds this rule as epenthesis does not occur in the following verb with gh-qualifier:

- /t+gh+gh+D+naal/
- conj gh vocal /t+gh+a+D+naal/
- gh deaspir /t+x+a+D+naal/
- [txatnaal] 'he will work'

### 3.8 z devoicing: z --> s / \_\_D

Like other Athabaskan languages, Ahtna devoices the **z-** mode prefix before the **D** classifier.

- /z+D+laets/ > sdlaets it is boiled,
- /t+gh+z+D+na/ > txestna' he started working.

Recall from 1.2 that **z/s** deletes entirely before the **l-** and **l-** classifiers.

### 3.9 z vocalization

In sec. 4.4 we presented examples of **z-vocalization** which occurs in the Central, Lower, and Western dialects.

- z --> {  
i  
u} / \_\_ VC+[ (l ≠ l+STEM)
- /z+es+daa/ > isdaa CLW I am sitting,
- /z+oh+daa/ > uhdaa CLW you are sitting,
- /d+n+es+D+da/ > tniisda' I got hurt CLW.

Note in the last example that **z-** vocalizes to a long vowel when preceded by **C+**. Also cf. these examples without vocalization due to the presence of an **l** classifier or the absence of following **VC**: zelk'aas I am stiff, zidaa you are sitting, 'ele' zghostsaghe you shouldn't cry.

### 3.10 Z metathesis

In Table 9 we treat the z/s of the s-perfective and the s-negative as being the same underlying prefix in position 3C. In a future-negative or optative-negative a metathesis rule is required to move the s/z to the right of the gh or gho mode prefix when the subject pronoun slot is empty. Also the z- negative prefix is always s before [.

$$z + \begin{Bmatrix} \text{gho} \\ \text{gh} \end{Bmatrix} + [ \rightarrow \begin{Bmatrix} \text{gho} \\ \text{gh} \end{Bmatrix} + s + [$$

/y+t+z+gh+dzaex+e/	/t+z+gh+es+dzaex+e/	/ts'+z+gho+dzaex+e/
z metath gh s	---	gho s
ultimately [itasdzaeghe]	[dzghasdzaeghe]	[ts'usdzaeghe]
'he won't caulk it'	'I won't caulk it'	'we should not caulk it'

The second example has no metathesis.

### 3.11 z negative-2sg reduplication

Ahtna has a curious reduplication of the z- negative prefix in the 2 sg form. Numerous examples are in H, e.g. 3.1, 1.1.

z (C) i > z (C) i s  
 /z+i+dzaex+e/ > **zisdzaeghe** you aren't caulking it,  
 /z+gh+i+kael+e/ > **zghiskaele** you aren't going along in a boat.

### 3.12 Distributive n gemination

The /n/ distributive prefix geminates in two environments. 1) If there is no other intervening conjunct prefix before the z mode prefix (and there is no l classifier); then basic e insertion applies to create a CV conjunct syllable. See H:1.1 'paddle from shore'.

$$n \rightarrow nn / \_ \# z \begin{Bmatrix} \text{es} \\ \text{oh} \end{Bmatrix} [ \quad ([ \neq l])$$

/nic'a+n#z+kaen/ > **nic'annezkaen** he paddled off from shore at several intervals,  
 /na+n#z+c'et'/ > **nannezc'et'** pl (curtains) are hanging down.  
 cf. **nants'elc'et'** 'we have pl (curtains) hanging down', without n gemination.  
 2) The distributive also geminates if a z-mode/negative prefix has been deleted via rule 3.9 and there are no other intervening conjunct prefixes. See H:1.1 'keep on paddling'.  
 /n#z+es+ke'e/ > **nniiske'e** I am not continuing to paddle,  
 /n#z+oh+ke'e/ > **nnuuhke'e** you pl are not continuing to paddle,  
 /tgge' n#z+es+ya'/ > **tgge' nniisya'** I stood up.

### 3.13 Vocalic z deletion

There is an incompatibility in the negative inflection of paradigms in which several prefixes cluster around the z- in the future and optative with the subject pronoun slot filled; cf. H:11.3 **nidzghalgede** 'I won't be afraid' and **ni'itinaghalgede** 'I won't become afraid' where the second verb lacks the z- negative prefix. Verbs in Appendix H in which this pattern of z-deletion occur (e.g. 1.2, 2.2, 2.4, 4.8, 4.9, 6.1 (semelfactive), 8.2, 8.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, 12.1, 12.2, 12.4) have an underlying u or i vowel, or a derived vowel (via rules 3.18-20), or a vocalized gh in the vicinity of the z-negative prefix. Tentatively, vocalic z deletion seems to be:

$$z \rightarrow \emptyset / V(C) \_ gh(o)+X \quad (\text{where } X \text{ is a prefix in subject position})$$

/i+z+gho+es+t'as+e/ > 'oost'ase I shouldn't cut it once,  
 /c'+z+gho+es+t'as+e/ > i'zghost'ase I shouldn't cut repeatedly,  
 /u+t+z+gh+i+ziil+e/ > 'utighisiile you won't call his name.

Thus this rule has not applied to the second example.

### 3.14 Qualifier+s/n vowel epenthesis

An s- or n-perfective verb or an s-negative verb preceded by one of the qualifier prefixes has an epenthetic vowel which then agrees with the features of the vowel to its right. See Kari 1989a for a more detailed presentation of this rule. See also Appendix H:2.1 and 3.1. In s-perfective, or s-negative verbs with Ø subject pronoun, the vowel is always e-, which could also be derived by basic e- insertion. Note that % is the symbol for a boundary that occurs between the qualifier zone and the conjugation zone (see Table 9).

Ø > V / C%\_\_ z  
                                   n

/n%z+i+'iin/ > **njzi'iin** you stole it,  
 /n%z+oh+'iin/ > **nyuh'iin** you pl stole it,  
 /y+n%z+'iin/ > **ingz'iin** he stole it,  
 /sta#c'+d+n%n+n+l+'iin/ > **stay'tnqol'iin** you pl sneaked away,  
 /y+d%n+n+l+aa/ > **idinilaa** he arrived carrying them,  
 /ko%z+l+tsiin/ > **kultsiin** he built it,  
 /ko%z+i+l+tsiin/ > **kuziltsiin** you built it,  
 /ts'i#ko%n+n+i+'aan/ > **ts'ikuni'aan** you became a shaman,  
 /ts'i#k%n+n+yaa/ > **ts'ikiniyaa** he/you spoke out,  
 /n%z+i+iige/ > **njzis'iige** you aren't stealing.

On the other hand, compare the following verbs where a pronominal zone prefix precedes n or z and this vowel epenthesis does not occur:

**hnidaetl'** they arrived,  
**'snidaetl'** we arrived,  
**qezdlets** they urinated,  
**ts'ezdlets** we urinated.

### 3.15 S/n perfective i insertion

A morphologically marked rule occurs in s- or n-perfective verbs when there is 3rd person sg subject and a prefix in the direct object position (excluding **ne** 'us') precedes the s or n mode prefixes.

Ø -> i /  $\left\{ \begin{array}{c} s \\ y \\ n \\ nhw \end{array} \right\} + \_ \left\{ \begin{array}{c} z \\ n \end{array} \right\} + \text{Ø}[3\text{pers}]$

**yizdlaa** he's keeping pl objects in position,  
**yizdzae'** he caulked it with pitch,  
**sizdzae'** he caulked me,  
**siniltaen** he brought me,  
**niniltaen** he brought you sg,

**nhwinilaa** he brought you pl,  
**yinił'aa** he is keeping rigid object extended.

We can't assume this **i** is in underlying representation; cf. with the first of the above examples: **'aet zdlaa** 'he is keeping traps', **c'ezdlaa** 'he is keeping some things', **nezdlaa** 'he is keeping us', and **zilaa** 'you are keeping pl objects in position', none of which has an **i**. Thus this is a classic morphologically marked rule.

### 3.16 N perfective zero subject alternations:

$$n + n \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{matrix} e \\ i \end{matrix} \right\} / \left\{ \begin{matrix} \% \\ + \end{matrix} \right\} - \left\{ \begin{matrix} D \\ l \end{matrix} \right\} \text{ (where \% is the qualifier boundary and + is any other boundary)}$$

The n-perfective has **e** and **i** alternations when there is zero in subject pronoun position and a **D** or **l** classifier. See H:4.3 and 4.5.

/k'e#gh%**n**+**n**+**D**+**na**/ > **k'eghetna'** he quit working,  
 /**na**#**ts'**=**n**+**n**+**D**+**yaa**/ > **nats'idyaa** we returned,  
 /**na**#**n**+**n**+**l**+**ggaac**/ > **na'ilggaac** he returned.

### 3.17 N perfective 1sg and 2pl coalescence

In Central, Lower and Western a coalescence occurs in the n-perfective with the VC pronouns **es** and **oh** if there is  $\emptyset$ , **l**, or **D** classifier. See H:1.1 'paddle away from shore', 2.1 'arrive carrying O'

$$n + n + \left\{ \begin{matrix} es \\ oh \end{matrix} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{matrix} ns \\ onh \end{matrix} \right\} / - \left\{ \begin{matrix} D \\ \emptyset \\ l \end{matrix} \right\}$$

/**n**+**n**+**es**+**yaa**/ > **nsyaa** I arrived  
 /**tu**#**n**+**n**+**oh**+**kaen**/ > **luonhkaen** you went around by boat  
 /**d**+**n**+**n**+**oh**+**taan**/ > **donhtaan** you arrived with it (stick).

Cf. the Mentasta forms without coalescence, **nesyaa** and **luonhkaen**. Also cf. (in all dialects) **neltset** 'I arrived running' and **noltset** 'you arrived running', where **n** remains to the left of the prefix vowel when there is a following **l** classifier. Thus the n- mode prefix becomes syllabic before  $\emptyset$ , **l**, **D**, **s**, and **h**, like other /**n**/ prefixes illustrated in 2.2.

### 3.18 Neuter vowel insertion

An epenthetic vowel appears before the mode position in all neuter verbs preceded by **C+**. See Appendix H:8.2-3, 9.1, 10.2, 11.2, 11.4-6, 12.2, 12.4. This vowel agrees in features with the vowel to its right. This rule needs to be marked [+neuter] to be distinguished from active verbs with the same structure that do not take this epenthesis.

$\emptyset \rightarrow V / C+ \_ C$  [+NEUTER]  
 /**d**+**z**+**oh**+**l**+**ts'ii**/ > **dqzolzts'ii** you are sitting,  
 /**d**+**gh**+**n**+**le'**/ > **dighile'** it (d) is,  
 /**n**+**n**+**es**+**zen**/ > **ne'esen** I wish, intend,  
 /**n**+**gh**+**n**+**es**+**ziin'**/ > **naasiin'** I wished, intended,  
 /**sku**#**d**+**n**+**oh**+**D**+**niic**+**e**/ > **skudu'uhtniige** you pl are lazy,  
 /**b**+**k'e'e** **y**+**gh**+**n**+**l**+**tsi'i**/ > **uk'e'e yighiltsi'i** he is smaller than him

### 3.19 Conative vowel insertion

Verbs with the **u-** conative prefix and a following prefix **C+**, have an epenthetic vowel before the mode prefix slot. This vowel assimilates with the vowel to its right. Also another glottal insertion rule operates between the inserted vowel and a subject pronoun. See rule 2.5 above and Appendix H: 4.8 and 4.9.

Ø --> V / u+C+\_\_(C)V(C)[  
'**utaasiit** I'll call his name,  
'**utuusiit** you pl will call his name,  
'**udi'ilket** you ask him  
**yudighilkaet** he asked him,  
'**udgolket** I should ask him,  
'**ude'elket** I ask him.

However, this insertion does not occur in forms such as the following where there is no vocalic prefix before [: **yudelket** he is asking him.

### 3.20 Transitional metathesis and vowel reduplication

Verbs with the **i** transitional prefix in the future mode undergo either a metathesis, when there is zero subject pronoun, or a vowel reduplication, when subject pronoun is present. See Appendix H: 2.1-3.

a) t+i+gh+[] --> i+t+gh+[]  
/na#y+t+i+gh+l+tael/ > **nayitael** he will find him,  
/na#y+t+d+i+gh+tiil/ > **naydidiit** he will find it.  
  
b) t+i+gh+X --> i+t+V+gh+X (where X is a prefix in subject position)  
/na#t+i+gh+es+l+tael/ > **na'itael** I will find him,  
/na#t+i+gh+i+l+tael/ > **na'itighilael** you will find him,  
/na#t+d+i+gh+oh+tiil/ > **nadidu'uhtiil** you will find it.

## 4.0 Verb stem variation

Ahtna verb stem variation can be accounted for with 1) a consistent analysis of underlying verb roots (which is indicated in this dictionary in the 12 pt. headword for a verb root); 2) a set of aspectual suffixation formulae; and 3) a set of phonological rules. Stem variation involves the interplay of the various final elements of the verb root with the eight suffixes in the verb suffix1 position, three vowel modification processes, other suffixes in vsf2-4 positions.

### 4.1.0 Verb suffix1 alternations

In Table 16 we present the complete set of aspectual suffixation formula that have been distinguished in Ahtna. In Ahtna and other Athabaskan languages the aspect suffixation formulae are sensitive to the canonical shape of the root in subtle ways. Thus the chart is divided into subsections A-D. Included in the table are a few "hyphenated" aspects such as '-momentaneous, the durative-continuative, and the four distinct transitionals, which are subtly different from other patterns. The durative-continuative in Ahtna has gh-perfective and a ' suffix in all modes. This is actually more common in Ahtna than the s-perfective continuative. Both kinds of continuatives are attested in only a few verb themes.



Three aspects--consecutive, directive, and neuter-negative--have been added since the treatment in Kari 1979. The consecutive aspect is a reinterpretation of the durative aspect as treated in Kari 1979:112-116. Based on comparative evidence from Koyukon (Axelrod 1990) and Babine-Witsu Wit'en, we now recognize that Ahtna stem sets with a reduced vowel from an underlying root with a full vowel are not simply derived roots in the durative aspect, but are a distinct aspect we are calling 'consecutive'. As noted by Axelrod, whereas durative is an action sustained over a period of time the consecutive refers to the replication of single instances of an action. Very few if any themes in Ahtna take both a durative and a consecutive (whereas there are a number of such themes in Koyukon), but the contrast is present across sets of verb themes; see entries for 'aatl' 'chew O' vs. 'bite O', 'daetl' 'eat pl O' vs. 'strike P with pl O', 'tlaek' 'eat mushy O' vs. 'strike P with mushy O'.

Table 16. Ahtna aspect suffixation formulae

abbreviations: I imperfective, P perfective, F future, O optative, Pn perfective negative, C customary; R resonant (n, y), X obstruent, L lengthened vowel, E expanded vowel (lengthening + umlaut), Rd non-suffixal vowel reduction.

	I	P	F	O	Pn	C		I	P	F	O	Pn	C
A.	CVV							CV(V)X, CV(V)R(')					
conc	Ø	n	ɪ	ɪ	ɪ	s		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	Ø	E,s <sup>A</sup>
cont	'	n	'	'	'	E		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	Ø	E,s+E <sup>B</sup>
cont-dur	'	'	'	'	'	E		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	Ø	E,s+E <sup>B</sup>
dist	'	n	'	n	'	E		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	Ø	E,s+E <sup>B</sup>
B.	CVV(n)							CV(V))X, CVR(')					
dur	L	'	ɪ	'	ɪ	x		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	n	E,x+E <sup>C</sup>
dur-rev x		'	x	x	x	x		Ø	n	Ø	Ø	n	E,x+E <sup>C</sup>
C.	CVV, CV(V)n							CV(V)X, CV(V)y(')					
mom	s	n	ɪ	ɪ~'	ɪ	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
'-mom <sup>D</sup>	'	n	ɪ	'	ɪ	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
0-tran1 x		'	x	x	x	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
0-tran2 s		'	ɪ	'	ɪ	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
s-tran1 x		t	x	x	x	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
s-tran2 s		t	ɪ	s	ɪ	s		L	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s
per	ɪ	n	ɪ	'	ɪ	s		ɪ	n	ɪ	L	ɪ	s

sem	-----						X <sup>E</sup>	X	X	X	X	X
cons	-----						Rd	Rd	Rd	Rd	Rd	E
drv	-----						L	L	L	L	L	E
neu	n	'	l	'	l	x	n	n	n	n	n	E
neu-negn+e	'e	l+e	'e	l+e	x+e		n+e	n+e	n+e	n+e	n+e	E+e

D. all roots

rev	x	n	x	x	x	x	
							x+x <sup>F</sup>
pers	x	x	x	x	x	x	x+E
ono	n	n	n	n	n		E
prog	l						
rep1	s	s	s	s	s		CVX+E
							CVV+s+E
rep2	s	n	s	s	s		CVX+E
							CVVs+E

<sup>A</sup> CVC stems expand and CVVC stems take the s suffix.

<sup>B</sup> CVC stems expand and CVVn stems take the s suffix plus expansion.

<sup>C</sup> CVC stems expand and CVVn stems take the x suffix plus expansion.

<sup>D</sup> A rare suffixation pattern in a CVn roots; see t'on<sup>12</sup> /limp/.

<sup>E</sup> The semelfactive seems to be formed by an obstruent suffix, the shape of which is uncertain.

<sup>F</sup> Some reversative verbs show evidence of the x suffix applying twice in the customary.

The two charts below display the verb stem suffixes with a selection of open and closed roots. In the left-hand column the aspectual suffixes are listed. Also included on the chart is the Ø-suffix, and the three vowel modification markings: L, E, and Rd. Note that there are actually two historically distinct s suffixes in Ahtna (see s<sup>11</sup> and s<sup>12</sup>).

a) open roots: CV(V)(n)(')

suffix	tae	laa <sup>1</sup> (lae)	yaa(yae)	ten	taan	kon'	tsaan'
Ø	--	lae	--	ten	ten	kon'	tsen'
n	taen	laa	yaan	ten	taan	kon'	tsaan'
l	tael	lael	yael	tiil	tiil	kuul	tsiil
s	taes	laes	yaes	tiis	tiis	kuus	tsiis
x	taex	laex	yaex	tiix	tiix	kuux	--
t	--	--	yaat	--	--	--	--
'	te'	le'	ye'	tiin'	taan'	kuun'	tsaan'
E	tii'	lii'	yii'	--	--	kuun'	tsiin'
x+E	tiix	liix	--	--	--	--	--
s+E	--	liis	--	--	--	--	--
x+x	--	--	yax	--	--	--	--

b) closed roots: CV(V)X

	bets	ghel(ghaal)	nak(naex)	niic	t'uut'	daetl'	t'aats'
suffix							
Ø	bets	ghel	nak	niis	t'uut	daet	t'aas
n	bets	ghel	nak	niic	t'uut'	daetl'	t'aats'
L	biis	ghaal	naex	niis	t'uut	daet	t'aas
l	bes	ghal	nax	nes	t'ot	det	t'as
s	bes	ghal	nax	nes	t'ot	det	t'as
x	bes	ghal	nax	nes	t'ot	det	t'as
E	biits	ghiil	--	niis	--	diil	--
Rd	--	--	--	--	t'ot'	detl'	--

As discussed in sec. 5.0, unpredictable vowel alternations, or ablaut, are marked at the headword of the entry, **laa'** (lae), **yaa** (yae), and **ghel** (ghaal) above. The vowel marked as primary is one that appears in a perfective stem (for active themes) or an imperfective stem (for neuter themes), and the ablauting vowel is in parentheses.

The addition of suffixes to the open (or non-obstruent-closed) roots is fairly straight-forward. Of special note here is that the n-suffix does not appear overtly in roots with <sup>o</sup>, such as **laa'**. Also note that the Ø-suffix reduced **taan** to **ten** and **tsaan'** to **tsen'**. The ' suffix reduced the vowel in CVV roots but lengthens the vowel in CVn or CVn' roots. Verbs with suffix plus E (vowel expansion) are interesting.

Closed root alternations are affected by vowel reductions and by an ubiquitous spirantization rule. The t and ' suffixes are not attested in suffixation patterns for obstruent closed roots.

The rules are summarized followed by some sample derivations.

4.1.1 Lengthening (marked as L in momentaneous suffixation)

e > ii, ae (choice is lexically marked)

a > aa

o > uu

4.1.2 Nasalization

V(V)n(') --> VV / \_\_X (where X is a suffix in verb suffix1)

where e, ae, ii, aa > ii (unless aa follows a back velar)

a > aa

o, uu > uu

4.1.3 CVVn reduction

$\begin{Bmatrix} aa \\ ae \end{Bmatrix} \rightarrow e / \_n(')##$

This rule is only attested in Ø suffixed nasal final roots, e.g. in the conclusive and continuative aspects.

4.1.4 Glottal vowel reduction: VV --> V / \_\_'

where ii, ae > e', aa > a', uu > u'

4.1.5 Spirantization

$\begin{Bmatrix} k, k', gh \\ c, c', y \\ ts, ts', z \\ tl, tl', l \\ t, t' \end{Bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{Bmatrix} x \\ s \\ s \\ l \\ t \end{Bmatrix} / \begin{Bmatrix} VV\_## \\ \_X## \end{Bmatrix}$

The rule occurs in two environments: when the root final consonant follows a long vowel and is before word boundary (the *n* suffix blocks this environment); and when the final consonant is followed by an obstruent suffix.

#### 4.1.6 Obstruent suffix vowel reduction

VV → V / \_\_CX

(where C is the root final consonant and X is an obstruent suffix in vsfl)

where ii, ae > e, aa > a, uu > o.

Note that the non-obstruent *Ø* and *n* suffixes do not trigger this rule. Also note that the consecutive aspect is marked simply by Rd, a non-suffixal reduction.

#### 4.1.7 t deletion

t → Ø / \_\_t

#### 4.1.8 Obstruent suffix deletion

X → Ø / C\_\_##

#### 4.1.9 Perfective deletion

n →  $\begin{Bmatrix} R \\ C \end{Bmatrix}$  \_\_##

Where R is resonant-final such as CVn or CVV<sup>n</sup> and C is an obstruent-final, i.e. the *n* suffix is overt only with CVV roots.

#### 4.1.10 Vowel expansion (marked as E in customary suffixation)

CV(V)C → VV

where e, ae, ii > ii; a, aa > aa; o, uu > uu

Vowel expansion applies only in the customary super-aspect. This rule is late, following spirantization and the vowel reduction rules.

Sample derivations:

	/ten+n/	/ten+’/	/ten+l/	‘freeze’
Nasalization	--	tiin’	tiil’	
Perfective deletion	ten	--	--	
	[ten]	[tiin’]	[tiil’]	
	/tae+n/	/tae+s/	/tae+’/	/te’+E/ ‘classify animate’
’ vowel reduction	--	--	te’	
V expansion	--	--	--	tii’
	[taen]	[taes]	[te’]	[tii’]
	/taan+n/	/taan+s/	/taan+l/	/taan+Ø/ ‘classify elongated’
Nasalization	--	tiis	tiil’	--
CVVn reduction	--	--	--	ten
Perfective deletion	taan	--	--	--
	[taan]	[tiis]	[tiil’]	[ten]

	/laa'+n/	/lae+'/	/lae+x+E/	
' vowel reduction	--	le'	--	
Perfective deletion	laa	--	--	
V expansion	--	--	liix	
	[laa]	[le']	[liix]	
	/ghel+n/	/ghel+L/	/ghel+l/	/ghel+E/ 'throw elongated'
Lengthening	--	ghaał	--	--
Spirantization	--	ghaał	ghał+l	--
X vowel reduction	--	--	--	--
X suffix deletion	--	--	ghał	--
Perfective deletion	ghel	--	--	--
V expansion	--	--	--	ghiil
	[ghel]	[ghaał]	[ghał]	[ghiil]
	/t'aats'+n/	/t'aats'+L/	/t'aats'+x/	'cut'
Lengthening	--	t'aats'	--	--
Spirantization	--	t'aas	t'aas+x	--
X vowel reduction	--	--	t'as+x	--
X suffix deletion	--	--	t'as	--
Perfective deletion	t'aats'	--	--	--
	[t'aats']	[t'aas]	[t'as]	
	/t'uut'+n/	/t'uut'+x/	/t'uut'+l/	/t'uut'+Rd/ 'suck'
Spirantization	--	t'uut+x	t'uut+l	--
X vowel reduction	--	t'ot+x	t'ot+l	--
t deletion	--	--	t'ol	--
X suffix deletion	--	t'ot	--	--
Perfective deletion	t'uut'	--	--	--
Rd V reduction	--	--	--	t'ot'
	[t'uut']	[t'ot]	[t'ol]	[tot']

#### 4.2 Verb suffix2, 3, and 4 alternations

Following the aspectual suffixes in the verb complex are the negative suffix (h)e in vsf2 and six relative suffixes in vsf3 and vsf4. The following chart summarizes the stem variants when these suffixes are attached to stems. In the top row are five stems from the root **tae** and three stems from the root **t'aats'**. The distinct voicing alternations with verb suffixes suggest that the level ordering of morpheme insertion rules and phonological rules is taking place.

vsf1 stems:	taen	tael	taes	taex	te'	t'aats'	t'aas	t'as
vsf3, vsf4 suffixes:								
(y)i	taeni	taeli	taesi	taexi	te'i	t'aats'i	t'aasi	t'asi
(n)en	taenen	taelen	taesen	taexen	te'en	t'aats'en	t'aasen	t'asen
ne	taenne	taelne	taesne	taexne	te'ne	t'aats'ne	t'aasne	t'asne
de(n)	taende	taelde	taesde	taexde	te'de	t'aats'de	t'aasde	t'asde
ta(h)	taenta	taelta	taesta	taexta	te'ta	t'aats'ta	t'aasta	t'asta
negative								
(h)e	teh~tehe	tale	taege	taeghe	te'e	t'aats'e	t'aaze	t'ase



negative + vsf3

(h)e+(y)i            tehi    taeli    taegi    taeghi    te'i            t'aats'i    t'aazi    t'asi

relative + possessive

(y)i+e'            taele'    taege'    taeghe'            t'aadze'    t'aaze'    t'ase'

#### 4.2.1 Glottal vowel reduction

Of note is the vowel reduction in the negative stem, as in a neuter-negative 'ele' 'iteh (CLW) **k'alii 'itehe** (M) 'he is not reclining'. This vowel reduction only occurs with CVV roots. In all other negative stems there is no overt **h** consonant. We assume the negative suffix is (h)e and that the glottal vowel reduction rule (4.1.4) includes this environment.

$$VV \rightarrow V / \text{---} \begin{matrix} ' \\ \text{he} \end{matrix}$$

where ii, ae > e', aa > a', uu > u'

#### 4.2.2 Fricative voicing

A rule is needed to account for the voicing of final fricatives, or of **s** derived from /c/ becoming **c**, if they are preceded by a long vowel and followed by the (h)e negative suffix or the e' possessive suffix. Interestingly, as shown in the above tables, the other suffixes, (n)en, (y)i, ne, etc. do not trigger voicing of stem final fricatives. This voicing rule is analogous to the fricative voicing in nouns when suffixed by e'; see sec. 5.5.

$$\left\{ \begin{matrix} [+cont] \\ [-voic] \\ /c/ > s \end{matrix} \right\} \rightarrow \left\{ \begin{matrix} [+voic] \\ <c> \end{matrix} \right\} / VV \text{---} \left\{ \begin{matrix} (h)e \\ e' \end{matrix} \right\}$$

#### 4.2.3 Suffix V deletion

Finally, in two environments we find a suffix vowel deletes:

a) in nominalized or relativized negative verbs the (h)e negative suffix is absent whenever there is a suffix in vsf3 or vsf4:

**skudetniicne** the ones who are lazy, cf. **skudetniige** he is lazy (with thematic negative suffix)

'ele' **c'est'aazen** the one who isn't cutting, cf. **c'est'aaze** he isn't cutting, and **c'et'aasen** the one who is cutting.

b) in possessed nominalized verbs (y)i is replaced by (y)e':

**te'sdlaesi**, **-te'sdlaeze'** main body of fishtrap,

**tl'ogh t'aasi**, **-tl'ogh t'aaze'** scythe lit. 'that which cuts grass'

$$V \rightarrow \emptyset / \text{STEM} \text{---} \left\{ \begin{matrix} C \\ V \end{matrix} \right\}$$

The above derivatives with 'cut' might be accounted for by level ordering. On one hand, it seems that (h)e negative insertion and fricative voicing precede relative insertion and suffix V deletion.

	/c'+t'aas/	/c'+t'aas/
neg insert	--	c'+s+t'aas+e
fric voic	--	c'+s+t'aaz+e
rel insert	c'+t'aas+en	c'+s+t'aaz+e+en
sf V del	--	c'+s+t'aaz+en
	<b>[c'et'aasen]</b>	<b>[c'est'aazen]</b>
	'the one who is cutting'	'the one who isn't cutting'

On the other hand, it seems that relative insertion precedes possessive insertion and then another application of suffix V deletion and fricative voicing.

	/tl'ogh t'aas/	/tl'ogh t'aas/
rel insert	tl'ogh t'aas+i	tl'ogh t'aas+i
poss insert	--	-tl'ogh t'aas+i+e'
sf V del	--	-tl'ogh t'aas+e'
fric voic	--	-tl'ogh t'aaz+e'
	<b>[tl'ogh t'aasi]</b>	<b>[-tl'ogh t'aaze']</b>
	'scythe'	'poss. scythe'

## Appendix H. Sample verb paradigms

To give an overview of verbal inflection for 1) subject, 2) the four modes in the various conjugation patterns, and 3) positive and negative forms, we present here a series of sample paradigms organized by verb theme category. Typically there are forty-eight forms in a full verb paradigm, although some verb paradigms lack certain forms (e.g., the momentaneous imperfective only occurs in the second person). The paradigms have been chosen to illustrate each of the verb theme categories. An array of derivational strings, aspects, and conjugation patterns are exemplified. The paradigms illustrate many of the morphophonemic rules discussed in Appendix G. These paradigms are in the Central dialect of Ahtna.

The principal abbreviations used in the paradigms are:

1	first person
2	second person
3	third person
s	singular
p	plural
O	y third person object
i	c' indefinite object
a	ko areal object
-	negative form (verb is preceded by the particle 'ele')
#	disjunct boundary
+	formative boundary
Ø	zero classifier
D	D classifier

For example, 2p = second plural (positive); 1s- = first singular negative; 3sO = third singular (positive) with y object; cf. 3s third singular (positive) without specified object. Also keep in mind that negative verbs are always preceded by the negative particle 'ele' (CL), li'i (W), k'alii, k'ali'i (M). See le<sup>2</sup>.

Other abbreviations in this appendix are:

ads	aspectual derivational string
pds	post-aspectual derivational string
sds	super-aspectual derivational string
nds	non-aspectual derivational string
ts	theme formation string
d	form with d gender prefix
n	form with n gender prefix
vbl	form with da#d verbal gender prefixes
ps	passive
icp	inceptive
err	errative
bnf	benefactive
imit	imitative, 'pretend to V'
itr	iterative
rfl	reflexive
recp	reciprocal
int	interrogative (only in dimensional themes)
cmp	comparative (only in dimensional themes)
suf	sufficative, 'enough' (only in dimensional themes)

# 1. Motion themes

## 1.1 Ø+kae (mot) go by boat, go paddling

ads: (n momentaneous) 'arrive by boat'; this is the primary aspectual string for motion themes, i.e. this string has no derivational prefixes

mode:	<u>imperfective</u>	<u>perfective</u>	<u>future</u>	<u>optative</u>
1s		nskaen	txaskaeł	txoske'
2s	tikaes	nikaen	txikael	txuke'
3s		nikaen	takael	tuke'
1p		'snikaen	'stakael	'stuke'
2p	tohkaes	onhkaen	tuhkael	tuhke'
3p		hnikaen	htakael	htuke'
1s-	tiiskaegē	'eskaele	dzghaskaele	dzghoske'e
2s-	tiziskaegē	'ikaele	dzghiskaele	dzghuske'e
3s-	teskaegē	'ikaele	taskaele	tuske'e
1p-	'steskaegē	ts'ikaele	'staskaele	'stuske'e
2p-	tuuhkaegē	'ohkaele	dzuhkaele	dzuhkaele
3p-	hteskaegē	kikaele	htaskaele	htuske'e

pds: (progressive)

1s	askael
2s	ghikael
3s	akael
1p	ts'akael
2p	'uhkael
3p	kakael
1s-	zghaskaele
2s-	zghiskaele
3s-	askaele
1p-	ts'askaele
2p-	zuhkaele
3p-	kaskaele

pds: (inceptive)

1s	tiiskaen
2s	tizikaen
3s	tezkaen
1p	'stezkaen
2p	tuuhkaen
3p	htezkaen
1s-	teskaele
2s-	tikaele
3s-	tikaele
1p-	'stikaele
2p-	tohkaele
3p-	htikaele

sds: *customary* 'customarily arrive by boat'

3s	kaes	ghikaes	takaes	okaes
----	------	---------	--------	-------

nds: **na#t+D** (*s momentaneous-iterative*) 'return by boat, return paddling'

1s		natiiskaen	natxaskael	natxoske'
2s	natikaes	natizikaen	natxikael	natxuke'
3s	natekaes	nateskaen	natakael	natuke'
1p		na'steskaen	na'stakael	na'stuke'
2p	natuhkaes	natuuhkaen	natuhkael	natuhke'
3p	nahtekaes	nahteskaen	nahtakael	nahtuke'
1s-	natiiskaenge	nateskaele	nadzghaskaele	nadzghoske'e
2s-	natiziskaenge	natikaele	nadzghiskaele	nadzghuske'e
3s-	nateskaenge	natikaele	nataskaele	natuske'e
1p-	na'steskaenge	na'stikaele	na'staskaele	na'stuske'e
2p-	natuuhkaenge	natohkaele	nadzuhkaele	nadzuhke'e
3p-	nahteskaenge	nahtikaele	nahtaskaele	nahtuske'e

pds: (*progressive*)

1s	naaskael
2s	naghikael
3s	naakael
1p	nats'akael
2p	na'uhkael
3p	nakakael
1s-	nazghaskaele
2s-	nazghiskaele
3s-	naaskaele
1p-	nats'askaele
2p-	nazuhkaele
3p-	nakaskaele

ads: **ni+c'a#** (*n momentaneous*) 'paddle away from shore'

1s		nic'anskaen	nic'atxaskael	nic'aoske'
2s	nic'anikaes	nic'anikaen	nic'atxikael	nic'aghuke'
3s		nic'anikaen	nic'atakael	nic'aoske'
1p		nic'a'snikaen	nic'a'stakael	nic'ats'uke'
2p	nic'aonhkaes	nic'aonhkaen	nic'atuhkael	nic'a'uhke'
3p		nic'ahnikaen	nic'ahtakael	nic'ahyuke'
1s-	nic'ayskaenge	nic'a'eskaele	nic'adzaskaele	nic'azghoske'e
2s-	nic'aziskaenge	nic'a'ikaele	nic'adghiskaele	nic'azghuske'e
3s-	nic'askaenge	nic'a'ikaele	nic'ataskaele	nic'aoske'e
1p-	nic'ats'eskaenge	nic'ats'ikaele	nic'a'staskaele	nic'ats'uske'e
2p-	nic'auhkaenge	nic'a'ohkaele	nic'adzuhkaele	nic'azuhke'e
3p-	nic'akeskaenge	nic'akikaele	nic'ahtaskaele	nic'akuske'e



pds: (progressive)

3s            nic'aakael

pds: t (inceptive)

3s            nic'atekaes    nic'atezkaen

nds: **ni+c'a+na#** (n momentaneous-iterative) 'paddle from shore again'

2s            nic'ananikaes

3s            nic'ana'ikaen    nic'anatakael    nic'anaoke'

sds: **nic'a#** (customary) 'customarily paddle from shore'

3s            nic'akaes        nic'aghikaes    nic'atakaes    nic'aokaes

sds: **ni+c'a+n#** (distributive) 'paddle from shore at several places, times'

3s            nic'anke'        nic'annezkaen    nic'antake'    nic'anoke'

ads: **ke#** (ss momentaneous) 'paddle ashore'

1s		keiskaen	ketxaskael	keoske'
2s	kezikaes	kezikaen	ketxikael	keghuke'
3s		kezkaen	ketakael	keoke'
1p		kets'ezkaen	ke'stakael	kets'uke'
2p	keuhkaes	keuhkaen	ketuhkael	ke'uhke'
3p		kekezkaen	kehtakael	kekuke'
1s-	keiskaegge	ke'eskaele	kedzghaskaele	kezhoske'e
2s-	keziskaegge	ke'ikaele	kedzghiskaele	keghuske'e
3s-	keskaegge	ke'ikaele	ketaskaele	keoske'e
1p-	kets'eskaegge	kets'ikaele	ke'staskaele	kets'uske'e
2p-	keuhkaegge	ke'ohkaele	kedzuhkaele	kezuhke'e
3p-	kekeskaegge	kekikaele	kehtaskaele	kekuske'e

ads: **P+gha#u** (ss momentaneous) 'pass by him (P) in a boat'

1s		ba'uuskaen	ba'utaaskael	ba'ooske'
2s	ba'uzikaes	ba'uzikaen	ba'utighikael	ba'ughuke'
3s		ya'uzkaen	ya'utakael	ya'uke'
1p		bats'uzkaen	bats'utakael	bats'uke'
2p	ba'uuhkaes	ba'uuhkaen	ba'utu'uhkael	ba'u'uhke'
3p		kiigha'uzkaen	kiigha'utakael	kiigha'uke'
1s-	ba'uuskaegge	ba'oskaele	ba'utaaskaele	ba'ooske'e
2s-	ba'uziskaegge	ba'ukaale	ba'utighiskaele	ba'ughuske'e
3s-	ya'uskaegge	ya'ukaale	ya'utaskaele	ya'uske'e
1p-	bats'uskaegge	bats'ukaale	bats'utaskaele	bats'uske'e
2p-	ba'uuhkaegge	ba'ohkaale	ba'utu'uhkaele	ba'u'uhke'e
3p-	kiigha'uskaegge	kiigha'ukaale	kiigha'utaskaele	kiigha'uske'e

ads: **ne+ke#** (*reversative*) 'turn around while paddling'

1s	nekeskaex	nekeiskaen	neketxaskaex	nekeoskaex
2s	neke'ikaex	nekezikaen	neketxikaex	nekeghukaex
3s	nekekaex	nekezkaen	neketakaex	nekeokaex
1p	nekets'ekaex	nekets'ezkaen	neke'stakaex	nekets'ukaex
2p	neke'ohkaex	nekeuhkaen	neketuhkaex	neke'uhkaex
3p	nekekekaex	nekekezkaen	nekehtakaex	nekekukaex
1s-	nekeiskaeghe	neke'eskaeghe	nekedzghaskaeghe	nekezhoskaeghe
2s-	nekeziskaeghe	neke'ikaeghe	nekedzghiskaeghe	nekezhuskaeghe
3s-	nekeskaeghe	neke'ikaeghe	neketaskaeghe	nekeoskaeghe
1p-	nekets'eskaeghe	nekets'ikaeghe	neke'staskaeghe	nekets'ukaeghe
2p-	nekeuhkaeghe	neke'ohkaeghe	nekedzuhkaeghe	nekezuhkaeghe
3p-	nekekeskaeghe	nekekikaeghe	nekehtaskaeghe	nekekukaeghe

ads: **neke#** (*reversative-progressive*) 'turn around and around while paddling'

1s	nekaaskaex
2s	nekeghikaex
3s	nekaakaex
1p	nekets'akaex
2p	neke'uhkaex
3p	nekekakaex

ads: **n#** (*continuative*) 'keep on paddling'

1s	n'eske'	nghaske'	ntxaske'	nghoske'
2s	n'ike'	nghike'	ntxike'	nghuke'
3s	nke'	nghike'	ntake'	nghoke'
1p	nts'eke'	n'sghike'	n'stake'	nts'uke'
2p	n'ohke'	n'uhke'	ntuhke'	n'uhke'
3p	nkeke'	nghike'	nhtake'	nkuke'
1s-	nniiske'e	n'eske'e	ndzghaske'e	nzghoske'e
2s-	nziske'e	n'ike'e	ndzghiske'e	nzghuske'e
3s-	nneske'e	n'ike'e	ntaske'e	nghoske'e
1p-	nts'eke'e	nts'ike'e	n'staske'e	nts'uke'e
2p-	nnuuhke'e	n'ohke'e	ndzuhke'e	nzuhke'e
3p-	nkeske'e	nkike'e	nhtaske'e	nkuke'e

sds: **n#** (*continuative-customary*) 'customarily keep on paddling'

3s	nkii'	nghikii'	ntakii'	nookii'
----	-------	----------	---------	---------

## 1.2 c'+d+n+l+'iin (mot) sneak

ads: **s+ta#** (*n momentaneous*) 'sneak away'

1s		stay'tnenel'iin	stay'titnaghal'iil	stay'tnoghol'iil
2s	stay'tninil'iis	stay'tninil'iin	stay'tinighil'iil	stay'tnughul'iil
3s		stay'tnel'iin	stay'tinal'iil	stay'tnul'iil

1p		stay'stnel'iin	stay'stinal'iil	stay'stnul'iil
2p	stay'tnonol'iis	stay'tnonol'iin	stay'tnu'ul'iil	stay'tnu'ul'iil
3p		stay'htnel'iin	stay'htitnal'iil	stay'htnul'iil
1s-	stay'tnezel'iige	stay'tnel'iile	stay'titnaghal'iile	stay'tnoghol'iile
2s-	stay'tnizil'iige	stay'tnil'iile	stay'titnighil'iile	stay'tnughul'iile
3s-	stay'tnel'iige	stay'tnil'iile	stay'titnal'iile	stay'tnul'iile
1p-	stay'stnel'iige	stay'stnil'iile	stay'stitnal'iile	stay'stnul'iile
2p-	stay'tnozol'iige	stay'tnol'iile	stay'titnu'ul'iile	stay'tnu'ul'iile
3p-	stay'htnel'iige	stay'htnil'iile	stay'htitnal'iile	stay'htnil'iile

## 2. Motion-Classificatory themes

### 2.1 O+l+tae (mot-clas) handle animate O ads: (n momentaneous) 'arrive carrying him'

1s		nltaien	txaltael	olte'
2s	niltaes	niltaien	txiltael	ghulte'
3s		niltaien	taeltael	olte'
3sO		yiniltaien	italtael	yulte'
1p		'sniltaien	'staeltael	ts'ulte'
2p	oniltaes	oniltaien	tultael	'ulte'
3pO		hyiniltaien	kiitaltael	hyulte'
1s-	iltaege	'eltaele	dzghaltaele	zgholte'e
2s-	ziltaege	'iltaele	dzghiltaele	zghulte'e
3sO-	yiltaege	yiltaele	italtaele	yulte'e
1p-	ts'eltaege	ts'iltaele	'staeltaele	ts'ultaele
2p-	ultaege	'oltaele	dzultaele	zulte'e
3pO-	kiiltaege	hyiltaele	kiitaltaele	hyulte'e

sds: (customary) 'customarily arrive carrying him'

3sO	iltaes	ighiltaes	italtaes	yultaes
-----	--------	-----------	----------	---------

ads: P+le' (gh momentaneous) 'hand, give him to her'

1s		ule' altaen	ule' txaltael	ule' olte'
2s	ule' 'iltaes	ule' ghiltaen	ule' txiltael	ule' ghulte'
3sO		ile' ighiltaen	ile' italtael	ile' yulte'
1p		ule' 'sghiltaen	ule' 'staeltael	ule' ts'ulte'
2p	ule' 'oltaes	ule' 'ultaen	ule' tultael	ule' 'ulte'
3pO		kiile' ighiltaen	kiile' italtael	kiile' yulte'
1s-	ule' iltaege	ule' 'eltaele	ule' dzghaltaele	ule' zgholte'e
2s-	ule' ziltaege	ule' 'iltaele	ule' dzghiltaele	ule' zghulte'e
3sO-	ile' yiltaege	ile' yiltaele	ile' italtaele	ile' yulte'e
1p-	ule' ts'eltaege	ule' ts'iltaele	ule' 'staeltaele	ule' ts'ultaele
2p-	ule' ultaege	ule' 'oltaele	ule' dzultaele	ule' zulte'e
3pO-	kiile' yiltaege	kiile' yiltaele	kiile' italtaele	kiile' yulte'e

sds: **P+le'** (*customary*) 'customarily hand him to her'

3sO            ile' iltaes            ile' ighiltaes    ile' italtaes    ile' yultaes

sds: **P+le' n#** (*distributive*) 'hand a series of animate objects to her'

3sO            ile' niilte'            ile' nyiltaen    ile' niitalte'    ile' nyulte'

sds: **P+le' n#** (*distributive-customary*) 'customarily hand a series of animate objects to her'

3sO            ile' niiltii'            ile' nyiltii'            ile' niitaltii'    ile' nyultii'

ads: **na#i** (*i momentaneous*) 'find him'

1s		na'eltaen	na'itaaltael	na'oostael
2s	na'iltaes	na'iltaen	na'itighiltael	na'ughutael
3sO		nayiltaen	nayitaltael	nayultael
1p		nats'iltaen	nats'italtael	nats'utael
2p	na'oltaes	na'oltaen	na'itu'ultael	na'u'ultael
3pO		nahyiltaen	nakiitaltael	nahyultael
1s-	na'iiltaege	na'eltaele	na'itaaltaele	na'ooltaele
2s-	na'iziltaege	na'iltaele	na'itighiltaele	na'izghultaele
3sO-	nayiltaege	nayiltaele	nayitaltaele	nayultaele
1p-	nats'iltaege	nats'iltaele	nats'italtaele	nats'ultaele
2p-	na'uultaege	na'oltaele	na'itu'ultaele	na'u'ultaele
3pO-	nakiiltaege	nahyiltaele	nakiitaltaele	nahyultaele

ads: **lu#** (*perambulative*) 'carry him here and there, around'

1s	looltael	lunlaen	lutxastael	lutxolte'
2s	lughiltael	luniltaen	lutxitael	lutxulte'
3sO	luyaltael	luyiniltaen	luytaltael	luytulte'
1p	luts'altael	lu'sniltaen	lu'staltael	lutulte'
2p	lu'ultael	luonlaen	lutultael	lutulte'
3pO	luhyaltael	luhyiniltaen	lukiitaltael	lukiitulte'
1s-	luzghaltaele	lu'eltaele	ludzghaltaele	ludzgholte'e
2s-	luzghiltaele	lu'iltaele	ludzghiltaele	ludzghulte'e
3sO-	luyaltaele	luyiltaele	luytaltaele	luytulte'e
1p-	luts'altaele	luts'iltaele	lu'staltaele	lu'stulte'e
2p-	luzultaele	lu'oltaele	ludzultaele	ludzulte'e
3pO-	luhyaltaele	luhyiltaele	lukiitaltaele	lukiitulte'e

Mentasta perambulative imperfective: **na#t**

1s	nateltaes
2s	natiltaes
3s	nayteltaes
1p	nastelaes
2p	natoltaes
3p	nakiiteltaes

ads: **ne+ke#** (*reversative*) 'carry him down and back'

1s	neke'eltaex	nekeyltaen	neketxaltaex	nekeoltaex
2s	neke'iltaex	nekeziltaen	neketxiltaex	nekeghultaex
3sO	nekeyltaex	nekeyiltaen	nekeyaltaex	nekeyultaex
1p	nekets'eltaex	nekets'eltaen	neke'saltaex	nekets'ultaex
2p	neke'oltaex	nekeultaen	neketultaex	neke'ultaex
3pO	nekekiiltaex	nekehyiltaen	nekekiialtaex	nekehyultaex
1s-	nekeiltaeghe	neke'eltaeghe	nekedzghaltaeghe	nekezgholtaeghe
2s-	nekeziltaeghe	neke'iltaeghe	nekedzghiltaeghe	nekezghultaeghe
3sO-	nekeyltaeghe	nekeyiltaeghe	nekeyaltaeghe	nekeyultaeghe
1p-	nekets'eltaeghe	nekets'iltaeghe	neke'saltaeghe	nekets'ultaeghe
2p-	nekeultaeghe	neke'oltaeghe	nekedzultaeghe	nekezultaeghe
3pO-	nekekiiltaeghe	nekehyiltaeghe	nekekiialtaeghe	nekehyultaeghe

## 2.2 O+G+Ø+taan (*mot-clas*) handle elongated object

ads: **na#d+i** (*i mom*) 'finding d-class object'

1s		nadesta'	nadidaastiil	nadoosta'
2s	naditiis	nadita'	nadidighitiil	nadighuta'
3sO		naydita'	naydidatiil	nayduta'
1p		na'sdita'	naydidatiil	na'sduta'
2p	nadohtiis	nadohta'	nadidu'uhtiil	nadu'uhta'
3pO		nakiidita'	nakiididatiil	nakiiduta'
1s-	nadiistiige	nadestiile	nadidaastiile	nadoosta'e
2s-	nadiziistiige	naditiile	nadidighitiile	nadighusta'e
3sO-	naydistiige	nayditiile	naydidastiile	naydusta'e
1p-	na'sdistiige	na'sditiile	na'sdidastiile	na'sdusta'e
2p-	naduustiige	nadohtiile	nadidu'uhtiile	nadu'uhta'e
3pO-	nakiidestiige	nakiiditiile	nakiididastiile	nakiidusta'e

## 2.3 O+G+gh+l+niic (*mot-clas*) handle fabric-like O

ads: **na#i** 'finding Ø-class object'

1s		naghehniic	na'itxaalnes	naghoolniis
2s	naghiilniis	naghiilniic	na'itxighilnes	naghughulniis
3sO		nayghilniic	nayitxalnes	nayghulniis
1s		na'sghilniic	nats'itxalnes	na'sghulniis
2p	naghoilniis	na'olniic	na'itxu'ulnes	naghu'ulniis
3pO		nakiighilniic	nakiitxalnes	nakiighulniis
1s-	naghiilniige	naghehnese	na'itxaalnese	naghoolniige
2s-	naghizilniige	naghiilnese	na'itxighilnese	naghughulniige
3sO-	nayghilniige	nayghilnese	naytxalnese	nayghulniige
1p-	na'sghilniige	na'sghelnese	na'stxalnese	na'sghulniige
2p-	naghuulniige	naghoelnese	na'itxu'ulnese	naghu'ulniige
3pO-	nakiighilniige	nakiighilnese	nakiitxalnese	nakiighulniige



### 3. Conversive themes

#### 3.1 O+G+O+dzaek' (conv) caulk, smear O with pitch, resin, glue

ads: (conclusive) 'caulk O'

1s	'esdzaex	isdzae'	txasdzaex	osdzaex
2s	'idzaex	zidzae'	txidzaex	ghudzaex
3sO	idzaex	yizdzae'	itadzaex	yudzaex
3i	c'edzaex	c'ezdzae'	i'tadzaex	c'udzaex
3d	idedzaex	idezdzae'	itdadzaex	idudzaex
3n	inedzaex	inezdzae'	itnadzaex	itnudzaex
3a	kodzaex	kuzdzae'	hwtadzaex	kudzaex
1p	ts'edzaex	ts'ezdzae'	'stadzaex	ts'udzaex
2p	'ohdzaex	uhdzae'	tuhdzaex	'uhdzaex
3pO	kiidzaex	kiizdzae'	kiitadzaex	hyudzaex
1s-	isdzaeghe	'esdzaek'e	dzghasdzaeghe	zghosdzaeghe
2s-	zisdzaeghe	'idzaek'e	dzghisdzaeghe	zghusdzaeghe
3sO-	isdzaeghe	yidzaek'e	itasdzaeghe	yusdzaeghe
3i-	c'esdzaeghe	c'idzaek'e	i'tasdzaeghe	c'usdzaeghe
3d-	idesdzaeghe	ididzaek'e	itdasdzaeghe	idusdzaeghe
3n-	inesdzaeghe	inidzaek'e	itnasdzaeghe	inusdzaeghe
3a-	kosdzaeghe	kudzaek'e	hwtasdzaeghe	kusdzaeghe
1p-	ts'esdzaeghe	ts'idzaek'e	'tasdzaeghe	ts'usdzaeghe
2p-	uhdzaeghe	'ohdzaek'e	dzuhdzaeghe	zuhdzaeghe
3pO-	kiisdzaeghe	hyidzaek'e	kiitasdzaeghe	hyusdzaeghe
3sO/icp		itezdzae'		
3sO/bnf		idesdzae'		
ps	dzaex	sdzaex	tadzaex	odzaex

sds: (customary) 'customarily caulk it'

3sO	idzax	ighidzax	itadzax	yudzax
-----	-------	----------	---------	--------

#### 3.2 O+G+I+tsii (conv) make sg O

ads: (conclusive) 'make O'

1s	'eltsii	iltsiin	txaltsiil	oltsiil
2s	'iltsii	ziltsiin	txiltsiil	ghultsiil
3sO	iltsii	yiltsiin	italtsiil	yultsiil
3dO	ideltsii	ideltsiin	itdaltsiil	idultsiil
3vblO	daydeltsii	daydeltsiin	daytdaltsiil	daydultsiil
1p	ts'eltsii	ts'eltsiin	'staltsiil	ts'ultsiil
2p	'oltsii	ultsiin	tuiltsiil	'ultsiil
3pO	kiiltsii	hyiltsiin	kiitaltsiil	hyultsiil
1s-	iltseh	'eltsiile	dzghaltsiile	zgholtsiile
2s-	ziltseh	'iltsiile	dzghiltsiile	zghultsiile
3sO-	iltseh	yiltsiile	italtsiile	yultsiile
3d-	ideltsih	idiltsiile	itdaltsiile	idultsiile

1p-	ts'eltseh	ts'iltsiile	'staltsiile	ts'ultsiile
2p-	ultseh	'oltsiile	dzultsiile	zultsiile
3pO-	kiiitseh	hyiltsiile	kiitaltsiile	hyultsiile

3sO/icp	iteeltsii	iteeltsiin		
3sO/itr	nayltsii	nayiltsiin	naytaltsiil	nayultsiil
3sO/bnf	ideltsii	ideltsiin	itdaltsiil	idultsiil
ps	ltsii	ltsiin	taltsiil	gholtsiil

sds: (customary) 'customarily make O'

3sO	iltsiis	ighiltsiis	italtsiis	yultsiis
-----	---------	------------	-----------	----------

### 3.3 O+n+Ø+'ii (conversive-repetitive) steal O

ads: (s-repetitive) 'steal it'

1s	nes'iis	niis'iin	tnghas'iis	nghos'iis
2s	ni'iis	nizi'iin	tnghi'iis	nghu'iis
3sO	ine'iis	inez'iin	itna'iis	inu'iis
1p	'sne'iis	'snez'iin	'stna'iis	'snu'iis
2p	noh'iis	nuuh'iin	tnuh'iis	nuh'iis
3pO	kiine'iis	kiinez'iin	kiina'iis	kiinu'iis

1s-	niis'iige	nes'iige	tnzghas'iige	nzghos'iige
2s-	nizis'iige	ni'iige	tnzghis'iige	nzghus'iige
3sO-	ines'iige	ini'iige	itnas'iige	inus'iige
1p-	'snes'iige	'sni'iige	'stnas'iige	'snus'iige
2p-	nuuh'iige	noh'iige	tnzuh'iige	nzuh'iige
3pO-	kiines'iige	kiini'iige	kiitnas'iige	kiinus'iige

ps		nest'iin		
3sO/icp		itnez'iin		

### 3.4 na#D+tl'uu (conv) get dressed

ads: (conclusive) 'get dressed'

1s	na'estl'uu	naistl'uun	natxastl'uul	noostl'uul
2s	na'itl'uu	nazitl'uun	natxittl'uul	naghutl'uul
3s	natl'uu	nastl'uun	natatl'uul	nootl'uul
1p	nats'etl'uu	nats'estl'uun	na'satl'uul	nats'utl'uul
2p	na'ohlt'uu	nauhtl'uun	natuhtl'uul	na'uhtl'uul
3p	naketl'uu	nakestl'uun	nahtatl'uul	nakutl'uul

1s-	naistl'uh	na'estl'uule	nadzghastl'uule	nazghostl'uule
2s-	nazistl'uh	na'itl'uule	nadzghistl'uule	nazghustl'uule
3s-	nastl'uh	na'itl'uule	natastl'uule	noostl'uule
1p-	nats'estl'uh	nats'itl'uule	na'sastl'uule	nats'utl'uule
2p-	nauhtl'uh	na'ohlt'uule	nadzuhtl'uule	nazuhtl'uule
3p-	nakestl'uh	nakitl'uule	nahtastl'uule	nakustl'uule
3s/icp		natestl'uun		

### 3.5 O+z+l+ghae (conv) kill sg O

ads: (conclusive) 'kill it'

1s		ziilghaen	dzaalghael	zoolghael
2s	zilghae	zizilghaen	dzighilghael	zughulghael
3s		izelghaen	idzalghael	izulghael
1p		ts'ezelghaen	'sdzalghael	ts'ezulghael
2p	zolghae	zuulghaen	dzu'ulghael	zu'ulghael
3p		kiizelghaen	kiidzalghael	kiizulghael
1s-	ziilgheh	zelghaele	dzaalghaele	zoolghaele
2s-	zizilgheh	zilghaele	dzighilghaele	zughulghaele
3s-	izelgheh	izilghaele	idzalghaele	izulghaele
1p-	ts'ezelgheh	ts'ezilghaele	'sdzalghaele	ts'ezulghaele
2p-	zuulgheh	zolghaele	dzu'ulghaele	zu'ulghaele
3p-	kiizelgheh	kiizilghaele	kiidzalghaele	kiizulghaele
3s/icp		idzelghaen		
3s/rfl		dzelghaen		
3s/bnf		idelghaen		

## 4. Operative themes (including operative-reversative, operative-repetitive, and operative-continuative)

### 4.1 O+G+Ø+(y)aan (op) eat O

ads: (durative) 'eat it'

1s	'esyaan	asyaan'	txasyiil	osyaan'
2s	'iyaan	ghiyaan'	txiyiil	ghuyaan'
3s	yaan	ghiyaan'	tayiil	oyaan'
3sO	iyaan	ighiyaan'	itayiil	yuyaane'
3d	ideyaan	idghiyaan'	idayiil	iduyaane'
3i	c'eyaane	i'ghiyaan'	i'tayiil	c'uyaane'
3a	koyaane	hwghiyaan'	hwtayiil	kuyaane'
1p	ts'eyaane	'sghiyaan'	'stayiil	ts'uyaane'
2p	'ohyaane	'uhyaane'	tuhyiil	'uhyaane'
3pO	kiiyaane	kiighiyaan'	kiitayiil	hyuyaane'
1s-	isyaane	'esyiiile	dzghasyiile	zghosyaane'e
2s-	zisyaaane	'iyiile	dzghisiyiile	zghusyaane'e
3sO-	isyaane	yiyiile	itasyiile	yusyaane'e
3d-	idesyaane	idiyiile	itdasyiile	idusyaane'e
3i-	c'esyaane	c'iyiile	i'tasyiile	c'usyaane'e
3a-	kosyaane	kuyiile	hwtasyiile	kusyaane'e
1p-	ts'esyaane	ts'iyiile	'stasyiile	ts'usyaane'e
2p-	uhyaane	'ohyiile	dzuhyiile	zuhyaaane'e
3pO-	kiisyaane	hyiyiile	kiitasyiile	hyusyaane'e
ps	daan	adaan'	tadiil	odaan'
3sO/icp		itezyaan'		
3p/rcp		niikadaan'		

3i/itr	nac'edaan	nac'adaan'	nay'tadiil	nac'udaan'
3i/bnf	i'dedaan	i'dadaan'	i'dadiil	i'dudaan'

sds: (customary) 'customarily eat it'

3sO	iyiix	ighiyiix	itayix	yuyiix
ps	diix	adiix	tadiix	odiix

ads: **k'e#D** (n momentaneous) 'quit eating it'

3sO	k'eyidiis	k'eyidaan'	k'eytadiil	k'eyudaan'
-----	-----------	------------	------------	------------

#### 4.2 O+D+naan (op) drink O

ads: (durative with c' indefinite) 'drink something'

1s	c'etnaa	i'ghastnaa'	i'txastniil	i'ghostnaa'
2s	c'itnaa	i'ghitnaa'	i'txitniil	i'ghutnaa'
3i	c'etnaa	c'atnaa'	i'tatniil	c'utnaa'
3sO	itnaa	yatnaa'	itatniil	yutnaa'
1p	'sc'etnaa	'sc'atnaa'	i'statniil	'sc'utnaa'
2p	c'ohтнаa	c'uhтнаa'	i'tuhtniil	c'uhтнаa'
3p	i'ketnaa	i'katnaa'	i'htatniil	i'kutnaa'
1s-	c'iistnaane	c'estniile	i'dzghastniile	i'zghostnaa'e
2s-	i'zistnaane	c'itniile	i'dzghistniile	i'zghustnaa'e
3i-	c'estnaane	c'itniile	i'tastniile	c'ustnaa'e
3sO-	istnaane	yitniile	itastniile	yustnaa'e
1p-	'sc'etnaane	'sc'atniile	i'stastniile	'sc'utnaa'e
2p-	c'uuhtnaane	c'ohтнаiile	i'dzuhtniile	i'zuhtnaa'e
3p-	i'kestnaane	i'kitniile	i'htastniile	i'kustnaa'e
3i/icp		i'testnaa'		
3i/imit	cin'delnaa			
3i/bnf	i'detnaa	i'datnaa'		

sds: (customary) 'customarily drink something'

3i	c'etniix	c'atniix	i'tatniix	c'utniix
----	----------	----------	-----------	----------

ads: **k'e#D** (n momentaneous) 'quit drinking something'

2s	k'ey'nitniis	k'ey'nitnaa	k'ey'txitniil	k'ey'ghutniil
3s		k'ec'itnaa	k'ey'tatniil	k'ec'utnaa'

#### 4.3 gh+D+naa\* (op) work

ads: (durative) 'work'

1s	astnaa	ghaastna'	txaastnaa'	ghoostna'
2s	ghitnaa	ghighitna'	txighitnaa'	ghughutna'
3s	atnaa	ghatna'	txatnaa'	ghutna'
1p	'sghatnaa	'sghatna'	'stxatnaa'	'sghutna'

2p	'uhtnaa	ghu'uhtna'	txu'uhtnaa'	ghu'uhtna'
3p	hghatnaa	hghatna'	htxatnaa'	hghutna'
1s-	ghiistnah	ghestnaale	dzghaastnaale	zghoostna'a
2s-	ghizistnah	ghitnaale	dzghizistnaale	zghughustna'a
3s-	ghestnah	ghitnaale	txastnaale	ghustna'a
1p-	'sghestnah	'sghitnaale	'stxastnaale	'sghustna'a
2p-	ghuuhtnah	ghohtnaale	dzghu'uhtnaale	zghu'uhtna'a
3p-	hghestnah	hghitnaale	htxatnaale	hghustna'a

3s/icp                      txestna'  
 3s/imit                  cin'delnaa

sds: (customary) 'customarily work'

3s	atnaax	ghatnaax	txatnaax	ghutnaax
----	--------	----------	----------	----------

ads: k'e#D (n momentaneous) 'quit working'

1s		k'eghenstna'	k'etxastnaa'	k'eghoostnaa'
2s	k'eghitnaas	k'eghighitna'	k'etxighitnaa'	k'eghughutnaa'
3s		k'eghetna'	k'etxatnaa'	k'eghutnaa'

4.4 ko+Ø+niic (operative-repetitive) be alive

ads: (repetitive) 'be alive'

1s	kosnes	hwghasnes	hwtxasnes	hwghosnes
2s	kunes	hwghines	hwtxines	hwghunes
3s	kones	hwghines	hwtanes	kunes
1p	'skones	ts'ehwghines	ts'ehwtanes	'skunes
2p	kohnes	kuhnes	hwtuhnes	kuhnes
3p	hkones	kehwhines	kehwtanes	hkunes
1s-	kuusnese	kosnese	hwdzghasnese	hwzghosnese
2s-	hwzisnese	kunese	hwdzghisnese	hwzghunese
3s-	kosnese	kunese	hwtasnese	kusnese
1p-	'skosnese	'skunese	ts'ehwtasnese	'skusnese
2p-	kuuhnese	kohnese	hwdzuhnese	hwzuhnese
3p-	hkosnese	hkunese	kehwtasnese	hkusnese

4.5 c'+l+dziiits' (operative-reversative) dance

ads: (reversative) 'dance'

1s	c'eldzes	i'ghaldziits'	i'txaldzes	i'gholdzes
2s	c'ildzes	i'ghildziits'	i'txildzes	i'ghuldzes
3s	c'eldzes	c'aldziits'	i'taldzes	c'uldzes
1p	'sc'eldzes	'sc'aldziits'	i'staldzes	'sc'uldzes
2p	c'oldzes	c'uldziits'	i'tuldzes	c'uldzes
3p	i'keldzes	i'kaldziits'	i'htaldzes	i'kuldzes
1s-	c'ezeldzese	c'eldzese	i'dzghaldzese	i'zgholdzese
2s-	i'zildzese	c'ildzese	i'dzghildzese	i'zghuldzese



3s-	c'eldzese	c'ildzese	i'taldzese	c'uldzese
1p-	'sc'eldzese	'sc'ildzese	i'staldzese	'sc'uldzese
2p-	c'ozoldzese	c'uldzese	i'dzuldzese	i'zuldzese
3p-	i'keldzese	i'kildzese	i'htaldzese	i'kuldzese

sds: (customary) 'customarily dance'

3s	c'eldzes	c'aldzes	i'taldzes	c'uldzes
----	----------	----------	-----------	----------

ads: **da#** (n momentaneous) 'enter dancing'

2s	day'nildziis	day'nildziits'	day'txildzes	day'ghuldziis
3s		dac'ildziits'	day'txildzes	dac'uldzis
2p	day'noldziis	day'noldziits'	day'tuldzes	day'gholdziis

#### 4.6 **naal#d+l+'aen** (op) sleep

ads: (durative) 'sleep'; all forms are preceded by **naal**

1s	del'aen	dghal'aen'	dghel'iil	dghol'aen'
2s	dil'aen	dghil'aen'	dghil'iil	dghul'aen'
3s	del'aen	dal'aen'	dal'iil	dul'aen'
1p	'sdel'aen	'sdal'aen'	'sdal'iil	'sdul'aen'
2p	dol'aen	dul'aen'	dul'iil	dul'aen'
3p	hdel'aen	hdal'aen'	hdal'iil	hdul'aen'
1s-	dezel'aene	del'iile	dzghal'iile	dzghol'aen'e
2s-	dizil'aene	dil'iile	dzghil'iile	dzghul'aen'e
3s-	del'aene	dil'iile	dal'iile	dul'aen'e
1p-	'sdel'aene	'sdil'iile	'sdal'iile	'sdul'aen'e
2p-	dozol'aene	dol'iile	dzul'iile	dzul'aen'e
3p-	hdel'aene	hdil'iile	hdal'iile	hdul'aen'e

3s/icp tdel'aen'

sds: (customary) 'customarily sleep'

3s	del'iix	dal'iix	dal'iix	dul'iix
----	---------	---------	---------	---------

#### 4.7 **n#O+l+yaa'** (yae) (operative-continuative) play O (game)

ads: (continuative with c') 'play something'

1s	nc'elye'	n'ghelye'	n'txalye'	n'gholye'
2s	nc'ilye'	n'ghilye'	n'txilye'	n'ghulye'
3sO	nyelye'	nyalye'	niitalye'	nyulye'
3i	nc'elye'	nc'alye'	n'talye'	nc'ulye'
1p	n'sc'elye'	n'sc'alye'	n'stalye'	n'sc'ulye'
2p	nc'olye'	nc'ulye'	n'tulye'	nc'ulye'
3pO	n'kelye'	n'kalye'	n'htalye'	n'kulye'
1s-	n'zelye'e	nc'elye'e	n'dzghalye'e	n'zgholye'e
2s-	n'zilye'e	nc'ilye'e	n'dzghilye'e	n'zghulye'e
3sO-	nyelye'e	nyilye'e	niitalye'e	nyulye'e

3i-	nc'elye'e	nc'ilye'e	n'talye'e	nc'ulye'e
1p-	n'sc'elye'e	n'sc'ilye'e	n'stalye'e	n'sc'ulye'e
2p-	n'zolye'e	nc'olye'e	n'dzulye'e	n'zulye'e
3pO-	n'kelye'e	n'kilye'e	n'htalye'e	n'kulye'e

sds: (customary) 'customarily play'

3i	nc'elyii'	nc'alyii'	n'talyii'	nc'ulyii'
----	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

#### 4.8 O+u+zii' (op) call O's name

ads: (durative) 'call O's name'

1s	'o'osii	'oose'	'utaasiil	'oose'
2s	'u'izii	'ughize'	'utighiziil	'ughuze'
3sO	yuzii	yughize'	yutaziil	yuze'
1p	ts'uzii	ts'ughize'	ts'utaziil	ts'uze'
2p	'o'osii	'u'use'	'utu'usiil	'u'use'
3pO	hyuzii	hyughize'	hyutaziil	hyuze'
1s-	'uuseh	'u'esiile	'utaasiile	'oose'e
2s-	'uziseh	'u'iziile	'utighisiile	'ughuse'e
3sO-	yuseh	yuziile	yutasiile	yuse'e
1p-	ts'useh	ts'uziile	ts'utasiile	ts'use'e
2p-	'uuseh	'u'usiile	'utu'usiile	'u'use'e
3pO-	hyuseh	hyuziile	hyutasiile	hyuse'e

3s/rfl	'udedzii			
3sO/icp		yuteze'		
3sp/rcp	nilkadzii			

sds: (customary) 'customarily call O's name'

3sO	yuziix	yughiziix	yutaziix	yuziix
-----	--------	-----------	----------	--------

#### 4.9 O+u+d+l+kaet (operative-reversative) ask O

ads: (reversative) 'ask him'

1s	'ude'elket	'udaalkaet	'udidaalket	'udoolket
2s	'udi'ilket	'udighilkaet	'udidighilket	'udughulket
3sO	yudelket	yudighilkaet	yudidalket	yudughulket
1p	ts'udelket	ts'udighilkaet	ts'udidalket	ts'udughulket
2p	'udo'olket	'udu'ulkaet	'udidu'ulket	'udu'ulket
3p	hyudelket	hyudighilkaet	hyudidalket	hyudughulket
1s-	'udiilkede	'udelkaede	'udidaalkede	'udoolkede
2s-	'udizilkede	'udiilkaede	'udidighilkede	'udughulkede
3sO-	yudelkede	yudiilkaede	yudidalkede	yudughulkede
1p-	ts'udelkede	ts'udiilkaede	ts'udidalkede	ts'udughulkede
2p-	'uduulkede	'udolkaede	'udidu'ulkede	'udu'ulkede
3pO-	hyudelkede	hyudiilkaede	hyudidalkede	hyudughulkede
3pO/rcp		nilhyudalkaet		

#### 4.10 **n+l+aen** (op) look at O

ads: (durative with gh imperfective) 'look at O'

1s	ngha'aen	ngha'aen'	tngha'iil	ngho'aen'
2s	nghi'aen	nghi'aen'	tnghi'iil	nghu'aen'
3s	ina'aen	inghi'aen'	itna'iil	inu'aen'
3a	hwna'aen	hwnghi'aen'	hwtna'iil	hwnu'aen'
1p	'sna'aen	'snghi'aen'	'stna'iil	'snu'aen'
2p	nu'aen	nu'aen'	tnu'iil	nu'aen'
3p	kiina'aen	kiinghi'aen'	kiitna'iil	kiinu'aen'
1s-	nzgha'aene	ne'iile	tnzgha'iile	nzgho'aen'e
2s-	nzghi'aene	ni'iile	tnzghi'iile	nzghu'aen'e
3s-	ina'aene	inil'iile	itna'iile	inu'aen'e
1p-	'sna'aene	'sni'iile	'stna'iile	'snu'aen'e
2p-	nzu'aene	no'iile	tnzu'iile	nzu'aen'e
3p-	kiina'aene	kiini'iile	kiitna'iile	kiinu'aen'e

#### 4.11 **k(+n)+Ø+(y)aa'** (op) sg talks

ads: (durative) 'sg talks'; note: the prefix **n**<sup>5</sup> only appears in the imperfective paradigm

1s	kensyaes	hghasya'	htxasyael	hghosyael
2s	hniyaes	hghiya'	htxiyael	hghuyael
3s	kenaes	hghiya'	htayael	kuyael
1s-	kiisyaege	kesyaele	hdghasyaele	kezhosyaele
2s-	kizisyaege	kiyaele	hdzghisyaele	kezhusyaele
3s-	kesyaege	kiyaele	htasyaele	kusyaele

sds: (customary) 'sg customarily talks'

3s	keniis	hghiyiis	htayiis	kuyiis
3s-	kesniige	kiyiige	htasyiige	kusyiige

### 5. Operative-onomatopoeic themes

#### 5.1 **d+l+zaek'** (op-ono) be hoarse

ads: (onomatopoeic) 'be hoarse'

1s	delzae'	dghelzae'	didaghalzae'	dgholzae'
2s	dilzae'	dghilzae'	didighilzae'	dghulzae'
3s	delzae'	dalzae'	didalzae'	dulzae'
1p	'sdelzae'	'sdalzae'	'sdidalzae'	'sdulzae'
2p	dolzae'	dulzae'	didu'ulzae'	dulzae'
3p	hdelzae'	hdulzae'	hdidalzae'	hdulzae'
1s-	dzela'e	delzae'e	didaghalzae'e	dzgholzae'e
2s-	dzilzae'e	dilzae'e	didighilzae'e	dzghulzae'e
3s-	delzae'e	dilzae'e	didalzae'e	dulzae'e
1p-	'sdelzae'e	'sdilzae'e	'sdidalzae'e	'sdulzae'e

2p-	dzolzae'e	dolzae'e	didu'ulzae'e	dzulzae'e
3p-	hdlzae'e	hdilzae'e	hdidalzae'e	hdulzae'e
3s/itr	nadelzae'			

## 5.2 c'+d+n+l+ghuuk' (op-ono) snore

ads: (onomatopoeitic) 'snore'

1s	i'tnelghuu'	i'tnghelghuu'	i'tnghelghuu'	i'tngholghuu'
2s	i'tnilghuu'	i'tngnilghuu'	i'tngnilghuu'	i'tngnulghuu'
3s	i'tnelghuu'	i'tngnilghuu'	i'tnalghuu'	i'tnulghuu'
1p	i'stnelghuu'	i'sngnilghuu'	i'stnalghuu'	i'stnulghuu'
2p	i'tnolghuu'	i'tnulghuu'	i'tnulghuu'	i'tnulghuu'
3p	i'htnelghuu'	i'htngnilghuu'	i'htnalghuu'	i'htnulghuu'
1s-	i'tniilghuu'e	i'tnelghuu'e	i'tnzghelghuu'e	i'tnzgholghuu'e
2s-	i'tnzilghuu'e	i'tnilghuu'e	i'tnzghilghuu'e	i'tnzghulghuu'e
3s-	i'tnelghuu'e	i'tnilghuu'e	i'tnalghuu'e	i'tnulghuu'e
1p-	i'stnelghuu'e	i'stngnilghuu'e	i'stnalghuu'e	i'stnulghuu'e
2p-	i'tnuulghuu'e	i'tnolghuu'e	i'tnzulghuu'e	i'tnzulghuu'e
3p-	i'htnelghuu'e	i'htnilghuu'e	i'htnalghuu'e	i'htnulghuu'e

## 6. Successive themes

### 6.1 O+G+O+t'aats' (suc) cut O

ads: (durative with third person direct object) 'cut it several times, cut it for a period of time'

1s	'est'aas	ast'aats'	txast'aas	ost'aas
2s	'it'aas	ghit'aats'	txit'aas	ghut'aas
3s	t'aas	ghit'aats'	tat'aas	ot'aas
3sO	it'aas	ighit'aats'	itat'aas	yut'aas
3d	det'aas	dghit'aats'	dat'aas	dut'aas
3a	kot'aas	hwghit'aats'	hwtat'aas	kut'aas
1p	ts'et'aas	'sghit'aats'	'stat'aas	ts'ut'aas
2p	'oh't'aas	'uht'aats'	tuht'aas	'uht'aas
3p	ket'aas	hghit'aats'	htat'aas	kut'aas
3pO	kiit'aas	kiighit'aats'	kiitat'aas	hyut'aas
1s-	ist'aaze	'est'aats'e	dzghast'aaze	zghost'aaze
2s-	zist'aaze	'it'aats'e	dzghist'aaze	zghust'aaze
3sO-	ist'aaze	yit'aats'e	itast'aaze	yust'aaze
3sOd-	idest'aaze	idit'aats'e	itdast'aaze	idust'aaze
3a-	kost'aaze	kut'aats'e	hwtast'aaze	kust'aaze
1p-	ts'est'aaze	ts'it'aats'e	'stast'aaze	ts'ust'aaze
2p-	uht'aaze	'oh't'aats'e	dzuht'aaze	'uht'aaze
3pO-	kiist'aaze	hyit'aats'e	kiitast'aaze	hyust'aaze
3s/ps	t'aas	at'aats'	tat'aas	ot'aas
3sO/itr	nayt'aas	nayghit'aats'	nayat'aas	nayut'aas
3sO/bnf	idet'aas	idat'aats'		
3p/rcp		niikat'aats'		

ads: (*durative with c' indefinite*) 'cut something for a period of time'

1s	c'est'aas	i'ghast'aats'	i'txast'aas	i'ghost'aas
2s	c'it'aas	i'ghit'aats'	i'txit'aas	i'ghut'aas
3s	c'et'aas	i'ghit'aats'	i'tat'aas	c'ut'aas
1p	'sc'et'aas	i'sghit'aats'	i'stat'aas	'sc'ut'aas
2p	c'oh't'aas	c'uht'aats'	i'tuht'aas	c'uht'aas
3p	i'ket'aas	i'hghit'aats'	i'htat'aas	i'kut'aas
1s-	c'iist'aaze	c'est'aats'e	i'dzast'aaze	i'zghost'aaze
2s-	c'izist'aaze	c'it'aats'e	i'dzghist'aaze	i'dzust'aaze
3s-	c'est'aaze	c'it'aats'e	i'tast'aaze	c'ust'aaze
1p-	'sc'est'aaze	'sc'it'aats'e	i'stast'aaze	'sc'ust'aaze
2p-	c'uuh't'aaze	c'oh't'aats'e	i'dzuht'aaze	i'zuht'aaze
3p-	i'kest'aaze	i'kit'aats'e	i'htast'aaze	i'kust'aaze

sds: (*durative-customary*) 'customarily cut it over a period of time'

3sO	it'as	ighit'as	itat'as	yut'as
-----	-------	----------	---------	--------

ads: **i** (*semelfactive with third person direct object*) 'cut it once'

1s		ist'as	'itaast'as	'oost'as
2s	'it'as	zit'as	'itighit'as	'ughut'as
2s1		sizit'as	sitighit'as	sughut'as
3s		zt'as	'itat'as	'ut'as
3sO		yizt'as	yitat'as	yut'as
3i		c'ezt'as	c'itat'as	c'oot'as
1p		ts'ezt'as	ts'itat'as	ts'ut'as
2p	'oh't'as	uht'as	'itu'uht'as	'u'uht'as
3p		kezt'as	kitat'as	kut'as
3pO		kiizt'as	kiitat'as	hyut'as
1s-	'iist'ase	'est'ase	'itaast'ase	'oost'ase
2s-	'izist'ase	'it'ase	'itighit'ase	'ughust'ase
3sO-	yist'ase	yit'ase	yitast'ase	yust'ase
1p-	ts'ist'ase	ts'it'ase	ts'itast'ase	ts'ist'ase
2p-	'uuh't'ase	'oh't'ase	'itu'uht'ase	'u'uht'ase
3pO-	kiist'ase	hyit'ase	kiitast'ase	hyust'ase
2s/rfl	dit'as	dizit'as		
3s/rfl		dest'as	didat'as	dut'as

sds: **u** (*semelfactive-customary*) 'customarily cut it once'

3sO	yut'aas	yughit'aas	yutat'aas	yut'aas
-----	---------	------------	-----------	---------

ads: **ka#d** (*gh momentaneous*) 'cut it into pieces'

1s		kadghast'aats'	katdghast'as	kadghost'aas
2s	kadit'aas	kadghit'aats'	katdghit'as	kadghut'aas
3sO		kaydghit'aats'	kayt'dat'as	kaydut'aas



1p		ka'sdghit'aats'	ka'sdat'as	ka'sdut'aas
2p	kadoht'aas	kaduht'aats'	katduht'as	kaduht'aas
3pO		kakiidghit'aats'	kakiitdat'as	kakiidut'aas
1s-	kadiist'aaze	kadest'ase	kadzghast'ase	kadzghost'aaze
2s-	kadizist'aaze	kadit'ase	kadzghist'ase	kadzghust'aaze
3sO-	kaydest'aaze	kaydit'ase	kaytdast'ase	kaydust'aaze
1p-	ka'sdest'aaze	ka'sdit'ase	ka'stdast'ase	ka'sdust'aaze
2p-	kaduht'aaze	kadoht'ase	katdzuht'ase	kadzuht'aaze
3pO-	kakiidest'aaze	kakiidit'ase	kakiitdast'ase	kakiidust'aaze

pds: **ka#d+n+D** (*momentaneous-errative*) 'accidentally cut it into pieces'

3sO kaytnest'aats'

sds: **ka#d** (*customary*) 'customarily cut it into pieces'

3sO kaydet'as kaydghit'as kaytdat'as kaydut'as

sds: **ka+n#d** (*distributive*) 'cut several objects into pieces'

3sO kaniidet'aas kaniidezt'aats' kaniitdat'aas kaniidut'aas

sds: **ka+n#d** (*distributive-customary*) 'customarily cut several objects into pieces'

3sO kaniidet'as kaniidghit'as kaniitdat'as kaniidut'as

## 7. Extension themes

### 7.1 Ø+len (*ext*) current flows

ads: (*n neuter*) 'current flows'

3s	nilen	ghiliin'	taliil	oliin'
3s-	'ilene	'iliile	tasdliile	osliin'e

ads: **na#** (*gh neuter*) 'current flows down, be waterfall'

3s	naghilen	naghiliin'	nataliil	naoliin'
3s-	na'ilene	na'iliile	natasdliile	naosdliin'e

ads: **P+gha#u** (*s neuter*) 'flows past P'

3s	ba'uzdlen	ba'ughiliin'	ba'utaliil	ba'uliin'
3s-	ba'udlene	ba'uliile	ba'utasdliile	ba'usdliin'e

7.2 **ti#O+taan** (*ext*) trail extends  
ads: (*n neuter*) 'trail extends'

3s	tinitaan	tighita'	titatiil	tiota'
3s-	ti'itaane	ti'itiile	titastiile	tiostaan'e

ts: (*causative*) 'S has O (a trail)'

1s	tinltaan	tialta'	titxaltiil	tioleta'
2s	tinltaan	tighilta'	titxiltiil	tighulta'
3sO	tiyinitaan	tiighilta'	tiitaltiil	tiyulta'
1p	ti'sniltaan	ti'sghilta'	ti'staltiil	tits'ulta'
2p	tionltaan	ti'ulta'	titultiil	ti'ulta'
3pO	tikiiniltaan	tikiighilta'	tikiitaltiil	tihyulta'
1s-	ti'eltaane	ti'eltiile	tidzghaltiile	tizgholta'e
2s-	ti'iltaane	ti'iltiile	tidzghiltiile	tizghulta'e
3sO-	tiyiltaane	tiyitiile	tiitaltiile	tiyulta'e
1p-	tits'iltaane	tits'iltiile	ti'staltiile	tits'ulta'e
2p-	ti'oltaane	ti'oltiile	tidzultiile	tizulta'e
3pO-	tihyiltaane	tihyiltaane	tikiitaltiile	tihyulta'e

ads: **hw+tsi#d+i** (*i neuter*) 'trail descends toward water'

3s	hwtsitiditaan	hwtsitidighita'	hwtsitididatiil	hwtsitiduta'
3s-	hwtsitiditaane	hwtsitiditiile	hwtsitididastiile	hwtsitidusta'e

sds: **hw+tsi+n#d** (*s neuter*) distributive 'plural trails descend toward water'

3s	hwtsintideztaan	hwtsintidighita'	hwtsintididatiil	hwtsintiduta'
3s-	hwtsintiditaane	hwtsintiditiile	hwtsintididastiile	hwtsintidusta'e

## 8. Stative themes

8.1 **D+dlui,dluux** (*stative*) animate is cold  
ads: (*s neuter*) 'animate is cold'

1s	isdlii	asdle'	txasdluux	osdluux
2s	zidlui	ghidle'	txidluux	ghudluux
3s	sdlii	ghidle'	tadluux	odluux
1p	ts'esdlui	'sghidle'	'stasdluux	ts'udluux
2p	uhdlui	'uhdle'	tuhdluux	'uhdluux
3p	kesdlui	hghidle'	htadluux	kudluux
1s-	'esdleh	'esdluughe	dzghasdluughe	zghosdluughe
2s-	'isdleh	'idluughe	dzghisdluughe	zghusdluughe
3s-	'idleh	'idluughe	tasdluughe	osdluughe
1p-	ts'idleh	ts'idluughe	'stasdluughe	ts'usdluughe
2p-	'ohdleh	'ohdluughe	dzuhdluughe	zuhdluughe
3p-	kidleh	kidluughe	htasdluughe	kudluughe

## 8.2 n+Ø+ghel (stat) 'be crazy, insane'

ads: (s neuter) 'be crazy, insane'

1s	niisghel	naasghel	tinaasghel	noosghel
2s	nizighel	nighighel	tinighighel	nughughel
3s	nezghel	nighighel	tinaghel	nughel
1p	'snezghel	'snighighel	'stinaghel	'snughel
2p	nuuhghel	nu'uhghel	tinu'uhghel	nu'uhghel
3p	hnezghel	hnighighel	htinaghel	hnughel
1s-	nesghele	nesghele	tinaasghele	noosghele
2s-	nisghele	nighele	tinighisghele	nughusghele
3s-	nighele	nighele	tinasghele	nusghele
1p-	'snighele	'snighele	'stinasghele	'snusghele
2p-	nohghele	nohghele	tinu'uhghele	nu'uhghele
3p-	hnighele	hnighele	htinaghele	hnusghele

## 8.3 G+n+l+kon' (stat) be warm, hot

ads: (s neuter) 'be warm, hot'

1s	nezelkon'	naghalkon'	tinaghalkon'	nogholkon'
2s	nizilkon'	nighilkon'	tinighilkon'	nughulkon'
3s	nelkon'	naghalkon'	tinalkon'	nulkon'
3a	hwnelkon'	hwnaghalkon'	hwtinalkon'	hwnulkon'
1p	'snelkon'	'snaghalkon'	'stinalkon'	'snulkon'
2p	nozolkon'	nu'ulkon'	tinu'ulkon'	nu'ulkon'
3p	hnelkon'	hnaghalkon'	htinalkon'	hnulkon'
1s-	nelkon'e	nelkon'e	tinaghalkon'e	nzgholkon'e
2s-	nilkon'e	nilkon'e	tinighilkon'e	nzghulkon'e
3s-	nilkon'e	nilkon'e	tinalkon'e	nulkon'e
3a-	hwnilkon'e	hwnilkon'e	hwtinalkon'e	hwnulkon'e
1p-	'snilkon'e	'snilkon'e	'stinalkon'e	'snulkon'e
2p-	nolkon'e	nolkon'e	tinu'ulkon'e	nulkon'e
3p-	hnilkon'e	hnilkon'e	htinalkon'e	hnulkon'e

ads: i (transitional) 'become warm, hot'

1s		nelkuun'	tinaghalkuun'	ngholkuun'
3s		nilkuun'	tinalkuun'	nulkuun'
3a		hwnilkuun'	hwtinalkuun'	hwnulkuun'

## 9. Stative-Classificatory themes

### 9.1 G+Ø+'aa (stative-classificatory) compact object is in position

ads: (s neuter) 'compact object is in position'

3s	z'aan	ghi'a'	ta'aał	o'a'
3d	dez'aan	dighi'a'	dida'aał	du'a'
3n	nez'aan	nighi'a'	tina'aał	nu'a'
3a	kuz'aan	kughi'a'	kuta'aał	ku'a'

3s-	'i'ah	'i'aale	tas'aale	os'aale
3d-	di'ah	di'aale	didas'aale	dus'aale
3n-	ni'ah	ni'aale	tinas'aale	nus'aale
3a-	ku'ah	ku'aale	kutas'aale	kus'aale

sds: (*customary*) 'compact object customarily is in position'

3s	'aax	ghi'aax	ta'aax	o'aax
----	------	---------	--------	-------

ads: i (*transitional*) 'compact object remains'

3s		'i'a'	'ita'aal	'u'a'
----	--	-------	----------	-------

ts: O+I (*causative*) 'keep compact O in position'

1s	i'laan	a'la'	txal'aal	o'la'
2s	zi'laan	ghi'la'	txil'aal	ghul'a'
3sO	yi'laan	ighi'la'	ital'aal	yu'la'
3d	idel'aan	idighi'la'	ididal'aal	idul'a'
3a	ku'laan	kughi'la'	kutal'aal	ku'la'
1p	ts'e'laan	'sghi'la'	'stal'aal	ts'u'la'
2p	ul'aan	'ul'a'	tu'laal	'u'la'
3pO	hyi'laan	kiighi'la'	kiital'aal	hyul'a'
1s-	'e'lah	'e'aale	dzghal'aale	zghol'a'e
2s-	'i'lah	'i'aale	dzghil'aale	zghul'a'e
3sO-	yi'lah	yi'aale	ital'aale	yu'la'e
3d-	idi'lah	idi'aale	ididal'aale	idul'a'e
3a-	ku'lah	ku'aale	kutal'aale	ku'la'e
1p-	ts'i'lah	ts'i'aale	'stal'aale	ts'u'la'e
2p-	'o'lah	'o'aale	dzu'aale	zul'a'e
3pO-	hyi'lah	hyi'aale	kiital'aale	hyul'a'e

## 10. Positional themes

### 10.1 Ø+daa\* (*positional*) sg sits, stays, is seated

ads: (*s neuter*) 'sg sits, stays'

1s	isdaa	asda'	txasdaal	osda'
2s	zidaa	ghida'	txidaal	ghuda'
3s	zdaa	ghida'	tadaal	oda'
1s-	'esdah	'esdaale	dzghasdaale	zghosda'a
2s-	'isdah	'idaale	dzghisdaale	zghuda'a
3s-	'idah	'idaale	tasdaale	osda'a

sds: (*customary*) 'sg customarily stays, sits'

3s	daax	ghidaax	tadaax	odaax
----	------	---------	--------	-------

ads: i (transitional) 'sg remains seated, stays behind'

3s		'ida'	'itadaat	'uda'
----	--	-------	----------	-------

## 10.2 d+l+ts'ii\* (positional) pl sit, stay

ads: (s neuter) 'pl sit, stay'

1p	'sdelts'ii	'sdaghalts'e'	'sdidalts'iił	'sdults'e'
2p	dozolts'ii	du'ults'e'	du'ults'iił	du'ults'e'
3p	hdelts'ii	hdaghalts'e'	hdidalts'iił	hdults'e'
1p-	'sdilts'eh	'sdilts'iile	'sdidalts'iile	'sdults'e'e
2p-	dolts'eh	dolts'iile	du'ults'iile	du'ults'e'e
3p-	hdilts'eh	hdilts'iile	hdidalts'iile	hdults'e'e

sds: (customary) 'pl customarily sit, stay'

1p	'sdelts'iix	'sdalts'iix	'sdidalts'iix	'sdults'iix
----	-------------	-------------	---------------	-------------

ads: i (transitional) 'pl remain seated, stay behind'

1p		'sdilts'e'	'sdidalts'iił	'sdults'e'
----	--	------------	---------------	------------

## 11. Descriptive themes

### 11.1 Ø+ts'aat (descriptive) be sick

ads: (0 neuter) 'be sick'

1s	'ests'aat	asts'aat	txasts'aat	osts'aat
2s	'its'aat	tghits'aat	txits'aat	ghuts'aat
3s	nts'aat	ghits'aat	tats'aat	ots'aat
1p	ts'its'aat	'sghits'aat	'stats'aat	ts'uts'aat
2p	ohts'aat	'uhts'aat	tuhts'aat	'uhts'aat
3p	kits'aat	hghits'aat	htats'aat	kuts'aat
1s-	'ests'aade	'ests'aade	dzghasts'aade	zghosts'aade
2s-	'ists'aade	'its'aade	dzghists'aade	zghusts'aade
3s-	'its'aade	'its'aade	tasts'aade	osts'aade
1p-	ts'its'aade	ts'its'aade	'stasts'aade	ts'usts'aade
2p-	'ohts'aade	'ohts'aade	dzuhts'aade	zuhts'aade
3p-	kits'aade	kits'aade	htasts'aade	kuts'aade

### 11.2 comp G+Ø+lae (desc) be comp, is comp, comp exists

ads: (0 neuter) 'is comp'

Note that the gh-prefix in the imperfective-negative and perfective-negative is unusual.

1s	'elaen	ale'	txalaeł	ole'
2s	'ilaen	ghile'	txilaeł	ghule'
3s	nlaen	ghile'	talaeł	ole'
1p	ts'ilaen	'sghile'	'stalaeł	ts'ule'
2p	'ohlaen	'ule'	tulaeł	'ule'



3p	kilaen	hghile'	htalaeł	kule'
3a	kulaen	kughile'	kutalaeł	kule'
3d	dilaen	dighile'	didalaeł	doole'
3n	nilaen	nighile'	tinalaeł	noole'
3i	c'ilaen	i'ghile'	i'talaeł	c'ule'
3vbl	dadilaen	dadighile'	dadidalaeł	dadoole'
1s-	gheteh	ghaľaele	dzghaľaele	zghole'e
2s-	ghileh	ghilaeele	dzghisdlaeele	ghusdle'e
3s-	ghileh	ghilaeele	tasdlaeele	osdle'e
1p-	'sghileh	'sghilaeele	'stasdlaeele	ts'usdle'e
2p-	gholeh	ghoľaele	dzuľaele	zule'e
3p-	hghileh	hghilaeele	htasdlaeele	kusdle'e
3a-	hwghileh	hkulaeele	kutasdlaeele	kusdle'e
3d-	dghileh	hdghilaeele	didasdlaeele	doosdle'e
3n-	nghileh	nghilaeele	tinasdlaeele	noosdle'e
3i-	i'ghileh	i'ghilaeele	i'tasdlaeele	c'usdle'e
3vbl-	dadghileh	dadilaeele	dadidasdlaeele	dadoosdle'e

sds: (*customary*) 'customarily is comp'

3s	laex	ghilaex	talaex	olaex
----	------	---------	--------	-------

ads: (*s reversative*) 'become comp'

Note that ł stem-initial is suppletive.

3s	ľaex	zdlaen	taľaex	oľaex
3a	koľaex	kuzdlaen	hwtalaex	kulaex

### 11.3 ni#ł+get (*desc*) be afraid

ads: (*0 neuter*) 'be afraid'

1s	ni'elget	nighalget	nitxalget	nigholget
2s	ni'ilget	nighilget	nitxilget	nighulget
3s	nilget	nighalget	nitalget	nighulget
1p	nits'elget	nits'alget	ni'stalget	nits'ulget
2p	ni'olget	ni'ulget	nitulget	ni'ulget
3p	nikelget	nikalget	nihtalget	nikulget
1s-	ni'elgede	ni'elgede	nidzghalgede	nizgholgede
2s-	ni'ilgede	ni'ilgede	nidzghilgede	nizghulgede
3s-	ni'ilgede	ni'ilgede	nitalgede	nigholgede
1p-	nits'ilgede	nits'ilgede	ni'stalgede	nits'ulgede
2p-	ni'olgede	ni'olgede	nitulgede	ni'ulgede
3p-	nikilgede	nikilgede	nihtalgede	nikulgede

ads: **u+n** (*s transitional*) 'become afraid'

1s		ni'unezelguut	ni'utinaghalget	ni'unogholguut
2s		ni'unizilguut	ni'utinighilget	ni'unughulguut
3s		ni'unelguut	ni'utinalget	ni'unulguut
1p		nits'unelguut	nits'utinalget	nits'unulguut

2p-		ni'unozolguut	ni'utinu'ulgeļ	ni'unu'ulguut
3p-		nikunelguut	nikutinalgeļ	nikunulguut
1s-	ni'unezelguude	ni'unelgele	ni'utinaghalgele	ni'unogholguude
2s-	ni'unizilguude	ni'unilgele	ni'utinighilgele	ni'unughulguude
3s-	ni'unelguude	ni'unilgele	ni'utinalgele	ni'unulguude
1p-	nits'unelguude	nits'unilgele	nits'utinalgele	nits'unulguude
2p-	ni'unozolguude	ni'unolgele	ni'utinu'ugele	ni'unu'ulguude
3p-	nikunelguude	nikunilgele	nikutinalgele	nikunulguude

11.4 **comp n+Ø+zen** (*descriptive*) think of, want, intend comp  
 ads: (0 neuter) 'think of, want, intend comp'

1s	ne'esen	naasiin'	tinaasiil	noosiin'
2s	ni'izen	nighiziin'	tinighiziil	nughuziin'
3s	nizen	nighiziin'	tinaziil	nuziin'
1p	'snizen	'snighiziin'	ts'itinaziil	'snuziin'
2p	no'osen	nu'usiin'	tinu'usiil	nu'usiin'
3p	hnizen	hnighiziin'	kitinaziil	hnuziin'
1s-	nesene	nesiile	tinaasiile	noosiin'e
2s-	nizene	niziile	tinighisiile	nughusiin'e
3s-	nizene	niziile	tinasiile	nusiin'e
1p-	'snizene	'sniziile	ts'itinasiile	'snusiin'e
2p-	nosene	nosiile	tinu'usiile	nu'usiin'e
3p-	hnizene	hniziile	kitinasiile	hnusiin'e

11.5 **ts'+ku#d+D+niic+e** (*desc*) be lazy  
 ads: (0 neuter) 'be lazy'

1s	skude'estniige	skudaastniige	skudidaastniige	skudoostniige
2s	skudi'itniige	skudighitniige	skudidighitniige	skudughutniige
3s	skudetniige	skudaatniige	skudidatniige	skudutniige
1p	sku'sdetniige	sku'sdaatniige	sku'sdidatniige	sku'sdutniige
2p	skudo'ohetniige	skudu'uhtniige	skudidu'uhtniige	skudu'uhtniige
3p	skuhdetniige	skuhdaatniige	skuhdidatniige	skuhdutniige
1s-	skudestniige	skudestniige	skudidaastniige	skudoostniige
2s-	skuditniige	skuditniige	skudidighistniige	skudughutniige
3s-	skuditniige	skuditniige	skudidastniige	skudustniige
1p-	sku'sditniige	sku'sditniige	sku'sdidastniige	sku'sdustniige
2p-	skudohtniige	skudohtniige	skudidu'uhtniige	skudu'uhtniige
3p-	skuhditniige	skuhditniige	skuhdidastniige	skuhdustniige

nds: **da#d** (0 neuter) 'be lazy to speak, be lazy about talking'

3s	skudadetniige	skudadaatniige	skudadidatniige	skudadutniige
----	---------------	----------------	-----------------	---------------

## 11.6 c'+d+l+aa\* (descriptive) be vain, proud

ads: (0 neuter) 'be vain'

1s	i'de'el'aa	i'daghal'a'	i'didaghal'aaʔ	i'doghol'a'
2s	i'di'il'aa	i'dighil'a'	i'didighil'aaʔ	i'dughul'a'
3s	i'del'aa	i'daghal'a'	i'didal'aaʔ	i'dul'a'
1p	i'sdel'aa	i'sdaghal'a'	i'sdaghal'aaʔ	i'sdul'a'
2p	i'do'ol'aa	i'du'ul'a'	i'didu'ul'aaʔ	i'du'ul'a'
3p	i'hdel'aa	c'ehdaghal'a'	c'ehdidal'aaʔ	c'ehdul'a'
1s-	i'del'ah	i'del'aale	i'didaghal'aale	i'doghol'a'e
2s-	i'dil'ah	i'dil'aale	i'didighil'aale	i'dughul'a'e
3s-	i'dil'ah	i'dil'aale	i'didal'aale	i'dul'a'e
1p-	i'sdil'ah	i'sdil'aale	i'sdidal'aale	i'sdul'a'e
2p-	i'dol'ah	i'dol'aale	i'didu'ul'aale	i'du'ul'a'e
3p-	c'ehdil'ah	c'ehdil'aale	c'ehdidal'aale	c'ehdul'a'e

## 12. Dimensional themes

There are several unusual features about the paradigms of this theme category. The gh mode prefix is used in the 1s, 2s, and 3s forms only. The presence of gender prefixes in 3d, 3n, 3a brings a shift to a 0 mode prefix. For some speakers the 'distributive' prefix is used to inflect 1p, 2p, 3p. The perfective paradigm is usually formed with the imperfective plus the verb **dghit'e'** 'it was thus'. In L the disjunct **d** prefix is not used at all, cf. 1s **ghe'eldes** 'I'm heavy'.

### 12.1 G+l+des (dim) be heavy

ads: d# (gh / 0 neuter) 'be heavy'

1s	dghaldes	" + dghit'e'	txaldes	dgholdes
2s	dghildes	" + dghit'e'	txildes	dghuldes
3s	dghildes	" + dghit'e'	taldes	dgholdes
3d	deldes	dighildes	didaldes	dughuldes
3n	neldes	nighildes	tinaldes	nughuldes
3a	kaldes	kughildes	kutaldes	kughuldes
3p(imp)	denldes	denldes	dentaldes	dengholdes
1p	dents'eldes	den'sghildes	den'staldes	dents'uldes
2p	den'oldes	den'uldes	dentuldes	den'uldes
3p	denkeldes	denhghildes	denhtaldes	denkuldes
1s-	'eldese	'eldese	dzghaldese	zgholdese
2s-	'ildese	'ildese	dzghildese	zghuldesese
3s-	'ildese	'ildese	taldesese	dgholdese
3d-	dildese	dildese	didaldese	dughuldesese
3n-	nildese	nildese	tinaldesese	nughuldesese
3a-	kuldesese	kuldesese	kutaldese	kughuldesese
1p-	dents'ildese	dents'ildese	den'staldesese	dents'uldesese
2p-	den'oldese	den'oldese	dendzuldesese	denzuldesese
3p-	denkildese	denkildese	denhtaldese	denkuldesese

3s/int	nduugh ghildes
3d/int	nduugh dighildes
3s/su	sughildes
3d/su	sudighildes
3s+1/cmp	sghildes
3d+1/cmps	dighildes
3s/rcp	niłghaldes
3d/rcp	nildaghalde

ads: **d#i** (*transitional*) 'become heavy'

1s		de'eldiis	de'itaaldiis	de'ooldiis
2s		de'ildiis	de'itighildiis	de'ighułdiis
3s		t'ildiis	t'italdiis	t'ghułdiis
3d		dildiis	didaldiis	dułdiis
3a		kułdiis	kutaldiis	kułdiis
1p		ts'ildiis	ts'italdiis	ts'ułdiis
2p		de'oldiis	de'itu'ułdiis	de'ułdiis
3p		t'kildiis	t'kitaldiis	t'kułdiis
1s-	de'ełdiize	de'ełdiize	de'itaaldiize	de'ooldiize
2s-	de'ildiize	de'ildiize	de'itighildiize	de'ighułdiize
3s-	de'ildiize	de'ildiize	de'italdiize	de'ułdiize
3d-	dildiize	dildiize	didaldiize	dułdiize
3a-	kułdiize	kułdiize	kutaldiize	kułdiize
1p-	ts'ildiize	ts'ildiize	ts'italdiize	ts'ułdiize
2p-	de'oldiize	de'oldiize	de'itu'ułdiize	de'ułdiize
3p-	t'kildiize	t'kildiize	t'kitaldiize	t'kułdiize

## 12.2 **d+G+l+tiy** (*dim*) be strong

ads: (*0 neuter*) 'be strong'

1s	de'ełtiy	daalti	didaalti	doołtiy
2s	di'iltiy	dighiltiy	didighiltiy	dughultiy
3s	diltiy	dighiltiy	didalti	dultiy
1p	'sdiltiy, den'sdeltiy	'sdighiltiy	'sididalti	'sdultiy
2p	do'olti	du'ultiy	didu'ultiy	du'ultiy
3p	hdiltiy	hdighiltiy	hdidalti	hdultiy
1s-	dełtiye	dełtiye	didaaltiye	doołtiye
2s-	diltiye	diltiye	didighiltiye	dughultiye
3s-	diltiye	diltiye	didaltiye	dultiye
1p-	'sdiltiye	'sdiltiye	'sdidaltiye	'sdultiye
2p-	dołtiye	dołtiye	didu'ultiye	du'ultiye
3p-	hdiltiye	hdiltiye	hdidaltiye	hdultiye

ads: **i** (*transitional*) 'become strong'

3s		dilti	didalti	dulti
----	--	-------	---------	-------

### 12.3 G+I/D+ggay (*dim*) be white

ads: (0/gh neuter) 'be white'

1s	'elggay	" + dghit'e'	txalggay	gholggay
2s	'ilggay	" + dghit'e'	txilggay	ghulggay
3s	lggay, dghalggay	" + dghit'e'	talggay	gholggay
3d	delggay	daghalggay	didalggay	dogholggay
3a	kalgay	kaghalggay	hwtalggay	kulggay
3p(imp)	denlggay	denghalggay	dentalggay	dengholggay
1p	(den)ts'elggay	(den)ts'alggay	(den)'stalggay	(den)ts'ulggay
2p	den'olggay	den'ulggay	dentulggay	den'ulggay
3p	denkelggay	denkalggay	denhtalggay	denkulggay
1s-	'elggaye	'elggaye	dzghalggaye	zgholggaye
2s-	'ilggaye	'ilggaye	dzghilggaye	zghulggaye
3s-	'ilggaye	'ilggaye	talggaye	gholggaye
1p-	ts'ilggaye	ts'ilggaye	'stalggaye	ts'ulggaye
2p-	'olggaye	'olggaye	dzulggaye	zulggaye
3p-	kilggaye	kilggaye	htalggaye	kulggaye

ads: i (*transitional*) 'become white'

3s		'itggaas	'itaggaas	'utggaas
----	--	----------	-----------	----------

### 12.4 n+l+k'ots (*dim*) be fat

ads: (0 neuter) 'be fat'

1s	ne'elk'ots	naghalk'ots	tinaghalk'ots	nogholk'ots
2s	ni'ilk'ots	nighilk'ots	tinighilk'ots	nughulk'ots
3s	nelk'ots	naghalk'ots	tinalk'ots	nulk'ots
1p	'snelk'ots, den'snelk'ots	'snaghalk'ots	'stinalk'ots	'snulk'ots
2p	no'olk'ots	nu'ulk'ots	tinu'ulk'ots	nu'ulk'ots
3p	hnelk'ots	hnaghalk'ots	htinalk'ots	hnulk'ots
1s-	nelk'odze	nelk'odze	tinaghalk'odze	nogholk'odze
2s-	nilk'odze	nilk'odze	tinighilk'odze	nughulk'odze
3s-	nilk'odze	nilk'odze	tinalk'odze	nulk'odze
1p-	'snilk'odze	'snilk'odze	'stinalk'odze	'snulk'odze
2p-	nolk'odze	nolk'odze	tinu'ulk'odze	nu'ulk'odze
3p-	hnilk'odze	hnilk'odze	htinalk'odze	hnulk'odze

ads: i (*transitional*) become fat

3s		nilk'uuts	tinalk'uuts	nulk'uuts
----	--	-----------	-------------	-----------



### 13. Uncategorized themes

#### 13.1 **d#O+i+Ø+laak** (*u:transitional*) fix O

ads: (*transitional*); with suppletive stem variation

1s	t'elaex	t'elaak	txaliif	t'gholaex
2s	t'ilaex	t'ilaak	txiliif	t'ghulaex
3s	dyilaex	dyilaak	t'iitaliif	dyulaex
1s	ts'ilaex	ts'ilaak	'staliif	ts'ulaex
2p	t'olaex	t'olaak	tuliif	t'ulaex
3p	t'ehyilaex	t'ehyilaak	tkiitaliif	t'ehyulaex
1s-	t'iilaeghe	t'ehiile	dzghaliile	t'zgholaeghe
2s-	t'izisdlaeghe	t'iliile	dzghisdliile	t'zghusdlaeghe
3s-	t'iisdlaeghe	dyiliile	t'iitasdliile	dyusdlaeghe
1p-	ts'isdlaeghe	ts'iliile	'stasdliile	ts'usdlaeghe
2p-	t'uulaeghe	t'oliile	dzuliile	t'zulaeghe
3p-	tkiisdlaeghe	t'ehyiliile	tkiitasdliile	t'ehyusdlaeghe

## Appendix I. Kin terms

-tsiye	grandfather
-tsucde	grandmother
-tsuuye	man's grandchild
-caay	woman's grandchild
-ta'	father
-aan	mother
-taay	father's brother
-ak'eye	mother's sister
-ez'ae	mother's brother
-bets'e'	father's sister
-ii'ae	man's son
-tse'e	man's daughter
-yaaze	woman's son
-yats'ae CLW, -yats'e'e M	woman's daughter
-dzaan', -dze'e M	woman's daughter ( <i>both terms are rarely used</i> )
-azae	man's nephew, niece (child of parallel cousin)
-edeltaenen	father's brother's child
-unghae	older brother, older male parallel cousin
-cele	younger brother, younger male parallel cousin
-adae	older sister, older female parallel cousin
-daedze'	younger sister, younger female parallel cousin
-k'enaey	siblings
-ciile'	brother, male parallel cousin
-tefts'e'	sister, female parallel cousin
-udae	man's cross-cousin (m or f); woman's male cross-cousin
-ezdae	woman's female cross-cousin
-tlaen M	man's male, woman's female cross-cousin
-latsiin	friend, partner of opposite clan
-'el ts'inizeden	relative on maternal side
-'el ts'inidaekne	relatives on maternal side
-udelkanen	relative of same or closely related clan
-desnen'	relative on paternal side
-tlen	man's brother-in-law
-ghae	man's sister-in-law; woman's sibling-in-law
-tl'etaas	wife's sister's husband
-ii'ae 'el zdaanen	man's son's wife
-tse'e ghazdaanen	man's daughter's husband
-yaas'aat	woman's son's wife
-yats'ae 'el zdaanen	woman's daughter's husband
-'el zdaanen	spouse
-'aat	wife
-kan'	husband

Also see the discussion of Ahtna kinship in de Laguna and McClellan 1981.

## References

Items marked with an asterisk are the primary lexical sources for the *Ahtna Athabaskan Dictionary*.

- \*Allen, Henry T. 1887. *Report of an Expedition to the Copper, Tanana, and Koyukuk Rivers in the Territory of Alaska in the Year 1885*. Washington: U.S. Government Printing Office. Reprinted in *The Alaska Journal* 15(2):1-96, Spring 1985.
- Axelrod, Melissa. 1990. The Organization and Function of Aspect: the Aspectual System of Koyukon Athabaskan. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Colorado.
- \*Billum, John. 1979. *Atna' Yenida'a, Ahtna Stories*. Anchorage: National Bilingual Materials Development Center.
- \*Billum, Mollie. 1975-81. Writings. 36 and 48 pp.
- Billum, Mollie and Ruth Johns, Virginia Pete, Ruby Sinyon, and Millie Buck. 1981. *Tracks, C'ek'e*. Anchorage: National Bilingual Materials Development Center.
- \*Buck, Mildred. 1973-77. Ahtna notes and texts. 123 pp.
- \*Buck, Mildred and James Kari. 1975. *Ahtna Noun Dictionary*. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- Cook, Eung-Do. 1984. *A Sarcee Grammar*. Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press.
- de Laguna, Frederica. 1970. The Atna of Copper River, Alaska: The world of men and animals. *Folk* 11-12:17-26.
- \*----. 1974. Ahtna place names study. Typescript. 46 pp.
- . 1975. Matrilineal kin groups in Northwestern North America. In *Proceedings: Northern Athapaskan Conference, 1971*. Vol. 1. Edited by A. M. Clark. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada. Pp. 17-146.
- \*de Laguna, Frederica and Marie-Françoise Guédon. 1968. Ahtna fieldnotes. 885 pp.
- \*de Laguna, Frederica and Catharine McClellan. 1954, 1958, 1960. Ahtna fieldnotes. Ca. 1,075 pp.
- . 1981. Ahtna. In *Handbook of North American Indians*, Vol. 6, Subarctic. Edited by J. Helm. Washington: Smithsonian Institution. Pp. 641-64.
- \*----. n.d. Ahtna lexicon extracted from fieldnotes. Ms. Ca. 330 pp.
- \*Doroshin, Pëtr. 1848-52. Ahtna wordlist. In *Wörterbuch der Kinai-Sprache*, herausgegeben von L. Radloff und A. Schiefner. *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg*, VIIe série, tome XXI, No. 8 (1874):1-33.
- \*----. 1866. Iz zapisok vedennykh v Russkoi Amerike [From diaries kept in Russian America], *Gornyi Zhurnal*, 3(iii):365-400.
- \*Ewan, Markle. 1975. Ahtna writings. Ms. 9 pp.
- \*Geoghegan, Richard Henry. 1903. Ahtna wordlists. Ms. 4 pp.
- Grinyov, A.V. 1987. Zabytaya ekspeditsiya Dmitriya Tarkhanova na Mednuyo Reku [The forgotten expedition of Dmitriy Tarkhanov to the Copper River]. *Sovetskaya Etnografiya* 4:88-100. Translated by M.E. Krauss.
- Hargus, Sharon. 1988. *The Lexical Phonology of Sekani*. New York: Garland Publishing Co.
- Johns, Ruth. 1986. Athabaskan Names of Copper River People. Copper Center: Copper River Native Association.
- Jones, Eliza, Melissa Axelrod, and Jules Jetté. forthcoming. *Koyukon Athabaskan Dictionary*. Alaska Native Language Center.
- \*Kari, James. 1973-1988. Ahtna fieldnotes. 2,615 pp.
- \*----. 1976. Ahtna-Tanaina composite verb stem list. Ms. 92 pp.
- . 1977. Linguistic diffusion between Ahtna and Tanaina. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 43:274-288.
- \*----. 1979. *Athabaskan Verb Theme Categories: Ahtna*. Alaska Native Language Center Research Papers, No. 2.

- \*----, 1983. *Ahtna Place Names Lists*. Fairbanks: Copper River Native Association and Alaska Native Language Center.
- , 1985. A note on Athapaskan directionals. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 51:471-73.
- , (editor) 1986. *Tat'l'ahwt'aenn Nenn', The Headwaters People's Country, Narratives of the Upper Ahtna Athabaskans*. Fairbanks: Alaska Native Language Center.
- , 1987. Alaskan Athabaskan Bird Names. Ms. ANLC.
- , 1988. Some Linguistic Insights into Dena'ina Prehistory. In *The Late Prehistoric Development of Alaska's Native People*, ed. by R. Shaw, R. Harritt, and D. Dumond. *Aurora* 4:319-339.
- , 1989a. Affix positions and zones in the Athabaskan verb complex: Ahtna and Navajo. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 55:424-454.
- , 1989b. Notes on the history of the *Ahtna Dictionary*. Ms. Alaska Native Language Center.
- , 1989c. Some principles of Alaskan Athabaskan toponymic knowledge. In *General and Amerindian Ethnolinguistics, In Remembrance of Stanley Newman*, ed. by M.R. Key and H. Hoenigswald. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, pp. 129-150.
- , forthcoming. Some concepts in Ahtna Athabaskan word formation. Ms. Alaska Native Language Center.
- \*Kari, Priscilla Russell. n.d. Ahtna ethnobotanical notes. Ms.
- Ketz, James A. 1983. *Paxson Lake, Two Nineteenth Century Ahtna Sites in the Copper River Basin, Alaska*. Occasional Paper No. 33. Fairbanks: Cooperative Park Studies Unit.
- \*Krauss, Michael E. 1961-74. Ahtna fieldnotes. 49 pp.
- , 1968. Noun-classification systems in Athapaskan, Eyak, Tlingit, and Haida verbs. *International Journal of American Linguistics* 34:194-203.
- Krauss, Michael E. and Jeff Leer. 1981. *Athabaskan, Eyak, and Tlingit Sonorants*. Alaska Native Language Center Research Papers, No. 5.
- Krauss, Michael E. and Mary Jane McGary. 1980. *Alaska Native Languages: A Bibliographical Catalogue, Part One: Indian Languages*. Alaska Native Language Center Research Papers, No. 3. (with unpublished supplement).
- \*Krauss, Michael E. and Ruby Tansy. 1966. Ahtna text and lexicon. Ms. 70 pp.
- \*Leer, Jeff. 1974-75. Ahtna fieldnotes. 306 pp.
- , 1979. *Proto-Athabaskan Verb Stem Variation, Part One: Phonology*. Alaska Native Language Center Research Papers, No. 1.
- , 1989. Directional systems in Athapaskan and Na-Dene. In *Athapaskan Linguistics: Current Perspectives on a Language Family*, ed. by E. Cook and K. Rice. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, pp. 575-623.
- \*Morgan, Lawrence W. 1967. Ahtna fieldnotes. Ms. 31 pp.
- \*Pinart, Alphonse. 1872. Ahtna wordlist from Apollon Ponomarev. Ms. 12 pp. at Bancroft Library. Ms. 14 pp. at Yale University Library.
- \*----, 1875. Sur les Atnahs. *Revue de Philologie et d'Ethnographie* 2:1-8.
- \*----, 1906. A few words on the Alaska Déné, in answer to Father Morice, accompanied by a short vocabulary of the A'tana or Copper River Indian language. *Anthropos* 1:907-13.
- Portlock, Nathaniel. 1789. *Voyage Around the World...to the Northwest Coast of America*. London: Printed for J. Stockdale and G. Goulding.
- Reckord, Holly. 1983. *Where Raven Stood: Cultural Resources of the Ahtna Region*. Occasional Paper No. 35. Fairbanks: Cooperative Park Studies Unit.
- Rice, Keren D. 1985. On the placement of inflection. *Linguistic Inquiry* 16:155-161.
- , 1989. *A Grammar of Slave*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter.
- \*Shinen, David. 1958. A word list of the Ahtena dialect of the Alaska Athapaskan. Summer Institute of Linguistics. Ms. 66 pp.

- Shinkwin, Anne D. 1979. *Dakah De'nin's Village and the Dixthada Site: A Contribution to Northern Athapaskan Prehistory*. Archaeological Survey of Canada, Paper No. 91. Ottawa: National Museums of Canada.
- Strong, B. S. 1972. An Economic History of the Athapaskan Indians of the Upper Copper River, Alaska, with Special Reference to the Village of Mentasta Lake. Unpublished Master's thesis, McGill University, Montreal.
- , 1980. Historical Sequence of the Patterns of Production of the Ahtna Athapaskan Indians of the Upper Copper River Valley, Alaska: the Development of Capitalism in Alaska. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, McGill University, Montreal.
- \*Tansy, Jake. 1982. *Indian Stories, Hwtsaay Hwt'aene Yenida'a, Stories of the Small Timber People*. Anchorage: National Bilingual Materials Development Center.
- West, Constance. 1973. Inventory of trails and habitation sites in the Ahtna Region. Ms. 46 pp.
- \*Wickersham, James. 1915. Tena-Gulkana Indian language. Ms. 1 p.
- Workman, William. 1977. Ahtna archaeology: a preliminary statement. In *Problems in the Prehistory of the North American Subarctic: the Athapaskan Question*. Pp. 22-39. Edited by J.W. Helmer, S. Van Dyke, and F. Kense. Calgary: University of Calgary Archaeological Association.
- \*Wrangell, Ferdinand von. 1839. *Statistische und Ethnographische Nachrichten über die Russischen Besitzungen an der Nordwestküste von Amerika*. Ed. by K. E. von Baer. St. Petersburg. Reprinted in 1980 as *Russian America: Statistical and Ethnographic Information*. Kingston: The Limestone Press.
- Young, Robert W. and William Morgan. 1980. *The Navajo Language, a Grammar and Colloquial Dictionary*. Albuquerque: University of New Mexico Press.



